



S.M. Yusuf, Abdul Majeed  
Muhammad Amin

*Solutions Manual For*

# MATHEMATICAL METHODS



**ILMI KITAB KHANA**

Kabir Street Urdu Bazar Lahore-54000

# The Complex Number System.

The set  $C = R \times R = \{(a, b) / a, b \in R\}$  is called the set of complex numbers if the following conditions are satisfied.

- i)  $(a, b) + (c, d) = (a+c, b+d)$  (Addition)
- ii)  $(a, b) \cdot (c, d) = (ac-bd, ad+bc)$  (Multiplication)
- iii)  $K(a, b) = (Ka, Kb)$  where  $K \in R$  (Scalar Multiplication)
- iv)  $(a, b) = (c, d) \iff a=c, b=d$  (Equality)

Note:

$$(a, b) = a + bi$$

$a = \text{Real Part}$   
 $b = \text{Imag Part}$

$$\begin{array}{l} z = (0, 1) \\ \downarrow \\ z^1 = (0, 1) \end{array}$$

$$z^2 = (0, 1)(0, 1)$$

$$z^3 = (0.0 - 1.1, 0.1 + 1.0)$$

$$z^4 = (-1, 0)$$

$$z^5 = -1 + 0i$$

$$z^6 = -1$$

$$\begin{aligned} (a, b) &= (a, 0) + (0, b) \\ &= a(1, 0) + b(0, 1) \\ &= a(1) + b(2) \\ (a, b) &= a + bi \end{aligned}$$

where  
 $(a, b) \in C \neq a+bi \in C$

$$\therefore (a, b) = a(1, 0) + b(0, 1)$$

$$(a, b) = a \cdot 1 + b \cdot i = a + bi$$

Modulus of  $(a, b) \in C$

$$\text{If } z = (a, b) \text{ then } |z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

Conjugate of  $(a, b) \in C$

$$\text{If } z = (a, b) = a + bi$$

$$\text{then } \bar{z} = a - bi$$

To Prove  $z \cdot \bar{z} = |z|^2$

$$\text{LHS } z \cdot \bar{z}$$

$$= (a+bi)(a-bi)$$

$$= a^2 + b^2 = (Re z)^2 + (Im z)^2$$

$$z \cdot \bar{z} = |z|^2$$

$$\text{Also } z^2 = (a+bi)(a+bi)$$

$$z^2 = a^2 - b^2 + 2ab i$$

$$|z^2| = \sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)^2 + (2ab)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^4 + b^4 - 2a^2b^2 + 4a^2b^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^4 + b^4 + 2a^2b^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)^2} = a^2 + b^2 = |z|^2$$

$$\therefore |z| = |z|^2$$

Multiplicative Identity in  $C$ .  $(1, 0) = 1 = 1 + 0i$

Additive Identity in  $C$ .  $(0, 0) = 0 = 0 + 0i$

Additive Inverse of  $(a, b)$  is  $(-a, -b)$

Multiplicative Inverse of  $(a, b) \in C$

$$\text{Let } z = (a, b) = a + bi$$

$$z^{-1} = (a+bi)^{-1} = \frac{1}{a+bi}$$

$$= \frac{1}{a+bi} \times \frac{(a-bi)}{(a-bi)}$$

$$z^{-1} = \frac{a-bi}{a^2+b^2} = \frac{a}{a^2+b^2} - \frac{bi}{a^2+b^2}$$

$$\bar{z}^{-1} = \left( \frac{a}{a^2+b^2}, \frac{-b}{a^2+b^2} \right)$$

(To verify  $z \bar{z}^{-1} = (1, 0) = 1$ )

Th Let  $z_1, z_2$  be complex numbers.

Show that (i)  $\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2 = \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2$

$$(ii) \bar{z}_1 \bar{z}_2 = \bar{z}_1 \cdot \bar{z}_2$$

$$(iii) \left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \frac{\bar{z}_1}{\bar{z}_2}$$

Sol (i) Let  $z_1 = a+bi$ ,  $\bar{z}_1 = a-bi$

$$\text{LHS } z_1 + z_2 = a+bi + c+di, \quad \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2 = a-bi + c-di$$

$$z_1 + z_2 = (a+c) + (b+d)i$$

$$\text{RHS } \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2 = (a+c) - (b+d)i \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2 &= a-bi + c-di \\ &= (a+c) - (b+d)i \quad \text{--- (ii)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(i)} = \text{(ii)} \Rightarrow \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2 = \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2$$

(ii)

$$\text{LHS } z_1 z_2 = (a+bi)(c+di)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= ac + adi + bci + bd(i^2) \\ &= ac + adi + bci + bd(-1) \end{aligned}$$

$$z_1 z_2 = (ac - bd) + (ad + bc)i$$

$$\bar{z}_1 \bar{z}_2 = (ac - bd) - i(ad + bc) \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\text{RHS } \bar{z}_1 \bar{z}_2 = (a-bi)(c-di)$$

$$= ac - adi - bci + bd(i^2)$$

$$\bar{z}_1 \bar{z}_2 = (ac - bd) - i(ad + bc) \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\text{(i)} = \text{(ii)} \Rightarrow \bar{z}_1 \bar{z}_2 = \bar{z}_1 \bar{z}_2$$

(iii)

$$\text{LHS } \frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{a+bi}{c+di}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{a+bi}{c+di} \times \frac{c-di}{c-di}$$

$$= \frac{ac - adi + bci - bd(i^2)}{c^2 - (id)^2}$$

$$= \frac{ac - adi + bci - bd(-1)}{c^2 + d^2}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{(ac + bd) + i(bc - ad)}{c^2 + d^2}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{(ac + bd) - i(bc - ad)i}{c^2 + d^2} \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

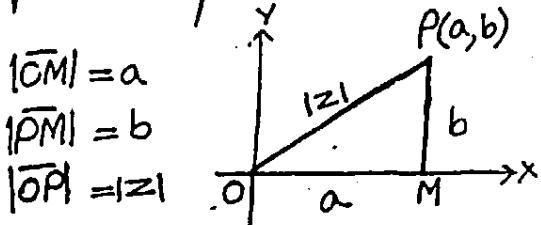
Th

Show that the modulus

$|z|$  of a complex number  $z = a+bi$  is the distance of a point from origin, or length of  $OP$ .

Sol We know to each complex number  $z = a+bi$  there corresponds a pt  $P(a, b)$ , in the cartesian plane and vice versa.

But the point  $(a, b)$  in the plane is represented as



By pythagoras Th.

$$|OP|^2 = |OM|^2 + |PM|^2$$

$$|OP|^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

$$|OP| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$|z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \xrightarrow{\text{Distance of } (a,b) \text{ from } (0,0)}$$

Note 1)  $z = a+bi$

$$\bar{z} = a-bi$$

$$\bar{z} = a+bi \therefore \bar{z} = z$$

Note 2)  $z = a+bi \Rightarrow |z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$

$$\bar{z} = a-bi \Rightarrow |\bar{z}| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$-z = -a-bi \Rightarrow |-z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\therefore |z| = |-z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = |z|$$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{a-bi}{c-di}$$

$$= \frac{a-bi}{c-di} \times \frac{c+di}{c+di}$$

$$= \frac{ac + adi - bci - bd(i^2)}{c^2 - (id)^2}$$

$$= \frac{ac + adi - bci + bd}{c^2 + d^2}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{(ac + bd) + i(bc - ad)}{c^2 + d^2} \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\text{(i)} = \text{(ii)} \Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{\bar{z}_1}{\bar{z}_2}$$

(3)

### Complex Plane

A complex number  $z = a+bi$  corresponds to the pt  $(a, b)$  in the XY-plane and vice versa.

The XY-plane in which a complex number  $z$  is represented by a vector  $\vec{OP}$  is called Complex Plane or Z-Plane, X-axis is called Real Axis and Y-axis is called Imaginary Axis. + figure so obtained is called Argand Diagram.

The inclination ' $\theta$ ' of a complex vector  $\vec{OP}$  with positive direction of x-axis is called Argument or Amplitude of  $z$ , written as  $\arg z$ .

$$\arg z = \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{b}{|z|}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a}{|z|}$$

$\arg z$  is not defined.

If value of  $\theta$  is such that  $-\pi < \theta \leq \pi$

then  $\theta$  is called Principal argument of  $z$ ; i.e  $\operatorname{Arg} z$

### Imp Note

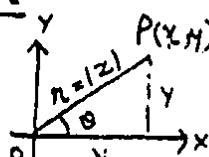
- i) When  $z = (a, b)$  is in 1st Quad then angle is ' $\theta$ '
- ii) When  $z = (a, b)$  is in 2nd Quad then angle is  $(\pi - \theta)$
- iii) When  $z = (a, b)$  is in 3rd Quad then angle is  $-(\pi - \theta)$
- iv) When  $z = (a, b)$  is in 4th Quad then angle is  $-\theta$

It is because  $-\pi < \theta \leq \pi$  i.e value of  $\theta$  is not greater than  $\pi$ .

### Polar Form of Complex Number

From fig

$$x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta$$



$$z = x + iy \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$= r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$= r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$z = r \operatorname{cis} \theta \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

(1) is Cartesian form of complex number  $z$ .

(2) is Polar form of complex number  $z$ .

### Properties

- i)  $|z_1|^2 = z_1 \bar{z}_1 = |z_1|$
- ii)  $|z_1| = |z_1^2| = z_1 \bar{z}_1$
- iii)  $\frac{1}{z_1} = \frac{\bar{z}_1}{|z_1|^2}$
- iv)  $|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2|$
- v)  $|\frac{z_1}{z_2}| = \frac{|z_1|}{|z_2|}$
- vi)  $|\operatorname{Re} z| \leq |z|$
- vii)  $|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq |z|$
- viii)  $z \bar{z} = (\operatorname{Re} z)^2 + (\operatorname{Im} z)^2$
- ix)  $|z_1 - z_2| = |z_1 - z_2|$
- x)  $|z_1 - z_2| \geq |z_1| - |z_2|$
- xi)  $|z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$

Ex

For all  $z_1, z_2 \in C$

$$|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2|$$

Let  $z_1 = a+ib$ ,  $z_2 = c+id$ , then

$$z_1 z_2 = (a+ib)(c+id)$$

$$z_1 z_2 = ac + iad + ibc + i^2 bd$$

$$z_1 z_2 = (ac - bd) + i(ad + bc)$$

$$|z_1 z_2| = \sqrt{(ac - bd)^2 + (ad + bc)^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cdot bd + ad^2 + b^2 d^2 + 2abd}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2(c^2 + d^2) + b^2(d^2 + c^2)}$$

$$= \sqrt{(a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2)}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sqrt{c^2 + d^2}$$

$$|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2| \quad \text{proved}$$

Ex Prove that for  $z_1, z_2 \in C$

$$|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$$

Proof

$$\text{Let } |z_1 + z_2|^2$$

$$= (z_1 + z_2)(\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2)$$

$$\because |z|^2 = z \bar{z}$$

$$= (z_1 + z_2)(\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2)$$

$$\therefore \bar{z}_1 + z_2 = \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2$$

$$= z_1 \bar{z}_1 + z_1 \bar{z}_2 + z_2 \bar{z}_1 + z_2 \bar{z}_2$$

$$\therefore z_1 \bar{z}_2 + z_2 \bar{z}_1 = 2 \operatorname{Re}(z_1 \bar{z}_2)$$

$$= |z_1|^2 + 2 \operatorname{Re}(z_1 \bar{z}_2) + |z_2|^2$$

$$\therefore |\operatorname{Re} z_1| \leq |z_1|$$

$$\leq |z_1|^2 + 2 |z_1| |z_2| + |z_2|^2$$

$$\therefore |z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2|$$

$$= |z_1|^2 + 2 |z_1| |z_2| + |z_2|^2$$

$$|z_1| = |z_1|$$

$$= |z_1|^2 + 2 |z_1| |z_2| + |z_2|^2$$

$$|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (III)}$$

$$|z_1 + z_2| \leq (|z_1| + |z_2|)$$

$$|z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2| \quad \text{--- (I)}$$

$$\text{Now } |z_1| = |z_1 + z_2 - z_2| \quad (+ - z_2)$$

$$\leq |z_1 + z_2| + |-z_2|$$

$$|z_1| = |z_1 + z_2| + |z_2|$$

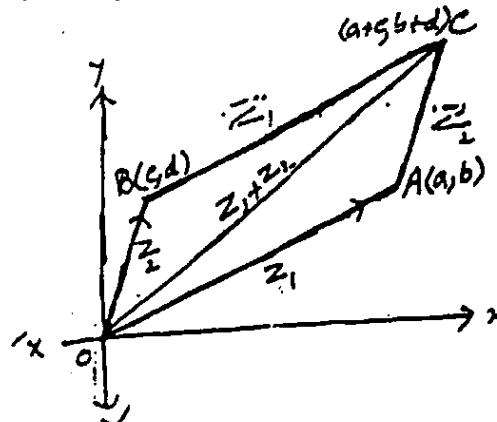
$$|z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (II)}$$

$$\text{Combining (I) & (II)} \quad |z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$$

2nd Method (Also seen on Page 10)

For any two complex numbers

$$|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$$



$$\text{Let } |z_1| = |\overline{OA}| \quad |z_1 + z_2| = |\overline{OC}|$$

$$|z_2| = |\overline{OB}|$$

$$\text{In } \triangle OAC \quad |\overline{OA}| + |\overline{AC}| > |\overline{OC}| \quad \text{--- (I)}$$

$$\text{For Collinear pts } |z_1| + |z_2| > |z_1 + z_2|$$

$$|\overline{OA}| + |\overline{AC}| = |\overline{OC}|$$

$$|z_1| + |z_2| = |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (II)}$$

Combining (I) & (II)

$$|z_1| + |z_2| \geq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{proved}$$

$$\text{Now } |z_1| = |z_1 + z_2 - z_2|$$

$$|z_1| \leq |z_1 + z_2| + |-z_2|$$

$$|z_1| \leq |z_1 + z_2| + |z_2|$$

$$|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (III)}$$

Combining (II) & (III) we get the result.

To prove  $|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 - z_2|$

Proof Since  $|z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$

Replace  $z_2$  by  $z_1 - z_2$

$$\therefore |z_1 - z_2 + z_2| \leq |z_1 - z_2| + |z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1| \leq |z_1 - z_2| + |z_2|$$

$$|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 - z_2|$$

To prove  $\frac{1}{z} = \frac{\bar{z}}{|z|^2}$

Proof  $\because z \bar{z} = |z|^2$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z \bar{z}} = \frac{1}{|z|^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z} = \frac{\bar{z}}{|z|^2} \quad \text{proved.}$$

# EXERCISE 1.1

EXPRESS each of the following complex numbers in the polar form. (Problem 1-6):

Q.1 Let  $z = x + iy = -\sqrt{3} + i \Rightarrow x = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $y = 1$

$$r = |z| = \sqrt{(-\sqrt{3})^2 + 1^2} \\ = \sqrt{3+1} = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \because \cos \theta &= \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \\ &\quad \therefore \theta = \frac{5\pi}{6} \\ &\text{& } \sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

( $x$  is -ve &  $y$  is +ve, So  $\theta$  lies in 2nd Quad.)  
(Since 2nd Quadrant,  $\therefore \theta = \pi - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{5\pi}{6}$ )

Hence  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$

$$= 2 \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right)$$

=  $2 \operatorname{cis} \frac{5\pi}{6}$  Ans

2nd Method  
 $z = x + iy = -\sqrt{3} + i \Rightarrow x = -\sqrt{3}$ ,  $y = 1$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{1}{-\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{-\sqrt{3}}\right) = \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$x$  -ve,  $y$  +ve,  $\therefore \theta$  lies in 2nd Quad  
so Principal Arg =  $\pi - \theta = \pi - \frac{5\pi}{6} = \frac{\pi}{6}$

Hence  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$   
=  $2 \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right)$

Q.2 Let  $z = x + iy = -i = 0 + (-i) \Rightarrow x = 0$ ,  $y = -1$

$$\Rightarrow r = |z| = \sqrt{0^2 + (-1)^2} = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \because \cos \theta &= \frac{x}{r} = \frac{0}{1} = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}(0) \\ &\quad \therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ &\text{& } \sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{-1}{1} = -1 \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}(-1) \end{aligned}$$

( $x$  +ive &  $y$  -ive  $\therefore 4^{\text{th}}$  Quad.  
So Principal Arg  $z = -\theta = -\frac{\pi}{2}$ )

Hence  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$

$$= 1 \left( \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$z = \left( \cos\frac{\pi}{2} - i \sin\frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

2nd Method

$$z = x + iy = -i \Rightarrow x = 0, y = -1$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{-1}{0} = \infty$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(\infty)$$

$$= -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$x$  +ive,  $y$  -ive  $\therefore 4^{\text{th}}$  Quad.

So Principal Arg  $= -\frac{\pi}{2}$

Hence  $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$

$$= 1 \left( \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$z = \cos\frac{\pi}{2} - i \sin\frac{\pi}{2}$$

Q.3 Let  $z = x + iy = -1 - \sqrt{3}i \Rightarrow x = -1$ ,  $y = -\sqrt{3}$

$$\Rightarrow r = |z| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-\sqrt{3})^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \sqrt{1+3} = \sqrt{4} = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \because \cos \theta &= \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) \\ &\quad \therefore \theta = \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ &\text{& } \sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{-1} = \sqrt{3} \quad r = \sqrt{1+3} = \sqrt{4} = 2$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{-\sqrt{3}}{-1}\right)$$

$$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$x$  -ve,  $y$  -ve  $\therefore 3^{\text{rd}}$  Quad.  
 $-(\pi - \frac{2\pi}{3}) = -\frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \because x \text{ is -ve } \therefore \theta \text{ is in 3rd Quad.} \\ y \text{ is -ve} \\ \therefore \text{So, Principal Arg } z = -(\pi - \theta) \\ \text{Principal Arg } z = -\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \\ = -\frac{2\pi}{3} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } z &= r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) \\ &= 2 \left( \cos \left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin \left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right) \\ &= 2 \left( \cos \left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin \left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q. 4}} \quad \text{Let } z = x+iy = -1+i \quad \Rightarrow x=-1, y=1$$

$$\Rightarrow r = |z| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\begin{cases} \cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \theta = \begin{cases} \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Q. 4 2nd Method} & x = -1 \\ z = x+iy = -1+i & y = 1 \\ \tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1 & r = \sqrt{i+1} \\ \theta = \tan^{-1}(-1) = \frac{3\pi}{4} & = \sqrt{1+1} \\ \theta = \frac{3\pi}{4} \therefore \theta = \frac{3\pi}{4} & = \sqrt{2} \end{array}$$

$\begin{cases} x \text{ is -ve} \\ y \text{ is +ve} \end{cases} \therefore \text{II Quad}$

$\begin{cases} x \text{ is +ve} \\ y \text{ is -ve} \end{cases} \therefore \text{IV Quad}$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \because x \text{ is -ve} \\ y \text{ is +ve} \therefore Q \text{ is in 2nd Quad} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Principal Arg } z = \pi - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore z = \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$\text{Hence } z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) \\ &= \sqrt{2} \text{ cis } \frac{3\pi}{4} \text{ Ans.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \underline{\text{Q. 5 Let }} z = (-2+2i)(1-i) \\ = -2+2i+2i-2i^2 \\ = -2+4i+2 \end{array}$$

$$z = 4i$$

$$z = 0+4i \quad \Rightarrow x=0, y=4$$

$$r = |z| = \sqrt{0^2+4^2} = 4$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{0}{4} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{4}{4} = 1 \quad \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

( $x$  is +ve,  $y$  is +ve  $\theta$  is in 1st Quad so Principal Arg  $z = \frac{\pi}{2}$ )

$$\text{Hence } z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = 4 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = 4 \text{ cis } \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ Ans.}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{(Q. 5)} & z = (-2+2i)(1-i) \\ & = -4i \\ & z = x+iy = 4i \\ & x=0 \\ & y=4 \\ & \tan \theta = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{4}{0} = \infty \\ & \theta = \tan^{-1}(\infty) \\ & \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ & \therefore z = 4 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q6 \quad & \text{Let } z = -\frac{3+3i}{5-3i} \\
 &= -\frac{3+3i}{5-3i} \times \frac{5+3i}{5+3i} \\
 &= \frac{-3+3i(5+3i)}{25+9} \\
 &= -i(5+3i) \\
 &= -5i + 3 \Rightarrow z = \begin{matrix} 3 \\ -5 \end{matrix} \\
 r &= \sqrt{3^2 + (-5)^2} = \sqrt{34}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-5}{3} \right)$$

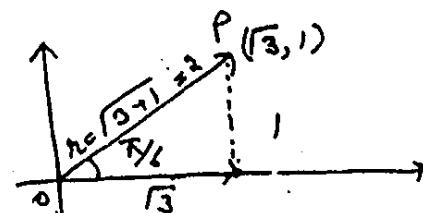
$$\left( \because \text{given } \therefore \theta \text{ is in IIIrd Q} \therefore \text{Principal Arg } \theta = -180^\circ \right)$$

$\text{So Principal Arg of } z = -\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{5}{3} \right)$   
 $= \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{5}{3} \right)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 z &= r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) \\
 &= \sqrt{34} \left( \cos \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{5}{3} \right) + i \sin \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{5}{3} \right) \right) \\
 &= \sqrt{34} \operatorname{cis} \left( \tan^{-1} \left( -\frac{5}{3} \right) \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

Q7 Express the given Complex number in Cartesian form and in Argand Diagram.

$$\begin{aligned}
 z &= 2 \operatorname{cis} \left( \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \\
 &= 2 \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right] \\
 &= 2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + i \frac{1}{2} \right) \\
 &= \sqrt{3} + i
 \end{aligned}$$



$\because x \text{ is pos} \& y \text{ is pos so I st Qaud.}$

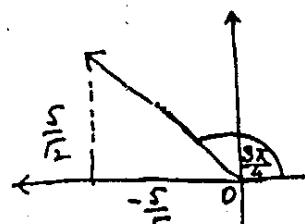
Q8  $z = 5 \operatorname{cis} \left( \frac{3\pi}{4} \right)$

$$= 5 \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$= 5 \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + i \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} + i \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}$$

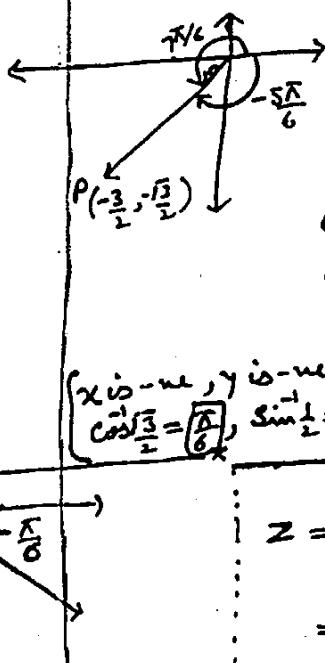
$$= \left( -\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$$



$$\frac{3\pi}{4} = 135^\circ$$

$\because x \text{ is neg, } y \text{ is pos so IInd Q}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q9 \quad z &= \sqrt{3} \operatorname{cis} \frac{7\pi}{6} \\
 &= \sqrt{3} \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} \right) \\
 &= \sqrt{3} \left( \cos \left( \pi - \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left( \pi - \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) \right) \\
 &= \sqrt{3} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \\
 &= \sqrt{3} \left( -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - i \frac{1}{2} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{3}{2} - i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad = \left( -\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$



Note both the contained  
 $(\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6}) = \frac{13\pi}{6} = (2\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6})$

$\frac{7\pi}{6} - 2\pi = -\frac{5\pi}{6}$

$\frac{5\pi}{6} = 150^\circ$

$\cos(2\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6}) = \cos \frac{5\pi}{6}$   
 $\sin(2\pi - \frac{5\pi}{6}) = -\sin \frac{5\pi}{6}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q10 \quad z &= \frac{5 \operatorname{cis} \frac{\pi}{3}}{2 \operatorname{cis} \frac{\pi}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{5 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right)}{2 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right)} \\
 &= \frac{5 \left( \frac{1}{2} + i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)}{2 \left( 0 + i \cdot 1 \right)} \\
 &\text{using } \frac{x+iy}{x'+iy'} = \frac{x-i y}{x+i y} \\
 &= \frac{5 \cdot \left( \frac{1}{2} - i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)}{-2} \\
 &= \frac{5}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} - i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4} - \frac{5}{4} i = \left( \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4}, -\frac{5}{4} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi}{6};$   
 $\sin \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q11(i) \quad \text{Find } |z| \text{ where } z &= -2i(1+i)(2+4i)(3+i) \\
 &= -2i \cdot |1+i| \cdot |2+4i| \cdot |3+i|
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |z| &= |-2i(1+i)(2+4i)(3+i)| \\
 &= |-2i| \cdot |1+i| \cdot |2+4i| \cdot |3+i| \\
 &= \sqrt{4} \cdot \sqrt{1+1} \cdot \sqrt{2^2+4^2} \cdot \sqrt{3^2+1^2} \\
 &= 2 \sqrt{2} \sqrt{20} \sqrt{10} \\
 &= 2 \sqrt{2} 2\sqrt{5} \sqrt{5} \sqrt{2} \\
 &= 4(2)(5) \quad \therefore 40
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore |z_1 z_2| = |z_1| \cdot |z_2|$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |z| &= \frac{|3+4i| \cdot |-1+2i|}{|-1-i| \cdot |3-i|} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{9+16} \cdot \sqrt{1+4}}{\sqrt{1+1} \cdot \sqrt{9+1}} \\
 &= \frac{5 \sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{2} \sqrt{10}} \\
 &= \frac{5 \sqrt{5}}{2 \sqrt{5}} \\
 &= \frac{5}{2} \text{ Ans.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) z = \frac{(3+4i)(-1+2i)}{(-1-i)(3-i)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |z| &= \left| \frac{(3+4i)(-1+2i)}{(-1-i)(3-i)} \right| \\
 &= \frac{|(3+4i)(-1+2i)|}{|(-1-i)(3-i)|} \quad \therefore \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right| = \frac{|z_1|}{|z_2|}
 \end{aligned}$$

Q12(i) Show that  $z = a+ib$  is real iff  $\boxed{z = \bar{z}}$

Let  $z = a+ib$  is real  $\Rightarrow b=0$

(Imaginary part  $b=0$ )

$$\therefore z = a \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$\bar{z} = a \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$\text{from ①} \quad \therefore \boxed{z = \bar{z}}$$

Conversely Suppose  $z = \bar{z}$

$$a+ib = \overline{a+ib}$$

$$a+ib = a-ib$$

$$a-a+ib+ib=0$$

$$2ib=0$$

$$b=0 \quad \because (i=\sqrt{-1} \neq 0) \\ 2 \neq 0$$

$$\text{Hence } z = a+0i$$

$z = a$  which is real

Q12(ii) Show that  $z = a+ib$  is pure imaginary iff  $\boxed{z = -\bar{z}}$

Let  $z = a+ib$  is pure imaginary  $\Rightarrow a=0$

(Real part  $a=0$ )

$$\text{So } z = ib \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$\bar{z} = -ib \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$\bar{z} = -(z) \quad \text{using ① in ②}$$

$$\boxed{z = -\bar{z}}$$

Conversely Let  $z = -\bar{z}$

$$a+ib = -(a-ib)$$

$$a+ib+a-ib=0$$

$$2a=0$$

$$a=0 \quad (\text{Real part of } z \text{ is zero})$$

$$\text{So } z = 0+ib$$

$z = ib$  which is pure imaginary.

Example 3 Let  $z_1, z_2$  be two complex numbers. Determine the greatest and least values of  $|z_1 + z_2|$

Sol Let  $z_1 = \bar{OA}$

$$+ z_2 = \bar{OB}$$

then  $z_1 + z_2 = \bar{OC}$

Now  $|z_1| = |\bar{OA}|$

$$|z_2| = |\bar{OB}| = |\bar{AC}|$$

$$\therefore |z_1 + z_2| = |\bar{OC}|$$

In  $\triangle OAC$

$$|\bar{OA} + \bar{AC}| > |\bar{OC}|$$

$$|z_1| + |z_2| > |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

when  $\arg z_1 = \arg z_2$

then  $OA$  is  $\parallel$  to  $OB$

hence  $\text{lgn } OABC$  becomes straight line

$$\therefore OA + AC = OC$$

$$|z_1| + |z_2| = |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

from (1)  $|z_1| + |z_2| \geq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (3)}$

Thus greatest possible value of  $|z_1 + z_2|$  is  $|z_1| + |z_2|$

In  $\triangle OAC$   $OC + CA > OA$  and  $CO + OA > CA$

$$|z_1 + z_2| + |z_2| > |z_1|$$

$$|z_1 + z_2| + |z_1| > |z_2|$$

$$|z_1 + z_2| > |z_1| - |z_2| \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$|z_1 + z_2| > |z_2| - |z_1|$$

$$|z_1 + z_2| > -(|z_1| - |z_2|)$$

$$-|z_1 + z_2| < |z_1| - |z_2| \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

From (4)  $-|z_1 + z_2| < |z_1| - |z_2| < |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (6)}$

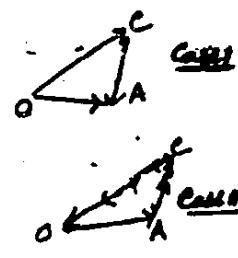
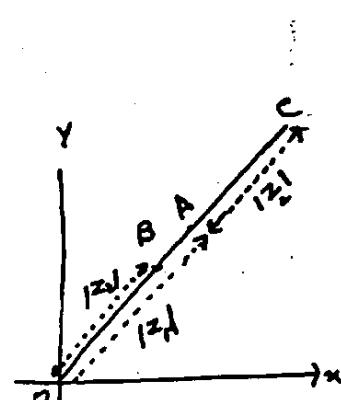
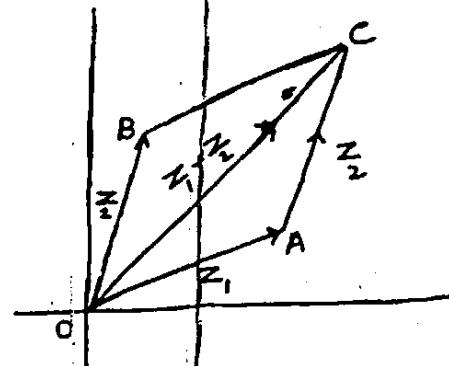
From (5) together with the extreme case when  $O, A, B, C$  are collinear gives

$$||z_1 - z_2|| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- (7)} \quad \therefore (-a \leq x \leq a \Rightarrow |x| \leq a)$$

Thus least possible value of  $|z_1 + z_2|$  is  $||z_1 - z_2||$

Combining (3) & (7)

$$||z_1 - z_2|| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$$



19/5/2001

Q13 Prove analytically for complex No  $z_1, z_2$ 

$$|z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$$

Sol Let  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 = (z_1 + z_2)(\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (z_1 + z_2)(\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2) \\ &= z_1\bar{z}_1 + z_1\bar{z}_2 + z_2\bar{z}_1 + z_2\bar{z}_2 \\ &= |z_1|^2 + 2\operatorname{Re}(z_1\bar{z}_2) + |z_2|^2 \\ &\leq |z_1|^2 + 2|z_1\bar{z}_2| + |z_2|^2 \\ &= |z_1|^2 + 2|z_1||z_2| + |z_2|^2 \\ |z_1 + z_2|^2 &\leq (|z_1| + |z_2|)^2 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore |z|^2 = z\bar{z}$   
 $\therefore \bar{z_1 + z_2} = \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2$   
 $\therefore z_1\bar{z}_2 + z_2\bar{z}_1 = 2\operatorname{Re}(z_1\bar{z}_2)$   
 proved earlier  
 $\therefore |\operatorname{Re} z| \leq |z|$   
 $\therefore |z_1 z_2| = |z_1||z_2|$   
 $\leftarrow |\bar{z}_1| = |z_1|$

Taking square root  $|z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2| \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$

Now  $|z_1| = |z_1 + z_2 - z_2| \quad (\because -z_2)$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq |z_1 + z_2| + |-z_2| \\ &= |z_1 + z_2| + |z_2| \end{aligned}$$

$|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$

Put  $z_2 = -z_2$  in  $\textcircled{1}$ 

$$|z_1| - |-z_2| \leq |z_1 - z_2|$$

$|z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 - z_2| \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$

Also:  $|z_2| = |z_2 - z_1 + z_1| \quad (\because -z_1)$

$$\leq |z_2 - z_1| + |z_1|$$

$$|z_2| - |z_1| \leq |z_2 - z_1|$$

$$|z_2| - |z_1| \leq |z_1 - z_2|$$

$$\therefore |z_1 - z_2| = |z_2 - z_1|$$

$$-|z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1| - |z_2| \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{4}$$

from  $\textcircled{3}$ :  $-|z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1| - |z_2| \leq |z_1 - z_2|$

$\therefore ||z_1| - |z_2|| \leq |z_1 - z_2| \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{5}$

as if  $-a \leq x \leq a$   
 then  $|x| \leq a$

Now Obviously  $|z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{6}$

from  $\textcircled{1} \text{ & } \textcircled{6}$   $|z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2| \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{7}$

from  $\textcircled{5} \text{ & } \textcircled{7}$   $||z_1| - |z_2|| \leq |z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2| \quad \text{Proved.}$

$$|z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2| \leq |z_1| + |z_2|$$

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= 24+7i, |z_1| = 6 \\ |z_1| &= \sqrt{24^2+7^2} \\ &= \sqrt{576+49} \\ &= \sqrt{625} = 25 \end{aligned}$$

So greatest value of  $|z_1 + z_2|$  is

$$= |z_1| + |z_2| - 25 + 6 = 31$$

$$\text{also since } |z_1 - z_2| \leq |z_1 + z_2|$$

So least value of  $|z_1 + z_2|$  is

$$\begin{aligned} &= |z_1| - |z_2| \\ &= |25 - 6| = |19| = 19 \end{aligned}$$

Q. 15 If  $z_1, z_2$  are complex numbers, show that

$$|z_1 + z_2|^2 + |z_1 - z_2|^2 = 2(|z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2)$$

PROOF L.H.S.  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 + |z_1 - z_2|^2$

$$= (z_1 + z_2)(\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2) + (z_1 - z_2)(\bar{z}_1 - \bar{z}_2) \quad (\because z\bar{z} = |z|^2)$$

$$= (z_1 + z_2)(\bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2) + (z_1 - z_2)(\bar{z}_1 - \bar{z}_2)$$

$$= z_1\bar{z}_1 + z_2\bar{z}_1 + z_1\bar{z}_2 + z_2\bar{z}_2 + z_1\bar{z}_1 + z_1\bar{z}_2 - z_2\bar{z}_1 - z_2\bar{z}_2$$

$$= 2z_1\bar{z}_1 + 2z_2\bar{z}_2 = 2(z_1\bar{z}_1 + z_2\bar{z}_2)$$

$$= 2(|z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2) = \text{R.H.S.}$$

Q. 16 Prove that  $\left| \frac{az+b}{bz+\bar{a}} \right| = 1$  for  $|z|=1$

$$\text{S.Q. we have L.H.S.} = \left| \frac{az+b}{bz+\bar{a}} \right| = \frac{|az+b|}{|bz+\bar{a}|} \quad (\because |z| = |\bar{z}|)$$

$$= \frac{|az+b|}{|\bar{b}z+\bar{a}|} = \frac{|az+b|}{|b\bar{z}+\bar{a}|}$$

$$= \frac{|az+b|}{|\bar{b}\bar{z}+\bar{a}|} = \frac{|az+b|}{|b\bar{z}+\bar{a}|} \quad (\because \bar{\bar{z}} = z)$$

$$= \frac{|z||az+b|}{|z||b\bar{z}+\bar{a}|} = \frac{|z||az+b|}{|b\bar{z}\bar{z}+b\bar{z}|} \quad (\because |z\bar{z}| = |z||\bar{z}|)$$

$$= \frac{|z| / |az+b|}{|az+b|} \quad (\because z\bar{z} = |z|^2 = 1) \\ = \frac{|z| = 1}{|az+b|} \quad \text{as } |z|=1 \text{ given}$$

Q.17 Find locus of the points in the plane where satisfying each of the following conditions:

Part-(i)  $|z-s| = 6$

Sol  $|z-s| = 6 \rightarrow (i)$  let  $z = a+ib$

Then (i) will become

$$|a+ib-s| = 6 \quad \text{or} \quad |(a-s)+ib| = 6 \\ \text{or} \sqrt{(a-s)^2 + b^2} = 6 \quad \text{or} \quad (a-s)^2 + (b-0)^2 = 36$$

which shows that the locus is a circle having centre at point  $(s, 0)$  and radius = 6 unit.

Part-(ii)  $|z-2i| \geq 1$

Sol we have  $|z-2i| \geq 1 \rightarrow (i)$

let  $z = x+iy$ . So (i) will be

$$|x+iy-2i| \geq 1 \quad \text{or} \quad |x+i(y-2)| \geq 1$$

$$\text{or} \sqrt{x^2 + (y-2)^2} \geq 1 \quad \text{or} \quad x^2 + (y-2)^2 \geq 1$$

$$\text{or} \quad (x-0)^2 + (y-2)^2 \geq 1 \rightarrow (ii)$$

Inequality give that required locus is a set of points that lies on the circle or outside the circle having centre at  $(0, 2)$  and radius = 1

Part-(iii)  $\operatorname{Re}(z+2) = -1$

Sol we are given that

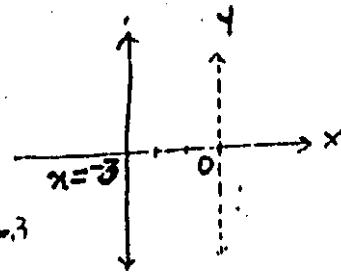
$$\operatorname{Re}(z+2) = -1 \rightarrow (i)$$

let  $z = x+iy$ , put in (i)

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Re}(x+iy+2) = -1$$

$$\text{or } \operatorname{Re}(x+2+iy) = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow x+2 = -1 \quad \text{or} \quad x = -3$$



The locus is the line  $x = -3$  parallel to the y-axis on the left side of the y-axis.

$x \longrightarrow x$

Part - (iv)  $\operatorname{Re}(i\bar{z}) = 3$

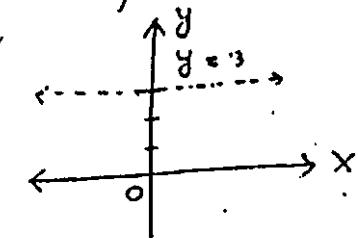
Sol we have  $\operatorname{Re}(i\bar{z}) = 3 \rightarrow (i)$

let  $z = x+iy$ , then (i) will be

$$\operatorname{Re}(i\overline{x+iy}) = 3 \quad \text{or} \quad \operatorname{Re}(i(x-iy)) = 3$$

$$\text{or } \operatorname{Re}(y+ix) = 3 \Rightarrow y = 3$$

$\Rightarrow$  Locus is the horizontal line  $y = 3$ .



Part - (v)  $|z+i| = |z-i| \rightarrow (i')$

Sol Put  $z = x+iy$  in (i) we get

$$|x+iy+i| = |x+iy-i|$$

$$\text{or } |x+i(y+1)| = |x+i(y-1)|$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x^2 + (y+1)^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + (y-1)^2}$$

Sq. we get

$$x^2 + (y+1)^2 = x^2 + (y-1)^2$$

$$\text{or } (y+1)^2 = (y-1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 + 2y + 1 = y^2 - 2y + 1 \Rightarrow 2y = -2y$$

$$\text{or } 4y = 0 \Rightarrow y = 0 \rightarrow (ii)$$

Eq. (ii) gives the required locus is set of all those points that lies on x-axis.

$$\text{Part-(vi)} \quad |z+3| + |z+1| = 4 \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

Sol Put  $z = x+iy$  in (i) we get

$$|(x+iy)+3| + |(x+iy)+1| = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow |(x+3)+iy| + |(x+1)+iy| = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(x+3)^2 + y^2} + \sqrt{(x+1)^2 + y^2} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(x+3)^2 + y^2} = 4 - \sqrt{(x+1)^2 + y^2}$$

Sq. we get

$$(x+3)^2 + y^2 = 16 + (x+1)^2 + y^2 - 8\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + y^2}$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + 6x + 9 - x^2 - 2x - 1 - y^2 = -8\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + y^2}$$

$$4x + 8 = -8\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + y^2}$$

$$\text{or } x+2 = -2\sqrt{(x+1)^2 + y^2}$$

Sq. we get

$$x^2 + 4x + 4 = 4(x^2 + 2x + 1 + y^2)$$

$$\text{or } 3x^2 + 12x + 4y^2 = 0 \quad \text{which is required locus}$$

$$\text{Part-(vii)}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} x \\ \hline -1 \leq x \leq 1 \end{array}$$

Sol Put  $x+iy$  in (i)

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq R((x+iy)) \leq 1$$

$$\text{or } -1 \leq x \leq 1$$

$\Rightarrow$  The value of  $x$  lies in the interval  $[-1, 1]$ .

$$\begin{array}{c} x \\ \hline -1 \leq x \leq 1 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Part-(viii)}$$

$$\operatorname{Im} z < 0 \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

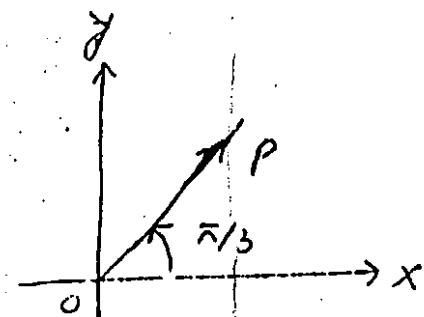
Sol Put  $z = x+iy$  in (i)

$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Im}(x+iy) < 0$  or  $y < 0$  which is required locus.  $\therefore$  value of  $y = -iv$ .

Part - (ix)  $\operatorname{Arg} z = \frac{\pi}{3}$

Sol Let  $z = \overrightarrow{OP}$ . Then  $\operatorname{Arg} z = \operatorname{Arg} \overrightarrow{OP} = \frac{\pi}{3}$

So, the required locus  
is a line  $\overrightarrow{OP}$  that  
makes  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$  with the  
x-axis, as shown in  
fig



Part - (x)

$$\operatorname{Arg}(z-1) = -\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

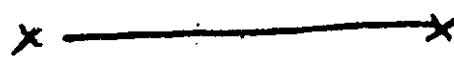
Sol put  $z = x+iy$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Arg}(z-1) = \operatorname{Arg}(x+iy-1) = -\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{or } \operatorname{Arg}((x-1)+i(y-0)) = -\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{or } \operatorname{Arg}((x-1)+i(y-0)) = -\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

The required locus is represented by the line  $\overline{AP}$  which makes an angle of measure  $= -\frac{3\pi}{4}$  with the positive x-axis at pt A(1,0) on x-axis



## DE MOIVRE'S THEOREM

If n is any integer, then

STATEMENT:-  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta) \rightarrow ①$

PROOF:- CASE-1 Put  $n=1$  in ①, then

$$L.H.S = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^1 = 1$$

$$R.H.S = \cos(1\cdot\theta) + i \sin(1\cdot\theta) = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta = 1 + 0i = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow L.H.S. = R.H.S.$$

① Write the following expression in the form of  $a+bi$ .

(i)  $(-\sqrt{3} + i)^2$

$$\text{Let } z = (-\sqrt{3} + i) \Rightarrow x = -\sqrt{3}, y = 1 \quad r = |z| = \sqrt{(-\sqrt{3})^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{3+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{4}} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \\ \sin \theta &= \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{2} & \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \end{aligned} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \theta = \frac{5\pi}{6} \\ \theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x \text{ is -ve} \\ y \text{ is +ve} \end{array} \right\} \text{So } \theta \text{ lies in 2nd Quad.} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \therefore \text{Principal Arg of } z = \pi - \theta \\ = \pi - \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{5\pi}{6} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Hence } z = r (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$-\sqrt{3} + i = 2 \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right)$$

$$\text{squaring} \quad (-\sqrt{3} + i)^2 = 2^2 \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right)^2$$

$$= 4 \left( \cos 2\left(\frac{5\pi}{6}\right) + i \sin 2\left(\frac{5\pi}{6}\right) \right)$$

$$= 4 \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= 4 \left( \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right)$$

$$= 4 \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} - i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= 4 \left( -\frac{1}{2} - i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$$

$$\frac{5\pi}{3} - 2\pi = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

(ii)  $(-3i)^4$

$$\text{Let } z = -3i \Rightarrow x = 0, y = -3$$

$$r = |z| = \sqrt{0^2 + (-3)^2} = 3.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{0}{3} = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}(0) \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \theta = 0 \\ \theta = \pi \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{-3}{3} = -1 \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}(-1) \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \theta = -\frac{\pi}{2} \\ \theta = \frac{3\pi}{2} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x \text{ is -ve} \\ y \text{ is -ve} \end{array} \right\} \text{So } \theta \text{ lies in 4th Quad.} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \therefore \text{Principal Arg of } z = -\theta \\ = -\frac{\pi}{2} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$z = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$$

$$-3i = 3 \left( \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i\sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$(-3i)^4 = 3^4 \left[ \cos\left(-\frac{4\pi}{2}\right) + i\sin\left(-\frac{4\pi}{2}\right) \right]^4$$

$$= 81 \left[ \cos\left(4 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i\sin\left(4 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right]$$

$$= 81 \left( \cos(2\pi) + i\sin(-2\pi) \right)$$

$$= 81 (\cos 2\pi - i\sin 2\pi)$$

$$= 81 (1 - 0)$$

$$(-3i)^4 = 81 \text{ Ans}$$

$$(iii) \left( \frac{1-\sqrt{3}i}{1+\sqrt{3}i} \right)^6$$

$$\text{Let } z = \frac{1-\sqrt{3}i}{1+\sqrt{3}i}$$

$$= \frac{1-\sqrt{3}i}{1+\sqrt{3}i} \times \frac{1-\sqrt{3}i}{1-\sqrt{3}i}$$

$$= \frac{(1-\sqrt{3}i)^2}{1+3}$$

$$= \frac{1+(3i)^2 - 2 \cdot 1 \cdot \sqrt{3}i}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1-3-2\sqrt{3}i}{4}$$

$$= -\frac{2}{4} - \frac{2\sqrt{3}i}{4}$$

$$z = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$$

$$\begin{cases} x = -\frac{1}{2} \\ y = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{cases} \Rightarrow r = |z| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4}} \quad \boxed{r = 1}$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{x}{r} = -\frac{1}{2} \quad \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) \quad \boxed{\theta = -\frac{2\pi}{3}}$$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{y}{r} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \quad \boxed{\theta = -\frac{2\pi}{3}}$$

$\therefore \{x < 0, y < 0\}$  so  $\theta$  lies in IIIrd Quadrant

$$\text{So Principal Arg of } z = -(\pi - \theta)$$

$$= -(\pi - \frac{2\pi}{3}) = \boxed{-\frac{2\pi}{3}}$$

$$\therefore z = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$$

$$\therefore \left( -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i \right) = 1 \left( \cos\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + i\sin\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{So } \left( -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i \right)^6 &= i^6 \left[ \cos 6\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin 6\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\
 &= \cos(-4\pi) + i \sin(-4\pi) \\
 &= \cos 4\pi - i \sin 4\pi \\
 &= 1 - 0 = 1 \quad \text{Ans.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$\cos(-\theta) = \cos\theta$   
 $\sin(-\theta) = -\sin\theta$

Q. No. 2

Part-(i) Simplify  $\frac{(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta)^5 (\cos 3\theta - i \sin 3\theta)^6}{(\cos 4\theta - i \sin 4\theta)^7 (\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta)^8}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol} \quad & \frac{(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta)^5 (\cos(-3\theta) + i \sin(-3\theta))^6}{(\cos(-4\theta) + i \sin(-4\theta))^7 (\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta)^8} \\
 &= \frac{[(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^2]^5 \left[ (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-3} \right]^6}{[(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-4}]^7 \left[ (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^5 \right]^8} \\
 &= \frac{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{10} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-18}}{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-28} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{40}} \\
 &= (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{10 - 18 + 28 - 40} \\
 &= (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-10} \\
 &= \cos(-10\theta) + i \sin(-10\theta) \\
 &= \cos 200^\circ - i \sin 200^\circ \quad \text{Ans.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Part-(ii)  $\frac{(\cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha)^9}{(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)^9}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol} \quad & \frac{\{ \cos(-\alpha) + i \sin(-\alpha) \}^9}{(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)^9} \\
 &= \left[ (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^{-1} \right]^9 \left[ \cos \beta + i \sin \beta \right]^{-9}
 \end{aligned}$$

To make  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta$   
i.e. +ve sign.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^{-11} (\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)^{-9} \\
 &= [\cos(-11\alpha) + i \sin(-11\alpha)] [\cos(-9\beta) + i \sin(-9\beta)] \\
 &= (\cos(-11\alpha) \cos(-9\beta) - \sin(-11\alpha) \sin(-9\beta)) + i(\cos(-11\alpha) \sin(-9\beta) \\
 &\quad + \sin(-11\alpha) \cos(-9\beta)) \\
 &= \cos(-11\alpha - 9\beta) + i \sin(-11\alpha - 9\beta) \\
 &= \text{Cis}(-11\alpha - 9\beta) = \text{Cis}(-(11\alpha + 9\beta)) \quad \text{Ans.}
 \end{aligned}$$

x      x

Part-(iii)  $\frac{(\cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma)(\cos \delta + i \sin \delta)}{(\cos \tau + i \sin \tau)(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol} &= \frac{(\cos \gamma \cos \delta - \sin \gamma \sin \delta) + i(\cos \gamma \sin \delta + \sin \gamma \cos \delta)}{(\cos \tau \cos \beta - \sin \tau \sin \beta) + i(\sin \tau \cos \beta + \cos \tau \sin \beta)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos(\gamma + \delta) + i \sin(\gamma + \delta)}{\cos(\tau + \beta) + i \sin(\tau + \beta)} \\
 &= [\cos(\gamma + \delta) + i \sin(\gamma + \delta)][\cos(\tau + \beta) + i \sin(\tau + \beta)]^{-1} \\
 &= [\cos(\gamma + \delta) + i \sin(\gamma + \delta)][\cos(-\tau - \beta) + i \sin(-\tau - \beta)] \\
 &= [\cos(\gamma + \delta) \cos(-\tau - \beta) - \sin(\gamma + \delta) \sin(-\tau - \beta)] \\
 &\quad + i[\sin(\gamma + \delta) \cos(-\tau - \beta) + \sin(-\tau - \beta) \cos(\gamma + \delta)] \\
 &= \cos(\gamma + \delta - \tau - \beta) + i \sin(\gamma + \delta - \tau - \beta) \\
 &= \text{Cis}(\gamma + \delta - \tau - \beta)
 \end{aligned}$$

x      x

Part-(iv)  $(3 \text{ cis } \frac{\pi}{6})^7 / (4 \text{ cis } \frac{\pi}{3})^6$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Sol:} &= 3^7 (\text{cis } \frac{\pi}{6})^7 / 4^6 (\text{cis } \frac{\pi}{3})^6 \\
 &= \frac{3^7}{4^6} \cdot \frac{(\cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6})^7}{(\cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3})^6}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{37}{4^6} \cdot \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} \right) \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right)^6 \\
 &= \frac{37}{4^6} \cdot \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} \right) \left( \cos(-6 \cdot \frac{\pi}{3}) + i \sin(-6 \cdot \frac{\pi}{3}) \right) \\
 &= \frac{37}{4^6} \left[ \cos \frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} \right] \left[ \cos(-2\pi) + i \sin(-2\pi) \right] \\
 &= \frac{37}{4^6} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{7\pi}{6} - 2\pi \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{7\pi}{6} - 2\pi \right) \right] \\
 &\quad \text{if } \cos \frac{7\pi}{6} \cos(-2\pi) + \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} \sin(-2\pi) \\
 &= \frac{37}{4^6} \operatorname{Cis} \left( -\frac{5\pi}{6} \right) \quad \text{Ans.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$\times \rule{1cm}{0.4pt} \times$

Q.3 (i) Prove that  $\left[ (\cos \theta - \cos \phi) + i(\sin \theta - \sin \phi) \right]^n + \left[ (\cos \theta - \cos \phi) - i(\sin \theta - \sin \phi) \right]^n = 2^n \sin^n \left( \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right) \cos^n \left( \frac{\theta + \phi + \pi}{2} \right)$

Sol: L.H.S.  $\left[ (\cos \theta - \cos \phi) + i(\sin \theta - \sin \phi) \right]^n + \left[ (\cos \theta - \cos \phi) - i(\sin \theta - \sin \phi) \right]^n$

using formulas

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \quad \text{we get}$$

$$\text{and } \sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left[ -2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \sin \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} + i \left( 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \sin \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right) \right]^n \\
 &\quad + \left[ -2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \sin \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} - i \left( 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \sin \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right) \right]^n \\
 &= 2^n \sin^n \left( \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right) \left( -\sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} + i \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right)^n \\
 &\quad + 2^n \sin^n \left( \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right) \left( -\sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} - i \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right)^n \\
 &= 2^n \sin^n \left( \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right) \left\{ \left( \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) \right)^n \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \left( \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) - i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right) \right)^n \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\because \cos \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = -\sin \theta \\
 &\quad \text{and} \\
 &\sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \cos \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2^n \sin^n\left(\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}\right) \left\{ \cos n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right) + i \sin n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right) \right. \\ \left. + \left[ \cos n\left(\frac{\pi-\theta+\phi}{2}\right) - i \sin n\left(\frac{\pi-\theta+\phi}{2}\right) \right] \right.$$

$$= 2^n \sin^n\left(\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}\right) \left\{ \cos n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right) + i \sin n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right) \right. \\ \left. - \cos n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right) - i \sin n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right) \right\}$$

$$= 2^n \sin^n\left(\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}\right) 2 \cos n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right)$$

$$= 2^{n+1} \sin^n\left(\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}\right) \cos n\left(\frac{\pi+\theta+\phi}{2}\right) = R.H.S$$

$\times \overbrace{\hspace{10em}}$

P-(ii)  $\left( \frac{1+i \sin x + i \cos x}{1+i \sin x - i \cos x} \right)^n = \cos n\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right) + i \sin n\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right)$

Sol:  $\underline{\underline{L.H.S}} \left( \frac{1+i \sin x + i \cos x}{1+i \sin x - i \cos x} \right)^n$

$$= \left( \frac{(1+\sin^2 x) + i(\sin x + i \cos x)}{1+\sin^2 x - i(\sin x - i \cos x)} \right)^n$$

$$= \left( \frac{(\sin x + i \cos x)(\sin x - i \cos x) + (\sin x + i \cos x)}{1+\sin^2 x - i(\sin x - i \cos x)} \right)^n$$

$$= \left( \frac{(\sin x + i \cos x)(\cancel{\sin x - i \cos x}) + (\sin x + i \cos x)}{1+\sin^2 x - i(\sin x - i \cos x)} \right)^n$$

$$= \left( \frac{(\sin x + i \cos x)}{1+\sin^2 x - i(\sin x - i \cos x)} \right)^n$$

$$= (\sin x + i \cos x)^n$$

$\because \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right) = \sin x$   
 $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right) = \cos x$

applying De Moivre's theorem

$$= \cos n\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right) + i \sin n\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right)$$

= R.H.S

$$Q.4 \quad 2 \cos\alpha = x + \frac{1}{x}; \quad 2 \cos\beta = y + \frac{1}{y}, \quad 2 \cos\gamma = z + \frac{1}{z}$$

then prove that

$$\text{Part-(i)} \quad 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = xyz + \frac{1}{xyz}$$

1.2.7

$$\text{PROOF} \quad \text{we have } 2 \cos\alpha = x + \frac{1}{x} \Rightarrow x = \cos\alpha + i \sin\alpha$$

$$2 \cos\beta = y + \frac{1}{y} \Rightarrow y = \cos\beta + i \sin\beta$$

$$\text{and. } 2 \cos\gamma = z + \frac{1}{z} \Rightarrow z = \cos\gamma + i \sin\gamma$$

$$\text{Then } x \cdot y \cdot z = (\cos\alpha + i \sin\alpha)(\cos\beta + i \sin\beta)(\cos\gamma + i \sin\gamma)$$

$$= [(\cos\alpha \cos\beta - \sin\alpha \sin\beta) + i(\sin\alpha \cos\beta + \cos\alpha \sin\beta)] \\ [(\cos\beta \cos\gamma + i \sin\beta \sin\gamma)]$$

$$= [\cos(\alpha + \beta) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta)][\cos(\beta + \gamma) + i \sin(\beta + \gamma)]$$

$$= (\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos\gamma - \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin\gamma) \\ + i(\sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos\gamma + \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin\gamma)$$

$$x \cdot y \cdot z = \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \rightarrow ①$$

Similarly

$$\frac{1}{xyz} = \frac{1}{(\cos\alpha + i \sin\alpha)(\cos\beta + i \sin\beta)(\cos\gamma + i \sin\gamma)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}$$

$$= \left[ \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \right]^{-1}$$

$$\frac{1}{xyz} = \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) - i \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \rightarrow ②$$

∴ Eqns ① and ②, we get

$$xyz + \frac{1}{xyz} = 2 \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \quad \text{Proved.}$$

x ————— x

$$\text{Part-(ii)} \quad 2 \cos(m\alpha + n\beta) = x^m y^n + \frac{1}{x^m y^n}$$

Sol: we are given that  $2 \cos\alpha = x + \frac{1}{x}$

it is because if  $x = \cos\alpha + i \sin\alpha$

80

1.2

$$\text{and } 2 \cos \phi = y + i y \Rightarrow i = \cos \phi + i \sin \phi$$

$$\text{So } z^m = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^m = \cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta$$

$$\text{and } y^n = (\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^n = \cos n\phi + i \sin n\phi$$

$$\text{then } z^m y^n = (\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)(\cos n\phi + i \sin n\phi)$$

$$= (\cos m\theta \cos n\phi - \sin m\theta \sin n\phi) + i(\sin m\theta \cos n\phi + \sin n\phi \cos m\theta)$$

$$z^m y^n = \cos(m\theta + n\phi) + i \sin(m\theta + n\phi) \rightarrow ①$$

$$\text{and } \frac{1}{z^m y^n} = \frac{1}{(\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)(\cos n\phi + i \sin n\phi)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos(m\theta + n\phi) + i \sin(m\theta + n\phi)}$$

$$= [\cos(m\theta + n\phi) + i \sin(m\theta + n\phi)]^{-1}$$

$$\frac{1}{z^m y^n} = \cos(m\theta + n\phi) - i \sin(m\theta + n\phi) \rightarrow ②$$

Add Equations ① and ②. we get

$$z^m y^n + \frac{1}{z^m y^n} = 2 \cos(m\theta + n\phi)$$

Proved

$$\overline{x} \quad \overline{x}$$

Q.5(i) Find the cube roots of '8i'

$$\text{Sol. let } z^3 = 8i = 8(0 + i)$$

$$\text{or } z^3 = 8 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$\{n=0, \gamma=1, r_1=\sqrt[3]{8}\}=1$$

$$\{n=1, \gamma=\frac{\pi}{3}, r_2=\sqrt[3]{8}\}=e^{i\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$\text{also let's find } z^3 = 8 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2^3 \left( \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + 2k\pi \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + 2k\pi \right) \right), \text{ where } k \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_k = 2 \left[ \cos\left(2\pi k + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(2\pi k + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right]^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

where  $k=0, 1, 2$

$$Z_k = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{2k\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{4k\pi + \pi}{6}\right) \right]$$

So put  $k=0, 1, 2$ , then required three roots are given by.

$$\text{for } k=0, Z_0 = 2 \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right] = 2 \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \right] \Rightarrow \boxed{\sqrt{3} + i = Z_0}$$

$$\text{for } k=1, Z_1 = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{4\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{4\pi + \pi}{6}\right) \right] = 2 \left[ \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} \right]$$

$$= 2 \left[ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \right] \Rightarrow \boxed{Z_1 = -\sqrt{3} + i}$$

and 3rd root is obtained by  $k=2$ , we get

$$Z_2 = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{8\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{8\pi + \pi}{6}\right) \right] = 2 \left[ \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} \right]$$

$$= 2 \left[ \cos(\pi) + i \sin(\pi) \right] = 2(0 + i) \Rightarrow \boxed{Z_2 = -2i}$$

$x \rule{1cm}{0.4pt} x$

Part-(ii) Find four fourth roots of each of the following complex number:

$$(a) -16i, (b) 64, (c) -2\sqrt{3} + 2i$$

(a) Since we have to find four fourth roots of  $-16i$ .

$$\text{So put } z^4 = -16i = 16(0-i)$$

$$\text{Now, } r = \sqrt{0^2 + (-16)^2} = 16 \\ \cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{0}{16} = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1} 0$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{-16}{16} = -1 \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}(-1) \Rightarrow \theta = -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Since } \cos 4\theta Q \therefore -\theta \\ \text{Hence } -\frac{\pi}{2} \quad z^4 = 2^4 \left[ \cos\left(2\pi k - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(2\pi k - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right]$$

So fourth root of  $-16i$  is

$$Z_k = 2 \left[ \cos\left(2\pi k - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(2\pi k - \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \right]^{\frac{1}{4}}$$

where  $k=0, 1, 2, 3$

$$= 2 \left[ \cos \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{4\pi k - \pi}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{4\pi k - \pi}{2} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{4}}$$

$$Z_k = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{4\pi k - \pi}{8}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{4\pi k - \pi}{8}\right) \right], \quad k=0, 1, 2, 3 \quad \boxed{①}$$

So required four roots can be obtained by putting  $K=0, 1, 2, 3$  in ①, we get

1.2-10

$$Z_0 = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{0-\pi}{8}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{0-\pi}{8}\right) \right] = 2 \left( \cos\left(\frac{-\pi}{8}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{-\pi}{8}\right) \right)$$

or

$$Z_0 = \text{cis}\left(\frac{-\pi}{8}\right)$$

$$\text{for } K=1, Z_1 = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{4\pi-\pi}{8}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{4\pi-\pi}{8}\right) \right] = 2 \text{cis}\left(\frac{3\pi}{8}\right)$$

$$\text{for } K=2, Z_2 = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{8\pi-\pi}{8}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{8\pi-\pi}{8}\right) \right] = 2 \text{cis}\left(\frac{7\pi}{8}\right)$$

$$\text{for } K=3, Z_3 = 2 \left[ \cos\left(\frac{12\pi-\pi}{8}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{12\pi-\pi}{8}\right) \right] = 2 \text{cis}\left(\frac{11\pi}{8}\right) \quad \Rightarrow \quad 2 \cdot \text{cis}\left(-\frac{\pi}{8}\right)$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } Z^4 &= 64 = 64(1+0i) = 64(\cos 0 + i \sin 0) \\ &= 64 \left( \cos(2\pi K+0) + i \sin(2\pi K+0) \right) \\ Z^4 &= 64 \left[ \cos 2\pi K + i \sin 2\pi K \right] \end{aligned}$$

So 4th root of 64 are

$$Z_K = (64)^{\frac{1}{4}} \left[ \cos 2\pi K + i \sin 2\pi K \right]^{\frac{1}{4}}, \text{ while } K=0, 1, 2, 3$$

$$= (16 \times 4)^{\frac{1}{4}} \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi K}{4} + i \sin \frac{2\pi K}{4} \right]$$

$$= (2^4 \cdot 2^2)^{\frac{1}{4}} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi K}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi K}{2} \right]$$

$$Z_K = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi K}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi K}{2} \right]$$

$$\text{For first root, put } K=0 \Rightarrow Z_0 = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos 0 + i \sin 0 \right] = 2\sqrt{2}(1+0i)$$

$$\boxed{Z_0 = 2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{put } K=1, Z_1 = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} \right] = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ 0 + i \right] \Rightarrow \boxed{2\sqrt{2}i = Z_1}$$

$$\text{put } K=2, Z_2 = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \pi + i \sin \pi \right] = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ -1 + 0i \right] \Rightarrow \boxed{Z_2 = -2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{put } K=3, Z_3 = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{2} \right] = 2\sqrt{2} \left[ 0 - i \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{Z_3 = -2\sqrt{2}i}$$

$$(C) \text{ Let } Z^4 = -2\sqrt{3} + 2i$$

$$r = \sqrt{(-2\sqrt{3})^2 + 2^2} = 4$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{-2\sqrt{3}} = \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$= 4 \left[ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}i \right]$$

$$r|Z| = \sqrt{(4)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{16 + 4} = \sqrt{20} = 2\sqrt{5}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-2\sqrt{3}}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

(or 2nd Q.  $\therefore \pi - \theta$ )

$$\text{So } \pi - \theta = \boxed{\frac{5\pi}{6}}$$

$$\therefore Z^4 = (4)^4 \left[ \cos \left( 2k\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left( 2k\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) \right]$$

$$\therefore Z_k = (4)^{\frac{1}{4}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{12k\pi + 5\pi}{24} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{12k\pi + 5\pi}{24} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{4}}$$

where  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3$

$$\Rightarrow Z_k = (2^2)^{\frac{1}{4}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{12k\pi + 5\pi}{24} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{12k\pi + 5\pi}{24} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2^{\frac{1}{2}} \cos \left( \frac{k\pi + \frac{5\pi}{24}}{24} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{k\pi + \frac{5\pi}{24}}{24} \right) \text{ where } k = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

put  $k=0$ , we get,

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{5\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{24} \right] = \sqrt{2} \text{ Cis } \frac{5\pi}{24}$$

$$\text{for } k=1, \quad Z_1 = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{17\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{17\pi}{24} \right] = \sqrt{2} \text{ Cis } \frac{17\pi}{24}$$

$$\text{for } k=2, \quad Z_2 = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{29\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{29\pi}{24} \right] = \sqrt{2} \text{ Cis } \frac{29\pi}{24}$$

$$\text{for } k=3, \quad Z_3 = \sqrt{2} \left[ \cos \frac{41\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{41\pi}{24} \right] = \sqrt{2} \text{ Cis } \frac{41\pi}{24}$$

$\times \rule{1cm}{0.4pt} \times$

Q.6 Find six 6th roots of (a)  $-1$ , (b)  $1+i$ .

$$\underline{\text{Sol}} \quad (a) \quad \text{Let } Z^6 = -1 = \therefore (-1+0i) \quad r=|Z|= \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 0^2} = 1$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-1}{1} = -1 \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}(-1) \mid \theta \neq \pi = 1[\cos \pi + i \sin \pi]$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{0}{1} = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1}(0)$$

(or so QII  $\therefore \pi - \theta$ )

$$Z = [\cos(2k\pi + \pi) + i \sin(2k\pi + \pi)]$$

so 6th roots of ' $-1$ ' are given by

$$Z_k = [\cos(2k\pi + \pi) + i \sin(2k\pi + \pi)]^{\frac{1}{6}}$$

$$\text{or } Z_k = \cos \left( \frac{2k\pi + \pi}{6} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{2k\pi + \pi}{6} \right); \text{ where } k=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$$

$$\text{so for } k=0, \quad Z_0 = \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}$$

$$\text{for } k=1, Z_1 = \cos\left(\frac{2\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{2\pi + \pi}{6}\right) = \cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow [Z_1 = 0 + i]$$

11.2-12

$$\text{for } k=2, Z_2 = \cos\left(\frac{4\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{4\pi + \pi}{6}\right) = \cos\frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin\frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow [Z_2 = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}] \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \cos\frac{5\pi}{6} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \sin\frac{5\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right)$$

$$\text{for } k=3, Z_3 = \cos\left(\frac{6\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{6\pi + \pi}{6}\right) = \cos\frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin\frac{7\pi}{6}$$

$$= \cos\left(-\frac{5\pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$= \cos\frac{5\pi}{6} - i \sin\frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$\text{for } k=4, Z_4 = \cos\left(\frac{8\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{8\pi + \pi}{6}\right) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}$$

$$= \cos\frac{3\pi}{2} + i \sin\frac{3\pi}{2} = \text{CIS}(-\frac{\pi}{2})$$

or

$$Z_4 = 0 - i$$

$$\frac{3\pi}{2} - 2\pi = -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{for } k=5, Z_5 = \cos\left(\frac{10\pi + \pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{10\pi + \pi}{6}\right) = \cos\frac{11\pi}{6} + i \sin\frac{11\pi}{6}$$

$$Z_5 = \cos\left(\frac{-\pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{-\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$Z_5 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}$$

(b) let  $Z^6 = 1+i$

$$x \overline{x} \quad x \quad |Z|^6 = 1+i = 121 \cdot |1+i| = \frac{\sqrt{1+1}}{\sqrt{121}} = 1$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} = \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{OR } \cos\theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{since } \theta \text{ is zero.} \therefore \theta = 0$$

$$= \sqrt{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}i\right) = \sqrt{2}\left[\cos\frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin\frac{\pi}{4}\right]$$

$$Z^6 = \sqrt{2}\left[\cos\left(2K\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + i \sin\left(2K\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right]$$

So 6th roots of  $1+i$  are

$$Z_k = [(2)^{\frac{1}{12}}]^{\frac{1}{6}} \left( \cos\left(\frac{8K\pi + \pi}{4}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{8K\pi + \pi}{4}\right) \right)^{\frac{1}{6}}$$

$$\text{or } Z_k = (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left( \cos\left(\frac{8K\pi + \pi}{24}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{8K\pi + \pi}{24}\right) \right)$$

where  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$

$$\text{for } k=0, \quad Z_0 = (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{24} \right] = 2^{\frac{1}{12}} \operatorname{cis} \frac{\pi}{24}$$

$$\text{for } k=1, \quad Z_1 = (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{9\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{9\pi}{24} \right] = 2^{\frac{1}{12}} \operatorname{cis} \frac{3\pi}{8}$$

$$\text{for } k=2, \quad Z_2 = (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{17\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{17\pi}{24} \right] = 2^{\frac{1}{12}} \operatorname{cis} \frac{17\pi}{24}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{for } k=3, \quad Z_3 &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{25\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{25\pi}{24} \right] \\ &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \left( \pi + \frac{5\pi}{24} \right) + i \sin \left( \pi + \frac{5\pi}{24} \right) \right] \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Also} \\ \frac{25\pi}{24} - 2\pi = -\frac{35\pi}{24} \\ Z_3 = 2^{\frac{1}{12}} \operatorname{cis} \left( -\frac{35\pi}{24} \right) \end{array} \right) \\ &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ -\cos \frac{5\pi}{24} - i \sin \frac{5\pi}{24} \right] \\ &= -(2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{5\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{24} \right] = -2^{\frac{1}{12}} \operatorname{cis} \frac{5\pi}{24} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{for } k=4, \quad Z_4 &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{33\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{33\pi}{24} \right] \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Also} \\ \frac{33\pi}{24} - 2\pi = -\frac{15\pi}{24} \\ Z_4 = 2^{\frac{1}{12}} \operatorname{cis} \left( -\frac{15\pi}{24} \right) \end{array} \right) \\ &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \left( \pi + \frac{9\pi}{24} \right) + i \sin \left( \pi + \frac{9\pi}{24} \right) \right] \\ &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \left( \pi + \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) + i \sin \left( \pi + \frac{3\pi}{8} \right) \right] \\ &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ -\cos \frac{3\pi}{8} - i \sin \frac{3\pi}{8} \right] \\ &= -(2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{8} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{for } k=5, \quad Z_5 &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{41\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{41\pi}{24} \right] \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \text{Also} \\ \frac{41\pi}{24} - 2\pi = -\frac{7\pi}{24} \\ Z_5 = 2^{\frac{1}{12}} \operatorname{cis} \left( -\frac{7\pi}{24} \right) \end{array} \right) \\ &= (2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \left( \pi + \frac{17\pi}{24} \right) + i \sin \left( \pi + \frac{17\pi}{24} \right) \right] \\ &= +(2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ -\cos \frac{17\pi}{24} - i \sin \frac{17\pi}{24} \right] \\ &= -(2)^{\frac{1}{12}} \left[ \cos \frac{17\pi}{24} + i \sin \frac{17\pi}{24} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Q:7 Find the squares of all the 5th roots of  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$

$$\text{Let } z^5 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i = 1 \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ or } z^5 = \left[ \cos \left( 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + i \sin \left( 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right]$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

1-2-14

$$z_k = \left[ \cos \left( \frac{6k\pi + \pi}{15} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{6k\pi + \pi}{15} \right) \right]^{1/5}$$

$$z_k = \left[ \cos \left( \frac{6k\pi + \pi}{15} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{6k\pi + \pi}{15} \right) \right]^2 \text{ where } k=0, 1, 2, 3, 4$$

Now square of all the 5th root is

$$z_k = \left[ \cos \left( \frac{6k\pi + \pi}{15} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{6k\pi + \pi}{15} \right) \right]^2 \text{ where } k=0, 1, 2, 3, 4$$

$$\text{or } z_k = \cos \left( \frac{12k\pi + 2\pi}{15} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{12k\pi + 2\pi}{15} \right)$$

$$\text{for } k=0, z_0 = \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{15} = \text{cis} \frac{2\pi}{15}$$

$$\text{for } k=1, z_1 = \cos \frac{14\pi}{15} + i \sin \frac{14\pi}{15} = \text{cis} \frac{14\pi}{15}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{for } k=2, z_2 &= \cos \frac{26\pi}{15} + i \sin \frac{26\pi}{15} \\ &= \cos \left( -\frac{4\pi}{15} \right) + i \sin \left( -\frac{4\pi}{15} \right) = \text{cis} \left( \frac{4\pi}{15} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{for } k=3, z_3 = \cos \frac{38\pi}{15} + i \sin \frac{38\pi}{15}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{38\pi}{15} - 2\pi &= \frac{8\pi}{15} \quad z_3 = \cos \frac{8\pi}{15} + i \sin \frac{8\pi}{15} = \text{cis} \left( \frac{8\pi}{15} \right) \quad \frac{15}{15} \times \frac{1}{3} (3 + \frac{5}{15})\pi \\ &= \cos \frac{50\pi}{15} + i \sin \frac{50\pi}{15} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{for } k=4, z_4 = \cos \frac{20\pi}{15} + i \sin \frac{20\pi}{15}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{20\pi}{15} - 2\pi &= \frac{2\pi}{15} \quad = \cos \left( \frac{8\pi}{3} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{8\pi}{3} \right) = \text{cis} \left( -\frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \\ \frac{20\pi}{15} - 2\pi &= -\frac{10\pi}{15} = -\frac{2\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Q.8 (i) Solve the equation  $x^7 + 1 = 0$

1.2-15

Sol we have  $x^7 + 1 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x^7 = -1 = -1 + 0i = 1[\cos \pi + i \sin \pi]$$

$$\text{or } x^7 = \cos(\pi + 2k\pi) + i \sin(\pi + 2k\pi)$$

So Seven 7th roots of  $-1$  are

$$x_k = \cos\left(\frac{\pi + 2k\pi}{7}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi + 2k\pi}{7}\right)$$

where  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$

$$\text{for } k=0, x_0 = \cos \frac{\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{7} = \text{cis} \frac{\pi}{7}$$

$$\frac{9\pi}{7} = (1+\frac{2}{7})\pi = \frac{7}{2}\pi + \frac{2\pi}{7}$$

$$\text{for } k=1, x_1 = \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{7} = \text{cis} \frac{3\pi}{7}$$

$$\text{for } k=2, x_2 = \cos \frac{5\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{7} = \text{cis} \frac{5\pi}{7}$$

$$\text{for } k=3, x_3 = \cos \pi + i \sin \pi = -1 + 0i = -1$$

$$\text{for } k=4, x_4 = \cos \frac{9\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{9\pi}{7}$$

$$= \cos(-\frac{8\pi}{7}) + i \sin(-\frac{8\pi}{7})$$

$$x_4 = \text{cis}(-\frac{8\pi}{7})$$

$$\frac{9\pi}{7} - 2\pi = -\frac{5\pi}{7}$$

$$\text{for } k=5, x_5 = \cos \frac{11\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{11\pi}{7}$$

$$\frac{11\pi}{7} - 2\pi = -\frac{3\pi}{7}$$

$$= \cos(-\frac{8\pi}{7}) + i \sin(-\frac{8\pi}{7})$$

$$= \text{cis}(-\frac{8\pi}{7})$$

$$\text{for } k=6, x_6 = \cos \frac{13\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{13\pi}{7}$$

$$\frac{13\pi}{7} - 2\pi = -\frac{\pi}{7}$$

$$= \cos(-\frac{\pi}{7}) + i \sin(-\frac{\pi}{7}) = \text{cis}(-\frac{\pi}{7})$$

Note

we can also take values of  $k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3$   
instead of  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$

P-(ii)  $x^7 + x^4 + x^3 + 1 = 0$

SQ  $x^4[x^3 + 1] + 1[x^3 + 1] = 0$

 $\Rightarrow (x^4 + 1)(x^3 + 1) = 0$

1.2-15

$\Rightarrow x^4 + 1 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad x^3 + 1 = 0$ 

In case of  $x^4 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow x^4 = -1 = -1 + 0i$

or  $x^4 = \cos \bar{\pi} + i \sin \bar{\pi} = \cos(2k\pi + \pi) + i \sin(2k\pi + \pi)$

$\Rightarrow x = \cos\left(\frac{2k\pi + \pi}{4}\right) + i \cdot \sin\left(\frac{2k\pi + \pi}{4}\right), \text{ where } k=0, 1, 2, 3$

for  $k=0$ ,  $x_0 = \cos\frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin\frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$

for  $k=1$ ,  $x_1 = \cos\frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin\frac{3\pi}{4} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$

for  $k=2$ ,  $x_2 = \cos\frac{5\pi}{4} + i \sin\frac{5\pi}{4} = \cos\frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$

for  $k=3$ ,  $x_3 = \cos\frac{7\pi}{4} + i \sin\frac{7\pi}{4} = \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$

In case of  $x^3 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow x^3 = -1 = -1 + 0i$

or  $x^3 = \cos \bar{\pi} + i \sin \bar{\pi} = \cos(2k\pi + \pi) + i \sin(2k\pi + \pi)$

$\Rightarrow x = \cos\left(\frac{2k\pi + \pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{2k\pi + \pi}{3}\right), \quad k=0, 1, 2$

for  $k=-1$ ,  $x_{-1} = \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \cos\frac{\pi}{3} - i \sin\frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$

for  $k=0$ ,  $x_0 = \cos\frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin\frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$

for  $k=1$ ,  $x_1 = \cos \bar{\pi} + i \sin \bar{\pi}$

$= -1 + 0i = -1$

Q.8(iii)

$$x^6 + 1 = \sqrt{3} i$$

$$\Rightarrow x^6 = -1 + \sqrt{3} i$$

$$\text{or } x^6 = 2 \left[ -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} i \right] \quad \text{(2nd quadrant)}$$

$$\text{or } x^6 = 2 \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \sqrt{2^2/(1^2)} = \sqrt{4} \\ &= \sqrt{4} = 2 \\ &\text{("x" and "y" by 2, we get)} \end{aligned}$$

For finding  $\theta$ , take  
 $\theta = \tan^{-1}(-0.5)$

$$\Rightarrow x = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{2k\pi + 2\pi}{3} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{2k\pi + 2\pi}{3} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{6}}$$

$$\text{or } x = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{6k\pi + 2\pi}{18} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{6k\pi + 2\pi}{18} \right) \right]$$

where  $k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$

$$\text{for } k=0, x_0 = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \frac{\pi}{9} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{9} \right]$$

$$\text{for } k=1, x_1 = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \frac{8\pi}{18} + i \sin \frac{8\pi}{18} \right] = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \cos \left( \frac{4\pi}{9} \right)$$

$$\text{for } k=2, x_2 = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{9} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \right] = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{9} \right)$$

$$\text{for } k=3, x_3 = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \frac{20\pi}{18} + i \sin \frac{20\pi}{18} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow x_3 = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{10\pi}{9} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{10\pi}{9} \right) \right] = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \cos \left( \frac{-8\pi}{9} \right)$$

$$\text{for } k=4, x_4 = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \frac{13\pi}{9} + i \sin \frac{13\pi}{9} \right] = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \cos \left( \frac{5\pi}{9} \right)$$

$$\frac{13\pi}{9} - 2\pi = -\frac{5\pi}{9}$$

$$\text{for } k=5, x_5 = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \frac{16\pi}{9} + i \sin \frac{16\pi}{9} \right]$$

$$= (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{-2\pi}{9} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{-2\pi}{9} \right) \right] = (2)^{\frac{1}{6}} \cos \left( \frac{2\pi}{9} \right)$$

Q.9 Solve the equation  $x^{12} - 1 = 0$  and find which of its roots satisfy the equation  $x^4 + x^2 + 1 = 0$ .

Sol:  $x^{12} - 1 = 0$  gives

$$x^{12} = 1 = 1 + 0i = \cos 0 + i \sin 0$$

$$\text{or } x^{12} = \cos (0 + 2k\pi) + i \sin (0 + 2k\pi)$$

Easy

2nd Method: Now

$$x^4 + x^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$x^4 + x^2 + x - x^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$x^4 + 2x^2 + 1 - x^2 = 0$$

$$(x^2 + 1)^2 - x^2 = 0$$

$$(x^2 + 1 + x)(x^2 + 1 - x) = 0$$

either

$$x^2 + 1 + x = 0$$

$$-x = -1 \pm \sqrt{-4}$$

$$x = -1 \pm \frac{\sqrt{-3}}{2}$$

OR

$$x^2 + 1 - x = 0$$

$$x = 1 \pm \frac{\sqrt{-4}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$x^4 + x^2 + 1 = 0$$

Put  $x^2 = y$

$$y^2 + y + 1 = 0$$

$$y = -\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1-4}}{2} = -\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$$

$$y^2 = -2 \pm \frac{2\sqrt{-3}}{4}$$

$$= -2 \pm \frac{2 \cdot 1 \cdot \sqrt{-3}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{(1-3) \pm 2 \cdot 1 \cdot \sqrt{-3}}{4}$$

$$y^2 = 1 + (\frac{-3}{2}) \pm \frac{2 \cdot 1 \cdot \sqrt{-3}}{4}$$

$$y^2 = \left(\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}\right)^2$$

$$y = \pm \left(\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}, \quad -\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}, \quad \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}, \quad -\frac{1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}, \quad -\frac{1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

We see that in twelve 12th root of  $x^{12} = -1$

$\frac{x}{2}, \frac{x}{4}, \frac{x}{8}$  and  $\frac{x}{10}$  also satisfy the roots of equation  $x^4 + x^2 + 1 = 0$

x —————— x

Q. 10 Expand the following in series of Sines or Cosines of multiple of  $a$

$$(a+b)^n = a^n + n a^{n-1} b + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} a^{n-2} b^2 + \dots + b^n$$

i)  $\cos^4 \theta$

Sol. let  $x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ , then  $\frac{1}{x} = \frac{\cos \theta - i \sin \theta}{\cos \theta + i \sin \theta}$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{\cos \theta - i \sin \theta}{\cos \theta + i \sin \theta}$$

$$\text{So } (2 \cos \theta)^4 = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^4$$

$$2^4 \cos^4 \theta = x^4 + 4x^3 \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + \frac{4 \cdot 3}{2!} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} + 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^4}$$

$$= x^4 + 4x^2 + 6 + \frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^4}$$

12-18

(21)

$$\text{or } x^{12} = \cos 2\pi k + i \sin 2\pi k$$

$$\Rightarrow x_k = (\cos 2\pi k + i \sin 2\pi k) \cdot t_2$$

$$\Rightarrow x_k = \cos \frac{\pi k}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi k}{6}$$

where  $K = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 11$

$$\text{For } K=0, x_0 = \cos 0 + i \sin 0 = 1$$

$$\text{For } K=1, x_1 = \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + i \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+i}{2}$$

$$\text{For } K=2, x_2 = \cos \frac{2\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{6} = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2} + i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1+i\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\text{For } K=3, x_3 = \cos \frac{3\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{6} = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 0+i = i$$

$$\text{For } K=4, x_4 = \cos \frac{4\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{6} = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$= \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \cdot \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{3} + i \left(2 \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \cos \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + i \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{4} + i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = -\frac{1}{2} + i \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$$

$$x_5 = \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + i \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2} = \frac{-\sqrt{3}+i}{2}$$

$$x_6 = \cos \pi + i \sin \pi = -1 + 0i = -1$$

$$\because 7\pi/6 - 2\pi = -5\pi/6 \quad x_7 = \cos \frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} = \cos\left(-\frac{5\pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{5\pi}{6}\right) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2}i$$

$$\frac{8\pi}{6} - 2\pi = -\frac{4\pi}{6} \quad x_8 = \cos \frac{8\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{8\pi}{6} = \cos\left(-\frac{4\pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{4\pi}{6}\right) = \cos\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) = -\frac{1-i\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\frac{9\pi}{6} - 2\pi = -\frac{3\pi}{6} \quad x_9 = \cos \frac{9\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{9\pi}{6} = \cos\left(-\frac{3\pi}{2}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{3\pi}{2}\right) = 0 + i = -i$$

$$\frac{10\pi}{6} - 2\pi = -\frac{\pi}{3} \quad x_{10} = \cos \frac{10\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{10\pi}{6} = \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$= \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1-\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\frac{11\pi}{6} - 2\pi = -\frac{\pi}{6} \quad x_{11} = \cos \frac{11\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{11\pi}{6} = \cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right) + i \sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$= \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2}i = \frac{\sqrt{3}-i}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \cos^4 \theta &= \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) + 4 \left( x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) + 6 \\ &= 2 \cos 4\theta + 4 \cdot 2 \cos 2\theta + 6 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{x^4} &= \cos 4\theta + 2 \sin 4\theta \\ \frac{1}{x^4} &= \cos 4\theta - 2 \sin 4\theta \\ x^4 \frac{1}{x^4} &= 2 \cos 4\theta \end{aligned}$$

$$2^4 \cos^4 \theta = 2 \left( \cos 4\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 3 \right)$$

$$\cos 4\theta = \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos 4\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 3 \right) - \frac{1}{8} \left( \cos 4\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 3 \right)$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

### (ii) $\sin^4 \theta$

SOL if  $x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ , then  $\frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta$

$$\text{so } x - \frac{1}{x} = 2i \sin \theta, \text{ thus}$$

$$(2i \sin \theta)^4 = \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^4 = x^4 - 4x^2 + 6 - \frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^4}$$

(∴ similar to part (i))

$$\begin{aligned} 2^4 i^4 \sin^4 \theta &= \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) - 4 \left( x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) + 6 \quad [1.2-20] \\ &= 2 \cos 4\theta - 4 (2 \cos 2\theta) + 6 \end{aligned}$$

$$16 i^4 \sin^4 \theta = 2 (\cos 4\theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + 3)$$

$$\sin^4 \theta = \frac{2}{16} \left[ \cos 4\theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + 3 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^4 \theta = \frac{1}{8} \left\{ \cos 4\theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + 3 \right\}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

### (iii) $\sin^6 \theta$

SOL let  $x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ , then  $\frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta$

$$x - \frac{1}{x} = 2i \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (2i \sin \theta)^6 = \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^6$$

$$(2z \sin\theta)^6 = x^6 - 6x^5 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{6 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 1} x^4 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^4}$$

$$= x^6 - 6x^4 + 15x^2 - 20 + \frac{15}{x^2} - \frac{6}{x^4} + \frac{1}{x^6}$$

$$2^6 z^6 \sin^6 \theta = (x^6 + \frac{1}{x^6}) - 6(x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4}) + 15(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}) - 20$$

$$-2^6 \sin^6 \theta = (2 \cos 6\theta) - 6(2 \cos 4\theta) + 15(2 \cos 2\theta) - 20$$

$$-2^6 \sin^6 \theta = 2 \{ \cos 6\theta - 6 \cos 4\theta + 15 \cos 2\theta - 10 \}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\sin^6 \theta = -\frac{1}{2^5} \{ \cos 6\theta - 6 \cos 4\theta + 15 \cos 2\theta - 10 \}}$$

ans.

1.2-21

IV 10  $\cos^7 \theta = ?$

Sol: let  $x = \cos\theta + i \sin\theta$ , then  $\frac{1}{x} = \cos\theta - i \sin\theta$

$$\Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos\theta$$

$$\text{so } \boxed{(2 \cos\theta)^7 = \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^7}$$

$$2^7 \cos^7 \theta = x^7 + 7x^6 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{7 \cdot 6}{2 \cdot 1} x^5 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x^4 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{x^4} + \frac{7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^5}$$

$$+ \frac{7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x \cdot \frac{1}{x^6} + \frac{1}{x^7}$$

$$\text{or } 2^7 \cos^7 \theta = x^7 + 7x^5 + 21x^3 + 35x + \frac{35}{x} + \frac{21}{x^3} + \frac{7}{x^5} + \frac{1}{x^7}$$

$$2^7 \cos^7 \theta = \left(x^7 + \frac{1}{x^7}\right) + 7\left(x^5 + \frac{1}{x^5}\right) + 21\left(x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3}\right) + 35\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$$= 2 \cos 7\theta + 7(2 \cos 5\theta) + 21(2 \cos 3\theta) + 35(2 \cos\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^7 \cos^7 \theta = 2 [\cos 7\theta + 7 \cos 5\theta + 21 \cos 3\theta + 35 \cos\theta]$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\cos^7 \theta = \frac{1}{2^6} \{ \cos 7\theta + 7 \cos 5\theta + 21 \cos 3\theta + 35 \cos\theta \}}$$

ans.

Q-10

$$\sin^9 \theta = ?$$

1.2.22

SOL:-

$$\text{let } x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \text{ then}$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow x - \frac{1}{x} = 2i \sin \theta$$

$$\therefore \Rightarrow (2i \sin \theta)^9 = \left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^9$$

$$\text{or } 2^9 i^9 \sin^9 \theta = x^9 - 9x^7 \frac{1}{x} + \frac{9 \cdot 8}{2 \cdot 1} x^5 - \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \frac{x^3}{x^3} + \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \frac{x^5}{x^5} \\ - \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5}{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \frac{x^7}{x^5} + \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \frac{x^9}{x^6} - \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \frac{x^7}{x^7} \\ + \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{8!} \frac{x}{x^8} - \frac{1}{x^9}$$

$$2^9 i^9 \sin^9 \theta = x^9 - 9x^7 + 36x^5 - 84x^3 + 126x - \frac{126}{x} \\ + \frac{84}{x^3} - \frac{36}{x^5} + \frac{9}{x^7} - \frac{1}{x^9}$$

$$2^9 i^9 \sin^9 \theta = x^9 - 9x^7 + 36x^5 - 84x^3 + 126x - \frac{126}{x} \\ + \frac{84}{x^3} - \frac{36}{x^5} + \frac{9}{x^7} - \frac{1}{x^9}$$

$$= \left(x^9 - \frac{1}{x^9}\right) - 9\left(x^7 - \frac{1}{x^7}\right) + 36\left(x^5 - \frac{1}{x^5}\right) - 84\left(x^3 - \frac{1}{x^3}\right) \\ + 126\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$$= 2i \sin 9\theta - 9(2i \sin 7\theta) + 36(2i \sin 5\theta) - 84(2i \sin 3\theta) \\ + 126(2i \sin \theta)$$

$$2^9 i^9 \sin^9 \theta = 2i \{ \sin 9\theta - 9 \sin 7\theta + 36 \sin 5\theta - 84 \sin 3\theta + 126 \sin \theta \}$$

$$\boxed{\sin^9 \theta = \frac{1}{2^8} \{ \sin 9\theta - 9 \sin 7\theta + 6 \sin 5\theta - 84 \sin 3\theta + 126 \sin \theta \}}$$

Ans.

vi-10

$$\sin^6 \theta \cos^2 \theta = ?$$

$$\text{let } x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \text{ then } \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$$

$$\text{SOL:- then } \frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta \text{ and } x - \frac{1}{x} = 2i \sin \theta$$

$$\frac{6}{2} i^2 \sin^6 \theta \cos^2 \theta = \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^6 \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{8}{2} i^2 \sin^6 \theta \cos^2 \theta &= \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^4 \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^2 \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^2 = \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^4 \left[ \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right) \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right) \right]^2 \\ &= \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^4 \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2} \right)^2 \\ &= \left( x^4 - 4x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{4 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 1} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \frac{x}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} - 2 \right) \\ &= \left( x^4 - 4x^2 + 6 - \frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} - 2 \right) \\ &= x^8 + 1 - 2x^4 - 4x^6 - \frac{4}{x^2} + 8x^2 + 6x^4 + \frac{6}{x^4} - 12 - 4x^2 \\ &\quad - \frac{4}{x^6} + \frac{8}{x^2} + 1 + \frac{1}{x^8} - \frac{2}{x^4} \\ &= \left( x^8 + \frac{1}{x^8} \right) - 4 \left( x^6 + \frac{1}{x^6} \right) + \left( -x^4 + 6x^4 + \frac{6}{x^4} - \frac{2}{x^4} \right) \\ &\quad + \left( 8x^2 - 4x^2 + \frac{8}{x^2} - \frac{4}{x^2} \right) \neq 10 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{8}{2} i^2 \sin^6 \theta \cos^2 \theta &= \left( x^8 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) - 4 \left( x^6 + \frac{1}{x^6} \right) + 4 \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) + 4 \left( x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) + 10 \\ &= 2 \cos 8\theta - 4(\cos 6\theta) + 4(\cos 4\theta) + 4(\cos 2\theta) + 10 \end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{8}{2} i^2 \sin^6 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 2 [\cos 8\theta - 4 \cos 6\theta + 4 \cos 4\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 5]$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^6 \theta \cos^2 \theta = -\frac{1}{2} (\cos 8\theta - 4 \cos 6\theta + 4 \cos 4\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 5) \text{ Ans}$$

$$\text{or } \sin^6 \theta \cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} (-\cos 8\theta + 4 \cos 6\theta - 4 \cos 4\theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + 5)$$

x —————— Ans —————— x

Vii-10  $\cos^4 \theta \sin^3 \theta = ?$

Sol: Let  $x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$   
 Then  $\frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta \Rightarrow$  and  $x - \frac{1}{x} = 2i \sin \theta$

$$\text{So } (2 \cos \theta)^4 (2i \sin \theta)^3 = \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^4 \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^3$$

$$2 \cdot 2^3 i^3 \cos^4 \theta \sin^3 \theta = (x + \frac{1}{x}) (x + \frac{1}{x})^3 (x - \frac{1}{x})^3$$

$$-2^7 i^6 \cos^4 \theta \sin^3 \theta = (x + \frac{1}{x}) [(x + \frac{1}{x})(x - \frac{1}{x})]^3$$

1.2-24)

$$= (x + \frac{1}{x}) \left[ x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2} \right]^3$$

$$= (x + \frac{1}{x}) \left[ (x^2)^3 - 3(x^2)^2 \left( \frac{1}{x^2} \right) + 3x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(x^2)^2} - \frac{1}{(x^2)^3} \right]$$

$$= (x + \frac{1}{x}) \left[ x^6 - 3x^4 + \frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{1}{x^6} \right]$$

$$= x^7 - 3x^3 + \frac{3}{x} - \frac{1}{x^5} + x^8 - 3x + \frac{3}{x^3} - \frac{1}{x^7}$$

$$= \left( x^7 - \frac{1}{x^7} \right) - 3 \left( x^3 - \frac{1}{x^3} \right) + 3 \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right) + \left( x^5 - \frac{1}{x^5} \right)$$

$$= 2i \sin 7\theta - 6i \sin 3\theta - 3i \sin \theta + 2i \sin 5\theta$$

$$-2^7 i^6 \cos^4 \theta \sin^3 \theta = 2i \left[ \sin 7\theta + \sin 5\theta - 3\sin 3\theta - 3\sin \theta \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^4 \theta \sin^3 \theta = -\frac{1}{2^6} \left[ \sin 7\theta + \sin 5\theta - 3\sin 3\theta - 3\sin \theta \right]$$

----- Ans -----

VIII Q-10  $\cos^5 \theta \sin^7 \theta = ?$

SOL:- Let  $x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \quad \therefore x \cdot \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$

$\frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta$  and  $x \cdot \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$

$$(2 \cos \theta)^5 (2 \cos \theta)^7 = (x + \frac{1}{x})^5 (x - \frac{1}{x})^7$$

$$2^5 i^5 \cos^5 \theta \sin^7 \theta = (x + \frac{1}{x})^5 (x - \frac{1}{x})^5 (x - \frac{1}{x})^2$$

$$= [(x + \frac{1}{x})(x - \frac{1}{x})]^5 (x - \frac{1}{x})^2$$

$$= \left[ x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2} \right]^5 (x - \frac{1}{x})^2$$

$$= \left[ (x^2)^5 - 5(x^2)^4 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{5 \cdot 4}{2 \cdot 1} (x^2)^3 \cdot \frac{1}{(x^2)^2} - \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} (x^2)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(x^2)^3} \right]$$

$$+ \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(x^2)^4} - \frac{1}{(x^2)^5} \quad ] [x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} - 2]$$

$$-2^{\frac{12}{2}} \cos^5 \theta \sin^7 \theta = \left[ x^{10} - 5x^6 + 10x^2 - \frac{10}{x^2} + \frac{5}{x^6} - \frac{1}{x^{10}} \right] \left( x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} - 2 \right)$$

$$-2^{\frac{12}{2}} \cos^5 \theta \sin^7 \theta = x^{12} - 5x^8 + 10x^4 - 10 + \frac{5}{x^4} - \frac{1}{x^8} + x^8 - 5x^4 + 10$$

$$- \frac{10}{x^4} + \frac{5}{x^8} - \frac{1}{x^{12}} - 2x^{10} + 10x^6 - 20x^2 + \frac{20}{x^2}$$

$$- \frac{10}{x^6} + \frac{2}{x^{10}}$$

$$= \left( x^{12} - \frac{1}{x^{12}} \right) - 2 \left( x^{10} - \frac{1}{x^{10}} \right) - 4 \left( x^8 - \frac{1}{x^8} \right) + 10 \left( x^6 - \frac{1}{x^6} \right)$$

$$+ 5 \left( x^4 - \frac{1}{x^4} \right) - 20 \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2} \right)$$

$$= 2i \sin 12\theta - 2(2i \sin 10\theta) - 4(2i \sin 8\theta)$$

$$+ 10(2i \sin 6\theta) - 5(2i \sin 4\theta) - 20(2i \sin 2\theta)$$

$$-2^{\frac{12}{2}} i \cos^5 \theta \sin^7 \theta = 2i \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sin 12\theta - 2 \sin 10\theta - 4 \sin 8\theta + 10 \sin 6\theta \\ + 5 \sin 4\theta - 20 \sin 2\theta \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\cos^5 \theta \sin^7 \theta = -\frac{1}{2^{\frac{11}{2}}} \left( \begin{array}{l} \sin 12\theta - 2 \sin 10\theta - 4 \sin 8\theta \\ + 10 \sin 6\theta + 5 \sin 4\theta - 20 \sin 2\theta \end{array} \right)}$$

x — Ans — x

Q. 11 Show that  $\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta = \frac{1}{4} (\cos 4\theta + 3)$

Sol: Let  $x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \Rightarrow 2 \cos \theta = x + \frac{1}{x}$   
 then  $\frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta \Rightarrow 2i \sin \theta = x - \frac{1}{x}$

$$\text{So } (2 \cos \theta)^4 = \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^4$$

$$2^4 \cos^4 \theta = x^4 + 4x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{4 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 1} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x^1 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \cdot \frac{1}{x^4} \rightarrow ①$$

$$(2i \sin \theta)^4 = \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^4 = x^4 - 4x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{4 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 1} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} x^1 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{x^4} \rightarrow ②$$

From ① and ②, we get

$$2^4 \cos^4 \theta + 2^4 \sin^4 \theta = 2 \left\{ x^4 + \frac{4 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 1} + \frac{1}{x^4} \right\}$$

$$2^4 (\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta) = 2 \left( x^4 + 6 + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) \quad (2^4 = 1)$$

$$\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta = \frac{1}{2^3} \left\{ \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) + 6 \right\} = \frac{1}{8} \left\{ 2 \cos 4\theta + 6 \right\}$$

$$\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta = \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \cos 4\theta + 3 \right\}$$

1.2-26

x — Ans — x

Q.12 Prove that  $64(\cos^8 \theta + \sin^8 \theta) = \cos 8\theta + 28 \cos 4\theta + 35$

SOL.

$$\text{let } x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \theta$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta \text{ and } x - \frac{1}{x} = 2i \sin \theta$$

$$(2 \cos \theta)^8 + (2i \sin \theta)^8 = \left( \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^8 + \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right)^8 \right)$$

$$2^8 \left( \cos^8 \theta + \sin^8 \theta \right) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} x^8 + 8x^7 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{8 \cdot 7}{2} x^6 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} + 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5}{4!} x^4 \cdot \frac{1}{x^4} \\ + \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{5!} x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{x^5} + \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{6!} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^6} + \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{7!} x \cdot \frac{1}{x^7} + \frac{1}{x^8} \\ - x^8 - 8x^7 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + 8 \cdot 7 x^6 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} - 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot \frac{1}{x^3} \cdot \frac{1}{x} + 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot \frac{1}{x^4} \\ - \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{5!} x^3 \cdot \frac{1}{x^5} + \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{6!} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^6} - \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{7!} x \cdot \frac{1}{x^7} + \frac{1}{x^8} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$2^8 \left( \cos^8 \theta + \sin^8 \theta \right) = 2 \left( x^8 + 28x^6 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} + 70 + 28 \cdot x^4 \cdot \frac{1}{x^4} + 1 \right)$$

$$= 2 \left\{ \left( x^8 + \frac{1}{x^8} \right) + 28 \left( x^4 + \frac{1}{x^4} \right) + 70 \right\}$$

$$= 2 \left\{ 2 \cos 8\theta + 28 (2 \cos 4\theta) + 70 \right\}$$

$$2^8 \left( \cos^8 \theta + \sin^8 \theta \right) = 2^2 \left[ \cos 8\theta + 28 \cos 4\theta + 35 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow 64 \left( \cos^8 \theta + \sin^8 \theta \right) = \cos 8\theta + 28 \cos 4\theta + 35$$

Proved.

Q-13 PROVE THAT:-

1-2-27

P-(i)  $\sin 3\alpha = 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha$

Proof Let  $x = \cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha$ , then  $\frac{1}{x} = \cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha$   
 $\Rightarrow x - \frac{1}{x} = 2i \sin \alpha$

Thus  $(2i \sin \alpha)^3 = (x - \frac{1}{x})^3 = x^3 - 3x^2 + \frac{3}{x} - \frac{1}{x^2}$

$2^3 i^3 \sin^3 \alpha = (x^3 - \frac{1}{x^3}) - 3(x - \frac{1}{x})$

$-2^3 i^3 \sin^3 \alpha = 2i \sin 3\alpha - 3(2i \sin \alpha)$

$-8i^3 \sin^3 \alpha = 2i \sin 3\alpha - 6i \sin \alpha$

$\Rightarrow -4 \sin^3 \alpha = \sin 3\alpha - 3 \sin \alpha$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{\sin 3\alpha = 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha}$

Proved

Part-(ii)  $\cos 3\alpha = 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha$

Proof Let  $x = \cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha$ , then  $\frac{1}{x} = \cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha$

$\Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{x} = 2 \cos \alpha$

Thus  $(2 \cos \alpha)^3 = (x + \frac{1}{x})^3 = x^3 + 3x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x} + 3x \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^3}$

$2^3 \cos^3 \alpha = x^3 + 3x + \frac{3}{x} + \frac{1}{x^3}$

$2^3 \cos^3 \alpha = (x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3}) + 3(x + \frac{1}{x})$

$2^3 \cos^3 \alpha = 2 \cos 3\alpha + 3(2 \cos \alpha)$

$2^3 \cos^3 \alpha = \cos 3\alpha + 3 \cos \alpha$

$\Rightarrow \boxed{\cos 3\alpha = 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha}$

— Proved —

ALTERNATE OF PART-(i) AND PART-(ii)

$(\cos 3\alpha + i \sin 3\alpha) = (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^3$

(By using De-moivre's Th.)

$$\text{But } (\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^3 = \cos^3\theta + 3i\cos^2\theta \sin\theta + 3i^2\cos\theta \sin^2\theta + i^3\sin^3\theta$$

$$(\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^3 = \cos^3\theta + 3i\cos^2\theta \sin\theta - 3\cos\theta \sin^2\theta - i\sin^3\theta$$

$$\text{or } \cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta = \cos^3\theta + 3i\cos^2\theta \sin\theta - 3\cos\theta \sin^2\theta - i\sin^3\theta$$

$$\therefore = (\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta \sin^2\theta) + i(3\cos^2\theta \sin\theta - \sin^3\theta)$$

$$= [\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta(1-\cos^2\theta)] + i[3\sin\theta(1-\sin^2\theta) - \sin^3\theta]$$

$$= [\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta + 3\cos^3\theta] + i[3\sin\theta - 3\sin^3\theta - \sin^3\theta]$$

$$\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta = [4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta] + i[3\sin\theta - 4\sin^3\theta]$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$\boxed{\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta}$$

1.2-28

$$\text{and } \boxed{\sin 3\theta = 3 \sin\theta - 4 \sin^3\theta}$$

Proved

$$\text{PPT-(iii) & (iv)} \quad \sin 4\theta = 4 (\cos^3\theta \sin\theta - \cos\theta \sin^3\theta)$$

$$\text{and } \cos 4\theta = 8 \cos^4\theta - 8\cos^2\theta + 1$$

PROOF:-

$$\therefore (\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^4 = \cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta \quad \text{(L.H.S. = R.H.S.)}$$

$$\text{but } (\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^4 = \cos^4\theta + 4i\cos^3\theta \sin\theta + \frac{3}{2}\cos^2\theta \sin^2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{3 \cdot 2} i \cos^3\theta \sin^2\theta + \frac{3}{2} \sin^4\theta$$

$$= \cos^4\theta + 4i\cos^3\theta \sin\theta - 6\cos^2\theta \sin^2\theta - 4i\cos\theta \sin^3\theta + \sin^4\theta$$

(Binomial Th.)

$$\text{or } (\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^4 = (\cos^4\theta - 6\cos^2\theta \sin^2\theta + \sin^4\theta) + i(4\cos^3\theta \sin\theta - 4\cos\theta \sin^3\theta)$$

using ①

$$\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta = [\cos^4\theta - 6\cos^2\theta(1-\cos^2\theta) + \sin^4\theta] + i(4\cos^3\theta \sin\theta - 4\cos\theta \sin^3\theta)$$

$$\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta = [\cos^4\theta + 6\cos^4\theta - 6\cos^2\theta + (1-\cos^2\theta)^2] + i[4\cos^3\theta \sin\theta - 4\cos\theta \sin^3\theta]$$

$$= [7\cos^4\theta - 6\cos^2\theta + 1 + \cos^4\theta - 2\cos^2\theta] + i[4\cos^3\theta \sin\theta - 4\cos\theta \sin^3\theta]$$

$$\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta = [8\cos^4\theta - 8\cos^2\theta + 1] + i[4\cos^3\theta \sin\theta - 4\cos\theta \sin^3\theta]$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$\cos 4\theta = 8 \cos^4 \theta - 8 \cos^2 \theta + 1 \quad \rightarrow \text{Part (iv)}$$

$$\sin 4\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta - 4 \cos \theta \sin^3 \theta \quad \rightarrow \text{Part (iii)}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \frac{\sin 5\theta}{\sin \theta} = 16 \cos^4 \theta - 12 \cos^2 \theta + 1$$

12-29

Method

$$(x - \frac{1}{x})^5 = 2i \sin \theta$$

$$x = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta =$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{\cos \theta - i \sin \theta}{x}$$

$$x^5 - \frac{1}{x^5} = 2i \sin 5\theta$$

$$32i \sin \theta = x^5 - 5x^4 \frac{1}{x} + 10x^3 \frac{1}{x^2} - 10x^2 \frac{1}{x^3} + 5x \frac{1}{x^4} - \frac{1}{x^5}$$

$$= (x^5 - \frac{1}{x^5}) - 5(x^3 - \frac{1}{x^3}) + 10(x - \frac{1}{x})$$

$$= \cos(2i \sin 5\theta) - 5(\cos 3\theta) + 10(\cos \theta)$$

$$32i \sin \theta = 2i(\sin 5\theta - 5 \sin 3\theta + 10 \sin \theta)$$

$$\sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta$$

$$16 \sin \theta = \sin 5\theta - 5 \sin 3\theta + 10 \sin \theta$$

$$\sin(1 \sin \theta) + 5 \sin(3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta) + 10 \sin \theta = \sin 5\theta.$$

$$\sin \theta [16 \sin^4 \theta + 15 - 20 \sin^2 \theta - 10] = \frac{\sin 5\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$16(1 - \cos^2 \theta)^2 + 15 - 20(1 - \cos^2 \theta) - 10$$

$$16(1 + \cos^4 \theta - 2\cos^2 \theta) + 15 - 20 + 20 \cos^2 \theta - 10$$

$$16 + 16 \cos^4 \theta - 32 \cos^2 \theta + 15 - 20 + 20 \cos^2 \theta - 10$$

$$1 + 16 \cos^4 \theta - 12 \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= \frac{\sin 5\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

proved

Q.13

Part-(V)

$$\frac{\sin 5\theta}{\sin \theta} = 16 \cos^4 \theta - 12 \cos^2 \theta + 1$$

1.2.30

PROOF: According to De Moivre's Th.

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^5 = \cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta \quad \dots(1)$$

but  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^5 = \cos^5 \theta + 5i \cos^4 \theta \sin \theta + \frac{5 \cdot 4}{2 \cdot 1} \cos^3 \theta \sin^2 \theta - \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} i \cos^2 \theta \sin^3 \theta$   
 $+ \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \cos \theta \sin^4 \theta + i \sin^5 \theta$

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^5 = \cos^5 \theta + 5i \cos^4 \theta \sin \theta - 10 \cos^3 \theta \sin^2 \theta - 10i \cos^2 \theta \sin^3 \theta + 5 \cos \theta \sin^4 \theta + i \sin^5 \theta$$

using (1), we get

$$\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta = (\cos^5 \theta - 10 \cos^3 \theta \sin^2 \theta + 5 \cos \theta \sin^4 \theta) + i(\sin^5 \theta + 5 \cos^4 \theta \sin \theta - 10 \cos^2 \theta \sin^3 \theta)$$

Equating imaginary parts, we get

$$\sin 5\theta = 5 \cos^4 \theta \sin \theta - 10 \cos^2 \theta \sin^3 \theta + \sin^5 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin 5\theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta (5 \cos^4 \theta - 10 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta)}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= 5 \cos^4 \theta - 10 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta$$

$$= 5 \cos^4 \theta - 10 \cos^2 \theta (1 - \cos^2 \theta) + (1 - \cos^2 \theta)^2$$

$$= 5 \cos^4 \theta - 10 \cos^2 \theta + 10 \cos^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta - 2 \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\frac{\sin 5\theta}{\sin \theta} = 16 \cos^4 \theta - 12 \cos^2 \theta + 1$$

x Proved

Q.14 Prove that  $\tan 6\theta = 2t \left( \frac{3 - 10t^2 + 3t^4}{1 - 15t^2 + 15t^4 - t^6} \right)$  where  $t = \tan \theta$

PROOF: According to De Moivre's Th.

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^6 = \cos 6\theta + i \sin 6\theta \quad \dots(1)$$

but  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^6 = \left\{ \cos^6 \theta + 6i \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta + \frac{3 \cdot 5}{2} \cos^4 \theta \sin^2 \theta - \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4}{3 \cdot 2} i \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta \right.$   
 $\left. + \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2} \cos^2 \theta \sin^4 \theta + \frac{6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2} i \cos \theta \sin^5 \theta - \sin^6 \theta \right\}$

$$\cos 6\theta + i \sin 6\theta = \left\{ \cos^6 \theta + 6i \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta - 15 \cos^4 \theta \sin^2 \theta - 20i \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta \right. \\ \left. + 15 \cos^2 \theta \sin^4 \theta + 6i \cos \theta \sin^5 \theta - \sin^6 \theta \right\}$$

Equate real and imaginary parts.

12-31

$$\cos 6\theta = \cos^6 \theta - 15 \cos^4 \theta \sin^2 \theta + 15 \cos^2 \theta \sin^4 \theta - \sin^6 \theta \rightarrow \text{(i)}$$

$$\text{and } \sin 6\theta = 6 \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta - 20 \sin^3 \theta \cos^3 \theta + 6 \cos \theta \sin^5 \theta$$

$$\frac{\sin 6\theta}{\cos 6\theta} = \frac{6 \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta - 20 \sin^3 \theta \cos^3 \theta + 6 \cos \theta \sin^5 \theta}{\cos^6 \theta - 15 \cos^4 \theta \sin^2 \theta + 15 \cos^2 \theta \sin^4 \theta - \sin^6 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{6 \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta - 20 \sin^3 \theta \cos^3 \theta + 6 \cos \theta \sin^5 \theta}{\cos^6 \theta}$$

$$\tan 6\theta = \frac{6 \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta - 20 \sin^3 \theta \cos^3 \theta + 6 \cos \theta \sin^5 \theta}{\cos^6 \theta - 15 \cos^4 \theta \sin^2 \theta + 15 \cos^2 \theta \sin^4 \theta - \sin^6 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{6 \tan^6 \theta - 20 \tan^4 \theta + 6 \tan^2 \theta}{\cos^6 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{6 \tan^6 \theta - 20 \tan^4 \theta + 6 \tan^2 \theta}{1 - 15 \tan^2 \theta + 15 \tan^4 \theta - \tan^6 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2 \tan^2 \theta (3 - 10 \tan^2 \theta + 3 \tan^4 \theta)}{1 - 15 \tan^2 \theta + 15 \tan^4 \theta - \tan^6 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2t(3 - 10t^2 + 3t^4)}{1 - 15t^2 + 15t^4 - t^6}$$

$$= \frac{2t(3 - 10t^2 + 3t^4)}{1 - 15t^2 + 15t^4 - t^6}$$

Q.15 Prove that  $\tan 3\theta = \frac{3\tan\theta - \tan^3\theta}{1 - 3\tan^2\theta}$  and  
solve the equation.

$$\text{hence } 1 - 3t^2 = 3t - t^3$$

Sol: Since  $(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^3 = \cos 3\theta + i\sin 3\theta \rightarrow (1)$

$$\text{but } (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^3 = \cos^3\theta + 3i\cos^2\theta\sin\theta - 3\cos\theta\sin^2\theta - i\sin^3\theta$$

By B.Th. using (1), we get

$$\cos 3\theta + i\sin 3\theta = (\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta\sin^2\theta) + i(3\cos^2\theta\sin\theta - \sin^3\theta)$$

$$= [\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta(1 - \cos^2\theta)] + i[3(1 - \sin^2\theta)\sin\theta - \sin^3\theta]$$

$$= [\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta + 3\cos^3\theta] + i[3\sin\theta - 3\sin^3\theta]$$

$$\cos 3\theta + i\sin 3\theta = [4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta] + i[3\sin\theta - 4\sin^3\theta]$$

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$\cos 3\theta = 4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta, \quad \sin 3\theta = 3\sin\theta - 4\sin^3\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\cos 3\theta} &= \frac{3\sin\theta - 4\sin^3\theta}{4\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta} && | \cdot 2 - 32 \\ &= \frac{\sin\theta(3 - 4\sin^2\theta)}{\cos\theta(4\cos^2\theta - 3)} && \frac{\tan\theta(3 - 4\sin^2\theta)}{4\cos^2\theta - 3} \\ &= \frac{\tan\theta(3 - 4\sin^2\theta)}{4\cos^2\theta - 3} = \frac{\tan\theta[3(\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta) - 4\sin^2\theta]}{4\cos^2\theta - 3(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta)} \\ &= \frac{\tan\theta[3\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta]}{\cos^2\theta - 3\sin^2\theta} \end{aligned}$$

∴ N.D by  $\cos\theta$

$$\tan 3\theta = \frac{\tan\theta(3 - \tan^2\theta)}{1 - 3\tan^2\theta} \quad \text{proved}$$

Now Part.  $\tan\theta = t$

$$\therefore \tan 3\theta = \frac{t(3 - t^2)}{1 - 3t^2} = \frac{3t - t^3}{1 - 3t^2} \rightarrow (2)$$

Since we are asked to solve  $1 - 3t^2 = 3t - t^3$

$$\therefore 1 = \frac{3t - t^3}{1 - 3t^2} \rightarrow (3) \Rightarrow \tan 3\theta = 1 \quad (\text{from (2) and (3)})$$

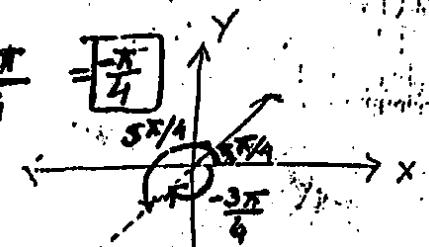
$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, -\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 3\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, 3\theta = \frac{5\pi}{4}, \text{ and } 3\theta = -\frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$\theta = \frac{5\pi}{12}$$

$$\theta = \frac{-3\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$



Since,  $t = \tan \theta$

$$So t = \tan \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$t = \tan \frac{5\pi}{12}$$

$$t = \tan \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -1$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{\pi}{6} = \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{\pi}{12}\right)$$

$$\left( \because \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \tan \frac{\pi}{12}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{12}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{12} = 2\sqrt{3} \tan \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin \frac{\pi}{6} &= \frac{1}{2} \\ \therefore \cos \frac{\pi}{6} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or: } \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{12} + 2\sqrt{3} \tan \frac{\pi}{12} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{12} + 2\sqrt{3} \tan \frac{\pi}{12} + 3 = 1+3$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\tan \frac{\pi}{12} + \sqrt{3}\right)^2 = 2^2$$

(Completing square)

$$\Rightarrow \dots, \tan \frac{\pi}{12} + \sqrt{3} = 2$$

$$\left[ \tan \frac{\pi}{12} = 2 - \sqrt{3} \right]$$

$$\text{Also, } \tan \frac{5\pi}{6} = \tan \left(\frac{5\pi}{12} + \frac{5\pi}{12}\right) \dots \text{ (using } \frac{5\pi}{12} \text{ from above)}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2 \tan \frac{5\pi}{12}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{12}}$$

$$-1 + \tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{12} = 2\sqrt{3} \tan \frac{5\pi}{12}$$

$$\text{or } \tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{12} - 2\sqrt{3} \tan \frac{5\pi}{12} = 1$$

Completing sq. we get

$$\tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{12} - 2\sqrt{3} \tan \frac{5\pi}{12} + (\sqrt{3})^2 = 1+3$$

$$\left(\tan \frac{5\pi}{12} - \sqrt{3}\right)^2 = 2^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} &= \frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{5\pi}{6} &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \tan \frac{5\pi}{6} &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{5\pi}{12} - \sqrt{3} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left[ t - \tan \frac{5\pi}{12} = 2 + \sqrt{3} \right]$$

Since the required roots of cubic eqn.  $t^3 - 3t^2 - 3t + 1 = 0$  are

$$-1, 2 + \sqrt{3}, 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

ans.

28 Q.16 Prove that  $\cos \frac{\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{2}$

1.2-34

SOL Consider the seventh roots of unity

$$\text{i.e. let } x^7 = 1 \Rightarrow x^7 = 1 + 0i$$

$$\Rightarrow x^7 = \cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha = \cos(\alpha + 2k\pi) + i \sin(\alpha + 2k\pi)$$

$$\text{or } x^7 = \cos 2\pi k + i \sin 2\pi k$$

So Seven 7th roots of unity are

$$x_k = (\cos 2\pi k + i \sin 2\pi k)^{\frac{1}{7}}$$

where  $k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3$

$$\Rightarrow x_k = \cos \frac{2\pi k}{7} + i \sin \frac{2\pi k}{7} \quad (0), \text{ where } k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3$$

after putting values of  $k$  in (0), we get its seven roots

$$\text{i.e. } 1, \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \pm i \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \pm i \sin \frac{4\pi}{7}, \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \pm i \sin \frac{6\pi}{7} \\ (\text{Since } \sin(-\alpha) = -\sin \alpha \text{ and } \cos(-\alpha) = \cos \alpha)$$

Now from theory of equations, the sum of root of

$$x^7 - 1 = 0 \text{ is } 360^\circ$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + i \sin \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) = 0 \\ \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} - i \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} - i \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} - i \sin \frac{6\pi}{7} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + 2 \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \right) = -1$$

$$\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \left( \pi - \frac{3\pi}{7} \right) + \cos \left( \pi - \frac{5\pi}{7} \right) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{5\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos(\pi - \alpha) = -\cos \alpha$$

$$\pi - \frac{3\pi}{7} = \frac{7\pi - 3\pi}{7} = \frac{4\pi}{7}$$

$$\pi - \frac{5\pi}{7} = \frac{7\pi - 5\pi}{7} = \frac{2\pi}{7}$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \frac{\pi}{7} - \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{Proved}$$

Q.17 Prove the following relations ( $V_{m,n}$  belongs to  $\mathbb{Z}$ )  
 mean  $m$  &  $n$  are integers

(i)  $Z^m Z^n = Z^{m+n}$

1.2-35

Proof: let  $Z = r(\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)$

$$\Rightarrow Z^m = r^m (\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^m$$

$$= r^m (\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)$$

$$\text{Similarly } Z^n = r^n (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$$

$$\text{Then L.H.S.} = Z^m \cdot Z^n$$

$$= r^m (\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta) r^n (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$$

$$= r^m r^n \{ (\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta) (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta) \}$$

$$= r^{m+n} \left\{ (\cos m\theta \cos n\theta - \sin m\theta \sin n\theta) + i (\sin m\theta \cos n\theta + \sin n\theta \cos m\theta) \right\}$$

$$= r^{m+n} \left\{ \cos(m+n)\theta + i \sin(m+n)\theta \right\}$$

$$= r^{m+n} (\cos(m+n)\theta + i \sin(m+n)\theta)$$

$$= r^{m+n} (\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^{m+n} \quad \text{by De-moivres Th.}$$

$$= Z^{m+n} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

X ————— X

(ii)  $(Z^m)^n = Z^{mn}$

Proof: let  $Z = r(\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)$

$$\Rightarrow Z^m = r^m (\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^m \quad (\text{De-moivres Th.})$$

$$= r^m (\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow (Z^m)^n = r^{mn} (\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta)^n \quad (\text{De-moivres Th.})$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = (Z^m)^n = h^{mn} \left[ \cos m\alpha + i \sin m\alpha \right]^{nn} \\ = h^{mn} \left[ \cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha \right]$$

$$= Z^{mn} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$\times \frac{x}{x} \times$

$$(iii) (Z_1 Z_2)^n = Z_1^n Z_2^n$$

PROOF Let  $Z_1 = h \{ \cos \alpha_1 + i \sin \alpha_1 \}$  and  $Z_2 = h \{ \cos \alpha_2 + i \sin \alpha_2 \}$

$$\text{Hence } Z_1 \cdot Z_2 = h \{ \cos \alpha_1 + i \sin \alpha_1 \} \cdot h \{ \cos \alpha_2 + i \sin \alpha_2 \}$$

$$= h \cdot h \{ \cos \alpha_1 + i \sin \alpha_1 \} \{ \cos \alpha_2 + i \sin \alpha_2 \}$$

$$= h \cdot h \{ (\cos \alpha_1 \cos \alpha_2 - \sin \alpha_1 \sin \alpha_2) + i(\sin \alpha_1 \cos \alpha_2 + \cos \alpha_1 \sin \alpha_2) \}$$

$$Z_1 Z_2 = h \cdot h \{ \cos(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) + i \sin(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) \}$$

$$\text{H.S.} = (Z_1 Z_2)^n = h^n h^n \{ \cos(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) + i \sin(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) \}^n$$

by De Moivre's th.

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= h(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha) \\ Z^n &= (h(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha))^n = h^n \left( \cos(n\alpha + \frac{\pi}{2}) + i \sin(n\alpha + \frac{\pi}{2}) \right) \\ &= h^n (\cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha) \\ &= h^n (\cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha) \\ &= h^n h^n \{ (\cos n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin n\alpha \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) + i(\sin n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos n\alpha \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) \} \\ &= h^n h^n \{ (\cos n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2}, \sin n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin n\alpha \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) \} \\ &= h^n h^n \{ (\cos n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2}) + (i \sin n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin n\alpha \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) \} \\ &= h^n h^n \{ (\cos n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2}) + (\sin n\alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \cos n\alpha \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) \} \\ &= h^n h^n \{ \cos n\alpha (\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) + i \sin n\alpha (\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) \} \\ &= h^n h^n \{ (\cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha) (\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) \} \\ &= h^n (\cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha) \cdot h^n (\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2}) \\ &= h^n (\cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha)^n \cdot h^n (\cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2})^n \\ &= Z_1^n Z_2^n = \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

$$(IV) \frac{z^m}{z^n} = z^{m-n}, \quad z \neq 0$$

1-2-37

Proof let  $z = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$

$$\Rightarrow z^m = r^m (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^m \quad \text{if } z^n = r^n (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^n$$

$$L.H.S = \frac{z^m}{z^n} = \frac{r^m (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^m}{r^n (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^n}$$

$$= r^{m-n} \cdot \frac{(\cos m\theta + i\sin m\theta)}{(\cos n\theta + i\sin n\theta)}$$

$$= r^{m-n} \cdot (\cos m\theta + i\sin m\theta) (\cos n\theta + i\sin n\theta)^{-1}$$

$$= r^{m-n} [\cos m\theta + i\sin m\theta] \{ \cos(-n\theta) + i\sin(-n\theta) \}$$

$$= r^{m-n} [\cos m\theta + i\sin m\theta] \{ \cos(n\theta - i\sin n\theta) \}$$

$$= r^{m-n} [(\cos m\theta \cos n\theta + i\sin m\theta \sin n\theta) \\ + i(\sin m\theta \cos n\theta - \cos m\theta \sin n\theta)]$$

$$= r^{m-n} \{ \cos(m\theta - n\theta) + i\sin(m\theta - n\theta) \}$$

$$= r^{m-n} \{ \cos((m-n)\theta) + i\sin((m-n)\theta) \}$$

$$= r^{m-n} \{ (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^{m-n} \} \quad \text{using De Moivre's Th.}$$

$$= z^{m-n} = R.H.S.$$

$$(V) \left( \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right)^n = \frac{z_1^n}{z_2^n}, \quad z_2 \neq 0$$

Proof let  $z_1 = r_1 (\cos\theta_1 + i\sin\theta_1)$  and  $z_2 = r_2 (\cos\theta_2 + i\sin\theta_2)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{r_1 (\cos\theta_1 + i\sin\theta_1)}{r_2 (\cos\theta_2 + i\sin\theta_2)}$$

$$L.H.S = \left( \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} \right)^n = \left( \frac{r_1 (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)}{r_2 (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)} \right)^n$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \left( \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} \right)^n &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \frac{(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)}{(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)(\cos \theta_1 - i \sin \theta_1)} \right)^n \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \frac{(\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) + i(\sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - \sin \theta_2 \cos \theta_1)}{\cos^2 \theta_2 + \sin^2 \theta_2} \right)^n \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \frac{\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\cos^2 \theta_2 + \sin^2 \theta_2} \right)^n \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \cos(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) + i \sin(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) \right) \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \cos(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) + i \sin(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) \right) \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left[ (\cos n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 + \sin n\theta_1 \sin n\theta_2) + i(\sin n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - \sin n\theta_2 \cos n\theta_1) \right] \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left[ (\cos n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_1 \sin n\theta_2) + i(\sin n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - \sin n\theta_2 \cos n\theta_1) \right] \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left[ (\cos n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_1 \sin n\theta_2) + i \sin n\theta_1 (\cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_2) \right] \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left[ (\cos n\theta_1 + i \sin n\theta_1) (\cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_2) \right] \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \times (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)^n (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)^{-n} \\ &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \frac{(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)^n}{(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)^n} = \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \frac{(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)^n}{(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)^n} = \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} \\ &= R.H.S \end{aligned}$$

## Exponential Function

$$e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$$

We know,

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots$$

Put  $x = ix$

$$\begin{aligned} e^{ix} &= 1 + (ix) + \left(\frac{(ix)^2}{2} + (ix)^3\right) + \left(\frac{(ix)^4}{4} + (ix)^5\right) + \dots \\ &= 1 + ix + \left(\frac{-x^2}{2} + (ix)^2\right) + \left(\frac{-x^4}{4} + (ix)^4\right) + \dots \\ &= 1 + ix + \left(\frac{-x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{-x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{-x^6}{6} + \dots\right) \\ &= 1 + ix - \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots\right) \\ &\quad + \left(ix - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \dots\right) \\ &= \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots\right) + i \left(x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \dots\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$$

Note. If  $z = x + iy$  in Cartesian form  
 $z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  in Polar form  
 $z = r e^{i\theta}$  in Exponential form.

Note  $z = \ln a$  if  $a \in \mathbb{R}$   $\forall a > 0$        $\because \ln a = \ln e^{z \ln a}$   
 $\ln a = z \ln(e)$   
 $z \ln a = z \ln(e)$

## Trigonometric Functions

Now

$$e^x = \cos x + i \sin x$$

$$e^{-x} = \cos x - i \sin x$$

$$e^{ix} + e^{-ix} = 2 \cos x$$

$$\frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2} = 2i \sin x$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i}$$

$$\frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i} = \sin x$$

$$\sec x = \frac{2}{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}$$

$$\csc x = \frac{2i}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}$$

$$\tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{i(e^{ix} + e^{-ix})}$$

$$\cot x = \frac{i(e^{ix} + e^{-ix})}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}$$

## Hyperbolic Functions

$$\sinh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\cosh x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\tanh x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}}$$

$$\operatorname{cosech} x = \frac{2}{e^x - e^{-x}}$$

$$\operatorname{sech} x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\operatorname{coth} x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{e^x - e^{-x}}$$

Osborn's Rule Relation b/w Trig Fns & Hyperbolic fns.

$\sin iz = i \sinh z$	$\sinh iz = i \sin z$
$\cos iz = \cosh z$	$\cosh iz = \cos z$
$\tan iz = i \tanh z$	$\tanh iz = i \tan z$
$\cot iz = -i \coth z$	$\coth iz = -i \cot z$
$\sec iz = \operatorname{sech} z$	$\operatorname{sech} iz = \sec z$
$\csc iz = -i \operatorname{cosech} z$	$\operatorname{cosech} iz = -i \operatorname{cosec} z$

Note To Prove Osborn's Rule just Put  
 $iz = z$  & solve.

Prove  $\sin iz = i \sinh z$

Proof  $\sin z = \frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2i}$

$$\text{Put } z = iz \quad \frac{iz - iz}{2i} = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} = \frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2i}$$

$$* \quad \frac{-z^2}{2i} = i \left( \frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2i} \right) = i \left( \frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2} \right)$$

$$= i \left( \frac{e^z - e^{-z}}{2} \right) = i \sinh z$$

Prove  $\cos iz = \cosh z$

$$\cos z = \frac{e^z + e^{-z}}{2}$$

$$\text{Put } z = iz \quad \frac{iz + iz}{2} = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} = \frac{e^z + e^{-z}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-z^2}{2} = \cosh z$$

Q1 Ex 1.3

Show that  $e^z$  is never zero.

Sol  $z = \frac{1}{e^z} = 1$  since the multiplicative inverse of  $e^z$  exists so  $e^z$  is never zero

1.2-38

$$\begin{aligned}
 L.H.S &= \left( \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} \right)^n = \left( \frac{r_1 (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)}{r_2 (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)} \right)^n \\
 \Rightarrow \left( \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} \right)^n &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \frac{(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)(\cos \theta_2 - i \sin \theta_2)}{(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)} \right)^n \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \frac{(\cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 + \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2) + i(\sin \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - \sin \theta_2 \cos \theta_1)}{\cos^2 \theta_2 + \sin^2 \theta_2} \right)^n \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \frac{\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\cos^2 \theta_2 + \sin^2 \theta_2} \right)^n \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \cos(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) + i \sin(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) \right) \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( \cos(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) + i \sin(n\theta_1 - n\theta_2) \right) \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( (\cos n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 + \sin n\theta_1 \sin n\theta_2) + i(\sin n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - \sin n\theta_2 \cos n\theta_1) \right) \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( (\cos n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_1 \sin n\theta_2) + i(\sin n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_2 \cos n\theta_1) \right) \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( (\cos n\theta_1 \cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_1 \sin n\theta_2) + i \sin n\theta_1 (\cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_2) \right) \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \left( (\cos n\theta_1 + i \sin n\theta_1) (\cos n\theta_2 - i \sin n\theta_2) \right) \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \times (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \left( \cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2 \right)^{-1} \\
 &= \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \frac{(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)^n}{(\cos n\theta_2 + i \sin n\theta_2)} = \frac{r_1^n}{r_2^n} \times \frac{(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)^n}{(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)^n} = \frac{Z_1^n}{Z_2^n} = R.H.S
 \end{aligned}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)



(ii)  $|e^{iz}| = 1$

57

Proof Since  $e^{iz} = \cos z + i \sin z$

$$\begin{aligned}\rightarrow |e^{iz}| &= |\cos z + i \sin z| \\ &= \sqrt{\cos^2 z + \sin^2 z} = 1 \quad R.H.S.\end{aligned}$$

$\times \rule{1cm}{0.4pt} \times$

(iv)  $e^{z_1} = e^{z_2} \Leftrightarrow z_1 - z_2 = 2k\pi i$ , where  $k$  is an integer

Proof

Suppose that

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{e^{z_1} - e^{z_2}} = e^{z_1 - z_2} = e^{z_1 - z_2}$$

$$\frac{e^{z_1} - e^{z_2}}{e^{z_1}} = 1$$

$$\frac{e^{z_1}}{e^{z_2}} = 1 \quad \text{or}$$

$$e^{z_1 - z_2} = e^{z_2 - z_1} = e^0 = 1$$

$$e^{z_1 - z_2} = 1$$

$$\text{Put } z = z_1 - z_2.$$

$$e^z = 1 \text{ if and only if } z = 2k\pi i$$

$$\text{if } z_1 - z_2 \text{ is an integral multiple of } 2\pi i \text{ (as proved in (iii))}$$

$$z = 2k\pi i = (2k+1)\pi i + (2k+1)\pi i, \text{ where } k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$$z = 2k\pi i \quad \text{where } k \text{ is integer.} \quad \Rightarrow 1 + 0i = 1$$

$$(\text{Since } \cos(2k\pi) = 1, \sin(2k\pi) = 0)$$

$$e^{2k\pi i} = 1$$

$$e^{z_1 - z_2} = 1 \Rightarrow e^{\frac{z_1 - z_2}{2}} = e^0 = 1$$

$$e^{z_1 - z_2} = 1 \Rightarrow e^{z_1} = e^{z_2}$$

$$e^{z_1} = e^{z_2}$$

$$\text{Suppose that}$$

$$e^z = 1, \text{ taking } z = x+iy$$

$$e^{x+iy} = e^x \{ (\cos y + i \sin y) \} = 1$$

$$e^x (\cos y + i \sin y) = 1 = 1 + 0i$$

$$\Rightarrow e^x \cos y = 1 \text{ and } e^x \sin y = 0$$

$$\text{but } e^x \neq 0 \Rightarrow \cos y = 1 \text{ and } \sin y = 0$$

(58)

1.3-3

(iii)  $e^z = 1 \Leftrightarrow z$  is an integral multiple of  $2\pi i$

Proof: Let  $z = 2\pi i K$  where  $K$  is any integer

$$\therefore K = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \dots$$

$$\text{Then } e^z = e^{2\pi i K} = (\cos 2\pi K + i \sin 2\pi K) \quad (1)$$

$$= 1 + 0i = 1$$

Since  $\cos 2\pi K = 1$  and  $\sin 2\pi K = 0$   
when  $K$  is any integer

Conversely: Suppose that  $e^z = 1$ .

and if  $z = x + iy$

$$\Rightarrow e^z = e^{x+iy} = e^x e^{iy} = e^x (\cos y + i \sin y)$$

$$\text{Comparing Real Part: } 1 = e^x \cos y + i e^x \sin y \quad \because e^x \neq 0 \text{ (suppose)}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = e^x \cos y \quad \text{and} \quad 0 = e^x \sin y$$

$$\Rightarrow e^x \neq 0 \therefore \cos y \neq 0 \quad \Rightarrow e^x \neq 0 \therefore \sin y = 0$$

$$\sin y = 0 \Rightarrow y = n\pi$$

where  $n$  is any integer

$$\therefore n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

Now  $\cos y = \cos n\pi = (-1)^n$  where  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

$$\therefore e^x \cos y = 1$$

$$\text{becomes } e^x (-1)^n = 1$$

$$\therefore (-1)^n > 0$$

$\Rightarrow n$  must be even, i.e.  $n = 2K$  where  $K = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

Since  $e^x > 0$  and product of two tens or  
product of two ones is positive. So  $(-1)^n$  is also  
 $\therefore$  product of  $e^x \cdot (-1)^n$  is  $+ve$  and  $e^x > 0$  so  
 $(-1)^n$  must be  $+ve$

$$\therefore \Rightarrow e^x (-1)^{2K} = 1 \Rightarrow e^x = 1 = e^0 \Rightarrow x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 0 + iy = i n \pi = i(2K)\pi = 2K\pi i$$

where  $K = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

and it is only possible when ~~if~~  
an integer  
 $\rightarrow y = 2k\pi$  and  $x = 0$

$$\therefore z = 0 + iy = 0 + 2\pi n i$$

$$\text{or } z_1 - z_2 = 2k\pi i$$

$\times$

Show that  $|e^z| = e^x$ , where  $z = x + iy$

$$\text{Sol} \quad L.H.S = |e^z| = |e^{x+iy}| \quad \text{Since } z = x + iy \\ (\text{given})$$

$$= |e^x \cdot e^{iy}| = |e^x| |e^{iy}|$$

$$= |e^x| |\cos y + i \sin y|$$

$$= |e^x| \sqrt{\cos^2 y + \sin^2 y} = |e^x| \cdot 1 = |e^x| = R.H.S$$

$\times$

$$e^{z_1} \cdot e^{z_2} \cdots e^{z_n} = e^{z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + \cdots + z_n}$$

where  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Proof we shall prove it by induction.

Case 1 Put  $n = 2$ . Then

$$e^{z_1} \cdot e^{z_2} = e^{z_1 + z_2}$$

Hence C-1 is true  
for  $n = 2$

C-2 Let it is true for  $n = K$ .

$$e^{z_1} \cdot e^{z_2} \cdot e^{z_3} \cdots e^{z_K} = e^{z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + \cdots + z_K} \quad \rightarrow (1)$$

Now we have to prove that it is true for  
 $n = K+1$  for 'x' in Eq. (1) by  $e^{2K+1}$  both

sides, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 & z_1 = (x_1 + iy_1) \quad z_2 = (x_2 + iy_2) \\
 & L.H.S \quad e^{x_1 + iy_1} \cdot e^{x_2 + iy_2} \cdot e^{x_3 + iy_3} \cdots e^{x_n + iy_n} \\
 & = e^{(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)} (e^{iy_1}, e^{iy_2}, \dots, e^{iy_n}) \\
 & = e^{(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)} (\cos(y_1 + y_2 + \cdots + y_n) + i \sin(y_1 + y_2 + \cdots + y_n)) \\
 & = e^{(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)} \cdot 2(\cos(y_1 + y_2 + \cdots + y_n)) \\
 & = e^{(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)} (x_1 + iy_1) \cdot (x_2 + iy_2) \cdots (x_n + iy_n) \\
 & = e^{(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)} = e^{z_1 + z_2 + \cdots + z_n}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(e^{z_1} \cdot e^{z_2} \cdot e^{z_3} \cdots e^{z_k}) \cdot e^{z_{k+1}} = e^{z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + \cdots + z_k + z_{k+1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{z_1} \cdot e^{z_2} \cdot e^{z_3} \cdots e^{z_k} = e^{z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + \cdots + z_k}$$

$$= e^{z_1 + z_2 + \cdots + z_{k-1}}$$

$\Rightarrow$  given statement is true for  $n = k+1$ . Thus it is true for all positive integral values of  $n$ .

$\times \rule{1cm}{0.4pt} \times$

(vii)  $(e^z)^n = e^{nz}$ , where  $n$  is any integer.

Proof, let  $z = x+iy$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= (e^z)^n = (e^{x+iy})^n = (e^x \cdot e^{iy})^n = [e^x (\cos y + i \sin y)]^n \\ &= e^{nx} [\cos ny + i \sin ny] \quad (\text{De moivre's Th.}) \\ &= e^{nx} \cdot e^{iny} = e^{nx+iny} = e^{n(x+iy)} \\ &= e^{nz} = \text{R.H.S.} \end{aligned}$$

$\times \rule{1cm}{0.4pt} \times$

Q.2 (i) Prove that  $\forall z_1, z_2, z_3 \in \mathbb{C}$

$$1 + \tan^2 z = \sec^2 z$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= 1 + \tan^2 z \\ &= 1 + \left[ \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{i(e^{iz} + e^{-iz})} \right]^2 \quad \left( \because \tan z = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{i(e^{iz} + e^{-iz})} \right) \\ &= 1 + \frac{e^{2iz} - 2e^{iz}e^{-iz} + e^{-2iz}}{i^2(e^{2iz} - 2e^{iz}e^{-iz} + e^{-2iz})} = 1 + \frac{2 - e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{e^{2iz} - 2e^{iz} + 2} \\ &\quad (\because i^2 = -1) \end{aligned}$$

1.3-6

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{e^{2it} - e^{-2iz}}{e^{2iz} + e^{-2iz}} = \frac{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}}{e^{2iz} + e^{-2iz}} \\
 &= \frac{4}{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}} = \left[ \frac{2}{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}} \right]^2 = \sec^2 z \\
 &\quad = R.H.S.
 \end{aligned}$$

$\times \frac{\quad}{\quad} \times$

$$(ii) 1 + \cot^2 z = \csc^2 z$$



Ques L.H.S. =  $1 + \cot^2 z$

$$= 1 + \left[ 2 \left( \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}} \right) \right]^2 = 1 + (-i) \left( \frac{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}}{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}} \right)$$

(using  $i^2 = -1$ )

$$= \frac{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}}{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}} = \frac{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}}{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}$$

$$= \frac{-4}{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}} = \frac{4i}{(e^{iz} - e^{-iz})^2} = \left( \frac{2i}{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}} \right)^2 = \csc^2 z = R.H.S.$$

$\times \frac{\quad}{\quad} \times$

$$(iii) \sin(z_1 - z_2) = \sin z_1 \cos z_2 - \cos z_1 \sin z_2$$

R.H.S.  $\sin z_1 \cos z_2 - \cos z_1 \sin z_2$

$$= \left( \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}}{2i} \right) \left( \frac{e^{iz_2} + e^{-iz_2}}{2} \right) - \left( \frac{e^{iz_1} + e^{-iz_1}}{2i} \right) \left( \frac{e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_2}}{2i} \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{iz_1} e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_1} e^{-iz_2} + e^{iz_1} e^{-iz_2} - e^{-iz_1} e^{iz_2}}{4i} - \frac{i(e^{iz_1} e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_1} e^{-iz_2} - e^{iz_1} e^{-iz_2} + e^{-iz_1} e^{iz_2})}{4i}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{e^{iz_1} e^{iz_2} i z_1 - e^{iz_2} - i z_1 + i z_2 - i z_1 + i z_2 i z_1 + i z_2 i z_1 - i z_2 - i z_1 + i z_2 - i z_1}{e^z + e^{-z} - e^{-z} - e^z - e^z + e^{-z} - e^{-z} + e^z} \\
 & = \frac{2 \left( e^{iz_1 - iz_2} - e^{-iz_1 + iz_2} \right)}{4i} = \frac{e^{i(z_1 - z_2)} - e^{-i(z_1 - z_2)}}{2i} \\
 & = \sin(z_1 - z_2) = \text{L.H.S.}
 \end{aligned}$$

(iv)  $\cos(z_1 + z_2) = \cos z_1 \cos z_2 - \sin z_1 \sin z_2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{R.H.S.} &= \cos z_1 \cos z_2 - \sin z_1 \sin z_2 \\
 &= \left( \frac{e^{iz_1} + e^{-iz_1}}{2} \right) \left( \frac{e^{iz_2} + e^{-iz_2}}{2} \right) - \left( \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}}{2i} \right) \left( \frac{e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_2}}{2i} \right) \\
 &= \frac{e^{iz_1} e^{iz_2} i z_1 - e^{iz_2} - i z_1 + i z_2 - i z_1 + i z_2 i z_1 - i z_2 - i z_1 + i z_2}{e^z \cdot e^{-z} + e^z \cdot e^{-z} - e^{-z} \cdot e^z + e^{-z} \cdot e^z} \\
 &\quad + \frac{e^{iz_1} e^{iz_2} i z_1 - e^{iz_2} - i z_1 + i z_2 - i z_1 + i z_2 i z_1 - i z_2}{e^z \cdot e^{-z} + e^z \cdot e^{-z} - e^{-z} \cdot e^z + e^{-z} \cdot e^z} \\
 &= \frac{e^{iz_1} e^{iz_2} - i z_1 - i z_2 i z_1 + i z_2 - i z_1 - i z_2}{e^z \cdot e^{-z} + e^z \cdot e^{-z} + e^{-z} \cdot e^z + e^{-z} \cdot e^z} \\
 &= 2 \left( e^{iz_1 + iz_2} + e^{-iz_1 - iz_2} \right) = \frac{e^{i(z_1 + z_2)} - e^{-i(z_1 + z_2)}}{2} \\
 &= \cos(z_1 + z_2) = \text{R.H.S.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Q.2(Vii)} \quad \cos 2z = \cos^2 z - \sin^2 z = 2 \cos^2 z - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 z$$

$$\text{PROOF} \quad \cos^2 z - \sin^2 z = \left(\frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{e^{2iz} - 2e^{iz} + e^{-2iz}}{4} - \frac{e^{2iz} + 2e^{iz} - e^{-2iz}}{4}$$

$$= \cancel{\frac{e^{2iz}}{4}} + \cancel{\frac{e^{-2iz}}{4}} - \cancel{\frac{2e^{iz}}{4}} + \cancel{\frac{-2e^{-iz}}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{2e^{iz} - 2e^{-iz}}{4} + \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{4} - 1$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{4} \right) - \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2}$$

$$= \cos 2z = L.H.S$$

$$2 \cos^2 z - 1 = 2 \left( \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} \right)^2 - 1$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{e^{2iz} + e^{-2iz}}{4} \right) - 1$$

$$= \frac{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}}{2} - 1 = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} - 1$$

$$= \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} - 1 = \cos 2z = L.H.S$$

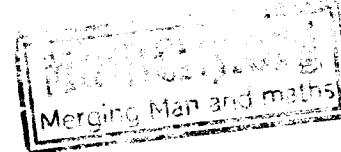
$$1 - \sin^2 z = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2} \right)^2$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}}{4} \right)$$

$$= 1 + \frac{e^{2iz} - e^{-2iz}}{2} \quad (\because i^2 = -1)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2iz} + e^{-2iz}}{2} - 1 = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} = \cos 2z$$

$$= L.H.S$$



$$2(VII) \quad \sin z_1 = 2 \sin \frac{z_1}{2} \cos \frac{z_2}{2}$$

$$\text{R.H.S.} = 2 \sin \frac{z_1}{2} \cos \frac{z_2}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}}{2i} \right) \left( \frac{e^{iz_2} + e^{-iz_2}}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}}{2i} = \sin z_1 = \text{L.H.S.}$$

$$2(VIII) \quad \cos z_1 - \cos z_2 = 2 \sin \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \sin \frac{z_2 - z_1}{2}$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \cos z_1 - \cos z_2$$

$$= \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}}{2} - \frac{e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_2}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}, e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_2})}{2} / 2 \rightarrow ①$$

$$\text{R.H.S.} \quad 2 \sin \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \sin \frac{z_2 - z_1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{e^{i(z_1+z_2)/2} - e^{-i(z_1+z_2)/2}}{2i} \right) \left( \frac{e^{i(z_2-z_1)/2} - e^{-i(z_2-z_1)/2}}{2i} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2i^2} \left\{ e^{\frac{iz_1+iz_2}{2}} e^{\frac{iz_2-iz_1}{2}}, e^{\frac{iz_1+iz_2}{2}} e^{\frac{-iz_2+iz_1}{2}} \right.$$

$$\left. - e^{\frac{-iz_1-iz_2}{2}} e^{\frac{iz_2-iz_1}{2}}, e^{\frac{iz_1-iz_2}{2}} e^{\frac{-iz_2+iz_1}{2}} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ e^{\frac{iz_2}{2}} e^{\frac{-iz_1}{2}}, e^{\frac{-iz_2}{2}} e^{\frac{iz_1}{2}} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}}{2} \rightarrow ②$$

From ① and ②

$$\text{L.H.S.} = \text{R.H.S.}$$

1.3-10

10

$$\text{Q.2 (ix)} \quad \sin z_1 + \sin z_2 = 2 \sin \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \cos \frac{z_1 - z_2}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= \sin z_1 + \sin z_2 \\ &= \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1}}{2i} + \frac{e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_2}}{2i} \\ &= \frac{e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1} + e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_2}}{2i} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{R.H.S.} &= 2 \sin \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \cos \frac{z_1 - z_2}{2} \\ &= 2 \left( e^{\frac{i(z_1 + z_2)}{2}} - e^{-\frac{i(z_1 + z_2)}{2}} \right) \left( e^{\frac{i(z_1 - z_2)}{2}} + e^{-\frac{i(z_1 - z_2)}{2}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \begin{bmatrix} e^{\frac{iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{-iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} \\ e^{\frac{-iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{-iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{-iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} \\ -e^{\frac{iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & -e^{\frac{iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{-iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} \\ -e^{\frac{-iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & -e^{\frac{-iz_1 - iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{-iz_1 + iz_2}{2}} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \begin{bmatrix} e^{iz_1} & e^{iz_2} & e^{-iz_1} & e^{-iz_2} \\ e^{\frac{iz_1}{2}} + e^{\frac{iz_2}{2}} & e^{\frac{iz_1}{2}} - e^{\frac{iz_2}{2}} & e^{-\frac{iz_1}{2}} + e^{-\frac{iz_2}{2}} & e^{-\frac{iz_1}{2}} - e^{-\frac{iz_2}{2}} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{2i} \left( e^{iz_1} - e^{-iz_1} + e^{iz_2} - e^{-iz_2} \right) \xrightarrow{(2)} \end{aligned}$$

from (1) and (2)

$\Rightarrow \text{L.H.S.} = \text{R.H.S.}$

$$\text{Q.2 (x)} \quad \sin 3z = 3 \sin z - 4 \sin^3 z$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= 3 \sin z - 4 \sin^3 z \\ &= 3 \left( \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} \right) - 4 \left( \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} \right)^3 \\ &= 3 \left( \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} \right) - 4 \left( \frac{e^{3iz} - 3e^{iz}e^{-iz} + 3e^{-iz}e^{iz} - e^{-3iz}}{8i^3} \right) \\ &= \frac{3e^{iz} - 3e^{-iz}}{2i} - 4 \left( \frac{e^{3iz} - 3e^{iz}e^{-iz} + 3e^{-iz}e^{iz} - e^{-3iz}}{8i^3} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\cancel{z^2} - \cancel{z^2} + \cancel{3z^2} - \cancel{3z^2} - \cancel{z^2}}{3e^{-z^2} - 3e^{+z^2} - e^{-z^2} - e^{+z^2}} \\ & = \cancel{e^{-z^2} - e^{+z^2}} \times \sin z^2 = L.H.S. \end{aligned}$$

Q.2(xi)  $\tan(z_1 + z_2) = \frac{\tan z_1 + \tan z_2}{1 - \tan z_1 \tan z_2}$

Sol. If  $z_1, z_2$  are complex numbers, then

$$\sin(z_1 + z_2) = \sin z_1 \cos z_2 + \cos z_1 \sin z_2$$

$$\text{and } \cos(z_1 + z_2) = \cos z_1 \cos z_2 - \sin z_1 \sin z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow L.H.S. = \tan(z_1 + z_2)$$

$$= \frac{\sin(z_1 + z_2)}{\cos(z_1 + z_2)} \quad \text{if putting values of we get}$$

$$= \frac{\sin z_1 \cos z_2 + \cos z_1 \sin z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2 - \sin z_1 \sin z_2}$$

$\therefore$  each term of numerator and denominator  
by  $\cos z_1, \cos z_2$ , we get

$$= \frac{\frac{\sin z_1 \cos z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2} + \frac{\cos z_1 \sin z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}}{1 - \frac{\sin z_1 \sin z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sin z_1}{\cos z_1} + \frac{\sin z_2}{\cos z_2}}{1 - \frac{\sin z_1 \sin z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}}$$

$$= \frac{\tan z_1 + \tan z_2}{1 - \tan z_1 \tan z_2} = R.H.S$$

1.3-12

$$\text{Q.2 (xii)} \quad \tan(z_1 - z_2) = \frac{\tan z_1 - \tan z_2}{1 + \tan z_1 \tan z_2}$$

$$\text{L.H.S} \quad \tan(z_1 - z_2)$$

$$= \frac{\sin(z_1 - z_2)}{\cos(z_1 - z_2)} \quad \dots \text{(i)}$$

we know that if  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are any complex numbers then

$$\sin(z_1 - z_2) = \sin z_1 \cos z_2 - \cos z_1 \sin z_2$$

$$\text{and } \cos(z_1 - z_2) = \cos z_1 \cos z_2 + \sin z_1 \sin z_2$$

putting these values in (i) we get

$$\tan(z_1 - z_2) = \frac{\sin z_1 \cos z_2 - \cos z_1 \sin z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2 + \sin z_1 \sin z_2}$$

$\therefore$  numer - denom. divide by  $\cos z_1 \cos z_2$

we get

$$\tan(z_1 - z_2) = \frac{\frac{\sin z_1 \cos z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}}{\frac{\cos z_1 \sin z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}} = \frac{\frac{\sin z_1}{\cos z_1} \cdot \frac{\cos z_2}{\cos z_2}}{\frac{\cos z_2}{\cos z_1} \cdot \frac{\sin z_2}{\cos z_2}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sin z_1}{\cos z_1}}{1 + \frac{\sin z_1}{\cos z_1} \cdot \frac{\sin z_2}{\cos z_2}} = \frac{\frac{\sin z_1}{\cos z_1}}{1 + \frac{\sin z_1 \sin z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}}$$

$$= \frac{\tan z_1 - \tan z_2}{1 + \tan z_1 \tan z_2} \quad \text{R.H.S.}$$

$\times$   $\frac{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}{\cos z_1 \cos z_2}$

1.3 (i) Show that

$$\overline{\sin z} = \sin \bar{z}$$

L.H.S  $\overline{\sin z}$

let  $z = x+iy$ , then

$$\sin z = \sin(x+iy)$$

$$= \sin x \cos(iy) + \cos x \sin(iy)$$

$$\sin z = \sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y$$

$$\therefore \cos iz = \cosh z$$

$$\text{and } \sin iz = i \sinh z$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{\sin z} = \overline{\sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y}$$

$$= \sin x \cosh y - i \cos x \sinh y \rightarrow ①$$

$$\text{and } \sin \bar{z} = \sin(\bar{x}+i\bar{y}) = \sin(x-i\bar{y})$$

$$= \sin x \cos(i\bar{y}) - \sin(i\bar{y}) \cos x$$

$$= \sin x \cosh y - i \sinh y \cos x \rightarrow ②$$

from ① and ②

$$\overline{\sin z} = \sin \bar{z}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q. 3(ii)

$$\overline{\cos z} = \cos \bar{z}$$

L.H.S.:  $\overline{\cos z}$

$$\text{let } z = x+i\bar{y} \quad \text{then}$$

$$\cos z = \cos(x+i\bar{y}) = \cos x \cosh y + \sin x \sinh y$$

$$= \cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{\cos z} = \cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y \rightarrow ①$$

$$\text{and } \cos \bar{z} = \cos(\bar{x}+i\bar{y}) = \cos(x-i\bar{y})$$

$$= \cos x \cos(i\bar{y}) + \sin x \sin(i\bar{y})$$

$$= \cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y \rightarrow ②$$

from ① and ②

$$\overline{\cos z} = \cos \bar{z}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q. 3(iii)

$$\overline{\tan z} = \tan \bar{z}$$

$$\text{Sol: L.H.S.} = \overline{\tan z}$$

1.3-14

$$\text{let } Z = x + iy$$

$$\text{then } \tan z = \tan(x+iy)$$

$$= \frac{\tan x + \tan iy}{1 - \tan x \tan y}$$

$$\therefore \tan iz = i \operatorname{tanh} y$$

$$\tan z = \frac{\tan x + i \operatorname{tanh} y}{1 - i \tan x \operatorname{tanh} y}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{\tan z} = \left( \frac{\tan x + i \operatorname{tanh} y}{1 - i \tan x \operatorname{tanh} y} \right)$$

$$\left( \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right) = \frac{\bar{z}_1}{\bar{z}_2}$$

$$= \frac{\tan x + i \operatorname{tanh} y}{1 - i \tan x \operatorname{tanh} y}$$

$$= \frac{i \operatorname{tanh} y - i \operatorname{tanh} y}{1 + i \tan x \operatorname{tanh} y} \quad \text{L.H.S.}$$

$$= \frac{\tan x - \tan iy}{1 + \tan x \tan iy} = \tan(x - iy) = \tan \bar{z} \quad \text{R.H.S.}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q.3(iv)

$$\sin(-z) = -\sin z$$

L.H.S.

$$\sin(-z) = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i}$$

$$= \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} = - \left( \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} \right)$$

$$= -\sin z = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q.3(v)

$$\cos(-z) = \cos z$$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \quad \cos(-z) = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-z} + e^{+z}}{2} = \frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{2} = \text{Cos } z = \text{R.H.S}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q. 3(vi)  $\tan(-z) = -\tan z$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \quad \tan(-z) = \frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{i(e^{-z} + e^{+z})} = \frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{i(e^{-z} - e^{+z})}$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

$$= \frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{i(e^{-z} - e^{+z})} = \tan z = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q. 3(vii)  $\sinh(-z) = -\sinh z$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \quad \sinh(-z) = \frac{e^{-z} - e^{-(-z)}}{2} = \frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{2}$$

$$= -\left(\frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{2}\right) = -\sinh z = \text{R.H.S.}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q. 3(viii)  $\cosh(-z) = \cosh z$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \quad \cosh(-z) = \frac{e^{-z} + e^{-(-z)}}{2} = \frac{e^{-z} + e^{+z}}{2} = \frac{e^{-z} + e^{+z}}{2} = \cosh z$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q. 3(ix)  $\tanh(-z) = -\tanh z$

$$\text{L.H.S.} \quad \tanh(-z) = \frac{e^{-z} - e^{-(-z)}}{e^{-z} + e^{-(-z)}} = \frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{e^{-z} + e^{+z}}$$

$$= -\left(\frac{e^{-z} - e^{+z}}{e^{-z} + e^{+z}}\right) = -\tanh z = \text{L.H.S.}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

Q. 3(x)  $\overline{\tanh z} = \tanh \bar{z}$

SP. We know that  $i \tanh z = \tan(i z)$

$$\text{Q4 (i) } \cosh^2 z - \sinh^2 z = 1 \text{ To prove}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 z = 1 \quad \text{by putting } z = iz$$

$$\therefore 1 + \sin^2 z = 1 \quad \because \cosh z = \cosh z$$

$$\therefore (i \sinh z)^2 = 1 \quad \because \sin^2 z = i \sinh z$$

$$\therefore \sinh^2 z = 1 \quad \because i^2 = -1$$

$$\therefore \text{To prove } \operatorname{sech}^2 z = 1 - \tanh^2 z$$

$$\operatorname{sech}^2 z = 1 + \tan^2 z \quad \text{by putting } z = iz$$

$$\operatorname{sech}^2 iz = 1 + \tan^2 iz \quad \because \operatorname{sech} z = \operatorname{sech} z$$

$$\operatorname{sech}^2 z = 1 + (i \tanh z)^2 \quad \because \tan^2 iz = i \tanh z$$

$$\operatorname{sech}^2 z = 1 - \tanh^2 z \quad \because i^2 = -1$$

$$\therefore \text{To prove } \operatorname{cosech}^2 z = \operatorname{cot}^2 z - 1$$



$$\operatorname{cot}^2 z = \operatorname{corec}^2 z \quad \text{by putting } z = iz$$

$$\operatorname{cot}^2 iz = \operatorname{corec}^2 iz$$

$$\therefore (\operatorname{cot}^2 iz) = (-i \operatorname{cosech} z) \quad \because \operatorname{cot} iz = -i \operatorname{cosech} z$$

$$\operatorname{cot}^2 iz = -\operatorname{cosech} z$$

$$\operatorname{cosech}^2 z = \operatorname{cot}^2 iz - 1$$

$$\operatorname{cosech}^2 z = \operatorname{cosech}^2 z + \sinh^2 z = 2 \operatorname{cosech} z - 1 = 1 + 2 \sinh^2 z$$

$$\operatorname{cos} 2z = \operatorname{cos}^2 z - \sin^2 z$$

$$\operatorname{cos} 2iz = (\operatorname{cos} iz)^2 - (\sin iz)^2$$

$$= \operatorname{cosh}^2 z - (i \sinh z)^2$$

$$\operatorname{cosh} 2z = \operatorname{cosh}^2 z + \sinh^2 z \quad \text{proved}$$

$$= \operatorname{cosh}^2 z + (\operatorname{cosh}^2 z - 1)$$

$$= 2 \operatorname{cosh}^2 z - 1 \quad \text{proved}$$

$$= 2(1 + \sinh^2 z) - 1$$

$$= 2 + 2 \sinh^2 z - 1$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sinh^2 z \quad \text{proved}$$

$$\text{OR} \quad \operatorname{cosh} 2z = 2 \operatorname{cosh}^2 z - 1$$

$$\text{We know } \operatorname{cos} 2z = 2 \operatorname{cos}^2 z - 1$$

$$\operatorname{cos} 2iz = 2(\operatorname{cos} iz)^2 - 1$$

$$\operatorname{cosh} 2z = 2 \operatorname{cosh}^2 z - 1 \quad \text{proved}$$

$$\text{OR} \quad \operatorname{cosh} 2z = 1 + 2 \sinh^2 z$$

$$\text{We know } \operatorname{cos} 2z = 1 - 2 \sin^2 z$$

$$\operatorname{cos} 2iz = 1 - 2(\sin iz)^2$$

$$\operatorname{cosh} 2z = 1 - 2(i \sinh z)^2$$

$$\operatorname{cosh} 2z = 1 + 2 \sinh^2 z \quad \text{proved}$$

1-3-17

83

$$\text{Q10} \quad \tanh(z_1 \pm z_2) = \frac{\tanh z_1 \pm \tanh z_2}{1 \pm \tanh z_1 \tanh z_2}$$

So we know

$$\tan(z_1 \pm z_2) = \frac{\tan z_1 \pm \tan z_2}{1 \mp \tan z_1 \tan z_2}$$

$$\tanh(z_1 \pm iz_2) = \frac{\tanh z_1 \pm \tanh iz_2}{1 \mp \tanh iz_1 \tanh iz_2} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{by putting} \\ z_1 = iz_1 \\ z_2 = iz_2 \end{matrix}$$

$$\tan i(z_1 + z_2) = i \frac{\tanh z_1 \pm i \tanh z_2}{1 \mp (i)^2 \tanh z_1 \tanh z_2} \quad (\because \tan i z_1 = i \tanh z_1)$$

$$i \tanh(z_1 + z_2) = i \left( \frac{\tanh z_1 \pm \tanh z_2}{1 \pm \tanh z_1 \tanh z_2} \right)$$

$$\tanh(z_1 + z_2) = \cancel{i} \left( \frac{\tanh z_1 \pm \tanh z_2}{1 \pm \tanh z_1 \tanh z_2} \right) \quad \text{Proved}$$

$$\text{Q11} \quad \tan 3z = \frac{3 \tanh z + \tanh^3 z}{1 + 3 \tanh^2 z}$$

So we know

$$\tan 3z = \frac{3 \tan z - \tan^3 z}{1 - 3 \tan^2 z}$$

$$\tan 3iz = \frac{3 \tan iz - \tan^3 iz}{1 - 3 \tan^2 iz}$$

$$i \tanh 3z = \frac{3i \tanh z - (i \tanh z)^3}{1 - 3i^2 \tanh^2 z}$$

$$i \tanh 3z = i \left( \frac{3 \tanh z + \tanh^3 z}{1 + 3 \tanh^2 z} \right)$$

$$\tanh 3z = \cancel{i} \left( \frac{3 \tanh z + \tanh^3 z}{1 + 3 \tanh^2 z} \right) \quad \text{Proved}$$

Q4(v) To Prove  $\sinh 2z = 2 \sinh z \cosh z$

1.3-18

We know

$$\sin 2z = 2 \sin z \cos z$$

$$\sin 2iz = 2 \sin iz \cos iz$$

$$i \sinh 2z = 2(i \sinh z)(\cosh z)$$

$$\sinh 2z = 2 \sinh z \cosh z \quad \underline{\text{proved}}$$

(vi) To Prove  $\sinh 3z = 3 \sinh z + 4 \sinh^3 z$

We know

$$\sin 3z = 3 \sin z - 4 \sin^3 z$$

$$\sin 3iz = 3 \sin iz - 4 \sin^3 iz$$

$$i \sinh 3z = 3i \sinh z - 4(i \sinh z)^3$$

$$i \sinh 3z = 3i \sinh z + 4i \sinh^3 z$$

$$\sinh 3z = \cancel{i} \frac{(3 \sinh z + 4 \sinh^3 z)}{\cancel{i}} \quad \underline{\text{proved}}$$

(vii) To Prove  $\cosh 3z = 4 \cosh^3 z - 3 \cosh z$

We know

$$\cos 3z = 4 \cos^3 z - 3 \cos z$$

$$\cos 3iz = 4 \cos^3 iz - 3 \cos iz$$

$$\cosh 3iz = 4 \cosh^3 iz - 3 \cosh iz \quad \underline{\text{proved}}$$

(viii) To Prove  $\sinh(z_1 - z_2) = \sinh z_1 \cosh z_2 - \cosh z_1 \sinh z_2$

We know

$$\sin(z_1 - z_2) = \sin z_1 \cos z_2 - \cos z_1 \sin z_2$$

$$\sin(iz_1 - iz_2) = \sin iz_1 \cos iz_2 - \cos iz_1 \sin iz_2$$

$$\sin i(z_1 - z_2) = i \sinh z_1 \cosh z_2 - \cosh z_1 (i \sinh z_2)$$

$$i \sinh(z_1 - z_2) = i(\sinh z_1 \cosh z_2 - \cosh z_1 \sinh z_2)$$

$$\sinh(z_1 - z_2) = \sinh z_1 \cosh z_2 - \cosh z_1 \sinh z_2 \quad \underline{\text{proved}}$$

Q5 If  $z = x+iy$ , Prove that -

$$\sin z = \sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y$$

Sol  $\sin z = \sin(x+iy)$

$$= \sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y$$

$$= \sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y$$

proved

ii) Prove that  $\tan z = \frac{\sin 2x + i \sinh 2y}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y}$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan z &= \tan(x+iy) \\ &= \frac{\sin(x+iy)}{\cos(x+iy)} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin(x+iy) \cos(x-iy)}{2 \cos(x+iy) \cos(x-iy)} \\ &= \frac{\sin(x+iy+x-iy) + \sin(x+iy-x+iy)}{\cos(x+iy+x-iy) + \cos(x+iy-x+iy)} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2x + \sin 2iy}{\cos 2x + \cos 2iy} \\ &= \frac{\sin 2x + i \sinh 2y}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y} \quad \text{Proved} \end{aligned}$$

2nd Method

$$\begin{aligned} \tan z &= \tan(x+iy) = \frac{\sin(x+iy)}{\cos(x+iy)} = \frac{\sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y}{\cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y} \\ &= \frac{\sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y}{\cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y} \\ &= \frac{(\sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y) \times (\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y)}{(\cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y) \times (\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y)} \\ &= \frac{\sin x \cos x \cosh^2 y - \cos x \sin x \sinh^2 y + i(2 \sin x \cosh y \sinh y + \cos x \sinh y \cosh y)}{\cos^2 x \cosh^2 y + \sin^2 x \sinh^2 y} \\ &= \frac{\sin x \cos x (\cosh^2 y - \sinh^2 y) + i \cos x \sinh y (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)}{\cos^2 x (1 + \sinh^2 y) + \sin^2 x \sinh^2 y} \\ &= \frac{\sin x \cos x \cdot 1 + i \cos x \sinh y}{\cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)} = \frac{2 \sin x \cos x + i 2 \cosh y \sinh y}{2 \cos^2 x + 2 \sinh^2 y} \\ &\therefore \cosh 2x = 2 \cosh^2 x - 1 \\ &\therefore \cosh 2y = 2 \sinh^2 y + 1 \\ &\therefore \sinh 2y = 2 \cosh y \sinh y \\ &= \frac{\sin 2x + i \sinh 2y}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y} \quad \text{Proved} \end{aligned}$$

(2) Ex 1.4 Ex 1.4 (i)

Q11 Prove that

$$\sec(x+iy) = \frac{2(\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y)}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y}$$

Sol  $\sec(x+iy)$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos(x+iy)} \times \frac{2 \cos(x+iy)}{2 \cos(x+iy)}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y)}{2 \cos(x+iy) \cos(x-iy)}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y)}{\cos(x+iy) + \cos(x-iy) + \cos(x+iy) - \cos(x-iy)}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y)}{\cos 2x + \cos 2iy}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos x \cosh y + i \sin x \sinh y)}{\cos 2x + \cosh 2y}$$

proved

Q5 If  $\sin(A+iB) = x+iy$  then show that,

$$(i) \frac{x^2}{\sin^2 A} - \frac{y^2}{\cos^2 A} = 1$$

Sol :  $\sin(A+iB) = x+iy$

$$\sin A \cosh iB + \cos A \sin iB = x+iy$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin A \cosh B + i \cos A \sinh B = x+iy$$

Equating Real & Imaginary Parts

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A \cosh B &= x \quad (i) \\ \frac{x^2}{\sin^2 A} &= \cosh^2 B \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{y^2}{\cos^2 A} = \sinh^2 B$$

$$\frac{x^2}{\sin^2 A} - \frac{y^2}{\cos^2 A} = \cosh^2 B - \sinh^2 B$$

$$\frac{x^2}{\sin^2 A} - \frac{y^2}{\cos^2 A} = 1 \quad \text{proved}$$

$$(ii) \frac{x^2}{\cosh^2 B} + \frac{y^2}{\sinh^2 B} = 1$$

$$\text{from } (i) \quad \frac{x}{\cosh B} = \sin A$$

$$\text{from } (i) \quad \frac{y}{\sinh B} = \cos A$$

squaring & adding

$$\frac{x^2}{\cosh^2 B} + \frac{y^2}{\sinh^2 B} = \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A$$

$$\frac{x^2}{\cosh^2 B} + \frac{y^2}{\sinh^2 B} = 1$$

proved

Q6 If  $\tan(\alpha+i\beta) = x+iy$ , then

Show that  $x^2+y^2+2x \cot 2\alpha = 1$

Sol  $\tan(\alpha+i\beta) = x+iy$

$$\alpha+i\beta = \tan^{-1}(x+iy) \quad (i)$$

$$\alpha-i\beta = \tan^{-1}(x-iy) \quad (ii)$$

$$\text{Add } (i) \text{ & } (ii) \quad \alpha+i\beta + \alpha-i\beta = \tan^{-1}(x+iy) + \tan^{-1}(x-iy)$$

$$2\alpha = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{(x+iy)+(x-iy)}{1-(x+iy)(x-iy)}\right)$$

$$2\alpha = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-(x^2+y^2)}\right)$$

$$\tan 2\alpha = \frac{2x}{1-x^2-y^2}$$

$$\cot 2\alpha = \frac{1-x^2-y^2}{2x}$$

$$2x \cot 2\alpha = 1-x^2-y^2$$

$$x^2+y^2+2x \cot 2\alpha = 1$$

proved

(iii) If  $\tan(\alpha+i\beta) = x+iy$  then

Show that  $x^2+y^2-2y \coth 2\beta = -1$

Sol  $\tan(\alpha+i\beta) = x+iy$

$$\alpha+i\beta = \tan^{-1}(x+iy) \quad (i)$$

$$\alpha-i\beta = \tan^{-1}(x-iy) \quad (ii)$$

$$\text{Subtract } (i) \text{ from } (ii) \quad \alpha+i\beta - (\alpha-i\beta) = \tan^{-1}(x+iy) - \tan^{-1}(x-iy)$$

$$2i\beta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{(x+iy)-(x-iy)}{1+(x+iy)(x-iy)}\right)$$

$$\tan 2i\beta = \frac{2iy}{1+x^2+y^2}$$

$$\tanh 2\beta = \frac{2y}{1+x^2+y^2}$$

$$\coth 2\beta = \frac{1+x^2+y^2}{2y}$$

$$2y \coth 2\beta = \frac{1+x^2+y^2}{1+x^2+y^2}$$

$$-1 = \frac{x^2+y^2-2y \coth 2\beta}{1+x^2+y^2} \quad \text{proved}$$

Note  $\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+y}{1-xy}\right)$

Q8 If  $\sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}) = \cos\alpha + i\sin\alpha$ , prove that  $\cos\theta = \pm \sin\alpha$

$$\text{Sol } \sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}) = \cos\alpha + i\sin\alpha$$

$$\sin\theta \cos(\frac{\pi}{2}) + \cos\theta \sin(\frac{\pi}{2}) = \cos\alpha + i\sin\alpha$$

$$\sin\theta \cdot 0 + \cos\theta \cdot 1 = \cos\alpha + i\sin\alpha$$

Equating real & imaginary parts

$$\sin\theta \cdot 0 = \cos\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad \cos\theta \cdot 1 = \sin\alpha$$

$$\cosh\phi = \frac{\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha}$$

$$\sinh\phi = \frac{\sin\alpha}{\cos\alpha}$$

Squaring & Subtracting

$$\cosh^2\phi - \sinh^2\phi = \frac{\cos^2\alpha}{\sin^2\alpha} - \frac{\sin^2\alpha}{\cos^2\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2\alpha \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha \sin^2\alpha}{\sin^2\alpha \cos^2\alpha}$$

$$\sin^2\alpha \cos^2\alpha = \cos^2\alpha \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha \sin^2\alpha$$

$$(1-\cos^2\alpha) \cos^2\alpha = (1-\sin^2\alpha) \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha (1-\cos^2\alpha)$$

$$\cos^2\alpha - \cos^4\alpha = \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha + \sin^2\alpha \cos^2\alpha$$

$$\cos^2\alpha - \cos^2\alpha + \sin^2\alpha = \cos^4\alpha$$

$$\pm \sin\alpha = \cos^2\alpha \quad \text{Proved.}$$

$$\text{Q10} \quad \text{Prove that } \sinh(\frac{x}{2}) = \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}} \quad \text{if } x > 0$$

$$= -\sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}} \quad \text{if } x < 0$$

$$\text{Sol RHS } \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(e^x + e^{-x}) - 1}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{e^x + e^{-x} - 2}{4}} -$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\left(e^{\frac{x}{2}} - e^{-\frac{x}{2}}\right)^2}{4}} = \pm \left(\frac{e^{\frac{x}{2}} - e^{-\frac{x}{2}}}{2}\right) = \pm \sinh(\frac{x}{2})$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}} = \sinh(\frac{x}{2}) \quad \text{for } x > 0$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}} = -\sinh(\frac{x}{2}) \quad \text{for } x < 0$$

$$\text{Method 2}$$

$$\cosh x = 1 + 2\sinh^2 \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\cosh x - 1 = 2\sinh^2 \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2} = \sinh^2 \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\pm \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}} = \sinh \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sinh(\frac{x}{2}) = \sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}} \quad \text{for } x > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sinh(\frac{x}{2}) = -\sqrt{\frac{\cosh x - 1}{2}} \quad \text{for } x < 0$$

proved

Q. Q. If  $\tan(\theta + \phi)$  =  $\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha$ ,

$$\text{Prove that } e^{2\phi} = \pm \operatorname{Cot} \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$\text{Sof } \tan(\theta + \phi) = \tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha$$

$$\theta + \phi = \tan^{-1}(\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha) - \textcircled{1}$$

$$\theta - \phi = \tan^{-1}(\tan \alpha - i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha) - \textcircled{2}$$

$$(\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha) - \tan^{-1}(\tan \alpha - i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha)$$

$$\frac{\tan((\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha) - (\tan \alpha - i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha))}{1 + (\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha)(\tan \alpha - i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha)}$$

$$\tan 2\phi = \frac{2i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha}{1 + \tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha}$$

$$2 \tan \phi = \frac{2i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha}{\operatorname{Sec}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{Sec} \alpha}$$

$$\tan \phi = \frac{2 \operatorname{Sec} \alpha}{\operatorname{Sec}^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{Sec} \alpha}$$

$$\tan \phi = \operatorname{Cos} \alpha$$

$$\frac{e^{2\phi} - e^{-2\phi}}{e^{2\phi} + e^{-2\phi}} = \frac{\operatorname{Cos} \alpha}{1}$$

Dividendo  $(\because \frac{a}{b} = \frac{ab}{a-b})$

$$\frac{(e^{2\phi} - e^{-2\phi}) + (e^{2\phi} + e^{-2\phi})}{(e^{2\phi} - e^{-2\phi}) - (e^{2\phi} + e^{-2\phi})} = \frac{\operatorname{Cos} \alpha + 1}{\operatorname{Cos} \alpha - 1}$$

$$\frac{2e^{2\phi}}{2e^{-2\phi}} = \frac{\operatorname{Cos} \alpha + 1}{1 - \operatorname{Cos} \alpha}$$

$$\frac{e^{4\phi}}{e^{-4\phi}} = \frac{2 \operatorname{Cos}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{2 \operatorname{Sin}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$\frac{e^{4\phi}}{e^{-4\phi}} = \operatorname{Cot}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$\frac{e^{2\phi}}{e^{-2\phi}} = \pm \operatorname{Cot} \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

(ii) If  $\tan(\theta + \phi)$  =  $\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha$

Prove that  $2\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha$

Sof Add  $\textcircled{1}$  &  $\textcircled{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} 2\theta &= \tan^{-1}(\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha) + \tan^{-1}(\tan \alpha - i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha) \\ &= \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{(\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha) + (\tan \alpha - i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha)}{1 - (\tan \alpha + i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha)(\tan \alpha - i \operatorname{Sec} \alpha)}\right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - (\tan^2 \alpha + \operatorname{Sec}^2 \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha - \operatorname{Sec}^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha - (1 + \tan^2 \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{-2 \tan^2 \alpha}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\tan \alpha}$$

$$\tan 2\theta = -\operatorname{Cot} \alpha$$

$$= \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right)$$

$$\tan 2\theta = \tan(n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha)$$

$$2\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha$$

~~x prove!~~

Q11 Show that multiplication of a vector  $z$  by  $e^{i\alpha}$ , where  $\alpha$  is a scalar rotates the vector  $z$  counter-clockwise through an angle  $\alpha$ .

$$\text{Sol: } z = r e^{i\theta} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

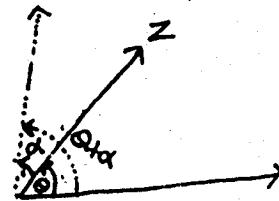
$$= r e^{i\theta}$$

$$z^2 = r^2 e^{i2\theta}$$

$$z^2 e^{i\alpha} = r^2 e^{i2\theta} e^{i\alpha}$$

$$= r^2 e^{i(2\theta+\alpha)}$$

$$= r^2 e^{i(\theta+\alpha)} (\cos(\theta+\alpha) + i \sin(\theta+\alpha))$$



Thus vector  $z$  is rotated through an angle  $\alpha$  counter-clockwise.

Q12. Show that  $2+i = \sqrt{5} e^{i\tan^{-1}(\frac{1}{2})}$

$$2+i \Rightarrow r = |z| = \sqrt{2^2+1^2} = \sqrt{5}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{In polar form } z = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = r e^{i\theta}$$

$$2+i = \sqrt{5} e^{i\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}}$$

(ii)  $z = -3-4i \Rightarrow r = |z| = \sqrt{9+16} = \sqrt{25} = 5$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{-3}{5}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{-4}{5}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{4}{3} \Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{3} \right)$$

$$\theta = \pi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{4}{3} \right) \therefore 3\text{rd Quad}$$

$$\text{In polar form } z = r e^{i\theta} i(\pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3}) \text{ Ans.}$$

$$= 5 e^{i(\pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3})}$$

### Logarithmic Function:

Let  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ , where  $z \neq 0$ .  
 There exists  $\omega \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $e^\omega = z \Rightarrow \omega = \ln z$ ,  $\omega$  is Natural logarithm of  $z$ .  
A particular value of  $\omega$  satisfying the eq.  $e^\omega = z$  is given by  $\ln|z| + i\arg z$ .

$$\omega = \ln|z| + i\arg z = e^{\ln|z| + i\arg z} = |z| e^{i\theta} = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = z$$

This particular value of  $\omega$  is called Principal logarithm of  $z$  denoted by  $\text{Log } z$ .

$$\therefore \boxed{\text{Log } z = \ln|z| + i\arg z} = \boxed{\ln(x^2+y^2) + i\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x} \text{ if } z = x+iy}$$

$$\text{The general value of } \omega \text{ satisfying the eq. } e^\omega = z \text{ is given by } \ln|z| + i\arg z + 2n\pi i$$

$$\omega = \ln|z| + i\arg z + 2n\pi i = e^{\ln|z| + i\arg z + 2n\pi i} = |z| e^{i\theta} e^{2n\pi i} = |z| e^{i\theta} (\cos 2n\pi + i \sin 2n\pi) = |z| e^{i\theta} (1+0) = |z| (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = z$$

### Ex 1.4

$$(i) \text{ Prove that } \text{Log } i = \frac{\pi i}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Log } i &= \text{Log}(0+1i) \\ &= \ln\sqrt{0^2+1^2} + i\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{0}\right) \\ &= \ln 1 + i\frac{\pi}{2} \\ &= 0 + i\frac{\pi}{2} \\ &= \frac{i\pi}{2} \text{ Ans} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (ii) \text{ Log } (-5) &= \ln 5 + i\pi \text{ To Prove} \\ \text{Log } (-5) &= \ln\sqrt{(-5)^2} + i\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0}{-5}\right) \\ &= \ln 25 + i\tan^{-1}(0) \\ &= \ln 25 + i\pi \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Log } z &= \ln|z| + i\arg z \\ \text{Log}(x+iy) &= \ln\sqrt{x^2+y^2} + i\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x+iy &\text{ in 1st Quad} \\ \text{S. I. Q.} & \\ \therefore \theta &= \tan^{-1}(\infty) = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x+iy &\text{ in 2nd Q.} \\ \text{S. II. Q.} & \\ \therefore \theta &= \pi - \theta \\ \theta &= \tan^{-1}(0) = 0 \\ \text{Principal arg } z &= \pi - \theta = \pi - 0 \\ &= \pi \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(iii)} \quad \log(-1+i) = \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 + \frac{\pi}{4} i \quad \text{To Prove}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log(-1+i) &= \ln \sqrt{1+1} + i \tan^{-1}(-1) \\ &= \ln \sqrt{2} + i \tan^{-1}(-1) \\ &= \ln \sqrt{2} + i \tan^{-1}(-1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 + i \frac{3\pi}{4}\end{aligned}$$

$x-iw, y+iw$   
So 2nd Quad.  
 $\therefore \pi - \theta$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{Principal arg } z = \pi - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{(iv)} \quad \log(1+i) = \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 + \frac{\pi}{4} i \quad \text{To Prove}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log(1+i) &= \ln \sqrt{1^2+1^2} + i \tan^{-1}(1) \\ &= \ln \sqrt{2} + i \tan^{-1} 1 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 + i \frac{\pi}{4}\end{aligned}$$

$x+iw, y+iw$   
1st Quad  $\therefore \theta$   
 $\theta = \tan^{-1}(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\text{(v)} \quad \log\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right) = -\frac{2}{3}\pi i \quad \text{To Prove}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right) &= \ln \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4}} + i \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{-\sqrt{3}/2}{1/2}\right) \\ &= \ln \sqrt{\frac{4}{4}} + i \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{3}) \\ &= \ln 1 + i\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= 0 - \frac{2}{3}\pi i\end{aligned}$$

$x-iw, y-iw$   
3rd Quad.  
 $\therefore \theta - \pi$   
 $\theta = \tan^{-1}(\sqrt{3}) = \frac{\pi}{3}$   
 $\therefore \theta - \pi = \frac{\pi}{3} - \pi = -\frac{2\pi}{3}$

$$\text{(vi)} \quad \log(1-i) = \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{\pi}{4} i \quad \text{To Prove}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log(1-i) &= \ln \sqrt{1^2+(-1)^2} + i \tan^{-1}(-1) \\ &= \ln \sqrt{2} + i \tan^{-1}(-1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 + i\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{\pi}{4} i\end{aligned}$$

$x+iw, y-iw$   
So 4th Quad  
 $\therefore -\theta$   
 $\theta = \tan^{-1}(1) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\text{Principal arg } z = -\theta = -\frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{Q21) To prove } \coth^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{z+1}{z-1} \right)$$

$$z + 1 \Rightarrow w \Rightarrow z = \coth w$$

$$z = \frac{\coth w + 1}{\coth w - 1}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}} + 1}{\frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}} - 1}$$

$$= \frac{\cancel{e^w + e^{-w}}}{\cancel{e^w - e^{-w}}} + 1 \quad \text{LCM}$$

$$= \frac{e^w}{e^{-w}}$$

$$= \frac{e^w}{e^{-w}}$$

$$= e^{2w}$$

$$\log \left( \frac{z+1}{z-1} \right) = 2w$$

$$\text{To prove } \operatorname{Sech}^{-1} z = \log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right)$$

$$\operatorname{Sech}^{-1} z = \log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right)$$

$$\operatorname{Sech}^{-1} z = \log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right)$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{1+z^2}{z} = \frac{1+\operatorname{Sech}^2 w}{\operatorname{Sech} w}$$

$$= \frac{1+\tanh^2 w}{\operatorname{Sech} w}$$

$$(\because \operatorname{Sech}^2 z + \operatorname{Tanh}^2 z = 1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{Sech} w} + \frac{(\operatorname{Sinh} w)}{(\operatorname{Cosh} w)} \cdot \operatorname{Cosh} w$$

$$= \operatorname{Cosh} w + \operatorname{Sinh} w$$

$$= \frac{e^w + e^{-w}}{2} + \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{e^w}{2} \quad \text{LCM}$$

$$\log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right) = w$$

$$\log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right) = \operatorname{Sech}^{-1} z \quad \text{proved}$$

$$\text{To prove } \operatorname{Cosech}^{-1} z = \log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right)$$

$$\operatorname{Cosech}^{-1} z = \omega \Rightarrow z = \operatorname{Cosech} \omega$$

$$\text{So } \frac{1+z^2}{z} = \frac{1+\operatorname{Cosech}^2 \omega}{\operatorname{Cosech} \omega}$$

$$= \frac{1+\operatorname{Coth}^2 \omega}{\operatorname{Cosech} \omega}$$

$$= \frac{1+\coth \omega}{\operatorname{Cosech} \omega}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{Cosech} \omega} + \frac{\operatorname{Cosech} \omega}{\operatorname{Cosech} \omega}$$

$$= \operatorname{Sinh} \omega + \frac{\operatorname{Cosh} \omega \operatorname{Sinh} \omega}{\operatorname{Sinh} \omega}$$

$$= \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{2} + \frac{e^w + e^{-w}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{e^w}{2}$$

$$\log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right) = w$$

$$\log \left( \frac{1+z^2}{z} \right) = \operatorname{Cosech}^{-1} z \quad \text{proved}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

### Hyperbolic Identities

$$\operatorname{Cosh}^2 z - \operatorname{Sinh}^2 z = 1$$

$$\operatorname{Sech}^2 z + \operatorname{Tanh}^2 z = 1$$

$$\operatorname{Coth}^2 z - \operatorname{Cosech}^2 z = 1$$

### Trig Identities

$$\operatorname{Cos}^2 \theta + \operatorname{Sin}^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\operatorname{Sec}^2 \theta - \operatorname{Tan}^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\operatorname{Cosec}^2 \theta - \operatorname{Cot}^2 \theta = 1$$

### Inverse Hyperbolic Functions :-

To Prove  $\sinh^{-1} z = \log(z + \sqrt{1+z^2})$

$$\text{Let } \sinh^{-1} z = w \Rightarrow z = \sinh w$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } z + \sqrt{1+z^2} &= \sinh w + \sqrt{1+\sinh^2 w} \\ &= \sinh w + \sqrt{\cosh^2 w} \\ &= \sinh w + \cosh w \\ &= \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{2} + \frac{e^w + e^{-w}}{2} \\ &= \cancel{\frac{2e^w}{2}} \quad \text{LCM} \end{aligned}$$

$$\log(z + \sqrt{z^2+1}) = w$$

$$\boxed{\log(z + \sqrt{z^2+1}) = \sinh z} \quad \text{proven}$$

To Prove  $\cosh^{-1} z = \log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1})$

$$\text{Let } \cosh^{-1} z = w \Rightarrow z = \cosh w$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } z + \sqrt{z^2-1} &= \cosh w + \sqrt{\cosh^2 w - 1} \\ &= \cosh w + \sqrt{\sinh^2 w} \\ &= \cosh w + \sinh w \\ &= \frac{e^w + e^{-w}}{2} + \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{2} \\ &= \cancel{\frac{2e^w}{2}} \quad \text{LCM} \end{aligned}$$

$$\log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1}) = w$$

$$\boxed{\log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1}) = \cosh^{-1} z}$$

IHF

$$1) \sinh^{-1} z = \log(z + \sqrt{1+z^2})$$

$$2) \cosh^{-1} z = \log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1})$$

$$3) \tanh^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)$$

$$4) \coth^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log\left(\frac{z+1}{z-1}\right)$$

$$5) \operatorname{Sech}^{-1} z = \log\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z}\right)$$

$$6) \operatorname{Cosech}^{-1} z = \log\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{z^2+1}}{z}\right)$$

x-----x

3) To Prove  $\tanh^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right)$

$$\text{Let } \tanh^{-1} z = w \Rightarrow z = \tanh w$$

$$\text{So } \frac{1+z}{1-z} = \frac{1+\tanh w}{1-\tanh w}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \left( \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}} \right)}{1 - \left( \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}} \right)}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}} + \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}}}{\frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}} - \frac{e^w - e^{-w}}{e^w + e^{-w}}} \quad \text{LCM}$$

$$= \frac{\cancel{2e^w}}{\cancel{2e^{-w}}}$$

$$= e^{w - (-w)}$$

$$\frac{1+z}{1-z} = e^{2w}$$

$$\log\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right) = 2w$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \log\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right) = w = \tanh^{-1} z$$

x-----x

Complex Trigonometric Functions:-

① To Prove  $\sin^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log(z + \sqrt{1-z^2})$

Let  $\sin^{-1} z = w \Rightarrow z = \sin w$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } z + \sqrt{1-z^2} &= \sin w + \sqrt{1-\sin^2 w} \\ &= \sin w + \sqrt{\cos^2 w} \\ &= \sin w + \cos w \\ &= \frac{e^{iw}}{e} \end{aligned}$$

$$\log(z + \sqrt{1-z^2}) = iw$$

$$\log(z + \sqrt{1-z^2}) = w$$

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{2} \log(z + \sqrt{1-z^2}) = \sin^{-1} z}$$

Q. ② To Prove  $\cos^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1})$

B(i) Let  $\cos^{-1} z = w \Rightarrow z = \cos w$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } z + \sqrt{z^2-1} &= \cos w + \sqrt{\cos^2 w - 1} \\ &= \cos w + \sqrt{-(1-\cos^2 w)} \\ &= \cos w + \sqrt{-\sin^2 w} \\ &= \cos w + i \sin w \\ &= \frac{e^{iw}}{e} \end{aligned}$$

$$\log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1}) = iw$$

$$\log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1}) = w$$

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{2} \log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1}) = \cos^{-1} z}$$

$$\sin^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1})$$

$$\cos^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log(z + \sqrt{z^2-1})$$

$$\tan^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2i} \log\left(\frac{1+iz}{1-iz}\right)$$

$$\sec^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z}\right)$$

$$\csc^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2i} \log\left(\frac{i+\sqrt{z^2-1}}{z}\right)$$

$$\cot^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2i} \log\left(\frac{z+i}{z-i}\right)$$

③ To Prove  $\tan^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2i} \log\left(\frac{1+iz}{1-iz}\right)$

Let  $\tan^{-1} z = w \Rightarrow z = \tan w$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } \frac{1+iz}{1-iz} &= \frac{1+i\tan w}{1-i\tan w} \\ &= \frac{1 + i \frac{2 \sin w}{\cos w}}{1 - i \frac{2 \sin w}{\cos w}} \\ &= \frac{\cos w + 2i \sin w}{\cos w - 2i \sin w} \\ &= \frac{e^{iw}}{e^{-iw}} \\ &= e^{iw} \cdot e^{iw} \\ &= e^{2iw} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1+iz}{1-iz} = e^{2iw}$$

$$\log\left(\frac{1+iz}{1-iz}\right) = 2iw$$

$$\frac{1}{2i} \log\left(\frac{1+iz}{1-iz}\right) = w$$

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{2i} \log\left(\frac{1+iz}{1-iz}\right) = \tan^{-1} z}$$

Q3

(iii) To Prove  $\cot^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2i} \log \left( \frac{z+i}{z-i} \right)$

$$\text{Let } \cot^{-1} z = \omega \Rightarrow z = \cot \omega$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } \frac{z+i}{z-i} &= \frac{\cot \omega + i}{\cot \omega - i} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\cos \omega}{\sin \omega} + i}{\frac{\cos \omega}{\sin \omega} - i} \\ &= \frac{\cos \omega + i \sin \omega}{\cos \omega - i \sin \omega} \\ &= \frac{i \omega}{e^{-i \omega}} = e^{i \omega} \\ &= e^{i \omega} \end{aligned}$$

$$\log \left( \frac{z+i}{z-i} \right) = i \omega$$

$$\frac{1}{2i} \log \left( \frac{z+i}{z-i} \right) = \omega$$

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{2i} \log \left( \frac{z+i}{z-i} \right) = \cot^{-1} z} \quad \text{Proved}$$

Q3 (iv) To Prove  $\sec^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} \right)$

$$\text{Let } \sec^{-1} z = \omega \Rightarrow z = \sec \omega$$

$$\text{So } \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} = \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-\sec^2 \omega}}{\sec \omega}$$

$$= \frac{1+i\sqrt{\frac{\tan^2 \omega}{\sec^2 \omega}}}{\sec \omega}$$

$$\left( \because \sec \omega \cdot \tan \omega = 1 \right) \quad \left( \because \frac{\tan^2 \omega}{\sec^2 \omega} = 1 - \sec^2 \omega \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} \right) = \omega$$

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} \right) = \sec^{-1} z} \quad \text{Proved}$$



$$\frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} = \frac{1+i\sqrt{\frac{\tan^2 \omega}{\sec^2 \omega}}}{\sec \omega}$$

$$= \frac{\sec \omega + i \tan \omega}{\sec \omega} \cdot \frac{\sec \omega}{\sec \omega}$$

$$\frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} = e^{i\omega}$$

$$\log \left( \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} \right) = i\omega$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega = \frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} \right)^2$$

$$\sec^{-1} z = \frac{1}{2} \log \left( \frac{1+i\sqrt{1-z^2}}{z} \right)^2 \quad \text{Proved}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

76

Complex Power If  $z$  and  $w$  are any two complex numbers s.t.  $z \neq 0$

$$\frac{w}{z} = e^{w \operatorname{Log} z}$$

then we define

(i) Prove that  $\bar{z}^{\frac{1}{2}} = e^{-\frac{\pi i}{2}}$

$$\text{LHS } \bar{z}^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{\bar{z}} \cdot \operatorname{Log} \bar{z}$$

$$= \sqrt{e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}} \left( \ln(e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}) + i \tan(\frac{\pi}{2}) \right) \therefore QI$$

$$= e^{\frac{-\pi i}{4}}$$

$$= e^{i(0 + \frac{i\pi}{2})}$$

$$= e^{i(-\frac{\pi}{2})}$$

$$= e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}} \quad \text{proved}$$

(ii) Prove that  $(-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} = e^{-\frac{\pi i}{2}}$

$$\text{LHS } (-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{(-1)} \cdot \operatorname{Log} (-1)$$

$$= \sqrt{e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}} \left( \ln(e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}) + i \tan(0) \right)$$

$$= e^{\frac{-\pi i}{4}}$$

$$= e^{i(0 + \frac{i\pi}{2})} \therefore QII$$

$$= e^{i(-\frac{\pi}{2})}$$

(iii) Prove that  $(-i)^{\frac{1}{2}} = e^{-\frac{\pi i}{2}}$

(iv) Prove that  $(-i)^{\frac{1}{2}} = e^{-\frac{\pi i}{2}}$

$$\text{LHS } (-i)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{(-i)} \cdot \operatorname{Log} (-i)$$

$$= \sqrt{e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}} \left( \ln(e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}) + i \tan(\frac{\pi}{2}) \right)$$

$$= e^{\frac{-\pi i}{4}}$$

$$= e^{i(0 + \frac{i\pi}{2})} \therefore QIII$$

$$= e^{i(-\frac{\pi}{2})}$$

$$= e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}} \quad \text{proved}$$

(v) Prove that  $a^i = (\cos(\ln a) + i \sin(\ln a))$

$$\text{LHS } a^i = e^{i \operatorname{Log} a}$$

$$= \sqrt{e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}} \left( \ln(e^{\frac{-\pi i}{2}}) + i \tan(\frac{\pi}{2}) \right)$$

$$= e^{\frac{-\pi i}{4}}$$

$$= e^{i(\ln a + 0)} \therefore QIV$$

$$= e^{i \ln a}$$

$$= e^{i \ln a}$$

$$= e^{i \ln a} \quad \text{proved}$$

Q3 Prove that  $\tanh^{-1} z = \operatorname{Sinh}^{-1} \left( \frac{z}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} \right)$

Sol. Let  $\tanh^{-1} z = w \Rightarrow z = \tanh w$

$$\text{So } \frac{z}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} = \frac{\tanh w}{\sqrt{1-\tanh^2 w}}$$

$$= \frac{\tanh w}{\operatorname{Sech}^2 w}$$

$$= \frac{\tanh w}{\operatorname{Sech} w}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{Sinh} w}{\operatorname{Cosh} w} \cdot \frac{\operatorname{Cosh} w}{1}$$

$$= \operatorname{Sinh} w$$

$$\operatorname{Sinh}^{-1} \left( \frac{z}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} \right) = w$$

$$\operatorname{Sinh}^{-1} \left( \frac{z}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} \right) = \tanh^{-1} z$$

Q4 Show that if  $z = x+iy$  then

$$\operatorname{Log} \left( \frac{z}{\bar{z}} \right) = 2i \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right)$$

Sol.  $z = x+iy$

$$\bar{z} = x-iy$$

$$\operatorname{Log} \left( \frac{z}{\bar{z}} \right) = \operatorname{Log} z - \operatorname{Log} \bar{z}$$

$$= \operatorname{Log}(x+iy) - \operatorname{Log}(x-iy)$$

$$= [\ln \sqrt{x^2+y^2} + i \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right)] - [\ln \sqrt{x^2+y^2} + i \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-y}{x} \right)]$$

$$= \ln \sqrt{x^2+y^2} + i \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right) - \ln \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$$

$$- \left( i \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} \right)$$

$$\operatorname{Log} \frac{z}{\bar{z}} = 2i \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}$$

proved

gives  $p+iq = (x+iy)$  then Prove that

$$\text{v. } \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \log(x^2+y^2) + i \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) \log e$$

$$\text{ii) } \log\left(\frac{x+iy}{a}\right) = 2(\alpha + i\beta)$$

Sol

$$(x+iy)^{\alpha+i\beta} = (x+iy)$$

$$(x+iy)\log a = (p+iq)\log(x+iy)$$

$$(x+iy)\log a = (p+iq)\log(x+iy)$$

$$(x+iy)(\ln a + i\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}) = (p+iq)(\ln(x^2+y^2) + i\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x})$$

$$(x+iy)(\ln a + i\cdot 0) = (p+iq)\left[\frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+y^2) + i\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}\right]$$

$$\text{alpha} + i\beta \ln a = \left[ \frac{p}{2}\ln(x^2+y^2) - q\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x} \right] + i\left[ \frac{q}{2}\ln(x^2+y^2) + p\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x} \right] \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{equating Real & Imaginary Parts}$$

$$\text{alpha} = \frac{p}{2}\ln(x^2+y^2) - q\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}$$

$$\text{beta} = \frac{q}{2}\ln(x^2+y^2) + p\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}$$

$$\beta = \frac{q}{2}\ln(x^2+y^2) + p\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Sol 7.8 If  $\log \sin(x+iy) = u+iv$  show that

$$\text{cosh} iy = \cos 2x + 2e^{2u}$$

$$e^{2y} = \frac{\cos(x-v)}{\cos(x+v)}$$

Sol  $\log \sin(x+iy) = u+iv$  given

$$\sin(x+iy) = e^{u+iv}$$

$$\sin x \cos iy + i \cos x \sin iy = e^u \cdot e^{iv}$$

$$\sin x \cos iy + i \cos x \sin iy = e^u (\cos v + i \sin v)$$

Equating Real & Imaginary parts.

$$\sin x \cos iy = e^u \cos v \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\cos x \sin iy = e^u \sin v \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Squaring & adding (1) & (2) (Taking into account angle as required)

$$\sin^2 x \cos^2 iy + \cos^2 x \sin^2 iy = e^{2u} (\cos^2 v + \sin^2 v)$$

$$(\frac{1-\cos 2x}{2})(\frac{1+\cosh 2y}{2}) + (\frac{1+\cos 2x}{2})(\frac{\cosh 2y - 1}{2}) = e^{2u}$$

$$1 - \cos 2x + \cosh 2y - \cos 2x \cosh 2y + \cosh 2y + \cos 2x \cosh 2y - 1 - \cos 2x = e^{2u}$$

$$\cancel{1 - \cos 2x + \cosh 2y - \cos 2x \cosh 2y} + \cancel{\cosh 2y + \cos 2x \cosh 2y - 1 - \cos 2x} = e^{2u}$$

$$2(\cosh 2y - \cos 2x) = 4e^{2u}$$

$$\cosh 2y - \cos 2x = 2e^{2u}$$

$$\cosh iy = \cos 2x + 2e^{2u}$$

proved

com & div.

$$\left( \frac{a}{b} = \frac{a+k}{a-b} \right)$$

Now apply Componendo & Dividendo

$$\frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{e^y + e^{-y}} = \frac{\cos v \cos x + \sin v \sin x}{\cos v \cos x - \sin v \sin x}$$

$$\frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{e^y + e^{-y}} = \frac{\cos(x-v)}{\cos(x+v)}$$

$$\frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{e^y + e^{-y}} = \frac{\cos(x-v)}{\cos(x+v)}$$

$$\frac{e^{2y}}{e^y - e^{-y}} = \frac{\cos(x-v)}{\cos(x+v)}$$

proved

$$\textcircled{1} \text{ Show that } \log(1 + \cos\theta + i \sin\theta) = \ln(2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}) + i \frac{\theta}{2}$$

LHS  $\log(1 + \cos\theta + i \sin\theta)$

$$= \ln \sqrt{(1 + \cos\theta)^2 + \sin^2\theta} + i \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{1 + \cos\theta}\right)$$

$$= \ln \sqrt{1 + \cos^2\theta + 2\cos\theta + \sin^2\theta} + i \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{i \sin\frac{\theta}{2} \cos\frac{\theta}{2}}{2 \cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}}\right)$$

$$= \ln \sqrt{1 + 1 + 2\cos\theta} + i \tan^{-1}\left(\tan\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$= \ln \sqrt{2(1 + \cos\theta)} + i \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= \ln \sqrt{2 \left(2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}\right)} + i \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= \ln 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i \frac{\theta}{2} \quad \text{proved}$$

$$i \operatorname{Tanh} 2\beta = \frac{2ixy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\operatorname{Tanh} 2\beta = \frac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$2\beta - 2\beta$$

$$\frac{e - e}{2\beta - 2\beta} = \frac{2xy}{x^2 + y^2}$$

By Comp & Dividendo

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2\beta - 2\beta}{e - e + e + e} = \frac{2xy + x^2 + y^2}{2\beta - 2\beta + 2\beta - 2\beta - 2\beta - 2\beta}$$

$$\frac{2\beta}{e - e} = \frac{(x+y)^2}{(x-y)^2}$$

$$\frac{2\beta}{e - e} = \left(\frac{x+y}{x-y}\right)^2$$

$$e^{2\beta} = \left(\frac{x+y}{x-y}\right)^2$$

$$e^{2\beta} = \frac{x+y}{x-y}$$

$$2\beta = \ln\left(\frac{x+y}{x-y}\right)$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{x+y}{x-y}\right)$$

Hence  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x+iy}{x-iy}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{i}{2} \ln\left(\frac{x+y}{x-y}\right)$  —

proved.

$$\alpha = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Subtracting @ from ①

$$2i\beta = \operatorname{Tan}^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{x+iy}{x-iy} - \frac{x-iy}{x+iy}}{1 + \frac{x+iy}{x-iy} \cdot \frac{x-iy}{x+iy}} \right]$$

$$\operatorname{Tan}2i\beta = \frac{(x+iy)^2 - (x-iy)^2}{2(x^2 + y^2)}$$

$$2 \operatorname{Tan} h \beta = \frac{x^2 - y^2 + 2ixy - x^2 + y^2 + 2ixy}{2(x^2 + y^2)}$$

See Pag # 85 Exa 1.4(i) 72

$$\text{Given } \operatorname{Cos}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = \sin^{-1}\sin\theta + i\ln(\sqrt{1+\sin^2\theta} - \sin\theta)$$

$$\therefore 1 + \sin^2\theta = \cos^{-1}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\therefore \cos(\alpha + i\beta) = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$$

$$\cos\alpha \cosh\beta + \sin\alpha \sinh\beta = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$$

$$\cos\alpha \cosh\beta - i\sin\alpha \sinh\beta = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$$

Equating Real & Imaginary parts

$$\cos\alpha \cosh\beta = \cos\theta \quad \text{and} \quad -\sin\alpha \sinh\beta = \sin\theta$$

$$\cosh\beta = \frac{\cos\theta}{\cos\alpha} \quad \text{--- (2)} \quad \sinh\beta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\sin\alpha} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\cosh^2\beta - \sinh^2\beta = 1 \quad (\text{To eliminate } \beta)$$

$$\left(\frac{\cos\theta}{\cos\alpha}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\sin\alpha}\right)^2 = 1$$

$$\frac{\cos^2\theta}{\cos^2\alpha} - \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\sin^2\alpha} = 1$$

$$\cos^2\theta \sin^2\alpha - \sin^2\theta \cos^2\alpha = \cos^2\theta \sin^2\alpha$$

$$(1-\sin^2\theta)\sin^2\alpha - \sin^2\theta(1-\sin^2\alpha) = (1-\sin^2\theta)\sin^2\alpha$$

$$\sin^2\theta \sin^2\alpha - \sin^2\theta + \sin^2\theta \sin^2\alpha = \sin^2\alpha - \sin^4\alpha$$

$$\sin^2\theta = \sin^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha + \sin^4\alpha$$

$$\sin\theta = \sin\alpha$$

$$\sin^{-1}\sin\theta = \alpha$$

Now since  $\cosh^2\beta - \sinh^2\beta = 1$

$$\cosh^2\beta = 1 + \sinh^2\beta$$

$$\cosh\beta = \sqrt{1 + \sinh^2\beta} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\therefore (1) \quad \sinh\beta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{\sin\theta}{-\sin\alpha} = -\frac{\sin\theta}{\sin\alpha}$$

$$\therefore (2) \text{ becomes } \cosh\beta = \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\sin\alpha}\right)^2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta}$$

$$\cosh\beta + i\sinh\beta = \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta} + (-\sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta})$$

$$\beta - \alpha + \beta - \alpha$$

$$\frac{\pi + 2\alpha - 2\pi - 2\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta} - \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta}$$

$$\therefore e^{\beta - \alpha} = \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta} - \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$e^{\beta - \alpha} = \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta} - \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta}$$

$$\beta - \alpha = \ln(\sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta} - \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta})$$

Put values of  $\alpha$  &  $\beta$  in (1)

$$\operatorname{Cos}^{-1}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = \sin^{-1}\sin\theta + \ln(\sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta} - \sqrt{1 + \sin^2\theta})$$

proved

$$(Q) \text{ prove that } \tan^{-1}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = \pm \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{i}{4} \ln\left(\frac{1+\sin\theta}{1-\sin\theta}\right)$$

$$\text{SOL Let } \alpha + i\beta = \tan^{-1}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\alpha + i\beta = \tan^{-1}(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta) \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Adding (1) + (2)

$$\tan^{-1}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) + \tan^{-1}(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta) = 2\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\cos\theta + i\sin\theta + \cos\theta - i\sin\theta}{1 - (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta)}\right) = 2\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\cos\theta}{1 - (\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta)}\right) = 2\alpha$$

$$\therefore \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2\cos\theta}{1 - 1}\right) = 2\alpha$$

as  $\cos\theta > 0$   
or  $\cos\theta < 0$

$$\therefore \pm \frac{\pi}{2} = 2\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\pm \frac{\pi}{4} = \alpha}$$

Again Subtracting

$$\tan^{-1}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) - \tan^{-1}(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta) = 2i\beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\cos\theta + i\sin\theta - \cos\theta + i\sin\theta}{1 + (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta)}\right) = 2i\beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2i\sin\theta}{1 + \cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta}\right) = 2i\beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan\left(\frac{2i\sin\theta}{1 + 1}\right) = 2i\beta$$

$$\Rightarrow 2i\sin\theta = \tan 2i\beta$$

$$\Rightarrow 2i\sin\theta = i\tan 2i\beta$$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{e^{i\beta} - e^{-i\beta}}{2i}$$

$$\text{Divide by } e^{i\beta} \quad \frac{\sin\theta}{e^{i\beta}} = \frac{e^{i\beta} - e^{-i\beta}}{2i} \cdot \frac{e^{-i\beta}}{e^{-i\beta}} = \frac{1 - e^{-2i\beta}}{2i}$$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{1 - e^{-2i\beta}}{2i}$$

$$\frac{\sin\theta + 1}{\sin\theta - 1} = \frac{2e^{-i\beta}}{-ie^{-2i\beta}} = -2$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$e^{4\beta} = \frac{1 + \sin\theta}{1 - \sin\theta}$$

$$4\beta = \ln\left(\frac{1 + \sin\theta}{1 - \sin\theta}\right)$$

$$\beta = \frac{1}{4} \ln\left(\frac{1 + \sin\theta}{1 - \sin\theta}\right)$$

Put values of  $\alpha$  &  $\beta$  in (1) we get

$$\tan^{-1}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = \pm \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \ln\left(\frac{1 + \sin\theta}{1 - \sin\theta}\right)$$

∴ proved.

Summation of Series

Some Important Formulae:

$$1) a + ar + ar^2 + \dots + ar^{n-1} = \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r} \quad G.\text{Series}$$

$$2) a + ar + ar^2 + \dots + \infty = \frac{a}{1-r} \quad \text{for } k < 1 \text{ & } n \rightarrow \infty \quad G.\text{finite G.Series}$$

$$3) 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}x^2 - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}x^3 + \dots + \infty = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x}} = (1+x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (B.\text{Series, } n = -\frac{1}{2})$$

$$4) 1 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}x^2 + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}x^3 + \dots + \infty = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x}} = (1-x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (B.\text{series, } n = -\frac{1}{2})$$

$$5) x - \frac{x^3}{13} + \frac{x^5}{15} - \frac{x^7}{17} + \dots + \infty = \sin x$$

$$6) 1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{14} - \frac{x^6}{16} + \frac{x^8}{18} + \dots + \infty = \cos x$$

$$7) 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots + \infty = e^x$$

$$8) x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots + \infty = \ln(1+x)$$

$$9) -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots + \infty = \ln(1-x)$$

$$10) 1 + \frac{x}{2} - \frac{x^2}{2 \cdot 4} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 x^3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 x^4}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} + \dots + \infty = \sqrt{1+x} \quad (B.\text{Series, } n = +\frac{1}{2})$$

$$11) 1 - \frac{x}{2} - \frac{x^2}{2 \cdot 4} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 x^3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 x^4}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} - \dots + \infty = \sqrt{1-x} \quad (B.\text{Series, } n = +\frac{1}{2})$$

$$\text{To Prove: } 1 - e^{-\frac{x}{2}} = e^{\frac{x}{2}} \left( -2i \sin \frac{A}{2} \right)$$

$$\text{LHS: } 1 - e^{-\frac{x}{2}} = e^{\frac{iA}{2}} \left( e^{-\frac{iA}{2}} - e^{\frac{iA}{2}} \right) = (2i)e^{\frac{iA}{2}} \left( \frac{e^{-\frac{iA}{2}} - e^{\frac{iA}{2}}}{2i} \right)$$

$$xe^{\frac{iA}{2}} - xe^{-\frac{iA}{2}} = -2i e^{\frac{iA}{2}} \left( \frac{e^{\frac{iA}{2}} - e^{-\frac{iA}{2}}}{2i} \right)$$

Take Common  $e^{\frac{iA}{2}}$

$$= -2i e^{\frac{iA}{2}} \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\frac{e^{\frac{iA}{2}} - e^{-\frac{iA}{2}}}{2i} = \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\text{To Prove: } e^{\theta} = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$$

$$\text{RHS: } \frac{e^{\theta} - e^{-\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^{\theta} + e^{-\theta}}{2} = \frac{e^{\theta} - e^{-\theta} + e^{\theta} + e^{-\theta}}{2} = \frac{2e^{\theta}}{2} = e^{\theta} = \text{LHS.}$$

Ex 1.5

1.5-2

For each of problem 1-5, evaluate the indicated sum.

$$1) \ Sin A + Sin 2A + Sin 3A + \dots + Sin nA.$$

$$2) \ Cos A + Cos 2A + Cos 3A + \dots + Cos nA.$$

$$3) \ Let S = Sin A + Sin 2A + Sin 3A + \dots + Sin nA.$$

$$\& C = Cos A + Cos 2A + Cos 3A + \dots + Cos nA$$

$$\Rightarrow C+iS = (Cos A + iSin A) + (Cos 2A + iSin 2A) + \dots + (Cos nA + iSin nA)$$

$$= e^{iA} + e^{i2A} + e^{i3A} + \dots + e^{inA}$$

$$\Rightarrow C+iS = e^{iA} \frac{(e^{inA} - 1)}{e^i - 1}$$

$$= e^{iA} \left\{ \frac{e^{\frac{niA}{2}} (e^{\frac{niA}{2}} - e^{-\frac{niA}{2}})}{e^{\frac{iA}{2}} (e^{\frac{iA}{2}} - e^{-\frac{iA}{2}})} \right\}$$

$$= e^{iA} \cdot e^{\frac{niA}{2}} \cdot \frac{\left( \frac{niA}{2} - \frac{-niA}{2} \right)}{\left( \frac{iA}{2} - \frac{-iA}{2} \right)}$$

$$= e^{iA} \cdot e^{\frac{niA}{2}} \cdot e^{\frac{-iA}{2}} \cdot \frac{\left( \frac{niA}{2} - \frac{-niA}{2} \right)}{\left( \frac{iA}{2} - \frac{-iA}{2} \right)} \quad \div N \text{ & D by } 2i$$

$$= e^{iA} \cdot \frac{\left( 1 + \frac{n}{2} \right)}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{niA}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \left[ \cos \left( \frac{1+n}{2} \right) A + i \sin \left( \frac{1+n}{2} \right) A \right] \frac{\sin \frac{niA}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

Comparing Real & Imaginary Parts

$$C = \cos \left( \frac{1+n}{2} \right) A \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{niA}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$Cos A + Cos 2A + Cos 3A + \dots + Cos nA = \cos \left( \frac{1+n}{2} \right) A \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{niA}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} \quad & Sin A + Sin 2A + \dots + Sin nA \\ = \sin \left( \frac{n+1}{2} \right) A \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{niA}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

Geometric Series with  
 $a = e^{iA}, n = n, r = e^{iA}$   
 $S_n = a \left( \frac{n-1}{r-1} \right)$

Taking  $e^{\frac{niA}{2}}$  common from N  
 Taking  $e^{\frac{iA}{2}}$  common from D

95

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \text{Let } C = \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta + \dots + \cos(2n-1)\theta$$

$$\underline{\text{Sd}} \quad S = \sin \theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin 5\theta + \dots + \sin(2n-1)\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow C+iS = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + (\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta) + \dots + (\cos(2n-1)\theta + i \sin(2n-1)\theta)$$

$$= e^{i\theta} + e^{3i\theta} + e^{5i\theta} + \dots + e^{(2n-1)i\theta}$$

Geometric Series

$$a = e^{i\theta}, n = n, r = e^{2i\theta}$$

$$S_n = a \frac{(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow C+iS = e^{i\theta} \frac{e^{2ni\theta} - 1}{e^{2i\theta} - 1}$$

$$= e^{i\theta} \left( \frac{e^{ni\theta} (e^{ni\theta} - e^{-ni\theta})}{e^{2i\theta} (e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta})} \right)$$

$$= e^{i\theta} \left( \frac{e^{ni\theta} (-ni\theta)}{2i} \right) \quad \div N \& D \text{ by } 2i$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{i\theta} = (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta) \left( \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta} \right)$$

Comparing Real part only

$$C = \cos n\theta \cdot \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\cos \theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 5\theta + \dots + \cos(2n-1)\theta = \cos n\theta \cdot \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2}{2} \cos n\theta \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2n\theta}{2 \sin \theta}$$

$$1 + x \cos \theta + x^2 \cos 2\theta + \dots + x^n \cos n\theta$$

$$\text{Let } C = 1 + x \cos \theta + x^2 \cos 2\theta + \dots + x^n \cos n\theta$$

$$\therefore S = x \sin \theta + x^2 \sin 2\theta + \dots + x^n \sin n\theta$$

$$C+iS = 1 + x(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + x^2(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) + \dots + x^n(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$$

$$= 1 + x e^{i\theta} + x^2 e^{2i\theta} + x^3 e^{3i\theta} + \dots + x^n e^{ni\theta}$$

$$\text{Using } \frac{1 - (x e^{i\theta})^{n+1}}{1 - x e^{i\theta}} = \frac{n+1}{x e^{i\theta}} - 1$$

$$\frac{\{x e^{(n+1)\theta} + i \sin(n+1)\theta\} - 1}{x(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)} - 1$$

$$\frac{(x \cos(n+1)\theta - 1) + i(x \sin(n+1)\theta)}{(x \cos \theta - 1) + i(x \sin \theta)}$$

$$= \frac{(x \cos(n+1)\theta - 1) + i(x \sin(n+1)\theta)}{(x \cos \theta - 1) + i(x \sin \theta)} \cdot \frac{(x \cos \theta - 1) - i(x \sin \theta)}{(x \cos \theta - 1) - i(x \sin \theta)}$$

$$C+iS = \frac{\{x \cos(n+1)\theta - 1\}(x \cos \theta - 1) + i[x \sin(n+1)\theta](x \cos \theta - 1) + i[x \sin(n+1)\theta](x \sin \theta) + i^2[x \sin(n+1)\theta](x \cos \theta - 1)}{(x \cos \theta - 1)^2 + (x \sin \theta)^2}$$

... ignoring Real part only

$$C = \frac{x^2 \cos(n+1)\theta \cos \theta - x^{n+1} \cos(n+1)\theta - x \cos \theta + 1 + x^n \sin(n+1)\theta \sin \theta}{x^2 \cos^2 \theta + 1 - 2x \cos \theta + x^2 \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{x^{n+2} [\cos(n+1)\theta \cos \theta + \sin(n+1)\theta \sin \theta] - x^{n+1} \cos(n+1)\theta - x \cos \theta + 1}{x^2 (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 2x \cos \theta + 1}$$

$$= \frac{x^{n+2} [\cos(n+1)\theta - \theta] - x^{n+1} \cos(n+1)\theta - x \cos \theta + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \theta + 1}$$

$$C = \frac{x^{n+2} [\cos n\theta - x \cos(n+1)\theta - x \cos \theta + 1]}{x^2 - 2x \cos \theta + 1} \quad \underline{\text{Ans}}$$

G. Series  
 $a = 1, r = xe^{i\theta}$   
 $n = n+1$   
 $S_n = a \left( \frac{r^n - 1}{r - 1} \right)$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

97

$$(4) S = 3 \sin \alpha + 5 \sin 2\alpha + 7 \sin 3\alpha + \dots + (2n+1) \sin n\alpha$$

$$\text{So } S = 3 \sin \alpha + 5 \sin 2\alpha + 7 \sin 3\alpha + \dots + (2n+1) \sin n\alpha$$

$$+ C = 3 \cos \alpha + 5 \cos 2\alpha + 7 \cos 3\alpha + \dots + (2n+1) \cos n\alpha$$

$$C+iS = 3(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha) + 5(\cos 2\alpha + i \sin 2\alpha) + \dots + (2n+1)(\cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha)$$

$$C+iS = 3e^{i\alpha} + 5e^{2i\alpha} + 7e^{3i\alpha} + \dots + (2n+1)e^{ni\alpha} \quad (1) \quad (\text{Not G. Series})$$

Multiply eq ① by  $e^{2\alpha}$

$$(C+iS)e^{2\alpha} = -3e^{2\alpha} + 5e^{2i\alpha} + 7e^{2i\alpha} - (2n+1)e^{2i\alpha} + (2n+1)e^{2i\alpha} \quad (2)$$

$$(C+iS)(1-e^{2\alpha}) = 3e^{2\alpha} + 2e^{2i\alpha} + 2e^{2i\alpha} + \dots + e^{2i\alpha} - (2n+1)e^{2i\alpha}$$

$$= (e+2e) + 2e^{2i\alpha} + 2e^{2i\alpha} + \dots + 2e^{2i\alpha} - (2n+1)e^{2i\alpha}$$

$$= e + 2(e^{i\alpha} + e^{2i\alpha} + e^{3i\alpha} + \dots + e^{ni\alpha}) - (2n+1)e^{2i\alpha}$$

$$= e + 2 \left[ e^{i\alpha} \frac{(e^{ni\alpha} - 1)}{(e^{i\alpha} - 1)} \right] - (2n+1)e^{2i\alpha}$$

$\begin{matrix} e, \text{ Series} \\ a = e^{i\alpha}, r = e^{i\alpha}, n = n \end{matrix}$

$$C+iS = \frac{e^{i\alpha} (e^{(2n+1)i\alpha} - 1) - (2n+1)e^{2i\alpha}}{(e^{i\alpha} - 1)}$$

$$(C+iS)(1-e^{2\alpha})(e^{-i\alpha}) = e^{i\alpha} \left[ e^{i\alpha} \left( e^{-1} + 2e^{i\alpha} - (2n+1)e^{i(n+1)\alpha} + (2n+1)e^{ni\alpha} \right) \right]$$

$$(C+iS)(e^{-i\alpha}) = e^{i\alpha} \left[ e^{i\alpha} \left( e^{-3} + (2+2n+1)e^{i(n+1)\alpha} - (2n+1)e^{ni\alpha} \right) \right]$$

$$-(C+iS) \left[ -4e^{i\alpha} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right] = e^{i\alpha} \left[ e^{i\alpha} \left( e^{-3} + (2n+3)e^{i(n+1)\alpha} - (2n+1)e^{ni\alpha} \right) \right]$$

$$(C+iS) = \frac{e^{i\alpha} \left( e^{-3} + (2n+3)e^{i(n+1)\alpha} - (2n+1)e^{ni\alpha} \right)}{4e^{i\alpha} \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$2 \cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha - 3 + (2n+3)(\cos(n+1)\alpha + i \sin(n+1)\alpha) -$$

$$-(2n+1)(\cos(n+1)\alpha + i \sin(n+1)\alpha)$$

$$4 \left( \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2} \right)$$

cancel imaginary part

$$S = \frac{\sin \alpha + (2n+3) \sin n\alpha - (2n+1) \sin(n+1)\alpha}{2(1 - \cos \alpha)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(e^{i\alpha} - 1)^2}{e^{i\alpha} (e^{i\alpha} - e^{-i\alpha})^2} \\ &= \left[ e^{i\alpha} \left( e^{\frac{i\alpha}{2}} - e^{-\frac{i\alpha}{2}} \right) \right]^2 \\ &= \left[ e^{\frac{i\alpha}{2}} \left( \frac{e^{\frac{i\alpha}{2}} - e^{-\frac{i\alpha}{2}}}{2i} \right) \right]^2 \\ &= \left( \frac{e^{\frac{i\alpha}{2}}}{2} \right)^2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} (-4) \\ &= -4 e^{i\alpha} \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \end{aligned}$$

98

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \cos^2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta + \cos^2 3\theta + \dots - \cos^2 n\theta$$

$$= \frac{1+\cos 2\theta}{2} + \frac{1+\cos 4\theta}{2} + \frac{1+\cos 6\theta}{2} + \dots + \frac{1+\cos 2n\theta}{2}$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \dots \text{ n terms} \right) + \frac{\cos 2\theta}{2} + \frac{\cos 4\theta}{2} + \frac{\cos 6\theta}{2} + \dots + \frac{\cos 2n\theta}{2}$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta + \cos 4\theta + \cos 6\theta + \dots + \cos n\theta) \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$\text{Let } C = \cos 2\theta + \cos 4\theta + \cos 6\theta + \dots - \cos n\theta$$

$$S = \sin 2\theta + \sin 4\theta + \sin 6\theta + \dots \sin n\theta$$

$$C+iS = \frac{e^{2i\theta}}{e} + \frac{e^{4i\theta}}{e} + \frac{e^{6i\theta}}{e} + \dots + \frac{e^{2ni\theta}}{e}$$

Geometric Series  
 $a = e^{2i\theta}$     $r = e^{2i\theta}$   
 $n = n$

$$C+iS = e^{2i\theta} \frac{(e^{2ni\theta} - 1)}{e^{2i\theta} - 1}$$

$$S_n = a \frac{(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$$

$$= e^{2i\theta} \cdot e^{ni\theta} \frac{(e^{ni\theta} - e^{-ni\theta})}{e^{2i\theta} (e^{2i\theta} - e^{-2i\theta})}$$

$$= e^{2i\theta} \cdot e^{ni\theta} \frac{(e^{ni\theta} - e^{-ni\theta})}{(e^{2i\theta} - e^{-2i\theta})}$$

$$= \frac{e^{(n+1)i\theta} (e^{ni\theta} - e^{-ni\theta})}{e^{2i\theta} (e^{2i\theta} - e^{-2i\theta})}$$

$$= e^{(n+1)i\theta} \cdot \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$C+iS = (\cos(n+1)\theta + i \sin(n+1)\theta) \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

Comparing Real Part

$$C = \cos(n+1)\theta \cdot \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\text{Hence } S_n = \frac{n}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin n\theta \cos(n+1)\theta}{\sin \theta}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

99

⑥ Find sum of infinite series.

$$S = \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 3\theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \sin 5\theta + \dots \quad \infty$$

$$C = \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos 3\theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \cos 5\theta + \dots \quad \infty$$

$$C+2S = e^{i\theta} + \frac{1}{2} e^{3i\theta} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} e^{5i\theta} + \dots \quad \infty$$

$$= e^{i\theta} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} e^{2i\theta} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} e^{4i\theta} + \dots \infty \right)$$

$$= e^{i\theta} \left( 1 - e^{2i\theta} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad \because (1-x) = \frac{1}{1-x} = 1 + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} x^2 + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} x^3 \dots$$

$$= e^{i\theta} \left( e^{2i\theta} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( e^{-2i\theta} - 1 \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= e^{i\theta} e^{-i\theta} \left( \cos(-2\theta) + i \sin(-2\theta) - 1 \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= e^0 \left( \cos 2\theta - i \sin 2\theta - 1 \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left[ (\cos 2\theta - 1) - i \sin 2\theta \right]^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left( -2 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin \theta (-\sin \theta - i \cos \theta) \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin \theta \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left( -\sin \theta - i \cos \theta \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin \theta \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right) - i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right) \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin \theta \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left[ \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) - i \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$C+2S = \left( 2 \sin \theta \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right]$$

Comparing imaginary parts

$$S = \left( 2 \sin \theta \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$S = \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\sqrt{2 \sin \theta}} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

available at

[www.vitutor.com](http://www.vitutor.com)

$$\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right) = \cos \theta$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad \sinh \theta + \frac{\sinh 2\theta}{2} + \frac{\sinh 3\theta}{3} + \dots \infty$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol} &= \left( \frac{e^{\theta} - e^{-\theta}}{2} \right) + \left( \frac{e^{2\theta} - e^{-2\theta}}{2 \cdot 2} \right) + \left( \frac{e^{3\theta} - e^{-3\theta}}{2 \cdot 3} \right) + \dots \infty \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ e^{\theta} - e^{-\theta} + \frac{e^{2\theta} - e^{-2\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^{3\theta} - e^{-3\theta}}{3} + \dots \infty \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ e^{\theta} + \frac{e^{2\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^{3\theta}}{3} + \dots \infty \right] - \frac{1}{2} \left[ e^{-\theta} + \frac{e^{-2\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^{-3\theta}}{3} + \dots \infty \right] \end{aligned}$$

Add & Subtract 1

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + e^{\theta} + \frac{e^{2\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^{3\theta}}{3} + \dots \infty \right] - \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + e^{-\theta} + \frac{e^{-2\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^{-3\theta}}{3} + \dots \infty \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (e^{\theta}) - \frac{1}{2} (e^{-\theta})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [e^{\theta} - e^{-\theta}]$$

$$\text{Ans} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\cosh \theta + \sinh \theta}{e} - \frac{\cosh \theta - \sinh \theta}{e} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\cosh \theta}{2} \left( \frac{\sinh \theta}{e} - \frac{-\sinh \theta}{e} \right)$$

$$= e \left( \frac{\cosh \theta}{2} \left( \frac{\sinh \theta}{e} - \frac{-\sinh \theta}{e} \right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{\cosh \theta}{e} \sinh(\sinh \theta) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \quad & \cosh \theta + \sinh \theta = e^{\theta} \\ \text{LHS} &= \frac{e^{\theta} + e^{-\theta}}{2} + \frac{e^{\theta} - e^{-\theta}}{2} = \frac{e^{\theta} + e^{-\theta}}{2} \\ &= \frac{e^{\theta}}{2} \quad = e^{\theta} \quad \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots \infty$$

$$Q(B) = 1 + C \cos \theta + \frac{C^2}{2} \cos 2\theta + \frac{C^3}{3} \cos 3\theta + \dots$$

$$S = C \sin \theta + \frac{C^2}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{C^3}{3} \sin 3\theta + \dots$$

$$C+iS = 1 + C(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + \frac{C^2}{2} (\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) + \dots$$

$$= 1 + C \frac{e^{\theta}}{2} + \frac{C^2}{2} \frac{e^{2\theta}}{2} + \frac{C^3}{3} \frac{e^{3\theta}}{3} + \dots$$

$$= 1 + C e^{\theta} + \frac{(C e^{\theta})^2}{2} + \frac{(C e^{\theta})^3}{3} + \dots$$

$$= e^{\theta} \quad \therefore e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots \infty$$

$$= \frac{C(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)}{e^{\theta}}$$

$$= \frac{C \cos \theta + i C \sin \theta}{e^{\theta}} \cdot e^{\theta}$$

$$C+iS = e^{\theta} (\cos(C \sin \theta) + i \sin(C \sin \theta))$$

Comparing Real Part

$$C = e^{\theta} \cos(C \sin \theta) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

101

$$Q8 S = \sin \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cdot \sin 2\alpha + \sin^3 \alpha \cdot \sin 3\alpha + \dots \infty$$

$$C = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cdot \cos 2\alpha + \sin^3 \alpha \cdot \cos 3\alpha + \dots \infty$$

$$C+iS = \sin \alpha (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha) + \sin^2 \alpha (\cos 2\alpha + i \sin 2\alpha) + \dots \infty$$

$$= \sin \alpha e^{i\alpha} + \sin^2 \alpha e^{i2\alpha} + \sin^3 \alpha e^{i3\alpha} + \dots \infty \text{ Infinite Geometric Series}$$

$$a = \sin \alpha e^{i\alpha}$$

$$r = \sin \alpha e^{i\alpha}$$

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

$$C+iS = \frac{a}{1-r} = \frac{\sin \alpha e^{i\alpha}}{1 - \sin \alpha e^{i\alpha}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha e^{i\alpha}}{e^{i\alpha}(-\sin \alpha - \sin \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{(\cos \alpha - 2\sin \alpha) - \sin \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) - 2\sin \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) - 2\sin \alpha} \cdot \frac{[(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) + i\sin \alpha]}{[(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) + i\sin \alpha]}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha [(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) + i\sin \alpha]}{(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha)^2 + \sin^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha (\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) + i\sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha - 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha}$$

$$C+iS = \frac{\sin \alpha (\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) + i\sin^2 \alpha}{1 - \sin 2\alpha + \sin^2 \alpha}$$

Comparing imaginary parts

$$S = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{1 - \sin 2\alpha + \sin^2 \alpha} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$Q(9) C = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \cos 2\theta - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \cos 3\theta + \dots \quad 15-10$$

$$S = -\frac{1}{2} \sin \theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \sin 2\theta - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \sin 3\theta + \dots$$

$$C+iS = 1 - \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} (\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) + \dots$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} e^{i\theta} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} e^{2i\theta} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} e^{3i\theta} + \dots$$

$$= (1 + e^{i\theta})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left[ 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \text{DeMoivre's}$$

$$= (2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2})^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{4} - i \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \right)$$

$$C+iS = \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{4} - i \sin \frac{\theta}{4}}{\sqrt{2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}}$$

Comparing Real Part

$$C = \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{4}}{\sqrt{2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}} \quad \text{Ans}$$

$\xrightarrow{x} \xleftarrow{x}$

$$\therefore (1+x)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} x^2 - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} x^3 + \dots$$

$$Q(10) C = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \cos 2\theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \cos 3\theta + \dots$$

$$S = \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \sin 2\theta + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \sin 3\theta + \dots$$

$$C+iS = 1 + \frac{1}{2} e^{i\theta} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} e^{2i\theta} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} e^{3i\theta} + \dots$$

$$= (1 - e^{-i\theta})^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad \therefore (1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} x^2 + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} x^3 + \dots$$

B.Series

$$= (1 - \cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - i 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2})^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - i \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2})^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) - i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2})^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right)$$

DeMoivre's Th.

Comparing Real Part

$$C = (2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2})^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$C = \frac{\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\sqrt{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}} \quad \text{Ans}$$

$\xrightarrow{x} \xleftarrow{x}$

103

$$(10) S = n \sin \theta + \frac{n(n+1)}{12} \sin 2\theta + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{13} \sin 3\theta + \dots \dots \infty$$

$$C = 1 + n \cos \theta + \frac{n(n+1)}{12} \cos 2\theta + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{13} \cos 3\theta + \dots \dots \infty$$

$$C+iS = 1 + n(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + \frac{n(n+1)}{12} (\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{13} (\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta) \dots$$

$$= 1 + n e^{i\theta} + \frac{n(n+1)}{12} e^{2i\theta} + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{13} e^{3i\theta} + \dots \dots \infty$$

$$= 1 + (-n)(-e^{i\theta}) + \frac{(-n)(-n-1)}{12} (-e^{i\theta})^2 + \frac{(-n)(-n-1)(-n-2)}{13} (-e^{i\theta})^3 + \dots \dots \infty$$

$$= (1 - e^{i\theta})^{-n} \quad \therefore B. Series (1-x)^{-n} = 1 + nx + n \frac{(n-1)}{12} x^2 + \dots \dots \infty$$

$$= (1 - (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta))^{-n}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - i 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^{-n}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \left[ \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - i \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right]^{-n}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) - i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right]^{-n}$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^{-n} \left[ \cos \left( n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right) - i \sin \left( n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right) \right]$$

$$= \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^{-n} \left[ \cos \left( \frac{n\pi - n\theta}{2} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{n\pi - n\theta}{2} \right) \right]$$

Comparing Imaginary parts

$$S = \left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^{-n} \sin \left( \frac{n\pi - n\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$S = \frac{\sin \frac{n}{2}(\pi - \theta)}{\left( 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^n} \quad Ans.$$

$$\cos \theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

De Moivre's Th.

$$C = \cos x - \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) + \cos(\alpha + 4\beta) + \dots \infty$$

$$S = \sin x - \frac{\sin(\alpha + 2\beta)}{2} + \frac{\sin(\alpha + 4\beta)}{4} + \dots \infty$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{e^{ix}}{e^i} - \frac{e^{i(\alpha+2\beta)}}{2} + \frac{e^{i(\alpha+4\beta)}}{4} + \dots \infty$$

$$= e^{ix} \left( 1 - \frac{e^{i2\beta}}{2} + \frac{e^{i4\beta}}{4} - \dots \infty \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{ix}}{e^{i\beta}} \left( 1 - \frac{e^{i2\beta}}{2} + \frac{e^{i4\beta}}{4} - \dots \infty \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{ix}}{e^{i\beta}} \left( e^{i2\beta} - \frac{e^{i3\beta}}{2} + \frac{e^{i5\beta}}{4} - \dots \infty \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{i(x-\beta)}}{e^{i\beta}} (\sin e^{i\beta}) \quad \therefore \sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \dots \infty$$

$$= (\cos(x-\beta) + i \sin(x-\beta)) \sin e^{i\beta}$$

$$= (\cos(x-\beta) + i \sin(x-\beta)) \sin(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)$$

$$= (\cos(x-\beta) + i \sin(x-\beta)) [ \sin(\cos \beta) \cos(i \sin \beta) + \cos(\cos \beta) \sin(i \sin \beta) ]$$

$$= (\cos(x-\beta) + i \sin(x-\beta)) [ \sin(\cos \beta) \cosh(i \sin \beta) + i \cos(\cos \beta) \sinh(i \sin \beta) ]$$

$$= (\cos(x-\beta) + i \sin(x-\beta)) [ \sin(\cos \beta) \cosh(i \sin \beta) - i \cos(\cos \beta) \sinh(i \sin \beta) ]$$

$$C+iS = [\cos(x-\beta) \sin(\cos \beta) \cosh(i \sin \beta) - \sin(x-\beta) \cos(\cos \beta) \sinh(i \sin \beta)] \\ + i [\sin(x-\beta) \sin(\cos \beta) \cosh(i \sin \beta) + \cos(x-\beta) \cos(\cos \beta) \sinh(i \sin \beta)]$$

Comparing Real Part

$$C = \cos(x-\beta) \sin(\cos \beta) \cosh(i \sin \beta) - \sin(x-\beta) \cos(\cos \beta) \sinh(i \sin \beta)$$

Aus.

$$C = C \cos \theta + \frac{C^2}{2} \cos 2\theta + \frac{C^3}{3} \cos 3\theta + \dots$$

$$S = C \sin \theta + \frac{C^2}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{C^3}{3} \sin 3\theta + \dots$$

$$C+iS = C(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) + \frac{C^2}{2} (\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) + \frac{C^3}{3} (\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta) + \dots$$

$$= C e^{i\theta} + \frac{C^2}{2} e^{i2\theta} + \frac{C^3}{3} e^{i3\theta} + \dots$$

$$= C e^{i\theta} + \frac{(C e^{i\theta})^2}{2} + \frac{(C e^{i\theta})^3}{3} + \dots$$

$$= -\ln(1-C e^{i\theta}) \quad \therefore \ln(1-x) = -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} - \dots$$

$$= -\ln(1-C e^{i\theta}) \quad \ln(1-x) = -\left(x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots\right)$$

$$-\ln(1-x) = x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots$$

$$= -\ln(1-C \cos \theta - i C \sin \theta)$$

$$\therefore \ln(x+iy) = \ln|x+iy| + i \arg y^2$$

$$= -[\ln|1-C \cos \theta - i C \sin \theta| + i \arg(1-C \cos \theta - i C \sin \theta)]$$

$$C+iS = -\left[\ln\sqrt{(1-C \cos \theta)^2 + C^2 \sin^2 \theta} + i \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{C \sin \theta}{1-C \cos \theta}\right)\right]$$

Comparing Real Part

$$C = -\left[\ln\sqrt{(1-C \cos \theta)^2 + C^2 \sin^2 \theta}\right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \ln\{(1-C \cos \theta)^2 + C^2 \sin^2 \theta\}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \ln(1+C \cos \theta - 2C \cos \theta + C^2 \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \ln(1+C^2(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) - 2C \cos \theta)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \ln(1+C^2 - 2C \cos \theta) \text{ Ans}$$

$$(15) S = \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} \sin 3\theta + \frac{1}{3} \sin 5\theta + \dots$$

$$C = \cos \theta - \frac{1}{2} \cos 3\theta + \frac{1}{3} \cos 5\theta + \dots$$

$$C+iS = e^{i\theta} - \frac{1}{2} e^{i3\theta} + \frac{1}{3} e^{i5\theta} + \dots$$

$$\text{Let } e^{i\theta} = \frac{e^{i\theta}}{e^{i\theta}} \left( e^{i\theta} - \frac{1}{2} e^{i3\theta} + \frac{1}{3} e^{i5\theta} + \dots \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{i\theta}}{e^{i\theta}} \left( e^{i\theta} - \frac{1}{2} e^{i4\theta} + \frac{1}{3} e^{i6\theta} + \dots \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{-i\theta}}{2} \left[ e^{i2\theta} - \frac{1}{2} (e^{i2\theta})^2 + \frac{1}{3} (e^{i2\theta})^3 + \dots \right]$$

$$= e^{-i\theta} \left[ \ln(1 + e^{i2\theta}) \right] \quad \because \ln(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots$$

$$= e^{-i\theta} \left[ \ln(1 + \cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) \right]$$

$$= e^{-i\theta} \left[ \ln \sqrt{(1 + \cos 2\theta)^2 + (\sin 2\theta)^2} + i \tan^{-1} \frac{\sin 2\theta}{1 + \cos 2\theta} \right]$$

$$= e^{-i\theta} \left[ \ln \sqrt{1 + \cos 2\theta + 2\cos 2\theta + \sin^2 2\theta} + i \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-\sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta}{\sin^2 2\theta} \right) \right]$$

$$= e^{-i\theta} \left[ \ln \sqrt{1 + 2\cos 2\theta} + i \tan^{-1} \tan \theta \right]$$

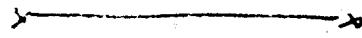
$$= e^{-i\theta} \left[ \ln \sqrt{2(2\cos \theta)} + i\theta \right]$$

$$= e^{-i\theta} (\ln(2\cos \theta) + i\theta)$$

$$= (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta) (\ln 2\cos \theta + i\theta)$$

Comparing Imaginary parts

$$S = \theta \cos \theta - \sin \theta \ln(2\cos \theta) \quad \text{Ans}$$



available at

# GROUFS

B.S.C - Mathod - Chapter 2  
Binary Operation :- (B.O)



B.O is a rule from  $S \times S \rightarrow S$  i.e. which assigns to each element of  $S \times S$  a unique element of  $S$ . where  $S$  is a non-empty set.

So a B.O on a nonempty set  $S$  can be defined as a fn which associates, with each  $(a, b) \in S \times S$  a unique element of  $S$ . If this B.O, as a fn from  $S \times S \rightarrow S$  is denoted by  $*$  then the image of  $(a, b) \in S \times S$  under  $*$  is denoted by  $a * b$ .  $\{a, b \in S\}$

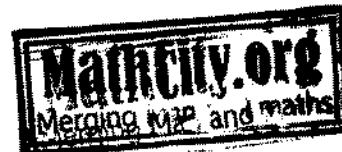
If  $*$  is a B.O in  $S$  then we say that  $S$  is closed under the B.O  $*$ .

i.e. For  $a, b \in S$ ,  $a *$

$*$  may be  $+$ ,  $\cdot$ ,  $-$ ,  $\div$

### Examples

In the set  $\mathbb{Z}$  of integers, ordinary addition denoted by ' $+$ ' is a B.O in  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  $\because$  the ordinary addition ' $+$ ' associates with each ordered pair  $(a, b)$  of integers a unique integer which we denote by  $a + b$ .  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $a + b \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence  $\mathbb{Z}$  is closed under ' $+$ '. Similarly ordinary multiplication ' $\cdot$ ' is a B.O in  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $a \cdot b \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence  $\mathbb{Z}$  is closed under ' $\cdot$ '. Similarly ordinary subtraction ' $-$ ' is a B.O in  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $a - b \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence  $\mathbb{Z}$  is closed under ' $-$ '.



(2)

ordinary division  $\div$  is not defined in  $\mathbb{Z}$

$\therefore$  as  $2, 3 \in \mathbb{Z}$  but  $2 \div 3 = \frac{2}{3} \notin \mathbb{Z}$

ii) A B.O  $\star$  may and may not be commutative.  
if  $a \star b = b \star a$  for all  $a, b \in S$  then  $\star$  is said to be a commutative binary operation.

iii) A B.O  $\star$  may and may not be associative.

If  $(a \star b) \star c = a \star (b \star c)$  for all  $a, b, c \in S$

then  $\star$  is said to be an associative B.O.

iv) Existence of an Identity element.

An element 'e' of  $S$  is said to be an identity element in  $S$  w.r.t  $\star$ .

if  $a \star e = e \star a = a$  for all  $a \in S$

$$\begin{cases} a \cdot 1 = 1 \cdot a = a & \forall a \in R \\ a + 0 = 0 + a = a & \forall a \in R \end{cases}$$

v) Inverse of an Element.

Let  $a \in S$ . An element  $a' \in S$  is said to be inverse element of  $a$  w.r.t  $\star$  if

$$a \star a' = a' \star a = e$$

$$\begin{cases} a \cdot \frac{1}{a} = 1 \\ a + (-a) = 0 \end{cases}$$

X ————— X

Group:

A non-empty set  $G$  is said to be a group if

i) there is a B.O  $\star$  defined in  $G$ , i.e. for any two elements  $a, b$  of  $G$ ,  $a \star b \in G$ .

ii) the B.O in  $G$  is associative i.e.

$$\text{for } a, b, c \in G \quad (a \star b) \star c = a \star (b \star c)$$

(iii) w.r.t the BO  $*$  there exists an identity element ' $e$ ' in  $G$ . i.e

$$a * e = e * a = a \quad * \in G$$

(iv) For each  $a \in G$ , there exists an inverse element  $a' \in G$  such that

$$a * a' = a' * a = e \quad i.e \text{ each element of } G \text{ has inverse element.}$$

This Group is specified by the pair  $(G, *)$

Another Def. A pair  $(G, *)$  where  $G$  is non-empty set and  $*$  is a BO in  $G$  is called a Group if the following conditions are satisfied in  $G$ .

- (i) The BO  $*$  is associative in  $G$
- (ii) Identity element exists in  $G$  w.r.t  $*$   $c * a = a * c = a$
- (iii) Inverse element ' $b'$  exist in  $G$  for every element ' $a$ ' of  $G$

Abelian Group :-

A Group  $(G, *)$  is said to be abelian if  $a * b = b * a$  for all  $a, b \in G$ .

Note (1) A Groupoid  $(S, *)$  is an ordered pair consisting of a set  $S$  and a BO  $*$  defined in  $S$ . (closure property)

(2) A Groupoid  $(S, *)$  is called a Semi group if BO  $*$  is associative & Identity element exists in a Semigroup then it is called Monoid and for every element of Monoid, if there exists inverse element then Monoid is called a Group

Example 1  $G = [1, -1]$

$\circ$  defined on  $G$  be the ordinary multiplication.

(i) Associativity

$$(1 \cdot 1) \cdot 1 = 1 \cdot (1 \cdot 1) \quad \checkmark$$

$$(1 \cdot -1) \cdot 1 = 1 \cdot (-1 \cdot 1) \quad \checkmark$$

(ii) Identity  $e * a = a * e = a$  (def)

$$e = 1 \quad \because 1 \cdot (-1) = (-1) \cdot 1 = -1$$

(iii) Inverse  $a * b = b * a = e$  (def)

$$(1)(\frac{-1}{1}) = 1(\frac{1}{-1}) = 1 = e$$

$$(\frac{-1}{1})(1) = (\frac{1}{-1})(1) = 1 = e$$

*	1	-1
1	1	-1
-1	-1	1

Group table

$$(-1)(-1) = (-1)(\frac{1}{-1}) = 1 = e$$

$$(-1)(-1) = (\frac{1}{-1})(-1) = 1 = e$$

All the three conditions are satisfied hence  $G$  is group

**MathCity.org**

Merging Man and maths

Example 2  $(\mathbb{Z}, +)$  is a group.

$+$  is ordinary addition

$\mathbb{Z}$  is set of integers i.e.

$$\mathbb{Z} = \{0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \pm 3, \dots\}$$

Let  $4, 5, 6 \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

$$(4+5)+6 = 4+(5+6)$$

$15 = 15$  Hence Associative

(ii) Identity

$$e * a = a * e = a \quad e, a \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$0 + 4 = 4 + 0 = 4 \quad \text{Hence } e = 0 \in \mathbb{Z}$$

(iii) Inverse

$$a * b = b * a = e \quad a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$4 + (-4) = (-4) + 4 = 0 \quad 4, -4 \in \mathbb{Z}$$

Inverse of each element of  $\mathbb{Z}$  exists  
Hence  $(\mathbb{Z}, +)$  is a group

Similarly  $(\mathbb{Q}, +), (\mathbb{R}, +), (\mathbb{C}, +)$  are groups.

$$\text{In } (\mathbb{C}, +) \quad 0 + i0 = e \quad A = (a_1 + ib_1) \quad C = (a_3 + ib_3)$$

$$A, B, C \in \mathbb{C} \quad \text{where } B = (a_2 + ib_2) \quad -A = -a_1 - ib_1$$

Q

2·1-5

$(\mathbb{Q}, +)$  is a group with '0' as identity element and  $-\frac{a}{b} \in \mathbb{Q}$  as additive inverse for each  $\frac{a}{b} \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Associativity can be proved easily by taking any three elements,  $\frac{a}{b}, \frac{c}{d}, \frac{e}{f}$

$(\mathbb{Q}, \cdot)$  is not a group because '0' has no multiplicative inverse in  $\mathbb{Q}$ . The identity of  $(\mathbb{Q}, \cdot)$  is '1'.

$(\mathbb{Q} - \{0\}, \cdot)$  is a group with '1' as identity element and  $\frac{a}{b}$  as multiplicative inverse for each  $\frac{b}{a} \in \mathbb{Q}$

$(\mathbb{R}, +)$  is a group with 0 as identity element and  $-a \in \mathbb{R}$  as additive inverse for each  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . Associativity can be proved easily.

$(\mathbb{R}, \cdot)$  is not a group because '0' has no multiplicative inverse in  $\mathbb{R}$ . The identity of  $(\mathbb{R}, \cdot)$  is '1'.

$(\mathbb{R} - \{0\}, \cdot)$  is a group with 1 as identity element and  $\frac{1}{a} \in \mathbb{R} - \{0\}$  as multiplicative inverse for each  $a \in \mathbb{R} - \{0\}$

Neither  $(\mathbb{N}, +)$  nor  $(\mathbb{N}, \cdot)$  is a group  $\because \mathbb{N}$  has no identity element w.r.t '+' and has no inverse element w.r.t '·'.

Neither  $(\mathbb{W}, +)$  nor  $(\mathbb{W}, \cdot)$  is a group  $\because$  For  $a \in \mathbb{W}$  there does not exist  $-a \in \mathbb{W}$  w.r.t '+' and For  $a \in \mathbb{W}$ , there does not exist  $\frac{1}{a} \in \mathbb{W}$ . (i.e. Inverse does not exist)

$(C, +)$  and  $(C - \{0\}, \circ)$  are groups  $a+ib \in C$ .

For  $(C, +)$  Identity =  $0+0i$  Inverse =  $-a-ib$  for  
 $a+ib$   
 $+$  is associative in  $C$ .

For  $(C - \{0\}, \circ)$  Identity =  $1+0i$ , For every  $A = a+ib$

$$\text{there exist } A^{-1} = \frac{1}{a+ib} = \frac{a-ib}{a^2+b^2}$$

$$AA^{-1} = (a+ib)\left(\frac{a-ib}{a^2+b^2}\right) = 1+0i$$

Let  $M_2$  be the set of all  $2 \times 2$  matrices,

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{bmatrix} \quad a_1, b_1, a_2, b_2 \text{ are real numbers}$$

such that  $A$  is non-singular i.e.

$$|A| = a_1b_2 - b_1a_2 \neq 0$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} a'_1 & b'_1 \\ a'_2 & b'_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} a_1a'_1 + b_1a'_2 & a_1b'_1 + b_1b'_2 \\ a_2a'_1 + b_2a'_2 & a_2b'_1 + b_2b'_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$\Leftrightarrow |AB| \neq 0$  Hence  $AB \in M_2$ . So  $M_2$  is closed under Matrix Multiplication.

Also  $(AB)C = A(BC)$  for all  $A, B, C \in M_2$   
 can be verified easily.

Identity Matrix  $I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$   $A \cdot I = I \cdot A = A$   
 w.r.t  $\circ$

However for each  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{bmatrix}$  in  $M_2$  there exist  $\bar{A}$  s.t

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{b_2}{a_1b_2 - b_1a_2} & \frac{-b_1}{a_1b_2 - b_1a_2} \\ \frac{-a_2}{a_1b_2 - b_1a_2} & \frac{a_1}{a_1b_2 - b_1a_2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now } A\bar{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

So  $(M_2, \circ)$  is a group.

(7)

2.1-7

$G = \{1, \omega, \omega^2\}$  and  $\circ$  is defined by the table

$\circ$	1	$\omega$	$\omega^2$
1	1	$\omega$	$\omega^2$
$\omega$	$\omega$	$\omega^2$	1
$\omega^2$	$\omega^2$	1	$\omega$

(i) Associative B.O

$$(1 \cdot \omega) \cdot \omega^2 = 1 \cdot (\omega \cdot \omega^2)$$

$$\omega \cdot \omega^2 = 1 \cdot 1$$

$$1 = 1$$

(ii) Identity

$$1 = e$$

$$e \cdot a = a \cdot e = a$$

(iii) Inverse

Inverse of  $\omega$  is  $\omega^2$

Inverse of  $\omega^2$  is  $\omega$

Inverse of 1 is 1  $(1)(1)^{-1} = (1)^{-1}(1) = 1$

Hence  $(G, \circ)$  is a group.

The set  $\{1, -1, i, -i\}$  and  $\circ$  is defined by table -

Associative B.O

$$1 \circ ((-1) \circ i) = (1 \circ (-1)) \circ i$$

$$1 \circ (-i) = (-1) \circ i$$

$$-i = -i$$

$\circ$	1	-1	i	-i
1	1	-1	i	-i
-1	-1	1	-i	+i
i	i	-i	-1	1
-i	-i	i	1	-1

Identity '1' is identity  $a \cdot e = e \cdot a = a$

Inverse Inverse of 1 is 1

$$\therefore \text{Inverse of } -1 \text{ is } (-1)$$

$$\therefore \text{Inverse of } i \text{ is } -i$$

$$\therefore \text{Inverse of } -i \text{ is } i$$

Hence group  $i^4 = 1$

Order of a Group

The number of elements in a group  $G$  is called order of that group.  
 + denoted by  $|G|$

Finite Group

If number of elements in a group are finite then it is finite group.

Infinite Group

If number of elements in a group are infinite then it is infinite.

$(\mathbb{Z}, +), (\mathbb{Q}, +), (\mathbb{R}, +), (\mathbb{C}, +), (\mathbb{Q} - \{0\}, \cdot), (\mathbb{R} - \{0\}, \cdot)$  are all infinite groups.

The group of  $\{1, \omega, \omega^2\}$  &  $\{1, -1, i, -i\}$  are finite groups

Cancellation Law

If  $a, b, c \in G$ , then (i)  $a \cdot b = a \cdot c \Rightarrow b = c$  Left Cancell  
 (ii)  $b \cdot a = c \cdot a \Rightarrow b = c$  Right Cancell

Proof

Let  $a \cdot b = a \cdot c$  given

$$\bar{a} \cdot (a \cdot b) = \bar{a} \cdot (a \cdot c) \quad \text{pre multiplying by } \bar{a}$$

$$(\bar{a} \cdot a) \cdot b = (\bar{a} \cdot a) \cdot c \quad \because \text{Associative law.}$$

$$e \cdot b = e \cdot c \quad \because \bar{a} \cdot a = e$$

$$b = c \quad \because e \text{ is identity.}$$

$$\text{Hence } a \cdot b = a \cdot c \Rightarrow b = c.$$

Similarly we can prove Right Cancellation law.

(9)

2.1 - 9

Example 8:  $S = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}, \bar{4}\}$  be the set of residue classes modulo 5

To show  $(S, +)$  is a group

We construct the group table

+	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$
$\bar{0}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$
$\bar{1}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{0}$
$\bar{2}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$
$\bar{3}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$
$\bar{4}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$

For  $\bar{a}, \bar{b} \in S$

$$\bar{a} + \bar{b} = \bar{r}$$

where  $r$  is the remainder  
after division of  $a+b$  by 5

i) Association  $(a+b)+c = a+(b+c)$   
 $(\bar{2}+\bar{3})+\bar{4} = \bar{2}+(\bar{3}+\bar{4})$

$$\bar{0} + \bar{4} = \bar{2} + \bar{2}$$

$$\bar{4} = \bar{4}$$

ii) Identity  $a \star e = e \star a = a$

Here  $\bar{0}$  is identity

$$\bar{0} + \bar{0} = \bar{0}$$

$$\bar{0} + \bar{1} = \bar{1}$$

$$\bar{0} + \bar{2} = \bar{2}$$

$$\bar{0} + \bar{3} = \bar{3}$$

$$\bar{0} + \bar{4} = \bar{4}$$

iii) Inverse.  $a \star b = b \star a = e$ .

$$\bar{1} + \bar{4} = \bar{0}$$

$$\bar{2} + \bar{3} = \bar{0}$$

$$\bar{0} + \bar{0} = \bar{0}$$

Hence Inverse element exists for each element

of set  $S$  under addition modulo 5.

All conditions satisfied so  $(S, +)$  is a group.

(1)

2.1-10

Example 9 Let  $\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_5' = \{\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}, \bar{4}\}$  be the set of non-zero residue classes modulo 5 and multiplication defined is multiplication modulo 5. To Prove  $(\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_5', \circ)$  is a group  
We construct group table

$\cdot$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$
$\bar{1}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{4}$
$\bar{2}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$
$\bar{3}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{2}$
$\bar{4}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{1}$

For  $\bar{a}, \bar{b} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}'$ 

$$\bar{a} \circ \bar{b} = r$$

where  $r$  is the remainder obtained after dividing the usual product  $ab$  of  $a+b$  by 5

$$(\bar{2} \circ \bar{3}) \circ \bar{4} = \bar{2} \circ (\bar{3} \circ \bar{4})$$

$$\bar{1} \circ \bar{4} = \bar{2} \circ \bar{2}$$

$$\bar{4} = \bar{4}$$

i) Association  $a \circ (b \circ c) = (a \circ b) \circ c$

Here identity w.r.t multiplication modulo 5 is  $\bar{1}$

$$\bar{1} \circ \bar{1} = \bar{1}, \bar{1} \circ \bar{2} = \bar{2}, \bar{1} \circ \bar{3} = \bar{3}, \bar{1} \circ \bar{4} = \bar{4}$$

ii) Inverse  $a \circ b = b \circ a = e$ .

$$\bar{1} \circ \bar{1} = \bar{1}, \bar{2} \circ \bar{3} = \bar{1}, \bar{4} \circ \bar{4} = \bar{1}$$

Sence inverse for each element of set  $\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_5'$  exists

All conditions are satisfied

$\therefore (\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_5', \circ)$  is a group.

(11)

[2.1-11]

Theorem. (Solution of Linear Eq)

For any two elements  $a, b$  in a group  $G$ , the eqs  $ax = b$  &  $ya = b$  have unique sol

Proof  $\because (G, \cdot)$  is a group &  $a, b \in G$ , so inverse of each element of  $G$  exists in  $G$ . Let  $\bar{a}$  be inverse of  $a$  in  $G$  then

$$\begin{array}{ll} ax = b & ya = b \\ \text{premultiply by } \bar{a} & \\ \bar{a}^{-1} a x = \bar{a}^{-1} b & \\ \bar{a}^{-1} e = \bar{a}^{-1} & \\ \bar{a}^{-1} = \bar{a} & \\ (\bar{a})x = \bar{a}^{-1} b & \\ x = \bar{a}^{-1} b & \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} ya = b & \\ ya\bar{a}^{-1} = b\bar{a}^{-1} & \text{postmultiply by } \bar{a}^{-1} \\ y(e) = b\bar{a}^{-1} & \\ y = b\bar{a}^{-1} & \end{array}$$

So  $x = \bar{a}^{-1} b$  is a sol of  $ax = b$  So  $y = b\bar{a}^{-1}$  is a sol of  $ya = b$

Now we prove the uniqueness of the solution of  $ax = b$

Let  $x, x''$  be two solutions of  $ax = b$ .

$$\text{Then } ax' = b \quad \& \quad ax'' = b$$

$$ax' = ax'' \quad \text{left cancellation law}$$

$$x' = x''$$

Similarly let  $y, y''$  be the sol of  $ya = b$

$$\therefore ya = b \quad \& \quad y'a = b$$

$$y'a = y''a$$

Right cancellation law

$y' = y''$   
which proves the uniqueness of the theorem.

Theorem. For  $a, b$  in a group  $G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$

Proof 
$$\begin{aligned} (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) &= a(bb^{-1})a^{-1} && \text{Associative Law} \\ &= ae\bar{a}^{-1} && bb^{-1}=e \\ &= a\bar{a}^{-1} && e=\text{Identity} \\ &= a\bar{a}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Pre-multiply by  $(ab)^{-1}$  
$$(ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = (ab)^{-1}(ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = (ab)^{-1} \cdot e$$

$$e(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = (ab)^{-1}$$

$$b^{-1}a^{-1} = (ab)^{-1} \quad \text{Proved.}$$

This result can be generalised for a product of finite no of elements of  $G$ .

i.e. for  $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n \in G$ ,

$$(a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_n)^{-1} = a_n^{-1} a_{n-1}^{-1} \dots a_3^{-1} a_2^{-1} a_1^{-1}$$



Th

For an element  $a$  of a group  $G$ , the following exponentiation rules hold.

(i)  $a^m = a \cdot a \cdot a \dots a$  m factors

put  $m=1$   $a = a$  1 factor c-1 is satisfied

put  $m=k$   $a^k = a \cdot a \cdot a \dots k$  factors Supposed true

$$a^k(a) = (a \cdot a \dots a \text{ K factors}) \cdot a$$

$$a^{k+1} = a \cdot a \dots a \text{ K+1 factors}$$

K is replaced by K+1 Hence it is true

(3)

[2.1-13]

$$\text{iii) } (\bar{a}^1)^m = \bar{a}^{-m} \text{ To Prove} \quad m \in \mathbb{Z}$$

$$\text{For } m=1 \quad (\bar{a}^1)' = \bar{a}^{-1} \quad C-1 \text{ is satisfied}$$

$$\text{For } m=k \quad (\bar{a}^1)^k = \bar{a}^{-k} \quad \text{supposed true}$$

$$\text{Now consider } (\bar{a}^1)^{k+1} = (\bar{a}^1)^k \cdot (\bar{a}^1)' = (\bar{a}^{-k}) (\bar{a}^{-1}) \quad \text{using suppose}$$

$$(\bar{a}^1)^{k+1} = (\bar{a}^{-k}) \bar{a}^{-1}$$

$$(\bar{a}^1)^{k+1} = (\bar{a}^{-k})^{-1}$$

$$(\bar{a}^1)^{k+1} = \bar{a}^{-(k+1)} \quad \text{True for } m=k+1$$

$$\text{iii) } a^m \cdot a^n = a^{m+n} \quad m, n \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \\ \text{i.e. } m > 0 \quad n > 0$$

Case 1.  $m > 0$  &  $n > 0$

$$\text{Put } n=1$$

$$a^m \cdot a^1 = a^{m+1} \quad C-1 \text{ is satisfied}$$

$$\text{Put } n=k \quad a^m \cdot a^k = a^{m+k} \quad \text{suppose true}$$

$$\text{Now Consider } a^m \cdot a^{k+1} = a^m \cdot (a^k a) = (a^m a^k) \cdot a \quad \text{Associative}$$

$$= (a^{m+k}) \cdot a \quad \text{using supposition}$$

$$a^m \cdot a^{k+1} = a^{m+k+1} \quad C-2 \text{ is satisfied}$$

$$\text{Hence } \boxed{a^m \cdot a^n = a^{m+n}}$$

Case 2 when  $m < 0$  &  $n < 0$

$$\text{Let } m = -p \quad n = -q, \quad p, q \in \mathbb{Z}^+$$

$$a^{m+n} = a^{-p-q} = a^{-(p+q)} = (\bar{a}^1)^{p+q}$$

$$= (\bar{a}^1)^p \cdot (\bar{a}^1)^q = \bar{a}^p \cdot \bar{a}^q$$

$$\boxed{a^m \cdot a^n = a^m \cdot a^n} \quad \text{Proved}$$

from (i)  $\bar{a}^m \cdot \bar{a}^n = \bar{a}^{m+n}$

(4)

2.1-14

Case 3 Suppose  $m = 0 + n \neq 0$ . To prove  $a^{m+n} = a^m a^n$

$$\text{using } m = 0 + n \Rightarrow a^{m+n} = a^0 a^n = a^n \Rightarrow e a^n = a^n$$

$$a^{m+n} = a^0 a^n$$

Similarly when  $m \neq 0, n = 0$

$$\text{then } a^{m+0} = a^m = a \cdot e = a^m e$$

$$a^{m+0} = a^m$$

Case 4 Suppose  $m > 0 \neq n < 0$  s.t.  $m+n > 0$

$$a^{m+n} = a^m \cdot e$$

$$= a^m (a^{-n} a^n)$$

$$= (a^m a^{-n}) a^n$$

$$= (a^{m-n}) a^n \quad (\because n < 0) \quad \overset{n < 0}{\therefore} a^{-n} = e.$$

$$a^m = a^m a^n$$

Similarly  $a^{m+n} = a^m a^n$  for  $m < 0 \neq n > 0$  s.t.  $m+n > 0$

Case 5 Let  $m > 0 \neq n < 0$  s.t.  $m+n < 0 \Rightarrow -(m+n) > 0$

$$\text{Now } a^{m+n} = a^m \cdot e$$

$$= (a^m)(a^{-n} a^n)$$

$$= a^m \cdot (a^{-m-n} a^m) \cdot e$$

$$= (a^m a^{-m-n}) a^m e$$

$$a^{m+n} = e(a^m a^n) = a^m a^n$$

Hence we have  $a^{m+n} = a^m a^n \quad \forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

$$\because e \text{ is identity} \quad \text{intimes } \dots \overset{-1-1}{a} \overset{-1-1}{a} \overset{-1-1}{a} \dots$$

$$\underline{\text{Note}} \quad a^{m+n} = a \cdot a \cdot a \dots a \overset{-1-1}{a} \overset{-1-1}{a} \dots$$

$$= a \cdot a \cdot a \dots (a \overset{-1}{a}) \overset{-1}{a} \dots$$

$$= a \cdot a \dots a(e) \overset{-1}{a} \overset{-1}{a} \dots$$

$$= a \cdot a \dots (a \overset{-1}{a}) \overset{-1}{a} \dots$$

$$= a \cdot a \dots a(e) \overset{-1}{a}$$

$$\underline{\text{Note}} \quad a^{-(m+n)} = a^{-m-n} a^m$$

$$= a^{-m-n+m}$$

$$= a^{-n} \quad \left( \because -m-n > 0 \right)$$

$$\textcircled{iv} \quad \text{To Prove } (a^m)^n = a^{mn}$$

Case 1 when  $n > 0$

$$\text{Put } n=1 \quad (a^m)^1 = a^{m \cdot 1}$$

$$a^m = a^m \quad C-1 \text{ is satisfied}$$

$$\text{Put } n=k \quad (a^m)^k = a^{mk}$$

Suppose true

$$\text{Now } (a^m)^{k+1} = (a^m)^k (a^m)$$

$$= a^{mk} \cdot a^m$$

$$= a^{mk+m}$$

$$(a^m)^{k+1} = a^{m(k+1)}$$

C-2 is satisfied

$$\therefore \text{Hence } (a^m)^n = a^{mn}$$

$\forall m \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ & } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$

Case 2 when  $n < 0$

$$(a^m)^n = (a^m)^{-r}$$

$$= ((a^m)^{-1})^r$$

$$= (a^{-m})^r$$

$$= \frac{-mr}{a}$$

$$= a^{m(-r)}$$

$$(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$$

$$\text{Let } n = -r$$

where  $r \in \mathbb{Z}^+$

$$\therefore \text{From } \textcircled{i} (a^{-1})^m = a^m$$

Case 3 Let  $n=0$

$$\Rightarrow (a^m)^n = (a^m)^0 = e = a^0 = a^m$$

$$\text{Hence } (a^m)^n = a^{mn} \quad \forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z},$$

## Order of an element

Let 'a' be an element of a group G  
A fine integer 'n' is said to be the order of

'a' if  $a^n = e$

$$\text{Ex. } q = \{1, w, w^2\} \quad o(w) = 3 \because w^3 = 1 = e$$

$$q = \{1, -1, i, -i\} \quad o(-1) = 2 \because (-1)^2 = 1 = e$$

where n is least fine integer.

It is denoted by  $O(a) = n$  or  $|a| = n$

If there does not exist 'n' s.t.  $a^n = e$  then

a is said to be of Infinite Order.

i.e. If  $n = \infty$  is the only integer for which  $a^n = e$

then a is said to be of infinite order

Example 10  $S = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}\}$  To Prove group under  $\times$  modulo 8

$\times$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$
$\bar{1}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$
$\bar{3}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{5}$
$\bar{5}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$
$\bar{7}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{1}$

(i) Associativity  $(\bar{3} \times \bar{5}) \times \bar{7} = \bar{3} \times (\bar{5} \times \bar{7})$

$$\bar{7} \times \bar{7} = \bar{3} \times \bar{3}$$

$$\bar{1} = \bar{1}$$

(ii) Identity

$$e = 1 \quad \bar{1} \times \bar{1} = \bar{1}$$

$$1 \times \bar{3} = \bar{3}$$

$$1 \times \bar{5} = \bar{5}$$

$$1 \times \bar{7} = \bar{7}$$

To Find Order  $a^n = e$

$a^n = e$  n is order of a

Order of  $\bar{1}$  is 1  $\because (\bar{1})^1 = \bar{1}$

Order of  $\bar{3}$  is 2  $\because (\bar{3})^2 = \bar{3} \times \bar{3} = \bar{1}$

Order of  $\bar{5}$  is 2  $\because (\bar{5})^2 = \bar{5} \times \bar{5} = \bar{1}$

Order of  $\bar{7}$  is 2  $\because (\bar{7})^2 = \bar{7} \times \bar{7} = \bar{1}$

(iii) Inverse: For each element of S there exist inverse element.

as  $\bar{1} \times \bar{1} = \bar{1}$  each element of S is inverse of itself

$$\bar{3} \times \bar{3} = \bar{1}$$

$$\bar{5} \times \bar{5} = \bar{1}$$

$$\bar{7} \times \bar{7} = \bar{1}$$

Example 11

17

2.1-17

Show that  $O(a) = O(\bar{a}')$ Let  $G$  be a group &  $a \in G$ .

Suppose  $O(a) = m \Rightarrow a^m = e$  where  $m$  is least sine integer  
 $\& O(\bar{a}') = n \Rightarrow (\bar{a}')^n = e \therefore n$  is least sine integer

Now  $a^m = e$  (we have to prove that  $m = n$ )

$$\bar{a}^m \bar{a}^m = e \bar{a}^m$$

$$\bar{a}^{m-m} = \bar{a}^0$$

$$e = (\bar{a}')^m \text{ but } (\bar{a}')^n = e$$

$$\Rightarrow m > n \quad \text{--- (1)} \quad (\because n \text{ is least sine integer})$$

Similarly let  $(\bar{a}')^n = e$ 

$$\bar{a}^n (\bar{a}')^n = \bar{a}^n e$$

$$\bar{a}^n \bar{a}^n = \bar{a}^n$$

$$\bar{a}^{n-n} = \bar{a}^0$$

$$e = \bar{a}^0 \text{ but } \bar{a}^m = e$$

$$\Rightarrow n > m \quad \text{--- (2)} \quad (\because m \text{ is least sine integer})$$

So from (1) &amp; (2)

$$\underline{n=m} \quad \text{Hence } O(a) = O(\bar{a}')$$

(ii) The orders of  $ab$  and  $ba$  are equal.

$$O(ab) = O(ba) \text{ To prove.}$$

Let  $G$  be a group &  $a, b \in G$ 

Suppose

$$O(ab) = m \Leftrightarrow (ab)^m = e$$

Thus  $(ab)^m = e \Leftrightarrow ab \cdot ab \cdot ab \cdot \dots^{m \text{ times}} = e$

$$\Leftrightarrow \bar{a}^1 \cdot a \cdot b \cdot ab \cdot a \bar{b} \cdots ab = \bar{a}^1 e$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (\bar{a}^1 a) b \cdot ab \cdot a \bar{b} \cdots ab = \bar{a}^1$$

$$\Leftrightarrow e(ba) \cdot ba \cdots ab = \bar{a}^1$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (ba) \cdot (ba) \cdots (ba) \cdot b = \bar{a}^1$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (ba) \cdot (ba) \cdots (ba) \cdot ba = \bar{a}^1 a$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (ba)^m = e$$

Hence the orders of  $ab$  &  $ba$  are equal.

The orders of  $a^2$  &  $bab^{-1}$  are equal.

$$O(a) = O(bab^{-1})$$

Let  $a, b \in G$ . Then the order of  $a$  is  $m$  i.e  $\bar{a}^m = e$ .

$$\therefore a^m = e$$

$$\Leftrightarrow a \cdot aa \cdots m\text{ times} = e$$

$$\Leftrightarrow a \cdot a \cdot a \cdot a \cdots m\text{ times} = e \cdot e \cdot e \cdots m\text{ times}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow a(b \bar{b}) a(b \bar{b}) a \cdots a(b \bar{b}) = e$$

$$\Leftrightarrow a b (b a \bar{b}) (b a \bar{b}) \cdots (bab^{-1}) b = e$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (b \cdot a \bar{b})(b \cdot a \bar{b})(b \cdot a \bar{b}) \cdots (bab^{-1}) b = b \cdot e$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (b \cdot a \bar{b})(b \cdot a \bar{b})(b \cdot a \bar{b}) \cdots (bab^{-1}) b = b \quad \text{post x by } b$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (b \cdot a \bar{b})(b \cdot a \bar{b})(b \cdot a \bar{b}) \cdots (bab^{-1}) bb^{-1} = bb^{-1}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (bab^{-1})(bab^{-1})(bab^{-1}) \cdots (bab^{-1}) e = e$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (bab^{-1})^m = e \quad \text{m times } (bab^{-1})$$

Hence order of  $bab^{-1}$  is  $m$  i.e  $O(bab^{-1}) = m$ .

$$\therefore O(a) = O(bab^{-1})$$

2.1 - 19

## Exercise # 2.1

Q#16 Let  $G$  be a group such that  $(ab)^n = a^n b^n$  — ①

For three consecutive nos.  $m-2, m-1, m$ . ① holds i.e.

$$\therefore (ab)^m = a^m b^m$$

$$\therefore \Rightarrow (ab)^{m-1} (ab) = a^{m-1} b^m$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^{m-1} b^{m-1}) (ab) = a^m b^m$$

$$\Rightarrow a^{m-1} (b^{m-1} a) b = a^m b^m$$

Pre-Multiply by  $a^{-m+1}$

$$\Rightarrow a^{-m+1} a^{m-1} (b^{m-1} a) b = a^{-m+1} a^m b^m$$

$$\Rightarrow e (b^{m-1} a) b = a^{-m+1} a^m b^m$$

$$(b^{m-1} a) b = a b^m$$

Post Multiply by  $b^{-1}$

$$\Rightarrow (b^{m-1} a) b b^{-1} = (a b^m) b^{-1}$$

$$(b^{m-1} a) e = a (b^m b^{-1})$$

$$b^{m-1} a = a b^{m-1}$$

$$\text{Thus } (ab)^m = a^m b^m \Rightarrow b^{m-1} a = a b^{m-1} \quad \text{②}$$

Put  $m = m-1$  in ②

$$\Rightarrow (ab)^{m-1} = a^{m-1} b^{m-1} \Rightarrow b^{m-1} a = a b^{m-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow b^{m-2} a = a b^{m-2} \quad \text{③}$$

$$(ab)^{m-2} = a^{m-2} b^{m-2}$$

$$(ab)^{m-1} = a^{m-1} b^{m-1}$$

$$(ab)^m = a^m b^m$$

{We have to prove G is abelian  
i.e.  $ab = ba$   
(Asso Law.)}

2nd Method Easy

Let  $m, m+1, m+2$ , be three consecutive numbers

$$(ab)^m = a^m b^m \quad \text{①}$$

$$(ab)^{m+1} = a^{m+1} b^{m+1} \quad \text{②}$$

$$(ab)^{m+2} = a^{m+2} b^{m+2} \quad \text{③}$$

$$\Rightarrow (ab)^{m+1} (ab) = (a^m b^m) (ab)$$

$$\text{w/ ① } \Rightarrow a^{m+1} b^{m+1} (ab) = (a^m b^m) (ab)$$

$$\text{by Assoc law } \Rightarrow a^m (b^m a) b = a^m (a b^m) b$$

$$\text{by Right Cancellation law } \Rightarrow a^m (b^m a) b = a^m (a b^m) b$$

$$\text{b. Left Cancellation law } \Rightarrow a^m (b^m a) = a^m (a b^m)$$

$$\Rightarrow a^m b^m (a b) = a^m b^m (a b)$$

$$\text{w/ ① } \Rightarrow (ab)^m (ba) = (ab)^m$$

$$\Rightarrow (ab)^m (ba) = (ab)^m (ab)$$

$$\text{Left Cancellation law } \Rightarrow ba = ab$$

Hence  $G$  is abelian

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore b^{m-1}a &= (b b^{m-2})a \\
 &= b(b^{m-2}a) && \text{Assoc Law.} \\
 &= b(a b^{m-2}) && \text{using } ③ \\
 b^{m-1}a &= (ba)b^{m-2} \quad \text{--- } ④
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly  $ab^{m-1} = (ab)b^{m-2}$  --- ⑤

From ④  $b^{m-1}a = ab^{m-1}$

use ④ & ⑤ in ②  $(ba)b^{m-2} = (ab)b^{m-2}$

By Right Cancellation Law.

$$\begin{aligned}
 ab &= cb \\
 \Rightarrow a &= c
 \end{aligned}$$

$ba = ab$  Commutative Law proved.

Hence  $G_1$  is abelian



Q4  $S = \{\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}, \bar{8}\}$ . To Prove  $S$  is group under multiplication modulo 9.

	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{8}$
$\bar{1}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{8}$
$\bar{2}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{8}$	$\bar{T}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$
$\bar{4}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{8}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{5}$
$\bar{5}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{T}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{8}$	$\bar{4}$
$\bar{7}$	$\bar{T}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{8}$	$\bar{9}$	$\bar{2}$
$\bar{8}$	$\bar{8}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{4}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{1}$

Associative

$$\bar{4} \cdot (\bar{5} \cdot \bar{7}) = (\bar{4} \cdot \bar{5}) \cdot \bar{7}$$

$$\bar{4} \cdot \bar{8} = \bar{2} \cdot \bar{7}$$

$$\bar{5} = \bar{5}$$

Identity  $e * a = a * e = a$

$e = 1$  First row shows that identity is  $\bar{1}$

Inverse  $a * b = b * a = e$

For each element of  $S$  there exists inverse element.

$$\bar{1} \cdot \bar{1} = \bar{1} \quad \bar{2} \cdot \bar{5} = \bar{1} \quad \bar{4} \cdot \bar{7} = \bar{1} \quad \bar{8} \cdot \bar{8} = \bar{1}$$

Q\*5 Is  $(\mathbb{Z}, \circ)$  a group where  $\circ$  is defined by

$$a \circ b = 0$$

for all  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Associative

$$2, 3, 4 \in \mathbb{Z}$$

for any  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$

$$(2 \circ 3) \circ 4 = 2 \circ (3 \circ 4)$$

$$(ab)c = a(bc)$$

$$0 \circ 4 = 2 \circ 0$$

$$0 = 0$$

Identity

$$a \circ e = e \circ a = a$$

Let  $e=0$

$$2 \circ 0 = 0$$

Neither 0 is identity

$$3 \circ 0 = 0$$

Nor 1 is identity

Let  $e=1$

$$2 \circ 1 = 0$$

Here no element of  $\mathbb{Z}$  can  
be taken as the identity element  
So  $(\mathbb{Z}, \circ)$  is not a group.

Q6 Group G is such that  $x \cdot x = e$  for all  $x \in G$  where e  
is the identity element of G, then to Prove G is abelian

Let  $a, b \in G$  then by def  $a \cdot a = e$   
 $b \cdot b = e$

Now  $a, b \in G \Rightarrow ab \in G$  ( $\because G$  is group so G is closed)

$$\text{So } (ab) \cdot (ab) = e$$

Now  $a \cdot a = e \Rightarrow a = a^{-1}$  (By def of inverse if  $ab = e$  then  
 $a$  is inverse of  $b$ )

$$b \cdot b = e \Rightarrow b = b^{-1}$$

$$(ab) \cdot (ab) = e \Rightarrow ab = (ab)^{-1}$$

$$= b^{-1}a^{-1} \quad \therefore (ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$$

$$ab = ba \quad (\text{Commutative}) \text{ using } ① + ②$$

Hence G is an Abelian Group.

Q10 If a group  $G$  has three elements then show that it is abelian.

Sol Since the group  $G_1$  has three elements & by def of group one of those elements must be identity element.

Let  $G = \{e, a, b\}$        $e$  is identity

As  $a \in G$  so  $a \cdot a = a^2 \in G$

$\therefore G$  is a group  
(Closure property)

then we have the following cases.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a^2 = c \\ \text{or } a^2 = a \\ \text{or } a^2 = b \end{array} \right\}$$

Case 1 Let  $\bar{a} = e \Rightarrow a \cdot a = e \Rightarrow a = \bar{a}^1 \quad \text{--- } ①$

Also  $a, b \in G \Rightarrow ab \in G \quad \because G$  is a group

$\therefore ab = e$  or  $ab = a$  or  $ab = b$

If  $ab = e \Rightarrow b = a^{-1} \Rightarrow b = a$  using ① which is a contradiction.

If  $ab = a \Rightarrow ab = ae \Rightarrow b = e$  left  $a$  which is a contradiction.

$$\text{If } ab = b \Rightarrow ab - eb = 0 \Rightarrow a = e$$

against a contradiction;  $a$  &  $e$  are distinct.

Hence we conclude that  $a^2 \neq e$

Case 2

If  $a^2 = a \Rightarrow a \cdot a = a \cdot e \Rightarrow a = e$  Contradiction  $\because a \neq e$   
 $\text{distinct}$

" we have proved in Case 1 & Case 2 that  $a^2 \neq e$  &  $a^2 \neq a$   
 So we are left with only one possibility that  $a^2 = b$   
 So  $G$  becomes  $\{e, a, a^2\}$ . Since  $G$  becomes cyclic group generated by  $a$  &  
 we know that every cyclic group is abelian, so  $G$  is abelian.

Q12 Prove that if every non-identity element of a group

$G$  is of order 2 then  $G$  is abelian.

Sol For all non-identity elements  $x \in G \Rightarrow x^2 = e$  (given)

$\therefore$  For all  $a, b \in G \Rightarrow ab \in G$  Closure property

So  $a^2 = e$ ,  $b^2 = e$ ,  $(ab)^2 = e$  etc

Now  $(ab)^2 = e$

$$(ab)(ab) = e$$

$$a(ba)b = e$$

$$a^2(ba)b = ae$$

$$\therefore a^2 = e$$

$$e(ba)b = a$$

$$(ba)b^2 = ab$$

$$\therefore b^2 = e$$

$$(ba)e = ab$$

$$(ba) = ab$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

### 2nd Method

For all non-identity elements  $x \in G \Rightarrow x^2 = e$

$\therefore$  For all  $a, b \in G \Rightarrow a^2 = e \Rightarrow a^{-1}a = a^{-1}e \Rightarrow a = a^{-1}$

For all  $b \in G \Rightarrow b^2 = e \Rightarrow b^{-1}b = b^{-1}e \Rightarrow b = b^{-1}$

$\therefore G$  is a group So for all  $a, b \in G \Rightarrow ab \in G$  Closure Property

$$\text{So } (ab)^2 = e$$

$$(ab)^{-1}(ab)^2 = (ab)^{-1}$$

$$(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$$

$$ab = b^{-1}a^{-1}$$

$$\therefore b^{-1} = b \text{ and } a^{-1} = a$$



Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

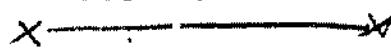
- Q10 If every element of a group  $G_1$  is its own inverse  
 Q11 Show that  $G_1$  is abelian.

Let  $a, b \in G_1 \Rightarrow a = a^{-1}$  &  $b = b^{-1}$

$\because a, b \in G_1$  so  $ab \in G_1 \quad \because G_1$  is a group (closure P)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } ab &= (ab)^{-1} \\ &= b^{-1}a^{-1} \\ ab &= b a \quad ; a = a^{-1} \text{ & } b = b^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $G_1$  is abelian



Q1 Which of the following statements are correct.

(i) A group can have more than one identity.

Incorrect.

$\because$  Identity element in a group  $G$  is unique.

(ii) The null set can be considered to be a group

Incorrect.

$\because$  A group is always a non-empty set.

secondly the null set can not contain identity element.

(iii) There may be groups where cancellation law fails.

Incorrect

$\because$  cancellation law holds for all groups.

(iv) Every set of numbers which is a group under addition is also a group under multiplication & vice versa

Incorrect

$\because (R, +)$  is group but  $(R, \cdot)$  is not a group.

(v) The set  $\mathbb{R}$  of all real numbers is a group with respect to subtraction.

Incorrect.

$\because$  subtraction is not associative in the set of all real nos.

Let  $2, 3, 4 \in \mathbb{R}$

$$2 - (3 - 4) = (2 - 3) - 4$$

$$2 - (-1) = (-1) - 4$$

$$3 \neq -5$$

(vi) To each element of a group there corresponds no inverse element.

Incorrect.

$\because$  Each element in a group  $G$  has its unique inverse.

(vii) The set of all non-zero integers is a group w.r.t division.

Incorrect.

$\because$  Associative law does not hold.

$$2, 3, 4 \in \mathbb{Z} \quad (2 \div 3) \div 4 = 2 \div (3 \div 4)$$

$$\frac{2}{3} \div 4 = 2 \div \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{4} = 2 \times \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\frac{2}{12} \neq \frac{8}{3}$$

(viii) To each element of a group, there corresponds only one inverse element.

Correct

Each element in a group  $G$  has its unique inverse.

(ix) For each element of a group, there correspond more than one inverse element.

Incorrect.

$\because$  Each element in a group  $G$  has its unique inverse.

$$\textcircled{2} \quad G = \{I, A, B, C\}$$

$$I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

To Prove These matrices form a Group under matrix multiplication.

We construct Group table

We observe that the matrix multiplication is closed in this set  $G = \{I, A, B, C\}$ , i.e. the product of any two members of  $G$  belongs to  $G$ .

	I	A	B	C
I	I	A	B	C
A	A	I	C	B
B	B	C	I	A
C	C	B	A	I

e.g.  $A \cdot B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = C \in G$   
Hence Closed.

$$I \cdot I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

$$I \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$I \cdot B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = B$$

$$I \cdot C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = C$$

Hence  $I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  is Identity element of Set  $G$ .

Inverse element of each element of  $G$  exists

$$ab = I \quad (\text{Def of inverse})$$

From table  $I \cdot I = I$ ,  $A \cdot A = I$ ,  $B \cdot B = I$ ,  $C \cdot C = I$

Associative law holds for all members of set  $G$ .

$$(A \cdot B) \cdot C = A \cdot (B \cdot C)$$

$$C \cdot C = A \cdot A$$

$$I = I$$

All axioms of group are satisfied hence  $G$  is a group.

Q1 where let  $G = \{I, f, g, h\}$

$$I(z) = z$$

$$f(z) = -z$$

$$g(z) = \frac{1}{z}$$

$$h(z) = -\frac{1}{z}$$

where  $z \in \mathbb{C}$

To prove  $G$  is a group under composition of functions defined by  $(g \circ f)(z) = g(f(z))$

Associative

$$(g \circ f \circ h)(z) = (g \circ (f \circ h))(z) \quad f, g, h \in G$$

$$(g \circ f)(h(z)) = g(f(h(z)))$$

$$g(f(h(z))) = g(f(h(z)))$$

$$g\left(f\left(\frac{1}{z}\right)\right) = g\left(f\left(-\frac{1}{z}\right)\right)$$

$$g\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = g\left(-\frac{1}{z}\right)$$

$$(g \circ h)(z) = g(h(z)) \quad g, h \in G$$

$$= g(h(z))$$

$$= g\left(-\frac{1}{z}\right)$$

$$= -z$$

$= f(z) \in G$  Hence  $G$  is closed under ' $\circ$ '

Identity  $z = z$  Hence Associative

$$e \cdot a = a \cdot e = a \quad \text{Def of Identity}$$

$$(I \circ f)(z) = I(f(z)) = I(-z) = -z = f(z)$$

$$(I \circ g)(z) = I(g(z)) = I\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = \frac{1}{z} = g(z)$$

$$(I \circ h)(z) = I(h(z)) = I\left(-\frac{1}{z}\right) = -\frac{1}{z} = h(z)$$

$$(I \circ I)(z) = I(I(z)) = I(z) = z = I(z)$$

Hence  $I(z)$  is Identity element of  $G$ .

Inverse  $a \cdot b = b \cdot a = e$

$$(g \circ g)(z) = g(g(z)) = g\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = z = I(z) \quad \text{Identity}$$

$$(h \circ h)(z) = h(h(z)) = h\left(-\frac{1}{z}\right) = z = I(z) \quad \text{Identity}$$

$$(f \circ f)(z) = f(f(z)) = f(z) = z = I(z) \quad \dots$$

$$(I \circ I)(z) = I(z)$$

Hence  $f, g, h$  are inverses of themselves

All axioms satisfied hence  $G$  is a group.

Q8  $C = \{2^k; k=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots\}$   
To prove  $C$  is a group under multiplication ' $\cdot$ '.

Let  $2^k, 2^l, 2^m \in C$        $k, l, m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

$$(2^k \cdot 2^l) \cdot 2^m = 2^{(k+l+m)}$$

$$2^{k+l+m} = 2^{k+m+l}$$

$$2^{k+l+m} = 2^{k+m+l}$$

Hence Associative law holds

$$2 \cdot 2 = 2^{k+l} \in C$$

Hence multiplication is closed in  $C$

Identity:  $a \cdot e = e \cdot a = a$ .

$$2^0 \cdot 2^K = 2^{0+K} = 2^K$$

$$2^0 \cdot 2^L = 2^{0+L} = 2^L$$

$$2^0 \cdot 2^M = 2^{0+M} = 2^M$$

Hence  $2^0 \in C$  is Identity element of  $C$ .

Inverse:  $a \cdot b = b \cdot a = e$

For each  $2^k \in C$  there exist  $2^{-k} \in C$

$$2^k \cdot 2^{-k} = 2^{k-k} = 2^0 = e \text{ Identity}$$

Hence  $C$  is a group under multiplication

X

Q13 Let  $a, b \in G$  all have order 2 in the group  $G$ .

$$\therefore O(a) = 2 \Rightarrow a^2 = e \Rightarrow a^{-1}a^2 = a^{-1}e \Rightarrow a = a^{-1}$$

$$O(b) = 2 \Rightarrow b^2 = e \Rightarrow b^{-1}b^2 = b^{-1}e \Rightarrow b = b^{-1}$$

$$O(ab) = 2 \Rightarrow (ab)^2 = e \Rightarrow (ab)^{-1}(ab)^2 = (ab)^{-1}e \Rightarrow ab = (ab)^{-1}$$

$$\therefore (ab)^{-1} = (ab)^{-1} \Rightarrow ab = b^{-1}a^{-1} = ba \text{ Proved}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a &= a^{-1} \\ b &= b^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

(13) (i) The identity element is unique. (To Prove)

Let  $e$  &  $e'$  be the identity elements in a group  $G$  with b.o.s.

$$\text{Then } e * e' = e \quad \text{--- (1)} \quad \because e \text{ is identity element}$$

$$e * e' = e' \quad \text{--- (2)} \quad \because e \text{ is identity element}$$

$$\therefore e = e'$$

Hence Identity element is unique  
 $\left( \begin{array}{l} \text{LHS of (1) are same} \\ \text{So RHS are same.} \end{array} \right)$

(ii) The inverse of each element in a group is unique

Let  $a \in G$  and  $a' \& a'' \in G$  be the two inverses of  $a$ .

$\because G$  is a group so Association Law holds in  $G$

$$\therefore (a' * a) * a'' = a'' * (a * a') \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\underline{\text{LHS}} \quad (a' * a) * a''$$

$$= e * a'' \quad \because a'' \text{ is inverse of } a$$

$$(a' * a) * a'' = a'' \quad \text{--- (2)} \quad e \text{ is the identity}$$

$$\underline{\text{RHS}} \quad a' * (a * a')$$

$$= a' * e \quad \because a' \text{ is inverse of } a$$

$$a' * (a * a') = a' \quad \text{--- (3)} \quad e \text{ is the identity}$$

$$\therefore a'' = a' \quad \text{using (2) & (3) in (1)}$$

X-----x

Q 14

$$(ab)^2 = a^2 b^2 \text{ for all } a, b \text{ in group } G.$$

To Prove  $G$  is abelian.

$$(ab)^2 = a^2 b^2$$

$$(ab)(ab) = (aa)(bb)$$

$$a(ba)b = a(ab)b \quad (\text{Associative Law.})$$

$$\bar{a}^1 a(ba)b = \bar{a}^1 a(ab)b \quad \bar{a}^1 \in G \because G \text{ is group.}$$

$$e(ba)b = e(ab)b \quad e \text{ is identity. } [a \cdot e = a]$$

$$(ba)b b^{-1} = (ab)b b^{-1} \quad b^{-1} \in G.$$

$$(ba)e = (ab)e$$

$ba = ab$  Hence  $G$  is abelian

Now To Prove  $(ab)^2 = a^2 b^2$

$$ab = ba \quad (\text{given.})$$

$$(ab)^2 = (ab)(ab) = a(ba)b \quad \text{Associative Law}$$

$$= a(ab)b \quad \because ab = ba.$$

$$= (aa)(bb)$$

$$(ab)^2 = a^2 b^2$$

Proved.

(Ex 31)

2.1-31

Q15. If  $G$  be a group which has only one element of order 2.  $\therefore a^2 = e$

Let  $x$  be any element of  $G$ . Now consider the element  $xax^{-1}$ .

$$a^2 = e \Rightarrow (xax^{-1})^2 = (xax^{-1})(xax^{-1})$$

$$= x(a^2)x^{-1}$$

$$= xaeax^{-1}$$

$$= x a^2 x^{-1}$$

$$= xe x^{-1}$$

$$(xax^{-1})^2 = x x^{-1}$$

$$\therefore a^2 = e$$

$\therefore xax^{-1}$  is of order 2.

2nd Method  
we know from Example 11  
that order of  $a$  &  $xax^{-1}$  are equal

$\therefore$  order of  $a$  &  $xax^{-1}$  are 2,  
but there is only one  
element of order 2 in  $G$ .

$$\therefore xax^{-1} = a$$

$$xax^{-1} = ax$$

$$xa = ax$$

proved.

but according to Question there is only one element  
of order 2

$$\therefore xax^{-1} = a$$

$$(xax^{-1})x = ax$$

$$xa(x^{-1}x) = ax$$

$$xa(e) = ax$$

$$xa = ax$$

for all  $a \in G$ .

proved

Q17 To Prove  $(ab)^n = a^n b^n$        $G$  is abelian (given)  
 We prove it by principle of Mathematical Induction

$$\text{Put } n=1 \quad (ab)^1 = a^1 b^1 \quad C-I \text{ is satisfied}$$

$$\text{Put } n=k \quad (ab)^k = a^k b^k \quad \text{supposed to be true}$$

Multiply by  $ab$

$$(ab)^k (ab) = a^k b^k (ab)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (ab)^{k+1} &= a^k (b^k a) b && \text{Association law} \\ &= a^k (a b^k) b && \because G \text{ is abelian} \\ &= a^{k+1} b^{k+1} \end{aligned}$$

C-II is satisfied

Now when  $n=0$  in  $(ab)^n$

$$(ab)^0 = e = e \cdot e = a^0 b^0$$

$$(ab)^0 = a^0 b^0$$

When  $n=-p$        $p \in \mathbb{Z}^+$

$$\begin{aligned} (ab)^n &= (ab)^{-p} = [(ab)^{-1}]^p \\ &= (b^{-1} a^{-1})^p = b^{-p} a^{-p} \end{aligned}$$

$$= b^{-n} a^{-n}$$

$$(ab)^n = a^n b^n \quad \because G \text{ is abelian}$$

X —————— X

## Subgroup

Let  $(G, \cdot)$  be a group and  $H$  be a non-empty subset of  $G$ , then  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  if  $H$  is itself a group w.r.t. the binary operation defined in  $G$ .

### Examples.

As  $Z \subset R$

$\because (Z, +), (R, +)$  are groups

$\therefore (Z, +)$  is a subgroup of  $(R, +)$

As  $Z \subset Q$

$\because (Z, +), (Q, +)$  are groups

$\therefore (Z, +)$  is a subgroup of  $(Q, +)$

As  $Q \subset R$

$\because (Q, +), (R, +)$  are groups

$\therefore (Q, +)$  is a subgroup of  $(R, +)$

As  $R \subset C$

$\because (R, +), (C, +)$  are groups

$\therefore (R, +)$  is a subgroup of  $(C, +)$

$(R', \circ), (C', \circ)$  are groups

$\therefore (R', \circ)$  is a subgp of  $(C', \circ)$

$(I, \omega, \omega^2)$  is a subgp of  $(C', \circ)$

$\{1, -1, i, -i\}$  is a subgp of  $(C', \circ)$

Now Every group  $G$  has at least two subgroups namely  $G$  itself &  $\{e\}$  identity. These are called Trivial Subgroups

Any subgp of  $G$  other than trivial subgps is called  
Non trivial subgp of  $G$ .

Def

Theorem :-

Let  $(G, \cdot)$  be a group. Then a non empty subset  $H$  of  $G$  is a subgp if & only if  $a, b \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H$ .

Proof.

Let  $H$  is a subgp of  $G$  & to prove that  $\forall a, b \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H$ .

$\because H$  is subgp so  $H$  is group also.

$\therefore$  If  $b \in H$  then  $b^{-1} \in H$ .

So  $a, b^{-1} \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H$ . by closure law. proved

Conversely

To Prove  $H$  is a subgp of  $G$ .

Let  $\forall a, b \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H$ . —①

Put  $b=a$ .

$$\begin{aligned} a, a \in H &\Rightarrow a a^{-1} \in H && | \because H \text{ is a subset of } G. \\ &\Rightarrow e \in H. && | \text{each element of } H \text{ is also element of } G. \end{aligned}$$

$$e, b \in H \Rightarrow e b^{-1} \in H \quad \text{using } ①$$

$$\Rightarrow b^{-1} \in H. \quad (\text{Inverse exist in } H)$$

$\because G$  is a group so associative law holds in  $G$ . & Since  $H$  is a subset of  $G$ , so associative law holds in  $H$  also.

$$\text{Now for } a, b \in H \Rightarrow a(b^{-1})^{-1} \in H, \text{ using } ①$$

$$\Rightarrow a b \in H.$$

(closure law)  
 $a, b \in S \Rightarrow ab \in S$   
 $a \in H \& b \in H \Rightarrow ab \in H$

$\therefore H$  is closed under binary operation.

So  $H$  is a group and being subset of  $G$  it is subgp of  $G$ .

Theorem

The intersection of any collection of subgroups of a group is a subgroup of  $G$ .

Proof Let  $\{H_i, i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of  $G$ .

$$\text{Let } H = \bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$$

$$\text{Let } a, b \in H \Rightarrow a, b \in H_i, i \in I$$

$$\text{Since each } H_i \text{ is a subgroup of } G, \therefore ab^{-1} \in H_i, i \in I$$

$$\therefore ab^{-1} \in \bigcap_{i \in I} H_i = H$$

Hence  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

Theorem Let  $G$  be a group and  $H$  a subgroup of  $G$ . Then the set  $aHa^{-1} = \{aha^{-1} : h \in H\}$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

Proof

$$\text{Let } x, y \in aHa^{-1}$$

$$\text{where } x = ah_1\bar{a}, h_1 \in H$$

$$y = ah_2\bar{a}, h_2 \in H$$

(we see whether  $xy^{-1} \in aHa^{-1}$ )

$$xy^{-1} = (ah_1\bar{a})(ah_2\bar{a})^{-1}$$

$$= (ah_1\bar{a})(\bar{a}^{-1}h_2^{-1}\bar{a}^{-1})$$

$$= ah_1\bar{a}^1 a^{-1} h_2^{-1} \bar{a}^{-1}$$

(To prove  $aHa^{-1}$  is subgroup)

Cond for subgp S of G  
 $a, b \in S \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in S$

$$(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$$

(35)

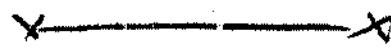
$$= ah_1 h_2^{-1} \bar{a}^{-1}$$

$$= a h_1 h_2^{-1} \bar{a}^{-1}$$

$\therefore h_1, h_2 \in H$  &  $H$  is sbgp of  $G$   
 $\therefore h_1^{-1}, h_2^{-1} \in H$ .

$$xy^{-1} = a(h_1 h_2^{-1})\bar{a}' \in aH\bar{a}'$$

So  $aH\bar{a}'$  is a sbgp of  $G$ .



Theorem. The union  $H \cup K$  of two sbgps  $H \neq K$  of a group

$G$  is a sbgp of  $G$  if & only if  $H \subseteq K$  or  $K \subseteq H$

Proof Let  $H, K$  be sbgps of  $G$ .

Suppose  $H \subseteq K$  or  $K \subseteq H$  (To prove  $H \cup K$  is sbgp of  $G$ )

$$\text{So } H \cup K = K \text{ or } H \cup K = H$$

$$\forall a, b \in H \cup K \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H \cup K \quad \because H \neq K \text{ are sbgps of } G$$

So  $H \cup K$  is a sbgp of  $G$ .

Conversely suppose  $H \cup K$  is a sbgp of  $G$ .

then  $\exists a \in H \setminus K, b \in K \setminus H$  (To prove  $H \subseteq K, K \subseteq H$ )  
 and both  $a, b \in H \cup K$

$$\because H \cup K \text{ is sbgp} \text{ so } \forall a, b \in H \cup K \Rightarrow ab \in H \cup K$$

$$\text{Now } \because ab \in H \cup K \therefore ab \in H \text{ or } ab \in K$$

$$\text{If } ab \in H \text{ then } b = (\bar{a}' a)b$$

$$= \bar{a}'(ab) \in H \quad \bar{a}' \in H \because H \text{ is sbgp}$$

$$b \in H \text{ (Contradiction)} \therefore K \subseteq H$$

$$\text{If } ab \in K \text{ then }$$

$$a = a b b^{-1}$$

$$a = (ab)b^{-1} \in K \text{ (Contradiction)}$$

$$\therefore H \subseteq K$$

2.2-5.

(36)

Nence either  $H \setminus K = \emptyset \Rightarrow K \subseteq H$

or  $K \setminus H = \emptyset \Rightarrow H \subseteq K$

prooved

Example 16 Find the subgroups of group  $G_1 = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$  with the following table

+	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$
$\bar{0}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$
$\bar{1}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{0}$
$\bar{2}$	$\bar{2}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$
$\bar{3}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{0}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{2}$

Sol Here binary operation is addition modulo 4.

Consider all non-empty subsets of group  $G_1 = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$

w.r.t addition modulo 4.

$\{\bar{0}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{3}\}, \{\bar{1}, \bar{2}\}, \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}\}, \{\bar{2}, \bar{3}\}, \{\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$

$\{\bar{2}, \bar{3}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{3}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}, \{\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$

We know that  $\{\bar{0}\} \notin \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$  are trivial subgps

We found that non-trivial subgps is  $\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}$

$\because$  In  $\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}$ ,  $\bar{0}$  is identity  $\bar{0} + \bar{2} = \bar{2}$  (a+e=a)def.

(ii)  $\bar{0} + \bar{2}$  are inverse of themselves (ab=e)def

$$\bar{0} + \bar{0} = \bar{0} \quad \bar{2} + \bar{2} = \bar{0}$$

(iii)  $\bar{0} + (\bar{2} + \bar{2}) = (\bar{0} + \bar{2}) + \bar{2}$  Associative

$$\bar{0} + \bar{0} = \bar{2} + \bar{2}$$

$$\bar{0} = \bar{0}$$

(7)

2-2-6

So  $\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}$  is a group.

but because  $\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}$  is a subset of group  $\{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$

so it is subgp.

Hence all the subgps of group  $G_1 = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$   
are  $\{\bar{0}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$

II nd Method

Def of Inverse  $a+b = e$ 

Easy Method

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Inverse of } \bar{0} &= \bar{0} \quad \because \bar{0} + \bar{0} = \bar{0} \\ \therefore \bar{1} &= \bar{3} \quad \because \bar{1} + \bar{3} = \bar{0} \\ \therefore \bar{2} &= \bar{2} \quad \because \bar{2} + \bar{2} = \bar{0} \\ \therefore \bar{3} &= \bar{1} \quad \because \bar{3} + \bar{1} = \bar{0}. \end{aligned}$$

Now for subgp  $\forall a, b \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H$ .

We found only  $\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}$  is non trivial subgp among  
rest of subsets  $\{\bar{0}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$  are trivial subgps.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Let } H &= \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}. \quad \bar{0}, \bar{2} \in H \Rightarrow \bar{0} + (\text{Inverse of } \bar{2}) \\ &= \bar{0} + \bar{2} \\ &= \bar{2} \in H \end{aligned}$$

Let  $H = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{3}\}$  $\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{3} \in H$ 

$$\bar{0} + (\bar{1})^{-1} = \bar{0} + \bar{3} = \bar{3} \in H$$

Hence  $\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}$  is a subgp of  $G$ .

Rest of all subsets of  $G_1$  are not subgps  $\because$  Inverse  
element does not exist in those subsets.

Hence subgps of  $G_1$  are  $\{\bar{0}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}\}, \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}\}$

Imp

Example 7 Find the subgroups of the Klein's Four Group

$G_1 = \{e, a, b, c\}$  defined by

	e	a	b	c
e	e	a	b	c
a	a	e	c	b
b	b	c	e	a
c	c	b	a	e

Consider all non-empty subsets of  $G = \{e, a, b, c\}$

$\{e\}, \{e, a\}, \{e, b\}, \{e, c\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, c\}, \{b, c\}, \{a, b, c\}$

$\{e, a, b\}, \{e, a, c\}, \{e, b, c\}, \{a, b, c\}, \{e, a, b, c\}$

$\{e\}$  &  $\{e, a, b, c\}$  are trivial subgroups.

From Table

$$e^{-1} = e \quad \because e \cdot e = e$$

$$a^{-1} = a \quad \because a \cdot a = e$$

$$b^{-1} = b \quad \because b \cdot b = e$$

$$c^{-1} = c \quad \because c \cdot c = e$$

Note  
 $a^2 = b^2 = c^2 = e$

(and for subgroup  
 $a, b \in H \Rightarrow a^{-1} b^{-1} \in H$ )

So we found <sup>only</sup>  $\{e, a\}, \{e, b\}$  &  $\{e, c\}$  are non trivial subgroups.

$$\because e, a \in \{e, a\} \Rightarrow e \cdot a^{-1} = e \cdot a = a \in \{e, a\}$$

$$e, b \in \{e, b\} \Rightarrow e \cdot b^{-1} = e \cdot b = b \in \{e, b\}$$

$$e, c \in \{e, c\} \Rightarrow e \cdot c^{-1} = e \cdot c = c \in \{e, c\}$$

2.2 - 8

(39) EX # 2.2

(9)

$$H = \{a+b\sqrt{2} \mid a, b \in \mathbb{Q} \text{ and both } a, b \text{ are not simultaneously zero}\}$$

Let  $x, y \in H$  s.t.

$$\begin{aligned} x &= a+b\sqrt{2} && \text{where } a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{Q} \text{ and all } a, b, c, d \text{ are} \\ y &= c+d\sqrt{2} && \text{not simultaneously zero.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now } xy^{-1} = (a+b\sqrt{2})(c+d\sqrt{2})^{-1}$$

$$= (a+b\sqrt{2}) \cdot \frac{1}{(c+d\sqrt{2})}$$

$$= (a+b\sqrt{2}) \cdot \frac{1}{(c+d\sqrt{2})} \cdot \frac{(c-d\sqrt{2})}{(c-d\sqrt{2})}$$

$$= \frac{(a+b\sqrt{2}) \times (c-d\sqrt{2})}{c^2 - d^2 \cdot 2}$$

$$= \frac{ac - \sqrt{2}ad + bc\sqrt{2} - 2bd}{c^2 - 2d^2}$$

$$xy^{-1} = \frac{(ac - 2bd) + (bc - ad)\sqrt{2}}{c^2 - 2d^2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{ac - 2bd}{c^2 - 2d^2}\right) + \left(\frac{bc - ad}{c^2 - 2d^2}\right)\sqrt{2}$$

$$xy^{-1} = E + F\sqrt{2} \in H \quad (\because \text{of the form of } a+b\sqrt{2})$$

$$\text{where } E = \frac{ac - 2bd}{c^2 - 2d^2} \quad \text{and } F = \frac{bc - ad}{c^2 - 2d^2}, \quad c^2 - 2d^2 \neq 0$$

So  $H$  is a subgp of the group of non-zero real nos under multiplication.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } xy^{-1} &= \overbrace{(a+b\sqrt{-5})(c+d\sqrt{-5})}^{\sim}^{-1} \\
 &= (a+b\sqrt{-5}) \frac{1}{(c+d\sqrt{-5})} \\
 &= (a+b\sqrt{-5}) \frac{1}{(c+d\sqrt{-5})} \times \frac{(c-d\sqrt{-5})}{(c-d\sqrt{-5})} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b\sqrt{-5}) \times (c-d\sqrt{-5})}{c^2 + 5d^2} \\
 &= \frac{ac - ad\sqrt{-5} + bc\sqrt{-5} + 5bd}{c^2 + 5d^2} \\
 &= \frac{ac + 5bd + (bc - ad)\sqrt{-5}}{c^2 + 5d^2} \\
 &= \frac{(ac + 5bd)}{(c^2 + 5d^2)} + \frac{(bc - ad)\sqrt{-5}}{(c^2 + 5d^2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 xy^{-1} &= E + F\sqrt{-5} \in H \quad (\because \text{of the form of } a+b\sqrt{-5}) \\
 \text{where } E &= \frac{ac + 5bd}{c^2 + 5d^2} \quad F = \frac{bc - ad}{c^2 + 5d^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

Since for  $x, y \in H \Rightarrow xy^{-1} \in H$

Hence  $H$  is a subgp of group of non zero complex no's under multiplication.

(41)

(14) Let  $H$  is a subgp of  $G$

To prove  $H \cdot H = H$

Let  $H \cdot H = \{h_1 h_2 : h_1, h_2 \in H\}$ .

Let  $h_1, h_2 \in H \cdot H$

Since  $H$  is a subgp of gp  $G$  so  $H$  is closed under ' $\circ$ ' i.e. if  $h_1, h_2 \in H \Rightarrow h_1 h_2 \in H$

$$\Rightarrow H \cdot H \subseteq H \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Also for each  $h \in H$

$$h = h \cdot e \in H \cdot H \quad (\because h \in H, e \in H)$$

$$\Rightarrow H \subseteq H \cdot H \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

From (1) & (2)  $H \cdot H = H$

$\xrightarrow{x}$

(15) Let  $(\mathbb{Z}, +)$  be the group of integers

Let  $H_1, H_2$  be two subsets of  $\mathbb{Z}$   $|z = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

subsets of  $\mathbb{Z}$

$$H_1 = \{-1, -2, -3, \dots\} \quad (-1) + (-2) = -3 \in H_1$$

$$H_2 = \{1, 2, 3, \dots\} \quad 2 + 3 = 5 \in H_2$$

$H_1, H_2$  are closed under  $+$ .

Now because inverse element does not exist in  $H_1, H_2$  so  $H_1, H_2$  are not subgps

| Def of Inverse  
|  $a+b=e$

2.2-11

42-A

$$\text{Q11 (i)} \quad H = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & d \end{bmatrix} : a, b, d \in R \text{ & } ad \neq 0 \right\}$$

To Prove  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} : a, b, c, d \in R \text{ and } ad - bc \neq 0 \right\}$

Sol Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & d_1 \end{bmatrix} \in H$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ 0 & d_2 \end{bmatrix} \in H$

$$B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ 0 & d_2 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} d_2 & -b_2 \\ \frac{a_2}{a_2 d_2} & \frac{a_2}{a_2 d_2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{a_2} & \frac{-b_2}{a_2 d_2} \\ 0 & \frac{d_2}{a_2 d_2} \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $a_1, d_1 \neq 0$   
 $\Leftarrow a_2 d_2 \neq 0$

$$AB^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & d_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{a_2} & \frac{-b_2}{a_2 d_2} \\ 0 & \frac{d_2}{a_2 d_2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{a_1}{a_2} + b_1 \times 0 & \frac{-a_1 b_2 + b_1}{a_2 d_2} \\ 0 \times \frac{1}{a_2} + d_1 \times 0 & 0 \times \frac{-b_2}{a_2 d_2} + \frac{d_1}{a_2 d_2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{a_1}{a_2} & \frac{-a_1 b_2 + b_1}{a_2 d_2} \\ 0 & \frac{d_1}{a_2 d_2} \end{bmatrix} \in H$$

Thus  $A, B \in H \Rightarrow AB^{-1} \in H$  Hence  $H$  is subgroup of  $G$ .

(ii)  $K = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} : b \in R \right\}$  To Prove  $K$  is a subgp of  $G$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \in K \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & b_2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \in K$$

$$AB^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & b_2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} =$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -b_2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (1 \times 1) + (b_1 \times 0) & 1 \times (-b_2) + (b_1 \times 1) \\ (0 \times 1) + (1 \times 0) & 0 \times (-b_2) + (1 \times 1) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -b_2 + b_1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \in K$$

Thus  $A, B \in K \Rightarrow AB^{-1} \in K$  Hence  $K$  is subgp of  $G$ .

(15) Let  $H, K$  be subgroups of an abelian group  $G$ .

$$\text{Let } H \cdot K = \{hk : h \in H, k \in K\}$$

To Prove  $HK$  is subgroups of  $G$

Let  $x, y \in HK$  s.t.

$$x = h_1 k_1 \quad y = h_2 k_2 \quad h_1, h_2 \in H, k_1, k_2 \in K$$

$$xy^{-1} = (h_1 k_1)(h_2 k_2)^{-1}$$

$$= (h_1 k_1)(k_2^{-1} h_2^{-1}) = (h_1 k_1)(h_2^{-1} k_2^{-1})$$

$$= h_1(k_1 h_2^{-1})k_2^{-1}$$

$$= h_1(h_2^{-1} k_1)k_2^{-1}$$

$$= (h_1 h_2^{-1})(k_1 k_2^{-1}) \in HK$$

$$\therefore xy^{-1} \in HK$$

$$\text{Since } \forall x, y \in HK \Rightarrow xy^{-1} \in HK$$

$\left. \begin{array}{l} x, y \in HK \\ xy^{-1} \in HK \\ HK \text{ is sbgp} \end{array} \right\}$

$\because G$  is abelian

Associative Law

$\because G$  is abelian

$h_1, h_2^{-1} \in H \text{ :: sbgp}$

$k_1, k_2^{-1} \in K \text{ :: sbgp}$

Hence  $HK$  is a sbgp of  $G$ .

2.2-13 - A

(16) Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$  and  $a \in G$ . If

$(Ha)^{-1} = \{(ha)^{-1} : h \in H\}$  then show that  $(Ha)^{-1} = a^{-1}H$

Sol Let  $x \in (Ha)^{-1}$ , then for some  $h \in H$

$$x = (ha)^{-1} = a^{-1}h^{-1} \in a^{-1}H \quad \because h^{-1} \in H$$

Hence  $(Ha)^{-1} \subset a^{-1}H$  ——— D

Now let  $y \in a^{-1}H$  then for some  $h \in H$

$$y = a^{-1}h = (h^{-1}a)^{-1} \in (Ha)^{-1}$$

Thus  $a^{-1}H \subset (Ha)^{-1}$  ——— ①

From ① & ② we have  $(Ha)^{-1} = a^{-1}H$

x ————— x

(17) Let  $H, K$  be two subgroups of a finite group  $G$ . Prove that for any  $g \in G$   $g(H \cap K) = gH \cap gK$

Sol We know that

$$H \cap K \subset H \text{ and } H \cap K \subset K$$

$$\Rightarrow g(H \cap K) \subset gH \text{ and } g(H \cap K) \subset gK \quad \forall g \in G.$$

$$\Rightarrow g(H \cap K) \subset gH \cap gK \quad —— ①$$

Again let  $y \in gH \cap gK$

$$\Rightarrow y \in gH \text{ and } y \in gK$$

$$\Rightarrow g(g^{-1}y) \in gH \text{ and } g(g^{-1}y) \in gK \quad \because gg^{-1} = e$$

$$\Rightarrow g^{-1}y \in H \text{ and } g^{-1}y \in K$$

$$\Rightarrow g^{-1}y \in H \cap K$$

$$\Rightarrow gg^{-1}y \in g(H \cap K) \Rightarrow y \in g(H \cap K)$$

pre multiply by  $g$

$$\text{Hence } gH \cap gK \subset g(H \cap K) \quad —— ②$$

From ① & ②

$$x ————— x$$

$$g(H \cap K) = gH \cap gK$$

(43)

2.2 = 14

## Cyclic Groups:

A group  $(G, \cdot)$  is said to be cyclic if every element of  $G$  can be written in power of a single element (say)  $a'$  of  $G$ .

$$G = \{a^k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$$

such an element  $a \in G$  is called Generator of  $G$ .

OR.

A group  $G$  is called Cyclic if and only if there exist an element  $a \in G$  s.t  $G = \{a^k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$   
 i.e every element of  $G$  is written in the integral power of  $a$ . The element  $a$  is called generator of  $G$  and we write :

$$G = [a] = gp(a)$$

Examples: (i)  $G = \{1, \omega, \omega^2\} = gp(\omega)$

$$\omega^0 = 1$$

$\omega^1 = \omega$       Thus the group  $G$  is generated by  $\omega$ .

$$\omega^2 = \omega^2$$

$$(ii) G = \{1, -1, i, -i\}$$

$$(i)^1 = i, (i)^2 = -1, (i)^3 = i \cdot i = -i \quad (i)^4 = i \cdot i^2 = (-1)(-1) = 1$$

Thus  $G$  is generated by  $i$

$$(-i)^1 = -i, (-i)^2 = -1, (-i)^3 = i, (-i)^4 = (-1)(i) = 1$$

Thus  $G$  is generated by  $-i$

Thus we see that a cyclic gp can have more than one generator.

[2.2 - 15]

(44)

If  $(G, +)$  is a group then

$$G_1 = gP(a) = \{Ka \mid k \in \mathbb{Z}\} \quad z = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$$

$(\mathbb{Z}, +)$  is a group.

$$\mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \begin{matrix} 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \\ -1, -2, -3, \dots \end{matrix} \right\} = \left\{ \begin{matrix} 0(1), 1(1), 2(1), \dots \\ -1(1), -2(1), -3(1), \dots \end{matrix} \right\}$$

We see that every element of  $\mathbb{Z}$  is a multiple of 1, i.e.  $\mathbb{Z}$  is generated by 1.

$$\mathbb{Z} = [1] = gP(1)$$

$$\text{Also } \mathbb{Z} = \left\{ \begin{matrix} 0(-1), 1(-1), 2(-1), \dots \\ -1(-1), -2(-1), -3(-1), \dots \end{matrix} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbb{Z} = \{1\} = gP(-1)$$

Group of integers under addition is a cyclic group. 1 & -1 are its generators

Note If the order of  $a$  is finite i.e. if there exist least integer 'n' s.t.  $a^n = e$  then  $G_1$  is said to be Finite cyclic group of order 'n'.

$G_1 = \langle a; a^n = e \rangle$  (If  $G_1$  is a cyclic group of order 'n' generated by 'a'.)  
 (order of generator = order of cyclic group)

If the order of  $a$  infinite i.e. if there does not exist least integer 'n', s.t.  $a^n = e$  then  $G_1$  is said to be Infinite Cyclic group.

(45)

2.2 - 16

Available at

www.mathcity.org

Theorem Every cyclic group is abelian

Let  $x, y \in gp(a)$

then  $x = a^m$  &  $y = a^n$

$$\therefore xy = a^m \cdot a^n = a^{m+n}$$

$$= a^{n+m} = a^n \cdot a^m = yx$$

$$xy = yx$$

Hence abelian

Theorem

$\xrightarrow{x} \quad \xrightarrow{x}$

Let  $G$  be any group. Let  $a \in G$  have order  $n$ .

Then for any integer  $k$

$$a^k = e \text{ if and only if } k = qn \text{ or } n \text{ divides } k$$

where  $q$  is an integer.

Proof

Suppose that  $n$  is the order of  $a$ , i.e.  $a^n = e$

and for some integer ' $k$ ';  $a^k = e$

By division algorithm, there are integers  $q, r$  s.t.

$$k = nq + r, 0 \leq r < n \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{So that } e = a^k = a^{nq+r} = a^{nq} \cdot a^r$$

$$= (a^n)^q \cdot a^r = e^q \cdot a^r = a^r$$

$$\therefore e = a^r$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 3 \overline{) 16} \\ 15 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$16 = 3 \times 5 + 1$$

$$k = nq + r$$

Since order of  $a$  is  $n$ , so that  $n$  is the smallest integer for which  $a^n = e$ , So  $r = 0$  ( $\because r < n$ )

$$\therefore k = nq \quad \text{proven from (1)}$$

Conversely suppose  $K = nq$

then

$$a^K = a^{nq} = (a^n)^q = (e)^q = e$$

$$a^K = e \quad \text{proven.}$$

v. imp.

Every subgroup of a cyclic group is cyclic.

Let  $G = [a]$  be a cyclic group generated by  $a$ . Then every element of  $G$  is a power of  $a$ .

Let  $H$  be a <sup>nontivial</sup> subgroup of  $G$ . Let  $k$  be the least positive integer such that  $a^k \in H$ .

(We have to show that every element of  $H$  can be written in power of  $a^k$ .  $a^k$  is smallest member of  $H$ )

For this let  $a^m \in H$

If we divide  $m$  by  $k$  then

there are integers  $q, r$  s.t.

$$m = qK + r \quad 0 \leq r < K$$

$$a^m = a^{qK+r}$$

$$= a^{qK} \cdot a^r$$

$$a^{(qK)m} = a^{(qK)qK} \cdot a^r \quad \text{pre multiply by } a^{(qK)}$$

$$\left(a^{(qK)}\right)^m a = e \cdot a^r$$

$$\left(a^{(qK)}\right)^m a = a^r$$

$$\therefore a^r \in H$$

$\because H$  is subgp of  $G$  so elements of  $H$  are in the powers of  $a$ .

$$\frac{3}{5/16}$$

$$16 = 3 \times 5 + 1$$

$$m = qK + r$$

$$r < K$$

$$1 < 5$$

$$a, b \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H$$

$$a^m, a^k \in H, a^m (a^k)^{-1} \in H$$

$$\therefore a^m (a^k)^{-1} \in H \Rightarrow a^m (a^k)^{-1} \in H$$

$$\therefore H \text{ is subgp}$$

$$\therefore a^r = \left(a^{(qK)}\right)^m a^{-qK} \in H$$

(47)

2.2-18

But  $K$  is the least fine integer s.t.,  $a^K \in H$ .  
 & here  $a^m \in H$  &  $m < K$  so it is a contradiction unless  $m=0$ .

$$\therefore \text{from } ① \quad m = vK \Rightarrow a^m = a^{vK} = (a^K)^v$$

$a^m = (a^K)^v$  be all the elements of  $H$  are in the power of  $a^K$   
 $\because a$  is generator of  $H$ .  $\therefore a^m \in H$

Hence  $H$  is cyclic

$\times \longrightarrow \times$

Th Let  $G$  be a cyclic group of order  $n$  generated by  $a$ . Then for each positive divisor  $d$  of  $n$ , there is a unique subgroup (of  $G$ ) of order  $d$ .

Proof

Let  $G_1 = [a]$  be a cyclic group of order  $n$

$$\Rightarrow a^n = e \quad \text{--- } ①$$

Let  $d$  be a positive divisor of  $n$ . Then

$\exists$  an integer  $q$  s.t.  $\frac{n}{d} = q$

$$n = dq \quad \text{--- } ②$$

Take  $b = a^q$

$$b^d = a^{dq} = a^n = e \rightarrow \text{using } ②$$

$$b^d = e \quad \therefore o(b) = d$$

$d \mid n$ : divisor  
of  $n$   
 $\text{sol}(H) \subset O(G)$   
 $H$  is subgroup  
of cyclic group  
is cyclic

Hence  $H = [b]$  be a cyclic subgroup of  $G$  and order of  $H$  is  $d$ .

Now we prove the uniqueness of  $H$ .

Let  $K$  be another subgp of  $G_1$ . Order of  $K$  is 'd'  
then  $K$  is cyclic.

$\therefore$  subgp of Cyclic Group is cyclic

$K$  is generated by  $c = a^p$

where  $p$  is least s.t.  $a^p \in K$

$$\therefore O(K) = d$$

$$\therefore (a^p)^d = a^{pd} = c^d = e$$

$$\therefore a^d = e \quad \text{and} \quad a^n = e^{\text{min}}$$

$$\Rightarrow pd = n \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{from (2) } qd = n$$

$$\text{from (2) + (3) } pd = qd$$

$$\text{so } p = q$$

$$\text{So } c = a^p = a^q = b$$

$$\text{Hence } K = [c] = [b] = H$$

$$K = H \quad \text{Hence } H \text{ is unique.}$$

Example 18 Let  $G_1$  be a cyclic group of order 12 generated by  $a$ . Then the elements of  $G_1$  are

$$G_1 = gp(a) = \{a, a^2, a^3, a^4, \dots, a^{12} = e\}$$

Order of  $G_1$  is 12 and the divisors of 12 are 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12

$\therefore$  Subgps of  $G_1$  have orders 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12 {by theorem 2.21  
for each divisor  $d$  of 12}

Subgp of order 1 =  $\{a = e\}$   $\frac{12}{1} = 12 = 12$  { $G_1$  has a subgp of order 1}

$$\therefore \therefore \therefore 2 = [a^6] = \{a, a^6 = e\}$$

$$\frac{12}{2} = 6 = 9$$

$$\therefore \therefore \therefore 3 = [a^4] = \{a^4, a^8, a^{12} = e\}$$

$$\frac{12}{3} = 4 = 8$$

$$\therefore \therefore \therefore 4 = [a^3] = \{a^3, a^6, a^9, a^{12} = e\}$$

$$\therefore \therefore \therefore 6 = [a^2] = \{a^2, a^4, a^6, a^8, a^{10}, a^{12} = e\}$$

$$\text{Subgp of } \frac{12}{2} = 6 = 6 \\ \text{order } 12 = [G]$$

Cosets

Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$  and  $a \in G$ , then the set  $aH = \{ah : h \in H\}$  is called Left Coset of  $H$  in  $G$  determined by ' $a$ '.

Similarly  $Ha = \{ha : h \in H\}$  is called Right Coset of  $H$  in  $G$  determined by ' $a$ '.

The above def is for a group under multiplication.

If  $G$  is a group under addition i.e.  $(G, +)$

then  $H+a = \{h+a : h \in H\}$  is called Right Coset of  $H$  in  $G$  determined by ' $a$ '.

$a+H = \{a+h : h \in H\}$  is called Left Coset of  $H$  in  $G$  determined by  $a$ .

Note "  $a \in G$  and  $a \notin H$ .

but if  $a \in H$  then  $Ha = H$ .

2)  $H$  itself is both a left coset and a right coset in  $G$  determined by  $e$  as

$$eH = H = He$$

3) In an abelian group the left & right cosets of  $H$  coincides.

Example Let  $G = \{e, a, a^2, a^3\}$  &  $H = \{e, a^2\}$   
 $He = H$

$$Ha = \{e, a^2\}a = \{ea, a^2\} = \{a, a^3\}$$

$$a^4 = e$$

$$Ha^2 = \{e, a^2\}a^2 = \{ea^2, a^4\} = \{a^2, e\} = H$$

$$Ha^3 = \{e, a^2\}a^3 = \{ea^3, a^5\} = \{a^3, a\} = Ha$$

Hence  $\{H, Ha^2, Ha^3\}$  is the set of Right Cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  determined by  $a$ .

Example 19

(50)

2.2 - 21

$G = \{\bar{0}, \bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}, \bar{4}, \bar{5}\}$  be group of residue classes under + modulo 6

$H = \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\}$  is a sbgp of  $G$

$$\bar{0}+H = \bar{0}+\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\} = \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\} = H$$

$$\bar{1}+H = \bar{1}+\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\} = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}, \bar{5}\}$$

$$\bar{2}+H = \bar{2}+\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\} = \{\bar{2}, \bar{4}, \bar{0}\}$$

$$\bar{3}+H = \bar{3}+\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\} = \{\bar{3}, \bar{5}, \bar{1}\}$$

$$\bar{4}+H = \bar{4}+\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\} = \{\bar{4}, \bar{0}, \bar{2}\}$$

$$\bar{5}+H = \bar{5}+\{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\} = \{\bar{5}, \bar{1}, \bar{3}\}$$

$$\bar{0}+H = \bar{2}+H = \bar{4}+H$$

$$\& \bar{1}+H = \bar{3}+H = \bar{5}+H$$

$\therefore$  The left Cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  are only two and

these are  $\bar{0}+H = \{\bar{0}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}\}$  &  $\bar{1}+H = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}, \bar{5}\}$ .

Example 20

$G_1 = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}\}$  be group of residue classes under + modulo 8

$$H_1 = \{1, 3\} \quad H_2 = \{1, 5\}$$

$$H_3 = \{1, 7\}$$

are proper sbgps of  $G$ .

The left Coset of  $H_1$  in  $G_1$ .

$$\bar{1} \cdot H_1 = \bar{1} \cdot \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}\} = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}\} = H_1$$

$$\bar{3} \cdot H_1 = \bar{3} \cdot \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}\} = \{\bar{3}, \bar{1}\} = H_1$$

$$\bar{5} \cdot H_1 = \bar{5} \cdot \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}\} = \{\bar{5}, \bar{7}\}$$

$$\bar{7} \cdot H_1 = \bar{7} \cdot \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}\} = \{\bar{7}, \bar{3}\}$$

	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$
$\bar{1}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$
$\bar{3}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{5}$
$\bar{5}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$
$\bar{7}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{1}$

Hence the set of left sets of  $H_1$  in  $G_1$  is  $\{\bar{1} \cdot H_1, \bar{3} \cdot H_1\}$

(5)

2.2 - 22

Partition of a set A we mean a collection of subsets

$\{A_i : i \in I\}$  of  $A$  s.t.

$$\bigcup \{A_i : i \in I\} = A \quad \text{and } A_i \cap A_j = \emptyset \quad \begin{matrix} \text{where } i, j \in I \\ i \neq j \end{matrix}$$

(Extra)

Example  $G = \{e, w, w^2, w^3, w^4, w^5\}$   $w^6 = e$

Right Cosets  $H = \{e, w^2, w^4\}$  is a subgp of  $G$

$$He = \{e, w^2, w^4\} e = \{e, w^2, w^4\}$$

$$Hw = \{e, w^2, w^4\} w = \{w, w^3, w^5\}$$

$$Hw^2 = \{e, w^2, w^4\} w^2 = \{w^2, w^4, w^6\} = \{w^2, w^4, e\}$$

$$Hw^3 = \{e, w^2, w^4\} w^3 = \{w^3, w^5, w^7\} = \{w^3, w^5, w^3\}$$

$$Hw^4 = \{e, w^2, w^4\} w^4 = \{w^4, w^6, w^8\} = \{w^4, e, w^2\}$$

$$Hw^5 = \{e, w^2, w^4\} w^5 = \{w^5, w^1, w^9\} = \{w^5, w, w^3\}$$

Now similarly left Cosets

$$eH = \{e, w^2, w^4\}$$

$$wH = \{w, w^3, w^5\}$$

$$w^2H = \{w^2, w^4, e\}$$

$$w^3H = \{w^3, w^5, w^7\}$$

$$w^4H = \{w^4, e, w^2\}$$

$$w^5H = \{w^5, w, w^3\}$$

From above we see that

$$eH = He$$

$$wH = HW$$

$$w^2H = Hw^2$$

$$w^3H = Hw^3$$

$$w^4H = Hw^4$$

$$w^5H = Hw^5$$

The no of Right Coset of  $H$  in  $G$  is equal to the no  
no of Left Coset of  $H$  in  $G$ , i.e. 2;  $He \neq HW$

$$He \cap HW = \emptyset \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$He \cup HW = G \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

From (i) & (ii) the no of Right (or Left) Coset of  $H$  in  $G$   
is a partition of  $G$ .

(53)

2.2 - 23

i.e. if at least one element common {we are taking distinct  
not disjoint sets}

$$\text{So } x \in Ha \cap Hb$$

$$\Rightarrow x \in Ha \text{ & } x \in Hb$$

Now

$$x \in Ha \Rightarrow x = h_1 a$$

for some  $h_1, h_2 \in H$ 

$$x \in Hb \Rightarrow x = h_2 b$$

$$\text{So } h_1 a = h_2 b$$

$$\Rightarrow h_1^{-1} h_1 a = h_1^{-1} h_2 b$$

$$a = h_1^{-1} h_2 b \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{Let } y \in Ha \Rightarrow y = h_3 a \quad h_3 \in H.$$

$$= h_3 h_1^{-1} h_2 b \quad \text{using (3)}$$

$$= h' b \in Hb \quad h' = h_3 h_1^{-1} h_2 \in H$$

$$y \in Hb \quad \because H \text{ is a subgroup}$$

$$\text{So } Ha \subset Hb \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

( $\because y \in Ha$  and now  $y \in Hb$ )  
 $\therefore Ha \subset Hb$

Similarly we can prove

$$Hb \subset Ha \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

from (4) & (5)  $Ha = Hb$  which is a contradiction  
 $\because Ha \neq Hb$  were distinct.

Hence  $Ha \cap Hb = \emptyset$  [Proved]

Thus  $\{Ha : a \in G, h \in H\}$  defines a partition.

3 Gr.

Def The number of distinct left (or right) cosets of a sbgp  $H$  of a group  $G$  is called the Index of  $H$  in  $G$  and is denoted by  $[G:H]$

Example 21 Find all the distinct left cosets of

$$E = \{0, \pm 2, \pm 4, \dots\} = \{2n : n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$$

$$\text{in } \mathbb{Z} = \{0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots\}$$

The only <sup>distinct</sup> left cosets of  $E$  in  $\mathbb{Z}$  are  $0+E$  &  $1+E$

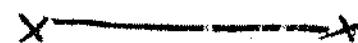
$$0+E = \{0+2n : n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{0, \pm 2, \pm 4, \dots\}$$

$$1+E = \{1+2n : n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{1, \pm 3, \pm 5, \dots\}$$

$$(0+E) \cup (1+E) = \mathbb{Z}$$

$$(0+E) \cap (1+E) = \emptyset$$

$\therefore$  Index of  $E$  in  $\mathbb{Z}$  is 2.



$$\begin{array}{l|l} 1+2n & n \in \mathbb{Z} \\ \hline 1+2(0) = 1 & \\ 1+2(1) = 3 & \\ 1+2(-1) = -1 & \\ 1+2(2) = 5 & \\ 1+2(-2) = -3 & \\ \vdots & \text{and so on} \end{array}$$

### Lagrange Theorem :-

The order and index of a sbgp of a finite group divide the order of the group.

$$\left\{ \text{i.e. } \frac{|G|}{|H|} \right\}$$

Proof Since  $G$  is finite so the set of right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  is also finite. Let this set is

$$\{Ha_1, Ha_2, Ha_3, \dots, Ha_n\}$$

Since the set of right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  is a partition of  $G$

$$\text{So } G = Ha_1 \cup Ha_2 \cup Ha_3 \dots \cup Ha_n = \bigcup_{i=1}^n Ha_i$$

$$\text{& } Ha_i \cap Ha_j = \emptyset \quad \text{for } i \neq j \quad i, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$\therefore |G| = |Ha_1| + |Ha_2| + |Ha_3| + \dots + |Ha_n| \quad \because \text{cosets are disjoint}$$

Now we find order of  $Ha_i$  i.e.  $|Ha_i| = ?$

So we define a mapping  $\psi : H \rightarrow Ha_i$

$$\text{by } \psi(h) = ha_i \quad \forall h \in H \cdot a_i \in G$$

which is clearly onto  $\because$  each element of  $Ha_i$  is the image of some element of  $H$ . So  $\psi$  is onto.

$$\text{Let } \psi(h_1) = \psi(h_2) \quad h_1, h_2 \in H$$

$$\text{implies } h_1a_i = h_2a_i$$

by cancellation law  $h_1 = h_2 \Rightarrow \psi$  is one-one

$\because \psi$  is onto & one-one so it is bijective

$$\therefore |H| = |Ha_i|$$

$$\text{to } m \text{ (1)} |G| = |H| + |H| + |H| + \dots + |H|$$

$$= n |H|$$

$$n = \frac{|G|}{|H|} \quad \text{i.e. order of subgp } H \text{ divides order of group } G.$$

$n$  is the index of  $H$  in  $G$ .  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{no. of distinct cosets} \\ \text{of } H \text{ in } G \text{ is called} \\ \text{index of } H \text{ in } G \end{array} \right.$

$$|H| = \frac{|G|}{n} \quad \text{i.e. index of } H \text{ divides order of } G.$$

- (12) Let  $H$  and  $K$  be two subgroups of a group  $G$ , whose orders are relatively prime. Prove that

$$H \cap K = \{e\}$$

Sol Let  $|H| = m$  and  $|K| = n$  where  $(m, n) = 1$

Now  $H \cap K$  is subgroup of  $G$ . ( $\because$  intersection of subgroups is a subgroup)

Also  $H \cap K \subset H$  and  $H \cap K \subset K$

which implies  $H \cap K$  is a subgroup of  $H$  and of  $K$ .

By Lagrange Theorem. "order of subgroup divides order of a group"

$\therefore |H \cap K|$  divides  $|H|$  and  $|H \cap K|$  divides  $|K|$

or  $|H \cap K|$  is a common divisor of  $m$  and  $n$ .

$$\Rightarrow |H \cap K| = 1$$

$\because m, n$  are relatively prime  
only common divisor in  $m$  &  $n$  is 1

Hence  $H \cap K = \{e\}$

$x \rule{1cm}{0pt} x$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Corollary(2.27) The order of an element of a finite group divides the order of the group.

Proof: Let  $G$  be a group of finite order  $n$ .

Let  $a \in G$  & order of  $a$  is  $m$  i.e.  $\{$  To prove  
 $a^m = e$   $\} m$  is least s.t.  $a^m = e$  divides  $n$

Now  $a, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^{m-1}, a^m = e$  are all distinct and form a subgp of  $G$ . The order of this subgp is  $m$ .

Now by Lagrange Th "the order of subgp divides the order of the group".

$$\therefore m \text{ divides } n \text{ i.e. } \frac{n}{m}$$

$\times \rule{1cm}{0.4pt} \times$

Corollary(2.28) A group  $G$  whose order is a prime number is necessarily cyclic.

Proof: Suppose that  $G$  is a group of prime order  $P$  i.e.  $|G| = P$ , let  $a(\neq e) \in G$ .

Also let  $H$  be a cyclic subgp generated by  $a$ ; order of  $H$  is  $K$ . So  $a^K = e$  i.e.  $a^P = e$  By Lagrange Th  $K$  divides  $P$  i.e.  $\frac{P}{K}$

$$K \text{ divides } P \text{ i.e. } \frac{P}{K}$$

$\therefore P$  is prime  $\{ a^K = e \quad K \neq 1 \quad \therefore a \neq e$   
 $\text{so either } K=1$

Hence  $H = G$  or  $K=P$  so  $K=P$   $\because P$  is prime  
 $\therefore$  since  $H$  is cyclic so  $G$  is cyclic.

We know

Q1  $G_1 = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}\}$  be the group of residue classes under multiplication modulo 8. {Example 10}

Also commutative law holds in it i.e.  $a.b = b.a \forall a, b \in G_1$

$$3 \cdot 5 = 5 \cdot 3$$

$$7 = 7$$

So  $G_1$  is abelian

•	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$
$\bar{1}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$
$\bar{3}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{5}$
$\bar{5}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{1}$	$\bar{3}$
$\bar{7}$	$\bar{7}$	$\bar{5}$	$\bar{3}$	$\bar{1}$

Now  $G_1$  is not cyclic because every element of  $G_1$  can not be written in the power of one and the same element.

$$\text{e.g. } \underbrace{3^2}_{\times} = 1, \underbrace{5^2}_{\times} = 1, \underbrace{7^2}_{\times} = 1$$

Q2 A grp of order 47 cannot have proper subgps because 47 is a prime no, so the only divisors of 47 are 1 & 47. By Lagrange Theorem the order of a subgp of a finite group divides the order of a group. So subgps of group  $G_1$  are <sup>only</sup> of order 1 & 47 i.e. identity & group itself, which are not proper subgps of  $G_1$ .

So  $G_1$  has no proper subgps.

23. Let  $G$  be a group of order 89.

(ii) Since 12 does not divide 89, so  $G_7$  has no sbgp of order 12

(ii) Since 16 does not divide 89, so  $G_1$  has no subgroup of order 16.

(iii) Since 24 does not divide 89, so  $G_1$  has no subgp of order 24.

Q4 Let  $G_1 = [a]$  be an infinite cyclic group generated by  $a$ . It implies order of  $a$  does not exist. ( $\because G_1$  is infinite cyclic)

$G_1$  is infinite so  $a \neq a'$

$\therefore$  if  $a = \bar{a}^1 \Rightarrow \bar{a}^2 = e \Rightarrow o(a) = 2$   
 contradiction

For each  $x \in G$ ,  $x = a^n$  (i.e. generated by  $a$ ) ...  $G$  is infinite cyclic

Also  $x = (\bar{a}^t)^{-n} = \bar{a}^{-t}$  (i.e generated by  $\bar{a}^t$ )

$\therefore G$  has two distinct generators  $a$  &  $a'$ .

Now we show that  $G$  has exactly two distinct generators.

Let  $b$  is a generator of  $G$ , s.t  $b \neq a + b \neq \bar{a}$

$$\therefore b \in gp[a] \quad + \quad b \in gp[a']$$

so 3 fine integers m,n s.t

$$b = a^m \quad \text{et} \quad b = (\bar{a})^n = \bar{a}^{-n}$$

59

2.2 - 30

Thus  $a^m = a^{-n}$

$$\Rightarrow a^m \cdot a^n = a^{-n} \cdot a^n = e \quad \text{post- } x \text{ by } a^n$$

$$a^{m+n} = e$$

$$o(a) = m+n$$

a contradiction

$\because$  order of  $a$  does not exist being  
G an infinite cyclic group.

Hence G has exactly two distinct generators

Q5 Is  $(\mathbb{Q}, +)$  a cyclic group.

The group  $(\mathbb{Q}, +)$  of rational numbers under ' $+$ ' is not cyclic. Because

If  $\mathbb{Q}$  is cyclic, generated by 'a', then  $a = \frac{p}{q}$ ,  $q \neq 0$  and each element of  $\mathbb{Q}$  must be expressed in the form  $\{a, 2a, 3a, \dots\}$  i.e.  $na, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Now particularly  $\frac{1}{2}a$  is a rational no

so must be written as  $na$

$$\Rightarrow na = \frac{1}{2}a \quad \text{By R. Cancellation Law}$$

$$n = \frac{1}{2} \notin \mathbb{Z} \quad (n \text{ must } \in \mathbb{Z})$$

$\therefore$  There is no such 'n' for which

$$na = \frac{1}{2}a \in \mathbb{Z}$$

Hence  $(\mathbb{Q}, +)$  is not cyclic.

Note  $(\mathbb{Q}, +)$  is abelian group but not cyclic

(as proved)

Another example for Q1.

2.2-31

(56)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group of order 24 generated by  $a$

$$\text{i.e. } O(a) = 24 \Rightarrow a^{24} = e \quad 24 \text{ is the least integer for}$$

$$O(e) = 1 \quad \therefore e^1 = e$$

$$| \begin{array}{cccccc} 24 & 48 & 72 & 96 \\ a = a = a = a = \dots = e \end{array}$$

$$O(a^9) = ?$$

$$(a^9)^8 = a^{72} = (a^{24})^3 = (e)^3 = e$$

$$\text{So } O(a^9) = 8$$

**MathCity.org**

Merging Man and maths

$$O(a^{10}) = ?$$

$$(a^{10})^{12} = a^{120} = (a^{24})^5 = (e)^5 = e$$

$$\text{So } O(a^{10}) = 12$$

Q) Find all subgroups of the cyclic gp of order 60 generated by  $a$ .

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group of order 60 generated by  $a$ .

$$\text{Hence } G = \{a, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^{60} = e\}.$$

We know (by Th 2.21) that for each divisor  $d$  of 60  $G$  has a subgroup of order  $d$ .

Set of all the divisors of 60 are

$$\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30, 60\}$$

$$\therefore \text{Subgp of } G \text{ of order } 1 = \{a^{60} = e\}$$

$$\{a^{30}\} = \{a, a^{60}\} = \{a, e\}$$

$$\{a^{20}\} = \{a^2, a^4, a^{60}\} = \{a^2, a^4, e\}$$

(61)

2.2-32

Subgroup of  $G$  of order 4 =  $\{a^{\frac{15}{4}}\} = \{a, a^2, a^3, a^4 = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 5 = \{a^{\frac{12}{5}}\} = \{a^2, a^4, a^6, a^8, a^{10} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 6 = \{a^{\frac{10}{6}}\} = \{a^3, a^5, a^7, a^9, a^{11}, a^{13} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 10 = \{a^{\frac{6}{10}}\} = \{a^6, a^{12}, a^{18}, a^{24}, a^{30}, a^{36}, a^{42}, a^{48}, a^{54}, a^{60} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 12 = \{a^{\frac{5}{12}}\} = \{a^5, a^{10}, a^{15}, a^{20}, a^{25}, a^{30}, a^{35}, a^{40}, a^{45}, a^{50}, a^{55}, a^{60} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 15 = \{a^{\frac{4}{15}}\} = \{a^4, a^8, a^{12}, a^{16}, a^{20}, a^{24}, a^{28}, a^{32}, a^{36}, a^{40}, a^{44}, a^{48}, a^{52}, a^{56} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 20 = \{a^{\frac{3}{20}}\} = \{a^3, a^6, a^9, a^{12}, \dots, a^{60} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 30 = \{a^{\frac{2}{30}}\} = \{a^2, a^4, a^8, a^{10}, \dots, a^{60} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 60 = \{a\} = \{a^2, a^3, a^4, \dots, a^{60} = e\} = G$

8) Let  $G_1$  be a cyclic group of order 18 generated by  $a$ .

Hence  $G_1 = \{a, a^2, a^3, a^4, \dots, a^{18} = e\}$

The divisors of 18 are 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 18

We know (by Th 2.21) that for each divisor  $d$  of 18

$G_1$  has a sbgp of order  $d$ .

$\therefore$  Sbgs of  $G_1$  have orders 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 18

Sbgs of order 1 =  $\{a^{18}\} = e$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 2 = \{a^9\} = \{a^9, a^{18} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 3 = \{a^6\} = \{a^6, a^{12}, a^{18} = e\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 6 = \{a^3\} = \{a^3, a^6, a^9, a^{12}, a^{15}, a^{18}\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 9 = \{a^2\} = \{a^2, a^4, a^6, a^8, a^{10}, a^{12}, a^{14}, a^{16}, a^{18}\}$

$\therefore \quad \therefore \quad \therefore \quad 18 = \{a\} = \{a, a^2, a^3, \dots, a^{18} = e\} = G_1$

(62)

The elements of  $(\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}, \cdot)$  under multiplication  
modulo 13 are  $\{\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{3}, \bar{4}, \bar{5}, \bar{6}, \bar{7}, \bar{8}, \bar{9}, \bar{10}, \bar{11}, \bar{12}\}$

$$(\bar{2})^1 = \bar{2} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^2 = \bar{4} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^3 = \bar{8} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^4 = \bar{3} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ \overline{16} \\ \overline{13} \end{array}$$

3 Remain

$$(\bar{2})^5 = \bar{6} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^6 = \bar{12} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^7 = \bar{11} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^8 = \bar{9} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 13 \\ \overline{128} \\ \overline{117} \\ \overline{11} \end{array}$$

$$(\bar{2})^9 = \bar{5} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^{10} = \bar{10} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 256 \\ \overline{247} \\ \overline{9} \end{array}$$

$$(\bar{2})^{11} = \bar{7} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$$(\bar{2})^{12} = \bar{1} \in \bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$$

$\therefore$  Each element of  $\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$  can be written in  
the power of  $\bar{2}$ . So  $\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}'$  is a cyclic gp  
generated by  $\bar{2}$ .

i)  $H_1 = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}, \bar{5}, \bar{7}, \bar{9}, \bar{11}\}$

$\bar{3} \times \bar{7} = \bar{8} \notin H_1 \Rightarrow H_1$  is not sbgp under  $\cdot$   
modulo 13.

ii)  $H_2 = \{\bar{1}, \bar{2}, \bar{4}, \bar{6}, \bar{8}, \bar{10}, \bar{12}\}$

$\bar{2} \times \bar{8} = \bar{3} \notin H_2 \Rightarrow H_2$  is not sbgp under  $\cdot$   
modulo 13.

iii)  $H_3 = \{\bar{1}, \bar{6}, \bar{8}, \bar{10}\}$

$\bar{6} \times \bar{8} = \bar{9} \notin H_3 \Rightarrow H_3$  is not a sbgp under  $\cdot$   
modulo 13.

iv)  $H_4 = \{\bar{1}, \bar{3}, \bar{9}\}$

$\forall a, b \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H$ . (required cond for sbgp)

$$\bar{1} \cdot (\bar{3})^{-1} = \bar{1} \cdot \bar{9} = \bar{9} \in H_4$$

$$\bar{1} \cdot (\bar{9})^{-1} = \bar{1} \cdot \bar{3} = \bar{3} \in H_4$$

$\therefore H_4$  is sbgp of  $(\bar{\mathbb{Z}}_{13}', \cdot)$

2.2-34

63

$$H_4 = \{1, \bar{3}, \bar{9}\}$$

$$\bar{1} \cdot (\bar{3})^{-1} = \bar{1} \cdot \bar{9} = \bar{9} \in H_4$$

$$\bar{1} \cdot (\bar{9})^{-1} = \bar{1} \cdot \bar{3} = \bar{3} \in H_4$$

$$\bar{1} \cdot (\bar{1})^{-1} = \bar{1} \cdot \bar{1} = 1 \in H$$

$\bar{1}$  is identity

$$\therefore \bar{3} \cdot \bar{9} = \bar{1}$$

$$\bar{1} \cdot \bar{1} = \bar{1}$$

$$\forall a, b \in H \Rightarrow ab^{-1} \in H.$$

Hence  $H_4$  is subgroup of  $(\mathbb{Z}'_{13}, \cdot)$



Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)





## Permutations

Let  $X$  be a non-empty set. A bijective function  $f: X \rightarrow X$  is called a permutation on  $X$ . If  $X$  consists of ' $n$ ' elements then we write  $S_n$  for set of all permutations on  $X$ .  $\{(x \in X, (x)f = \text{image of } x \text{ under } f\}$

Th

The Set  $S_n$  of all permutations on a set  $X$  with  $n$  elements is a group under the operation of composition of permutations.

Proof To show  $(S_n, \circ)$  is a group we have to prove all the axioms for a group.

Let  $f, g \in S_n$

be two bijective fns  $f: X \rightarrow X$   
 $g: X \rightarrow X$

We define  $x(f \circ g) = ((x)f)g$

i) Since composition (product) of two bijective fns is always bijective fn. So  $f \circ g$  is bijective fn.  
 $\therefore f \circ g \in S_n$  Hence  $S_n$  is closed under ' $\circ$ '.

ii) Let  $f, g, h$  be three bijective fns on  $X$   $\forall x \in X$

$$(f \circ g) \circ h = f \circ (g \circ h)$$

$$(x)[(f \circ g) \circ h] = x[f \circ (g \circ h)]$$

$$[(x)(f \circ g)]h = ((x)f)(g \circ h)$$

$$((x)f)g)h = ((x)f)gh$$

Hence  $\circ$  is  
Associative

2.3-2

①

(iii) The fn  $I: X \rightarrow X$  defined by  $(x)I = x \forall x$   
is the identity element of  $S_n$

For any  $f \in S_n$

$$(x)(f \circ I) = ((x)f)I = (x)f \quad \because (x)I = x$$

$$(x)(f \circ I) = (x)f \Rightarrow f \circ I = f \quad \forall f \in S_n$$

$$(x)(I \circ f) = ((x)I)f = (x)f.$$

$$(x)(I \circ f) = (x)f \Rightarrow I \circ f = f \quad \forall f \in S_n$$

Hence  $I$  is the identity element of  $S_n$

(iv) Inverse of a bijective fn is also a bijective fn. So for any bijective fn  $f \in S_n$

$(f: X \rightarrow X) \exists$  its inverse  $f^{-1} \in S_n, (f^{-1}: X \rightarrow X)$

By def of  $f^{-1}$ , for any  $x, y \in X$

$$(x)f = y \Rightarrow x = (y)f^{-1}$$

$$(y)(f \circ f^{-1}) = ((x)f)f^{-1} = (y)f^{-1} = x = (x)I$$

$$(x)(f \circ f^{-1}) = (x)I \Rightarrow f \circ f^{-1} = I$$

$$y(f^{-1} \circ f) = ((y)f^{-1})f = (x)f = y = (y)I$$

$$y(f^{-1} \circ f) = (y)I \Rightarrow f^{-1} \circ f = I$$

All axioms are satisfied

Hence  $(S_n, \circ)$  is a group

Def A Cyclic Permutation or A Cycle is a

permutation of the form  $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_k \\ a_2 & a_3 & a_4 & \dots & a_1 \end{pmatrix}$

be image of  $a_i$  under  $\alpha = a_2$   $\alpha = (a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, \dots, a_k)$

$$\vdots \quad \vdots \quad a_2 \quad \vdots \quad \vdots \quad \vdots \quad a_3$$

$$\vdots \quad \vdots \quad a_3 \quad \vdots \quad \vdots \quad \vdots \quad a_4$$

image of  $a_k$  under  $\alpha = a_1$

where  $K$  is length  
of cycle.

e.g.  $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  cycle of length 5

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 2 & 5 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = (1\ 3\ 5\ 4)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = (3\ 4)$$

Note (i) Product of two cycles need not be a cycle.

$$\alpha = (1, 2, 3) \quad \beta = (2, 4, 5, 6) \quad \alpha, \beta \text{ are cycles.}$$

$$\alpha \circ \beta = \alpha \beta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ Not Cycle}$$

(ii) Product of two mutually disjoint cycles is commutative.

$$\alpha = (1\ 2\ 3) \quad \beta = (4\ 5\ 6) \quad \beta \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 5 & 6 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 6 & 4 & 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha \beta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 5 & 6 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 5 & 6 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha \beta = \beta \alpha$$

The Every permutation of degree  $n$  can be written as a product of cyclic permutations acting on mutually disjoint sets. OR

Every element of  $S_n$  is a product of disjoint cycles.

2.3 - 4

(67)

Let  $\alpha$  be a permutation of degree  $n$  (i.e. <sup>permutation of n objects</sup>  
on elements of  $X = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, n\}$ ). Suppose that  $\alpha$  acts on an element  $a_1$ . Further  
Suppose that under the action of  $\alpha$ ,  $a_1 \rightarrow a_2 \rightarrow a_3 \rightarrow a_4 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow a_K \rightarrow a_1$

$\dots \rightarrow a_{K-1} \rightarrow a_K, a_K \rightarrow a_1$  ( $\because n$  is finite  $\therefore$  there exists a natural no.  $K$   
s.t.  $a_K \rightarrow a_1$ )

Thus a part of the effect of  $\alpha$  on elements of set  $X$  is cycle.

$\alpha_1 = (a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_K)$ .

$$\text{e.g. } \begin{cases} \alpha = (1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8) \\ & 8 & 3 & 7 & 4 & 5 & 1 & 2 \end{cases}$$

Now if  $K=n$  then  $\alpha=\alpha_1$   $\because$   $\alpha_1$  is cyclic so theorem is proved. But

If  $K < n$  then  $\exists a' b$ , which is not in  $(a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_K)$ .

Suppose that under the action of  $\alpha$ ,  $b_1 \rightarrow b_2, b_2 \rightarrow b_3$

$b_3 \rightarrow b_4 \dots b_p \rightarrow b_1$ . Thus a part of the effect of  $\alpha$  on elements of set  $X$  is cycle,  $\alpha_2 = (b_1 b_2 b_3 \dots b_p)$ .

So we have extracted two cycles from  $\alpha$ .

If  $K+P=n$ , then  $\alpha=\alpha_1 \alpha_2$ .

But if  $K+P < n$ , then  $\exists a' c$ , which is not in  $\alpha_1 \alpha_2$ . Again

Suppose that under the action of  $\alpha$ ,  $c_1 \rightarrow c_2 \rightarrow c_3 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow c_q \rightarrow c_1$ . Thus a part of the effect of  $\alpha$  on elements of set  $X$  is cycle,  $\alpha_3 = (c_1 c_2 c_3 \dots c_q)$ .

Continuing in this way, this process of extracting a cycle must end after a finite no. of steps because  $n$  is finite.

$\therefore \exists$  a natural no. 'n' s.t.  $n = K+P+q+\dots+r$

and a part of the effect of  $\alpha$  is acycle.

$$\alpha_r = (U_1 U_2 U_3 \dots U_r) \text{ where } U_i \notin (\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \dots)$$

$\therefore \alpha = \alpha_1 \cdot \alpha_2 \cdot \alpha_3 \dots \alpha_r$  where each  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_r$  acts on mutually disjoint subsets of  $X$ .

$$2 \cdot 3 - 5$$

(6)

## Transpositions

A cycle of length 2 is called a Transposition. e.g.  $(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{smallmatrix})$

- Note
- 1) Every cyclic permutation can be expressed as a product of transpositions.  $\alpha = (a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_k) = (a_1 a_2)(a_2 a_3) \dots (a_{k-1} a_k)$
  - 2) Every permutation of degree  $n$  can be expressed as a product of transpositions.
  - 3) For a given permutation the number of transpositions is always even or odd.

4) Inverse of a transposition is the same transposition.  $\alpha^{-1} = (\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{smallmatrix}) = (\begin{smallmatrix} b & a \\ a & b \end{smallmatrix}) = \alpha$

### Even Permutation

A permutation  $\alpha$  in  $S_n$  is said to be an even permutation if it can be written

as a product of an even number of transpositions  
Or inverse of even permutation is even permutation

### Odd Permutation

A permutation  $\alpha$  in  $S_n$  is said to

be an odd permutation if it can be written as a product of an odd number of transpositions.

Identity Permutation is an even permutation, because

the number of transpositions in the decomposition of

the identity permutation is zero which is an even integer.

Every transposition is an odd permutation.

- Theorem The product of two even permutations is an even permutation.  
 ii) The product of two odd permutations is an even permutation.  
 iii) The product of an even permutation and an odd permutation is an odd permutation.

Proof Let  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$  be any two permutations of degree  $n$ , i.e.  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in S_n$   
 then  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$  can be expressed as a product of  $m_1 + m_2$  transpositions. (by theorem)

The product  $\alpha_1 \alpha_2$  contains  $m_1 + m_2 - 2K$  transpositions,

where  $K = 0$  or  $K = \text{a natural no.}$

Case 1 If  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$  are even permutations.

$\Rightarrow m_1 + m_2$  are even

$\Rightarrow m_1 + m_2 - 2K$  is an even integer.

$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 \alpha_2$  is an even permutation.

Case 2 If  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$  are odd permutations

$\Rightarrow m_1 + m_2$  are odd

$\Rightarrow m_1 + m_2 - 2K$  is an even integer

$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 \alpha_2$  is an even permutation.

Case 3 If  $\alpha_1$  is odd &  $\alpha_2$  is even permutations

$\Rightarrow m_1$  is odd &  $m_2$  is even

$\Rightarrow m_1 + m_2 - 2K$  is an odd integer

$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 \alpha_2$  is an odd permutation

{The term  $2K$  occurs because of the possible cancellation (simplification) of pairs of transpositions}

{ $K$  is no. of common transpositions in  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$   
 e.g. if  $\alpha_1$  contain  $(P, Q)$ ,  $\alpha_2$  contain  $(Q, P)$   
 then  $\alpha_1 \alpha_2 = (P, Q)(Q, P) = (P, Q)$

$\therefore \alpha_1 \alpha_2 = \text{Identity}$

Even+Even=Even  
 $4+4=8$

$\therefore$  is always even  
 odd+odd  
 $3+3=6$  even

Even+odd odd.  
 $4+5=9$

2 • 3 - 7

Th For  $n \geq 2$  the number of even permutations in  $S_n$  is equal to the number of odd permutations in  $S_n$ .

Proof Let all even permutations in  $S_n$  be  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_K$  — ①  
and let all odd permutations in  $S_n$  be  $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_L$  — ②  
So that  $K+L = n!$

Let  $h$  be a transposition, then

③ —  $h\alpha_1, h\alpha_2, h\alpha_3, \dots, h\alpha_K$  are all odd permutations and

④ —  $h\beta_1, h\beta_2, h\beta_3, \dots, h\beta_L$  are all even permutations

$$\text{from } ① + ③ \text{ (even)} \quad L \leq K \rightarrow ⑤$$

$$\text{from } ② + ④ \text{ (odd)} \quad K \leq L \rightarrow ⑥$$

$$\text{from } ⑤ + ⑥ \quad \therefore K=L$$

$$\text{Since } K+L = n! \\ \therefore K+K = n! \\ 2K = n! \\ K = \frac{n!}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Number of all even permutations} = \frac{n!}{2} \quad \therefore K=L$$

$$\text{e.g. } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 & 6 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1 = (1 2 4 6 3)$$

$$\alpha_1 = (1 2)(1 4)(1 6)(1 3) \dots$$

Let  $h = (7 8)$   $\alpha_1$  is even

$$h\alpha_1 = (1 2)(1 4)(1 6)(1 3)(7 8)$$

$h\alpha_1$  is odd.

Th Set  $A_n$  of all even permutations in  $S_n$  forms a subgroup of  $S_n$  and  
Set  $B_n$  of all odd permutations in  $S_n$  does not form a subgroup of  $S_n$ .

Proof Let  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in A_n$  then we prove  $\alpha_1 \alpha_2^{-1} \in A_n$

since the inverse of an even permutation is also even permutation  
So,  $\alpha_2^{-1}$  is an even permutation.

Now since the product of two even permutations is also an even permutation  
 $\therefore \alpha_1 \alpha_2^{-1}$  is an even permutation (by theorem)

$$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 \alpha_2^{-1} \in A_n \text{. Hence } A_n \text{ is a subgroup of } S_n$$

Now let  $\beta_1, \beta_2 \in B_n$  then we prove  $\beta_1 \beta_2^{-1} \notin B_n$

since the inverse of an odd permutation is also odd permutation.

So  $\beta_2^{-1}$  is odd permutation.

Also since the product of two odd permutations is not odd but even.  
 $\therefore \beta_1 \beta_2^{-1}$  is an even permutation (by theorem)

$$\Rightarrow \beta_1 \beta_2^{-1} \notin B_n \text{. Hence } B_n \text{ is not a subgroup of } S_n$$

2-3-8

## ⑦ Order of a Permutation

Let  $\alpha$  be a permutation in  $S_n$ . The order of  $\alpha$  is the least positive integer 'm' such that  $\alpha^m = I$ . Identity permutation.

$$\text{e.g. } \alpha = (1\ 2\ 3)$$

$$\alpha^2 = (1\ 2\ 3)(1\ 2\ 3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = I \quad \text{: order=3}$$

The order of transposition is 2.  $(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{smallmatrix})(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{smallmatrix}) = (\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ a & b \end{smallmatrix}) = I$

Ques. The order of a cyclic permutation of length 'm' is 'm'.

Proof. Let  $\alpha = (a_1\ a_2\ \dots\ a_m)$  be a cyclic permutation of length m. Then under action of  $\alpha^2$

$$\alpha^2 = \alpha\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_m \\ a_2 & a_3 & a_4 & \dots & a_1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_m \\ a_2 & a_3 & a_4 & \dots & a_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_m \\ a_3 & a_4 & a_5 & \dots & a_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha^3 = \alpha^2\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & \dots & a_m \\ a_3 & a_4 & \dots & a_2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_m \\ a_2 & a_3 & a_4 & \dots & a_1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & \dots & a_m \\ a_4 & a_5 & \dots & a_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Similarly continuing we get

$$\alpha^m = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_m \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_m \end{pmatrix} = I$$

and m is least +ve integer for which  $\alpha^m = I$   
Hence order of ' $\alpha$ ' is 'm'.  $\therefore$  A cycle of length m has order 'm'.

To find the order of a permutation ' $\alpha$ '

First decompose  $\alpha$  as a product of cyclic permutations  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_k$  of lengths  $m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots, m_k$  resp ignoring identity permutation. Then take LCM of  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_k$ ; we get order of  $\alpha$ .

2.3-9

(72)

Ex 2.3

$$\textcircled{1} \text{ (a)} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 4 & 5 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{(b)} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 6 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 3 & 2 & 5 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{(c)} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 8 & 6 & 7 & 9 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 8 & 6 & 8 & 3 & 9 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 9 & 8 & 3 & 2 & 8 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \xrightarrow{x} \quad \alpha \alpha^{-1} = I$$

$$\alpha^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 3 & 5 & 4 & 1 & 7 & 2 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha \alpha^{-1} = \alpha^{-1} \alpha = I$$

$$\alpha^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 & 4 & 1 & 7 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 4 & 6 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 7 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad f = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f \circ g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f^2 \circ g = ? \quad f^2 = f \circ f = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f^2 \circ g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f^2 \circ g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

2.3-10

$$f \circ g = ? \quad f^3 = f \circ f = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f^3 \circ g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f^4 = f^3 \circ f = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

$$g^2 = g \circ g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

$$(f \circ g)^2 = (f \circ g) \circ (f \circ g) = \underline{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}} \underline{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

Q5 Find  $f \circ g$ ,  $g \circ f$ ,  $g \circ h$ ,  $h \circ g$ ,  $f^2 g^2$  Do yourself.

$$f = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 & 5 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = (1\ 2\ 4\ 5\ 3\ 6)$$

length of  $f = 6$ .  $O(f) = 6$ . i.e  $f^6 = \text{Identity}$

$$g = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = (1\ 6\ 3\ 4) (2\ 5)$$

LCM of 2 & 4 is 4 order 4  $\downarrow$  order 2

$$\text{so } O(g) = 4 \text{ i.e } g^4 = \text{Identity}$$

$$h = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 6 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = (1\ 5\ 6\ 3) (2\ 4)$$

LCM of 2 & 4 is 4 so  $O(h) = 4$   $\downarrow$  order 4  $\downarrow$  order 2  
i.e  $h^4 = \text{Identity}$

$$Q6 a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = (1\ 2) (3\ 4\ 5)$$

LCM of 2 & 3 is 6  
 $\downarrow$  order 2  $\downarrow$  order 3

$$\text{so } O(a) = 6 \text{ i.e } a^6 = \text{Identity}$$

2·3-11

23

$$\textcircled{7} \quad I = (1) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad a = (2 \ 3 \ 4) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$b = (1 \ 4 \ 3 \ 2) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$C = (1\ 3)(2\ 4) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$I \cdot I = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

## Multiplication Table

$$I \cdot a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = a$$

$$I \cdot b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = b$$

$$I \cdot C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = C$$

$$t \cdot I = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = a$$

Similarly  $b \cdot I = b$      $c \cdot I = c$

$$a \cdot a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = c$$

$$a \cdot b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

$$x \cdot c = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = b$$

$$b \cdot a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

$$C \cdot A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = b$$

$$b \cdot b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

$$b \cdot c = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4) / (1\ 2\ 3\ 4) = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4)$$

$$c+b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = a$$

$$(3 \ 4 \ 1 \ 3)(4 \ 1 \ 2 \ 3) = (2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 1) = a$$

$$(1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4)(1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4)(1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4)$$

$$C \cdot C^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 & -2 \\ 3 & 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = I$$

.	I	a	b	c
I	I	a	b	c
a	a	c	I	b
b	b	I	c	a
c	c	b	a	I

2.3-12

Available at

www.mathcity.org

(75)

⑧ Find all elements of cyclic group generated by  $a$ .

$$a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 2 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a^2 = a \cdot a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 2 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 2 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 2 & 6 & 4 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a^3 = a^2 \cdot a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 2 & 6 & 4 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 2 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$a^4 = a^3 \cdot a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 2 & 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= I$$

Hence distinct elements of the cyclic group generated by  $a$  are  $I, a, a^2, a^3$

⑨ (i)  $(1\ 2\ 4)(1\ 3\ 6\ 5\ 4)$ 

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 3 & 6 & 5 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 1 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 2 & 6 & 1 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & 6 & 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= (1\ 2)(3\ 6\ 5\ 4)$$

(ii)  $(1\ 2\ 3\ 4)(2\ 5\ 3\ 4\ 1)$ 

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & 3 & 4 & 1 \\ 5 & 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 5 & 4 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 5 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} = (1\ 5\ 3)(2\ 4) = (1\ 5\ 3)(2\ 4)$$

(iii)  $(1\ 4)(2\ 3\ 5)(3\ 5)(4\ 5)$        $(1\ 4)(2\ 3\ 5\ 2)(3\ 5)(4\ 5)$ 

$$= [(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5)(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5)] [(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5)(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5)]$$

$$= (1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5) \cdot (1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5) = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5) = (5\ 2\ 4\ 3)$$

(b) (i)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 8 & 2 & 6 & 3 & 7 & 4 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  Express Permutation as product of disjoint cycles.

$$= (1\ 8)(3\ 6\ 4)(5\ 7) = (18)(364)(57)$$

(ii)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 3 & 6 & 4 & 1 & 8 & 2 & 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$

$$= (1\ 3\ 4)(2\ 6)(5\ 8\ 7) = (134)(26)(587)$$

(ii) Express permutation as product of transpositions

(a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 & 6 & 5 & 3 & 8 & 9 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$

First we express permutation as product of disjoint cycles.

$$= (1\ 2\ 4\ 6\ 3)(7\ 8\ 9)$$

$$= (1\ 2)(1\ 4)(1\ 6)(1\ 3)(7\ 8)(7\ 9)$$

(b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 1 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$

$$= (1\ 2\ 3\ 4) = (1\ 2)(1\ 3)(1\ 4)$$

(c)  $(1\ 2\ 3)(2\ 5\ 6)(4\ 3\ 5\ 1)$  Permutations even or odd.  
First we express permutations as product of disjoint cycles.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 5 & 3 & 4 & 6 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 4 & 2 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6)(1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6) = (1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6)$$

$$= (2\ 5\ 6)(3\ 4) = (2\ 5\ 6)(3\ 4)$$

Express disjoint cycles into Transposition =  $(2\ 5)(2\ 6), (4)$  3 Transposition  
So Odd.

2.3 - 14

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

$$(147)(345)(87)(8345)$$

Even or odd

$$(47) \begin{matrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 6 & 1 & 8 \end{matrix} (12345678)(12345678)$$

$$\begin{matrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 5 & 8 & 6 & 7 & 3 \end{matrix}$$

$$= (12345678)(52473618)(12345678)$$

$$= (12345678)(82534617) = (187)(354)$$

$$= (187)(354) = (18)(17)(35)(34) \because 4 \text{ so even}$$

$\therefore$  No. of Transpositions are 4 so even.

(i) Find the order of each permutation.

$$\alpha = (1234) = (12)(34) \quad \begin{matrix} \downarrow \\ \text{order 2} \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \downarrow \\ \text{order 2} \end{matrix}$$

The LCM of the orders of the cycles on disjoint sets is 2.

$$\therefore O(\alpha) = 2$$

$$(ii) \alpha = (4231) = (431)(2) = (143) \quad \begin{matrix} \downarrow \\ \text{order 3} \end{matrix} \quad \therefore O(\alpha) = 3$$

$$(iii) \alpha = (12345) = (451)(23) = (145)(23) \quad \begin{matrix} \downarrow \\ \text{order 3} \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \downarrow \\ \text{order 2} \end{matrix}$$

The LCM of the orders of the cycles on disjoint sets, i.e.  $3 \times 2 = 6$

$$\therefore O(\alpha) = 6$$

$$\alpha = (123456) = (123)(456) \quad \begin{matrix} \downarrow \\ \text{order 3} \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \downarrow \\ \text{order 3} \end{matrix}$$

The LCM of the orders of the cycles on disjoint sets, i.e.  $3 \times 3 = 3$

$$\therefore O(\alpha) = 3$$

# ① Ch 03 M.M MATRICES Matrices.

3.1A-1

Shrikrishna P. S.  
Lecturer, Ph 220532  
Govt. A. N. College  
S.A.B.G.U.D.B.A

Any rectangular arrangement of real or complex nos., subject to certain rules of operations is called a Matrix. If there are m rows & n columns then order of matrix is m x n.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & & \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}_{m \times n}$$

→ Rows  
↓ Columns      Tabular Form

In abbreviated form,  $A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$        $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, m$   
 $j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

## Types Of Matrices:-

### Square Matrix

If  $m = n$  i.e. No of Rows = No of Columns

e.g.  $\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$

Rectangular Matrix  
of m x n

### Diagonal Matrix

If all entries of a square matrix are zero except main diagonal entries.

e.g.  $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$        $a_{ij} = 0$       when  $i \neq j$   
 $a_{ij} \neq 0$       when  $i = j$

Identity Matrix: If all entries of a square matrix are zero except main diagonal entries which are '1'.

$$I_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad I_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Zero or Null Matrix

If all entries of a matrix are zero.  $0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Scalar Matrix: The matrix obtained by multiplying a non-zero scalar to each of its entries is called Scalar Matrix.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$KA = \begin{bmatrix} ka_{11} & ka_{12} & ka_{13} \\ ka_{21} & ka_{22} & ka_{23} \end{bmatrix}$$

Upper Triangular Matrix: A square matrix whose elements below the main diagonal are all zero.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 7 & 9 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Upper Triangular Matrix

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Lower Triangular Matrix

Lower Triangular Matrix: A square matrix whose elements above the main diagonal are all zero.

Matrix Addition:  $A + B$  are conformable for addition if

$$\text{Order of } A = \text{Order of } B.$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Matrix Multiplication:  $A \cdot B$  are conformable for multiplication if No of Columns of  $A$  = No of Rows of  $B$ .

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 3}, \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 0 & 5 & 1 \\ 2 & 6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$$

$AB$  is conformable for multiplication  $\because 2 \times 3$  same as  $3 \times 3$

$BA$  is not conformable for multiplication.

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \times 7 + 2 \times 9 + 3 \times 1 & 1 \times 8 + 2 \times 0 + 3 \times 2 & 1 \times 4 + 2 \times 5 + 3 \times 6 \\ 4 \times 7 + 5 \times 9 + 6 \times 1 & 4 \times 8 + 5 \times 0 + 6 \times 2 & 4 \times 4 + 5 \times 5 + 6 \times 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 7+18+3 & 8+0+6 & 4+10+18 \\ 28+45+6 & 32+0+12 & 16+25+36 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 28 & 14 & 32 \\ 79 & 64 & 77 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 3}$$

If the matrices A, B and C are conformable for

the indicated sums and products then

i)  $A(BC) = (AB)C$

Associative Law

ii)  $A(B+C) = AB+AC$

} Distributive Law

iii)  $(A+B)C = AC+BC$

We prove the theorems  
{ by showing that element  
in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th col of  
L.H.S = the element in the  
 $i$ th row &  $j$ th col of R.H.S. }

iv)  $K(AB) = (KA)B = A(KB)$

Proof  $A(BC) = (AB)C$

Let  $A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$   $B = [b_{ij}]_{n \times p}$   
 $C = [c_{ij}]_{p \times q}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & b_{13} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & b_{23} \\ b_{31} & b_{32} & b_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} ab + a'b + ab & ab + a'b + ab & ab + a'b + ab \\ 111112211331 & 111212221332 & 111312231333 \\ ab + ab + ab & ab + ab + ab & ab + ab + ab \\ 212122212331 & 211222221332 & 211312231333 \end{bmatrix}$$

Order of A =  $m \times n$

Order of BC =  $n \times p$   $= n \times q$

Order of A(BC) =  $m \times (n \times q) = m \times q$

Similarly

Order of AB =  $m \times (n \times p) = m \times p$

Order of C =  $p \times q$

Order of (AB)C =  $m \times p$   $= m \times q$

3rd Col  $\begin{bmatrix} \sum_{\lambda=1}^3 a_{1\lambda} b_{\lambda 3} \\ \sum_{\lambda=1}^3 a_{2\lambda} b_{\lambda 3} \\ \sum_{\lambda=1}^3 a_{3\lambda} b_{\lambda 3} \end{bmatrix}$

Now  $i$ th row of A is  $\{a_{i1}, a_{i2}, a_{i3}, \dots, a_{in}\}$

$\&$   $j$ th column of BC is  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \sum_{\lambda=1}^p b_{1\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \\ \sum_{\lambda=1}^p b_{2\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{\lambda=1}^p b_{n\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \end{array} \right\}$

$\therefore$  the element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th col of A(BC) is

$$a_{i1} \left( \sum_{\lambda=1}^p b_{1\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \right) + a_{i2} \left( \sum_{\lambda=1}^p b_{2\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \right) + \dots + a_{in} \left( \sum_{\lambda=1}^p b_{n\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{\mu=1}^n a_{i\mu} \left( \sum_{\lambda=1}^p b_{\mu\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{\mu=1}^n \sum_{\lambda=1}^p a_{i\mu} b_{\mu\lambda} c_{\lambda j}$$

$$= \sum_{\mu=1}^n \sum_{\lambda=1}^p (a_{i\mu} b_{\mu\lambda}) c_{\lambda j} \quad \text{:: Associative Law holds in Real Nos.}$$

$$= \sum_{\mu=1}^n (a_{i\mu} b_{\mu\lambda}) \sum_{\lambda=1}^p c_{\lambda j}$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^p \left( \sum_{\mu=1}^n a_{i\mu} b_{\mu\lambda} \right) c_{\lambda j}$$

$$= \left( \sum_{\mu=1}^n a_{i\mu} b_{\mu 1} \right) c_{1j} + \left( \sum_{\mu=1}^n a_{i\mu} b_{\mu 2} \right) c_{2j} + \dots + \left( \sum_{\mu=1}^n a_{i\mu} b_{\mu p} \right) c_{pj}$$

= Element in the  $i^{th}$  row &  $j^{th}$  col of  $(AB)C$ .

$$\text{Hence } A(B+C) = AB+AC$$

$$A(B+C) = AB+AC$$

$$\text{Let } A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n} \quad B = [b_{ij}]_{n \times p} \quad C = [c_{ij}]_{n \times p}$$

$$\text{order of } (B+C) = n \times p$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{order of } A(B+C) &= m \times n \times p \\ &= [m \times p] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{order of } AB = m \times n \times p = m \times p$$

$$\text{order of } AC = m \times n \times p = m \times p$$

$$\text{order of } AB+AC = [m \times p]$$

$$\text{order of } A(B+C) = \text{order of } AB+AC$$

Now  
 $i^{th}$  row of  $A$  is  $\{a_{i1}, a_{i2}, \dots, a_{in}\}$

$$\begin{aligned} j^{th} \text{ column of } (B+C) &\text{ is } \{b_{1j} + c_{1j}, b_{2j} + c_{2j}, \dots, b_{nj} + c_{nj}\} \\ &\quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} b_{1j} + c_{1j} \\ b_{2j} + c_{2j} \\ \vdots \\ b_{nj} + c_{nj} \end{array} \right\} \end{aligned}$$

The element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th column of  $A(B+C)$  is

$$a_{z1}(b_{1j} + c_{1j}) + a_{z2}(b_{2j} + c_{2j}) + \dots + a_{zn}(b_{nj} + c_{nj})$$

$$= \sum_{j=1}^n a_j x(b_j + c_j)$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n [a_{ij} x_j b_{ij} + a_{ij} c_{ij}] \quad \text{:: } a, b, c \text{ are real nos.}$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{i>} b_{\lambda j} + \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{i>} c_{\lambda j}$$

$\omega_i = \text{element in the } i\text{-th row & } j\text{-th col of AB} + \text{element in } i\text{-th row & } j\text{-th col of AC}$

= element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th column of  $(AB + AC)$

$$\text{Theorem } A(B+C) = AB+AC$$

$$(iii) \quad (A+B)C = AC + BC$$

$$\text{Let } A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}, \quad B = [b_{ij}]_{m \times n}, \quad C = [c_{ij}]_{n \times p}$$

order of  $A+B = m \times n$

118

order of  $(A+B)C = m \times n$

$$\text{order of } BC = \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} m_i$$

$$\therefore = \boxed{m \times p}$$

$$\text{order of } AB + BC = \boxed{m \times p}$$

$$\text{order of } AB + BC = \boxed{m \times p}$$

Now  $i^{\text{th}}$  row of  $(A+B)$  is  $(\frac{a_1+b_1}{z_1}, \frac{a_2+b_2}{z_2}, \frac{a_3+b_3}{z_3}, \dots, \frac{a_n+b_n}{z_n})$

$j^{\text{th}}$  column of  $C$  is  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} C_{1j} \\ C_{2j} \\ \vdots \\ C_{nj} \end{matrix} \right\}$

The element in the 3rd row & 7th column of  $(A+B)C$  is

$$(a_{i1} + b_{i1})C_{ij} + (a_{i2} + b_{i2})C_{2j} + \dots + (a_{in} + b_{in})C_{nj}$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n \left( \binom{a}{2\lambda} + \binom{b}{2\lambda} \right) c_{\lambda d}$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n \left( a_{i\lambda} c_{\lambda j} + b_{i\lambda} c_{\lambda j} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{i\lambda} c_{\lambda j} + \sum_{\lambda=1}^n b_{i\lambda} c_{\lambda j}$$

= element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th column of  $AC +$  element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th column of  $BC$

= element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th column of  $AC + BC$ .

$$\text{Hence } (A+B)C = AC + BC$$

x                            x

$$(iii) K(AB) = (KA)B = A(KB)$$

$$\text{Let. } A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n} \quad B = [b_{ij}]_{n \times p}$$

$$\text{order of } AB = m \times p = m \times p \quad \text{order of } K(AB) = m \times p$$

$$\text{order of } KA = m \times n$$

$$\text{order of } KB = n \times p$$

$$\text{order of } A(KB) = m \times n \times p = m \times p$$

$$\text{order of } K(AB) = m \times p = \text{order of } K(AB) = \text{order of } A(KB)$$

Element in the  $i$ th row of  $A$  is  $(a_{i1}, a_{i2}, \dots, a_{in})$

Element in the  $j$ th column of  $B$  is  $\{b_{1j}, b_{2j}, \dots, b_{nj}\}$

$$\text{Element in the } i\text{th row & } j\text{th column of } AB = \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{i\lambda} b_{\lambda j}$$

$$\text{Element in the } i\text{th row & } j\text{th column of } K(AB) = K \left( \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{i\lambda} b_{\lambda j} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n (KA)_{i\lambda} b_{\lambda j}$$

= element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th column of  $(KA)B$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{i\lambda} (KB)_{\lambda j}$$

which is element in the  $i$ th row &  $j$ th column of  $A(KB)$

$$(A+B)^t = A^t + B^t$$

Proof Let  $A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$

order of  $A+B = m \times n$

order of  $(A+B)^t = [n \times m]$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ e & f & g & h \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{then } A^t = \begin{bmatrix} a & e \\ b & f \\ c & g \\ d & h \end{bmatrix}$$

order of  $A^t = m \times n$

order of  $B^t = n \times m$

order of  $A^t + B^t = [n \times m]$

L.H.S

Now the element in the  $i^{th}$  row

$\&$   $j^{th}$  column of  $(A+B)^t$

= the element in the  $j^{th}$  row

$\&$   $i^{th}$  column of  $(A+B)$

= the element in the  $j^{th}$  row  $\&$   $i^{th}$  col of  $A$  + the element in the  $j^{th}$  row  $\&$   $i^{th}$  col of  $B$

=  $a_{ji} + b_{ji}$  --- ①

R.H.S

Now the element in the  $i^{th}$  row

$\&$   $j^{th}$  column of  $A^t + B^t$

= element in the  $i^{th}$  row  $\&$   $j^{th}$  col of  $A^t$  + element in the  $i^{th}$  row  $\&$   $j^{th}$  col of  $B^t$

= element in the  $j^{th}$  row  $\&$   $i^{th}$  column of  $A$  + element in the  $j^{th}$  row  $\&$   $i^{th}$  column of  $B$

=  $a_{ji} + b_{ji}$  --- ②

① = ② Hence proved.

$$(A^t)^t = A$$

order of  $A^t = m \times n$

order of  $(A^t)^t = [m \times n]$

order of  $A = [m \times n]$

Let  $A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$

Now element in the  $i^{th}$  row

$\epsilon j^{th}$  column of  $(A^t)^t$

= element in the  $j^{th}$  row &

$i^{th}$  column of  $A^t$

= element in the  $i^{th}$  row &  $j^{th}$  column of  $A$ .

$$(iii) (KA)^t = KA^t$$

$$\text{Let } A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$$

order of  $KA = m \times n$

order of  $KA^t = [m \times m]$

order of  $(KA)^t = [n \times m]$

Now element in the  $i^{th}$  row.

$\epsilon j^{th}$  column of  $(KA)^t$

= element in the  $j^{th}$  row &  $i^{th}$  column  
of  $KA$

= element in the  $i^{th}$  row &  $j^{th}$  column  
of  $KA^t$

$$(RB)^t = B^t A^t$$

$$\text{Let } A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$$

$$B = [b_{ij}]_{n \times p}$$

$$\text{order of } AB = m \times n \times p = m \times p$$

$$\text{order of } (AB)^t = [p \times m]$$

order of  $B^t = p \times n$

order of  $A^t = n \times m$

order of  $B^t A^t = p \times n \times m$

=  $[p \times m]$

Now element in the  $i^{th}$  row and

$j^{th}$  col of  $(AB)^t$

= element in the  $j^{th}$  row &  $i^{th}$  column  
 $\epsilon (AB)$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{\lambda i} b_{\lambda j} \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

RHS and the element in the  $i^{th}$  row &

$j^{th}$  col of  $B^t A^t$

= sum of the products of the corresponding elements of  $i^{th}$  row of  $B^t$  &  $j^{th}$  col of  $A^t$

= sum of the products of the corresponding elements of  $i^{th}$  col of  $B^t$  &  $j^{th}$  row of  $A^t$

$$= \sum_{\lambda=1}^n a_{\lambda i} b_{\lambda j} \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

∴ (i) proved

Ex 3.1

(i) Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\text{(ii)} A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2+1 & -3-3 & -5-5 \\ -1-1 & 4+3 & 5+5 \\ 1+1 & -3-3 & -4-5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -6 & -10 \\ -2 & 7 & 10 \\ 2 & -6 & -9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{(iii)} 2A + 3B = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix} + 3 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -6 & -10 \\ -2 & 8 & 10 \\ 2 & -6 & -8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 3 & 15 \\ 3 & -9 & -15 \\ -3 & 9 & 15 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4-3 & -6+3 & -10+15 \\ -2+3 & 8-9 & 10-15 \\ 2-3 & -6+9 & -8+15 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & +5 \\ 1 & -1 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

(iv)

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -2-3+5 & 6+9-15 & 10+15-25 \\ 1+4-5 & -3-12+15 & -5+20+25 \\ -1-3+4 & 3+9-12 & 5+15-20 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

10

$$(2) \text{ (ii)} \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b & g \\ h & i & f \\ g & f & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} ax+hy+gz & hx+iy+fz & gx+fy+cz \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [x(ax+hy+gz) + y(hx+iy+fz) + z(gx+fy+cz)]$$

(iv)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}^2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1+8 & 2-6 \\ 4-12 & 8+9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -4 \\ -8 & 17 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9-16 & 18+12 \\ -8+68 & -16-51 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 30 \\ 60 & -67 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(1) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^3$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1+0+0 & 1-1+0 & 1+0-1 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+1+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 & 0+0+1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & \cos\phi \sin\theta \\ \cos\phi \sin\theta & \sin\theta \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} \cos^2\phi & \cos\phi \sin\phi \\ \cos\phi \sin\phi & \sin^2\phi \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} \cos^2\theta \cos^2\phi + \cos\theta \sin\theta \cos\phi \sin\phi \\ \cos\theta \sin\theta \cos^2\phi + \sin^2\theta \cos\phi \sin\phi \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos^2\theta \cos\phi \sin\phi + \cos\theta \sin\theta \sin^2\phi \\ \cos\theta \sin\theta \cos\phi \sin\phi + \sin^2\theta \sin^2\phi \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta \cos\phi (\cos\theta \cos\phi + \sin\theta \sin\phi) \\ \sin\theta \cos\phi (\cos\theta \cos\phi + \sin\theta \sin\phi) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta \sin\theta (\cos\theta \cos\phi + \sin\theta \sin\phi) \\ \sin\theta \sin\phi (\cos\theta \cos\phi + \sin\theta \sin\phi) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad O = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta \cos\phi \cos(\theta - \phi) \\ \sin\theta \cos\phi \cos(\theta - \phi) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta \sin\phi \cos(\theta - \phi) \\ \sin\theta \sin\phi \cos(\theta - \phi) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \cos(\theta - \phi) \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta \cos\phi & \cos\theta \sin\phi \\ \sin\theta \cos\phi & \sin\theta \sin\phi \end{bmatrix}$$

(given)  $\theta - \phi = k \frac{\pi}{2}$  where  $k$  is odd  $k=1, 3, 5, 7, \dots$

$$\therefore AB = \cos\left(k \frac{\pi}{2}\right) \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta \cos\phi & \cos\theta \sin\phi \\ \sin\theta \cos\phi & \sin\theta \sin\phi \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= O \cdot \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta \cos\phi & \cos\theta \sin\phi \\ \sin\theta \cos\phi & \sin\theta \sin\phi \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore O = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \because \cos k \frac{\pi}{2} = 0, \text{ where } k \text{ is odd.}$$

①

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1^2 & \lambda_1\lambda_2 & \lambda_1\lambda_3 \\ \lambda_1\lambda_2 & \lambda_2^2 & \lambda_2\lambda_3 \\ \lambda_1\lambda_3 & \lambda_2\lambda_3 & \lambda_3^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} M_1^2 & MH_2 & MH_3 \\ HM_2 & H_2^2 & HH_3 \\ MH_3 & H_2H_3 & H_3^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1^2 M_1^2 + \lambda_1\lambda_2 MH_2 + \lambda_1\lambda_3 MH_3 & \lambda_1^2 MH_2 + \lambda_1\lambda_2 H_2^2 + \lambda_1\lambda_3 H_2H_3 & \lambda_1^2 HH_3 + \lambda_1\lambda_2 H_2H_3 + \lambda_1\lambda_3 H_3^2 \\ \lambda_1\lambda_2 M_1^2 + \lambda_2^2 MH_2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 MH_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_2 MH_2 + \lambda_2^2 H_2^2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 H_2H_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_2 HH_3 + \lambda_2^2 H_2H_3 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 H_3^2 \\ \lambda_1\lambda_3 M_1^2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 MH_2 + \lambda_3^2 MH_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_3 MH_2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 H_2^2 + \lambda_3^2 HH_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_3 HH_3 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 H_2H_3 + \lambda_3^2 H_3^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1^2 H_1^2 + \lambda_1\lambda_2 PH_2 + \lambda_1\lambda_3 PH_3 & \lambda_1^2 PH_2 + \lambda_1\lambda_2 P_2^2 + \lambda_1\lambda_3 PH_3 & \lambda_1^2 PH_3 + \lambda_1\lambda_2 P_2H_3 + \lambda_1\lambda_3 P_3^2 \\ \lambda_1\lambda_2 H_1^2 + \lambda_2^2 PH_2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 PH_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_2 PH_2 + \lambda_2^2 P_2^2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 PH_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_2 P_2H_3 + \lambda_2^2 P_2H_3 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 P_3^2 \\ \lambda_1\lambda_3 H_1^2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 PH_2 + \lambda_3^2 PH_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_3 PH_2 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 P_2^2 + \lambda_3^2 PH_3 & \lambda_1\lambda_3 P_2H_3 + \lambda_2\lambda_3 P_2H_3 + \lambda_3^2 P_3^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 M_1 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) & \lambda_1 M_2 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) & \lambda_1 M_3 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) \\ \lambda_2 M_1 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) & \lambda_2 M_2 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) & \lambda_2 M_3 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) \\ \lambda_3 M_1 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) & \lambda_3 M_2 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) & \lambda_3 M_3 (\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 0$$

only when  $\lambda_1 M_1 + \lambda_2 M_2 + \lambda_3 M_3 = 0$

i.e. when lines are  $\perp$  to each other.

$\xrightarrow{\quad}$   $\xleftarrow{\quad}$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad (A+B)^2 = (A+B)(A+B)$$

$$= A^2 + AB + BA + B^2$$

$$(A+B)^2 \neq A^2 + 2AB + B^2 \quad \therefore AB \neq BA$$

Also

$$(A-B)(A+B)$$

$$= A^2 - AB - BA + B^2$$

$$\neq A^2 - B^2 \quad \therefore AB \neq BA.$$

Equality will hold only if  $AB = BA$  i.e.  $A$  &  $B$  commute

$$\textcircled{6} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xrightarrow{\quad}$$

$$A^2 - 4A - 5I = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1+4+4 & 2+2+4 & 2+4+2 \\ 2+2+4 & 4+1+4 & 4+2+2 \\ 2+4+2 & 4+2+2 & 4+4+1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 4 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 9 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 4 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 9-4-5 & 8-8-0 & 8-8-0 \\ 8-8-0 & 9-4-5 & 8-8-0 \\ 8-8-0 & 8-8-0 & 9-4-5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

## Some Special Types of Square Matrix.

### (i) Periodic Matrix

A square matrix  $A$  is said to be a periodic matrix of period  $K$ , if  $A^{K+1} = A$

### (ii) Idempotent Matrix

$$\text{if } [A^2 = A]$$

### (iii) Nilpotent Matrix

$$\text{if } [A^P = 0]$$

$P$  is index

### (iv) Involutory Matrix

$$\text{if } [A^2 = I]$$

### (v) Symmetric Matrix

$$\text{if } [A^T = A]$$

### (vi) Skew-Symmetric Matrix

$$\text{if } [A^T = -A]$$

### (vii) Hermitian Matrix

$$\text{if } [(\bar{A})^T = \bar{A}]$$

### (viii) Skew-Hermitian Matrix

$$\text{if } [(\bar{A})^T = -\bar{A}]$$

(ix) Let  $A$  be a matrix over  $C$  (complex numbers) of the elements of  $A$  are replaced by their complex conjugate, the resulting matrix is called Conjugate of  $A$  and denoted by  $\bar{A}$ .

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2+3i & -i \\ i & 5+3i \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 2-3i & i \\ i & 5-3i \end{bmatrix}$$

### Some Results

- (i) If  $A$  is symmetric then  $A+A^T$  is Symmetric &  $A-A^T$  is Skew-Symmetric
- (ii) Every square matrix can be written as a sum of Symmetric & Skew-Symmetric matrix  

$$A = \frac{1}{2}(A+A^T) + \frac{1}{2}(A-A^T)$$
- (iii) If  $A$  is square matrix over  $C$  then  $A+(\bar{A})^T$  is Hermitian &  $A-(\bar{A})^T$  is Skew-Hermitian
- (iv) Every square matrix can be written as a sum of Hermitian & Skew-Hermitian matrix  

$$A = \frac{1}{2}[A+(\bar{A})^T] + \frac{1}{2}[A-(\bar{A})^T]$$

(7)

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -6 \\ -3 & 2 & 9 \\ 2 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{K+1} = A.$$

K is period.

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -6 \\ -3 & 2 & 9 \\ 2 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -6 \\ -3 & 2 & 9 \\ 2 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1+6-12 & -2-4 & -6-18+18 \\ -3-6+18 & 6+4 & 18+18-27 \\ 2-6 & -4 & -12+9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -6 & -6 \\ 9 & 10 & 9 \\ -4 & -4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = A^2 \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -6 & -6 \\ 9 & 10 & 9 \\ -4 & -4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -6 \\ -3 & 2 & 9 \\ 2 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -5+18-12 & 10-12 & 30-54+18 \\ 9-30+18 & -18+20 & -54+90-27 \\ -4+12-6 & 8-8 & 24-36+9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -6 \\ -3 & 2 & 9 \\ 2 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$A^3 = A \quad \text{or } A^{2+1} = A. \quad \text{hence period} = 2.$$

(8)

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -4 \\ -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Nilpotent  $\boxed{A^P = 0}$ 

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -4 \\ -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -4 \\ -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1+3-4 & -3-9+12 & -4-12+16 \\ -1-3+4 & 3+9-12 & 4+12-16 \\ 1+3-4 & -3-9+12 & -4-12+16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

15

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Invertible  $A^2 = I$ 

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 6+4-3 & 0-3+3 & 0+4-4 \\ 0-12+12 & 4+9-12 & -4-12+16 \\ -12+12 & 3+9-12 & -3-12+16 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

 $A^2 = I$  hence Invertible $\times \quad \quad \quad \times$ 

⑩

21

$$A = \frac{1}{2}(2A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(A+A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[A + A^t - A^t + A]$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2}(A+A^t) + \frac{1}{2}(A-A^t)$$

$$A = B + C \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Now we prove that  $B$  is symmetric.&  $C$  is skew symmetric.

$$B = \frac{1}{2}(A+A^t)$$

$$B^t = \frac{1}{2}(A+A^t)^t = \frac{1}{2}(A^t+(A^t)^t) = \frac{1}{2}(A^t+A)$$

$$B^t = \frac{1}{2}(A+A^t) = B$$

So  $B$  is symmetric

$$\text{Now } C = \frac{1}{2}(A-A^t)$$

$$C^t = \frac{1}{2}(A-A^t)^t = \frac{1}{2}(A^t-(A^t)^t) = \frac{1}{2}(A^t-A)$$

$$C^t = -\frac{1}{2}(A-A^t) = -C$$

So  $C$  is skew symmetric.

$$(11) \quad A = \frac{1}{2} (A + A^t)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (A + A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t - (A)^t + A]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t] + \frac{1}{2} [A - (\bar{A})^t]$$

$$A = B + D \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

We prove that  $B$  is Hermitian &  $D$  is skew Hermitian.

$$B = \frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t]$$

$$\bar{B} = \frac{1}{2} [\overline{A + (\bar{A})^t}] = \frac{1}{2} [\bar{A} + (\bar{\bar{A}})^t] = \frac{1}{2} [\bar{A} + (\bar{A})^t]$$

$$(\bar{B})^t = \frac{1}{2} [\bar{A} + (\bar{A})^t]^t = \frac{1}{2} [(\bar{A})^t + (A^t)^t]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [(\bar{A})^t + A] = \frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t] = B$$

$$(\bar{B})^t = B \quad \text{Hence } B \text{ is Hermitian.}$$

$$D = \frac{1}{2} [A - (\bar{A})^t]$$

$$\bar{D} = \frac{1}{2} [\overline{A - (\bar{A})^t}] = \frac{1}{2} [\bar{A} - (\bar{\bar{A}})^t] = \frac{1}{2} [\bar{A} - A^t]$$

$$(\bar{D})^t = \frac{1}{2} [\bar{A} - A^t]^t = \frac{1}{2} [(\bar{A})^t - (A^t)^t] = \frac{1}{2} [(\bar{A})^t - A]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [A - (\bar{A})^t] = -D$$

$$(\bar{D})^t = -D \quad \text{Hence } D \text{ is skew Hermitian.}$$

(12)

$A$  &  $B$  are symmetric Matrices

$$\text{so } A^t = A \text{ --- } \textcircled{1} \quad B^t = B \text{ --- } \textcircled{2}$$

Suppose  $A$  &  $B$  commute i.e.  $AB = BA$  & Prove  $(AB)^t = AB$

$$(AB)^t = B^t A^t = BA = AB$$

Hence  $AB$  is symmetric using  $\textcircled{1}$  &  $\textcircled{2}$  Supposition

Now suppose  $(AB)^t = AB$

$\Leftarrow$  Prove  $AB = BA$

$$(AB)^t = AB$$

$$B^t A^t = AB$$

$$BA = AB \quad \text{using } ① \& ②$$

Hence  $A \& B$  commute.

(13) Let  $A$  is symmetric i.e  $A^t = A$  --- ①

We prove  $B = P^t A P$  is symmetric

$$B^t = (P^t A P)^t$$

$$= P^{t t} A^t (P^t)^t$$

$$B^t = P^t A P \quad \because P^t A^t = A \quad \& (P^t)^t = P$$

$$B^t = B \quad \text{Hence } B \text{ is symmetric}$$

Now let  $A$  is skew symmetric i.e  $A^t = -A$  --- ②

We prove  $B = P^t A P$  is skew symmetric

$$B^t = (P^t A P)^t$$

$$= P^{t t} A^t (P^t)^t$$

$$= P^t (-A) P$$

$$B^t = -P^t A P$$

$$B^t = -B$$

Hence  $B$  is skew symmetric.

(14) To prove  $A A^t \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  is symmetric for a square matrix  $A$

Let  $A$  be a square matrix

$$\text{Now } (A A^t)^t = (A^t)^t (A^t)$$

$$\therefore (A A^t)^t = A A^t$$

$$(AB)^t = B^t A^t$$

So  $A A^t$  is symmetric.

$$\text{Now } (A^t A)^t = A^t (A^t)^t$$

$$\therefore A^t A$$

So  $A^t A$  is also symmetric.

(15) If  $a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  are integers  
 $\text{and } a_0 A^n + a_1 A^{n-1} + \dots + a_n A + a_0 I$

Let  $A$  is symmetric so  $A^t = A$ .

First we prove that  $(A^n)^t = (A^t)^n$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } (A^n)^t &= (A \cdot A \cdot \dots \cdot A \text{ (n times)})^t \\ &= A^t \cdot A^t \cdot \dots \cdot A^t \text{ (n times)} \\ &= (A^t)^n \end{aligned}$$

Now we prove B:  $a_0 A^n + a_1 A^{n-1} + \dots + a_n A + a_0 I$  is symmetric

$$\begin{aligned} B^t &= [a_0 A^n + a_1 A^{n-1} + \dots + a_n A + a_0 I]^t \\ &= (a_0 A^n)^t + (a_1 A^{n-1})^t + \dots + (a_n A)^t + (a_0 I)^t \\ &= a_0 (A^n)^t + a_1 (A^{n-1})^t + \dots + a_n (A)^t + a_0 (I)^t \\ &= a_0 (A^t)^n + a_1 (A^t)^{n-1} + \dots + a_n A^t + a_0 I \\ &= a_0 A^n + a_1 A^{n-1} + \dots + a_n A + a_0 I \quad \because A^t = A. \end{aligned}$$

$$B^t = B$$

Hence  $a_0 A^n + a_1 A^{n-1} + \dots + a_n A + a_0 I$  is symmetric

⑥ Let  $B = A + (\bar{A})^t$

$$\bar{B} = \overline{A + (\bar{A})^t} = \bar{A} + (\bar{\bar{A}})^t = \bar{A} + (A)^t$$

$$(\bar{B})^t = [\bar{A} + (A)^t]^t = [(\bar{A})^t + (A^t)^t] = [(\bar{A})^t + A]$$

$$(\bar{B})^t = [A + (\bar{A})^t] = B$$

Hence  $B = A + (\bar{A})^t$  is Hermitian.

Let  $C = A(\bar{A})^t$

$$\bar{C} = \overline{A(\bar{A})^t} = \bar{A}(\bar{\bar{A}})^t = \bar{A}(A)^t$$

$$(\bar{C})^t = (\bar{A}A^t)^t = (A^t)^t(\bar{A})^t = (A)(\bar{A})^t$$

$$(\bar{C})^t = C$$

Hence  $C = A(\bar{A})^t$  is Hermitian.

Let  $D = (\bar{A})^t A$

$$\bar{D} = \overline{(\bar{A})^t A} = (\bar{\bar{A}})^t \bar{A} = (A)^t \bar{A}$$

$$(\bar{D})^t = [(A)^t \bar{A}]^t = (\bar{A})^t (A^t)^t = (\bar{A})^t A$$

$$(\bar{D})^t = D$$

Hence  $D$  is Hermitian.

Ques

⑦ Let  $A$  be a square Matrix

$$\text{Now } A = \frac{1}{2} (2A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (A + A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t - (\bar{A})^t + A]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t] + \frac{1}{2} [A - (\bar{A})^t]$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t] + i \cdot \frac{1}{2} [A - (\bar{A})^t]$$

$$A = P + i Q$$

Now we prove that  $P + Q$  are Hermitian

$$P = \frac{1}{2} [A + \bar{A}^t]$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\bar{P})^t &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \overline{A + \bar{A}^t} \right]^t \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \bar{A} + (\bar{\bar{A}})^t \right]^t \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \bar{A} + (A)^t \right]^t = \frac{1}{2} \left[ (\bar{A})^t + (A^t)^t \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ (\bar{A})^t + A \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ A + (\bar{A})^t \right] = P \end{aligned}$$

$(\bar{P})^t = P$  Hence  $P$  is Hermitian.

$$\text{Now } Q = \frac{1}{2i} (A - \bar{A}^t)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\bar{Q})^t &= \frac{1}{2i} (A - \bar{A}^t) = -\frac{1}{2i} (\bar{A} - (\bar{\bar{A}})^t) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2i} (\bar{A} - A^t) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\bar{Q})^t &= -\frac{1}{2i} (\bar{A} - A^t) = -\frac{1}{2i} [(\bar{A})^t - (A^t)^t] \\ &= -\frac{1}{2i} [(\bar{A})^t - A] = \frac{1}{2i} [A - (\bar{A})^t] = Q \end{aligned}$$

$(\bar{Q})^t = Q$  Hence  $Q$  is Hermitian.

Now we prove the uniqueness of  $P+Q$ .

Let  $A = R + iS - \textcircled{1}$  (where  $R \neq S$  are Hermitian)

$$\text{Now } (\bar{A})^t = \overline{R + iS}^t = [\bar{R} - i\bar{S}]^t = (\bar{R})^t - i(\bar{S})^t$$

$$(\bar{A})^t = R - iS - \textcircled{2} \quad \therefore R \neq S \text{ are Hermitian.}$$

Adding \textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2}

$$A + (\bar{A})^t = 2R$$

$$\frac{1}{2} [A + (\bar{A})^t] = R$$

$$P = R$$

Subtracting \textcircled{2} from \textcircled{1}

$$2iS = A - (\bar{A})^t$$

$$S = \frac{1}{2i} [A - (\bar{A})^t] = Q$$

Hence  $P + iQ$  is unique.

$$\bar{A} = A \because A \text{ is real}$$

$$A^t = A \because A \text{ is symmetric}$$

$$\bar{B} = B \because B \text{ is real}$$

$$B^t = -B \because B \text{ is skewsymmetric}$$

To Prove  $A + iB$  is Hermitian

$$\text{Let } Q = A + iB$$

$$\bar{Q} = \overline{A + iB}$$

$$= \bar{A} - i\bar{B}$$

$$\bar{Q} = A - iB \because \bar{A} = A \text{ & } \bar{B} = B$$

$$(\bar{Q})^t = (A - iB)^t$$

$$= A^t - iB^t$$

$$= A - iB \because A^t = A$$

$$(\bar{Q})^t = A + iB \quad B^t = -B$$

$$(\bar{Q})^t = Q$$

$$\text{Let } A = [a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij}]$$

$$B = [b_{ij} + i\beta_{ij}]$$

### 2nd Method

Let  $P$  is a Hermitian Matrix i.e.  $(P)^t = P$   
then  $P$  is a square Matrix over  $\mathbb{C}$

$$\therefore P = [\alpha_{ij} + i\beta_{ij}] \quad \text{where } \alpha_{ij}, \beta_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$= [\alpha_{ij}] + i[\beta_{ij}]$$

$$P = A + iB \quad \text{where } A = [\alpha_{ij}]$$

$$B = [\beta_{ij}]$$

$$\bar{P} = \overline{A + iB}$$

$$(\bar{P})^t = (\bar{A} + i\bar{B})^t \quad \therefore \bar{A} = A \text{ & } \bar{B} = B$$

$$= (A - iB)^t$$

$$(\bar{P})^t = A^t - iB^t$$

$$P = A^t - iB^t \quad \therefore (\bar{P})^t = P$$

$$A + iB = A^t - iB^t \quad \therefore P = A + iB$$

Equation we get

$$A = A^t$$

$\therefore A$  is Symmetric

$$B = -B^t \quad \therefore B$$
 is skewsymmetric

Hence  $A$  is Symmetric & Real

$B$  is skewsymmetric & Real.

$$\therefore K = P + iQ$$

To Prove  $\bar{A} = A$

$$\bar{A} = [a_{ij} - i\alpha_{ij}]$$

$$\bar{A} = [a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij}]$$

$$\text{So } \bar{A} = A.$$

To Prove  $\bar{KA} = \bar{K}\bar{A}$

$$KA = [(P + iQ)(a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij})]$$

$$\bar{KA} = \overline{[(P + iQ)(a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij})]} = \overline{[(P + iQ)]} \cdot \overline{(a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij})}$$

$$= [(P - iQ)(a_{ij} - i\alpha_{ij})] = (P - iQ) \cdot [a_{ij} - i\alpha_{ij}]$$

$$\bar{KA} = \bar{K} \cdot \bar{A}$$

(iii)  $\overline{A+B} = \bar{A} + \bar{B}$  To Prove.

$$\text{Let } A+B = [(a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij}) + (b_{ij} + i\beta_{ij})]$$

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{A+B} &= \overline{[(a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij}) + (b_{ij} + i\beta_{ij})]} = \overline{(a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij})} + \overline{(b_{ij} + i\beta_{ij})} \\ &= (a_{ij} - i\alpha_{ij}) + (b_{ij} - i\beta_{ij}) \quad ; \quad \overline{z_1 + z_2} = \bar{z}_1 \bar{z}_2\end{aligned}$$

$$\overline{A+B} = \bar{A} + \bar{B}$$

(iv)  $A = [a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij}]$

$$\text{then } \bar{A} = \overline{[a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij}]} = [a_{ij} - i\alpha_{ij}]$$

$$(\bar{A})^t = [a_{ij} - i\alpha_{ij}]^t$$

$$(\bar{A})^t = [a_{ji} - i\alpha_{ji}] \quad \text{--- } ①$$

Now  $A^t = [a_{ij} + i\alpha_{ij}]^t$

$$A^t = [a_{ji} + i\alpha_{ji}]$$

$$(\overline{A^t}) = \overline{[a_{ji} + i\alpha_{ji}]}$$

$$(\overline{A^t}) = [a_{ji} - i\alpha_{ji}] \quad \text{--- } ②$$

$$(\bar{A})^t = (\overline{A})$$

$\times \underline{\hspace{10em}} \times$

(19) If  $A$  is a matrix over the field of real numbers and  $AA^t = 0$ , show that  $A=0$

Sol Let  $A = [a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$ ,  $A^t = [a_{ji}]_{n \times m}$ ,  $AA^t = 0$  (given)

Now  $i^{th}$  row of  $A$  is  $[a_{i1} a_{i2} a_{i3} \dots a_{in}]$

$j^{th}$  column of  $A^t$  is

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{j1} \\ a_{j2} \\ a_{j3} \\ \vdots \\ a_{jn} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(i,j)^{th} \text{ element of } AA^t = a_{i1}a_{j1} + a_{i2}a_{j2} + a_{i3}a_{j3} + \dots + a_{in}a_{jn}$$

$$(i,i)^{th} \text{ element of } AA^t = a_{ii}^2 + a_{i2}^2 + a_{i3}^2 + \dots + a_{in}^2$$

$\therefore$  Put  $i=j$  for Diagonal element

$$0 = a_{ii}^2 + a_{i2}^2 + a_{i3}^2 + \dots + a_{in}^2$$

$\therefore AA^t = 0 \Rightarrow (i,i)^{th} \text{ element} = 0$

$\therefore$  each  $a_{ii} = 0$ ,  $a_{i2} = 0, \dots, a_{in} = 0$

$\therefore i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, m$

Hence each element of  $A = 0$

$$\text{So } A = [a_{ij}] = 0$$

(20) If  $A$  is Matrix over  $C$  and  $A(\bar{A})^t = 0$ , show that  $\bar{A} = 0 = A$

Sol Let  $A = [\alpha_{ij} + i\beta_{ij}]_{m \times n}$ ,  $\bar{A} = [\alpha_{ij} - i\beta_{ij}]_{n \times m}$ ,  $(\bar{A})^t = [\alpha_{ji} - i\beta_{ji}]_{m \times n}$

Now  $i^{th}$  row of  $A$  is  $(\alpha_{i1} + i\beta_{i1}, \alpha_{i2} + i\beta_{i2}, \dots, \alpha_{in} + i\beta_{in})$

$j^{th}$  col of  $(\bar{A})^t$  is  $(\alpha_{j1} - i\beta_{j1}, \alpha_{j2} - i\beta_{j2}, \dots, \alpha_{jn} - i\beta_{jn})$

لیاقت بک ڈپوائینڈ فون کاپی  
فاروق کاملی پختہ شریودز مرکز  
Ph: 048-3723269

$$(i,j)^{th} \text{ element of } A(\bar{A})^t = (\alpha_{i1} + i\beta_{i1})(\alpha_{j1} - i\beta_{j1}) + (\alpha_{i2} + i\beta_{i2})(\alpha_{j2} - i\beta_{j2}) + \dots + (\alpha_{in} + i\beta_{in})(\alpha_{jn} - i\beta_{jn})$$

$$(i,i)^{th} \text{ element of } A(\bar{A})^t = (\alpha_{i1} + i\beta_{i1})(\alpha_{i1} - i\beta_{i1}) + (\alpha_{i2} + i\beta_{i2})(\alpha_{i2} - i\beta_{i2}) + \dots + (\alpha_{in} + i\beta_{in})(\alpha_{in} - i\beta_{in})$$

$\therefore$  putting  $i=j$  for Diagonal elements

$$0 = (\alpha_{i1}^2 + \beta_{i1}^2) + (\alpha_{i2}^2 + \beta_{i2}^2) + \dots + (\alpha_{in}^2 + \beta_{in}^2) \quad \therefore A(\bar{A})^t = 0$$

$\Rightarrow (i,i)^{th} \text{ element} = 0$

$\therefore$  each  $\alpha_{i1} = 0 = \alpha_{i2} = \alpha_{i3} = \dots = \alpha_{in}$

$\beta_{i1} = 0 = \beta_{i2} = \beta_{i3} = \dots = \beta_{in}$  i.e. each

$\therefore$  each element of  $A = 0$

$$A = [0 + i0] = 0, \text{ and } \bar{A} = [0 - i0] = 0$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & \dots & a_{3n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & a_{m3} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}_{m \times n}$$

$$A^t = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} & \dots & a_{m1} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \dots & a_{m2} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & \dots & a_{m3} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & a_{m3} & \dots & a_{mm} \end{bmatrix}_{n \times m}$$

$$\text{Let } i=1, j=1$$

$$(i,j)^{th} \text{ element of } A = [a_{11} a_{12} a_{13} \dots a_{1n}]$$

$$j^{th} \text{ col of } A^t = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ a_{31} \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(i,j)^{th} \text{ element of } AA^t = a_{11}a_{11} + a_{12}a_{21} + \dots + a_{1n}a_{n1}$$

$$\therefore a_{11} = 0, a_{12} = 0, \dots, a_{1n} = 0$$

i.e.  $i=1, 2, 3, \dots, m$

$$a_{11} = 0, a_{12} = 0, \dots, a_{1n} = 0$$

$$a_{21} = 0, a_{22} = 0, \dots, a_{2n} = 0$$

$$a_{31} = 0, a_{32} = 0, \dots, a_{3n} = 0$$

$$\vdots$$

$$a_{m1} = 0, a_{m2} = 0, \dots, a_{mn} = 0$$

$$\text{Note } AA^t = 0 \Rightarrow AA^t = \text{zero Matrix}$$

(24)

Q23

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find  $AB$  using indicated partitioning.Sol: Let  $A_{11} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B_{11} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 

$$A_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore AB = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} B_{11} & B_{12} \\ B_{21} & B_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11}B_{11} + A_{12}B_{21} & A_{11}B_{12} + A_{12}B_{22} \\ A_{21}B_{11} + A_{22}B_{21} & A_{21}B_{12} + A_{22}B_{22} \end{bmatrix} \quad (1)$$

Now,

$$A_{11}B_{11} + A_{12}B_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0+0 & 0+0 & 0+0 \\ 0+0 & 0+0 & 0+0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{11}B_{12} + A_{12}B_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2+2 & 1-4 \\ -4+1 & -2-2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{21}B_{11} + A_{22}B_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0+0 & 0+0 & 0+0 \\ 0+0 & 0+0 & 0+0 \\ 0+0 & 0+0 & 0+0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+1+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+1 & 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{21}B_{12} + A_{22}B_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0+0 & 0+0 \\ 0+0 & 0+0 \\ 0+0 & 0+0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

From (1)  $AB$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Inverse of a square matrix

Let  $A$  be a square matrix of order  $n$ . If there exists a matrix  $B$  of same order  $n$  s.t.

$$AB = I_n = BA$$

then matrix  $B$  is called the inverse of  $A$  i.e

$$B = A^{-1} \quad \text{so} \quad AA^{-1} = A^{-1}A = I$$

Theorem

Inverse of a square matrix if it exists is unique.

Proof Let  $B$  &  $C$  are two inverses of a square matrix  $A$ .

$$\text{So, by def. } BA = AB = I$$

$$\& CA = AC = I$$

$$\text{Now (Associative law)} \quad (BA)C = B(AC)$$

$$(I)C = B(I)$$

$$C = B$$

Hence inverse is unique.

**MathCity.org**  
Merging Man and maths

$$Q2: A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 3 & 6 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, A_{11} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, A_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{and } B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, B_{11} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, B_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, B_{31} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, B_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, B_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, B_{32} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} B_{11} & B_{12} \\ B_{21} & B_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11}B_{11} + A_{12}B_{21} & A_{11}B_{12} + A_{12}B_{22} \\ A_{21}B_{11} + A_{22}B_{21} & A_{21}B_{12} + A_{22}B_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

Now:

$$A_{11}B_{11} + A_{12}B_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 15 \\ 14 & 18 & 23 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 15 \\ 14 & 18 & 23 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{11}B_{12} + A_{12}B_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{21}B_{11} + A_{22}B_{21} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_{21}B_{12} + A_{22}B_{22} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Hence } AB = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 15 & 4 \\ 14 & 18 & 23 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 15 & 4 \\ 14 & 18 & 23 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ Ans.}$$

Theorem

Let  $A$  &  $B$  be non-singular matrices of same order.  
then  $AB$  is non-singular &  $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$

Proof:

If we show that  $(AB)(B^{-1}A^{-1}) = I = (B^{-1}A^{-1})(AB)$

then obviously  $AB$  is non-singular (inverse exists) &  
that its inverse is  $B^{-1}A^{-1}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } (AB)(B^{-1}A^{-1}) &= A(BB^{-1})A^{-1} && \text{: Associative law} \\ &= A(I)A^{-1} \\ &= AA^{-1} \\ &= I \end{aligned} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also, } (B^{-1}A^{-1})(AB) &= B^{-1}(A^{-1}A)B && \text{: Associative law} \\ &= B^{-1}(I)B \\ &= B^{-1}B \\ &= I \end{aligned} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

So from (1) & (2)  $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$  &  $AB$  is non-singular.

Ex 4.2.

Q1. Inverse of a Diagonal Matrix is a Diagonal Matrix.

$$\text{Let } D = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & d_2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & d_n \end{bmatrix}$$

~~$$\text{Let } D^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1^{-1} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & d_2^{-1} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_3^{-1} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & d_n^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$$~~

If  $D^{-1}$  is inverse of  $D$ , then we should have

$$DD^{-1} = I_n = D^{-1}D$$

where  $I_n$  is Identity matrix  
of order  $n$

## Ex 3.2

(2)

- Q1 Show that inverse of diagonal Matrix with all non-zero diagonal elements is a diagonal matrix.

Sol Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & d_2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & d_n \end{bmatrix}$  be a diagonal Matrix of order  $n$ .

and

Let  $B = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & b_{13} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & b_{23} & \dots & b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & b_{n3} & \dots & b_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$  be the inverse of diagonal Matrix  $A$ .

By def of inverse  $AB = I_n$ 

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} d_1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & d_2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & d_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & b_{13} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & b_{23} & \dots & b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & b_{n3} & \dots & b_{nn} \end{bmatrix} = I_n$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} d_1 b_{11} & d_1 b_{12} & d_1 b_{13} & \dots & d_1 b_{1n} \\ d_2 b_{21} & d_2 b_{22} & d_2 b_{23} & \dots & d_2 b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ d_n b_{n1} & d_n b_{n2} & d_n b_{n3} & \dots & d_n b_{nn} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow d_i b_{ij} = 0 \quad \Rightarrow b_{ij} = \frac{0}{d_i} = 0 \quad \text{for } i \neq j, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

f

$$\Rightarrow d_i b_{ii} = 1 \quad \Rightarrow b_{ii} = \frac{1}{d_i} \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

Hence,

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{d_1} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{d_2} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \frac{1}{d_n} \end{bmatrix}$$

is the  
diagonal  
Matrix A.  
is diagonal  
Matrix B.

- Q2 Show that inverse of a scalar Matrix is a scalar Matrix.

Sol

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} c & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & c & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & c \end{bmatrix}$  be a scalar Matrix of order  $n$ .

and

$B = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & b_{13} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & b_{23} & \dots & b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & b_{n3} & \dots & b_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$  be the inverse of scalar Matrix  $A$ .

By def of inverse

$$AB = I_n$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} c & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & c & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & b_{13} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & b_{23} & \dots & b_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & b_{n2} & b_{n3} & \dots & b_{nn} \end{bmatrix} = I_n$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} bc & bc & bc & \dots & bc \\ b^2c & b^2c & b^2c & \dots & b^2c \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b^nc & b^nc & b^nc & \dots & b^nc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow b^i c = 0 \quad \Rightarrow b_{ij} = \frac{0}{c} = 0 \quad \text{for } i \neq j, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$\Rightarrow b_{22} c = 1 \quad \Rightarrow b_{22} = \frac{1}{c} \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

Hence

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{c} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{c} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \frac{1}{c} \end{bmatrix}$$

is the Scalar Matrix

$\therefore$  Inverse of Scalar Matrix is Scalar.

Q2 (i)  $(A^n)^{-1} = (\bar{A}^t)^n$  To Prove  
Sol:  $(A^n)^{-1} = (A \cdot A \cdot A \dots n \text{ times})^{-1}$   
 $= \bar{A}^t \bar{A}^t \bar{A}^t \dots n \text{ times}$   
 $\underline{(A^n)^{-1} = (\bar{A}^t)^n} \quad \text{proved.}$

(ii)  $(\bar{A})^{-1} = (\bar{A}^t)$   
 $(\bar{A})(\bar{A}^t) = (\bar{A}\bar{A}^t) = I = I$

Pre Multiply by  $\underline{(\bar{A})^{-1}}$

$$(\bar{A})^{-1} (\bar{A}) (\bar{A}^t) = (\bar{A})^{-1} I$$

$$\cancel{\bar{A}} (\bar{A}^t) = (\bar{A})^{-1}$$

$$\underline{(\bar{A})^{-1}} = (\bar{A})^{-1}$$

(iii)  $(\bar{A}^t)^{-1} = (\bar{A}^{-1})^t$

$$(\bar{A}^t)(\bar{A}^{-1})^t = \bar{A}^t (\bar{A}^{-1})^t = (\bar{A}^t \bar{A})^t = (I)^t = I = I$$

Pre multiply both sides by  $\underline{(\bar{A}^t)^{-1}}$

$$(\bar{A}^t)^{-1} (\bar{A}^t) (\bar{A}^{-1})^t = (\bar{A}^t)^{-1} I$$

$$\underline{(\bar{A}^{-1})^t} = (\bar{A}^t)^{-1} \quad \text{proved.}$$

Q4 Given that  $A^2B = B^2A$  — (i) and  $A^3 = B^3$  — (ii), AB are diff't

Suppose  $A^2 + B^2$  is invertible

then  $A-B = I(A-B) \quad \because I \text{ is identity Matrix}$   
 $= (A^2 + B^2)^{-1} (A^2 + B^2)(A-B) \quad \because I = (A^2 + B^2)^{-1} (A^2 + B^2)$   
 $= (A^2 + B^2)^{-1} (A^3 - A^2B + BA - B^3)$   
 $= (A^2 + B^2)^{-1} (0) \quad \text{using } (i) \text{ & } (ii)$

$$A-B = 0$$

$\Rightarrow A = B$ , a contradiction as  $A \neq B$  are given diff't matrices.

Hence our supposition is wrong and  $A^2 + B^2$  is not invertible.

(iii)  $(\bar{A}^t)^t = (\bar{A}^t)^{-1}$  To Prove

Sol:  $(\bar{A}^t)^t (\bar{A}^t) = (\bar{A}\bar{A}^t)^t = I^t = I$

$$[(\bar{A}^t)^t (\bar{A}^t)] (\bar{A}^t)^{-1} = I (\bar{A}^t)^{-1} \quad \text{Post X by } (\bar{A}^t)^{-1}$$

$$(\bar{A}^t)^t (I) = (\bar{A}^t)^{-1}$$

$$\underline{(\bar{A}^t)^t} = (\bar{A}^t)^{-1} \quad \text{proved.}$$

(iv)  $(KA)^{-1} = K^{-1} \bar{A}^{-1}$  To Prove

Sol:  $(KA)(K^{-1} \bar{A}^{-1})$

$$= (AK)(K^{-1} \bar{A}^{-1})$$

$$= A(KK^{-1}) \bar{A}^{-1}$$

$$= A \cdot I \bar{A}^{-1}$$

$$= A \bar{A}^{-1}$$

$$= I$$

$$\underline{[(KA)(K^{-1} \bar{A}^{-1})]} = (KA) I \quad \text{Pre Multiply by } (KA)^{-1}$$

$$(I) \cancel{K^{-1} \bar{A}^{-1}} = (KA)^{-1}$$

$$\cancel{K^{-1} \bar{A}^{-1}} = (KA)^{-1}$$

Note

$$(A^t)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^t$$

$$\underline{(\bar{A}^t)} = (\bar{A})^t$$

$$(\bar{A}^{-1})^n = (A^n)^{-1}$$

$$(\bar{A}^t)^t = (\bar{A})^t$$

$$(A^t)^n = (A^n)^t$$

$$\underline{(\bar{A}^n)} = (\bar{A})^n$$

All these inverse, transpose, conjugate, exponent are interchangeable.

Ques. If  $A$  is invertible &  $AB = 0$  show that  $B = 0$

Sol. If  $A$  is invertible so  $A^{-1}$  exists

$$AB = 0 \text{ given}$$

$$A^{-1}AB = A^{-1}0$$

$$I B = 0$$

$$B = 0$$

### Elementary Row Operations (ERO)

- i) These operations on a matrix are called ERO
- ii) Interchange of any two rows denoted by  
 $R_{ij}$  i.e.  $i^{th}$  &  $j^{th}$  rows are interchanged.
- iii) Multiplication of a row by a scalar denoted by  
 $K(R_i)$  i.e. each element of  $i^{th}$  row is multiplied by  $K$ .
- (iv) Addition of a multiple of one row to any other row,  
denoted by  $(K)R_i + R_j$

### Row Equivalent Matrices:

A matrix  $B$  is said to be row equivalent to a matrix  $A$  of same order if  $B$  can be obtained from  $A$  by applying finite no of ERO on  $A$ .

$B \sim A$        $B$  is row equivalent to  $A$ .

### Elementary Matrix:

The matrix  $E$  obtained by applying one ERO to  $I$  is called an Elementary Matrix.

$$E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & K \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } KR_3$$

## Echelon Form of a Matrix

A matrix is said to be in Echelon form if it has the following structure.

- i) All the zero rows are below the non-zero rows of A.
- ii) The number of zeros occurring before the first non-zero entry in each non-zero row is greater than the number of zeros that appear before the first nonzero element in any preceding row.

For example

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, [0, -1, -2] \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad H = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{A, B, C are not in Row Echelon Form.}$$

D, E, F, G, H are in Reduced Echelon Form.  
Rest are Echelon Form.

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad E = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad F = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad G = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

The first nonzero element in each row of an Echelon Matrix Form is called Pivot element of that row. A column containing Pivot is called Pivot Column.

### Reduced Echelon Form

has the following structure.

- i) It is in Echelon Form
- ii) Pivot element of each row is '1' i.e first nonzero element is '1' in each row.
- iii) Every entry in the pivot column is zero except the pivot element '1'

Note It becomes easy to reduce a matrix in Echelon form if we obtain first element to be '1'. Also some authors include this condition in Echelon form instead of Reduced Echelon form.

Echelon form is different for a matrix depending upon the sequence of ERO applied but Reduced Echelon form is the same.

Q. If a square matrix  $A$  is reduced to the identity matrix by a sequence of elementary operations, the same sequence of operations performed on the identity matrix produces the inverse of  $A$ .

Proof

$$I \xrightarrow{R} A$$

$$\Rightarrow I = (E_n E_{n-1} E_{n-2} \dots E_2 E_1) A$$

where  $E_i$  are suitable elementary matrices.

Post Multiply both sides by  $A^{-1}$

$$IA^{-1} = (E_n E_{n-1} E_{n-2} \dots E_2 E_1) AA^{-1}$$

$$A^{-1} = (E_n E_{n-1} E_{n-2} \dots E_2 E_1) I$$

Q4 Find the inverse of

(i)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & K \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  over R

Matrix A.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & K \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Reducing  $A$  to Identity matrix by ERO.

$$R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -K \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

by  $-KR_3 + R_1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -K \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Hence  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -K \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  is the inverse of  $A$

$$(ii) A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

by  $R_{13}$ 

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

by  $R_{23}$ 

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

by  $(-1)R_2$ 

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

by  $(-1)R_3$ 

$$I_3$$

Hence  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is inverse of matrix A.

$$(iii) A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

by  $(-1)R_1$ 

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 5 & -6 \\ 0 & 6 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

by  $-2R_1 + R_2$   
 $-4R_1 + R_3$

$$\text{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 5 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad -R_2 + R_3$$

$$\text{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 5 & -6 \end{array} \right] \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{23}$$

$$\text{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 3 & -2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ -8 & 6 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad 2R_2 + R_1 \quad -5R_2 + R_3$$

$$\text{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 3 & -2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 8 & -6 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad (-1)R_3$$

$$\text{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -5 & 4 & -3 \\ 10 & -7 & 6 \\ 8 & -6 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad -R_3 + R_1 \quad R_3 + R_2$$

Hence  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -5 & 4 & -3 \\ 10 & -7 & 6 \\ 8 & -6 & 5 \end{array} \right] = \bar{A}^{-1}$

(W)  $A = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 2 & -3 \end{array} \right]$   $\frac{I}{3} = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$

$$\text{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad -2R_1 + R_3$$

$$\text{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{13}$$

$$\text{E} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & +1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $-2R_1 + R_3$ 

$$\text{E} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_{23}$ 

$$\text{E} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 & -2 \\ -10 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $-2R_2 + R_3$ 

$$\text{E} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 & -2 \\ 10 & -1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $(-1)R_3$ 

$$\text{E} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8 & -1 & -3 \\ -5 & 1 & 2 \\ 10 & -1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_3 + R_1$   
 $-R_3 + R_2$  $I_3$ 

$$\text{Hence } \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -1 & -3 \\ -5 & 1 & 2 \\ 10 & -1 & -4 \end{bmatrix} = A^{-1}$$

(vi)

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{E} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_{13}$  $I_3$ 

$$\text{Hence } \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = A^{-1}$$

$$\checkmark A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$I_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\sim R_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (-i)R_1$$

$$\sim R_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -2i & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2i & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad -2R_1 + R_2$$

$$\sim R_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -i \\ 0 & i & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -i & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (\frac{i}{2})R_2$$

$$\sim R_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -i \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad -iR_2 + R_1$$

$$-iR_2 + R_3$$

$$\sim R_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -i \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad \frac{1}{2}R_3$$

$$\sim R_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -1 & \frac{3i}{4} & \frac{2}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad -R_3 + R_1$$

$$iR_3 + R_2$$

$I_3$

Hence  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -1 & \frac{3i}{4} & \frac{2}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$

36

$$\textcircled{6} \quad (i) \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\textcircled{R} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & 7 & -7 & 6 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{aligned} & -2R_1 + R_2 \\ & -3R_1 + R_3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{2R} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 7 & -7 & 6 \end{array} \right] \quad \frac{1}{3}R_2$$

$$\textcircled{2R} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{5}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{3} & -\frac{10}{3} \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{aligned} & 2R_2 + R_1 \\ & -7R_2 + R_3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{R} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{5}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{4}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{10}{7} \end{array} \right] \quad \frac{3}{7}R_3$$

$$\textcircled{R} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{15}{7} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{9}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{10}{7} \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{aligned} & \frac{4}{3}R_3 + R_2 \\ & -\frac{1}{3}R_3 + R_1 \end{aligned} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{Required Reduced} \\ \text{Echelon Form} \end{matrix}$$

$$A = \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & -4 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\textcircled{B} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 2 & 1 & -4 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{12}$$

37

$$R \sim \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -2 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -1 \end{array} \right) \quad \frac{1}{2} R_1$$

$$R \sim \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -2 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & 6 & -4 \end{array} \right) \quad -2R_1 + R_3$$

$$R \sim \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{7}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \quad -\frac{1}{2}R_2 + R_1 \\ -2R_2 + R_3$$

Required Reduced Echelon Form



$$(iii) A = \left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & 6 & 2 & -6 & 3 \end{array} \right)$$

$$R \sim \left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -6 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & -12 & 0 \end{array} \right) \quad -2R_1 + R_2 \\ -3R_3 + R_3$$

$$R \sim \left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & -12 & 0 \end{array} \right) \quad \frac{1}{3} R_2$$

$$R \sim \left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -\frac{5}{3} \end{array} \right) \quad -5R_2 + R_3$$

$$R \sim \left( \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{6} \end{array} \right) \quad \frac{1}{2} R_3$$

Echelon Form.

$$(IV) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 11 & -5 & 3 \\ 2 & -5 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 11 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & -11 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & -11 & 5 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad -2R_3 + R_3 \\ -4R_1 + R_4$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{5}{11} & \frac{3}{11} \\ 0 & -11 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & -11 & 5 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \frac{1}{11}R_2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{4}{11} & \frac{13}{11} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{5}{11} & \frac{3}{11} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad -3R_2 + R_1 \\ 11R_2 + R_3 \\ 11R_2 + R_4$$

Required Reduced Echelon Form

$$(Q6) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$R \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad -3R_1 + R_2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad R_{23}$$

$$\text{R}_1 \left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{array} \right) \quad \begin{array}{l} 5R_2 + R_3 \\ -2R_2 + R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\text{R}_2 \left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \quad \frac{1}{9} R_3$$

$$\text{R}_3 \left( \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \quad \begin{array}{l} 3R_3 + R_1 \\ -2R_3 + R_2 \end{array} \quad \text{Hence } A \sim \text{R}_1 I_3$$

$\xrightarrow{\hspace{1cm}}$

Elementary Column Operations.

## Equivalent Matrices:

A  $m \times n$  matrix  $B$  is said to be equivalent to an  $m \times n$  matrix if  $B$  can be obtained from  $A$  by applying some elementary row & column operations on  $A$ . We denote it as  $B \sim A$ .

$$\text{if } B \sim A \text{ then } B = PAG$$

where  $P$  and  $G$  are non-singular matrices of order  $m \times n$ .

'P' is obtained from  $I_m$  by some row operations applied on  $A$  to get  $B$ .

'G' is obtained from  $I_n$  by the same column operations applied on  $A$  to get  $B$ .

## Normal or Canonical form of a matrix.

A matrix is said to be in normal or canonical form when it has the form  $\begin{bmatrix} I_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

where  $I_r$  is Identity matrix of order 'r' & the remaining submatrices are zero matrices. The following are normal matrices.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I_4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I_4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$+ \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I_4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

### Rank of a Matrix

No of non-zero rows in Echelon or Reduced Echelon Form of a matrix is called Row Rank of a Matrix.

No of non-zero columns in Echelon or reduced Echelon Form of a matrix is called Column Rank of a matrix.

The row rank & the column rank of a matrix are equal.

Q7

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 \\ 5 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\times \quad \quad \quad \times$

R

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -16 \\ 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$-5R_1 + R_3$

$2R_1 + R_4$

R

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -16 \\ 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$-\frac{1}{2}R_2$

R

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$16R_2 + R_3$   
 $-9R_2 + R_4$

No of non zero Rows = 2

So Rank = 2

$$(1) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & 6 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \quad -2R_1 + R_2 \\ +2R_1 + R_3 \\ +R_1 + R_4$$

$$R_2 \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \quad -\frac{1}{3}R_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \quad -3R_2 + R_3 \\ -6R_2 + R_4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \quad \frac{1}{3}R_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad -7R_3 + R_4$$

No. of non-zero rows are 3 (1st, 2nd, 3rd)

∴ Rank = 3

$$(A) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & -2 & -3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 & -1 & -4 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 & -7 & -3 \\ 3 & 8 & 1 & -7 & -8 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\sim R \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & -2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 & -6 & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} -R_1 + R_2 \\ -2R_1 + R_3 \\ -3R_1 + R_4 \end{array}$$

$$\sim R \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & -2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} 3R_2 + R_3 \\ R_2 + R_4 \end{array}$$

Non zero rows are 1st & 2nd

Hence Rank = 2

$$(iv) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 7 & -3 & 6 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \quad \xrightarrow{\quad} \quad \xrightarrow{\quad}$$

$$\sim R \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} -R_1 + R_2 \\ -R_1 + R_3 \\ -2R_1 + R_4 \end{array}$$

44

$$R_1 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 6 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad -R_2 + R_3$$

$$-R_2 + R_4$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 6 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad 2R_3 + R_4$$

3 Nonzero Rows 1st, 2nd, 3rd.

Hence Rank = 3.

(8)

Matrix A

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$$

Row Operation

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Col operation

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -5 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} -2R_1 + R_2$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_3 + R_2$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3$$

Q.iii)  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$

Row Operations	col operations.
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$ by $-2R_1 + R_2$
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$ by $R_1 + R_2$ $-3C_1 + C_3$
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$ by $R_3 + R_2$
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$ by $-3R_2 + R_3$
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$ $3C_2 + C_3$
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$ $\frac{1}{11}C_3$

$I_3$       P      Q

Hence Normal form of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  is  $I_3$

Normal or Canonical form :-

A matrix is said to be in normal form when it has the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $I_n$  is identity matrix of order ' $n$ ' and remaining submatrices are zero matrices.

e.g.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Q9 Reduce in Canonical form.

(i)  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$2 \times 2$  For Row operations For Col operations

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } R_{12}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } -2R_1 + R_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } -2C_1 + C_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } \frac{1}{-3}C_2$$

$I_2$

P

Q

Note P, Q are not unique.

It may be diff if we operate in a different manner.

(ii)  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 3} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } R_{12}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } -2R_1 + R_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } -C_1 + C_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } -R_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad P \quad Q$$

x —————— x

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad 3 \times 4$$

A

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad 3 \times 3$$

I<sub>3</sub>

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad 4 \times 4$$

I<sub>4</sub>

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 7 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{by } -3R_1 + R_2 \\ 2R_1 + R_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 7 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{by } -2C_1 + C_2 \\ 1C_1 + C_4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & 7 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{by } C_{23}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 11 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{by } -2R_2 + R_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 11 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2C_2 + C_3 \\ -5C_2 + C_4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{11} & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{11}C_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 8 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{11} & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{by } 7C_3 + C_4$$

$$\frac{14}{11} - 5 = \frac{-41}{11}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_3 & 0 \\ I_3 & P \end{bmatrix}$$

Q

Hence the required normal form is  $\begin{bmatrix} I_3 & 0 \\ I_3 & Q \end{bmatrix}$

4842

3.2-2

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -2 & 3 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{4 \times 5} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 & -4 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$R_1 + R_2$   
 $-2R_1 + R_3$   
 $-R_1 + R_4$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & -4 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -C_1 + C_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -C_1 + C_3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -C_1 + C_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$C_1 + C_2$   
 $-C_1 + C_3$   
 $-C_1 + C_4$   
 $-C_1 + C_5$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & -4 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$C_{23}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -8 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$R_2 + R_3$   
 $-2R_2 + R_4$

3.2 - 2.3

49

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -8 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right) \left( \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

1

6

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

## Systems of linear equations (Chapter No. 4)

Consider m linear eqs. in n unknowns

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n = b_2 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{array} \right\}$$

Mathematical Method

The above system of linear eqs. can be written as

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{array} \right]$$

or

$$A \cdot X = B$$

where

$$A = \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{array} \right]$$

is the matrix of coefficients of variables.

$$X = \left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{array} \right] \quad \text{and} \quad B = \left[ \begin{array}{c} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{array} \right]$$

Prof. Shakeel Azhar  
 Department Of Mathematics  
 Govt. Shalimar College Baghbanpura  
 Lat

Ch-4

Note Let the system  $Ax = B$  is given:

① If  $B \neq 0$

Then this system is called non homogeneous system of linear eqs.

② If  $B = 0$

$$\text{then } Ax = 0$$

Then this system is called homogeneous system of linear eqs.

③ If the system  $Ax = B$  has soln. Then this system is called consistent.

④ If the system  $Ax = B$  has no soln. then this system is called inconsistent.

Type ① When no. of eqs. is equal to the no. of variables & system  $Ax = B$  is non homogeneous then unique soln. of the system exists if matrix A is non singular after applying row operations.

Type ② When no. of eqs. is not equal (may be equal) to the no. of variables & system is non homogeneous then the system has a soln. if

$$\text{rank } A = \text{rank } Ab$$

Type ③ A system of  $m$  homogeneous linear eqs.

$Ax = 0$  in  $n$  unknowns has a non trivial soln. if

$$\text{rank } A < n$$

where  $m$  is no. of columns of A

### Gaussian elimination method

In this method we reduce the augmented matrix into echelon form. In this way, the value of last variable is calculated & then by backward substitution, the values of remaining unknowns can be calculated.

### Gauss Jordan method

In this method, we reduce the augmented matrix into reduced echelon form by applying row operations. In this way, the values of all the unknowns is calculated directly without any backward substitution.

Exercise No. 4

Solve the following systems of linear equations, the field of scalars being  $\mathbb{R}$ :

$$\text{Q1} \quad 2x_1 + x_3 = 1$$

$$2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 = -2$$

$$x_1 - 8x_2 - 3x_3 = 2$$

**Mathematical  
Method**

Sol: Given system is

$$2x_1 + x_3 = 1$$

$$2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 = -2$$

$$x_1 - 8x_2 - 3x_3 = 2$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & -8 & -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce A to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\overset{R}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -8 & -3 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 & -1 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$R_{13}$

$$\overset{R}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -8 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 20 & 5 & -6 \\ 0 & 16 & 7 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$R_2 - 2R_1$

$R_3 - 2R_1$

$$\overset{R}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -8 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{10} \\ 0 & 16 & 7 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\frac{1}{20} R_2$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & -\frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & \frac{9}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_3 - 16R_2 \\ R_1 + 8R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & -\frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\frac{1}{3}R_3$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{9}{20} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_1 + R_3 \\ R_2 - \frac{1}{4}R_3$$

Since matrix A is non singular  
So unique solution exists  
& soln. is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_1 &= \frac{1}{5} \\ x_2 &= -\frac{9}{20} \\ x_3 &= \frac{3}{5} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

Q2.  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = a$

$$x_1 + (1+a)x_2 + x_3 = 2a$$

where  $a \neq 0$

$$x_1 + x_2 + (1+a)x_3 = 3a$$

Sol. Given system is

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = a$$

$$x_1 + (1+a)x_2 + x_3 = 2a$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + (1+a)x_3 = 3a$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 1+a & 1 & 2a \\ 1 & 1 & 1+a & 3a \end{array} \right]$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\xrightarrow{R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & a & 0 & a \\ 0 & 0 & a & 2a \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 2a \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{a} R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & a-1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a & 2a \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 - R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & a-1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{a} R_3$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a-3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 - R_3$$

A. matrix A is non singular

g. unique solution exists

4. soln. is

$$x_1 = a-3$$

$$x_2 = 1$$

$$x_3 = 2$$

$$\underline{Q3} \quad x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - x_4 + x_5 = 1$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_5 = 3$$

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 1$$

$$x_2 + x_4 + x_5 = 0$$

Soln. Given system is

$$x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - x_4 + x_5 = 1$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_5 = 3$$

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 1$$

$$x_2 + x_4 + x_5 = 0$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\overset{R_2}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 - 3R_1$$

$$\overset{R_2}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_{24}$$

$$\overset{R_2}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 3 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 - R_2 \\ R_4 - 3R_2$$

$$\overset{R_2}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(-1)R_3$$

$$\overset{R_2}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_4 - R_3$$

$$\overset{R_2}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & -1/2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}R_4$$

$$\text{R}_2 \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -3 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_1 - R_1 \\ R_2 - R_4 \\ R_3 + R_4 \end{aligned}$$

Here  $\text{rank } A = \text{rank } A_b$

So soln. exists & soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 + 5x_5 = \frac{1}{2} \\ x_2 + 3x_5 = \frac{1}{2} \\ x_3 - 3x_5 = \frac{1}{2} \\ x_4 - 2x_5 = -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right\}$$

So diff. soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = \frac{1}{2} - 5x_5 \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{2} - 3x_5 \\ x_3 = \frac{1}{2} + 3x_5 \\ x_4 = -\frac{1}{2} + 2x_5 \end{array} \right\} \text{ where } x_5 \text{ is arbitrary.}$$

Q4

$$\begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 1 \\ x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ x_3 + x_4 - x_5 = 1 \\ x_5 + x_4 - x_3 = 1 \\ x_4 + x_3 - x_2 = 1 \end{array}$$

Sol. Given system is

$$\begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 1 \\ x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 1 \\ x_3 + x_4 - x_5 = 1 \\ x_5 + x_4 - x_3 = 1 \\ x_4 + x_3 - x_2 = 1 \end{array}$$

Take augmented matrix.

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\text{R}_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 - R_2$$

$$R_5 + R_2$$

$$\text{R}_2 \rightarrow R_2 + 2R_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 + 2R_3$$

$$R_2 - R_3$$

$$R_4 + R_3$$

$$R_5 - 2R_3$$

$$\text{R}_2 \rightarrow \frac{1}{2}R_4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{R}_2 \rightarrow R_2 + 2R_4$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 - 3R_4$$

$$R_2 + 2R_4$$

$$R_3 - R_4$$

$$R_5 + 2R_4$$

$$\text{Q4} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

 $\frac{1}{2} R_5$ 

$$\text{Q4} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

Since matrix A is non singular, so unique soln. exists & soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = 1 \\ x_3 = 1 \\ x_4 = 1 \\ x_5 = 1 \end{array} \right\}$$

Q5       $x_1 - 2x_2 - 7x_3 + 7x_4 = 5$   
 $-x_1 + 2x_2 + 8x_3 - 5x_4 = -7$   
 $3x_1 - 4x_2 - 17x_3 + 13x_4 = 14$   
 $2x_1 - 2x_2 - 11x_3 + 8x_4 = 7$

Sol.: Given system is

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 - 2x_2 - 7x_3 + 7x_4 &= 5 \\ -x_1 + 2x_2 + 8x_3 - 5x_4 &= -7 \\ 3x_1 - 4x_2 - 17x_3 + 13x_4 &= 14 \\ 2x_1 - 2x_2 - 11x_3 + 8x_4 &= 7 \end{aligned}$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -7 & 7 & 5 \\ -1 & 2 & 8 & -5 & -7 \\ 3 & -4 & -17 & 13 & 14 \\ 2 & -2 & -11 & 9 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

we reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\begin{array}{l} R_2 + 2R_1 \\ R_3 - 3R_1 \\ R_4 - 2R_1 \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -7 & 7 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & -8 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & -6 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_{23} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2 \\ R_3 \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -7 & 7 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & -8 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & -6 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} R_2 \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2 \\ R_3 \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -7 & 7 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -4 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & -6 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R_1 + 2R_2 \\ R_4 - 2R_2 \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -4 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R_1 + 3R_3 \\ R_2 - 2R_3 \\ R_4 + R_3 \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -8 & -\frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{2R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -8 & 7/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\frac{1}{4} R_4$$

$$\text{2R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -7/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_1 - 5R_4$$

$$R_2 + 8R_4$$

$$R_3 - 2R_4$$

Since matrix A is non singular

g. Unique soln. exists & soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = 3 \\ x_2 = -7/2 \\ x_3 = 0 \\ x_4 = -1 \end{array} \right\}$$

Q6  $x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = -1$

$$6x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = -4$$

$$2x_1 - 3x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 = 1$$

Sol. Given system is

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = -1$$

$$6x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = -4$$

$$2x_1 - 3x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 = 1$$

Take augmented - matrix

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 6 & 1 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 - 6R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -11 & -5 & 2 \\ 0 & -7 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R_2 - 6R_1 \\ R_3 - 2R_1 \\ R_4 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 - 4R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -6 \\ 0 & -7 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 - 4R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 - 2R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 & -40 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & -16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R_1 - 2R_2 \\ R_3 + 7R_2 \\ R_4 + 3R_2 \end{array}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{10}R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & -16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$-\frac{1}{10}R_3$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 - 3R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R_1 - 3R_3 \\ R_2 + R_3 \end{array}$$

As rank A = rank  $A_b$ . So soln. exists & soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = -1 \\ x_2 = -2 \\ x_3 = 4 \end{array} \right\}$$

$$Q7 \quad 2x_1 + x_2 + 5x_3 = 4$$

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 2$$

$$5x_1 - 8x_2 - 4x_3 = 5$$

Soln. Given system is

$$2x_1 + x_2 + 5x_3 = 4$$

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 2$$

$$5x_1 - 8x_2 - 4x_3 = 5$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 & 4 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 & 2 \\ 5 & -8 & -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\overset{R}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & -3 & -2 \\ 5 & -8 & -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2 - R_1$$

$$\overset{R}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -3 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 & 4 \\ 5 & -8 & -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_{12}$$

$$\overset{R}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 7 & 11 & 8 \\ 0 & 7 & 11 & 15 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 - 5R_1$$

$$\overset{R}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{7} & \frac{8}{7} \\ 0 & 7 & 11 & 15 \end{bmatrix} \quad \frac{1}{7}R_2$$

$$\tilde{A} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{12}{7} & \frac{16}{7} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{7} & \frac{8}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 7 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_1 + 3R_2$$

$$R_3 - 7R_2$$

Since rank A  $\neq$  rank  $A_b$

So soln. does not exists

For what value of  $\lambda$  have the following homogeneous equations non trivial solutions? Find these solns (Prob 8-10)

Q8.  $(1-\lambda)x_1 + x_2 = 0$

$$x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2 = 0$$

Sol. Given system is

$$(1-\lambda)x_1 + x_2 = 0$$

$$x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2 = 0$$

Take matrix A of Co-efficients of Variables

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 1-\lambda \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\tilde{A} \left[ \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1-\lambda \\ 1-\lambda & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{12}$$

$$\tilde{A} \left[ \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & 2\lambda - \lambda^2 \end{array} \right] \longrightarrow \textcircled{A} \quad R_2 - (1-\lambda)R_1$$

For non trivial soln., rank A  $< 2$

$$\Rightarrow 2\lambda - \lambda^2 = 0$$

$$\lambda(2-\lambda) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\lambda = 0, 2}$$

Put  $\lambda = 0$  in ④

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

A non trivial soln. is

$$x_1 + x_2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } x_2 = -x_1$$

So for  $\lambda = 0$ , non trivial soln. is  $x_2 = -x_1$ ;  $x_1$  is arbitrary

Now Put  $\lambda = 2$  in ④

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

A non trivial soln. is

$$x_1 - x_2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } x_2 = x_1$$

So for  $\lambda = 2$ , non trivial soln. is  $x_2 = x_1$ ;  $x_1$  is arbitrary

Q9  $(3-\lambda)x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0$

$$x_1 - (1-\lambda)x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + (1-\lambda)x_3 = 0$$

Sol: Given system is

$$(3-\lambda)x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - (1-\lambda)x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + (1-\lambda)x_3 = 0$$

Take matrix A of Coefficients of Variables

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3-\lambda & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -(1-\lambda) & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations only.



$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \\ 1 & -(1-\lambda) & 1 \\ 3-\lambda & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_{13}$ 

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & \lambda & \lambda \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & -\lambda^2+4\lambda-2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\textcircled{A}} \begin{array}{l} R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - (3-\lambda)R_1 \end{array}$$

Suppose  $\lambda \neq 0$ 

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & -\lambda^2+4\lambda-2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{\lambda} R_2} \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2-\lambda \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -\lambda^2+5\lambda-4 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\textcircled{A}} \begin{array}{l} R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 + (\lambda-2)R_2 \end{array}$$

For non trivial soln.

rank A &lt; 3 (no. of columns)

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 4 = 0$$

$$(\lambda-1)(\lambda-4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\lambda = 1, 4}$$

Put  $\lambda = 1$  in matrix  $\textcircled{A}$ 

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

+ non trivial soln. is

$$x_1 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{or } x_1 = -x_3$$

$$x_2 = -x_3$$

So for  $\lambda = 1$ , non trivial soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = -x_3 \\ x_2 = -x_3 \end{array} \right\} \text{ where } x_3 \text{ is arbitrary}$$

Now put  $\lambda = 4$  in matrix (A)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

& non trivial soln. is

$$x_1 - 2x_3 = 0$$

$$x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{or } x_1 = 2x_3$$

$$x_2 = -x_3$$

Hence for  $\lambda = 4$ , non trivial soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = 2x_3 \\ x_2 = -x_3 \end{array} \right\} \text{ where } x_3 \text{ is arbitrary}$$

In Case  $\lambda \neq 0$ , put in matrix (A)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_{23}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2} R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 + R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 + R_2$$

So non trivial soln. is

$$x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{or } x_2 = x_3$$

Hence for  $\lambda = 0$ , non trivial soln. is

$$x_1 = 0$$

$$x_2 = x_3$$

where  $x_3$  is arbitrary.

$$\text{Q10} \quad (1-\lambda)x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - \lambda x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + (1-\lambda)x_3 = 0$$

Sol. Given system is

$$(1-\lambda)x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - \lambda x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + (1-\lambda)x_3 = 0$$

Take matrix A of coefficients of variables

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\begin{array}{l} R \\ \sim \end{array} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \\ 1 & -\lambda & 1 \\ 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_{13}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R \\ \sim \end{array} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & 1-\lambda & \lambda \\ 0 & -\lambda & 2\lambda-\lambda^2 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2-R_1 \\ R_3-(1-\lambda)R_1$$

$$\sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -1 & 1-\lambda \\ 0 & 1 & -\lambda+\lambda^2 \\ 0 & -\lambda & 2\lambda-\lambda^2 \end{array} \right]$$

 $R_2 - R_3$ 

$$\stackrel{R}{\sim} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 1-2\lambda+\lambda^2 \\ 0 & 1 & -\lambda+\lambda^2 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda^3-2\lambda^2+2\lambda \end{array} \right] \rightarrow \textcircled{A}$$

 $R_1 + R_2$  $R_3 + \lambda R_2$ 

For non trivial soln.

rank A &lt; 3 (no. of Columns)

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 + 2\lambda = 0$$

$$\lambda(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 2) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0, \quad \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 2 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4-8}}{2} = \frac{2 \pm 2i}{2} = 1 \pm i$$

take only real value of  $\lambda^2$ 

$$\text{So. } \boxed{\lambda = 0}$$

Put in last matrix  $\textcircled{A}$ 

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

+ non trivial soln. is

$$x_1 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_2 = 0$$

So for  $\lambda = 0$ , non trivial soln. is

$$x_1 = -x_3 \}$$

$$x_2 = 0 \} \text{ where } x_3 \text{ is arbitrary}$$

In each of the following cases, use Gauss Jordan<sup>21</sup> method to reduce the given system to the reduced echelon form, indicating the operations you perform & determine the soln. if any.

(Problems 11 to 18) :

$$\text{Q11} \quad \begin{aligned} 6x_1 - 6x_2 + 6x_3 &= 6 \\ 2x_1 - 4x_2 - 6x_3 &= 12 \\ 10x_1 - 5x_2 + 5x_3 &= 30 \end{aligned}$$

Soln. Given system is

$$\begin{aligned} 6x_1 - 6x_2 + 6x_3 &= 6 \\ 2x_1 - 4x_2 - 6x_3 &= 12 \\ 10x_1 - 5x_2 + 5x_3 &= 30 \end{aligned}$$

Take augmented matrix

$$Ab = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -6 & 6 & 6 \\ 2 & -4 & -6 & 12 \\ 10 & -5 & 5 & 30 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 & 6 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \quad \frac{1}{6}R_1, \frac{1}{2}R_2, \frac{1}{5}R_3$$

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2 - R_1, \quad R_3 - 2R_1$$

$$R \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_{23}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 & 9 \end{array} \right]$$

 $R_1 + R_2$  $R_3 + R_2$ 

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

 $- \frac{1}{5} R_3$ 

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 \leftrightarrow R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{11}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

 $R_2 + R_3$ 

Since matrix A is non singular

So unique soln. exists &amp; soln. is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_1 &= 5 \\ x_2 &= \frac{11}{5} \\ x_3 &= -\frac{1}{5} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q12}} \quad 5x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 + 7x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 0$$

Solve Given system is

$$5x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 + 7x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 0$$

Take matrix A of coefficients of variables

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 7 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\xrightarrow{R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 7 \\ 5 & -2 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

 $R_{13}$ 

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 5 & -7 & -14 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_2 - 3R_1 \\ R_3 - 5R_1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -7 & -14 \end{array} \right]$$

$$(-1)R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} R_1 - R_2 \\ R_3 + 7R_2 \end{aligned}$$

Given system is equivalent to,

$$x_1 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_2 + 2x_3 = 0$$

Hence infinite solutions of given system are

$$x_1 = -x_3 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\}$$

$$x_2 = -2x_3 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\}$$

where  $x_3$  is arbitrary

Q12

$$5x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 3$$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 + 7x_3 = 5$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 2$$

Sol. Given system is

$$5x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 3$$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 + 7x_3 = 5$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 2$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 5 & -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 7 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{array} \right]$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$R_2 \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 7 & 5 \\ 5 & -2 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{13}$$

$$R_2 \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & -7 & -14 & -7 \end{array} \right] \quad R_2 - 3R_1 \\ R_3 - 5R_1$$

$$R_2 \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -7 & -14 & -7 \end{array} \right] \quad (-1)R_2$$

$$R_2 \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 - R_2 \\ R_3 + 7R_2$$

Since rank A = rank Ab

So soln. exists & soln. is

$$x_1 + x_3 = 1$$

$$x_2 + 2x_3 = 1$$

or  $x_1 = 1 - x_3$   
 $x_2 = 1 - 2x_3$

---

where  $x_3$  is arbitrary.

Q14  $5x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 2$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 + 7x_3 = 3$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 2$$

Sol.: Given system is

$$5x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 2$$

$$3x_1 + 2x_2 + 7x_3 = 3$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 = 2$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\underset{R}{\sim} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 7 & 3 \\ 5 & -2 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{13}$$

$$\underset{R}{\sim} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -3 \\ 0 & -7 & -14 & -8 \end{array} \right] \quad R_2 - 3R_1, \quad R_3 - 5R_1$$

$$\underset{R}{\sim} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -7 & -14 & -8 \end{array} \right] \quad (-1)R_2$$

$$\underset{R}{\sim} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 13 \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 - R_2, \quad R_3 + 7R_2$$

Since rank A  $\neq$  rank Ab  
So soln. does not exist

Q15  $2x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 = 3$

$$3x_1 + x_2 - 5x_3 = 0$$

$$4x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 3$$

Soln. Given system is

$$2x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 = 3$$

$$3x_1 + x_2 - 5x_3 = 0$$

$$4x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 3$$

Take augmented matrix

$$Ab = \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 2 & -1 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right]$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Will reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -1 & -2 & 8 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 - R_2$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -8 & -3 \\ 3 & 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad (-1)R_1$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -8 & -3 \\ 0 & -5 & 19 & 9 \\ 0 & -9 & 33 & 15 \end{array} \right] \quad R_2 - 3R_1 \\ R_3 - 4R_1$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -8 & -3 \\ 0 & -5 & 19 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -3 \end{array} \right] \quad R_3 - 2R_2$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -8 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & -5 & 19 & 9 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{23}$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & -6 \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 - 2R_2 \\ R_3 + 5R_2$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad -\frac{1}{6}R_3$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 - 2R_3 \\ R_2 + 5R_3$$

Since matrix A is non singular, so unique soln exists

A. Sols. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = 2 \\ x_3 = 1 \end{array} \right\}$$

Q16.

$$x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 - 4x_4 = 1$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - x_4 + x_5 = -1$$

$$x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 2x_4 - x_5 = 3$$

$$x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = -11$$

$$x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 + x_4 + 2x_5 = -3$$

Given system is

$$x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 - 4x_4 = 1$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - x_4 + x_5 = -1$$

$$x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 2x_4 - x_5 = 3$$

$$x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = -11$$

$$x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 + x_4 + 2x_5 = -3$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 1 & -11 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 & 1 & 2 & -3 \end{array} \right]$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\sim \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & 3 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & -5 & -2 & 6 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 & 5 & 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & 5 & 2 & -4 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_2 - R_1$$

$$R_3 - R_1$$

$$R_4 - R_1$$

$$R_5 - R_1$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -5 & -2 & 6 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 & 5 & 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & 5 & 2 & -4 \end{array} \right] \quad (-1)R_2$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 18 & -9 & -6 & 12 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 & 11 & 3 & -16 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & 5 & 2 & -4 \end{array} \right] \quad R_3 + 5R_2 \\ R_4 - 2R_2$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & -3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 & 11 & 3 & -16 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & 5 & 2 & -4 \end{array} \right] \quad \frac{1}{3}R_3$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & -3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 5 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad R_4 + 2R_3 \\ R_5 + R_3$$

$$\sim R \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & -3 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 5 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \frac{1}{2}R_5$$

$$\{R\} \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -13 & 0 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 5 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_3 - 2R_4$$

$$\{R\} \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -13 & 0 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 18 & -1 & -28 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_4 - R_3$$

$$\{R\} \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{13}{2} & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 18 & -1 & -28 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\frac{1}{2}R_3$$

$$R_{45}$$

$$\{R\} \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -28 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_1 + 4R_4$$

$$R_2 + 3R_4$$

$$R_3 + \frac{13}{2}R_4$$

$$R_5 - 18R_4$$

$$\{R\} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -49 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 28 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_1 - 5R_3$$

$$R_2 - 4R_3$$

$$(-1)R_5$$

$$\{R\} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -19 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 28 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{R} \sim \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & -7 & -11 & -2 \end{array} \right] \quad -\frac{1}{5} R_2$$

$$\text{R} \sim \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{9}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{4}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 - 3R_2 \\ R_3 + 7R_2$$

$$\text{R} \sim \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{9}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \frac{5}{8} R_3$$

$$\text{R} \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 + \frac{2}{5}R_3 \\ R_2 - \frac{1}{5}R_3$$

Since matrix A is non singular  
So unique soln. exists & soln. is

$$x_1 = 2$$

$$x_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q18}} \quad 5x_1 + 4x_3 + 2x_4 = 3$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

$$4x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 = 1$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0.$$

Sol: Given system is

$$5x_1 + 4x_3 + 2x_4 = 3$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

$$4x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 = 1$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_{14}$ 

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_2 - R_1$  $R_3 - 4R_1$  $R_4 - 5R_1$ 

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_2 - R_3$ 

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 & 8 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 14 & 17 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_1 - R_2$  $R_3 + 3R_2$  $R_4 + 5R_2$ 

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4/7 & 1/7 \\ 0 & 0 & 14 & 17 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $\frac{1}{7} R_3$ 

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -8/7 & 2/7 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 4/7 & -3/7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4/7 & 1/7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

 $R_1 + 2R_3$  $R_2 - 3R_3$  $R_4 - 4R_3$

$$R \sim \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} R_1 + \frac{2}{7} R_4 \\ R_2 - \frac{4}{7} R_4 \\ R_3 - \frac{8}{7} R_4 \end{array}$$

Since matrix A is non singular  
So unique soln. exists & soln. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = -1 \\ x_3 = -1 \\ x_4 = 1 \end{array} \right\}$$

Q19 Show that the system

$$2x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 = a$$

$$3x_1 + x_2 - 5x_3 = b$$

$$-5x_1 - 5x_2 + 21x_3 = c$$

is inconsistent if  $c \neq 2a - 3b$

Sol. Given system is

$$2x_1 - x_2 + 3x_3 = a$$

$$3x_1 + x_2 - 5x_3 = b$$

$$-5x_1 - 5x_2 + 21x_3 = c$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & -1 & 3 & a \\ 3 & 1 & -5 & b \\ -5 & -5 & 21 & c \end{array} \right]$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$R \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & -2 & 8 & a-b \\ 3 & 1 & -5 & b \\ -5 & -5 & 21 & c \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 \rightarrow -R_1$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -8 & b-a \\ 3 & 1 & -5 & b \\ -5 & -5 & 21 & c \end{array} \right] \quad (-1)R_1$$

$$\xrightarrow{2R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -8 & b-a \\ 0 & -5 & 19 & 3a-2b \\ 0 & 5 & -19 & -5a+5b+c \end{array} \right] \quad R_2 - 3R_1, \quad R_3 + 5R_1$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -8 & b-a \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{19}{5} & \frac{2b-3a}{5} \\ 0 & 5 & -19 & -5a+5b+c \end{array} \right] \quad -\frac{1}{5}R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{2R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{a+b}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{19}{5} & \frac{2b-3a}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2a+3b+c \end{array} \right] \quad R_1 - 2R_2, \quad R_3 - 5R_2$$

The given system is inconsistent

if rank A ≠ rank Ab

i.e., only possible when  $-2a+3b+c \neq 0$  or  $c \neq 2a-3b$

So the given system is inconsistent if  $C \neq 2a-3b$

Q20 A soap manufacturer decides to spend 600,000 rupees on radio, magazine + T.V. advertising. If he spends as much on T.V. advertising as on magazines + radio together, and the amount spent on magazines + T.V. combined equals five times that spent on radio. What is the amount to be spent on each type of advertising?

Sol:-

Sol. Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  be the amounts in rupees spent on radio, magazines & TV advertising resp. Then by given conditions

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 600,000 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$x_3 = x_1 + x_2$$

$$\text{or } x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Also } x_2 + x_3 = 5x_1$$

$$\text{or } 5x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 0. \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Now we will solve eqs. (1), (2) & (3)

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 600,000$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

$$5x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 0$$

Take augmented matrix

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 600,000 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

we reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\underbrace{R}_{\text{R}} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 600,000 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -600,000 \\ 0 & -6 & -6 & -3000000 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - 5R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\underbrace{R}_{\text{R}} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 600,000 \\ 0 & -6 & -6 & -3000000 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -600,000 \end{array} \right] \quad R_{23}$$

$$\underbrace{R}_{\text{R}} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 600,000 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 500000 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -600,000 \end{array} \right] \quad -\frac{1}{6} R_2$$

$$\sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 100,000 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 500,000 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -600,000 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_1 - R_2$$

$$\sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 100,000 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 500,000 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 300,000 \end{array} \right]$$

$$-\frac{1}{2}R_3$$

$$\sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 100,000 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 200,000 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 300,000 \end{array} \right]$$

$$R_2 - R_3$$

Since matrix A is non singular

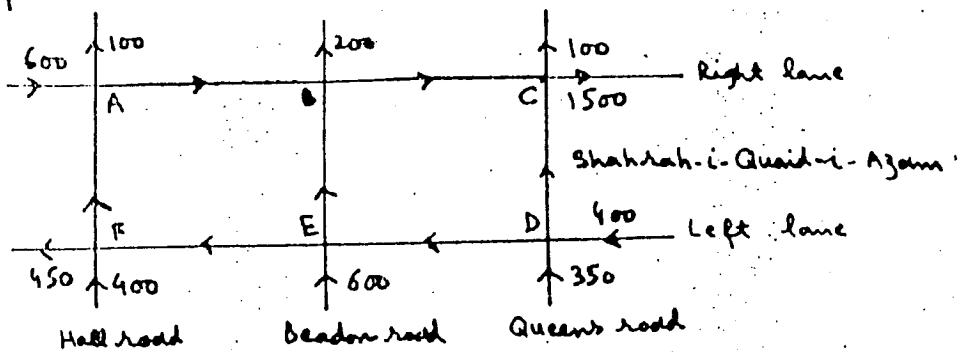
So unique soln. exists & soln. is

$$x_1 = 100,000$$

$$x_2 = 200,000$$

$$x_3 = 300,000$$

Q21 Traffic Counter submitted the following information for March 23 from 7 P.M. to 8 P.M. on the following roads of Lahore:



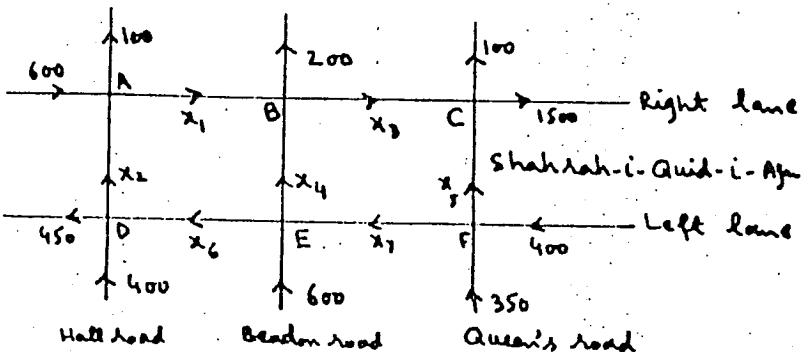
- (i) Construct a mathematical model that describes this system, carefully labelling the variables you introduce.

- (ii) Show that there must be atleast 50 vehicles travelling on the section of left lane to Hall road from Beacon road during the count.
- (iii) The city planners are inclined to take this traffic count as typical rush hour evening traffic in this area. In their planning of the annual closure of left lane between Queen's road & Beacon road for repair, how much traffic can be expected on right lane between Queen's road & Beacon road?

Soln

(i)

Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7$  be the no. of vehicles along different sections of various roads,



as shown in the figure.

Equating the incoming flow to the outgoing flow at each junction, we have following mathematical model:

$$\text{At junction A: } x_2 + 600 = x_1 + 100 \Rightarrow x_1 - x_2 = 500 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{At junction B: } x_1 + x_4 = x_3 + 200 \Rightarrow x_1 - x_3 + x_4 = 200 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{At junction C: } x_3 + x_5 = 1500 + 100 \Rightarrow x_3 + x_5 = 1600 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{At junction D: } x_6 + 400 = x_2 + 450 \Rightarrow x_2 - x_6 = -50 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\text{At junction E: } x_7 + 600 = x_4 + x_6 \Rightarrow x_4 + x_6 - x_7 = 600 \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$$\text{At junction F: } x_5 + x_7 = 400 + 350 \Rightarrow x_5 + x_7 = 750 \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

So we have the following system of eqs:

$$x_1 - x_2 = 500$$

$$x_1 - x_3 + x_4 = 200$$

$$x_3 + x_5 = 1600$$

$$x_2 - x_6 = -50$$

$$x_4 + x_6 - x_7 = 600$$

$x_5 + x_7 = 750$  & its augmented matrix is

$$A_b = \left[ \begin{array}{ccccccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 500 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 200 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1600 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -50 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 600 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 750 \end{array} \right]$$

(ii) From eq. ① we have

$$x_6 = x_2 + 50$$

which shows that if  $x_2 = 0$  then least no. of vehicles travelling on the section of left left lane to Hall road from Beacon road during the Count is 50.

(iii) Because of closure of left lane b/w Queen's road & Beacon road for repair, we have

$$x_7 = 0$$

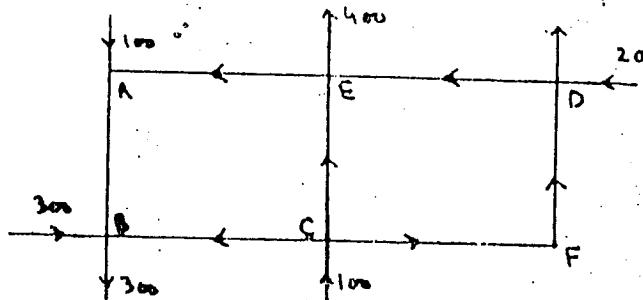
then we can obtain  $x_3$ , the no. of vehicles expected on right lane b/w Queen's road & on Beacon road from eqs. ③ & ⑥

$$\textcircled{6} \Rightarrow x_5 = 750 \text{ Put in } \textcircled{3}$$

$$x_3 + 750 = 1600$$

$$\text{or } x_3 = 1600 - 750 = 850$$

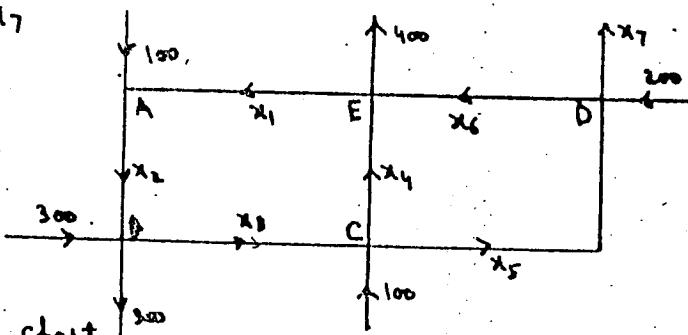
Q22 One part of Lahore's network of traffic is given with the no. of vehicles that enter & leave during a typical rush hour as shown below. All the lanes are one way in the direction indicated by the arrows.



- Construct the linear mathematical model that describes this system.
- If the stretch EA is closed for repair, what will be the traffic flow along the other stretches?
- If only 100 vehicles are allowed to pass during the rush hour through EA, how will that effect on other branches?

Sol:-

Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7$  be the no. of vehicles along different sections of various roads in the rush hour as shown by the traffic chart.



Since the no. of incoming & outgoing vehicles at each junction in the network must be equal so the req. mathematical model can be constructed as:

$$\text{At junction A: } x_1 + 100 = x_2 \Rightarrow x_1 - x_2 = -100 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{At junction B: } x_2 + 300 = 300 + x_3 \Rightarrow x_2 - x_3 = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{At junction C: } x_3 + 100 = x_4 + x_5 \Rightarrow x_3 - x_4 - x_5 = -100 \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$\text{At junction D: } x_5 + 200 = x_6 + x_7 \Rightarrow x_5 - x_6 - x_7 = -200 \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$$\text{At junction E: } x_1 + x_6 = 400 + x_1 \Rightarrow x_1 - x_4 - x_6 = -400 \quad \textcircled{5}$$

$$\text{Also } x_7 + 700 = 700 \Rightarrow x_7 = 0 \quad \textcircled{6}$$

Now augmented matrix of this system is

$$A_b = \left[ \begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -100 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -100 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -200 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 & -400 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

As  $\text{rank } A \neq \text{rank } A_b$

So let  $x_6 = a$

(ii) When the section ER is closed for repair then  $x_1 = 0$

$$\text{So from eq. } \textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} \quad x_2 = 100 \text{ and } x_3 = 100$$

$$\text{From eq. } \textcircled{5} \quad x_4 = 400 - a \quad \text{where } a \leq 400 \quad \textcircled{7}$$

$$\text{From eq. } \textcircled{3} \quad x_5 = a \quad \textcircled{8}$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 + x_6 = 700 \quad \textcircled{9}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 + 100 + 100 + 400 - a + a + a = 700$$

$$\text{or } 600 + a = 700 \Rightarrow a = 100$$

$$\text{So } \boxed{x_5 = a = 100}$$

$$\text{So } \textcircled{7} \Rightarrow x_4 = 400 - a = 400 - 100 = 300$$

(iii) Here in this case  $x_1 = 100$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow 100 - x_2 = -100 \Rightarrow x_2 = 200$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow 200 - x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow x_3 = 200$$

$$\textcircled{5} \Rightarrow x_4 + x_6 = 500 \quad \textcircled{10}$$

From ③, we have  $x_4 + x_5 = 300$  ————— ⑪

$$\Rightarrow x_4 + a = 300$$

$$\text{or } x_4 = 300 - a ; 0 \leq a \leq 300$$

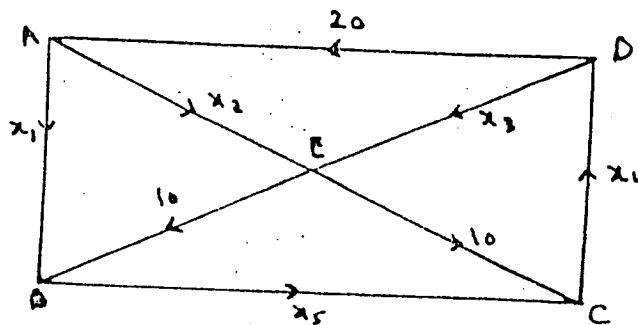
from ④

$$x_5 + 200 = a \Rightarrow x_5 = a - 200 ; 0 \leq a \leq 200$$

$$\text{Hence } 0 \leq a \leq 300 \text{ & } 0 \leq a \leq 200 \Rightarrow 0 \leq a \leq 200$$

Assign arbitrary value to  $a$  s.t.  $0 \leq a \leq 200$   
we get infinite no. of solutions.

Q23 Set up a system of linear eqs. to represent the network shown in the diagram & solve the system.



If  $x_1 = x_3 = 0$ , find the flow.

Sol:- Here  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5$  be the no. of vehicles along different sections of various roads as shown.  
Equating the incoming flow to the outgoing flow at each junction, we have following mathematical model.

$$\text{At junction A} \quad x_1 + x_2 = 20$$

$$\text{At junction B} \quad x_1 + 10 = x_5$$

$$\text{At junction C} \quad x_5 + 10 = x_4$$

$$\text{At junction D} \quad x_3 + 20 = x_4$$

$$\text{At junction E} \quad x_2 + x_3 = 20$$

Thus we have the following system

$$x_1 + x_2 = 20$$

$$x_1 - x_3 = -10$$

$$x_4 - x_5 = 10$$

$$x_3 - x_4 = -20$$

$$x_2 + x_3 = 20$$

The augmented matrix of this system is

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 20 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 20 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations.

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 20 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -30 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2 - R_1$$

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 20 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 30 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \quad (-1)R_2$$

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 30 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -10 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_1 - R_2 \\ R_5 - R_2$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 30 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -10 & -10 \end{array} \right]$$

 $R_{34}$ 

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 30 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \end{array} \right]$$

 $R_5 - R_3$ 

$$\xrightarrow{R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 30 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

 $R_3 + R_4$  $R_5 - R_4$ Here rank A = rank  $A_p$ 

So soln. exists &amp; soln. is

$$x_1 - x_5 = -10$$

$$x_2 + x_5 = 30$$

$$x_3 - x_5 = -10$$

$$x_4 - x_5 = 10$$

$$\text{or } \left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = x_5 - 10 \\ x_2 = 30 - x_5 \\ x_3 = x_5 - 10 \\ x_4 = x_5 + 10 \end{array} \right\}$$

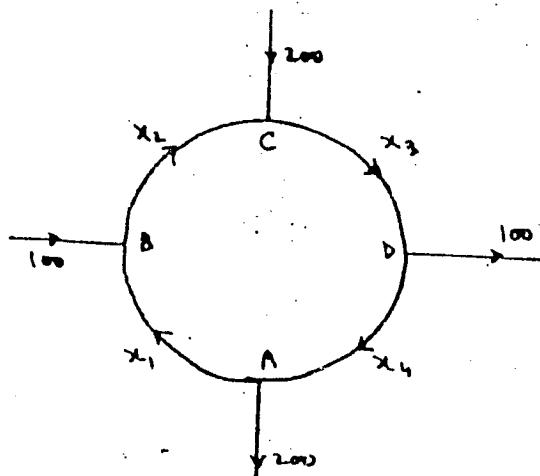
where  $x_5$  is arbitraryWhen  $x_1 = x_3 = 0$ , then we see that  $x_5 = 0$ 

Hence

$$x_1 = 0, x_2 = 20, x_3 = 0, x_4 = 20, x_5 = 10$$


---

Q.24 The flow of traffic at the Kalma Chowk on Ferozepur road, Lahore is shown below:



(i) Solve the system

(ii) Find the traffic flow when  $x_4 = 300$

Sol. Here  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4$  be the no. of vehicles along different sections of various roads as shown.

Equating the incoming traffic to the outgoing traffic at each junction, we have the following mathematical model:

$$\text{At junction A} \quad x_1 + 200 = x_4$$

$$\text{At junction B} \quad x_1 + 100 = x_2$$

$$\text{At junction C} \quad x_2 + 200 = x_3$$

$$\text{At junction D} \quad x_3 = x_4 + 100$$

Thus we have the following system.

$$x_1 - x_4 = -200$$

$$x_1 - x_2 = -100$$

$$x_2 - x_3 = -200$$

$$x_3 - x_4 = 100$$

The augmented matrix of this system is

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -100 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -200 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 100 \end{bmatrix}$$

We reduce it to reduced echelon form by applying row operations

$$\overset{R_1}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 100 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -200 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 100 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2 - R_1$$

$$\overset{R_2}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -100 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -200 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 100 \end{bmatrix} \quad (-1)R_2$$

$$\overset{R_3}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -100 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & -100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 100 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_3 - R_2$$

$$\overset{R_4}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 100 \end{bmatrix} \quad (-1)R_4$$

$$\overset{R_4}{\sim} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 100 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_4 - R_3$$

Here rank A = rank  $A_b$   
So soln. exists &  
soln. is

$$x_1 - x_4 = -200$$

$$x_2 - x_4 = -100$$

$$x_3 - x_4 = 100$$

$$\text{or } x_1 = x_4 - 200$$

$$x_2 = x_4 - 100$$

$$x_3 = x_4 + 100 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{ where } x_4 \text{ is arbitrary}$$

(ii) If  $x_4 = 300$  then

$$x_1 = 300 - 200 = 100$$

$$x_2 = 300 - 100 = 200$$

$$x_3 = 300 + 100 = 400$$

End of linear eq.

thank God

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

## Determinants (Chapter No. 5)

Consider the simultaneous eqs.

$$a_1x + b_1 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a_2x + b_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Let us eliminate  $x$  from these two eqs.

$$\text{From (1)} \quad x = -\frac{b_1}{a_1}$$

Put in (2)

$$a_2\left(-\frac{b_1}{a_1}\right) + b_2 = 0$$

$$-a_2b_1 + a_1b_2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } a_1b_2 - a_2b_1 = 0$$

The expression on the left i.e.,  $a_1b_2 - a_2b_1$  is symbolically written as

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{+ Q. Called a determinant}$$

As this determinant has two rows & two columns, so it is said to be a determinant of order 2.

Again

Consider the simultaneous eqs.

$$a_1x + b_1y + c_1 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a_2x + b_2y + c_2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$a_3x + b_3y + c_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Let us eliminate  $x$  &  $y$  from these three eqs.

from (2) + (3)

$$\frac{x}{b_2c_3 - b_3c_2} = \frac{-y}{a_2c_3 - a_3c_2} = \frac{1}{a_1b_3 - a_3b_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{b_2c_3 - b_3c_2}{a_1b_3 - a_3b_1} \quad \text{and} \quad y = -\frac{a_2c_3 - a_3c_2}{a_1b_3 - a_3b_1}$$

## Mathematical Method

**5**

Put Values in ①

$$a_1 \left( \frac{b_2 c_3 - b_3 c_2}{a_2 b_3 - a_3 b_2} \right) + b_1 \left( - \frac{a_2 c_3 - a_3 c_2}{a_2 b_3 - a_3 b_2} \right) + c_1 = 0$$

$$\therefore a_1(b_2 c_3 - b_3 c_2) - b_1(a_2 c_3 - a_3 c_2) + c_1(a_2 b_3 - a_3 b_2) = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

As it consists of three rows & three columns, so it is said to be a determinant of order 3.

### Properties of determinants:

Following are some important properties of determinants.

- (i) The value of a determinant is the same as the value of its transpose.
- (ii) The interchange of two adjacent rows or columns changes the sign of the determinant.
- (iii) If a row or column of a determinant is passed over m rows or columns then its value is multiplied by  $(-1)^m$ .
- (iv) If any two rows or columns of a determinant are identical then value of determinant is zero.
- (v) If all the elements in a row or column of a determinant are zero then value of the determinant is zero.
- (vi) If a non zero scalar is multiplied by a determinant then this scalar will be multiplied by any one of the rows or columns of that det.

(vii) If each element in a row or column of determinant is the sum of two elements then this determinant will be written as the sum of two determinants as

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1+t_1 & c_1 \\ a_1 & b_1+t_2 & c_2 \\ a_2 & b_2+b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & t_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & t_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & t_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

(viii) Addition of some scalar multiple of a row or column to any other row or column does not change the value of that determinant.

### Minors & Cofactors:

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

be a given determinant of order  $n$ .

The minor of an element  $a_{ij}$  of  $\Delta$  is the det.  $M_{ij}$  obtained by deleting the rows & columns in which  $a_{ij}$  lies. Clearly  $M_{ij}$  is a determinant of order  $n-1$ .

The Cofactor  $A_{ij}$  of an element  $a_{ij}$  of  $\Delta$  is

$$A_{ij} = (-1)^{i+j} M_{ij}$$

### Note:

$$(i) \Delta = a_{11}A_{11} + a_{12}A_{12} + \dots + a_{1n}A_{1n} \quad \text{for any } i$$

$$(ii) \Delta = a_{1j}A_{1j} + a_{2j}A_{2j} + \dots + a_{nj}A_{nj} \quad \text{for any } j$$

(iii) If the elements of a line are multiplied by the cofactors of the corresponding elements of any other parallel line & the results so obtained are added the answer will be zero.

### Adjoint of a square matrix:

Let  $A = [a_{ij}]$  be a square matrix of order  $n$ . Denoting the co-factors by  $A_{ij}$  of the elements  $a_{ij}$  of  $A$ , we define

$$\text{Adj} A = [A_{ij}]^T = [A_{ji}]_{n \times n}$$

### Inverse of a square matrix:

Let  $A$  be a non-singular square matrix of order  $n$  then inverse of  $A$  is defined as

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj} A}{|A|}$$

Note if  $A + B$  are square matrices of order  $n$  then

$$(i) \det(AB) = \det(A) \cdot \det(B)$$

$$(ii) \det(BA) = \det(B) \cdot \det(A)$$

$$(iii) \det(A') = (\det(A))^{-1} \quad \text{if } A \text{ is non-singular}$$

$$(iv) \det(A^t) = \det(A)$$

$$(v) \det(A^n) = [\det(A)]^n \quad \text{where } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$$

$$(vi) \det(kA) = k^n \cdot \det(A)$$

Exercise No. 5.1

Q1 Let  $M_2$  be the set of all  $2 \times 2$  matrices.

Set up the transformation  $A \rightarrow \det(A)$ ,  $A \in M_2$ .

What is the range of this mapping?

Is the mapping one-to-one?

Sol.

Let  $f: A \rightarrow \det(A)$ ;  $A \in M_2$   
be defined by

$$f(A) = \det(A)$$

Suppose the field for all  $A \in M_2$  be the set of complex no's. C, then the range of  $f$  is C. But if the field is taken as the set of real no's. R then range of  $f$  is also R.  
This mapping  $f$  is not one-to-one as shown by the following example

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and } B = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 9 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Then clearly  $A \neq B$

Now

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 8 - 2 = 6$$

$$\det(B) = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 9 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 6 - 0 = 6$$

$$\text{Hence } \det(A) = \det(B)$$

So we have proved that

$$A \neq B \Rightarrow \det(A) = \det(B)$$

Hence by def.  $\Rightarrow f$  is not one-to-one.

5 Mathematical  
Method

Q2. For  $2 \times 2$  matrices A & B which of the following equations hold?

$$(i) \det(A+B) = \det(A) + \det(B)$$

Soln.

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + B = \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix}$$

Then

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \det(A+B) = \begin{vmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a+f)(d+k) - (b+g)(c+h)$$

$$= ad+ak+fd+fk - bc-bh-gc-gh$$

Now

$$\det A + \det B = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= ad-bc+fk-gh$$

from ① & ②

$$\det(A+B) \neq \det A + \det B$$

$$(ii) \det(A+B)^2 = [\det(A+B)]^2$$

Soln.

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + B = \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix}$$

Then

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{or } A+B = \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

Now

427

$$(A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore (A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} (a+f)^2 + (b+g)(c+h) & (a+f)(b+g) + (b+g)(d+k) \\ (c+h)(a+f) + (d+k)(c+h) & (c+h)(b+g) + (d+k)^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So

$$\det(A+B)^2 = \begin{vmatrix} (a+f)^2 + (b+g)(c+h) & (a+f)(b+g) + (b+g)(d+k) \\ (c+h)(a+f) + (d+k)(c+h) & (c+h)(b+g) + (d+k)^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Now

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

then

$$\det(A+B) = \begin{vmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{vmatrix}$$

$$[\det(A+B)]^2 = \begin{vmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\therefore [\det(A+B)]^2 = \begin{vmatrix} (a+f)^2 + (b+g)(c+h) & (a+f)(b+g) + (b+g)(d+k) \\ (c+h)(a+f) + (d+k)(c+h) & (c+h)(b+g) + (d+k)^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

from (1) & (2)

$$\det(A+B)^2 = [\det(A+B)]^2$$

$$(iii) \quad \det(A+B)^2 = \det(A^2 + B^2)$$

Sol. Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + B = \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix}$

then

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

Now

$$(A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a+g & b+h \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} (a+f)^2 + (b+g)(c+h) & (a+f)(b+g) + (b+g)(d+k) \\ (c+h)(a+f) + (d+k)(c+h) & (c+h)(b+g) + (d+k)^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So

$$\det(A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} (a+f)^2 + (b+g)(c+h) & (a+f)(b+g) + (b+g)(d+k) \\ (c+h)(a+f) + (d+k)(c+h) & (c+h)(b+g) + (d+k)^2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Now

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ac + cd & bc + d^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} f^2 + gh & fg + gk \\ hf + kh & gh + k^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So

$$A^2 + B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ac + cd & bc + d^2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} f^2 + gh & fg + gk \\ hf + kh & gh + k^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 + B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + f^2 + bc + gh & ab + bd + fg + gk \\ ac + cd + hf + kh & d^2 + k^2 + bc + gh \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det(A^2 + B^2) = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + f^2 + bc + gh & ab + bd + fg + gk \\ ac + cd + hf + kh & d^2 + k^2 + bc + gh \end{bmatrix} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

from ① & ②

$$\det(A+B)^2 \neq \det(A^2 + B^2)$$

$$(iv) \quad \det(A+B)^2 = \det(A^2 + 2AB + B^2)$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \text{ & } B = \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix}$$

Then

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

Now

$$(A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a+f & b+g \\ c+h & d+k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A+B)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} (a+f)^2 + (b+g)(c+h) & (a+f)(b+g) + (b+g)(d+k) \\ (c+h)(a+f) + (d+k)(c+h) & (c+h)(b+g) + (d+k)^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So

$$\det(A+B)^2 = \begin{vmatrix} (a+f)^2 + (b+g)(c+h) & (a+f)(b+g) + (b+g)(d+k) \\ (c+h)(a+f) + (d+k)(c+h) & (c+h)(b+g) + (d+k)^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad (1)$$

Now

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ac + cd & bc + d^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} f^2 + gh & fg + gk \\ hf + kh & gh + k^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

4

$$\begin{aligned} 2AB &= 2 \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} f & g \\ h & k \end{bmatrix} \\ &= 2 \begin{bmatrix} af + bh & ag + bk \\ cf + dk & gc + dk \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 2af + 2bh & 2ag + 2bk \\ 2cf + 2dk & 2gc + 2dk \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

So

$$A^2 + 2AB + B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ac + cd & bc + d^2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2af + 2bh & 2ag + 2bk \\ 2cf + 2dh & 2gc + 2dk \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} f^2 + gh & fg + gk \\ hf + kh & gh + k^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 + 2AB + B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc + 2af + 2bh + f^2 + gh & ab + bd + 2ag + 2bk + fg + gk \\ ac + cd + 2cf + 2dh + hf + kh & bc + d^2 + 2gc + 2dk + gh + k^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So

$$\det(A^2 + 2AB + B^2) = \begin{vmatrix} a^2 + bc + 2af + 2bh + f^2 + gh & ab + bd + 2ag + 2bk + fg + gk \\ ac + cd + 2cf + 2dh + hf + kh & bc + d^2 + 2gc + 2dk + gh + k^2 \end{vmatrix} - \textcircled{2}$$

from \textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2}

$$\det(A + B)^2 \neq \det(A^2 + 2AB + B^2)$$

Q3 Find the value of each of the following determinants:

(i)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sofr.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$= 1 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 0 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(28 - 30) - 0 + 2(18 - 20)$$

$$= -2 + 2(-2)$$

$$= -2 - 4$$

$$\Delta = -6$$

$$(ii) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Soh.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$= 2 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(6-0) + (9+4) + (0+2)$$

$$= 2(6) + 13 + 2$$

$$= 12 + 15$$

$$\Delta = 27$$


---

$$(iii) \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -6 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & -6 \\ 15 & -5 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

Soh.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -6 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & -6 \\ 15 & -5 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$= 6 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -6 \\ -5 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + 6 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -6 \\ 15 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + 6 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 15 & -5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 6(20-30) + 6(10+90) + 6(-10-60)$$

$$= 6(-10) + 6(100) + 6(-70)$$

$$= -60 + 600 - 420$$

$$\Delta = -60 + 180 = 120$$


---

Q4 Evaluate

$$(i) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 7 & 4 & -3 & 10 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -2 & 4 & 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 7 & 4 & -3 & 10 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -2 & 4 & 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 7 & 4 & -3 & 10 \\ 1 & -1 & 5 & 0 \\ -2 & 4 & 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \quad R_3 - R_1$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 8 & -12 & 4 \\ 0 & 11 & -38 & 10 \\ 1 & -1 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 10 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \quad R_1 - 2R_3 \\ \quad R_2 - 7R_3 \\ \quad R_4 + 2R_3$$

Expanding from C<sub>1</sub>

$$= 0 - 0 + \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -12 & 4 \\ 11 & -38 & 10 \\ 2 & 10 & 5 \end{vmatrix} - 0$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -12 & 4 \\ 11 & -38 & 10 \\ 2 & 10 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$= 5 \begin{vmatrix} -38 & 10 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + 12 \begin{vmatrix} 11 & 10 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + 4 \begin{vmatrix} 11 & -38 \\ 2 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 5(-190 - 100) + 12(55 - 20) + 4(110 + 76)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 5(-290) + 12(35) + 4(186) \\
 &= -1450 + 420 + 744 \\
 &= -1450 + 1164 \\
 \Delta &= -286
 \end{aligned}$$


---

(ii)

$$\begin{vmatrix}
 3 & 7 & 5 & 2 \\
 2 & 4 & 1 & 1 \\
 -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 1 & 1 & 3 & 4
 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix}
 3 & 7 & 5 & 2 \\
 2 & 4 & 1 & 1 \\
 -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 1 & 1 & 3 & 4
 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>3</sub>

$$= -2 \begin{vmatrix}
 7 & 5 & 2 \\
 4 & 1 & 1 \\
 1 & 3 & 4
 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -2 \left\{ 7 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - 5 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \right\} \\
 &= -2 \left\{ 7(4-3) - 5(16-1) + 2(12-1) \right\} \\
 &= -2 \left\{ 7(1) - 5(15) + 2(11) \right\} \\
 &= -2(7 - 75 + 22) \\
 &= -2(-46) \\
 &= 92
 \end{aligned}$$


---

(iii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & -7 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & -7 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 5 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & -7 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

 $R_3 - R_1$ 

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 5 & -3 & 1 \\ -7 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 \\ 0 & -4 & 8 \end{vmatrix}$$

 $R_2 - 5R_1$  $R_3 + 7R_1$ Expanding from  $C_1$ 

$$= 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -4 & 8 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 16 - 16$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

(iv)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 9 & 93 & 12 & -6 \\ 1 & 92 & 84 & -6 \\ 2 & 185 & 108 & -12 \\ 4 & 270 & 196 & -24 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 9 & 93 & 12 & -6 \\ 1 & 92 & 84 & -6 \\ 2 & 185 & 100 & -12 \\ 4 & 270 & 196 & -24 \end{vmatrix}$$

taking -6 common from  $C_4$

$$= -6 \begin{vmatrix} 9 & 93 & 12 & 1 \\ 1 & 92 & 84 & 1 \\ 2 & 185 & 100 & 2 \\ 4 & 270 & 196 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -6 \begin{vmatrix} 9 & 93 & 12 & 1 \\ -8 & -1 & 72 & 0 \\ -16 & -1 & 76 & 0 \\ -32 & -102 & 148 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - 2R_1 \\ R_4 - 4R_1 \end{array}$$

Expanding from  $C_4$

$$= -6 \begin{vmatrix} -8 & -1 & 72 \\ -16 & -1 & 76 \\ -32 & -102 & 148 \end{vmatrix}$$

taking -8, -1, 4 common from  $C_1, C_2, C_3$

$$= (-6)(-8)(-1)(4) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 18 \\ 2 & 1 & 19 \\ 4 & 102 & 37 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -192 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 18 \\ 2 & 1 & 19 \\ 4 & 102 & 37 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -192 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 18 \\ 0 & -1 & -17 \\ 0 & 98 & -35 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2 - 2R_1 \\ R_3 - 4R_1 \end{array}$$

Expanding from  $C_1$

$$= -192 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -17 \\ 98 & -35 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = -192(35+166)$$

$$= -192(170)$$

$$\Delta = -326592$$


---

(v)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -2 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} C_2 - C_1 \\ C_3 + C_1 \\ C_4 + C_1 \\ C_5 + C_1 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 0 \quad (\because C_4 = 0)$$

$$\text{So } \Delta = 0$$


---

Q.E Without expanding, show that

$$(i) \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \\ g & h & k \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} e & b & h \\ d & a & g \\ f & c & k \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

Sol:

Consider  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \\ g & h & k \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} d & e & f \\ a & b & c \\ g & h & k \end{vmatrix} \quad R_{12}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} e & d & f \\ b & a & c \\ h & g & k \end{vmatrix} \quad C_{12}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} e & b & h \\ d & a & g \\ f & c & k \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{By taking transpose}$$

So

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \\ g & h & k \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} e & b & h \\ d & a & g \\ f & c & k \end{vmatrix}$$


---

(ii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & a & b \\ -a & 0 & c \\ -b & -c & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol:

Let  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a & b \\ -a & 0 & c \\ -b & -c & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -a & -b \\ a & 0 & -c \\ b & c & 0 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{By taking transpose}$$

$$= (-1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a & b \\ -a & 0 & c \\ -b & -c & 0 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{By taking } -1 \text{ common from } R_1, R_2, R_3$$

$$\Delta = -\Delta$$

$$\Delta + \Delta = 0$$

$$2\Delta = 0$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & a & b \\ -a & 0 & c \\ -b & -c & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

(iii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} a+b & c & 1 \\ b+c & a & 1 \\ c+a & b & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Solut.

$$\text{let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a+b & c & 1 \\ b+c & a & 1 \\ c+a & b & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & c & 1 \\ b+c+a & a & 1 \\ c+a+b & b & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 + C_2$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & c & 1 \\ a+b+c & a & 1 \\ a+b+c & b & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & c & 1 \\ 1 & a & 1 \\ 1 & b & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } a+b+c \text{ common from } C_1$$

$$= (a+b+c)(0) \quad \therefore C_1 = C_3$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a+b & c & 1 \\ b+c & a & 1 \\ c+a & b & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Q6 Prove that

$$(i) \begin{vmatrix} bc & ca & ab \\ \frac{1}{a} & \frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{c} \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol:-

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} bc & ca & ab \\ \frac{1}{a} & \frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{c} \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} \begin{vmatrix} bc & ca & ab \\ bc & ca & ab \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Multiplying R}_2 \text{ by } abc$$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} (0) \quad \because R_1 = R_2$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

So

$$\begin{vmatrix} bc & ca & ab \\ \frac{1}{a} & \frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{c} \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$


---

$$(ii) \begin{vmatrix} a-b & b-c & c-a \\ b-c & c-a & a-b \\ c-a & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol:-

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a-b & b-c & c-a \\ b-c & c-a & a-b \\ c-a & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a-b+b-c+c-a & b-c & c-a \\ b-c+c-a+a-b & c-a & a-b \\ c-a+a-b+b-c & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix} \quad | \quad C_1 + (C_2 + C_3)$$

$$\times \begin{vmatrix} 0 & b-c & c-a \\ 0 & c-a & a-b \\ 0 & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = 0 \quad \therefore C_1 = 0$$

Sol.

$$\begin{vmatrix} a-b & b-c & c-a \\ b-c & c-a & a-b \\ c-a & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix} = 0$$


---

(iii)  $\begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & a/bc \\ b & b^2 & b/ca \\ c & c^2 & c/ab \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Sol.

$$\text{let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & a/bc \\ b & b^2 & b/ca \\ c & c^2 & c/ab \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} \begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & a^2 \\ b & b^2 & b^2 \\ c & c^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Multiplying } C_3 \text{ by } abc$$

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{abc}(0)$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

So.

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & a/bc \\ b & b^2 & b/ca \\ c & c^2 & c/ab \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

(iv)

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta & 1 & \cos^2 \theta \\ \sin^2 \phi & 1 & \cos^2 \phi \\ \sin^2 \psi & 1 & \cos^2 \psi \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta & 1 & \cos^2 \theta \\ \sin^2 \phi & 1 & \cos^2 \phi \\ \sin^2 \psi & 1 & \cos^2 \psi \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta & 1 & \cos^2 \theta \\ \sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi & 1 & \cos^2 \phi \\ \sin^2 \psi + \cos^2 \psi & 1 & \cos^2 \psi \end{vmatrix} \quad R_1 + R_2$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cos^2 \theta \\ 1 & 1 & \cos^2 \phi \\ 1 & 1 & \cos^2 \psi \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = 0 \quad \therefore C_1 = C_2$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta & 1 & \cos^2 \theta \\ \sin^2 \phi & 1 & \cos^2 \phi \\ \sin^2 \psi & 1 & \cos^2 \psi \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

(v)

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \alpha & \cos^2 \alpha & \cos^2 \alpha \\ \sin^2 \beta & \cos^2 \beta & \cos^2 \beta \\ \sin^2 \gamma & \cos^2 \gamma & \cos^2 \gamma \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Let } \Delta &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 d & \cos 2d & \cos^2 d \\ \sin^2 p & \cos 2p & \cos^2 p \\ \sin^2 Y & \cos 2Y & \cos^2 Y \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 d & \cos 2d & \cos^2 d - \sin^2 d \\ \sin^2 p & \cos 2p & \cos^2 p - \sin^2 p \\ \sin^2 Y & \cos 2Y & \cos^2 Y - \sin^2 Y \end{vmatrix} \quad C_3 - C_1 \\
 &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 d & \cos 2d & \cos 2d \\ \sin^2 p & \cos 2p & \cos 2p \\ \sin^2 Y & \cos 2Y & \cos 2Y \end{vmatrix} \quad \therefore \cos 2d = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta = 0 \quad \therefore C_2 = C_3$$

S.

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 d & \cos 2d & \cos^2 d \\ \sin^2 p & \cos 2p & \cos^2 p \\ \sin^2 Y & \cos 2Y & \cos^2 Y \end{vmatrix} = 0$$


---

(vi)

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos d & \sin d & \sin(d+\delta) \\ \cos p & \sin p & \sin(p+\delta) \\ \cos Y & \sin Y & \sin(Y+\delta) \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

S.R.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} \cos d & \sin d & \sin(d+\delta) \\ \cos p & \sin p & \sin(p+\delta) \\ \cos Y & \sin Y & \sin(Y+\delta) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha & \sin\alpha \cos\delta + \cos\alpha \sin\delta \\ \cos\beta & \sin\beta & \sin\beta \cos\delta + \cos\beta \sin\delta \\ \cos\gamma & \sin\gamma & \sin\gamma \cos\delta + \cos\gamma \sin\delta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha & \sin\alpha \cos\delta \\ \cos\beta & \sin\beta & \sin\beta \cos\delta \\ \cos\gamma & \sin\gamma & \sin\gamma \cos\delta \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha & \cos\alpha \sin\delta \\ \cos\beta & \sin\beta & \cos\beta \sin\delta \\ \cos\gamma & \sin\gamma & \cos\gamma \sin\delta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \cos\delta \begin{vmatrix} \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha & \sin\alpha \\ \cos\beta & \sin\beta & \sin\beta \\ \cos\gamma & \sin\gamma & \sin\gamma \end{vmatrix} + \sin\delta \begin{vmatrix} \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha & \cos\alpha \\ \cos\beta & \sin\beta & \cos\beta \\ \cos\gamma & \sin\gamma & \cos\gamma \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \cos\delta(0) + \sin\delta(0) \quad (\because \text{two columns are identical})$$

$$= 0 + 0$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

$$\text{So. } \begin{vmatrix} \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha & \sin(\alpha+\delta) \\ \cos\beta & \sin\beta & \sin(\beta+\delta) \\ \cos\gamma & \sin\gamma & \sin(\gamma+\delta) \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

(vii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos\alpha & \cos\beta \\ \cos\alpha & 1 & \cos(\alpha+\beta) \\ \cos\beta & \cos(\alpha+\beta) & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos\alpha & \cos\beta \\ \cos\alpha & 1 & \cos\alpha\cos\beta - \sin\alpha\sin\beta \\ \cos\beta & \cos\alpha\cos\beta - \sin\alpha\sin\beta & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \cos\alpha & 1 - \cos^2\alpha & -\sin\alpha\sin\beta \\ \cos\beta & -\sin\alpha\sin\beta & 1 - \cos^2\beta \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{aligned} C_2 - (\cos\alpha)C_1 \\ C_3 - (\cos\beta)C_1 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \cos\alpha & \sin^2\alpha & -\sin\alpha\sin\beta \\ \cos\beta & -\sin\alpha\sin\beta & \sin^2\beta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\sin\alpha)(-\sin\beta) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha & \sin\alpha \\ \cos\beta & -\sin\beta & -\sin\beta \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{aligned} \text{taking } \sin\alpha \text{ common from } C_2 \\ \text{and } -\sin\beta \text{ common from } C_3 \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\sin\alpha\sin\beta(0) \quad \therefore C_2 = C_3$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

$$\text{So, } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos\alpha & \cos\beta \\ \cos\alpha & 1 & \cos(\alpha+\beta) \\ \cos\beta & \cos(\alpha+\beta) & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$


---

$$(viii) \begin{vmatrix} (a+b)^2 & a^2+b^2 & ab \\ (c+d)^2 & c^2+d^2 & cd \\ (g+h)^2 & g^2+h^2 & gh \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

S.O.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} (a+b)^2 & a^2+b^2 & ab \\ (c+d)^2 & c^2+d^2 & cd \\ (g+h)^2 & g^2+h^2 & gh \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^2+b^2+2ab & a^2+b^2 & ab \\ c^2+d^2+2cd & c^2+d^2 & cd \\ g^2+h^2+2gh & g^2+h^2 & gh \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2ab & a^2+b^2 & ab \\ 2cd & c^2+d^2 & cd \\ 2gh & g^2+h^2 & gh \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 - C_2$$

$$= 2 \begin{vmatrix} ab & a^2+b^2 & ab \\ cd & c^2+d^2 & cd \\ gh & g^2+h^2 & gh \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking 2 common from } C_1$$

$$= 2(0) \quad (\because C_1 = C_3)$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

S.O.

$$\begin{vmatrix} (a+b)^2 & a^2+b^2 & ab \\ (c+d)^2 & c^2+d^2 & cd \\ (g+h)^2 & g^2+h^2 & gh \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(ix) \begin{vmatrix} (a^m + \bar{a}^m)^2 & (a^n - \bar{a}^n)^2 & abc \\ (b^n + \bar{b}^n)^2 & (b^m - \bar{b}^m)^2 & abc \\ (c^p + \bar{c}^p)^2 & (c^q - \bar{c}^q)^2 & abc \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} (a^m + \bar{a}^m)^2 & (a^n - \bar{a}^n)^2 & abc \\ (b^n + \bar{b}^n)^2 & (b^m - \bar{b}^m)^2 & abc \\ (c^p + \bar{c}^p)^2 & (c^q - \bar{c}^q)^2 & abc \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= abc \begin{vmatrix} a^{2m} + \bar{a}^{2m} + 2 & a^{2n} - \bar{a}^{2n} & 1 \\ b^{2n} + \bar{b}^{2n} + 2 & b^{2m} - \bar{b}^{2m} & 1 \\ c^{2p} + \bar{c}^{2p} + 2 & c^{2q} - \bar{c}^{2q} & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= abc \begin{vmatrix} a^{2m} + \bar{a}^{2m} & a^{2n} - \bar{a}^{2n} & 1 \\ b^{2n} + \bar{b}^{2n} & b^{2m} - \bar{b}^{2m} & 1 \\ c^{2p} + \bar{c}^{2p} & c^{2q} - \bar{c}^{2q} & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$C_1 - 2C_3$$

$$C_2 + 2C_3$$

$$= (abc)(0) \quad \therefore C_1 = C_2$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

$$(x) \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{2!} & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3!} & \frac{1}{2!} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{4!} & \frac{1}{3!} & \frac{1}{2!} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{2!} & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3!} & \frac{1}{2!} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{4!} & \frac{1}{3!} & \frac{1}{2!} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{24} & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)\left(\frac{1}{24}\right) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 1 & 4 & 12 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{24} \text{ common from } R_1, R_2, R_3$$

$$= \frac{1}{288} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 1 & 4 & 12 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{288} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 12 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{6}{288} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{48} (0) \quad \because C_2 = C_3$$

$$\Delta = 0$$


---

(xi)

$$\begin{vmatrix} a^2 & b\sin d & c\sin d \\ b\sin d & 1 & \cos d \\ c\sin d & \cos d & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

where  $a, b, c$  are the magnitudes of the sides of a triangle &  $d$  is the measure of the angle opposite to the side with magnitude  $a$ .

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^2 - c^2 \sin^2 d & b \sin d - c \sin d \cos d & 0 \\ b \sin d - c \sin d \cos d & 1 - \cos^2 d & 0 \\ c \sin d & \cos d & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad R_1 - c \sin d R_3 \\ R_2 - \cos d R_3$$

Expanding from  $C_3$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^2 - c^2 \sin^2 d & \sin d (b - c \cos d) \\ \sin d (b - c \cos d) & \sin^2 d \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sin^2 d (a^2 - c^2 \sin^2 d) - \sin^2 d (b - c \cos d)^2 \\
&= a^2 \sin^2 d - c^2 \sin^4 d - \sin^2 d (b^2 + c^2 \cos^2 d - 2bc \cos d) \\
&= a^2 \sin^2 d - c^2 \sin^4 d - b^2 \sin^2 d - c^2 \sin^2 d \cos^2 d + 2bc \sin^2 d \cos d \\
&= a^2 \sin^2 d - c^2 \sin^4 d - b^2 \sin^2 d - c^2 \sin^2 d (1 - \sin^2 d) + 2bc \sin^2 d \cos d \\
&= a^2 \sin^2 d - c^2 \sin^4 d - b^2 \sin^2 d - c^2 \sin^2 d + c^2 \sin^4 d + 2bc \sin^2 d \cos d \\
&= [a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + 2bc \cos d] \sin^2 d \\
&= \left[ a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + 2bc \left( \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \right] \sin^2 d \\
&= [a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + b^2 + c^2 - a^2] \sin^2 d \\
&= (0) \sin^2 d
\end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta = 0$$

(xlii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d & 1 \\ b & c & d & a & 1 \\ c & d & a & b & 1 \\ d & a & b & c & 1 \\ b & a & d & c & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d & 1 \\ b & c & d & a & 1 \\ c & d & a & b & 1 \\ d & a & b & c & 1 \\ b & a & d & c & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c+d & b & c & d & 1 \\ b+c+d+a & c & d & a & 1 \\ c+d+a+b & d & a & b & 1 \\ d+a+b+c & a & b & c & 1 \\ b+a+d+c & a & d & c & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 + (C_2 + C_3 + C_4)$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c+d & b & c & d & 1 \\ a+b+c+d & c & d & a & 1 \\ a+b+c+d & d & a & b & 1 \\ a+b+c+d & a & b & c & 1 \\ a+b+c+d & a & d & c & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a+b+c+d) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & c & d & 1 \\ 1 & c & d & a & 1 \\ 1 & d & a & b & 1 \\ 1 & a & b & c & 1 \\ 1 & a & d & c & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a+b+c+d)(0) \quad \because C_1 = C_5$$

$$= 0$$

$$\text{So, } \Delta = 0$$

$$(xiii) \quad \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & (a+1)^2 & (a+2)^2 & (a+3)^2 \\ b^2 & (b+1)^2 & (b+2)^2 & (b+3)^2 \\ c^2 & (c+1)^2 & (c+2)^2 & (c+3)^2 \\ d^2 & (d+1)^2 & (d+2)^2 & (d+3)^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Soln.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & (a+1)^2 & (a+2)^2 & (a+3)^2 \\ b^2 & (b+1)^2 & (b+2)^2 & (b+3)^2 \\ c^2 & (c+1)^2 & (c+2)^2 & (c+3)^2 \\ d^2 & (d+1)^2 & (d+2)^2 & (d+3)^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & a^2 + 2a + 1 & a^2 + 4a + 4 & a^2 + 6a + 9 \\ b^2 & b^2 + 2b + 1 & b^2 + 4b + 4 & b^2 + 6b + 9 \\ c^2 & c^2 + 2c + 1 & c^2 + 4c + 4 & c^2 + 6c + 9 \\ d^2 & d^2 + 2d + 1 & d^2 + 4d + 4 & d^2 + 6d + 9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & 2a+1 & 4a+4 & 6a+9 \\ b^2 & 2b+1 & 4b+4 & 6b+9 \\ c^2 & 2c+1 & 4c+4 & 6c+9 \\ d^2 & 2d+1 & 4d+4 & 6d+9 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} C_2 - C_1 \\ C_3 - C_1 \\ C_4 - C_1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\times \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & 2a+1 & 2 & 6 \\ b^2 & 2b+1 & 2 & 6 \\ c^2 & 2c+1 & 2 & 6 \\ d^2 & 2d+1 & 2 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} C_3 - 2C_2 \\ C_4 - 3C_2 \end{matrix}$$

$$= 3 \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & 2a+1 & 2 & 2 \\ b^2 & 2b+1 & 2 & 2 \\ c^2 & 2c+1 & 2 & 2 \\ d^2 & 2d+1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking 3 Common from } C_4$$

$$\Delta = 0 \quad \therefore C_3 \neq C_4$$

Q7 Without expansion, prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} bc & a & a^2 \\ ca & b & b^2 \\ ab & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^3 \\ 1 & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} bc & a & a^2 \\ ca & b & b^2 \\ ab & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} \begin{vmatrix} abc & a^2 & a^3 \\ abc & b^2 & b^3 \\ abc & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Multiplying R}_1, R_2, R_3 \text{ by } a, b, c$$

$$= \frac{abc}{abc} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^3 \\ 1 & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } abc \text{ common from C}_1$$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^3 \\ 1 & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix}$$

So,

$$\begin{vmatrix} bc & a & a^2 \\ ca & b & b^2 \\ ab & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^3 \\ 1 & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Q8 Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & \alpha Y \\ 1 & \beta & \gamma \alpha \\ 1 & \gamma & \alpha \beta \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & \beta & \beta^2 \\ 1 & \gamma & \gamma^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & \alpha Y \\ 1 & \beta & \gamma \alpha \\ 1 & \gamma & \alpha \beta \end{vmatrix}$$

Q9 Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ -b & a & -d & c \\ -c & d & a & -b \\ -d & -c & b & a \end{vmatrix} = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)^2$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ -b & a & -d & c \\ -c & d & a & -b \\ -d & -c & b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{abcd} \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ -ab & ab & -cd & cd \\ -ac & bd & ac & -bd \\ -ad & -bc & bc & ad \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Multiplying } C_1, C_2, C_3, C_4 \text{ by} \\ a, b, c, d \text{ resp.} \end{array}$$

$$= \frac{1}{abcd} \begin{vmatrix} a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ 0 & ab & -cd & cd \\ 0 & bd & ac & -bd \\ 0 & -bc & bc & ad \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 + (C_2 + C_3 + C_4)$$

Expanding from  $C_1$

$$= \frac{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)}{abcd} \begin{vmatrix} ab & -cd & cd \\ bd & ac & -bd \\ -bc & bc & ad \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)bc}{abcd} \begin{vmatrix} a & -d & c \\ d & a & -b \\ -c & b & a \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{taking } b, c, d \text{ common from} \\ C_1, C_2, C_3 \end{array}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)}{a} \begin{vmatrix} a & -d & c \\ d & a & -b \\ -c & b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R,

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= \frac{(a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2)}{a} \left\{ a(a^2+b^2) + d(ad+bc) + c(bd+ac) \right\} \\ &= \frac{(a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2)}{a} \left\{ a^3 + ab^2 + ad^2 - b^2d + b^2d + ac^2 \right\} \\ &= (a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2)(a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2)\end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta = (a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2)^2$$

Q10 Prove that

$$(i) \quad \begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 & a^2 & a^2 \\ b^2 & (c+a)^2 & b^2 \\ c^2 & c^2 & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2abc(a+b+c)^3$$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Let } \Delta &= \begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 & a^2 & a^2 \\ b^2 & (c+a)^2 & b^2 \\ c^2 & c^2 & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 - a^2 & 0 & a^2 \\ 0 & (c+a)^2 - b^2 & b^2 \\ c^2 - (a+b)^2 & c^2 - (a+b)^2 & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &\quad \begin{matrix} C_1 - C_3 \\ C_2 - C_3 \end{matrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} (b+c+a)(b+c-a) & 0 & a^2 \\ 0 & (c+a+b)(c+a-b) & b^2 \\ (c+a+b)(c-a-b) & (c+a+b)(c-a-b) & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta = (a+b+c)^2 \begin{vmatrix} (b+c-a) & 0 & a^2 \\ 0 & (c+a-b) & b^2 \\ (c-a-b) & (c-a-b) & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

taking  $(a+b+c)$  common  
from  $C_1$  &  $C_2$

$$= (a+b+c)^2 \begin{vmatrix} b+c-a & 0 & a^2 \\ 0 & c+a-b & b^2 \\ -2b & -2a & 2ab \end{vmatrix}$$

$R_3 - (R_1 + R_2)$

$$= -2(a+b+c)^2 \begin{vmatrix} b+c-a & 0 & a^2 \\ 0 & c+a-b & b^2 \\ b & a & -ab \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from  $R_1$ ,

$$= -2(a+b+c)^2 \left\{ (b+c-a) \{ (-ab)(c+a-b) - ab^2 \} - 0 + a^2 \{ 0 - b(c+a-b) \} \right\}$$

$$= -2(a+b+c)^2 \left\{ (b+c-a)(-abc - a^2b + ab^2 - b^3) + a^2(-bc - ab + b^2) \right\}$$

$$= -2(a+b+c)^2 \left\{ (-ab)(b+c-a)(c+a) + (-ab)(ac + a^2 - ab) \right\}$$

$$= -2(a+b+c)^2 (-ab) \left\{ (b+c-a)(c+a) + ac + a^2 - ab \right\}$$

$$= 2ab(a+b+c)^2 \left\{ bc + a^2 + c^2 + ac - ab - b^2 + ac + a^2 - ab \right\}$$

$$= 2ab(a+b+c)^2 (bc + c^2 + ac)$$

$$= 2abc(a+b+c)^2 (b+c+a)$$

$$\Delta = 2abc(a+b+c)^3$$

(iii)

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{a^2+b^2}{c} & c & c \\ a & \frac{b^2+c^2}{a} & a \\ b & b & \frac{c^2+a^2}{b} \end{array} \right| = 4abc$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \left| \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{a^2+b^2}{c} & c & c \\ a & \frac{b^2+c^2}{a} & a \\ b & b & \frac{c^2+a^2}{b} \end{array} \right|$$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} \left| \begin{array}{ccc} a^2+b^2 & c^2 & c^2 \\ a^2 & b^2+c^2 & a^2 \\ b^2 & b^2 & c^2+a^2 \end{array} \right| \quad \text{Multiplying } R_1, R_2, R_3 \text{ by } c, a, b \text{ resp.}$$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} \left| \begin{array}{ccc} a^2+b^2-c^2 & 0 & c^2 \\ 0 & b^2+c^2-a^2 & a^2 \\ b^2-c^2-a^2 & b^2-c^2-a^2 & c^2+a^2 \end{array} \right|$$

$C_1-C_3$   
 $C_2-C_3$

$$= \frac{1}{abc} \left| \begin{array}{ccc} a^2+b^2-c^2 & 0 & c^2 \\ 0 & b^2+c^2-a^2 & a^2 \\ -2a^2 & -2c^2 & 0 \end{array} \right| \quad R_3 - (R_1 + R_2)$$

$$= \frac{-2}{abc} \left| \begin{array}{ccc} a^2+b^2-c^2 & 0 & c^2 \\ 0 & b^2+c^2-a^2 & a^2 \\ a^2 & c^2 & 0 \end{array} \right| \quad \text{taking } -2 \text{ Common from } R_3$$

Expanding from  $R_1$ ,

$$= -\frac{2}{abc} \left\{ (a^2+b^2-c^2)(0-a^2c^2) - 0 + c^2(0-a^2(b^2+c^2-a^2)) \right\}$$

$$= -\frac{2}{abc} \left\{ -a^2c^2(a^2+b^2-c^2) - a^2c^2(b^2+c^2-a^2) \right\}$$

$$= -\frac{2}{abc} (-a^2c^2) \left\{ a^2 + b^2 - c^2 + b^2 + c^2 - a^2 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{2ac}{b} (2b^2)$$

$$\Delta = 4abc$$

Q11 Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x & a & a & a \\ a & x & a & a \\ a & a & x & a \\ a & a & a & x \end{vmatrix} = (x+3a)(x-a)^3$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} x & a & a & a \\ a & x & a & a \\ a & a & x & a \\ a & a & a & x \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} x+3a & a & a & a \\ x+3a & x & a & a \\ x+3a & a & x & a \\ x+3a & a & a & x \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 + (C_2 + C_3 + C_4)$$

$$= (x+3a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a & a \\ 1 & x & a & a \\ 1 & a & x & a \\ 1 & a & a & x \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } (x+3a) \text{ common from } C_1$$

$$= (x+3a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a & a \\ 0 & x-a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x-a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x-a \end{vmatrix}$$

$R_2 - R_1$   
 $R_3 - R_1$   
 $R_4 - R_1$

$$\Delta = (x+3a)(x-a)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

taking  $(x-a)$  common from  
 $R_2, R_3, R_4$

Expanding from  $C_1$

$$= (x+3a)(x-a)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = (x+3a)(x-a)^3$$


---

Q12 Show that.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \beta\gamma & \gamma\alpha & \alpha\beta \end{vmatrix} = (\alpha-\beta)(\beta-\gamma)(\gamma-\alpha)$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \beta\gamma & \gamma\alpha & \alpha\beta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \alpha-\gamma & \beta-\gamma & \gamma \\ \beta(\gamma-\alpha) & \alpha(\gamma-\beta) & \alpha\beta \end{vmatrix}$$

$C_1 - C_3$   
 $C_2 - C_3$

Expanding from  $R_1$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \alpha-\gamma & \beta-\gamma \\ \beta(\gamma-\alpha) & \alpha(\gamma-\beta) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\alpha-\gamma)(\beta-\gamma) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -\beta & -\alpha \end{vmatrix}$$

taking  $\alpha-\gamma, \beta-\gamma$  common  
from  $C_1, C_2$  resp.

$$\Delta = (\alpha - \gamma)(\beta - \gamma)(-\alpha + \beta)$$

$$\Delta = (\alpha - \beta)(\beta - \gamma)(\gamma - \alpha)$$

Q13 Show that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \alpha^3 & \beta^3 & \gamma^3 \end{vmatrix} = (\beta - \gamma)(\gamma - \alpha)(\alpha - \beta)(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$

Sol:

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \alpha^3 & \beta^3 & \gamma^3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \alpha - \gamma & \beta - \gamma & \gamma \\ \alpha^3 - \gamma^3 & \beta^3 - \gamma^3 & \gamma^3 \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 - C_3 \\ C_2 - C_3$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ (\alpha - \gamma) & \beta - \gamma & \gamma \\ (\alpha - \gamma)(\alpha^2 + \alpha\gamma + \gamma^2) & (\beta - \gamma)(\beta^2 + \beta\gamma + \gamma^2) & \gamma^3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\alpha - \gamma)(\beta - \gamma) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \gamma \\ \alpha^2 + \alpha\gamma + \gamma^2 & \beta^2 + \beta\gamma + \gamma^2 & \gamma^3 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } (\alpha - \gamma), (\beta - \gamma) \text{ common from } C_1 \text{ & } C_2 \text{ resp.}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$= (\alpha - \gamma)(\beta - \gamma) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ \alpha^2 + \alpha\gamma + \gamma^2 & \beta^2 + \beta\gamma + \gamma^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\alpha - \gamma)(\beta - \gamma) \{ \beta^2 + \beta\gamma + \gamma^2 - \alpha^2 - \alpha\gamma - \gamma^2 \}$$

$$= (\alpha - \gamma)(\beta - \gamma) \{ \beta^2 - \alpha^2 + \beta\gamma - \gamma\alpha \}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= (\alpha-\gamma)(\beta-\gamma)\{(\beta-\alpha)(\beta+\alpha) + \gamma(\beta-\alpha)\} \\ &= (\alpha-\gamma)(\beta-\gamma)(\beta-\alpha)(\beta+\alpha+\gamma) \\ \Delta &= (\beta-\gamma)(\gamma-\alpha)(\alpha-\beta)(\alpha+\beta+\gamma)\end{aligned}$$

Q14 Show that

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \alpha & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{vmatrix} = (\alpha+3)(\alpha-1)^3$$

Soln.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \alpha & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \alpha+3 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha+3 & \alpha & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha+3 & 1 & \alpha & 1 \\ \alpha+3 & 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 + (C_2 + C_3 + C_4)$$

$$= (\alpha+3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \alpha & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \alpha & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Taking } \alpha+3 \text{ common from } C_1$$

$$= (\alpha+3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \alpha-1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \alpha-1 \end{vmatrix} \quad R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \\ R_4 - R_1$$

$$= (\alpha+3) \begin{vmatrix} \alpha-1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \alpha-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha-1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Expanding from } C_1$$

$$\Delta = (a+3)(a-1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } a-1 \text{ common from } R_1, R_2, R_3$$

$$\Delta = (a+3)(a-1)^3$$

(ii)  $\begin{vmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+b & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+c & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1+d \end{vmatrix} = abcd \left( 1 + \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d} \right)$

Sol.

Let  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+b & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+c & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1+d \end{vmatrix}$

$$= abcd \begin{vmatrix} 1+\frac{1}{a} & \frac{1}{a} & \frac{1}{a} & \frac{1}{a} \\ \frac{1}{b} & 1+\frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{b} \\ \frac{1}{c} & \frac{1}{c} & 1+\frac{1}{c} & \frac{1}{c} \\ \frac{1}{d} & \frac{1}{d} & \frac{1}{d} & 1+\frac{1}{d} \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } a, b, c, d \text{ common from } R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4 \text{ resp.}$$

Adding  $R_2, R_3, R_4$  in  $R_1$ 

$$= abcd \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{a} & 1+\frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{b} \\ \frac{1}{c} & \frac{1}{c} & 1+\frac{1}{c} & \frac{1}{c} \\ \frac{1}{d} & \frac{1}{d} & \frac{1}{d} & 1+\frac{1}{d} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (abcd) \left( 1 + \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d} \right) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \frac{1}{b} & 1+\frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{b} & \frac{1}{b} \\ \frac{1}{c} & \frac{1}{c} & 1+\frac{1}{c} & \frac{1}{c} \\ \frac{1}{d} & \frac{1}{d} & \frac{1}{d} & 1+\frac{1}{d} \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } \left( 1 + \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d} \right) \text{ common from } R_1$$

$$\Delta = abcd \left(1 + \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d}\right) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{a} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{b} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{c} & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} C_2 - C_1 \\ C_3 - C_1 \\ C_4 - C_1 \end{array} \quad 461$$

$$= abcd \left(1 + \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d}\right) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Expanding from R}_1$$

$$\Delta = abcd \left(1 + \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d}\right)$$

(iii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1+x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1-x & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+y & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1-y \end{vmatrix} = x^2 y^2$$

Sol:

$$\text{let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1+x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1-x & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+y & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1-y \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -x & -x & 0 & 1 \\ -x & 0 & y & 1 \\ (-x+y+xy) & y & y & 1-y \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} C_1 - (1+x)C_4 \\ C_2 - C_4 \\ C_3 - C_4 \end{array}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} -x & -x & 0 \\ -x & 0 & y \\ -x+y+xy & y & y \end{vmatrix}$$

462

42

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -x & 0 \\ -x & 0 & y \\ -x+xy & y & y \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -x \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -x & 0 & y \\ -x+xy & y & y \end{vmatrix}$$

taking  $-x$  common from R<sub>1</sub>,Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$= -x \begin{vmatrix} -x & y \\ -x+xy & y \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -x(-x^2 + xy - xy^2)$$

$$= -x(-xy^2)$$

$$\Delta = x^2 y^2$$


---

Q15.

$$\begin{vmatrix} a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a & 1 \\ a^2 & a^2+2a & 2a+1 & 1 \\ a & 2a+1 & a+2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a^3 & 3a^2 & 3a & 1 \\ a^2 & a^2+2a & 2a+1 & 1 \\ a & 2a+1 & a+2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^3-1 & 3(a^2-1) & 3(a-1) & 0 \\ a^2-1 & a^2+2a-3 & 2(a-1) & 0 \\ a-1 & 2(a-1) & a-1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

R<sub>1</sub> - R<sub>4</sub>R<sub>2</sub> - R<sub>4</sub>R<sub>3</sub> - R<sub>4</sub>

Expanding from  $C_4$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a^3 - 1 & 3(a^2 - 1) & 3(a - 1) \\ a^2 - 1 & a^2 + 2a - 3 & 2(a - 1) \\ a - 1 & 2(a - 1) & a - 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} (a - 1)(a^2 + a + 1) & 3(a - 1)(a + 1) & 3(a - 1) \\ (a - 1)(a + 1) & (a + 3)(a - 1) & 2(a - 1) \\ a - 1 & 2(a - 1) & a - 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a - 1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} a^2 + a + 1 & 3a + 3 & 3 \\ a + 1 & a + 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

taking  $a - 1$  common  
from  $C_1, C_2, C_3$

$$= (a - 1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} a^2 + a - 2 & 3a - 3 & 0 \\ a - 1 & a - 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$C_1 - 3C_3$   
 $C_2 - 2C_3$

Expanding from  $C_3$

$$= (a - 1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} (a + 2)(a - 1) & 3(a - 1) \\ a - 1 & a - 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a - 1)^5 (a + 2 - 3)$$

$$= (a - 1)(a - 1)$$

$$\Delta = (a - 1)^6 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

taking  $a - 1$  common from  $C_1$  &  $C_2$

Q15

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{vmatrix}$$

and  $A, B, C, \dots$  are cofactors of  $a, b, c, \dots$  in  $\Delta$ ,  
then show that

- (i)  $BC - F^2 = a\Delta$
- (ii)  $CA - G^2 = b\Delta$
- (iii)  $AB - H^2 = c\Delta$
- (iv)  $GH - AF = f\Delta$
- (v)  $HF - BG = g\Delta$
- (vi)  $FG - CH = h\Delta$
- (vii)  $aG + hF + gC = 0$
- (viii)  $hG + bF + fC = 0$
- (ix)  $gG + fF + cC = \Delta$

Sol:

$$\text{Here } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$= a(bc - f^2) - h(ch - gf) + g(hf - gb)$$

$$= abc - af^2 - ch^2 + ghf + ghf - g^2b$$

$$\Delta = abc + 2ghf - af^2 - g^2b - ch^2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Now

$$A = (-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} b & f \\ f & c \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^2 (bc - f^2) = bc - f^2$$

$$B = (-1)^{2+2} \begin{vmatrix} a & g \\ g & c \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^4 (ac - g^2) = ac - g^2$$

$$C = (-1)^{3+3} \begin{vmatrix} a & h \\ h & b \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^6 (ab - h^2) = ab - h^2$$

$$F = (-1)^{2+3} \begin{vmatrix} a & h \\ g & f \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^5 (af - gh) = gh - af$$

$$G = (-1)^{1+3} \begin{vmatrix} h & b \\ g & f \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^3 (hf - gb) = hf - gb$$

45

$$H = (-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} h & f \\ g & c \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^3 (ch - gf) = gf - ch$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} (i) \quad BC - F^2 &= (ac - g^2)(ab - h^2) - (gh - af)^2 \\ &= a^2bc - agh^2 - abg^2 + gh^2 - g^2h^2 - a^2f^2 + 2afgh \\ &= a^2bc - agh^2 - abg^2 - a^2f^2 + 2afgh \\ &= a(abc + 2fgh - af^2 - g^2b^2 - ch^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } BC - F^2 = a\Delta$$


---

$$(ii) \quad CA - G^2 = b\Delta$$

Soh

$$\begin{aligned} CA - G^2 &= (ab - h^2)(bc - f^2) - (hf - gb)^2 \\ &= ab^2c - abf^2 - h^2bc + h^2f^2 - b^2f^2 - g^2b^2 + 2fghb \\ &= b(abc + 2ghf - af^2 - g^2b - ch^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$CA - G^2 = b\Delta$$


---

$$(iii) \quad AB - H^2 = c\Delta$$

Soh

$$\begin{aligned} AB - H^2 &= (bc - f^2)(ac - g^2) - (gf - hc)^2 \\ &= abc^2 - g^2bc - f^2ac + g^2f^2 - g^2f^2 - c^2h^2 + 2ghfc \\ &= c(abc + 2ghf - af^2 - g^2b - ch^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$AB - H^2 = c\Delta$$


---

$$(iv) \quad GH - AF = f\Delta$$

Soh

$$\begin{aligned} GH - AF &= (hf - bg)(fg - ch) - (bc - f^2)(gh - af) \\ &= fgh - ch^2f - bg^2 + bcfgh - bcfgh + abcif + f^2gh - af^3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} GH - AF &= 2f^2gh - ch^2f - bfg^2 + abc f - af^3 \\ &= f(\alpha bc + 2fgh - af^2 - g^2b - ch^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$GH - AF = f\Delta$$


---

$$(v) HF - BG = g\Delta$$

Soln.

$$\begin{aligned} HF - BG &= (fg - ch)(gh - af) - (ac - g^2)(hf - gb) \\ &= g^2fh - af^2g - gch^2 + afgh - afch + acgb + g^2hg - g^3b \\ &= abc g + 2g^2hg - af^2g - gch^2 - g^3b \\ &= g(\alpha bc + 2ghf - af^2 - ch^2 - g^2b) \end{aligned}$$

$$HF - BG = g\Delta$$


---

$$(vi) FG - CH = h\Delta$$

Soln.

$$\begin{aligned} FG - CH &= (gh - af)(hf - gb) - (ab - h^2)(gf - ch) \\ &= gh^2f - g^2hb - ahf^2 + abgf - afgf + abch + hg^2f - ch^3 \\ &= abch + 2gh^2f - ahf^2 - g^2hb - ch^3 \\ &= h(\alpha bc + 2ghf - af^2 - g^2b - ch^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$FG - CH = h\Delta$$


---

$$(vii) \alpha G + hF + gC = 0$$

Soln.

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha G + hF + gC &= \alpha(hf - bg) + h(gh - af) + g(ab - h^2) \\ &= \alpha hf - \alpha bg + gh^2 - \alpha hf + gab - gh^2 \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$


---

$$(viii) hG + bF + fC = 0$$

Soln.

$$\begin{aligned}
 hG + bF + fC &= h(hf - bg) + b(gh - af) + f(ab - h^2) \\
 &= h^2f - bg^2 + ghf - af^2 + abc - h^2f \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(ix) \quad gG + fF + cC = \Delta$$

Sol:

$$\begin{aligned}
 gG + fF + cC &= g(hf - bg) + f(gh - af) + c(ab - h^2) \\
 &= ghf - g^2b + ghf - af^2 + abc - ch^2 \\
 &= abc + 2ghf - af^2 - g^2b - ch^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$gG + fF + cC = \Delta$$

Q17 If  $\Delta$  of problem 16 is zero, show that

- (i)  $F^2 + G^2 = C(A+B)$
- (ii)  $G^2 + H^2 = A(B+C)$
- (iii)  $H^2 + F^2 = B(A+C)$
- (iv)  $ABC = FGH$

Sol:

(i) As we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned}
 BC - F^2 &= a\Delta \\
 + CA - G^2 &= b\Delta
 \end{aligned}$$

But  $\Delta = 0$

So

$$\begin{aligned}
 BC - F^2 &= 0 \\
 + CA - G^2 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 F^2 &= BC \\
 G^2 &= CA
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a. \quad F^2 + G^2 &= BC + CA \\
 F^2 + G^2 &= C(B+A)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } F^2 + G^2 = C(A+B)$$

$$(ii) \quad G^2 + H^2 = A(B+C)$$

Sol. As we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned} CA - G^2 &= b\Delta \\ + AB - H^2 &= c\Delta \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{But } \Delta = 0$$

So

$$\begin{aligned} CA - G^2 &= 0 \\ AB - H^2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} G^2 &= CA \\ H^2 &= AB \end{aligned}$$

Adding

$$\begin{aligned} G^2 + H^2 &= CA + AB \\ &= A(C+B) \\ G^2 + H^2 &= A(B+C) \end{aligned}$$



$$(iii) \quad H^2 + F^2 = B(A+C)$$

Sol. As we have proved that

$$\begin{aligned} AB - H^2 &= c\Delta \\ + BC - F^2 &= a\Delta \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{But } \Delta = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} AB - H^2 &= 0 \\ BC - F^2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} H^2 &= AB \\ F^2 &= BC \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Adding } H^2 + F^2 = B(A+C)$$

$$(iv) \quad ABC = FGH$$

Sol. As we know that

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} BC = F^2 \\ CA = G^2 \\ AB = H^2 \end{array} \right\}$$

Multiplying these eqs.

$$(BC)(CA)(AB) = F^2 G^2 H^2$$

$$A^2 B^2 C^2 = F^2 G^2 H^2$$

$$\therefore ABC = FGH$$


---

Q18 Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix}^2 = \begin{vmatrix} b^2+c^2 & ab & ac \\ ba & c^2+a^2 & bc \\ ca & cb & a^2+b^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0+c^2+b^2 & 0+0+ab & 0+ac+0 \\ 0+0+ab & c^2+0+a^2 & bc+0+0 \\ 0+ac+0 & bc+0+0 & b^2+a^2+0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} b^2+c^2 & ab & ac \\ ba & c^2+a^2 & bc \\ ca & cb & a^2+b^2 \end{vmatrix}$$


---

Q19 Show that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 & \omega^3 \\ 1 & \omega^2 & \omega^4 & \omega \\ 1 & \omega^3 & \omega & \omega^4 \\ 1 & \omega^4 & \omega^3 & \omega^2 \end{vmatrix}^2 = 125$$

where  $\omega$  is a fifth root of 1.

Sol.

Since  $\omega$  is the fifth root of 1

$$\text{So } \omega^5 = 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\therefore 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 + \omega^4 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \text{let } \Delta &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 & \omega^3 \\ 1 & \omega^2 & \omega^4 & \omega \\ 1 & \omega^3 & \omega & \omega^4 \\ 1 & \omega^4 & \omega^3 & \omega^2 \end{vmatrix}^2 \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 & \omega^3 \\ 1 & \omega^2 & \omega^4 & \omega \\ 1 & \omega^3 & \omega & \omega^4 \\ 1 & \omega^4 & \omega^3 & \omega^2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 & \omega^3 \\ 1 & \omega^2 & \omega^4 & \omega \\ 1 & \omega^3 & \omega & \omega^4 \\ 1 & \omega^4 & \omega^3 & \omega^2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 & \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 + \omega^4 & \omega^2 + \omega^3 + \omega^4 + \omega^5 & \omega^3 + \omega^2 + \omega + \omega^5 \\ 1 + \omega^2 + \omega^4 + \omega & \omega + \omega^4 + \omega^7 + \omega^5 & \omega^2 + \omega^4 + \omega^6 + \omega^3 & \omega^3 + \omega^4 + \omega^6 + \omega^8 \\ 1 + \omega^3 + \omega + \omega^4 & \omega + \omega^4 + \omega^8 + \omega^6 & \omega^2 + \omega^6 + \omega^7 + \omega^5 & \omega^3 + \omega^4 + \omega^5 + \omega^6 \\ 1 + \omega^4 + \omega^2 + \omega^3 & \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^6 + \omega^5 & \omega^2 + \omega^7 + \omega^6 + \omega^4 & \omega^3 + \omega^5 + \omega^7 + \omega^4 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 & 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 & 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 & 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 \\ 1 + \omega + \omega^3 + \omega^4 & 1 + \omega + \omega^4 + \omega & 1 + \omega + \omega^4 + \omega & 4\omega^3 \\ 1 + \omega + \omega^4 + \omega^3 & 1 + \omega + \omega^3 + \omega^6 & 4\omega^2 & 1 + \omega + \omega^4 + \omega \\ 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^4 & 4\omega & 1 + \omega + \omega^3 + \omega^4 & 1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{By (1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} -\omega^4 & -\omega^4 & -\omega^4 & -\omega^4 \\ -\omega^3 & -\omega^3 & -\omega^3 & -\omega^3 \\ -\omega & -\omega & -\omega & 4\omega \\ -\omega^2 & -\omega^2 & 4\omega^2 & -\omega^2 \\ -\omega & 4\omega & -\omega & -\omega \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (-1)^{4+4+3+2} \omega \cdot \omega \cdot \omega \cdot \omega \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -4 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 & 1 \\ 1 & -4 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \omega \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \\ R_4 - R_1 \end{matrix}$$

$$= (\omega)^2 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ -5 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{expanding from } C_1$$

$$= (1)^2 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ -5 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ -5 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$= 0 - 0 + (-5) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -5 \\ -5 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -5(0 - 25)$$

$$\Delta = 125$$

Q20 Prove that the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2b_1+c_1 & c_1+3a_1 & 2a_1+3b_1 \\ 2b_2+c_2 & c_2+3a_2 & 2a_2+3b_2 \\ 2b_3+c_3 & c_3+3a_3 & 2a_3+3b_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

is a multiple of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

& find the other factor.

Sol.

Consider

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{vmatrix} 2b_1+c_1 & c_1+3a_1 & 2a_1+3b_1 \\ 2b_2+c_2 & c_2+3a_2 & 2a_2+3b_2 \\ 2b_3+c_3 & c_3+3a_3 & 2a_3+3b_3 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = \begin{vmatrix} 0a_1+2b_1+1.c_1 & 3a_1+0b_1+1.c_1 & 2a_1+3b_1+0c_1 \\ 0a_2+2b_2+1.c_2 & 3a_2+0b_2+1.c_2 & 2a_2+3b_2+0c_2 \\ 0a_3+2b_3+1.c_3 & 3a_3+0b_3+1.c_3 & 2a_3+3b_3+0c_3 \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \{ 0 - 3(0-3) + 2(2-0) \}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} (9+4)$$

$$= 13 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Hence given determinant is a multiple of  $\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$

& other factor is 13.

Q21 35,282 ; 44,759 ; 58,916 ; 80,652 & 92,469 are all multiples of 13. Show that the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 & 2 & 8 & 2 \\ 4 & 4 & 7 & 5 & 9 \\ 5 & 8 & 9 & 1 & 6 \\ 8 & 0 & 6 & 5 & 2 \\ 9 & 2 & 4 & 6 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$

is also a multiple of 13.

Sol:-

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 & 2 & 8 & 2 \\ 4 & 4 & 7 & 5 & 9 \\ 5 & 8 & 9 & 1 & 6 \\ 8 & 0 & 6 & 5 & 2 \\ 9 & 2 & 4 & 6 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 & 2 & 8 & 35,282 \\ 4 & 4 & 7 & 5 & 44,759 \\ 5 & 8 & 9 & 1 & 58,916 \\ 8 & 0 & 6 & 5 & 80,652 \\ 9 & 2 & 4 & 6 & 92,469 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$R_5 + 10R_4 + 100R_3 + 1000R_2 + 10000R_1$$

Since 35,282, 44,759, 58,916, 80,652 & 92,469 are all multiples of 13, so 13 is a common factor of these numbers.

Hence

$$\Delta = 13 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 & 2 & 8 & 2714 \\ 4 & 4 & 7 & 5 & 3443 \\ 5 & 8 & 9 & 1 & 4532 \\ 8 & 0 & 6 & 5 & 6204 \\ 9 & 2 & 4 & 6 & 7113 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } 13 \text{ common from C}_5$$

So given determinant  $\Delta$  is a multiple of 13.

Q22 Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} (a-x)^2 & (a-y)^2 & (a-z)^2 \\ (b-x)^2 & (b-y)^2 & (b-z)^2 \\ (c-x)^2 & (c-y)^2 & (c-z)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(x-y)(y-z)(z-x)$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} (a-x)^2 & (a-y)^2 & (a-z)^2 \\ (b-x)^2 & (b-y)^2 & (b-z)^2 \\ (c-x)^2 & (c-y)^2 & (c-z)^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^2 - 2ax + x^2 & a^2 - 2ay + y^2 & a^2 - 2az + z^2 \\ b^2 - 2bx + x^2 & b^2 - 2by + y^2 & b^2 - 2bz + z^2 \\ c^2 - 2cx + x^2 & c^2 - 2cy + y^2 & c^2 - 2cz + z^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & -2a & 1 & | & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ b^2 & -2b & 1 & | & x & y & z \\ c^2 & -2c & 1 & | & x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = \Delta_1 \cdot \Delta_2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Now

$$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & -2a & 1 \\ b^2 & -2b & 1 \\ c^2 & -2c & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -2 \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & a & 1 \\ b^2 & b & 1 \\ c^2 & c & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -2 \begin{vmatrix} a^2 - c^2 & a - c & 0 \\ b^2 - c^2 & b - c & 0 \\ c^2 & c & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad R_1 - R_3 \\ R_2 - R_3$$

Expanding from C<sub>3</sub>

$$= -2 \begin{vmatrix} a^2 - c^2 & a - c \\ b^2 - c^2 & b - c \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -2(a - c)(b - c) \begin{vmatrix} a + c & 1 \\ b + c & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } a - c \text{ common from R}_1 \\ \text{b - c common from R}_2$$

$$= -2(a - c)(b - c)(a + c - b - c)$$

$$\Delta_1 = 2(a - b)(b - c)(c - a)$$

$$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x & y & z \\ x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ x - z & y - z & z \\ x^2 - z^2 & y^2 - z^2 & z^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad C_1 - C_3 \\ C_2 - C_3$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$\begin{vmatrix} x - z & y - z \\ x^2 - z^2 & y^2 - z^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta_1 = (x-z)(y-z) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ x+z & y+z \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking } x-z, y-z \text{ common from } R_1, R_2.$$

$$= (x-z)(y-z)(y+z-x-z)$$

$$= (x-z)(y-z)(y-x)$$

$$\Delta_2 = (x-y)(y-z)(z-x)$$

Putting values of  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2$  in ①

$$\Delta = 2(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(x-y)(y-z)(z-x)$$


---

Q23 Show that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2bc-a^2 & c^2 & b^2 \\ c^2 & 2ca-b^2 & a^2 \\ b^2 & a^2 & 2ab-c^2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -a & c & b \\ -b & a & c \\ -c & b & a \end{vmatrix} = (a^2+b^2+c^2-3abc)^2$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -a & c & b \\ -b & a & c \\ -c & b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -a & -b & -c \\ c & a & b \\ b & c & a \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{taking transpose of second det.}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} -a^2+bc+bc & -ab+ab+c^2 & -ac+b^2+ac \\ -ab+c^2+ab & -b^2+ca+ca & -bc+bc+a^2 \\ -bc+ac+b^2 & -bc+a^2+bc & -c^2+ab+ab \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2bc-a^2 & c^2 & b^2 \\ c^2 & 2ca-b^2 & a^2 \\ b^2 & a^2 & 2ab-c^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Ans I}$$

Again Consider

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -a & c & b \\ -b & a & c \\ -c & b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = \Delta_1 \cdot \Delta_2 \quad \text{--- } ①$$

Now

$$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$\begin{aligned} &= a(bc - a^2) - b(b^2 - ac) + c(ab - c^2) \\ &= abc - a^3 - b^3 + abc + abc - c^3 \\ &= -a^3 - b^3 - c^3 + 3abc \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta_1 = -(a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc)$$

$$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} -a & c & b \\ -b & a & c \\ -c & b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$\begin{aligned} &= (-a)(a^2 - bc) - c(-ab + c^2) + b(-b^2 + ac) \\ &= -a^3 + abc + abc - c^3 - b^3 + abc \\ &= -a^3 - b^3 - c^3 + 3abc \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta_2 = -(a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc)$$

Put in ①

$$\Delta = (a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc)^2$$

Hence

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2bc-a^2 & c^2 & b^2 \\ c^2 & 2ca-b^2 & a^2 \\ b^2 & a^2 & 2ab-c^2 \end{vmatrix} = \underline{\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} -a & c & b \\ -b & a & c \\ -c & b & a \end{vmatrix}} = (a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc)^2$$

Q.21 Find, by the adjoint method, the inverse of each of the following matrices:

$$(i) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

We know that

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj} A}{|A|} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

Now

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$= 2(4-1) - 1(2-1) + 1(1-2)$$

$$= 2(3) - (1) + (-1)$$

$$= 6 - 1 - 1$$

$$|A| = 4 \neq 0 \quad \text{So, } A^{-1} \text{ exists}$$

Now

$$\text{Adj} A = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix}^t$$

$$\text{Adj} A = \begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4-1 & -(2-1) & 1-2 \\ -(2-1) & 4-1 & -(2-1) \\ 1-2 & -(2-1) & 4-1 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

So from ①

$$\tilde{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So } \tilde{A}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(iii) \quad \begin{bmatrix} a & b & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

$$\text{Let } D = \begin{bmatrix} a & b & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{bmatrix}$$

We know that

$$\tilde{D}^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } D}{|D|} \quad \text{--- } ①$$

Now

$$|D| = \begin{vmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R.

$$= a(bc - f^2) - h(ch - gf) + g(hf - gb)$$

$$= abc - af^2 - ch^2 + ghf + ghf - g^2b$$

$$|D| = abc + 2ghf - af^2 - ch^2 - g^2b \neq 0 \text{ (say)} \text{ then } D^{-1} \text{ exists.}$$

Now

$$\text{Adj } D = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \begin{vmatrix} b & f \\ g & c \end{vmatrix} & - \begin{vmatrix} h & f \\ g & c \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} h & b \\ g & f \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} h & g \\ f & c \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} a & g \\ g & c \end{vmatrix} & - \begin{vmatrix} a & h \\ g & f \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} h & g \\ b & f \end{vmatrix} & - \begin{vmatrix} a & g \\ h & f \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} a & h \\ h & b \end{vmatrix} \end{array} \right]^t$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} bc - f^2 & -(ch - gf) & hf - gb \\ -(ch - gf) & ac - g^2 & -(af - gh) \\ hf - gb & -(af - gh) & ab - h^2 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} bc - f^2 & gf - ch & hf - gb \\ gf - ch & ac - g^2 & gh - af \\ hf - gb & gh - af & ab - h^2 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

$$\text{Adj } D = \begin{bmatrix} bc - f^2 & gf - ch & hf - gb \\ gf - ch & ac - g^2 & gh - af \\ hf - gb & gh - af & ab - h^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

S. from ①

$$\bar{A}^{-1} = \frac{1}{(abc+ghf-af^2-ch^2-g^2b)} \begin{bmatrix} bc-f^2 & gf-ch & hf-gb \\ gf-ch & ac-g^2 & gh-af \\ hf-gb & gh-af & ab-h^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

(iii)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

We know that

$$\bar{A}^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{|A|} \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Now

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1(-2+2) + 1(-4+3) + 2(4-3) \\ &= 0 - 1 + 2 \end{aligned}$$

$|A| = 1 \neq 0$ , so  $\bar{A}^{-1}$  exists.

Now  $\text{Adj } A = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \end{array} \right]^t$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -2+2 & -(-4+3) & 4-3 \\ -(2-4) & -2-6 & -(2+3) \\ 1-2 & -(-1-4) & 1+2 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -8 & -5 \\ -1 & 5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -8 & 5 \\ 1 & -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

So from ①

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{1} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -8 & 5 \\ 1 & -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -8 & 5 \\ 1 & -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Q1 Solve for  $x$ , each of the following equations:

$$(i) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2+x & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 3+x \\ 3 & 2+x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Soln Given

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2+x & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 3+x \\ 3 & 2+x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2+x & 3 \\ 0 & -3-2x & -3+x \\ 0 & -4-2x & -8 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{by } R_2 - 2R_1, \\ R_3 - 3R_1$$

Expanding from C<sub>3</sub>:

$$\begin{vmatrix} -3-2x & -3+x \\ -4-2x & -8 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$-8(-3-2x) - (-3+x)(-4-2x) = 0$$

$$24 + 16x - (12 + 6x - 4x - 2x^2) = 0$$

$$24 + 16x - 12 - 2x + 2x^2 = 0$$

$$2x^2 + 14x + 12 = 0$$

$$x^2 + 7x + 6 = 0$$

$$x^2 + 6x + x + 6 = 0$$

$$x(x+6) + 1(x+6) = 0$$

$$(x+6)(x+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -6, -1$$

(iii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2-x^2 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & 9 & 9-x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Soln.

Given

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2-x^2 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 & 9 & 9-x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1-x^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 & 3-x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

By  $C_2 - C_1$   
 $C_3 - 2C_1$   
 $C_4 - 3C_1$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-x^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 1 & 5 & 3-x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>,

$$(1-x^2) \begin{vmatrix} -3 & -1 \\ 5 & 3-x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(1-x^2)(-9+3x^2+5) = 0$$

$$(1-x^2)(3x^2-4) = 0$$

$$1-x^2 = 0 \Rightarrow 3x^2-4 = 0$$

$$x^2 = 1 \Rightarrow x^2 = 4/3$$

$$x = \pm 1, \pm \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$(iii) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & x^2 & x^3 \\ 1 & 2 & 2^2 & 2^3 \\ 1 & 3 & 3^2 & 3^3 \\ 1 & 4 & 4^2 & 4^3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol. Given

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & x^2 & x^3 \\ 1 & 2 & 2^2 & 2^3 \\ 1 & 3 & 3^2 & 3^3 \\ 1 & 4 & 4^2 & 4^3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & x^2 & x^3 \\ 0 & 2-x & 2-x^2 & 2-x^3 \\ 0 & 3-x & 3-x^2 & 3-x^3 \\ 0 & 4-x & 4-x^2 & 4-x^3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$R_2 - R_1$$

$$R_3 - R_1$$

$$R_4 - R_1$$

Expanding from C<sub>1</sub>,

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2-x & 2-x^2 & 2-x^3 \\ 3-x & 3-x^2 & 3-x^3 \\ 4-x & 4-x^2 & 4-x^3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(2-x)(3-x)(4-x) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2+x & 4+2x+x^2 \\ 1 & 3+x & 9+3x+x^2 \\ 1 & 4+x & 16+4x+x^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

taking (2-x), (3-x),  
(4-x) common from  
R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub> resp.

$$(2-x)(3-x)(4-x) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2+x & 4+2x+x^2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5+x \\ 0 & 2 & 12+2x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

R<sub>2</sub> - R<sub>1</sub>  
R<sub>3</sub> - R<sub>1</sub>

Expanding from C<sub>1</sub>

$$(2-x)(3-x)(4-x) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5+x \\ 2 & 12+2x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(2-x)(3-x)(4-x)(12+2x-10-2x) = 0$$

$$(2-x)(3-x)(4-x)(2) = 0$$

$$(2-x)(3-x)(4-x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2, 3, 4$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

(iv)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & x+1 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & x+1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & x+1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & x+1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

Given

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & x+1 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & x+1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & x+1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & x+1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & x-1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & * & x-2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x-3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x-4 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

R<sub>2</sub> - R<sub>1</sub>R<sub>3</sub> - R<sub>1</sub>R<sub>4</sub> - R<sub>1</sub>R<sub>5</sub> - R<sub>1</sub>

Expanding from  $C_1$

$$\begin{vmatrix} x-1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x-2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x-3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x-4 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)(x-4) = 0 \quad (\because \text{det. of a diagonal matrix is equal to the product of diagonal elements.})$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1, 2, 3, 4$$

(v)

$$\begin{vmatrix} x & a & a & a & a \\ a & x & a & a & a \\ a & a & x & a & a \\ a & a & a & x & a \\ a & a & a & a & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.

Given

$$\begin{vmatrix} x & a & a & a & a \\ a & x & a & a & a \\ a & a & x & a & a \\ a & a & a & x & a \\ a & a & a & a & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} x+4a & a & a & a & a \\ x+4a & x & a & a & a \\ x+4a & a & x & a & a \\ x+4a & a & a & x & a \\ x+4a & a & a & a & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$C_1 + (C_2 + C_3 + C_4 + C_5)$$

$$(x+4a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a & a & d \\ 1 & x & a & a & a \\ 1 & a & x & a & a \\ 1 & a & a & x & a \\ 1 & a & a & a & x \end{vmatrix} = 0. \quad \text{taking } x+4a \text{ common from C}_1$$

$$(x+4a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a & a & a \\ 0 & x-a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x-a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x-a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & x-a \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$R_2 - R_1$   
 $R_3 - R_1$   
 $R_4 - R_1$   
 $R_5 - R_1$

Expanding from C<sub>1</sub>

$$(x+4a) \begin{vmatrix} x-a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x-a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x-a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x-a \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(x+4a)(x-a)(x-a)(x-a)(x-a) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -4a, a, a, a, a$$


---

$$(vi) \begin{vmatrix} 1+x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+x & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+x & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1+x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Soln Given

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1+x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+x & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+x & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1+x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4+x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 4+x & 1+x & 1 & 1 \\ 4+x & 1 & 1+x & 1 \\ 4+x & 1 & 1 & 1+x \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad C_1 + (C_2 + C_3 + C_4)$$

$$(4+x) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+x & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+x & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1+x \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{taking } 4+x \text{ common from } C_1$$

$$(4+x) \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad R_2 - R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \\ R_4 - R_1$$

Expanding from  $C_1$

$$(4+x) \begin{vmatrix} x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (4+x) \cdot x^3 = 0$$

$\Downarrow$

$$x = -4, 0, 0, 0$$

Available at  
[www.mathncity.org](http://www.mathncity.org)

Q2 Evaluate each of the following determinants.

(1)

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & \dots & b \\ b & a & b & \dots & b \\ b & b & a & \dots & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b & b & b & \dots & a \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol:

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b & \dots & b \\ b & a & b & \dots & b \\ b & b & a & \dots & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b & b & b & \dots & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a+(n-1)d & b & b & \dots & b \\ a+(n-1)d & a & b & \dots & b \\ a+(n-1)d & b & a & \dots & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a+(n-1)d & b & b & \dots & b \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{By } C_1 + (C_2 + C_3 + \dots + C_n)$$

$$= [a+(n-1)d] \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & b & \dots & b \\ 1 & a & b & \dots & b \\ 1 & b & a & \dots & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & b & b & \dots & b \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{taking } a+(n-1)d \\ \text{common from } C_1 \end{array}$$

$$= [a+(n-1)d] \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & b & \dots & b \\ 0 & a-b & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a-b & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & a-b \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2-R_1 \\ R_3-R_1 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ R_n-R_1 \end{array}$$

Expanding from  $C_1$

$$\Delta = [a+(n-1)d] \begin{vmatrix} a-b & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & a-b & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & \dots & a-b \end{vmatrix}$$

$$(a+(n-1)d)(a-b)^{n-1}$$


---

(iii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & 1-n & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-n & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1-n \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol:

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & 1-n & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-n & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1-n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 1 & 1-n & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1-n & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1-n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$R_1 + (R_2 + R_3 + \dots + R_n)$$

$$\Delta = 0 \quad \therefore R_1 = 0$$


---

(iii)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & \cdots & 1 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ n & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \end{vmatrix}$$

Sol.

Let  $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \cdots & n-1 & n \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & \cdots & 1 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ n & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \Sigma n & \Sigma n & \Sigma n & \cdots & \Sigma n & \Sigma n \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & \cdots & 1 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ n-2 & n-1 & n & \cdots & n-4 & n-3 \\ n-1 & n & 1 & \cdots & n-3 & n-2 \\ n & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \end{vmatrix}$$

Adding  $R_2$  to  $R_n$   
in  $R_1$  & dividing  
 $1+2+\cdots+n$  by  $\Sigma n$

$$= \Sigma n \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & \cdots & n & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & \cdots & 1 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ n-2 & n-1 & n & \cdots & n-4 & n-3 \\ n-1 & n & 1 & \cdots & n-3 & n-2 \\ n & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \end{vmatrix}$$

taking  $\Sigma n$   
common from  $C_1$

$$= \Sigma n \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & 2 & -1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ n-2 & 1 & 2 & \cdots & 2 & -1 \\ n-1 & 1 & 2-n & \cdots & -2 & -1 \\ n & 1-n & 2-n & \cdots & -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} C_2 - C_1 \\ C_3 - C_1 \\ C_4 - C_1 \\ \vdots \\ C_n - C_1 \end{array}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$= \Sigma n \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & \cdots & n-2 & n-1 \\ 1 & 2 & \cdots & 2 & -1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 2 & \cdots & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2-n & \cdots & -2 & -1 \\ 1-n & 2-n & \cdots & -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} C_1 + C_{n-1} \\ C_2 + 2C_{n-1} \\ \vdots \\ C_{n-2} + (n-2)C_{n-1} \end{array}$$

$$= \Sigma n \cdot (-1)^{n-1} \cdot (n)^{n-2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{taking } -n \\ \text{Common from } C_{n-2} \\ + -1 \text{ Common} \\ \text{from } C_1, C_2, \dots, C_{n-1} \end{array}$$

Going through each of the preceding columns,  $(n-1)$ th column shifted to the place of first column, there will be  $n-2$  changes of sign. The second last column which now is at the  $(n-1)$ th position shifted similarly at the position of second column, there will be  $n-3$  changes of sign etc.

So we have

$$\Delta = \sum n \cdot (-1)^{n-1} \cdot (n) \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta = \sum n \cdot (-1)^{(n-1)n} \cdot (n) \cdot 1$$

$$\text{Now } (n-1) + 1 = (n-1) + (n-2) + (n-3) + \dots + 3 + 2 + 1$$

$$= \frac{(n-1)(n-1+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(n-1)(n)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$$

So last eq. becomes

$$\Delta = \sum n \cdot \underline{\frac{(-1)^{(n-1)n}}{2}} \cdot (n)$$

(IV)

$$\begin{vmatrix} x+1 & x & \cdots & \cdots & x \\ x & x+2 & \cdots & \cdots & x \\ \vdots & \vdots & & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & & & \vdots \\ x & x & \cdots & \cdots & x+n \end{vmatrix}$$

Solut.

Let  $\Delta =$ 

$$\begin{vmatrix} x+1 & x & \cdots & \cdots & x & x \\ x & x+2 & \cdots & \cdots & x & x \\ \vdots & \vdots & & & \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & & & \vdots & \vdots \\ x & x & \cdots & \cdots & x+(n-1) & x \\ x & x & \cdots & \cdots & x & x+n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -n \\ 0 & 2 & \cdots & 0 & -n \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & n-1 & -n \\ x & x & \cdots & x & x+n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} R_1 - R_n \\ R_2 - R_n \\ \vdots \\ R_{n-1} - R_n \end{array}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & n-1 & 0 \\ x & x & \cdots & x & nx\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{x}\right) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$C_n + \left(nC_1 + \frac{n}{2}C_2 + \frac{n}{3}C_3 + \cdots + \frac{n}{n-1}C_{n-1}\right)$$

$$\Delta = 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots \cdots n-1 \cdot nx \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{x}\right) = \underline{\underline{n! \cdot x \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{x}\right)}}$$

Q3 If  $A$  &  $B$  are  $3 \times 3$  matrices such that  
 $\det(A^2B^3) = 108$  &  $\det(A^3B^2) = 72$ .  
Find  $\det(2A)$  &  $\det(B')$ .

Soln. Given

$$\begin{aligned} \det(A^2B^3) &= 108 \\ &+ \det(A^3B^2) = 72 \end{aligned}$$

By product theorem

$$\begin{aligned} \det(A^2) \cdot \det(B^3) &= 108 \\ \det(A^3) \cdot \det(B^2) &= 72 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$(\det A)^2 \cdot (\det B)^3 = 108 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$+ (\det A)^3 \cdot (\det B)^2 = 72 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Dividing (1) by (2)

$$\frac{\det B}{\det A} = \frac{108}{72}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\det B}{\det A} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \det B = \frac{3}{2} \det A$$

Put in (2)

$$(\det A)^3 \cdot \left(\frac{3}{2} \det A\right)^2 = 72$$

$$\frac{9}{4} (\det A)^5 = 72$$

$$\Rightarrow (\det A)^5 = \frac{72 \times 4}{9}$$

$$(\det A)^5 = 32$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\det A = 2}$$

$$\text{Now } \det(2A) = \frac{3}{2} \cdot \det A$$

$$\det(2A) = 8 \times 2$$

So

$$\boxed{\det(2A) = 16}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}\det(\bar{B}^{'}) &= (\det B)^{-1} \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{2} \det A\right)^{-1} \\ &= \left(\frac{3}{2} \times 2\right)^{-1} \\ &= (3)^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

So  $\det(\bar{B}^{'}) = \frac{1}{3}$

---

Q4 Let  $A$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix. Show that

- (i)  $\det A^m = (\det A)^m$  for any +ve integer  $m$
- (ii) If  $\det A^m = 1$  then  $\det A = \pm 1$
- (iii) If  $\det A^m = 0$  then  $\det A = 0$

Sol.

(i) We will prove

$$\det A^m = (\det A)^m \text{ by applying induction on } m.$$

Step ① Let  $m = 1$

So  $\det A^1 = (\det A)^1$

or  $\det A = \det A$

Hence it is true for  $m = 1$

Step ② Suppose it is true for  $m = k$

i.e.,  $\det A^k = (\det A)^k$  ————— (1) for  $k \geq 1$

Step ③ Now we prove it for  $m = k+1$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}\det(A^{k+1}) &= \det(A \cdot A^k) \\ &= (\det A^k) \cdot (\det A) \\ &= (\det A)^k \cdot (\det A)\end{aligned}$$

By product theorem  
using ①

$$\therefore \det(A^{k+1}) = (\det A)^{k+1}$$

So it is true for  $m = k+1$

Hence

$$\det(A^m) = (\det A)^m \quad \text{for all +ve integers } m.$$

(ii) If  $\det A^m = 1$  then  $\det A = \pm 1$

Soln.

$$\text{Since } \det A^m = 1$$

So

$$(\det A)^m = 1$$

So  $\boxed{\det A = \pm 1}$  where  $m$  is an even integer

(iii) If  $\det A^m = 0$  then  $\det A = 0$

Soln.

$$\text{Since } \det A^m = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\det A)^m = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \det A = 0$$

Q5 For any non-singular matrix  $C$ , show that

- (i)  $\det(C^{-1}) = (\det C)^{-1}$
- (ii)  $\det(CAC^{-1}) = \det A$

Sol.

(i) Since  $C$  is a non singular matrix,  
so  $\bar{C}^1$  exists such that

$$C\bar{C}^1 = I$$

$$\Rightarrow \det(C\bar{C}^1) = \det(I)$$

$$\therefore \det(C) \cdot \det(\bar{C}^1) = \det(I) \quad (\text{by product theorem})$$

$$\det C \cdot \det(\bar{C}^1) = 1$$

$$\det(\bar{C}^1) = \frac{1}{\det C}$$

$$\det(\bar{C}^1) = (\det C)^{-1}$$

(ii)  $\det(CAC^1) = \det A$

Sol. Using product theorem

$$\det(CAC^1) = \det C \cdot \det A \cdot \det \bar{C}^1$$

$$= \det C \cdot \det \bar{C}^1 \cdot \det A \quad \because \det \text{ of an element} \\ \text{is an element of} \\ \text{field} \therefore \text{they} \\ \text{commute.}$$

$$= \det(C\bar{C}^1) \cdot \det A \quad \text{By product theorem}$$

$$= \det I \cdot \det A$$

$$= 1 \cdot \det A$$

$$\therefore \det(CAC^1) = \det A$$

Q6 For what value of  $\alpha$  is the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -\alpha & \alpha-1 & \alpha+1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2-\alpha & \alpha+3 & \alpha+7 \end{bmatrix} \text{ singular?}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Given } A = \begin{bmatrix} -\alpha & \alpha-1 & \alpha+1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2-\alpha & \alpha+3 & \alpha+7 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $A$  is singular

$$\text{So. } \det A = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} -\alpha & \alpha-1 & \alpha+1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2-\alpha & \alpha+3 & \alpha+7 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} -\alpha & 3\alpha-1 & 4\alpha+1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2-\alpha & 3\alpha-1 & 4\alpha+1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$C_2 - 2C_1$$

$$C_3 - 3C_1$$

Expanding from  $R_2$

$$- \begin{vmatrix} 3\alpha-1 & 4\alpha+1 \\ 3\alpha-1 & 4\alpha+1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$-(3\alpha-1)(4\alpha+1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

obviously matrix  $A$  is singular for all values of  $\alpha$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} \cdot A &= \frac{-1}{28} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & -9 \\ 20 & -8 & 6 \\ -2 & -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 & 6 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \frac{-1}{28} \begin{bmatrix} -2-8-18 & 2-2+0 & -6-12+18 \\ 20-32+12 & -20-8 & 6-48-12 \\ -2-8+10 & 2-2+0 & -6-12-10 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \frac{-1}{28} \begin{bmatrix} -28 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -28 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -28 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} \cdot A = I \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

from  $\textcircled{1}$  +  $\textcircled{2}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 A \cdot \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} &= \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} \cdot A = I \\
 \Rightarrow A^{-1} &= \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A}
 \end{aligned}$$

Q8 Evaluate

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Soln

$$\text{Let } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 & -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & -6 \\ 2 & 4 & 4 & -3 \\ 3 & 1 & 8 & -9 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} C_3 + C_1 \\ C_4 - 2C_1 \end{array}$$

Expanding from R<sub>1</sub>

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & -6 \\ 4 & 4 & -3 \\ 1 & 8 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -20 & 21 \\ 0 & -28 & 33 \\ 1 & 8 & -9 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_1 - 3R_3 \\ R_2 - 4R_3 \end{array}$$

Expanding from C<sub>1</sub>

$$= \begin{vmatrix} -20 & 21 \\ -28 & 33 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -660 + 588$$

$$\Delta = -72$$

## (Vector spaces) (Chapter No. 6)

Vector space

Let  $F$  be a field &  $V$  a non empty set on which an operation of addition is defined.

Satisfy for every  $a \in F$  &  $v \in V$ ,  $av$  is an element of  $V$  then  $V$  is called a vector space over  $F$  if the following conditions are satisfied:

(i)  $V$  is an abelian gr. under addition.

(ii)  $a(bv) = (ab)v$        $a, b \in F, v \in V$

(iii)  $(a+b)v = av + bv$        $a, b \in F, v \in V$

(iv)  $a(v+w) = av + aw$        $a \in F, v, w \in V$

(v)  $1v = v$       where  $1$  is unity of  $F$ .

Note ① The elements of  $F$  are called scalars & the elements of  $V$  are called vectors.

② If  $V$  is a vector space over  $F$ , we write it as  $V(F)$ .

We do not multiply elements of  $V$  since every scalar is a multiplying an element of  $F$  by an element of  $V$ .

Now if  $V$  be a vector space over  $F$  then

(i)  $0v = 0$        $v \in V$

(ii)  $0v = 0$        $v \in V$

(iii)  $(-a)v = a(-v) = -av$       for  $a \in F, v \in V$

(iv) If  $a_1v = a_2v$  then  $a_1v - a_2v = 0$

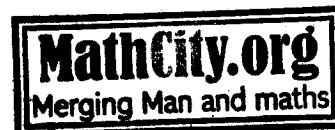
(v)  $a(v-w) = av - aw$       for  $a \in F, v, w \in V$  Prof. Shaukat

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

506

Example 3

$$6 \times 0.9 = 63.27 \times 5$$



Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Proof

$$\forall \alpha = \alpha + 0$$

( $\rightarrow 0$  is additive identity of  $V$ )

$$\therefore \alpha 0 = \alpha(0+0)$$

$$= \alpha 0 \in V$$

$$\alpha 0 = \alpha 0 + \alpha 0$$

(by iv)

$$0 + 0 = \alpha 0 + \alpha 0$$

$\therefore 0$  is identity of  $V$

$$\therefore 0 = \alpha 0$$

$= V$  is a gr. s. cancellation law holds

$$\therefore \boxed{\alpha 0 = 0}$$

$$(ii) \quad -0 = 0 = 0 + 0$$

$\therefore 0$  is additive identity of  $F$

$$0v = (0+0)v$$

$$= 0v \in V$$

$$\therefore 0v = 0v - 0v$$

$$0v - 0v = 0v + (-0v)$$

( $\because 0$  is identity of  $V$ )

$$3. \quad 0 = 0v$$

( $\because V$  is a gr. s. cancellation law holds)

$$\therefore \boxed{0 = 0}$$

$$(iii) \quad -(-\alpha)v + \alpha v = (-\alpha + \alpha)v$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$= 0v$$

$$= 0$$

$\therefore (-\alpha)v + \alpha v$  are additive inverses of each other

$$\therefore \boxed{(-\alpha)v = -\alpha v}$$

Now

$$\alpha(-v) + \alpha v = \alpha(-v+v)$$

by (iv)

$$= 0v$$

$$= 0$$

$\therefore \alpha(-v) + \alpha v$  are additive inverses of each

other which

$$\alpha(-\bar{\alpha}) = -\alpha\bar{\alpha}$$

$$\text{So } (-\alpha)u = \alpha(-\bar{u}) = -\alpha\bar{u}$$

(iv)

Let  $\alpha \neq 0$  so that  $\bar{\alpha}^1$  exists s.t.  $\alpha\bar{\alpha}^1 = \bar{\alpha}\alpha = 1$

Now

$$u = 1 - u$$

(iv, v)

$$= (\bar{\alpha}\bar{\alpha})u$$

(iv, v)

$$= \bar{\alpha}(\alpha u)$$

$$= \bar{\alpha}(u)$$

$$= 0$$

So if  $\alpha \neq 0$  then  $u = 0$

Similarly if  $u \neq 0$  then  $\alpha = 0$

$\therefore \alpha u = 0 \Rightarrow$  either  $\alpha = 0$  or  $u = 0$

$$(v) \alpha(u-v) = \alpha(u+(-v))$$

by (iv)

$$= \alpha u + \alpha(-v)$$

just proved

$$= \alpha u - \alpha v$$

$$\text{So } \alpha(u-v) = \alpha u - \alpha v$$

### Subspace

A non empty subset  $W$  of a vector space

$W$  is called a subspace of  $V$  if it itself  
is a vector space over  $F$  under the same  
operations as defined in  $V$

~~50~~ 509

Empty



Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$\forall v \in V$ . Therefore  $w_i$  is a subspace of  $V$

Corollary A non empty subset  $W$  of a vector space  $V$  is a subspace of  $V$  iff  
 $a_1w_1 + a_2w_2 + \dots + a_nw_n \in W \Rightarrow aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

Proof.

We shall establish that Conditions (i) & (ii) of above theorem imply the conditions of Theorem of Subspace of Viscous.

For this suppose that  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$  satisfying (i) Condition.

$$aw_1, bw_2 \in W$$

so therefore by (i) Condition  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

Conversely

Let  $W$  be a non empty subset of  $V$  which satisfies the condition

$$aw_1, bw_2 \in W \quad a, b \in F \Rightarrow aw_1 + bw_2 \in W \text{ holds}$$

We shall prove that  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

Take  $a = b = 1$  in above condition

$$aw_1 + bw_2 = w_1 + w_2 \in W$$

Now take  $b = 0$

$$\text{So } aw_1 + 0w_2 = aw_1 \in W$$

Hence by previous theorem

$W$  is a subspace of  $V$

51

Theorem that if  $U$  &  $W$  are subspaces of a vector space  $V$  over  $F$  then  $U \cap W$  is also a

Proof

Let  $a, b \in F$  &  $w_1, w_2 \in U \cap W$

$$\Rightarrow w_1, w_2 \in U \text{ & } w_1, w_2 \in W$$

But  $U + W$  are subspaces of  $V$

$$\text{So } aw_1 + bw_2 \in U$$

$$\text{& } aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$$

$$\text{Hence } aw_1 + bw_2 \in U \cap W$$

$$\text{So } a, b \in F \text{ & } aw_1, bw_2 \in U \cap W \Rightarrow aw_1 + bw_2 \in U \cap W$$

Hence  $U \cap W$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

Therefore The intersection of any no. of subspaces of a vector space  $V$  is a subspace of  $V$

Proof

Let  $\{U_d : d \in I\}$  be any subcollection of subspaces of a vector space  $V$  over the field  $F$ . Then we have to prove that  $\bigcap_{d \in I} U_d$  is also a subspace of  $V$ .

$$\text{For this let } a, b \in F \text{ & } u_1, u_2 \in \bigcap_{d \in I} U_d$$

$$\Rightarrow u_1, u_2 \in U_d \text{ for all } d \in I$$

But each  $U_d$  is a subspace of  $V$

$$\text{So } au_1, bu_2 \in U_d \text{ for each } d \in I$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{i \in I} a_i u_i + b v_2 \in \bigcap_{i \in I} U_i$$

So  $\bigcap_{i \in I} U_i$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

### Sums of two Subspaces

Let  $U$  &  $W$  be two subspaces of a vector space

$V$ . we define  $U+W$  as

$$U+W = \{u+w \mid u \in U, w \in W\}$$

Theorem If  $U, W$  are subspaces of a vector space  $V$  then  $U+W$  is a subspace of  $V$  containing both  $U$  &  $W$ . Further  $U+W$  is the smallest subspace of  $V$  containing both  $U$  &  $W$ .

Proof Since  $U, W$  are subspaces of  $V$  then we define

$$U+W = \{u+w \mid u \in U, w \in W\}$$

we will prove that  $U+W$  is a subspace of  $V$

For this let  $a, b \in F$  &  $v_1, v_2 \in U+W$

$$\Rightarrow v_1 = u_1 + w_1$$

$$+ v_2 = u_2 + w_2$$

where  $u_1, u_2 \in U$  &  $w_1, w_2 \in W$

Now since  $U$  is a subspace of  $V$  so  $au_1 + bu_2 \in U$

+ since  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ , so  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

Hence  $(au_1 + bu_2) + (aw_1 + bw_2) \in U+W$

$$\Rightarrow (a(u_1 + w_1)) + (b(u_2 + w_2)) \in U+W$$

$$a(u_1w_1) + b(u_2w_2) \in U+W$$

$$\text{or } ax_1 + bx_2 \in U+W$$

So for  $a, b \in F$  &  $x_1, x_2 \in U+W \Rightarrow ax_1 + bx_2 \in U+W$

Hence  $U+W$  is a subspace of  $V$

Next we prove that  $U+W$  is a subspace of  $V$  containing both  $U$  &  $W$ . i.e.,  $U \subseteq U+W + W \subseteq U+W$

Since  $u \in U + 0 \in W$

$$\Rightarrow u+0 = u \in U+W \quad \text{for all } u \in U$$

$$\text{So } U \subseteq U+W$$

$$\text{Similarly } W \subseteq U+W$$

Hence  $U+W$  is a subspace of  $V$  containing both  $U$  &  $W$

Now we will prove that  $U+W$  is the smallest subspace of  $V$  containing both  $U$  &  $W$

Let  $S$  be any subspace of  $V$  containing both  $U$  &  $W$  than for every  $u \in U + w \in W$ , we have  $u \in S + w \in S$  so that  $u+w \in S$

$$\text{But } u+w \in U+W$$

$$\text{So } U+W \subseteq S$$

Hence  $U+W$  is the smallest subspace of  $V$  containing both  $U$  &  $W$

---

A vector space  $V$  is called the direct sum of its

subspaces  $U$  &  $W$  if

$$(i) V = U + W$$

$$(ii) U \cap W = \{0\}$$

Linear Combinations:

Let  $V$  be a vector space over a field  $F$  & let

$$x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n \in V$$

Any vector in  $V$  of the form

$$a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \dots + a_nx_n \text{ where } a_i \in F$$

is called a linear combination of  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$

Linear Span:

Let  $S$  be a non empty subset of a vector space  $V$  Then the set of all linear combination of finite no. of elements of  $S$  is called the linear span of  $S$  & is denoted by  $\langle S \rangle$

Note:  $\langle S \rangle$  is said to be spanned or generated by  $S$ . A  $S$  is called a spanning set for  $\langle S \rangle$

Theorem: Let  $S$  be a non empty set of vectors in a vector space  $V$  over a field  $F$  Then

$\langle S \rangle$  is a subspace of  $V$  containing  $S$  & it is the smallest subspace of  $V$  containing  $S$

Proof

Let  $a, b \in F$  &  $u, v \in \langle S \rangle$  then

$$u = a_1u_1 + a_2u_2 + \dots + a_nu_n = \sum_{i=1}^n a_iu_i$$

$$v = b_1v_1 + b_2v_2 + \dots + b_nv_n = \sum_{j=1}^n b_jv_j$$

where  $u_i, v_j \in S$ ,  $a_i, b_j \in F$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } au + bv &= a\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i u_i\right) + b\left(\sum_{j=1}^m b_j v_j\right) \\
 &= \sum_{i=1}^n a(a_i u_i) + \sum_{j=1}^m b(b_j v_j) \\
 &= \sum_{i=1}^n (aa_i) u_i + \sum_{j=1}^m (bb_j) v_j \quad ; \quad a(bu) = (ab)u
 \end{aligned}$$

which shows that  $au + bv$  is a linear combination of vectors in  $S$ . So  $au + bv \in \langle S \rangle$

So  $a, b \in F$ ,  $u, v \in \langle S \rangle \Rightarrow au + bv \in \langle S \rangle$

Hence  $\langle S \rangle$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

(Now)

Since for all  $u \in S$

$$u = 1.u \Rightarrow u \in \langle S \rangle$$

$$\text{so } S \subseteq \langle S \rangle$$

Hence  $\langle S \rangle$  is a subspace of  $V$  containing  $S$ .

Now we prove that  $\langle S \rangle$  is the smallest subspace of  $V$  containing  $S$ .

If  $W$  is any other subspace of  $V$  containing  $S$ , then  $W$  contains all vectors of the form  $\sum_{i=1}^n a_i u_i$ ; where  $a_i \in F$  &  $u_i \in S$ .

$$\Rightarrow \langle S \rangle \subseteq W$$

Thus  $\langle S \rangle$  is the smallest subspace of  $V$  containing  $S$ .

Theorem: If  $S, T$  are subsets of  $V$  then  
 $S \subset T$  implies  $\langle S \rangle \subset \langle T \rangle$

Proof:

$$\text{Let } S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$$

$$\text{& } T = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, v_{n+1}, \dots, v_m\}$$

then obviously

$$S \subset T$$

We want to show that  $\langle S \rangle \subset \langle T \rangle$ . For this

let  $v \in \langle S \rangle$  then by definition of  $\langle S \rangle$ ,  $v$  is a linear combination of vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  of  $S$

$$\text{i.e., } v = a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n$$

Now  $v$  can also be written as

$$v = a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n + 0v_{n+1} + 0v_{n+2} + \dots + 0v_n$$

which shows that  $v$  is a linear combination of vectors of  $T$

Hence  $v \in \langle T \rangle$

So  $\langle S \rangle \subset \langle T \rangle$

### Finite dimensional vector space:

A vector space  $V$  is said to be finite dimensional if there is a finite subset  $S$  in  $V$  such that  $V = \langle S \rangle$

∴ Exercise No. 6.1

Q1 Let  $V$  be the set of all infinite sequences in a field  $F$  with addition & scalar multiplication defined as below:

For  $u = \{a_n\} = a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n, \dots \in V$

$v = \{b_n\} = b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n, \dots \in V$

$$u+v = \{a_n+b_n\} = a_1+b_1, a_2+b_2, \dots, a_n+b_n, \dots$$

$$+ Ku = k\{a_n\} = k a_1, k a_2, \dots, k a_n, \dots$$

where  $a_n, b_n \in F$ ,  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Show that  $V$  is a vector space over  $F$ .

Sol.

$$\text{Here } V = \{(a_1, a_2, \dots) \mid a_i \in F\}$$

First we prove that  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

(a)

(i) Closure law

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (a_1, a_2, \dots)$$

$$\therefore \forall_2 = (b_1, b_2, \dots, \dots)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} \forall_1 + \forall_2 &= (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) + (b_1, b_2, \dots, \dots) \\ &= (a_1 + b_1, a_2 + b_2, \dots, \dots) \in V \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Associative law

$$\text{Let } \forall_1 = (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots)$$

$$\forall_2 = (b_1, b_2, \dots, \dots)$$

$$\& \forall_3 = (c_1, c_2, \dots, \dots) \in V$$

$$\text{Then we prove } \forall_1 + (\forall_2 + \forall_3) = (\forall_1 + \forall_2) + \forall_3$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \forall_1 + (\forall_2 + \forall_3) &= (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) + [(b_1, b_2, \dots, \dots) + (c_1, c_2, \dots, \dots)] \\ &= (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) + [(b_1 + c_1), (b_2 + c_2), \dots, \dots] \\ &= [a_1 + (b_1 + c_1), a_2 + (b_2 + c_2), \dots, \dots] \\ &= [(a_1 + b_1), (a_2 + b_2), \dots, \dots] + (c_1, c_2, \dots, \dots) \\ &= [(a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) + (b_1, b_2, \dots, \dots)] + (c_1, c_2, \dots, \dots) \\ &= (\forall_1 + \forall_2) + \forall_3 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Identity law

Here  $0 = (0, 0, \dots, \dots)$  is the additive identity in

$V$  because for any  $\forall = (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) \in V$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall + 0 &= (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) + (0, 0, \dots, \dots) \\ &= (a_1 + 0, a_2 + 0, \dots, \dots) \\ &= (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) \end{aligned}$$

$$\forall + 0 = \forall$$

Similarly  $0 + \forall = \forall$

(iv) Inverse law

Every  $\forall = (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) \in V$  has additive inverse

$$-\forall = (-a_1, -a_2, \dots, \dots) \in V \text{ such that}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall + (-\forall) &= (a_1, a_2, \dots, \dots) + (-a_1, -a_2, \dots, \dots) \\ &= (a_1 - a_1, a_2 - a_2, \dots, \dots) \end{aligned}$$

$$u + (-u) = (0, 0, \dots)$$

$$u + (-u) = 0$$

$$\text{Similarly } -u + u = 0$$

(v) Commutative law

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (a_1, a_2, \dots)$$

$$\& u_2 = (b_1, b_2, \dots)$$

$$\text{then we prove } u_1 + u_2 = u_2 + u_1$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 + u_2 &= (a_1, a_2, \dots) + (b_1, b_2, \dots) \\ &= (a_1 + b_1, a_2 + b_2, \dots) \\ &= (b_1 + a_1, b_2 + a_2, \dots) \\ &= (b_1, b_2, \dots) + (a_1, a_2, \dots) \end{aligned}$$

$$u_1 + u_2 = u_2 + u_1$$

Hence  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

(vi) Scalar multiplication:

(i) Let  $a \in F$  &  $u = (a_1, a_2, \dots) \in V$  then

$$au = a(a_1, a_2, \dots)$$

$$= (aa_1, aa_2, \dots) \in V$$

(ii)

$$\text{Let } a, b \in F \& u = (u_1, u_2, \dots) \in V$$

$$\text{then we prove } a(bu) = (ab)u$$

$$\text{Now } a(bu) = a[b(u_1, u_2, \dots)]$$

$$= a[(bu_1, bu_2, \dots)]$$

$$= [a(bu_1), a(bu_2), \dots]$$

$$= [(ab)u_1, (ab)u_2, \dots]$$

$$= (ab)(u_1, u_2, \dots)$$

$$\therefore a(bu) = (ab)u$$

(iii)

$$\text{Let } a, b \in F \& u = (a_1, a_2, \dots)$$

Then we prove  $(a+b)v = av + bv$

519

14

Now,

$$(a+b)v = (a+b)(a_1, a_2, \dots) =$$

$$= [(a+b)a_1, (a+b)a_2, \dots]$$

$$= [(aa_1+ba_1), (aa_2+ba_2), \dots]$$

$$= (aa_1, aa_2, \dots) + (ba_1, ba_2, \dots)$$

$$= a(a_1, a_2, \dots) + b(a_1, a_2, \dots)$$

$$(a+b)v = av + bv$$

(iv) Let  $a \in F$  &  $v_1 = (a_1, a_2, \dots) \in V$ ,  $v_2 = (b_1, b_2, \dots) \in V$

Then we show  $a(v_1+v_2) = av_1 + av_2$

Now

$$a(v_1+v_2) = a[(a_1, a_2, \dots) + (b_1, b_2, \dots)]$$

$$= a[(a_1+b_1, a_2+b_2, \dots)]$$

$$= [a(a_1+b_1), a(a_2+b_2), \dots]$$

$$= [(aa_1+ab_1), aa_2+ab_2, \dots]$$

$$= (aa_1, aa_2, \dots) + (ab_1, ab_2, \dots)$$

$$= a(a_1, a_2, \dots) + a(b_1, b_2, \dots)$$

$$\therefore a(v_1+v_2) = av_1 + av_2$$

(v) Let  $1 \in F$  &  $v = (a_1, a_2, \dots) \in V$  then we prove

$$1.v = v$$

$$\text{Now } 1.v = 1.(a_1, a_2, \dots)$$

$$= (1.a_1, 1.a_2, \dots)$$

$$= (a_1, a_2, \dots)$$

$$1.v = v$$

Since all conditions are satisfied.

So.  $V$  is a vector space over  $F$ .

Q2 Let  $V$  be the set of all ordered pairs of real nos.<sup>15</sup>. Check whether  $V$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$  w.r.t. the indicated operations. If not, state the axioms which fail to hold.

$$(i) (a,b) + (c,d) = (a+c, b+d)$$

$$\text{&} K(a,b) = (Ka, b)$$

Sol:- Here  $V = \{(a,b) | a, b \in \mathbb{R}\}$

$$\text{&} (a,b) + (c,d) = (a+c, b+d)$$

$$K(a,b) = (Ka, b)$$

First we prove that  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

(a)

(i) Closure law

$$\text{Let } v_1 = (a,b) \in V$$

$$\text{&} v_2 = (c,d)$$

$$\text{then } v_1 + v_2 = (a,b) + (c,d)$$

$$= (a+c, b+d) \in V$$

(ii) Associative law

$$\text{Let } v_1 = (a,b), v_2 = (c,d), v_3 = (e,f) \in V \text{ Then}$$

$$\text{we prove } v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) = (v_1 + v_2) + v_3$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) &= (a,b) + ((c,d) + (e,f)) \\ &= (a,b) + (c+e, d+f) \\ &= (a+(c+e), b+(d+f)) \\ &= ((a+c)+e, (b+d)+f) \\ &= (a+c, b+d) + (e,f) \\ &= ((a,b) + (c,d)) + (e,f) \\ v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) &= (v_1 + v_2) + v_3 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Identity law

Here  $0 = (0,0)$  is the additive identity in  $V$ .

because for  $v = (a,b) \in V$

$$0+v = (0,0) + (a,b)$$

$$= (0+a, 0+b)$$

$$= (a,b)$$

$$0+v = v. \text{ Similarly } v+0 = v.$$

(iv) Inverse law

521

16

Every element  $v = (a, b) \in V$  has its additive inverse

$-v = (-a, -b)$  in  $V$  because

$$v + (-v) = (a, b) + (-a, -b) = (a-a, b-b) = (0, 0) = 0$$

$$(-v) + v = (-a, -b) + (a, b) = (-a+a, -b+b) = (0, 0) = 0$$

(v) Commutative law

Let  $v_1 = (a, b), v_2 = (c, d) \in V$  then

$$\text{we prove } v_1 + v_2 = v_2 + v_1.$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 + v_2 &= (a, b) + (c, d) = (a+c, b+d) = (c+a, d+b) \\ &= (c, d) + (a, b) = v_2 + v_1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

(b) Scalar multiplication

(i) Let  $\alpha \in R$  &  $v_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$

$$\text{then } \alpha v_1 = \alpha(a_1, b_1) = (\alpha a_1, b_1) \in V$$

(ii) Let  $a, b \in R$  &  $v_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$

$$\text{then we prove } a(bv_1) = (ab)v_1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } a(bv_1) &= a(b(a_1, b_1)) = a(ba_1, b_1) = (a(ba_1), b_1) \\ &= ((ab)a_1, b_1) = (ab)(a_1, b_1) = (ab)v_1 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Let  $a, b \in R$  &  $v_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$  then we prove

$$(\alpha+b)v_1 = \alpha v_1 + b v_1$$

$$\text{Now } (\alpha+b)v_1 = (\alpha+b)(a_1, b_1) = ((\alpha+b)a_1, b_1) = ((\alpha a_1 + b a_1), b_1)$$

$$\text{& } \alpha v_1 + b v_1 = \alpha(a_1, b_1) + b(a_1, b_1) = (\alpha a_1, b_1) + (b a_1, b_1) = (\alpha a_1 + b a_1, b_1)$$

$$\text{So } (\alpha+b)v_1 \neq \alpha v_1 + b v_1.$$

Since this condition is not satisfied.

So  $V$  is not a vector space over  $R$ .

$$(ii) (a, b) + (c, d) = (a, b) \text{ & } k(a, b) = (ka, kb)$$

Q.S. let  $V = \{(a, b) | a, b \in R\}$

$$\text{Here } (a, b) + (c, d) = (a, b)$$

$$\text{& } k(a, b) = (ka, kb)$$

First we prove  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

(a)

(i) closure law

Let  $v_1 = (a, b), v_2 = (c, d) \in V$  then

$$v_1 + v_2 = (a, b) + (c, d)$$

$$= (a+b, c+d) \in V$$

(ii) Associative law

Let  $v_1 = (a, b), v_2 = (c, d), v_3 = (e, f) \in V$  then

$$we \text{ prove } v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) = (v_1 + v_2) + v_3$$

Now

$$v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) = (a, b) + [(c, d) + (e, f)]$$

$$= (a, b) + (c+d, e+f)$$

$$= (a, b)$$

$$+ (v_1 + v_2) + v_3 = [(a, b) + (c, d)] + (e, f)$$

$$= (a, b) + (c+d, e+f)$$

$$= (a, b)$$

$$\text{So. } v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) = (v_1 + v_2) + v_3$$

(iii) Identity law

There is no identity element in  $V$

As this condition is not satisfied. So  $V$  is not a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

$$(iii) (a, b) + (c, d) = (a+c, b+d) + K(a, b) = (ka, kb)$$

Sol. Let  $V = \{(a, b) | a, b \in \mathbb{R}\}$

$$\text{Here } (a, b) + (c, d) = (a+c, b+d)$$

$$+ K(a, b) = (ka, kb)$$

First we prove that  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

(a)(i) closure law

Let  $v_1 = (a, b), v_2 = (c, d) \in V$  then

$$v_1 + v_2 = (a, b) + (c, d) = (a+c, b+d) \in V$$

(ii) Associative law

Let  $v_1 = (a, b), v_2 = (c, d), v_3 = (e, f) \in V$

then we prove  $v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) = (v_1 + v_2) + v_3$ .

Now

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) &= (a, b) + [(c, d) + (e, f)] \\ &= (a, b) + (c+e, d+f) \\ &= (a+(c+e), b+(d+f)) \\ &= ((a+c)+e, (b+d)+f) \\ &= (a+c, b+d) + (e, f) \\ &= [(a, b) + (c, d)] + (e, f) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) \approx (v_1 + v_2) + v_3$$

### (iii) Identity law

Here  $0 = (0, 0)$  is the additive identity in  $V$  because

for  $v = (a, b) \in V$

$$0+v = (0, 0) + (a, b) = (0+a, 0+b) = (a, b) = v$$

$$+ v+0 = (a, b) + (0, 0) = (a+0, b+0) = (a, b) = v$$

### (iv) Inverse law

Each element  $v = (a, b) \in V$  has its additive inverse  $-v = (-a, -b)$  because

$$v + (-v) = (a, b) + (-a, -b) = (a-a, b-b) = (0, 0) \approx 0$$

$$+ -v+v = (-a, -b) + (a, b) = (-a+a, -b+b) = (0, 0) \approx 0$$

### (v) Commutative law

Let  $v_1 = (a, b), v_2 = (c, d) \in V$  then

we prove  $v_1 + v_2 = v_2 + v_1$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 + v_2 &= (a, b) + (c, d) \\ &= (a+c, b+d) \\ &= (c+a, d+b) \\ &= (c, d) + (a, b) \\ &= v_2 + v_1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

### (b) Scalar multiplication

(i) let  $\alpha \in R$  &  $v_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$

$$\text{then } \alpha v_1 = \alpha(a_1, b_1) = (\alpha^2 a_1, \alpha^2 b_1) \in V$$

(iii) Let  $a, b \in R$  &  $v_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$

then we prove  $\alpha(bv_1) = (\alpha b)v_1$

$$\text{Now } \alpha(bv_1) = \alpha(b(a_1, b_1))$$

$$= \alpha(b^2 a_1, b^2 b_1)$$

$$= (\alpha^2(b^2 a_1), \alpha^2(b^2 b_1))$$

$$= ((\alpha^2 b^2)a_1, (\alpha^2 b^2)b_1)$$

$$= (\alpha b)(a_1, b_1)$$

$$\therefore \alpha(bv_1) = (\alpha b)v_1$$

(iv) Let  $a, b \in R$  &  $v_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$  then we prove

$$(a+b)v_1 = av_1 + bv_1$$

$$\text{Now } (a+b)v_1 = (a+b)(a_1, b_1)$$

$$= ((a+b)^2 a_1, (a+b)^2 b_1)$$

&

$$av_1 + bv_1 = a(a_1, b_1) + b(a_1, b_1)$$

$$= (\alpha^2 a_1, \alpha^2 b_1) + (b^2 a_1, b^2 b_1)$$

$$= (\alpha^2 a_1 + b^2 a_1, \alpha^2 b_1 + b^2 b_1)$$

$$= ((\alpha^2 + b^2)a_1, (\alpha^2 + b^2)b_1)$$

$$\text{So } (a+b)v_1 \neq av_1 + bv_1$$

As this condition is not satisfied.

S.  $V$  is not a vector space over  $R$ .

(iv)  $(a, b) + (c, d) = (a+c, b+d)$  &  $K(a, b) = (Ka, 0)$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } V = \{(a, b) \mid a, b \in R\}$$

$$\text{Here } (a, b) + (c, d) = (a+c, b+d)$$

$$\text{& } K(a, b) = (Ka, 0)$$

First we prove that  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

(a) (i) Closure law.

Let  $v_1 = (a, b)$ ,  $v_2 = (c, d) \in V$  then

$$v_1 + v_2 = (a, b) + (c, d)$$

$$= (a+c, b+d) \in V$$

(ii) Associative law

Let  $u_1 = (a, b)$ ,  $u_2 = (c, d)$ ,  $u_3 = (e, f) \in V$   
Then we prove

$$u_1 + (u_2 + u_3) = (u_1 + u_2) + u_3$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} u_1 + (u_2 + u_3) &= (a, b) + [(c, d) + (e, f)] \\ &= (a, b) + (c+e, d+f) \\ &= (a+(c+e), b+(d+f)) \\ &= ((a+c)+e, (b+d)+f) \\ &= (a+c, b+d) + (e, f) \\ &= [(a, b) + (c, d)] + (e, f) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore u_1 + (u_2 + u_3) = (u_1 + u_2) + u_3$$

### (iii) Identity law

Here  $0 = (0, 0)$  is the additive identity in  $V$  because for  $u = (a, b) \in V$

$$0 + u = (0, 0) + (a, b) = (0+a, 0+b) = (a, b) = u$$

$$u + 0 = (a, b) + (0, 0) = (a+0, b+0) = (a, b) = u$$

### (iv) Inverse law

Each element  $u = (a, b) \in V$  has its additive inverse  $-u = (-a, -b)$  in  $V$  because

$$u + (-u) = (a, b) + (-a, -b) = (a-a, b-b) = (0, 0) = 0$$

$$-u + u = (-a, -b) + (a, b) = (-a+a, -b+b) = (0, 0) = 0$$

### (v) Commutative law

Let  $u_1 = (a, b)$  &  $u_2 = (c, d) \in V$  then we prove

$$u_1 + u_2 = u_2 + u_1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } u_1 + u_2 &= (a, b) + (c, d) \\ &= (a+c, b+d) \\ &= (c+a, d+b) \\ &= (c, d) + (a, b) \\ &= u_2 + u_1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $(V, +)$  is an abelian gr.

### (b) Scalar multiplication:

(i) Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $u_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$  then

$$au_1 = a(a_1, b_1) = (aa_1, 0) \in V$$

(ii) Let  $a, b \in R$  &  $u_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$ . Then we prove  $\alpha$

$$\alpha(bu_1) = (\alpha b)u_1$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(bu_1) &= \alpha(b(a_1, b_1)) \\ &= \alpha(ba_1, 0) \\ &= (\alpha(ba_1), 0) \\ &= ((\alpha b)a_1, 0) \\ &= (\alpha b)(a_1, b_1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \alpha(bu_1) = (\alpha b)u_1$$

(iii) Let  $a, b \in R$  &  $u_1 = (a_1, b_1) \in V$  then we prove

$$(a+b)u_1 = au_1 + bu_1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } (a+b)u_1 &= (a+b)(a_1, b_1) \\ &= ((a+b)a_1, 0) \\ &= (aa_1 + ba_1, 0) \\ &= (aa_1, 0) + (ba_1, 0) \\ &= a(a_1, b_1) + b(a_1, b_1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (a+b)u_1 = au_1 + bu_1$$

(iv) Let  $a \in R$  &  $u_1 = (a_1, b_1), u_2 = (a_2, b_2) \in V$  Then

$$\text{we prove } a(u_1 + u_2) = au_1 + au_2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } a(u_1 + u_2) &= a((a_1, b_1) + (a_2, b_2)) \\ &= a(a_1 + a_2, b_1 + b_2) \\ &= (a(a_1 + a_2), 0) \\ &= (aa_1 + aa_2, 0) \\ &= (aa_1, 0) + (aa_2, 0) \\ &= a(a_1, b_1) + a(a_2, b_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a(u_1 + u_2) = au_1 + au_2$$

(v) Let  $1 \in R$  &  $u = (a, b) \in V$  Then

$$\text{we prove } 1 \cdot u = u$$

$$\text{Now } 1 \cdot u = 1 \cdot (a, b)$$

$$= (1 \cdot a, 0) = (a, 0) \neq (a, b) = u$$

$$\therefore 1 \cdot u \neq u$$

As this condition is not satisfied.

So  $V$  is not a vector space over  $R$

Q3 Check whether each of the following is a real vector space.

(i) The set  $C[a,b]$  of all continuous real valued functions defined on  $[a,b]$  with the usual operations on functions as

For  $f, g \in C[a,b] \text{ & } \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$(f+g)(x) = f(x) + g(x)$$

$$\& (\alpha f)(x) = \alpha \cdot f(x).$$

Sol.

Let  $C[a,b] = \{f : f \text{ is continuous real valued fn. defined on } [a,b]\}$

then clearly  $C[a,b]$  is a subset of the vector space  $V$  of all real valued continuous functions defined on  $\mathbb{R}$ .

To show that  $C[a,b]$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$ , we have to show that  $C[a,b]$  is a subspace of  $V$ . For this

let  $f, g \in C[a,b]$

then both  $f$  &  $g$  are real valued continuous fns. defined on  $[a,b]$ .

$$\text{Then } (f+g)(x) = f(x) + g(x) \quad \text{for } x \in [a,b]$$

Now  $f+g$  being the sum of two continuous real valued functions defined on  $[a,b]$  is also a continuous real valued function defined on  $[a,b]$

$\therefore f+g \in C[a,b]$ .

$$\text{Hence } f, g \in C[a,b] \Rightarrow f+g \in C[a,b]$$

Now let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $f \in C[a,b]$

then  $f$  is a real valued continuous fn. defined on  $[a,b]$ .

$$\& (\alpha f)(x) = \alpha \cdot f(x)$$

Clearly scalar multiple of a continuous real valued function is also a continuous real valued function defined on  $[a,b]$ .

So  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f \in C[a,b] \Rightarrow af \in C[a,b]$

Hence  $C[a,b]$  is a subspace of the vector space  $V$   
of all real valued functions defined on  $\mathbb{R}$

Hence  $C[a,b]$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$

(ii) The set of all functions  $f \in C[a,b]$   
such that  $f(a) = f(b)$

Soln

$$C'[a,b] = \{f \mid f \in C[a,b] \text{ & } f(a) = f(b)\}$$

then clearly  $C'[a,b]$  is a subset of  $C[a,b]$

To show that  $C'[a,b]$  is a vector space over  
 $\mathbb{R}$ , we have to show that  $C'[a,b]$  is a  
subspace of the vector space  $C[a,b]$ .

For this

$$\text{let } f, g \in C'[a,b]$$

then  $f, g \in C[a,b]$  s.t.

$$f(a) = f(b) \text{ & } g(a) = g(b)$$

Now  $f+g$  being sum of two real valued continuous  
functions defined on  $[a,b]$  is a real valued  
continuous function defined on  $[a,b]$ .

Hence  $f+g \in C[a,b]$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Moreover } (f+g)(a) &= f(a) + g(a) \\ &= f(b) + g(b) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (f+g)(a) = (f+g)(b)$$

$$\Rightarrow f+g \in C'[a,b]$$

So  $f, g \in C'[a,b] \Rightarrow f+g \in C'[a,b]$

Now

let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $f \in C'[a,b]$  then clearly  $af$  is a  
real valued continuous function defined on  $[a,b]$ ,  
 $\exists z \in C[a,b]$

Moreover

$$(\alpha f)(a) = \alpha f(a)$$

529

24

$$= \alpha f(b)$$

$$\Rightarrow f \in C[a,b] \Rightarrow f(a) = f(b)$$

$$\therefore (\alpha f)(a) = (\alpha f)(b)$$

Hence  $\alpha f \in C[a,b]$

So  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f \in C[a,b] \Rightarrow \alpha f \in C[a,b]$

Hence  $C[a,b]$  is a subspace of  $C[a,b]$

So  $C[a,b]$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$

(iii) The set of all solutions of the diff. eq.

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 5 \frac{dy}{dx} + 6y = 0$$

Sol.

Let  $W$  be the set of all solutions of the given diff. eq. Then  $W$  is a subset of the vector space  $V$  of all real functions defined on  $\mathbb{R}$ .

To show that  $W$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$ , we have to show that  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$  over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

For this,

let  $f, g \in W$  &  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

then  $f+g$  are solns. of diff. eq.  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 5 \frac{dy}{dx} + 6y = 0$

$$\text{then } \frac{df}{dx^2} - 5 \frac{df}{dx} + 6f = 0$$

$$\text{& } \frac{dg}{dx^2} - 5 \frac{dg}{dx} + 6g = 0$$

Now

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2} (af + bg) - 5 \frac{d}{dx} (af + bg) + 6(af + bg)$$

$$= \frac{d^2}{dx^2} (af) + \frac{d^2}{dx^2} (bg) - 5 \frac{d}{dx} (af) - 5 \frac{d}{dx} (bg) + 6af + 6bg$$

$$= a \frac{d^2f}{dx^2} + b \frac{d^2g}{dx^2} - 5a \frac{df}{dx} - 5b \frac{dg}{dx} + (af + bg)$$

$$= a \left( \frac{df}{dx^2} - 5 \frac{df}{dx} + 6f \right) + b \left( \frac{dg}{dx^2} - 5 \frac{dg}{dx} + 6g \right)$$

$$= a(0) + b(0)$$

$$= 0$$

So  $af+bg$  is a soln. of  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 5\frac{dy}{dx} + 6y = 0$

Hence  $af+bg \in W$

So  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$  over  $\mathbb{R}$

Hence  $W$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

(iv) The set of all  $2 \times 2$  real matrices of the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & 1 \\ 1 & b \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

$$V = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & 1 \\ 1 & b \end{bmatrix} : a, b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

First we prove that  $V$  is an abelian gr. under matrix addition.

This set  $V$  has no additive identity

So  $V$  is not a gr. under addition.

As this condition is not satisfied.

So  $V$  is not a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Q4 Check whether each of the following subsets is a subspace of the indicated vector space:

(i)  $\mathbb{Q}$ , the set of rational nos. in  $\mathbb{R}$

Sol:

$$\text{Let } a, b \in \mathbb{R} \text{ & } q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Q}$$

then  $q_1 + q_2$  are rational numbers

Since  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Q}$

so  $aq_1 + bq_2$  may not be a rational no.

Hence  $aq_1 + bq_2 \notin \mathbb{Q}$

$$\text{So } a, b \in \mathbb{R}, q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Q} \Rightarrow aq_1 + bq_2 \notin \mathbb{Q}$$

Hence  $\mathbb{Q}$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}$

(ii) All  $2 \times 2$  non singular real matrices in  $M_{22}$ .

Sol:

Let  $V$  be the set of all non singular real matrices

in  $M_{22}$ .

531

26

As additive identity  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  of  $V$  does not belong to  $V$ . So  $V$  itself is not a vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$ . Hence  $V$  is not a subspace of  $M_{22}$ .

iii) The set  $B[a,b]$  of all bounded real functions defined on  $[a,b]$  in the space of all real functions defined on  $[a,b]$ .

Sol:

Here  $B[a,b]$  is the set of all bounded real functions defined on  $[a,b]$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $f, g \in B[a,b]$

Then  $f + g$  are bounded real functions defined on  $[a,b]$  then  $af + bg$  is also a bounded real valued function defined on  $[a,b]$ .

So  $af + bg \in B[a,b]$

Hence  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $f, g \in B[a,b] \Rightarrow af + bg \in B[a,b]$

So  $B[a,b]$  is the subspace of the vector space of all real functions defined on  $[a,b]$ .

Q5 Show that the union of two subspaces of a vector space need not be a subspace. Let  $X$  &  $Y$  be subspaces of a vector space  $V$ . Prove that  $X \cup Y$  is a subspace of  $V$  if & only if either  $X \subset Y$  or  $Y \subset X$ .

Sol:

Consider the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^3$  where

$$\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(x_1, y, z) : x_1, y, z \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

$$X = \{(x_1, 0, 0) : x_1 \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

$$Y = \{(0, x_2, 0) : x_2 \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

Here clearly  $X$  &  $Y$  are subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

We shall show that  $X \cup Y$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$\text{Then } x = (x_1, 0, 0) + y = (0, x_2, 0) \in Y$$

$$\Rightarrow x, y \in X \cup Y$$

$$\text{But } x+y = (x_1, 0, 0) + (0, x_2, 0) \\ = (x_1, x_2, 0) \notin X \cup Y$$

As closure property under addition does not hold in  $X \cup Y$   
So  $X \cup Y$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Next

Suppose  $X \cup Y$  is a subspace of  $V$  & suppose neither  
 $X \subset Y$  nor  $Y \subset X$

Then there are elements  $x \neq y$  such that

$$x \in X \text{ but } x \notin Y \text{ & } y \in Y \text{ but } y \notin X.$$

Now  $x, y \in X \cup Y$  & since  $X \cup Y$  is a vector space

$$\text{So } x+y \in X \cup Y$$

$\Rightarrow$  either  $x+y \in X$  or  $x+y \in Y$

$$\text{Suppose } x+y \in X$$

$$\text{Then } y = (x+y)-x \in X \text{ (since } X \text{ is a vector space)}$$

viz contradiction

Similarly if  $x+y \in Y$

$$\text{Then } x = (x+y)-y \in Y \text{ (since } Y \text{ is a vector space)}$$

viz again contradiction

Hence our supposition is wrong.

Hence either  $X \subset Y$  or  $Y \subset X$

Conversely

Let  $X \subset Y$  or  $Y \subset X$

$$\Rightarrow X \cup Y = Y \text{ or } X \cup Y = X$$

Since  $X$  &  $Y$  are subspaces of  $V$

Hence  $X \cup Y$  is also a subspace of  $V$

Q6 Which of the following are subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ ?

(i)  $W = \{(x, y, z) : x + y + z = 0\}$

Soln.

$$W = \{(x, y, z) : x + y + z = 0\}$$

Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$

$$\Rightarrow w_1 = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$$

$$\& w_2 = (x_2, y_2, z_2) \text{ where } x_1 + y_1 + z_1 = 0 \& x_2 + y_2 + z_2 = 0$$

Now let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  Then

$$\begin{aligned} aw_1 + bw_2 &= a(x_1, y_1, z_1) + b(x_2, y_2, z_2) \\ &= (ax_1, ay_1, az_1) + (bx_2, by_2, bz_2) \\ &= (ax_1 + bx_2, ay_1 + by_2, az_1 + bz_2) \end{aligned}$$

Now  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$  if  $ax_1 + bx_2 + ay_1 + by_2 + az_1 + bz_2 = 0 \quad \forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} ax_1 + bx_2 + ay_1 + by_2 + az_1 + bz_2 &= ax_1 + ax_2 + ay_1 + by_2 + az_1 + bz_2 \\ &= a(x_1 + y_1 + z_1) + b(x_2 + y_2 + z_2) \\ &= a(0) + b(0) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

So  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

Hence for  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $w_1, w_2 \in W \Rightarrow aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

Hence  $W$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

(ii)  $W = \{(x, y, z) : x \geq 0\}$

Soln Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$

$$\Rightarrow w_1 = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$$

$$\& w_2 = (x_2, y_2, z_2) \text{ where } x_1 \geq 0 \& x_2 \geq 0$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  Then

$$\begin{aligned} aw_1 + bw_2 &= a(x_1, y_1, z_1) + b(x_2, y_2, z_2) \\ &= (ax_1, ay_1, az_1) + (bx_2, by_2, bz_2) \\ &= (ax_1 + bx_2, ay_1 + by_2, az_1 + bz_2) \end{aligned}$$

Now  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$  if  $ax_1 + bx_2 \geq 0$

As  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $x_1, x_2 \geq 0$

So  $ax_1 + bx_2$  may not be  $\geq 0$

Hence  $aw_1 + bw_2 \notin W$   $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

So  $W$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$(iii) W = \{(x, y, z) : \overline{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \leq 1\}$$

Sol.

Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$

$$\Rightarrow w_1 = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$$

$$\& w_2 = (x_2, y_2, z_2) \text{ where } x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 \leq 1 \& x_2^2 + y_2^2 + z_2^2 \leq 1$$

Now let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  then

$$\begin{aligned} aw_1 + bw_2 &= a(x_1, y_1, z_1) + b(x_2, y_2, z_2) \\ &= (ax_1, ay_1, az_1) + (bx_2, by_2, bz_2) \\ &= (ax_1 + bx_2, ay_1 + by_2, az_1 + bz_2) \end{aligned}$$

Now  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$  if  $(ax_1 + bx_2)^2 + (ay_1 + by_2)^2 + (az_1 + bz_2)^2 \leq 1$

$$\text{As } (ax_1 + bx_2)^2 + (ay_1 + by_2)^2 + (az_1 + bz_2)^2$$

$$= a^2(x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2) + b^2(x_2^2 + y_2^2 + z_2^2) + 2ab(x_1x_2 + y_1y_2 + z_1z_2)$$

if we take

$$a^2 = \frac{1}{x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2} \& b^2 = \frac{1}{x_2^2 + y_2^2 + z_2^2}$$

$a, b, x_1, y_1, z_1, x_2, y_2, z_2$  are all +ve then above expression is  $\neq 1$

So  $aw_1 + bw_2 \notin W$   $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

Hence  $W$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$(iv) W = \{(x, y, z) : x, y, z \text{ are rationals}\}$$

Sol.

Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$  then

$$w_1 = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$$

$\& w_2 = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$  where  $x_1, y_1, z_1$  &  $x_2, y_2, z_2$  are rationals.

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  then

$$\begin{aligned} aw_1 + bw_2 &= a(x_1, y_1, z_1) + b(x_2, y_2, z_2) \\ &= (ax_1, ay_1, az_1) + (bx_2, by_2, bz_2) \\ &= (ax_1 + bx_2, ay_1 + by_2, az_1 + bz_2) \end{aligned}$$

Now  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$  if  $ax_1 + bx_2, ay_1 + by_2, az_1 + bz_2$  are rationals.

Since  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , so  $a, b$  may not be rationals. Hence.

$ax_1 + bx_2, ay_1 + by_2, az_1 + bz_2$  may not be rationals.

So  $aw_1 + bw_2 \notin W \quad \forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

Hence  $W$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$(V): W = \{(x, 0, z) : x, z \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

Sol.

Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$ . Then

$$w_1 = (x_1, 0, z_1)$$

$$w_2 = (x_2, 0, z_2) \quad \text{where } x_1, z_1, x_2, z_2 \in \mathbb{R}$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  then

$$\begin{aligned} aw_1 + bw_2 &= a(x_1, 0, z_1) + b(x_2, 0, z_2) \\ &= (ax_1, 0, az_1) + (bx_2, 0, bz_2) \\ &= (ax_1 + bx_2, 0, az_1 + bz_2) \end{aligned}$$

Now  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$  if  $ax_1 + bx_2, az_1 + bz_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ .

But as  $a, b, x_1, z_1, x_2, z_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ .

So  $ax_1 + bx_2, az_1 + bz_2 \in \mathbb{R} \quad \forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

Hence  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

So  $W$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$



$$(VI) W = \{(x, y, z) : y^2 = x + z\}$$

BQ. Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$ .

$$\Rightarrow w_1 = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$$

$$\& w_2 = (x_2, y_2, z_2) \text{ where } y_1^2 = x_1 + z_1 \& y_2^2 = x_2 + z_2$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  Then

536

31

$$aw_1 + bw_2 = a(x_1, y_1, z_1) + b(x_2, y_2, z_2)$$

$$= (ax_1, ay_1, az_1) + (bx_2, by_2, bz_2)$$

$$= (ax_1 + bx_2, ay_1 + by_2, az_1 + bz_2)$$

$$\text{Now } aw_1 + bw_2 \in W \text{ if } (ay_1 + by_2)^2 = (ax_1 + bx_2)^2 + (az_1 + bz_2)^2$$

Now

$$(ay_1 + by_2)^2 = a^2 y_1^2 + b^2 y_2^2 + 2ab y_1 y_2$$

$$= a^2(x_1^2 + z_1^2) + b^2(x_2^2 + z_2^2) + 2ab y_1 y_2$$

$$= (ax_1^2 + bx_2^2) + (az_1^2 + bz_2^2) + 2ab \sqrt{x_1^2 + z_1^2} \sqrt{x_2^2 + z_2^2}$$

$$= (ax_1^2 + bx_2^2) + (az_1^2 + bz_2^2) + 2ab \sqrt{(x_1^2 + z_1^2)(x_2^2 + z_2^2)}$$

$$(ax_1 + bx_2)^2 + (az_1 + bz_2)^2 = a^2 x_1^2 + b^2 x_2^2 + 2ab x_1 x_2 + a^2 z_1^2 + b^2 z_2^2 + 2ab z_1 z_2$$
$$= (ax_1^2 + bx_2^2) + (az_1^2 + bz_2^2) + 2ab (x_1 x_2 + z_1 z_2)$$

$$\text{So } (ay_1 + by_2)^2 \neq (ax_1 + bx_2)^2 + (az_1 + bz_2)^2$$

Hence  $aw_1 + bw_2 \notin W$

So  $W$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Q7 Let  $V$  be the vector space of all real valued functions defined on  $\mathbb{R}$ . State which of the following are subspaces of  $V$ .

- The set of all even functions.
- The set of all differentiable functions.
- The set  $W = \{f \mid f(x) = kf(-x), k \in \mathbb{R} \text{ fixed}\}$
- The set  $W = \{f \in V : \int f(x) dx = 0\}$

Sol.

- (i) Here  $V = \{f : f \text{ is a real valued fn. defined on } \mathbb{R}\}$   
and  $W = \{f : f \text{ is an even function}\}$

Let  $f, g \in W$

Then both  $f$  &  $g$  are even functions.

i.e.,



$$f(-x) = f(x)$$

537

32

$$g(-x) = g(x)$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  then we prove  $af + bg \in W$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} (af + bg)(-x) &= (af)(-x) + (bg)(-x) \\ &= a \cdot f(-x) + b \cdot g(-x) \\ &= af(x) + bg(x) \quad \text{as } f, g \text{ are even fn.} \\ &= (af)(x) + (bg)(x) \\ &= (af + bg)(x) \end{aligned}$$

So  $af + bg$  is an even fn. Hence  $af + bg \in W$

Hence

$$a, b \in \mathbb{R}, f, g \in W \Rightarrow af + bg \in W$$

So  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

(ii)  $W = \{f : f \text{ is a differentiable function}\}$

Sol. Let  $f, g \in W$

Then both  $f$  &  $g$  are differentiable functions i.e.,  $f' g'$  exists.

Now let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  then we prove  $af + bg \in W$

As

$$\begin{aligned} (af + bg)' &= (af)' + (bg)' \\ &= af' + bg' \end{aligned}$$

Since  $f', g'$  exists. Hence  $(af + bg)'$  exists.

So  $af + bg$  is differentiable. Hence  $af + bg \in W$ .

Hence  $a, b \in \mathbb{R} \& f, g \in W \Rightarrow af + bg \in W$

So  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$

(iii)  $W = \{f : f(x) = kf(-x), k \in \mathbb{R} \text{ fixed}\}$

Sol. Let  $f, g \in W$  then

$$f(x) = kf(-x)$$

$$g(x) = kg(-x) \quad \text{where } k \in \mathbb{R} \text{ is fixed}$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then we prove  $af + bg \in W$   
Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 (af + bg)(x) &= (af)(x) + (bg)(x) \\
 &= af(x) \\
 &= aKf(-x) + bKg(-x) \\
 &= Kaf(-x) + Kb g(-x) \\
 &= K[(af)(-x) + (bg)(-x)] \\
 &= K[(af + bg)(-x)]
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore a, K \in \mathbb{R}$   
 $\therefore aK = Ka$

So  $af + bg \in W$

Hence  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}, f, g \in W \Rightarrow af + bg \in W$

So  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

(iv)  $W = \left\{ f \in V : \int f(x) dx = 0 \right\}$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Soln. Let  $f, g \in W$

Then  $\int f(x) dx = 0$  &  $\int g(x) dx = 0$

Now for  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , we show that  $af + bg \in W$

As,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int (af + bg)(x) dx &= \int [(af)(x) + (bg)(x)] dx \\
 &= \int [af(x) + bg(x)] dx \\
 &= \int af(x) dx + \int bg(x) dx \\
 &= a \int f(x) dx + b \int g(x) dx \\
 &= a \cdot 0 + b \cdot 0 \\
 &= 0, \therefore af + bg \in W
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence for  $a, b \in \mathbb{R} \& f, g \in W \Rightarrow af + bg \in W$   
So  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

Q8 Let  $V$  be the vector space of all real polynomials of degree  $\leq n$  together with the zero polynomial. Determine whether or not  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ , where  $W$  consists of the zero polynomial and all polynomials

- With integral coefficients & of degree  $\leq n$ .
- of degree  $\leq 3$
- With only even powers of  $x$  & of degree  $\leq n$ .

Sol.

$$(i) \text{ Here } V = \{a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n : a_i \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

$$\text{ & } W = \{a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n : a_i \in \mathbb{Z}\}$$

Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$  Then

$$w_1 = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n$$

$$\text{ & } w_2 = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_mx^m \text{ where } a_i, b_i \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ & } m \leq n$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  Then

$$aw_1 + bw_2 = a(a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n) + b(b_0 + b_1x + \dots + b_mx^m)$$

$$= aa_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n + bb_0 + b_1x + \dots + b_mx^m$$

$$= (aa_0 + bb_0) + (a_1 + b_1)x + \dots + (a_n + b_m)x^m + \dots + a_nx^n$$

Since  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $a_i, b_i \in \mathbb{Z}$

So  $aa_i + bb_i$  may not be integers

Hence  $aw_1 + bw_2 \notin W \quad \forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

So  $W$  is not a subspace of  $V$ .

$$(ii) \quad W = \{a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n : n \leq 3\}$$

Sol.

Let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$  Then

$$w_1 = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$$

$$\text{ & } w_2 = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2$$

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  Then

$$aw_1 + bw_2 = a(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3) + b(b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} aw_1 + bw_2 &= aa_0 + aa_1x + aa_2x^2 + aa_3x^3 + bb_0 + bb_1x + bb_2x^2 \\ &= (aa_0 + bb_0) + (aa_1 + bb_1)x + (aa_2 + bb_2)x^2 + aa_3x^3 \end{aligned}$$

which is a polynomial of degree  $\leq 3$

Hence  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

So  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$

(iii)  $W = \overline{\{a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n : n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}}$   
Sol.

let  $w_1, w_2 \in W$  then

$$\begin{aligned} w_1 &= a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n \\ w_2 &= b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_mx^m \quad \text{where } m < n \\ \text{let } a, b \in \mathbb{R} \quad \text{then} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} aw_1 + bw_2 &= a(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n) + b(b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_mx^m) \\ &= aa_0 + aa_1x + \dots + aa_nx^n + bb_0 + bb_1x + \dots + bb_mx^m \\ &= (aa_0 + bb_0) + (aa_1 + bb_1)x + \dots + (aa_m + bb_m)x^m + \dots + aa_nx^n \end{aligned}$$

which is a polynomial with only even powers of  $x$ .

Hence  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

So  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ .

Q9 Express the vector  $(2, -5, 3)$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  as a linear combination of the vectors  $(1, -3, 2), (2, -4, -1)$  &  $(1, -5, 7)$ .

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} (2, -5, 3) &= a(1, -3, 2) + b(2, -4, -1) + c(1, -5, 7) \\ &= (a, -3a, 2a) + (2b, -4b, -b) + (c, -5c, 7c) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } (2, -5, 3) = (a + 2b + c, -3a - 4b - 5c, 2a - b + 7c)$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$a + 2b + c = 2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$-3a - 4b - 5c = -5 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$2a - b + 7c = 3 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Multiplying (1) by 3 & adding in (2)

$$3a + 6b + 3c = 6$$

541

36

$$\underline{-3a - 4b - 5c = -5}$$

$$2b - 2c = 1$$

$$\text{or } b - c = \frac{1}{2} \quad \textcircled{4}$$

Now multiplying  $\textcircled{1}$  by 2 & subtract  $\textcircled{3}$  from  $\textcircled{1}$

$$\cancel{2a} + 4b + 2c = 4$$

$$\underline{-2a - b + 7c = 3}$$

$$5b - 5c = 1.$$

$$\text{or } b - c = \frac{1}{5} \quad \textcircled{5}$$

From  $\textcircled{4}$  &  $\textcircled{5}$ , we cannot find values of  $b$  &  $c$

Thus  $(2, -5, 3)$  cannot be expressed as a linear combination of  $(1, -3, 2)$ ,  $(2, -4, -1)$  &  $(1, -5, 7)$

Q10 For what value of  $K$  will the vector  $(1, -2, K)$  in  $R^3$  be a linear combination of the vectors  $(3, 0, -2)$  &  $(2, -1, -5)$ ?

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } (1, -2, K) &= a(3, 0, -2) + b(2, -1, -5) \\ &= (3a, 0, -2a) + (2b, -b, -5b) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } (1, -2, K) = (3a + 2b, -b, -2a - 5b)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3a + 2b = 1 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$-b = -2 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$+ -2a - 5b = K \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{2} \quad \boxed{b = 2}$$

Put in  $\textcircled{1}$

$$3a + 2(2) = 1$$

$$3a + 4 = 1$$

$$3a = -3$$

$$\boxed{a = -1}$$

Putting values of  $a$  &  $b$  in ③

$$-2(-1) - 5(2) = K$$

$$2 - 10 = K$$

$$-8 = K$$

or  $K = -8$

So for  $K = -8$ , the vector  $(1, -2, K)$  is a linear combination of  $(3, 0, -2)$  &  $(2, -1, -5)$ .

Q11 Let  $U$  &  $W$  be the subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  defined by  $U = \{(x, y, z) : x = y = z\}$  &  $W = \{(0, y, z) : y, z \in \mathbb{R}\}$

Show that

$$\mathbb{R}^3 = U \oplus W$$

Sol.

To show that  $\mathbb{R}^3 = U \oplus W$ , we have to prove

that  $\mathbb{R}^3 = U + W$

&  $U \cap W = \{0\}$

Here

$$U = \{(x, y, z) : x = y = z\}$$

$$\& W = \{(0, y, z) : y, z \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Let

$$(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\text{then } (x, y, z) = (x, x, x) + (0, y-x, z-x) \in U + W$$

$$\text{So } (x, y, z) \in U + W$$

$$\text{Hence } \mathbb{R}^3 \subseteq U + W \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Conversely

let  $u \in U$  &  $w \in W$  then  $u+w \in U+W$

$$\Rightarrow u = (x, x, x) \& w = (0, y, z)$$

$$\text{then } u+w = (x, x, x) + (0, y, z)$$

$$= (x, x+y, x+z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

So  $U+W \in R^3$

543

38

Hence  $U+W \subseteq R^3$  ————— ②

From ① & ②

$$R^3 = U+W$$

Now we want to show  $U \cap W = \{0\}$

let  $\alpha \in U \cap W$

$\Rightarrow \alpha \in U$  &  $\alpha \in W$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = (x, x, x) \text{ & } \alpha = (0, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow (x, x, x) = (0, y, z)$$

$$\text{So } x = 0, x = y, x = z$$

$$\Rightarrow x = y = z = 0$$

$$\text{So } \alpha = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$\text{Hence } U \cap W = \{0\}$$

So

$$R^3 = U \oplus W$$

Q12 Show that each of the following sets of vectors generate  $R^3$ .

(i)  $\{(1, 2, 3), (0, 1, 2), (0, 0, 1)\}$

(ii)  $\{(1, 1, 1), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$

Sol:-

(i) Given set is  $\{(1, 2, 3), (0, 1, 2), (0, 0, 1)\}$

let  $(x, y, z) \in R^3$  & suppose.

$$(x, y, z) = a(1, 2, 3) + b(0, 1, 2) + c(0, 0, 1)$$

$$= (a, 2a, 3a) + (0, b, 2b) + (0, 0, c)$$

$$\text{So } (x, y, z) = (a, 2a+b, 3a+2b+c)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = x \quad \text{————— ①}$$

$$2a+b = y \quad \text{————— ②}$$

$$3a+2b+c = z \quad \text{————— ③}$$

from ① a = x

Put in ③

$$2x+b = y$$

$$\boxed{b = y - 2x}$$

Put values of  $a$  &  $b$  in ③

$$3x + 2(y - 2x) + c = z$$

$$3x + 2y - 4x + c = z$$

$$\text{or } -x + 2y + c = z$$

$$\text{or } \boxed{c = x - 2y + z}$$

So

$$(x, y, z) = x(1, 2, 3) + (y - 2x)(0, 1, 2) + (x - 2y + z)(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence given vectors generate  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .(ii) Given set is  $\{(1, 1, 1), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$ Let  $(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  & suppose

$$\begin{aligned}(x, y, z) &= a(1, 1, 1) + b(0, 1, 1) + c(0, 1, -1) \\ &= (a, a, a) + (0, b, b) + (0, c, -c)\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } (x, y, z) = (a, a+b+c, a+b-c)$$

 $\Rightarrow$ 

$$a = x \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$a+b+c = y \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$a+b-c = z \quad \text{--- ③}$$

$$\text{from ① } \boxed{a = x}$$

Add ② &amp; ③

$$2a+2b = y+z$$

$$2x+2b = y+z$$

$$\text{or } 2b = y+z-2x$$

$$\text{or } \boxed{b = \frac{y+z-2x}{2}}$$

Put values of  $a$  &  $b$  in ②

$$x + \frac{y+z-2x}{2} + c = y$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } c &= y - x - \frac{y+z-2x}{2} \\ &= \frac{2y-2x-y-z+2x}{2} \\ c &= \frac{y-z}{2} \end{aligned}$$

So

$$(x, y, z) = x(1, 1, 1) + \left(\frac{y+z-2x}{2}\right)(0, 1, 1) + \left(\frac{y-z}{2}\right)(0, 1, -1)$$

Hence given vectors generate  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Q13 Determine whether the set  $S = \{(1, 1, 2), (1, 0, 1), (2, 1, 3)\}$  spans  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Sol. Given set is  $S = \{(1, 1, 2), (1, 0, 1), (2, 1, 3)\}$

Let  $(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  & suppose

$$\begin{aligned} (x, y, z) &= a(1, 1, 2) + b(1, 0, 1) + c(2, 1, 3) \\ &= (a, a, 2a) + (b, 0, b) + (2c, c, 3c) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } (x, y, z) = (a+b+2c, a+c, 2a+b+3c)$$

 $\Rightarrow$ 

$$a+b+2c = x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a+c = y \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$2a+b+3c = z \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Solve (2) from (1)

$$-a - c = x - z$$

$$\text{or } a + c = z - x \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\text{and } a + c = y \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

The eqs. (1) & (4) cannot be solved for  $a, b, c$

Hence we cannot find values of  $a, b, c$ .

So the set  $S = \{(1, 1, 2), (1, 0, 1), (2, 1, 3)\}$

does not span  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Q14 Show that the  $yz$ -plane  
 $W = \{(0, y, z) : y, z \in \mathbb{R}\}$  is spanned by

- (i)  $(0, 1, 1)$  and  $(0, 2, -1)$   
(ii)  $(0, 1, 2), (0, 2, 3)$  &  $(0, 3, 1)$

Sol.

(i) Let  $W = \{(0, y, z) : y, z \in \mathbb{R}\}$

Suppose

$$(0, y, z) \in W$$

$$\begin{aligned} (0, y, z) &= a(0, 1, 1) + b(0, 2, -1) \\ &= (0, a, a) + (0, 2b, -b) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (0, y, z) = (0, a+2b, a-b)$$

$$\Rightarrow a+2b = y \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a-b = z \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Solt. (2) from (1)

$$3b = y-z$$

$b = \frac{y-z}{3}$
---------------------

Put value in (2)

$$a - \frac{y-z}{3} = z$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } a &= \frac{y-z}{3} + z \\ &= \frac{y-z+3z}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{y+2z}{3}$$

So

$$(0, y, z) = \left(\frac{y+2z}{3}\right)(0, 1, 1) + \left(\frac{y-z}{3}\right)(0, 2, -1)$$

Hence  $yz$ -plane is spanned by  $(0, 1, 1)$  &  $(0, 2, -1)$

(ii) Soln Given vectors are  $(0, 1, 2), (0, 2, 3)$  &  $(0, 3, 1)$

Let  $(0, y, z) \in W$  & suppose

$$(0, y, z) = a(0, 1, 2) + b(0, 2, 3) + c(0, 3, 1)$$

54.7

$$= (0, \alpha, 2\alpha) + (0, 2b, 3b) + (0, 3c, c)$$

42

$$\text{So } (0, y, z) = (0, \alpha + 2b + 3c, 2\alpha + 3b + c)$$

 $\Rightarrow$ 

$$\alpha + 2b + 3c = y \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$2\alpha + 3b + c = z \quad \dots \textcircled{2}$$

Put  $\alpha = 0$ 

$$\text{So } 2b + 3c = y \quad \dots \textcircled{3}$$

$$3b + c = z \quad \dots \textcircled{4}$$

Multiply ip  $\textcircled{4}$  by 3 & subtr. from  $\textcircled{3}$ 

$$2b + 3c = y \quad \dots \textcircled{3}$$

$$\underline{-9b + 3c = -3z} \quad \dots \textcircled{5}$$

$$-7b = y - 3z$$

$$b = \frac{3z - y}{7}$$

Put in  $\textcircled{3}$ 

$$2\left(\frac{3z - y}{7}\right) + 3c = y$$

$$\frac{6z - 2y}{7} + 3c = y$$

$$3c = y - \frac{6z - 2y}{7}$$

$$= \frac{7y - 6z + 2y}{7}$$

$$3c = \frac{9y - 6z}{7}$$

$$c = \frac{3y - 2z}{7}$$

$$\text{Hence } (0, y, z) = 0(0, 1, 2) + \left(\frac{3z - y}{7}\right)(0, 2, 3) + \left(\frac{3y - 2z}{7}\right)(0, 3, 1)$$

So  $yz$ -plane is spanned by  $(0, 1, 2), (0, 2, 3) + (0, 3, 1)$ 

Q15 Find an eq. (or equations) of the subspace  $W$  of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  generated by each of following sets of vectors.

$$(i) \{(1, -3, 5), (-2, 6, -10)\}$$

$$(ii) \{(1, -3, 2), (-2, 0, 3)\}$$

$$(iii) \{(1, -2, 1), (-2, 0, 3), (3, 2, -2)\}$$

$$(i) \{(1, -3, 5), (-2, 6, -10)\}$$

Soln. Since  $W$  is spanned by the vectors  $(1, -3, 5)$ ,  $(-2, 6, -10)$ .

So each vector  $(x, y, z) \in W$  is a linear combination of these vectors. i.e., there exist scalars  $a, b$  s.t.

$$\begin{aligned}(x, y, z) &= a(1, -3, 5) + b(-2, 6, -10) \\ &= (a, -3a, 5a) + (-2b, 6b, -10b)\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } (x, y, z) = (a - 2b, -3a + 6b, 5a - 10b)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left. \begin{array}{l} a - 2b = x \\ -3a + 6b = y \\ 5a - 10b = z \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

We reduce the augmented matrix of system (1) to echelon form as:

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & x \\ -3 & 6 & y \\ 5 & -10 & z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & x & \\ 0 & 0 & x+3x & R_2+3R_1 \\ 0 & 0 & z-5x & R_3-5R_1 \end{array} \right]$$

The system (1) is consistent if

$$\text{rank } A = \text{rank } A_b$$

$$\Rightarrow x+3x=0 \quad \& \quad z-5x=0$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x=t \\ y=-3t \\ z=5t \end{array} \right\} \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$$

These are the req. eqns. of the subspace  $W$  of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

---


$$(ii) \{(1, -3, 2), (-2, 0, 3)\}$$

Soln. Since  $W$  is spanned by the vectors  $(1, -3, 2)$  &  $(-2, 0, 3)$ . So each vector  $(x, y, z) \in W$  is a

Linear Combination of these vectors. 549

44

i.e., There exist scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  s.t.

$$\begin{aligned}(x, y, z) &= a(1, -3, 2) + b(-2, 0, 3) \\ &= (a, -3a, 2a) + (-2b, 0, 3b)\end{aligned}$$

$$a(x, y, z) = (a-2b, -3a, 2a+3b)$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a-2b = x \\ -3a = y \\ 2a+3b = z \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- } ①$$

We reduce the augmented matrix of system ① to echelon form as follows:

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & x \\ -3 & 0 & y \\ 2 & 3 & z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & x \\ 0 & -6 & y+3x \\ 0 & 7 & z-2x \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2+3R_1 \\ R_3-2R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & x \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{6}(y+3x) \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{7}(z-2x) \end{bmatrix} \quad -\frac{1}{6}R_2, \frac{1}{7}R_3$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & x \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{6}(y+3x) \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{7}(z-2x)+\frac{1}{6}(y+3x) \end{bmatrix} \quad R_3-R_2$$

The system ① is consistent if the rank  $A = \text{rank } A_b$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{7}(z-2x) + \frac{1}{6}(y+3x) = 0$$

$$\text{or } 6(z-2x) + 7(y+3x) = 0$$

$$6z - 12x + 7y + 21x = 0$$

$$9x + 7y + 6z = 0$$

which is the req. eq. of the subspace  $W$  of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

(iii)  $\{(1, -2, 1), (-2, 0, 3), (3, -2, -2)\}$  550

45

Soln. Since  $W$  is spanned by the vectors  $(1, -2, 1)$ ,  $(-2, 0, 3)$  &  $(3, -2, -2)$ . So each vector  $(x, y, z) \in W$  is a linear combination of these vectors.

i.e., there exist scalars  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$  s.t.

$$\begin{aligned} (x, y, z) &= a(1, -2, 1) + b(-2, 0, 3) + c(3, -2, -2) \\ &= (a, -2a, a) + (-2b, 0, 3b) + (3c, -2c, -2c) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } (x, y, z) = (a - 2b + 3c, -2a - 2c, a + 3b - 2c)$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a - 2b + 3c = x \\ -2a - 2c = y \\ a + 3b - 2c = z \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

We reduce the augmented matrix of this system to echelon form as:

$$A_b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & x \\ -2 & 0 & -2 & y \\ 1 & 3 & -2 & z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & x \\ 0 & -4 & 4 & y+2x \\ 0 & 5 & -5 & z-x \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} R_2 + 2R_1 \\ R_3 - R_1 \end{array}$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & x \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -\frac{1}{4}(y+2x) \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \frac{1}{5}(z-x) \end{bmatrix} \quad -\frac{1}{4}R_2, \frac{1}{5}R_3$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & x \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -\frac{1}{4}(y+2x) \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5}(z-x) + \frac{1}{4}(y+2x) \end{bmatrix} \quad R_3 - R_2$$

The system (1) is consistent if

$$\text{rank } A = \text{rank } A_b$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{5}(z-x) + \frac{1}{4}(y+2x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(z-x) + 5(y+zx) = 0 \quad 551$$

46

$$\text{or } 4z - 4x + 5y + 10x = 0$$

$$\text{or } 6x + 5y + 4z = 0$$

Which is the req. eq. of subspace W of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Q16 Show that the Complex no.s.  $2+3i$  &  $1-2i$  generate the vector space C over R.

Sol. Here  $C = \{x+iy : x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$

Any vector of C has the form  $x+iy$ ;  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$

Suppose

$$x+iy = a(2+3i) + b(1-2i)$$

$$= 2a + 3ai + b - 2bi$$

$$\text{or } x+iy = (2a+b) + i(3a-2b)$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$2a+b = x \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$3a-2b = y \quad \text{--- ②}$$

Multiplying ① by 2 & adding in ②

~~$$4a+2b = 2x \quad \text{--- ①}$$~~

~~$$3a-2b = y \quad \text{--- ②}$$~~

$$7a = 2x+y$$

$$a = \frac{2x+y}{7}$$

Put in ①

$$2\left(\frac{2x+y}{7}\right) + b = x$$

$$\frac{4x+2y}{7} + b = x$$

$$b = x - \frac{4x+2y}{7}$$

$$= \frac{7x-4x-2y}{7}$$

$$b = \frac{3x-2y}{7}$$



Hence

552

47

$$x+iy = \left(\frac{2x+y}{7}\right)(2+3i) + \left(\frac{3x-2y}{7}\right)(1-2i)$$

So given vectors  $2+3i$  &  $1-2i$  generate  $C$  over  $R$ .

Q17 Let  $S$  &  $T$  be subsets of a vector space  $V$ .

Show that

- (i)  $\langle S \rangle \cup \langle T \rangle \subset \langle S \cup T \rangle$
- (ii)  $\langle S \cap T \rangle \subset \langle S \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle$

Give an example to show that equality need not hold in either case.

Sol.

(i) Let  $S = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_r\}$  &

$$T = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_t\}$$

$$\Rightarrow S \cup T = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_r, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_t\}$$

We want to show  $\langle S \rangle \cup \langle T \rangle \subset \langle S \cup T \rangle$

Let  $v \in \langle S \rangle \cup \langle T \rangle$

$\Rightarrow v \in \langle S \rangle$  or  $v \in \langle T \rangle$

Let  $v \in \langle S \rangle$  Then  $v$  is a linear combination of vectors of  $S$

$$\text{i.e., } v = k_1 u_1 + k_2 u_2 + \dots + k_r u_r$$

We can also write  $v$  as

$$v = k_1 u_1 + k_2 u_2 + \dots + k_r u_r + 0v_1 + 0v_2 + \dots + 0v_t$$

which shows that  $v$  is a linear combination of vectors of  $S \cup T$

$$\Rightarrow v \in \langle S \cup T \rangle$$

So  $v \in \langle S \rangle \Rightarrow v \in \langle S \cup T \rangle$

Similarly  $v \in \langle T \rangle \Rightarrow v \in \langle S \cup T \rangle$

Hence

$$\langle S \rangle \cup \langle T \rangle \subset \langle S \cup T \rangle$$

Now we give an example to show that equality does not hold in above result.

Example

553

48

In  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , let  $S = \{(1,0)\}$ ,  $T = \{(0,1)\}$  then

$$\langle S \rangle = \{k(1,0) : k \in \mathbb{R}\} = x\text{-axis}$$

$$\& \langle T \rangle = \{l(0,1) : l \in \mathbb{R}\} = y\text{-axis}$$

Therefore

$$\langle S \rangle \cup \langle T \rangle = \{k(1,0) : k \in \mathbb{R}\} \cup \{l(0,1) : l \in \mathbb{R}\} \neq \mathbb{R}^2$$

Now

$$S \cup T = \{(1,0), (0,1)\} \text{ and}$$

Any vector  $(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  is a linear combination  
of  $(1,0)$  &  $(0,1)$ , because

$$(x,y) = x(1,0) + y(0,1)$$

Therefore

$$\langle S \cup T \rangle = \mathbb{R}^2$$

This shows that  $\langle S \rangle \cup \langle T \rangle \neq \langle S \cup T \rangle$

(ii)  $\langle S \cap T \rangle \subset \langle S \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle$

Sol.

First we prove that if

$$S \subset T \text{ then } \langle S \rangle \subset \langle T \rangle$$

Let  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$

&  $T = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, v_{n+1}, \dots, v_n\}$

then obviously  $S \subset T$

we want to show that  $\langle S \rangle \subset \langle T \rangle$

Let  $v \in \langle S \rangle$

then  $v$  is a linear combination of vectors of  $S$ .

i.e.,  $v = a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n$

Now  $v$  can also be written as

$$v = a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n + 0v_{n+1} + \dots + 0v_n$$

which shows  $v$  is a linear combination of vectors  
of  $T$ . Hence  $v \in \langle T \rangle$

so  $\langle S \rangle \subset \langle T \rangle$

554

Now as  $S \cap T \subset S$  &  $S \cap T \subset T$ 

49

$$\text{So } \langle S \cap T \rangle \subset \langle S \rangle \text{ & } \langle S \cap T \rangle \subset \langle T \rangle$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle S \cap T \rangle \subset \langle S \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle$$

Now we will give an example to show that equality does not hold in above result.

Example

In  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , let  $S = \{(0,0), (1,0)\}$  &  $T = \{(0,0), (0,3)\}$

$$\text{then } S \cap T = \{(0,0)\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So } \langle S \cap T \rangle &= \{K(0,0) : K \in R\} \\ &= \{(0,0)\} \quad \text{--- (i)}\end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}\langle S \rangle &= \{a(0,0) + b(1,0) : a, b \in R\} \\ &= \{(0,b) : b \in R\}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle T \rangle &= \{p(0,0) + q(0,3) : p, q \in R\} \\ &= \{(0,3q) : q \in R\} \\ &= \{(0,c) : c \in R\}\end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}\langle S \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle &= \{(0,b) : b \in R\} \cap \{(0,c) : c \in R\} \\ &= \{(0,y) : y \in R\} \quad \text{--- (ii)}\end{aligned}$$

From (i) &amp; (ii)

$$\langle S \cap T \rangle \neq \langle S \rangle \cap \langle T \rangle$$


---

**Available at**  
**[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)**

**Available at**  
**[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)**

Linearly dependent & linearly independent vectors. So

The vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  of a vector space  $V$  over  $F$  are said to be linearly dependent if there exist elements  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_m \in F$ , not all zeros such that

$$a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_mv_m = 0$$

On the other hand if

$$a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_mv_m = 0 \quad \text{where all } a_i = 0$$

then vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  are said to be linearly independent.

#### Note

① If any two vectors out of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  are equal say  $v_3 = v_4$

then  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  are linearly dependent

because  $0.v_1 + 0.v_2 + 1.v_3 + (-1)v_4 + 0.v_5 + \dots + 0.v_m = 0$

② If any one of the vector out of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  is zero, say  $v_2 = 0$  then  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  are linearly dependent because

$$0.v_1 + 1.v_2 + 0.v_3 + \dots + 0.v_m = 0$$

③ A single non zero vector is always linearly independent because

let  $v \neq 0$  be the single vector

then  $a_1v = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 = 0$

Thus  $v$  is linearly independent.

④ Two vectors  $v_1$  &  $v_2$  are linearly dependent if one of them is a multiple of other.

Theorem Let  $V$  be a vector space over a field  $F$ .  
 If  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\}$  be a set of vectors in  $V$ .  
 Then

- (i) If  $S$  is linearly independent then any subset of  $S$  is also linearly independent.
- (ii) If  $S$  is linearly dependent, then the set  $\{v_i, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\}$  is linearly dependent for all  $v \in V$  i.e., every superset of  $S$  is also linearly dependent.

Proof:

(i) Here  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\}$

Let  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_i\}$  where  $i < m$   
 is a subset of  $S$

Let  $a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_iv_i = 0$  where  $a_i \in F$

or  $a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_iv_i + 0v_{i+1} + \dots + 0v_m = 0$

But  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\}$  is linearly dependent

So  $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = \dots = a_i = 0$

Hence  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_i\}$  is linearly dependent.

(ii) As  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\}$  is linearly dependent.

So  $a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_mv_m = 0$  where  $a_i \neq 0$  for some  $i$

Now

$0.v + a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_mv_m = 0$  where  $a_i \neq 0$  for some  $i$

So  $\{v, v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\}$  is linearly dependent.

Theorem A set  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  of  $n$  vectors ( $n \geq 2$ ) in a vector space  $V$  is linearly dependent iff. atleast one of the vectors in  $S$  is a linear combination of the remaining vectors of the set.

Proof:

(i) Suppose the set

557

52

$S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is linearly independent

Then there exist scalars  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  at least one of them say  $a_i$  is non zero, such that

$$a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_i v_i + \dots + a_n v_n = 0$$

$$\text{or } a_i v_i = -a_1 v_1 - a_2 v_2 - \dots - a_{i-1} v_{i-1} - a_{i+1} v_{i+1} - \dots - a_n v_n$$

or

$$v_i = -\frac{a_1}{a_i} v_1 - \frac{a_2}{a_i} v_2 - \dots - \frac{a_{i-1}}{a_i} v_{i-1} - \frac{a_{i+1}}{a_i} v_{i+1} - \dots - \frac{a_n}{a_i} v_n$$

which shows that  $v_i$  is a linear combination of remaining vectors of the set.

Conversely

let some vector  $v_j$  of the given set is a linear combination of the remaining vectors i.e.,

$$v_j = a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_{j-1} v_{j-1} + a_j v_j + a_{j+1} v_{j+1} + \dots + a_n v_n$$

Then above eq. can be written as

$$a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_{j-1} v_{j-1} + (-1)v_j + a_{j+1} v_{j+1} + \dots + a_n v_n = 0$$

Here there is atleast one coefficient namely  $-1$  of  $v_j$

which is non zero & so the set

$\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{j-1}, v_j, v_{j+1}, \dots, v_n\}$  is linearly dependent.

(ii) Suppose that the set  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is linearly dependent then there exist scalars

$a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in F$  not all zero such that

$$a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_n v_n = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Let  $a_k$  be the last non zero scalar in (1) then

the terms  $a_{k+1} v_{k+1}, a_{k+2} v_{k+2}, \dots, a_n v_n$  are all zero

so eq: (1) becomes

$$a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_k v_k = 0 \quad \text{where } a_k \neq 0$$

$$\text{or } a_k v_k = -a_1 v_1 - a_2 v_2 - \dots - a_{k-1} v_{k-1}$$

$$\text{or } v_k = -\frac{a_1}{a_k} v_1 - \frac{a_2}{a_k} v_2 - \dots - \frac{a_{k-1}}{a_k} v_{k-1}$$

THEOREM ON ORTHOGONAL VECTORS

555

which shows that  $v_k$  is a linear combination of  $s_j$  the vectors preceding it.

Conversely

Suppose that in  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$ , some of the vectors say  $v_k$  is a linear combination of the vectors preceding it

i.e.,  $v_k = b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2 + \dots + b_{k-1} v_{k-1}$

or  $b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2 + \dots + b_{k-1} v_{k-1} + (-1) v_k = 0$

or  $b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2 + \dots + b_{k-1} v_{k-1} + (-1) v_k + 0 v_{k+1} + \dots + 0 v_n = 0$

Here atleast one coefficient  $-1$  of  $v_k$  is non zero

Hence  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is linearly dependent.

Basis of a vector space:

A linearly independent set which generates or spans a vector space  $V$  is called a basis for  $V$ .

Theorem Any finite dimensional vector space contains a basis.

Proof 1.

Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space then  $V$  should be linear span of some finite set.

Let  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r\}$  be a finite spanning set of  $V$ .

In case  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  are linearly independent, then they form a basis for  $V$  & the proof is complete.

Suppose  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r$  are not linearly independent

i.e; they are linearly dependent, so one of the vectors  $v_i$  is a linear combination of the preceding vectors. We drop this vector  $v_i$  from the set & obtain a set of  $r-1$  vectors

SSQ

$v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{n-1}$ . Clearly any linear combination<sup>54</sup> of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  is also a linear combination of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{n-1}$ . So  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{n-1}\}$  is also a spanning set for  $V$ .

Continuing in this way, we arrive at a linearly independent spanning set  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}; 1 \leq n \leq r$  & so it forms a basis for  $V$ .

Thus every finite dimensional vector space contains a basis.

---

Note: If a vector space  $V$  is generated by  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  then any linearly independent set in  $V$  cannot have more than  $m$  no. of elements.

#### Dimension of a vector space:

The no. of elements in a basis of a vector space  $V$  over  $F$  is called dimension of  $V$ . It is denoted by  $\dim V$ .

---

Theorem: All bases of a finite dimensional vector space contains the same no. of elements.

Proof: Let a vector space  $V$  over  $F$  has two bases  $A$  &  $B$  with  $m$  &  $n$  no. of elements. Since  $A$  spans  $V$  &  $B$  is a linearly independent subset in  $V$ , so  $B$  cannot have more than  $m$  no. of elements.

$$\text{i.e., } n \leq m \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Now since  $B$  spans  $V$  &  $A$  is a linearly independent subset in  $V$ , so  $A$  cannot have

more than  $n$  no. of elements

i.e.,  $m \leq n$  .....(2)

From ① & ②

$$m = n$$

Hence no. of elements in A = no. of elements in B  
which is req. proof.

Theorem Let V be a vector space such that  
 $\dim V = n < \infty$ .

A set of vectors  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\} \subset V$  is a basis for V iff. each vector in V is uniquely expressible as a linear combination of vectors

$$v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n.$$

Proof: Let the set  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  be a basis for V.  
Then every vector  $v \in V$  can be expressed in atleast one way as a linear combination of the basis vectors. i.e.,

$$v = a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_n v_n \text{ where } a_i \in F \quad 1 \leq i \leq n$$

Suppose v can also be expressed as

$$v = b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2 + \dots + b_n v_n \text{ where } b_i \in F \quad 1 \leq i \leq n$$

Comparing above eqs.

$$a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_n v_n = b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2 + \dots + b_n v_n$$

$$\text{or } (a_1 - b_1) v_1 + (a_2 - b_2) v_2 + \dots + (a_n - b_n) v_n$$

Since  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  are linearly independent

$$\text{So } a_1 - b_1 = 0, a_2 - b_2 = 0, \dots, a_n - b_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 = b_1, a_2 = b_2, \dots, a_n = b_n$$

Hence every vector  $v \in V$  can be expressed in a unique way as a linear combination of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$ .

Conversely

Let every vector  $v \in V$  is uniquely expressible as a linear combination of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$ .

Then these vectors span V. We will prove that they are linearly independent.

Suppose that for scalars  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$

$$a_1V_1 + a_2V_2 + \dots + a_nV_n = 0 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$AV_1 + AV_2 + \dots + AV_n = 0$$

Since the representation is unique

$$S_0 \quad a_1 = 0 \rightarrow a_2 = 0, \dots, a_N = 0$$

Hence  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$  are linearly independent.

Since they also span V.

Hence  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  form a basis for  $V$ .

Theorem Let  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  be a basis for

an  $n$ -dimensional vector space  $V$  over a field  $F$ .

Then every set with more than  $n$  vectors

is linearly dependent.

Proof 1.

Let  $B = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_l\}$  be a set of  $l$  vectors in  $V$  where  $l > n$ .

We shall show that  $B$  is linearly dependent.

To show that  $\beta$  is linearly dependent, we must

find scalars  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_r$ , not all zero, such that

$$c_1u_1 + c_2u_2 + \dots + c_nu_n = 0 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

Sinclair

the set  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is linearly independent

So each  $U_i$  can be uniquely expressed as a

linear combination of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$ . Hence

$$u_1 = a_{11}v_1 + a_{12}v_2 + \dots + a_{1n}v_n$$

$$U_2 = a_{11}V_1 + a_{21}V_2 + \dots + a_{n1}V_n$$

10. The following table shows the number of hours worked by each employee.

$$u_1 = a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_n v_n$$

— — — 2

where  $a_{ij} \in F$

Putting values of  $u_1, u_2, \dots, u_r$  from ② in ① we get

$$c_1(a_{11}v_1 + a_{12}v_2 + \dots + a_{1n}v_n) + c_2(a_{21}v_1 + a_{22}v_2 + \dots + a_{2n}v_n) + \dots + c_r(a_{r1}v_1 + a_{r2}v_2 + \dots + a_{rn}v_n) = 0$$

or

$$(c_1a_{11} + c_2a_{21} + \dots + c_ra_{r1})v_1 + (c_1a_{12} + c_2a_{22} + \dots + c_ra_{r2})v_2 + \dots + (c_1a_{1n} + c_2a_{2n} + \dots + c_ra_{rn})v_n = 0$$

Since  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  are linearly independent

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a_{11}c_1 + a_{21}c_2 + \dots + a_{r1}c_r = 0 \\ a_{12}c_1 + a_{22}c_2 + \dots + a_{r2}c_r = 0 \\ \vdots \\ a_{1n}c_1 + a_{2n}c_2 + \dots + a_{rn}c_r = 0 \end{array} \right\}$$

which is a homogeneous system of  $n$  eqs. in  $r$  unknowns  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_r$ .

Since  $n < r$ , so this system has a non trivial soln.

Hence atleast one of  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_r$  is non zero & so from eq. ① set  $B = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_r\}$  is linearly dependent.

Theorem Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be linearly independent in a vector space  $V$  over a field  $F$ . If  $v$  is any non zero vector in  $V$ . Then the set  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, v\}$  is linearly independent iff.  $v$  is not in the linear span  $\langle v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n \rangle$ .

Proof: Let  $v \notin \langle v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n \rangle$

then we prove  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, v\}$  is linearly independent.

Consider

$$a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n + av = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

where  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n, a \in F$

Suppose that  $a \neq 0$  then from ①, we have

$$V = -\frac{1}{a}(a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n)$$

which shows that  $V \in \langle v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n \rangle$

which is a contradiction.

Hence  $a = 0$

Also since  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  are linearly independent

so eq. ① with  $a = 0$  implies  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n = 0$

Hence  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, V\}$  is linearly independent set.

Conversely

let  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, V\}$  be linearly independent set

then we prove  $V \notin \langle v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n \rangle$

Suppose  $V \in \langle v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n \rangle$

then  $V$  can be expressed as a linear combination  
of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$ . i.e.,

$$V = a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n \quad \text{where } a_i \in F$$

or

$$a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n + (-1)V = 0$$

which shows that  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, V\}$  is linearly  
dependent set.

which is a contradiction

Hence  $V \notin \langle v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n \rangle$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Theorem Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $F$ . Then every set  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  of  $n$  linearly independent vectors in  $V$  is a basis for  $V$ .

Proof:

Let  $V \in V$  be any non zero vector then the set  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n, V\}$  is a linearly dependent set. So we can find scalars  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n, a$  not all zeros such that

$$a_1v_1 + a_2v_2 + \dots + a_nv_n + av = 0 \quad \text{--- } ①$$

Since  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is linearly independent

So  $a_i = 0$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$

Hence  $a \neq 0$

And so, eq. ① can be written as

$$av = -a_1v_1 - a_2v_2 - \dots - a_nv_n$$

or

$$v = \left(-\frac{a_1}{a}\right)v_1 + \left(-\frac{a_2}{a}\right)v_2 + \dots + \left(-\frac{a_n}{a}\right)v_n$$

which shows that  $v$  is a linear combination of vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$ .

So  $S$  spans  $V$ .

Hence  $S$  is a linearly independent spanning set for  $V$ .

So  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is a basis for  $V$ .

Theorem (i) Any linearly independent set of vectors in a finite dimensional vector space  $V$  can be extended to a basis for  $V$ .

(ii) If  $W$  is a subspace of a finite dimensional vector space  $V$  then  $\dim W \leq \dim V$ .

Moreover, if  $\dim W = \dim V$  then  $W = V$

Proof:

Since  $V$  is finite dimensional so let  $\dim V = n$

Let  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r\}$  (where  $r < n$ ) be a linearly independent set of vectors in  $V$ .

Since  $\dim V = n$ , so the set  $S$  cannot span  $V$ .

There is a vector say  $v_{r+1} \in V$  such that  $v_{r+1} \notin \langle S \rangle$  & the set  $S \cup \{v_{r+1}\}$  is linearly independent. This process can be repeated  $n-r$  times to get

565

a larger set  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, v_{r+1}, \dots, v_n\}$  which is linearly independent & so this will form a basis for  $V$ .

---

(ii) Proof:

Since  $V$  is finite dimensional

$$\text{Suppose } \dim V = n$$

Then any set of  $n+1$  or more vectors is linearly dependent.

Moreover since a basis of  $W$  consists of linearly independent vectors, so it cannot contain more than  $n$  elements

$$\text{Hence } \dim W \leq n = \dim V$$

$$\Rightarrow \dim W \leq \dim V$$

$$\text{If } \dim W = \dim V$$

Then every basis of  $W$  is also a basis for  $V$ .

$$\text{Hence } W = V$$


---

Theorem A vector space  $V$  is the direct sum of its subspaces  $U$  &  $W$  iff. each  $v \in V$  can be uniquely written as

$$v = u + w \quad \text{for } u \in U, w \in W$$

Proof:

Suppose that  $V$  is the direct sum of its subspaces  $U$  &  $W$  then by def.

$$(i) \quad V = U + W$$

$$(ii) \quad U \cap W = \{0\}$$

We want to show that each  $v \in V$  can be uniquely written as

$$v = u + w \quad \text{for } u \in U, w \in W$$


---

Let  $v \in V$  then

$$v = u + w \quad \text{for } u \in U, w \in W \quad \text{by (i)}$$

of possible let

$$v = u_1 + w_1 \quad \text{for } u_1 \in U, w_1 \in W$$

then

$$u + w = u_1 + w_1$$

$$\text{or } u - u_1 = w_1 - w \in U \cap W$$

$$\text{But } U \cap W = \{0\} \quad \text{by (ii)}$$

$$\text{So } u - u_1 = w_1 - w = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow u = u_1 + w = w_1$$

So the expression for  $v$  in (i) is unique.

Hence each  $v \in V$  can be uniquely written as

$$v = u + w \quad \text{for } u \in U, w \in W$$

Conversely

let each  $v \in V$  is uniquely written as

$$v = u + w \quad \text{for } u \in U, w \in W$$

so (i) is satisfied. Now we prove Condition (ii)

For this let  $v \in U \cap W$  then  $v$  can be written as

$$v = u + 0 \quad u \in U$$

$$v = 0 + w \quad w \in W$$

Since the expression for  $v$  is unique

$$\text{So } u + 0 = 0 + w$$

$$\Rightarrow u = 0 \Rightarrow w = 0$$

$$\text{Hence } v = u + w = 0$$

$$\text{So } U \cap W = \{0\}$$

Hence Condition (ii) is satisfied.

So  $V$  is the direct sum of  $U + W$

56.7

Theorem If  $U + W$  are finite dimensional subspaces of a vector space  $V$  over a field  $F$  then

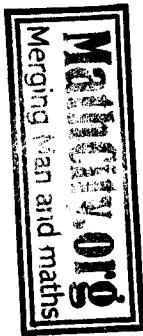
$$(i) \dim(U+W) = \dim U + \dim W - \dim(U \cap W)$$

$$(ii) \text{ If } U \cap W = \{0\} \text{ then } V = U \oplus W$$

$$\text{and } \dim V = \dim U + \dim W$$

Proof.

Suppose that  $U \cap W \neq \{0\}$ .



Let  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r\}$  be a basis for  $U \cap W$ ,

$\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_s\}$  be a basis for  $U$

&  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  be a basis for  $W$

Thus dimensions of  $U \cap W$ ,  $U$  &  $W$  are  $r$ ,  $r+s$  &  $r+t$  resp.

Clearly,

$\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_s, w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  spans  $U+W$ .

Now we show that  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_s, w_1, \dots, w_t\}$  is linearly independent. Suppose that

$$a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_r v_r + b_1 u_1 + b_2 u_2 + \dots + b_s u_s + c_1 w_1 + \dots + c_t w_t = 0 \quad (1)$$

where  $a_i's, b_j's, c_k's \in F$

$$\text{or } a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_r v_r + b_1 u_1 + b_2 u_2 + \dots + b_s u_s = -(c_1 w_1 + \dots + c_t w_t) \quad (2)$$

from eq. (2) we see that

$$-(c_1 w_1 + c_2 w_2 + \dots + c_t w_t) \in U \cap W$$

But  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r\}$  is a basis for  $U \cap W$ . So

$$-(c_1 w_1 + c_2 w_2 + \dots + c_t w_t) = d_1 v_1 + d_2 v_2 + \dots + d_r v_r$$

where  $d_i's \in F$

or

$$d_1 v_1 + d_2 v_2 + \dots + d_r v_r + c_1 w_1 + c_2 w_2 + \dots + c_t w_t = 0$$

Since  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  being basis of  $W$  is linearly independent

$$\Rightarrow d_1 = d_2 = \dots = d_r = 0, c_1 = c_2 = \dots = c_t = 0$$

Then eq. (1) becomes

$$a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_r v_r + b_1 u_1 + b_2 u_2 + \dots + b_s u_s = 0$$

Given  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_s\}$  being basis of  $U$  is linearly independent.

$$\text{So } a_1 = a_2 = \dots = a_r = 0, b_1 = b_2 = \dots = b_s = 0$$

Hence eq. ① shows that the set

$\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_r, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_s, w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  is linearly independent set. & so it forms a basis for  $U+W$ . So

$$\begin{aligned}\dim(U+W) &= r+s+t \\ &= (r+s) + (s+t) - s\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \boxed{\dim(U+W) = \dim U + \dim W - \dim(U \cap W)}$$

(ii) Now Suppose that  $U \cap W = \{0\}$

Let  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_s\}$  be a basis for  $U$

&  $\{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  be a basis for  $W$

Then clearly the set  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_s, w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  spans  $U+W = U \oplus W$

$$\text{Consider } a_1u_1 + \dots + a_su_s + b_1w_1 + \dots + b_tw_t = 0 \quad \text{③}$$

$$\text{then } a_1u_1 + \dots + a_su_s = -(b_1w_1 + \dots + b_tw_t)$$

This shows that each vector is in  $U \cap W$ .

$$\text{Hence } a_1 = a_2 = \dots = a_s = 0, b_1 = b_2 = \dots = b_t = 0$$

so ③ shows that  $\{u_1, \dots, u_s, w_1, \dots, w_t\}$  is linearly independent & so forms a basis for  $U \oplus W$

$$\text{Hence } \dim(U \oplus W) = s+t$$

$$\text{or } \dim(V) = \dim U + \dim W \Rightarrow V = U \oplus W$$

Q1 Determine whether the following vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  are linearly independent or linearly dependent:

$$(i) (1, 3, -1, 4), (3, 8, -5, 7), (2, 9, 4, 23)$$

Soln.

$$\text{Let } a(1, 3, -1, 4) + b(3, 8, -5, 7) + c(2, 9, 4, 23) = 0 \quad a, b, c \in F$$

$$\text{or } (a, 3a, -a, 4a) + (3b, 8b, -5b, 7b) + (2c, 9c, 4c, 23c) = 0$$

$$(a + 3b + 2c, 3a + 8b + 9c, -a - 5b + 4c, 4a + 7b + 23c) = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$a + 3b + 2c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$3a + 8b + 9c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-a - 5b + 4c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$4a + 7b + 23c = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

From (1) & (2)

$$\frac{a}{27-16} = \frac{-b}{9-6} = \frac{c}{8-9}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{11} = \frac{b}{-3} = \frac{c}{-1} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 11k$$

$$b = -3k$$

$$c = -k$$

Putting these values in (3) & (4), we see eqs.

(3) & (4) are satisfied.

Hence given vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  are linearly dependent.

$$(ii) (1, -2, 4, 1), (2, 1, 0, -3), (-1, -6, 1, 4)$$

Soln.

$$\text{Let } a(1, -2, 4, 1) + b(2, 1, 0, -3) + c(-1, -6, 1, 4) = 0 \quad \text{where } a, b, c \in F$$

$$\text{or } (a, -2a, 4a, a) + (2b, b, 0, -3b) + (c, -6c, c, 4c) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a + 2b + c, -2a + b - 6c, 4a + c, a - 3b + 4c) = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned} a+2b+c &= 0 \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ -2a+b-6c &= 0 \quad \text{--- (2)} \\ 4a+c &= 0 \quad \text{--- (3)} \\ a-3b+4c &= 0 \quad \text{--- (4)} \end{aligned}$$

From (1) + (3)

$$\frac{a}{-12-1} = \frac{-b}{-6+2} = \frac{c}{1+4}$$

$$\frac{a}{-13} = \frac{b}{4} = \frac{c}{5} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = -13k$$

$$b = 4k$$

$$c = 5k$$

Putting these values in (3) & (4), we see that eqs. are not satisfied. They are satisfied only when  $k = 0$

$$\Rightarrow a = b = c = 0$$

Hence given vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  are linearly independent.

Q2 Let  $V = P_3(x)$  be the vector space of all polynomials of degree  $\leq 3$  over  $\mathbb{R}$  together with the zero polynomial. Determine whether  $u, v, w \in V$  are linearly dependent or linearly independent.

$$(i) u = x^3 - 4x^2 + 2x + 3, v = x^3 + 2x^2 + 4x - 1, w = 2x^3 - x^2 - 3x + 3$$

Sol:-

$$\text{Let } au + bv + cw = 0 \quad \text{where } a, b, c \in \mathbb{F}$$

$$\text{or } a(x^3 - 4x^2 + 2x + 3) + b(x^3 + 2x^2 + 4x - 1) + c(2x^3 - x^2 - 3x + 3) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a+b+2c)x^3 + (-4a+2b-c)x^2 + (2a+4b-3c)x + (3a-b+3c) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a+b+2c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$-4a+2b-c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$2a+4b-3c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$3a-b+3c = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

From (1) & (2)

$$\frac{a}{-1-4} = \frac{-b}{-1+8} = \frac{c}{2+4}$$

$$\frac{a}{-5} = \frac{b}{-7} = \frac{c}{6} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = -5k$$

$$b = -7k$$

$$c = 6k$$

Putting these values in ③ & ④ we see eqs. are not satisfied. They are satisfied only when  $k=0$

$$\Rightarrow a = b = c = 0$$

Hence vectors  $u, v, w$  are linearly independent.

$$(ii) u = x^3 - 3x^2 - 2x + 3, v = x^3 - 4x^2 - 3x + 4, w = 2x^3 - 7x^2 - 7x + 9$$

Sol:

$$\text{Let } au + bv + cw = 0 \quad \text{where } a, b, c \in F$$

$$\text{or } a(x^3 - 3x^2 - 2x + 3) + b(x^3 - 4x^2 - 3x + 4) + c(2x^3 - 7x^2 - 7x + 9) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a+b+2c)x^3 + (-3a-4b-7c)x^2 + (-2a-3b-7c)x + (3a+4b+9c) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a+b+2c = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$-3a-4b-7c = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$-2a-3b-7c = 0 \quad \text{--- ③}$$

$$3a+4b+9c = 0 \quad \text{--- ④}$$

From ① & ②

$$\frac{a}{-7+8} = \frac{-b}{-7+6} = \frac{c}{-4+3}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{1} = \frac{b}{1} = \frac{c}{-1} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = k$$

$$b = k$$

$$c = -k$$

Putting these values in ③ & ④ we see eqs. are not satisfied. They are satisfied only when  $k=0$ .

$$\Rightarrow a = b = c = 0$$

Hence given vectors  $u, v, w$  are linearly independent.

Q.3 Show that the vectors  $(1-i, i)$  &  $(2, -1+i)$  in  $\mathbb{C}^2$  are linearly dependent over  $\mathbb{C}$  but linearly independent over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Sol.

$$\text{Let } a(1-i, i) + b(2, -1+i) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a(1-i), ai) + (2b, b(-1+i)) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a(1-i) + 2b, ai + b(-1+i)) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a(1-i) + 2b = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$ai + (-1+i)b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

These eqs. are satisfied in  $\mathbb{R}$  only when  $a=b=0$ . Hence given vectors are linearly independent over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Now we find the values of  $a$  &  $b$  from the set  $\mathbb{C}$  which satisfy eqs. (1) & (2).

From (1)

$$a(1-i) = -2b$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{-2}{1-i}$$

$$= \frac{-2}{1-i} \times \frac{1+i}{1+i}$$

$$= \frac{-2(1+i)}{1+i}$$

$$= \frac{-2(1+i)}{2}$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = -(1+i)$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{1+i} = \frac{b}{-1} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = (1+i)k$$

$$b = -k$$

Putting these values in eq. (2), we see eq. (2) is satisfied.

Hence given vectors are linearly dependent over  $\mathbb{C}$

573

Q4 Show that the vectors  $(3+\sqrt{2}, 1+\sqrt{2})$  &  $(7, 1+2\sqrt{2})$  in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  are linearly dependent over  $\mathbb{R}$  but linearly independent over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Sol.

$$\text{Let } a(3+\sqrt{2}, 1+\sqrt{2}) + b(7, 1+2\sqrt{2}) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a(3+\sqrt{2}), a(1+\sqrt{2})) + (7b, b(1+2\sqrt{2})) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a(3+\sqrt{2}) + 7b, a(1+\sqrt{2}) + b(1+2\sqrt{2})) = 0$$

 $\Rightarrow$ 

$$(3+\sqrt{2})a + 7b = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$+ (1+\sqrt{2})a + (1+2\sqrt{2})b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

These eqs. are satisfied in  $\mathbb{Q}$  only when  $a=b=0$

Hence the given vectors are linearly independent over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Now we will find values of  $a$  &  $b$  in  $\mathbb{R}$

which satisfy the eqs. (1) & (2)

From (1)

$$(3+\sqrt{2})a = -7b$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{b} = \frac{-7}{3+\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{7} = \frac{-b}{3+\sqrt{2}} = K$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 7K$$

$$\text{and } b = -(3+\sqrt{2})K$$

Putting these values in eq. (2), we see  
eq. (2) is satisfied.

Hence given vectors are dependent over  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Q5 Suppose that  $u, v$  &  $w$  are linearly independent vectors. Prove that

- (i)  $u+v-2w, u-v-w, u+w$  are linearly independent.
- (ii)  $u+u-3w, u+3u-w, u+w$  are linearly independent.

(i) Sol.

574

69

$$\text{Let } a(u+u-w) + b(u-u-w) + c(u+w) = 0 \\ \text{or } (a+b+c)u + (a-b)u + (-2a-b+c)w = 0$$

But  $u, u+w$  are linearly independent

$$\therefore a+b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a-b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-2a-b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

From (1) & (3)

$$\frac{a}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-b}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{c}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix}}$$

or

$$\frac{a}{1+1} = \frac{-b}{1+2} = \frac{c}{-1+2}$$

$$\frac{a}{2} = \frac{-b}{-3} = \frac{c}{1} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 2k$$

$$b = -3k$$

$$c = k$$

Putting these values in (2), we see that eq.  
② is not satisfied. It is satisfied only  
when  $k = 0$

$$\Rightarrow a = b = c = 0$$

Hence given vectors are linearly independent.

(ii) Sol.

$$\text{Let } a(u+u-3w) + b(u+3u-w) + c(u+w) = 0 \\ \text{or } (a+b+c)u + (a+3b)u + (-3a-b+c)w = 0$$

But  $u, u+w$  are linearly independent

$$\therefore a+b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a+3b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-3a-b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

From ① & ③

$$\frac{a}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-b}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{c}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -3 & -1 \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$\frac{a}{1+1} = \frac{-b}{1+3} = \frac{c}{-1+3}$$

$$\frac{a}{2} = \frac{-b}{-4} = \frac{c}{2} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 2k$$

$$b = -4k$$

$$c = 2k$$

Putting these values in eq. ②, we see eq. ② is not satisfied. It is satisfied only if  $k=0$

$$\Rightarrow a = b = c = 0$$

Hence given vectors are linearly independent.

Q6. Determine  $k$  so that the vectors  $(1, -1, k-1), (2, k, -4)$   
 $(0, 2+k, -8)$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  are linearly dependent.

Sol. Suppose that given vectors are linearly dependent  
then one of them must be a linear combination  
of the other two.

$$\text{Let } (1, -1, k-1) = a(2, k, -4) + b(0, 2+k, -8) \text{ where } a, b \in F$$

$$= (2a, ak, -4a) + (0, b(2+k), -8b)$$

$$\text{or } (1, -1, k-1) = (2a, ak + b(2+k), -4a - 8b)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a = 1 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$ak + b(2+k) = -1 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$-4a - 8b = k-1 \quad \text{--- ③}$$

$$\text{from ① } a = \frac{1}{2}$$

Put in ② & ③

$$\text{② } \Rightarrow \frac{k}{2} + b(2+k) = -1 \quad \text{--- ④}$$

$$\text{③ } \Rightarrow -4\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - 8b = k-1$$

$$-2 - 8b = k-1$$

$$-8b = k-1+2$$

$$-8b = k+1$$

$$b = -\frac{k+1}{8}$$

Put this value in ④

$$\frac{k}{2} + (2+k)\left(-\frac{k+1}{8}\right) = -1$$

$$4k - (2+k)(k+1) = -8$$

$$4k - 2k - 2 - k^2 - k + 8 = 0$$

$$-k^2 + k + 6 = 0$$

$$\text{or } k^2 - k - 6 = 0$$

$$k^2 - 3k + 2k - 6 = 0$$

$$k(k-3) + 2(k-3) = 0$$

$$(k-3)(k+2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{k = 3, -2}$$

So for  $k = 3, -2$ , given vectors are linearly dependent.

Q7 Using the technique of casting out vectors which are linear combination of others, find a linearly independent subset of the given set spanning the same subspace:

(i)  $\{(1, -3, 1), (2, 1, -4), (-2, 6, -2), (-1, 10, -7)\}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Sol.

Given set is  $\{(1, -3, 1), (2, 1, -4), (-2, 6, -2), (-1, 10, -7)\}$

We see that

$$(-2, 6, -2) = -2(1, -3, 1)$$

So we cast out  $(-2, 6, -2)$  & obtain the subset

$\{(1, -3, 1), (2, 1, -4), (-1, 10, -7)\}$

Suppose,  $(-1, 10, -7) = a(1, -3, 1) + b(2, 1, -4)$  for  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\text{or } (-1, 10, -7) = (a+2b, -3a+b, a-4b)$$

$$\Rightarrow a+2b = -1 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$-3a+b = 10 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$a-4b = -7 \quad \text{--- ③}$$

Multiplying ① by 2 & adding in ③

$$2a + 4b = -2 \quad \text{--- } ④$$

$$a - 4b = -7 \quad \text{--- } ③$$

$$3a = -9$$

$$\boxed{a = -3}$$

Put in ③

$$-3 - 4b = -7$$

$$-4b = -7 + 3$$

$$-4b = -4$$

$$\boxed{b = 1}$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

$$\text{So } (-1, 10, -7) = -3(1, -3, 1) + 1(2, 1, -4)$$

Hence  $(-1, 10, -7)$  is a linear combination of  $(1, -3, 1)$  &  $(2, 1, -4)$

We cast out  $(-1, 10, -7)$  & obtain a subset

$$A = \{(1, -3, 1), (2, 1, -4)\}$$

Since  $(2, 1, -4)$  is not a multiple of  $(1, -3, 1)$  so

the set  $A = \{(1, -3, 1), (2, 1, -4)\}$  is req. linearly independent set which spans the same subspace as the given set of four vectors.

(ii)  $\{1, \sin^2 x, \cos 2x, \cos^2 x\}$  in the space of all functions from  $\mathbb{R}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Sol-

Given set is  $\{1, \sin^2 x, \cos 2x, \cos^2 x\}$

Ans

$$\cos 2x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x$$

$$\text{or } \cos 2x = 1 \cdot \cos^2 x + (-1) \cdot \sin^2 x$$

So  $\cos 2x$  is a linear combination of  $\cos^2 x$  &  $\sin^2 x$

We cast out  $\cos 2x$  & obtain the subset

$$\{1, \sin^2 x, \cos^2 x\}$$

$$\text{Also } \cos^2 x = 1 - \sin^2 x$$

$$\text{or } \cos^2 x = 1 + (-1) \sin^2 x$$

578

73

So  $\cos^2 x$  is a linear combination of  $1 + \sin^2 x$

We cast out  $\cos^2 x$  & obtain the subset  
 $\{1, \sin^2 x\}$

Since none of  $1 + \sin^2 x$  is multiple of other

So  $\{1, \sin^2 x\}$  is a linearly independent set which spans the same subspace as the given set of four vectors.

(iii)  $\{1, 3x-4, 4x+3, x^2+2, x-x^2\}$  in the space  $P_2(x)$  of polynomials.

Sol.

Given set is  $\{1, 3x-4, 4x+3, x^2+2, x-x^2\}$   
 We see that

$$3x-4 = \frac{3}{4}(4x+3) - \frac{25}{4}(1)$$

So  $3x-4$  is a linear combination of  $(4x+3) + 1$

We cast out  $3x-4$  & obtain the subset  
 $\{1, 4x+3, x^2+2, x-x^2\}$

Now

$$\text{Let } x-x^2 = a(1) + b(4x+3) + c(x^2+2)$$

$$\text{or } x-x^2 = (a+3b+2c) + (4b)x + cx^2$$

$$\Rightarrow a+3b+2c = 0 \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$4b = 1 \quad \dots \textcircled{2}$$

$$c = -1 \quad \dots \textcircled{3}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow \boxed{c = -1}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \boxed{b = \frac{1}{4}}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow a + \frac{3}{4} - 2 = 0$$

$$a - \frac{5}{4} = 0$$

$$\boxed{a = \frac{5}{4}}$$

$$\text{So } x-x^2 = \frac{5}{4}(1) + \frac{1}{4}(4x+3) - 1(x^2+2)$$

Hence  $x - x^2$  is a linear combination of  $1, 4x + 3, x^2 + 2$

We cast out  $x - x^2$  & obtain the subset

$$A = \{1, 4x + 3, x^2 + 2\}$$

We check whether A is linearly independent or not

$$\text{Let } a(1) + b(4x + 3) + c(x^2 + 2) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a + 3b + 2c) + 4bx + cx^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a + 3b + 2c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$4b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$(3) \Rightarrow \boxed{c = 0}$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow \boxed{b = 0}$$

Put in (1)

$$a + 0 + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{a = 0}$$

Hence the set  $A = \{1, 4x + 3, x^2 + 2\}$  is linearly independent set which spans the same subspace as the given set of five vectors.

Q3 Verify that the polynomials  $2-x^2, x^3-x, 2-3x^2$  &  $3-x^3$  form a basis for  $P_3(x)$ . Express each of

(i)  $1+x$  & (ii)  $x+x^2$

as a linear combination of these basis vectors.

Sol.

We want to show that  $\{2-x^2, x^3-x, 2-3x^2, 3-x^3\}$  form a basis for  $P_3(x)$ .

First we prove that this set is linearly independent.

$$\text{Let } a(2-x^2) + b(x^3-x) + c(2-3x^2) + d(3-x^3) = 0 \quad a, b, c, d \in F$$

$$\text{or } (2a+2c+3d)-bx+(-a-3c)x^2+(b-d)x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a+2c+3d = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$-b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-a-3c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$b-d = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow b = 0$$

580

15

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow b = d$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow a = -3c$$

Put in \textcircled{1}

$$2(-3c) + 2c + 3(0) = 0$$

$$-6c + 2c = 0$$

$$-4c = 0 \Rightarrow c = 0$$

Put in \textcircled{2}

$$-a - 3(0) = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0$$

Hence the given set of polynomials is linearly independent.

As dimension of  $P_3(x)$  is 4

& no. of Vectors in set  $\{2-x^2, x^3-x, 2-3x^2, 3-x^3\}$

So the given set  $\{2-x^2, x^3-x, 2-3x^2, 3-x^3\}$  form a basis for  $P_3(x)$ .

Now we express  $1+x$  as a linear combination of given vectors.

$$\text{Let } 1+x = a(2-x^2) + b(x^3-x) + c(2-3x^2) + d(3-x^3)$$

$$\text{or } 1+x = (2a+2c+3d)-bx + (-a-3c)x^2 + (b-d)x^3$$

where  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\Rightarrow 2a + 2c + 3d = 1 \quad \text{--- \textcircled{1}}$$

$$-b = 1 \quad \text{--- \textcircled{2}}$$

$$-a - 3c = 0 \quad \text{--- \textcircled{3}}$$

$$b - d = 0 \quad \text{--- \textcircled{4}}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow b = -1$$

Put in \textcircled{4}

$$-1 - d = 0 \Rightarrow d = -1$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow a = -3c$$

Put in \textcircled{1}

$$2(-3c) + 2c + 3(-1) = 1$$

$$-4c - 3 = 1$$

برادر فتو سلیمان بنی سعید

فرزند گوشن: کمپ اسکر مالکولم بیانی

فرزند ۰۰۰۰۵۱۷۷۷۰

$$-4c = 4$$

581

76

$$\Rightarrow C = -1$$

Put in ③

$$-a - 3(-1) = 0$$

$$-a + 3 = 0 \Rightarrow a = 3$$

$$\text{So } 1+x = 3(2-x^2) - (x^3-x) - (2-3x^2) - (3-x^3)$$

(ii) Now we express  $x+x^2$  as a linear combination  
of given vectors

$$\text{Let } x+x^2 = a(2-x^2) + b(x^3-x) + c(2-3x^2) + d(3-x^3)$$

where  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\text{or } x+x^2 = (2a+2c+3d)x^2 - bx + (-a-3c)x^3 + (b-d)x$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a+2c+3d = 0 \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$-b = 1 \quad \dots \textcircled{2}$$

$$-a-3c = 1 \quad \dots \textcircled{3}$$

$$b-d = 0 \quad \dots \textcircled{4}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow b = -1$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow -1-d = 0 \text{ or } d = -1$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow a = -1-3c$$

Put in ①

$$2(-1-3c) + 2c + 3(-1) = 0$$

$$-2 - 6c + 2c - 3 = 0$$

$$-4c - 5 = 0$$

$$4c = -5 \Rightarrow c = -\frac{5}{4}$$

Put in ③

$$-a - 3(-\frac{5}{4}) = 1$$

$$-a + \frac{15}{4} = 1$$

$$a = \frac{15}{4} - 1$$

$$a = \frac{11}{4}$$

$$\text{So } x+x^2 = \frac{11}{4}(2-x^2) - (x^3-x) - \frac{5}{4}(2-3x^2) - (3-x^3)$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Q9 Determine whether or not the given set of 77 vectors is a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . 582

(i)  $\{(1,1), (3,1)\}$

Sol. Given set is  $\{(1,1), (3,1)\}$

First we will check their independency

For scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

Let  $a(1,1) + b(3,1) = 0$

or  $(a+3b, a+b) = 0$

$\Rightarrow$

$$a+3b = 0 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$a+b = 0 \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

Solve (2) from (1)

$$2b = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{b=0}$$

Put in (1)

$$a+0 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{a=0}$$

Hence given set of vectors is linearly independent.

Since dimension of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  is 2

& the linearly independent vectors are also 2.

So the given set of vectors  $\{(1,1), (3,1)\}$  form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

(ii)  $\{(2,1), (1,-1)\}$

Sol. Given set is  $\{(2,1), (1,-1)\}$

First we will check their independency.

For scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

Let  $a(2,1) + b(1,-1) = 0$

or  $(2a+b, a-b) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 2a+b = 0 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$+ a-b = 0 \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

Adding (1) + (2)

$$3a = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{a=0}$$

$$0 \cdot b = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{b = 0}$$

Hence given set of vectors  $\{(2,1), (1,-1)\}$  is linearly independent.

Since dimension of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  is 2

& no. of linearly independent vectors are also 2

So  $\{(2,1), (1,-1)\}$  forms a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$

Q10 Determine whether or not the given set of vectors is a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$ :

$$(i) \{(1,2,-1), (0,3,1), (1,-5,3)\}$$

Sol. Given set is  $\{(1,2,-1), (0,3,1), (1,-5,3)\}$

First we will check their independence.

For scalars  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\text{Let } a(1,2,-1) + b(0,3,1) + c(1,-5,3) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a+c, 2a+3b-5c, -a+b+3c) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$2a+3b-5c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-a+b+3c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

From (2) + (3)

$$\frac{a}{9+5} = \frac{-b}{6-5} = \frac{c}{2+3}$$

$$\frac{a}{14} = \frac{-b}{-1} = \frac{c}{5} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 14k$$

$$b = -k$$

$$c = 5k$$

Putting these values in (1), we see eq. (1) is not satisfied. It is satisfied only when  $k=0$ .

$$\Rightarrow a=0, b=0, c=0$$

Hence given set of vectors  $\{(1,2,-1), (0,3,1), (1,-5,3)\}$  is linearly independent.

Since dimension of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is 3

∴ no. of linearly independent vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is also 3.

So the set  $\{(1, 2, -1), (0, 3, 1), (1, -5, 2)\}$  forms a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

(ii)  $\{(2, 4, -3), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$

Soln

Given set is  $\{(2, 4, -3), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$

First we will check their independency.

For scalars  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\text{Let } a(2, 4, -3) + b(0, 1, 1) + c(0, 1, -1) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (2a, 4a+b+c, -3a+b-c) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$4a+b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-3a+b-c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow \boxed{a=0}$$

$$\text{Put in (2) \& (3)}$$

$$b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$b-c = 0 \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$$\text{Add (4) \& (5)}$$

$$2b = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{b=0}$$

$$\text{Put in (2)}$$

$$0+c=0 \Rightarrow \boxed{c=0}$$

Hence given set of vectors  $\{(2, 4, -3), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$   
is linearly independent.

Since dimension of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is 3

∴ no. of linearly independent vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is also 3

So the set  $\{(2, 4, -3), (0, 1, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$  forms a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Q11 Let  $V$  be the real vector space of all functions defined on  $\mathbb{R}$  into  $\mathbb{R}$ . Determine whether the given vectors are linearly independent or linearly dependent in  $V$ :

$$(i) x, \cos x$$

Sol. Given vectors are  $x, \cos x$

Suppose that for scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

$$ax + b \cos x = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)} \quad \text{for all } x \in \mathbb{R}$$

Put  $x = 0$  in (1)

$$a(0) + b \cos 0 = 0$$

$$0 + b = 0 \Rightarrow b = 0$$

Now Put  $x = \pi/2$  in (1)

$$a(\pi/2) + b \cos(\pi/2) = 0$$

$$a(\pi/2) + 0 = 0$$

$$\boxed{a = 0}$$

Hence given vectors are linearly independent.

$$(ii) \sin^2 x, \cos^2 x, \cos 2x$$

Sol. Given vectors are  $\sin^2 x, \cos^2 x, \cos 2x$

Suppose that for scalars  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$

$$a \sin^2 x + b \cos^2 x + c \cos 2x = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)} \quad \text{for all } x \in \mathbb{R}$$

Put  $x = 0$  in (1)

$$a \sin^2(0) + b \cos^2(0) + c \cos 0 = 0$$

$$b + c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Put  $x = \pi/2$  in (1)

$$a \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2} + b \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{2} + c \cos \pi = 0$$

$$a - c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Put  $x = \pi/4$  in (1)

$$a \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + b \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + c \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$$

$$\text{or } \frac{a}{2} + \frac{b}{2} = 0$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$\text{or } a+b=0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \Rightarrow b=-c$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow a=c$$

So. non zero soln. of above eq. is

$$a=c$$

$$b=-c$$

$$c=c \quad \text{or } (c, -c, c)$$

where  $c \in \mathbb{R}$

So. given vectors are linearly dependent.

(iii)  $\sin x, \cos x, \sinh x, \cosh x$

Sol.

Given vectors are  $\sin x, \cos x, \sinh x, \cosh x$

Suppose that for scalars  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$

$$a\sin x + b\cos x + c\sinh x + d\cosh x = 0 \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

$$\text{Put } x=0$$

$$a\sin 0 + b\cos 0 + c\sinh 0 + d\cosh 0 = 0$$

$$b+d = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Diff. (A) w.r.t.  $x$

$$a\cos x - b\sin x + c\cosh x + d\sinh x = 0 \quad \text{--- (B)}$$

$$\text{Put } x=0$$

$$a\cos 0 - b\sin 0 + c\cosh 0 + d\sinh 0 = 0$$

$$a+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Diff. (B) w.r.t.  $x$

$$-a\sin x - b\cos x + c\sinh x + d\cosh x = 0 \quad \text{--- (C)}$$

$$\text{Put } x=0$$

$$-a\sin 0 - b\cos 0 + c\sinh 0 + d\cosh 0 = 0$$

$$\text{or } -b+d = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Diff. (C) w.r.t.  $x$

$$-a\cos x + b\sin x + c\cosh x + d\sinh x = 0$$

$$\text{Put } x=0$$

$$-a\cos 0 + b\sin 0 + c\cosh 0 + d\sinh 0 = 0$$

$$-a + c = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

Adding (1) + (3)

$$2d = 0 \Rightarrow d = 0$$

Put in (1)

$$b + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow b = 0$$

Adding (2) + (4)

$$2c = 0 \Rightarrow c = 0$$

Put in (4)

$$-a + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0$$

Hence given vectors are linearly independent.

$$(iv) \sin x, \sin x + \cos x, \sin x - \cos x$$

Sol. Given vectors are  $\sin x, \sin x + \cos x, \sin x - \cos x$

Suppose that for scalars  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$

$$a \sin x + b(\sin x + \cos x) + c(\sin x - \cos x) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a+b+c)\sin x + (b-c)\cos x = 0 \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

Put  $x = 0$  in (A)

$$(a+b+c)\sin 0 + (b-c)\cos 0 = 0$$

$$\text{or } b - c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Put  $x = \pi/2$  in (A)

$$(a+b+c)\sin \pi/2 + (b-c)\cos \pi/2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } a + b + c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Put  $x = \pi$  in (A)

$$(a+b+c)\sin \pi + (b-c)\cos \pi = 0$$

$$\text{or } (b-c)(-1) = 0$$

$$\text{or } b - c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$(3) \Rightarrow b = c$$

Put in (2)

$$a + c + c = 0 \Rightarrow a = -2c$$

So a non zero soln. of last eqn. is  $(-2c, c, c)$

Hence. The given vectors are linearly dependent. 83

(v)  $\vec{e}^a, \vec{e}^b, \vec{e}^c$ ;  $a, b, c$  being distinct real no's.

Sol.

Given vectors are  $\vec{e}^a, \vec{e}^b, \vec{e}^c$

Suppose that for scalars  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\alpha \vec{e}^a + \beta \vec{e}^b + \gamma \vec{e}^c = 0$$

Q12. Determine a basis for each of the following subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ :

(i) The plane  $x - 2y + 5z = 0$

Sol.

Given eq. of plane is  $x - 2y + 5z = 0$

or  $x = 2y - 5z$  where  $y, z$  are free variables

The above eq. in vector form can be written as

$$(x, y, z) = (2y - 5z, y, z)$$

$$= (2y - 5z, y + 0, 0 + z)$$

$$= (2y, y, 0) + (-5z, 0, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow (x, y, z) = y(2, 1, 0) + z(-5, 0, 1)$$

Thus given plane is spanned by vectors  $(2, 1, 0)$  &

$(-5, 0, 1)$ . Since none of the vector is multiple

of other. So the set  $\{(2, 1, 0), (-5, 0, 1)\}$  is

linearly independent.

Hence  $\{(2, 1, 0), (-5, 0, 1)\}$  forms a basis for given subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

(ii) The line  $\frac{x}{-2} = \frac{y}{1} = \frac{z}{6}$

Sol.

Given eq. of line is

$$\frac{x}{-2} = \frac{y}{1} = \frac{z}{6} = t$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -2t$$

$$y = t$$

$$+ z = 6t$$

The above eq. in vector form can be written as

$$(x, y, z) = (-2t, t, 6t)$$

$$\text{or } (x, y, z) = t(-2, 1, 6)$$

Hence the given line is spanned by the vector  $(-2, 1, 6)$ . Also  $(-2, 1, 6)$  being a non

zero single vector is linearly independent  
 So  $\{(-2, 1, 6)\}$  forms a basis for the given  
 subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

(iii) All vectors of the form  $(a, b, c)$  where

$$3a - 2b + c = 0$$

Soln.

Given eq. is

$$3a - 2b + c = 0$$

$$\text{or } c = -3a + 2b \quad \text{where } a, b \text{ are free variables}$$

The above eq. can be written in vector form as

$$(a, b, c) = (a, b, -3a + 2b)$$

$$= (a+0, 0+b, -3a+2b)$$

$$= (a, 0, -3a) + (0, b, 2b)$$

$$\text{or } (a, b, c) = a(1, 0, -3) + b(0, 1, 2)$$

So given subspace is spanned by  $(1, 0, -3)$  &  $(0, 1, 2)$ .

Now since none of the vector is multiple  
 of other. So the vectors  $(1, 0, -3)$  &  $(0, 1, 2)$  are  
 linearly independent

So the set  $\{(1, 0, -3), (0, 1, 2)\}$  forms a basis  
 for the given subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Q13 Find the dimension of the subspace

$$\{(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) : x_2 = x_3\} \text{ of } \mathbb{R}^4. \text{ Also determine a basis.}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } W = \{(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) : x_2 = x_3\}$$

Suppose,  $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$  be a general vector of  $W$

then we can write it as

$$\begin{aligned} (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) &= (x_1, 0, 0, 0) + (0, x_2, x_2, 0) + (0, 0, 0, x_4) \\ &= x_1(1, 0, 0, 0) + x_2(0, 1, 1, 0) + x_4(0, 0, 0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

591

Which shows that  $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) \in W$  is a linear combination of vectors  $(1, 0, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, 1, 0)$  &  $(0, 0, 0, 1)$ . 86

So the set  $S = \{(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$  spans  $W$ .

Now we check the independency of set  $S$ .

Suppose that for scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

$$a(1, 0, 0, 0) + b(0, 1, 1, 0) + c(0, 0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\text{or } (a, b, c) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 0$$

$$b = 0$$

$$c = 0$$

Hence the set  $S = \{(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$  is also linearly independent.

Hence  $S$  is a basis for  $W$ .

So dimension of  $W$  is 3

Q14 A subspace  $U$  of  $\mathbb{R}^4$  is spanned by the vectors  $(1, 0, 2, 3)$  &  $(0, 1, -1, 2)$  & a subspace  $W$  is spanned by  $(1, 2, 3, 4)$ ,  $(-1, -1, 5, 0)$  &  $(0, 0, 0, 1)$ . Find the dimensions of  $U + W$ .

Sol.

Let  $S = \{(1, 0, 2, 3), (0, 1, -1, 2)\}$ .

Since these vectors span  $U$

So we only check their independency.

Suppose that for scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

$$a(1, 0, 2, 3) + b(0, 1, -1, 2) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (a, b, 2a-b, 3a+2b) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 0$$

$$b = 0$$

$$2a-b = 0$$

$$3a+2b = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = b = 0$$

Which shows that set  $S$  is linearly independent.

Hence  $S = \{(1, 0, 2, 3), (0, 1, -1, 2)\}$  forms a basis for  $U$ .  
 So dimension of  $U = 2$  87

(ii)  $(1, 2, 3, 4), (-1, -1, 5, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)$   
 Sol.

Let  $S = \{(1, 2, 3, 4), (-1, -1, 5, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$   
 Since these vectors span  $W$  (given)

So we only check their independency.  
 Suppose that for scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

$$a(1, 2, 3, 4) + b(-1, -1, 5, 0) + c(0, 0, 0, 1) = 0.$$

$$\text{or } (a-b, 2a-b, 3a+5b, 4a+c) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} a-b &= 0 & \text{--- (1)} \\ 2a-b &= 0 & \text{--- (2)} \\ 3a+5b &= 0 & \text{--- (3)} \\ 4a+c &= 0 & \text{--- (4)} \end{aligned}$$

Subst. (2) from (1)

$$\begin{aligned} -a &= 0 \Rightarrow a = 0 \\ (1) \Rightarrow b &= 0 \\ (4) \Rightarrow c &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the set  $S = \{(1, 2, 3, 4), (-1, -1, 5, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$   
 is linearly independent.

So  $S = \{(1, 2, 3, 4), (-1, -1, 5, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$  forms a basis for  $W$ .  
 Hence dimension of  $W = 3$

Q15. Suppose that  $U$  &  $W$  are distinct four dimensional subspaces of a vector space  $V$  of dimension six. Find the possible dimension of  $U \cap W$ .

Sol. We are given that

$$\dim U = 4$$

$$\dim W = 4$$

$$\therefore \dim V = 6$$

Since  $U+W$  is a subspace of  $V$

$$\text{So } \dim(U+W) \leq \dim V = 6$$

$$\Rightarrow \dim(U+W) \leq 6$$

Now as  $U \subseteq U+W$  &  $W \subseteq U+W$

$$\text{So } \dim U \leq \dim(U+W) \leq 6$$

$$\text{or } 4 \leq \dim(U+W) \leq 6$$

Hence  $\dim(U+W)$  is 4 or 5 or 6

Since  $U$  &  $W$  are distinct, so they must be different by atleast one generator.

$$\text{So } \dim(U+W) > 4$$

Hence  $\dim(U+W)$  is 5 or 6

As we know

$$\dim(U+W) = \dim U + \dim W - \dim(U \cap W)$$

$$\text{or } \dim(U \cap W) = \dim U + \dim W - \dim(U+W)$$

$$(i) \text{ if } \dim(U+W) = 5$$

$$\text{then } \dim(U \cap W) = 4+4-5 = 3$$

$$(ii) \text{ if } \dim(U+W) = 6$$

$$\text{then } \dim(U \cap W) = 4+4-6 = 2$$

Hence the possible dimensions of  $U \cap W$  are 2 or 3

Q16 Find a basis & dimension of the subspace  $W$  of  $\mathbb{R}^4$  spanned by

$$(i) (1, 4, -1, 3), (2, 1, -3, -1) \text{ & } (0, 2, 1, -5)$$

$$(ii) (1, -4, -2, 1), (1, -3, -1, 2) \text{ & } (3, -8, -2, 7)$$

Sol.:

as the subspace  $W$  of  $\mathbb{R}^4$  is spanned by  $(1, 4, -1, 3)$ ,  
 $(2, 1, -3, -1)$  &  $(0, 2, 1, -5)$

Now we only check their independency

For this let for  $a, b, c \in F$

$$a(1, 4, -1, 3) + b(2, 1, -3, -1) + c(0, 2, 1, -5) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$(a+2b, 4a+b+2c, -a-3b+c, 3a-b-5c) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow a+2b = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$4a+b+2c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-a-3b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$3a-b-5c = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

from (1) & (2)

$$\frac{a}{4-0} = \frac{-b}{2-0} = \frac{c}{1-8}$$

$$\frac{a}{4} = \frac{b}{-2} = \frac{c}{-7} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 4k$$

$$b = -2k$$

$$c = -7k$$



Put in (3) & (4), we see eqs. are not satisfied &  
 they are satisfied only when  $k = 0$

i.e., when  $a = b = c = 0$

which shows that given vectors are linearly  
 independent

S.  $\{(1, 4, -1, 3), (2, 1, -3, -1), (0, 2, 1, -5)\}$  form a basis of  $W$

$$\text{Hence } \dim W = 3$$

$$(ii) (1, -4, -2, 1), (1, -3, -1, 2), (3, -8, -2, 7)$$

Sol. Given vectors are

$$(1, -4, -2, 1), (1, -3, -1, 2) \text{ & } (3, -8, -2, 7)$$

As the subspace  $W$  of  $\mathbb{R}^4$  is spanned by  $(1, -4, -2, 1)$ ,  
 $(1, -3, -1, 2)$  &  $(3, -8, -2, 7)$ .

So we only check their independency.

For this let for scalars  $a, b, c$

$$a(1, -4, -2, 1) + b(1, -3, -1, 2) + c(3, -8, -2, 7) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\text{or } (a+b+3c, -4a-3b-8c, -2a-b-2c, a+2b+7c) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow a+b+3c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$-4a-3b-8c = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-2a-b-2c = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$a+2b+7c = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

from (1) & (2)

$$\frac{a}{-3+9} = \frac{-b}{-8+12} = \frac{c}{-3+4}$$

$$\frac{a}{1} = \frac{b}{-4} = \frac{c}{1} = k$$

$$\Rightarrow a = k \\ b = -4k$$

$$c = k$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Put these values in (3) & (4), we see these eq. are satisfied so the given vectors are linearly dependent.

Now we take only first two vectors  $(1, -4, -2, 1)$  &  $(1, -3, -1, 2)$  & check their independency.

Suppose for  $a, b \in F$

$$a(1, -4, -2, 1) + b(1, -3, -1, 2) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\text{or } (a+b, -4a-3b, -2a-b, a+2b) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow a+b = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$-4a-3b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$-2a-b = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$a+2b = 0 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

Adding ① & ⑦

$$-a = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{a = 0}$$

Put in ①

$$0+b=0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \boxed{b=0}$$

Hence the vectors are linearly independent & so the set  $\{(1, -4, -2, 1), (1, -3, -1, 2)\}$  form a basis of  $W$

$$\text{Hence } \dim W = 2$$

Q17 Let  $U + W$  be 2-dimensional subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Show that  $U \cap W \neq \{0\}$

Sol: Given that:

$$\begin{aligned} \dim U &= 2 \\ \text{&} \quad \dim W &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

If  $U = W$  then  $\dim U = \dim W = 2$

$$\text{So } U \cap W \neq \{0\}$$

Hence we suppose that  $U \neq W$ . This means that  $U + W$  are not spanned by the same set.

$$\text{So } \dim(U+W) > 2$$

Since  $U + W$  are subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$\text{Hence } \dim(U+W) \leq 3$$

$$\text{So } 2 < \dim(U+W) \leq 3$$

$$\text{Hence } \dim(U+W) = 3$$

$$\text{As } \dim(U+W) = \dim U + \dim W - \dim(U \cap W)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } \dim(U \cap W) &= \dim U + \dim W - \dim(U+W) \\ &= 2 + 2 - 3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \dim(U \cap W) = 1$$

It shows that  $U \cap W$  contains a non-zero element & so  $U \cap W \neq \{0\}$

(Exercise 6.3)

Q1 Check which of the following define linear transformations from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ?

$$(i) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - x_2, x_1 - x_3)$$

Sol: Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - x_2, x_1 - x_3)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

$$\text{and } u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$(i) \text{ Then we prove } T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } T(u_1 + u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\ &= T(x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3) \\ &= ((x_1 + y_1) - (x_2 + y_2), (x_1 + y_1) - (x_3 + y_3)) \\ &= (x_1 + y_1 - x_2 - y_2, x_1 + y_1 - x_3 - y_3) \\ &= (x_1 - x_2 + y_1 - y_2, x_1 - x_3 + y_1 - y_3) \\ &= (x_1 - x_2, x_1 - x_3) + (y_1 - y_2, y_1 - y_3) \\ &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\ &= T(u_1) + T(u_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \text{ Let } \alpha \in \mathbb{R} \text{ and } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\text{Then we prove } T(\alpha u_1) = \alpha T(u_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } T(\alpha u_1) &= T(\alpha(x_1, x_2, x_3)) \\ &= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\ &= (\alpha x_1 - \alpha x_2, \alpha x_1 - \alpha x_3) \\ &= \alpha(x_1 - x_2, x_1 - x_3) \\ &= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3) \\ &= \alpha T(u_1) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, T is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$

$$(ii) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (|x_1|, x_2 - x_3)$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (|x_1|, x_2 - x_3)$$

$$\text{let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove  
 (i)  $T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1 + u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\ &= T(x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3) \\ &= (|x_1 + y_1|, (x_2 + y_2) - (x_3 + y_3)) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore T(u_1 + u_2) = (|x_1 + y_1|, x_2 + y_2 - x_3 - y_3) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1) + T(u_2) &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\ &= (|x_1|, x_2 - x_3) + (|y_1|, y_2 - y_3) \\ &= (|x_1| + |y_1|, x_2 - x_3 + y_2 - y_3) \\ \therefore T(u_1) + T(u_2) &= (|x_1| + |y_1|, x_2 + y_2 - x_3 - y_3) \quad \text{--- (2)} \end{aligned}$$

From (1) & (2)

$$T(u_1 + u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

$$(iii) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + 1, x_2 + x_3)$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + 1, x_2 + x_3)$$

$$\text{let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$T(u_1 + u_2) = T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3))$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+y_1+1, x_2+y_2+x_3+y_3) \\
 T(u_1+u_2) &= (x_1+y_1+1, x_2+x_3+y_2+y_3) \quad \text{--- (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1) + T(u_2) &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+1, x_2+x_3) + (y_1+1, y_2+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+1+y_1+1, x_2+x_3+y_2+y_3) \\
 T(u_1) + T(u_2) &= (x_1+y_1+2, x_2+x_3+y_2+y_3) \quad \text{--- (2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

From (1) & (2)

$$T(u_1+u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

$$(iv) \dots T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, x_3)$$

Sol: Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, x_3)$$

$$\text{let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove.

$$(i) T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now:

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\
 &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (0, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (0, x_3) + (0, y_3) \\
 &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

(ii) Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$T(au_1) = aT(u_1)$$

$$\text{Now } T(au_1) = T(a(x_1, x_2, x_3))$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(\alpha u_1) &= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\
 &= (\alpha, \alpha x_3) \\
 &= \alpha(0, x_3) \\
 &= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$T(\alpha u_1) = \alpha T(u_1)$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

---

$$(v) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left( \frac{x_1+x_2}{x_3}, x_3 \right)$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left( \frac{x_1+x_2}{x_3}, x_3 \right)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\
 &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= \left( \frac{x_1+y_1+x_2+y_2}{x_3+y_3}, x_3+y_3 \right) \quad ①
 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1) + T(u_2) &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\
 &= \left( \frac{x_1+x_2}{x_3}, x_3 \right) + \left( \frac{y_1+y_2}{y_3}, y_3 \right) \\
 &= \left( \frac{x_1+x_2}{x_3} + \frac{y_1+y_2}{y_3}, x_3+y_3 \right) \\
 &= \left( \frac{y_3(x_1+x_2) + x_3(y_1+y_2)}{x_3 y_3}, x_3+y_3 \right) \quad ②
 \end{aligned}$$

From ① & ②

$$T(u_1+u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

---

$$(vi) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3, x_3 - 3x_2 - 2x_1)$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (3x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3, x_3 - 3x_2 - 2x_1)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in R^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1 + u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\ &= T(x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3) \\ &= (3(x_1 + y_1) - 2(x_2 + y_2) + (x_3 + y_3), (x_3 + y_3) - 3(x_2 + y_2) - 2(x_1 + y_1)) \\ &= (3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + 3y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3, x_3 - 3x_2 - 2x_1 + y_3 - 3y_2 - 2y_1) \\ &= (3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3, x_3 - 3x_2 - 2x_1) + (3y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3, y_3 - 3y_2 - 2y_1) \\ &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\ &= T(u_1) + T(u_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \text{ Let } \alpha \in R \text{ & } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in R^3 \text{ then we prove}$$

$$T(\alpha u_1) = \alpha T(u_1)$$

$$\text{Now } T(\alpha u_1) = T(\alpha(x_1, x_2, x_3))$$

$$= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3)$$

$$= (3\alpha x_1 - 2\alpha x_2 + \alpha x_3, \alpha x_3 - 3\alpha x_2 - 2\alpha x_1)$$

$$= \alpha(3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3, x_3 - 3x_2 - 2x_1)$$

$$= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

$$= \alpha T(u_1)$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $R^3$  to  $R^2$ .

Q2 Show that each of the following defines linear transformation from  $R^3$  to  $R^3$ .

$$(i) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, x_1)$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, x_1)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1 + u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\ &= T(x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3) \\ &= ((x_1 + y_1) - (x_2 + y_2), (x_2 + y_2) - (x_3 + y_3), x_1 + y_1) \\ &= (x_1 + y_1 - x_2 - y_2, x_2 + y_2 - x_3 - y_3, x_1 + y_1) \\ &= (x_1 - x_2 + y_1 - y_2, x_2 - x_3 + y_2 - y_3, x_1 + y_1) \\ &= (x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, x_1) + (y_1 - y_2, y_2 - y_3, y_1) \\ &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\ &= T(u_1) + T(u_2) \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(\alpha u_1) &= T(\alpha(x_1, x_2, x_3)) \\ &= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\ &= (\alpha x_1 - \alpha x_2, \alpha x_2 - \alpha x_3, \alpha x_1) \\ &= \alpha(x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, x_1) \\ &= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3) \\ &= \alpha T(u_1) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$(ii) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2, -x_1 - x_2, x_3)$$

Sol. Given Transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2, -x_1 - x_2, x_3)$$

$$\text{let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\
 &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+y_1+x_2+y_2, -x_1-y_1-(x_2+y_2), x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+y_1+x_2+y_2, -x_1-y_1-x_2-y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+x_2+y_1+y_2, -x_1-x_2-y_1-y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+x_2, -x_1-x_2, x_3) + (y_1+y_2, -y_1-y_2, y_3) \\
 &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\
 &= T(u_1) + T(u_2).
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$T(\alpha u_1) = \alpha T(u_1)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(\alpha u_1) &= T(\alpha(x_1, x_2, x_3)) \\
 &= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\
 &= (\alpha x_1 + \alpha x_2, -\alpha x_1 - \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\
 &= \alpha(x_1 + x_2, -x_1 - x_2, x_3) \\
 &= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3) \\
 &= \alpha T(u_1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$(iii) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2, -x_1, -x_3)$$

Soln Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2, -x_1, -x_3)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$T(u_1+u_2) = T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3))$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1+y_1, -x_1-y_1, -x_3-y_3) \\
 &= (x_2+y_2, -x_1-y_1, -x_3-y_3) \\
 &= (x_2, -x_1, -x_3) + (y_2, -y_1, -y_3) \\
 &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\
 &= T(u_1) + T(u_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  Then we prove

$$T(\alpha u_1) = \alpha T(u_1)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(\alpha u_1) &= T(\alpha(x_1, x_2, x_3)) \\
 &= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\
 &= (\alpha x_2, -\alpha x_1, -\alpha x_3) \\
 &= \alpha(x_2, -x_1, -x_3) \\
 &= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3) \\
 &= \alpha T(u_1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$(iv) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - 3x_2 - 2x_3, x_2 - 4x_3, x_3)$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - 3x_2 - 2x_3, x_2 - 4x_3, x_3)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  Then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\
 &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= ((x_1+y_1) - 3(x_2+y_2) - 2(x_3+y_3), (x_2+y_2) - 4(x_3+y_3), x_3+y_3) \\
 &= (x_1 - 3x_2 - 2x_3 + y_1 - 3y_2 - 2y_3, x_2 - 4x_3 + y_2 - 4y_3, x_3 + y_3)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= (x_1-3x_2-2x_3, x_2-4x_3, x_3) + (y_1-3y_2-2y_3, y_2-4y_3, y_3) \\
 &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\
 &= T(u_1) + T(u_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we have  
 $T(\alpha u_1) = \alpha T(u_1)$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(\alpha u_1) &= T(\alpha(x_1, x_2, x_3)) \\
 &= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\
 &= (3\alpha x_1 - 3\alpha x_2 - 2\alpha x_3, \alpha x_2 - 4\alpha x_3, \alpha x_3) \\
 &= \alpha(3x_1 - 3x_2 - 2x_3, x_2 - 4x_3, x_3) \\
 &= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3) \\
 &= \alpha T(u_1)
 \end{aligned}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$(v) T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1+x_3, x_1-x_3, x_2)$$

Sol. Given Transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1+x_3, x_1-x_3, x_2)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we have

$$T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(u_1+u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\
 &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3) \\
 &= ((x_1+y_1)+(x_3+y_3), (x_1+y_1)-(x_3+y_3), x_2+y_2) \\
 &= (x_1+x_3+y_1+y_3, x_1-x_3+y_1-y_3, x_2+y_2) \\
 &= (x_1+x_3, x_1-x_3, x_2) + (y_1+y_3, y_1-y_3, y_2) \\
 &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\
 &= T(u_1) + T(u_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  &  $u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$T(\alpha u_1) = \alpha T(u_1)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(\alpha u_1) &= T(\alpha(x_1, x_2, x_3)) \\ &= T(\alpha x_1, \alpha x_2, \alpha x_3) \\ &= (\alpha x_1 + \alpha x_3, \alpha x_1 - \alpha x_3, \alpha x_2) \\ &= \alpha(x_1 + x_3, x_1 - x_3, x_2) \\ &= \alpha T(x_1, x_2, x_3) \\ &= \alpha T(u_1) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Q3 Show that each of the following transformations is not linear.

(i)  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by  $T(x_1, x_2) = x_1 x_2$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2) = x_1 x_2$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1 + u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2) + (y_1, y_2)) \\ &= T(x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2) \\ &= (x_1 + y_1)(x_2 + y_2) \quad \text{--- (1)} \end{aligned}$$

4

$$T(u_1) + T(u_2) = T(x_1, x_2) + T(y_1, y_2)$$

$$= x_1 y_2 + y_1 y_2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{from (1) & (2) } T(u_1 + u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2).$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^2$  to  $\mathbb{R}$

(ii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  defined by  $T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1+1, 2x_2, x_1+x_2)$

Sol: Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1+1, 2x_2, x_1+x_2)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$T(u_1+u_2) = T((x_1, x_2) + (y_1, y_2))$$

$$= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2)$$

$$= (x_1+y_1+1, 2(x_2+y_2), (x_1+y_1)+(x_2+y_2))$$

$$= (x_1+y_1+1, 2x_2+2y_2, x_1+x_2+y_1+y_2) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

$$T(u_1)+T(u_2) = T(x_1, x_2) + T(y_1, y_2)$$

$$= (x_1+1, 2x_2, x_1+x_2) + (y_1+1, 2y_2, y_1+y_2)$$

$$= (x_1+y_1+2, 2x_2+2y_2, x_1+x_2+y_1+y_2) \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

from (1) & (2)

$$T(u_1+u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^2$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

(iii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  defined by  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (|x_1|, 0)$

Sol: Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (|x_1|, 0)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$T(u_1+u_2) = T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3))$$

$$= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2, x_3+y_3)$$

$$T(u_1+u_2) = (|x_1+y_1|, 0) \quad \text{--- } ①$$

4

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1)+T(u_2) &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\ &= (|x_1|, 0) + (|y_1|, 0) \\ &= (|x_1| + |y_1|, 0) \quad \text{--- } ② \end{aligned}$$

From ① &amp; ②

$$T(u_1+u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

(iv)  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  defined by  $T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1^2, x_2^2)$ .

Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1^2, x_2^2)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1+u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1+u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2) + (y_1, y_2)) \\ &= T(x_1+y_1, x_2+y_2) \\ &= ((x_1+y_1)^2, (x_2+y_2)^2) \quad \text{--- } ① \end{aligned}$$

4

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1)+T(u_2) &= T(x_1, x_2) + T(y_1, y_2) \\ &= (x_1^2, x_2^2) + (y_1^2, y_2^2) \\ &= (x_1^2 + y_1^2, x_2^2 + y_2^2) \quad \text{--- } ② \end{aligned}$$

from ① &amp; ②

$$T(u_1+u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^2$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

(v)  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  defined by  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2, x_3) + (1, 1, 1)$

Sol: Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2, x_3) + (1, 1, 1)$$

$$\text{Let } u_1 = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

&  $u_2 = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u_1 + u_2) = T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1 + u_2) &= T((x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3)) \\ &= T(x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3) \\ &= (x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3) + (1, 1, 1) \\ &= (x_1 + y_1 + 1, x_2 + y_2 + 1, x_3 + y_3 + 1) \quad \text{--- (1)} \end{aligned}$$

&

$$\begin{aligned} T(u_1) + T(u_2) &= T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) \\ &= (x_1, x_2, x_3) + (1, 1, 1) + (y_1, y_2, y_3) + (1, 1, 1) \\ &= (x_1 + 1, x_2 + 1, x_3 + 1) + (y_1 + 1, y_2 + 1, y_3 + 1) \\ &= (x_1 + y_1 + 2, x_2 + y_2 + 2, x_3 + y_3 + 2) \quad \text{--- (2)} \end{aligned}$$

From (1) & (2)

$$T(u_1 + u_2) \neq T(u_1) + T(u_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Q3 Determine which of the following transformations are linear:

(a)  $T: M_{22} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$(ii) T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}\right) = a+d$$

Sol: Given transformation is

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}\right) = a+d$$

$$\text{Let } A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{& } A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{bmatrix} \in M_{22} \text{ then we prove}$$

$$(i) T(A_1 + A_2) = T(A_1) + T(A_2)$$

Now

$$T(A_1 + A_2) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{bmatrix}\right)$$

$$= T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_1+a_2 & b_1+b_2 \\ c_1+c_2 & d_1+d_2 \end{bmatrix}\right)$$

$$= a_1 + a_2 + d_1 + d_2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$T(A_1) + T(A_2) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix}\right) + T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{bmatrix}\right)$$

$$= a_1 + d_1 + a_2 + d_2$$

$$= a_1 + a_2 + d_1 + d_2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

from (1) & (2)

$$T(A_1 + A_2) = T(A_1) + T(A_2)$$

$$(ii) \text{ Let } a \in R \text{ & } A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix} \in M_{22} \text{ then we prove}$$

$$T(aA_1) = aT(A_1)$$

$$\text{Now } T(aA_1) = T\left(a\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix}\right)$$

$$= T\left(\begin{bmatrix} aa_1 & ab_1 \\ ac_1 & ad_1 \end{bmatrix}\right)$$

$$= aa_1 + ad_1$$

$$= a(a_1 + d_1)$$

$$= aT\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix}\right)$$

$$= aT(A_1)$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $M_{22}$  to  $R$

(ii)  $T: M_{22} \rightarrow R$  defined by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}\right) = ad - bc$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}\right) = ad - bc$$

$$\text{Let } A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{& } A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Then we prove

$$T(A_1 + A_2) = T(A_1) + T(A_2)$$

Now

$$T(A_1 + A_2) = T\left(\left[\begin{array}{cc} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{array}\right] + \left[\begin{array}{cc} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{array}\right]\right)$$

$$= T\left(\left[\begin{array}{cc} a_1+a_2 & b_1+b_2 \\ c_1+c_2 & d_1+d_2 \end{array}\right]\right)$$

$$= (a_1+a_2)(d_1+d_2) - (b_1+b_2)(c_1+c_2) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Now

$$T(A_1) + T(A_2) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix}\right) + T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{bmatrix}\right)$$

$$= a_1d_1 - b_1c_1 + a_2d_2 - b_2c_2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

From (1) & (2)

$$T(A_1 + A_2) \neq T(A_1) + T(A_2)$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $M_{22}$  to  $R$ .

(b)  $T: P_2(x) \rightarrow P_2(x)$  defined by

$$(i) T(a+bx+cx^2) = a+(b+c)x+(2a-3b)x^2$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(a+bx+cx^2) = a+(b+c)x+(2a-3b)x^2$$

$$\text{Let } u = a + bx + cx^2$$

&  $v = p + qx + rx^2 \in P_2(x)$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u+v) = T(u) + T(v)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u+v) &= T((a+bx+cx^2)+(p+qx+rx^2)) \\ &= T(a+p+(b+q)x+(c+r)x^2) \\ &= (a+p)+(b+q+c+r)x+(2a+2p-3b-3q)x^2 \\ &= (a+p)+(b+c+q+r)x+(2a-3b+2p-3q)x^2 \\ &= (a+(b+c)x+(2a-3b)x^2)+(p+(q+r)x+(2p-3q)x^2) \\ &= T(a+bx+cx^2)+T(p+qx+rx^2) \\ &= T(u)+T(v) \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \text{ Let } k \in \mathbb{R} \text{ & } u = a + bx + cx^2 \text{ then we prove}$$

$$T(ku) = kT(u)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(ku) &= T(k(a+bx+cx^2)) \\ &= T(ka+kbx+kcx^2) \\ &= ka+(kb+kc)x+(2kd-3kb)x^2 \\ &= k(a+(b+c)x+(2a-3b)x^2) \\ &= kT(a+bx+cx^2) \\ &= kT(u) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $P_2(x)$  to  $P_2(x)$ .

(ii).  $T: P_2(x) \rightarrow P_2(x)$  defined by

$$T(a+bx+cx^2) = (a+1) + bx + cx^2$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(a+bx+cx^2) = (a+1) + bx + cx^2$$

$$\text{Let } u = a + bx + cx^2$$

&  $v = p + qx + rx^2 \in P_2(x)$  then we prove

$$(i) T(u+v) = T(u) + T(v)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(u+v) &= T((a+bx+cx^2) + (b+gx+hx^2)) \\ &= T((a+b) + (b+g)x + (c+h)x^2) \\ &= (a+b+1) + (b+g)x + (c+h)x^2 \quad \text{--- } ① \end{aligned}$$

4

$$\begin{aligned} T(u) + T(v) &= T(a+bx+cx^2) + T(b+gx+hx^2) \\ &= (a+1) + bx + cx^2 + (b+1) + gx + hx^2 \\ &= (a+b+2) + (b+g)x + (c+h)x^2 \quad \text{--- } ② \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{From } ① \neq ②$$

$$T(u+v) \neq T(u) + T(v)$$

Hence  $T$  is not a linear transformation from  $P_2(x)$  to  $P_2(x)$ .

Q5. If  $A$  is an  $m \times n$  matrix, show that

$T(x) = Ax$  is a linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to  $\mathbb{R}^m$

where

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Sol: Given transformation is

$$T(x) = Ax$$

Suppose

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \hline \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad y = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_n \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

Then we prove

$$T(x+y) = T(x) + T(y)$$

Now

$$T(u+y) =$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Q6 Determine whether or not the following linear transformation

are one-to-one:

$$(i) T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3 \text{ defined by } T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2, x_1 + 2x_2)$$

Sol: Given linear transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2, x_1 + 2x_2)$$

$$\text{Let } \mathbf{x} = (x_1, x_2)$$

$$\text{Let } \mathbf{y} = (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

$$\text{Then } T(\mathbf{x}) = (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2, x_1 + 2x_2)$$

$$\text{And } T(\mathbf{y}) = (y_1 + y_2, y_1 - y_2, y_1 + 2y_2)$$

$$\text{Suppose } T(\mathbf{x}) = T(\mathbf{y})$$

$$\Rightarrow (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2, x_1 + 2x_2) = (y_1 + y_2, y_1 - y_2, y_1 + 2y_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 = y_1 + y_2 \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$x_1 - x_2 = y_1 - y_2 \quad \dots \textcircled{2}$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 = y_1 + 2y_2 \quad \dots \textcircled{3}$$

Adding  $\textcircled{1}$  &  $\textcircled{2}$

$$2x_1 = 2y_1$$

$$\boxed{x_1 = y_1}$$

Put in  $\textcircled{1}$

$$x_1 + x_2 = x_1 + y_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x_2 = y_2}$$

$$\text{Hence } (x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$$

$$\text{or } \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}$$

$$\text{Hence } T(\mathbf{x}) = T(\mathbf{y}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}$$

Hence  $T$  is one-to-one

$$(ii) T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \text{ defined by } T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - x_2, x_3)$$

Sol: Given linear transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 - x_2, x_3)$$

Let  $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$   
 $\& y = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$

Then  $T(x) = (x_1 - x_2, x_3)$

$\& T(y) = (y_1 - y_2, y_3)$

Suppose  $T(x) = T(y)$

$\Rightarrow (x_1 - x_2, x_3) = (y_1 - y_2, y_3)$

$\Rightarrow x_1 - x_2 = y_1 - y_2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$

$x_3 = y_3 \quad \text{--- (2)}$

From (1) we cannot conclude that

$x_1 = y_1 \& x_2 = y_2$

Hence  $T(x) = T(y) \not\Rightarrow x = y$

So  $T$  is not one-to-one.

(iii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  defined by  $T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1, x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2)$

Sol. Given linear transformation is

$T(x_1, x_2) = (x_1, x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2)$

Let  $x = (x_1, x_2)$

$\& y = (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$

Then  $T(x) = (x_1, x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2)$

$\& T(y) = (y_1, y_1 + y_2, y_1 - y_2)$

Suppose  $T(x) = T(y)$

$\Rightarrow (x_1, x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2) = (y_1, y_1 + y_2, y_1 - y_2)$

or  $x_1 = y_1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$

$x_1 + x_2 = y_1 + y_2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$

$x_1 - x_2 = y_1 - y_2 \quad \text{--- (3)}$

(1)  $\Rightarrow$   $\boxed{x_1 = y_1}$

Sub. (2) + (3)

$2x_2 = 2y_2 \Rightarrow \boxed{x_2 = y_2}$

$$\text{Hence } (x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$$

$$\text{or } x = y$$

$$\text{So } T(x) = T(y) \Rightarrow x = y$$

Hence  $T$  is one-to-one.

Q7 Let  $C$  be the vector space of complex numbers over the field of reals &  $T: C \rightarrow C$  be defined by  $T(z) = \bar{z}$  where  $\bar{z}$  denotes the complex conjugate of  $z$ . Show that  $T$  is linear.

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(z) = \bar{z}$$

Let  $z_1, z_2 \in C$  then we have

$$(i) \quad T(z_1 + z_2) = T(z_1) + T(z_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(z_1 + z_2) &= \overline{z_1 + z_2} \\ &= \bar{z}_1 + \bar{z}_2 \\ &= T(z_1) + T(z_2) \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Let  $a \in R$  &  $z_1 \in C$  then we have

$$T(az_1) = aT(z_1)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(az_1) &= \overline{az_1} \\ &= a\bar{z}_1 \quad \because a \in R \\ &= aT(z_1) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $C$  to  $C$ .

Q8 Let  $V$  be the vector space  $P_n(x)$  of polynomials  $p(x)$  with real coefficients & of degree not exceeding  $n$  together with the zero polynomial. Let  $T: V \rightarrow V$

be defined by  $T(p(x)) = p(x+1)$

Show that  $T$  is linear.

Ques: Given transformation is

$$T(p(x)) = p(x+1)$$

$$\text{Let } p_1(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n$$

$$\text{& } p_2(x) = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_nx^n \in V$$

$$\text{Then we prove } T(p_1(x) + p_2(x)) = T(p_1(x)) + T(p_2(x))$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(p_1(x) + p_2(x)) &= T((a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n) + (b_0 + b_1x + \dots + b_nx^n)) \\ &= T((a_0 + b_0) + (a_1 + b_1)x + \dots + (a_n + b_n)x^n) \\ &= (a_0 + b_0) + (a_1 + b_1)(x+1) + \dots + (a_n + b_n)(x+1)^n \\ &= [a_0 + a_1(x+1) + \dots + a_n(x+1)^n] + [b_0 + b_1(x+1) + \dots + b_n(x+1)^n] \\ &= T(a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n) + T(b_0 + b_1x + \dots + b_nx^n) \\ &= T(p_1(x)) + T(p_2(x)) \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \text{ Let } a \in R \text{ & } p_1(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n$$

$$\text{then we prove } T(ap_1(x)) = aT(p_1(x))$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(ap_1(x)) &= T(a(a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n)) \\ &= T(aa_0 + aax_1 + \dots + aax_n) \\ &= a a_0 + a a_1(x+1) + \dots + a a_n(x+1)^n \\ &= a(a_0 + a_1(x+1) + \dots + a_n(x+1)^n) \\ &= aT(a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n) \\ &= aT(p_1(x)) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $T$  is a linear transformation from  $V$  to  $V$ .

Q.9 Let  $v_1 = (1, 1, 1)$ ,  $v_2 = (1, 1, 0)$  &  $v_3 = (1, 0, 0)$  be a basis for  $R^3$ . Find a linear transformation  $T: R^3 \rightarrow R^2$  s.t.  $T(v_1) = (1, 0)$ ,  $T(v_2) = (2, -1)$  &  $T(v_3) = (4, 3)$ .

Sol. Let  $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$  be any vector of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  then  
for scalars  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$

$$x = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \alpha_3 v_3$$

$$= \alpha_1(1, 1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(1, 0, 0)$$

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \alpha_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = x_1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = x_2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\alpha_1 = x_3 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$(3) \Rightarrow \boxed{\alpha_1 = x_3}$$

Put in (2)

$$x_3 + \alpha_2 = x_2 \Rightarrow \boxed{\alpha_2 = x_2 - x_3}$$

Put in (1)

$$x_3 + x_2 - x_3 + \alpha_3 = x_1$$

$$\boxed{\alpha_3 = x_1 - x_2}$$

So,

$$x = x_3 v_1 + (x_2 - x_3) v_2 + (x_1 - x_2) v_3$$

Applying  $T$  on both sides

$$T(x) = T(x_3 v_1 + (x_2 - x_3) v_2 + (x_1 - x_2) v_3)$$

$$= x_3 T(v_1) + (x_2 - x_3) T(v_2) + (x_1 - x_2) T(v_3) \quad \text{(As } T \text{ is linear)}$$

$$= x_3(1, 0) + (x_2 - x_3)(2, -1) + (x_1 - x_2)(4, 3)$$

$$= (x_3, 0) + (2x_2 - 2x_3, -x_2 + x_3) + (4x_1 - 4x_2, 3x_1 - 3x_2)$$

$$= (x_3 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 + 4x_1 - 4x_2, -x_2 + x_3 + 3x_1 - 3x_2)$$

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (4x_1 - 2x_2 - x_3, 3x_1 - 4x_2 + x_3)$$

which is req. linear transformation from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$

Q10 Let  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the linear transformation for which

$$T(1, 1) = 3 \text{ & } T(0, 1) = -2 \text{ Find, } T(x_1, x_2)$$

Bol. First we prove that the vectors  $(1,1)$  &  $(0,1)$  form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Suppose for scalars  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$

$$a(1,1) + b(0,1) = 0$$

$$(a, a) + (0, b) = 0$$

$$(a, a+b) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a+b = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow a = 0$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow b = 0$$

Hence vectors  $(1,1)$  &  $(0,1)$  are linearly independent.

As there are two linearly independent vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^2$

So  $(1,1)$  &  $(0,1)$  form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$

Suppose  $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  be an arbitrary vector

$$\text{then } (x_1, x_2) = a(1,1) + b(0,1) \quad \text{where } a, b \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$\text{or } (x_1, x_2) = (a, a+b)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = x_1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a+b = x_2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow a = x_1$$

Put in (2)

$$x_1 + b = x_2 \Rightarrow b = x_2 - x_1$$

So

$$(x_1, x_2) = x_1(1,1) + (x_2 - x_1)(0,1)$$

Applying  $T$  on both sides

$$T(x_1, x_2) = T(x_1(1,1) + (x_2 - x_1)(0,1))$$

$$= x_1 T(1,1) + (x_2 - x_1) T(0,1)$$

$$= x_1(3) + (x_2 - x_1)(-2)$$

$$= 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_1$$

$$T(x_1, x_2) = 5x_1 - 2x_2 \text{ which is } T \text{ in terms of co-ords.}$$

Q11. Let  $D : P_2(x) \rightarrow P_2(x)$  be the differentiation operator

&  $D(p(x)) = p'(x)$  for all  $p(x) \in P_2(x)$ . Find  $N(D)$ .

Sol. Given operator is.

$$D(p(x)) = p'(x)$$

Here  $N(D)$  will consist of those polynomials in  $P_2(x)$  for which  $D(p(x)) = 0$ .

Since we know that

$$D(p(x)) = 0 \text{ if } p(x) = \text{Const. polynomial}$$

So  $N(D)$  will consist of all Const. polynomials.

Q12. Define  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^3$  by  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (-x_3, x_1, x_1 + x_3)$ .

Find  $N(T)$ . Is  $T$  one-to-one?

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (-x_3, x_1, x_1 + x_3)$$

$$\text{Here } N(T) = \{(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in R^3 : T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, 0)\}$$

$$\text{Now } T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow (-x_3, x_1, x_1 + x_3) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow -x_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$x_1 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$x_1 + x_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow x_3 = 0$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow x_1 = 0$$

which shows that  $N(T)$  will consist of all vectors of the form  $(0, x_2, 0)$ . Which is  $x_2$ -axis.

$$\text{i.e., } N(T) = \{(0, x_2, 0) \in R^3 : x_2 \in R\}$$

Since  $N(T) = (0, x_2, 0) \neq (0, 0, 0)$ . So  $T$  is not one-to-one.

Q13 Suppose  $U, V$  &  $W$  are vector spaces over the same field  $F$ . Let  $T: U \rightarrow V$  &  $S: V \rightarrow W$  be linear transformations. The transformation  $S \circ T: U \rightarrow W$  is defined by  $(S \circ T)(u) = S(T(u))$ , for all  $u \in U$ . Show that  $S \circ T$  is a linear transformation.

Sol:

Here  $S \circ T: U \rightarrow W$  be defined as

$$(S \circ T)(u) = S(T(u)) \quad \text{for all } u \in U$$

Let  $u_1, u_2 \in U$  then we prove

$$(S \circ T)(u_1 + u_2) = (S \circ T)(u_1) + (S \circ T)(u_2)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} (S \circ T)(u_1 + u_2) &= S(T(u_1 + u_2)) && \text{By def. of } S \circ T \\ &= S(T(u_1) + T(u_2)) && \because T \text{ is linear} \\ &= S(T(u_1)) + S(T(u_2)) && \because S \text{ is linear} \\ &= (S \circ T)(u_1) + (S \circ T)(u_2) \end{aligned}$$

(ii). Let  $\alpha \in F$  &  $u \in U$  then we prove

$$(S \circ T)(\alpha u) = \alpha(S \circ T)(u)$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} (S \circ T)(\alpha u) &= S(T(\alpha u)) && \text{By def of } S \circ T \\ &= S(\alpha T(u)) && \because T \text{ is linear} \\ &= \alpha S(T(u)) && \because S \text{ is linear} \\ &= \alpha(S \circ T)(u) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $S \circ T$  is a linear transformation from  $U$  to  $W$ .

Q14 Let  $U$  &  $V$  be two vector spaces over the same field  $F$ . Denote the set of all linear transformations from  $U$  into  $V$  by  $L(U, V)$ . Show that  $L(U, V)$  is a vector space over  $F$  with vector space operations as defined in example 31.

Sol. Consider the set  $L(U, V)$ . Let  $S, T \in L(U, V)$  then  $S: U \rightarrow V$  &  $T: U \rightarrow V$  be two linear transformations. Define

$S+T: U \rightarrow V$  &  $\alpha S: U \rightarrow V$  by

$$(S+T)(u) = S(u) + T(u)$$

$$(\alpha S)(u) = \alpha S(u) \quad \text{for all } u \in U \text{ & } \alpha \in F$$

First we show that  $L(U, V)$  is an abelian gr. under +.

#### (i) closure law

Let  $S, T \in L(U, V)$ , then we show  $S+T \in L(U, V)$ .

$$\text{Now } (S+T)(u_1 + u_2) = S(u_1 + u_2) + T(u_1 + u_2) \quad \text{By def. of } S+T$$

$$= S(u_1) + S(u_2) + T(u_1) + T(u_2) \quad \because S, T \text{ are linear}$$

$$= S(u_1) + T(u_1) + S(u_2) + T(u_2)$$

$$= (S+T)(u_1) + (S+T)(u_2)$$

Let  $K \in F$  &  $u \in U$

$$(S+T)(Ku) = S(Ku) + T(Ku)$$

$$= KS(u) + KT(u) \quad \because S, T \text{ are linear}$$

$$= K(S(u) + T(u))$$

$$= K(S+T)(u)$$

Hence  $S+T$  is linear & so  $S+T \in L(U, V)$ .

#### (ii) Associative law

Let  $R, S, T \in L(U, V)$  then we prove

$$R + (S+T) = (R+S)+T$$

Now Consider for  $u \in U$

$$[R + (S + T)](u) = R(u) + (S + T)(u) \quad (\text{By def. of sum})$$

$$= R(u) + [S(u) + T(u)]$$

$$= [R(u) + S(u)] + T(u)$$

$$= [(R + S)(u)] + T(u)$$

$$= [(R + S)(u) + T(u)]$$

$$= [(R + S) + T](u)$$

$$\Rightarrow R + (S + T) = (R + S) + T$$

So,  $+$  is associative in  $L(U, V)$ .

### (iii) Identity law

Clearly the zero transformation  $\Omega$  defined by

$$\Omega(u) = 0 \quad \text{for all } u \in U$$

is a linear transformation from  $U$  to  $V$  & it is the additive identity in  $L(U, V)$

### (iv) Inverse law

For each  $T \in L(U, V)$ , we define

$-T \in L(U, V)$  by

$$(-T)(u) = -T(u)$$

then  $-T$  is the additive inverse of  $T$ .

### (v) Commutative law

Let  $S, T \in L(U, V)$ . then we show  $S + T = T + S$

Now consider

$$(S + T)(u) = S(u) + T(u) \quad \text{By def. of sum}$$

$$= T(u) + S(u) \quad \therefore S(u), T(u) \in F$$

$$= (T + S)(u)$$

$$\Rightarrow S + T = T + S$$

Hence  $+$  is commutative in  $L(U, V)$

s.  $L(U, V)$  is an abelian grp under  $+$ .

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Now we check scalar multiplication axioms.

(i) Let  $\alpha \in F$  &  $S \in L(U, V)$  then we prove  $\alpha S \in L(U, V)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } (\alpha S)(u_1 + u_2) &= \alpha [S(u_1 + u_2)] \\ &= \alpha [S(u_1) + S(u_2)] \quad \Rightarrow S \text{ is linear} \\ &= \alpha S(u_1) + \alpha S(u_2) \end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $k \in F$  &  $u \in U$  then

$$\begin{aligned} (k\alpha S)(u) &= \alpha [S(ku)] \\ &= \alpha [kS(u)] \quad \Rightarrow S \text{ is linear} \\ &= (k\alpha) S(u) \\ &= k(\alpha S)(u) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\alpha S$  is linear & so  $\alpha S \in L(U, V)$ .

(ii) Let  $a, b \in F$  &  $S \in L(U, V)$  then we prove  $a(bS) = (ab)S$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } [a(bS)](u) &= a.(bS)(u) \\ &= a[b.S(u)] \\ &= (ab).S(u) \\ &= [(ab)S](u) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow a(bS) = (ab)S$$

(iii) Let  $a, b \in F$  &  $S \in L(U, V)$  then we prove  $(a+b)S = aS + bS$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } [(a+b)S](u) &= (a+b).S(u) \\ &= a.S(u) + b.S(u) \\ &= (aS)(u) + (bS)(u) \\ &= [aS + bS](u) \end{aligned}$$

(iv) Let  $\alpha \in F$  &  $S, T \in L(U, V)$  then we prove  $\alpha(S+T) = \alpha S + \alpha T$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } [\alpha(S+T)](u) &= \alpha[(S+T)(u)] \\ &= \alpha[S(u) + T(u)] \\ &= \alpha.S(u) + \alpha.T(u) \\ &= (\alpha S)(u) + (\alpha T)(u) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{S. } [\alpha(S+T)](u) = [\alpha S + \alpha T](u)$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha(S+T) = \alpha S + \alpha T$$

(iv) Let  $1 \in F$  &  $S \in L(U,V)$  then we prove  $1.S = S$

$$\text{Now. } (1.S)(u) = 1.S(u)$$

$$= S(u)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1.S = S$$

Since all the conditions are satisfied. S.  $L(U,V)$  is a vector space over  $F$ .

---

Q15 Find a basis & dimension of each of  $R(T) \& N(T)$ , where

(ii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is defined by

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3, x_2 + x_3, x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3)$$

Soln. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3, x_2 + x_3, x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3)$$

Since  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is generated by  $(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0) \& (0, 0, 1)$ . So

$R(T)$  will be generated by  $T(1, 0, 0), T(0, 1, 0) \& T(0, 0, 1)$

$$\text{Here } T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (2, 1, 1)$$

$$\& T(0, 0, 1) = (-1, 1, -2)$$

Hence  $R(T)$  is generated by  $(1, 0, 1), (2, 1, 1) \& (-1, 1, -2)$

$$\text{Since } (2, 1, 1) = 3(1, 0, 1) + 1(-1, 1, -2)$$

So casting out the vector  $(2, 1, 1)$ , the set  $\{(1, 0, 1), (-1, 1, -2)\}$  also spans  $R(T)$ . Since none of the two vectors is a multiple of other, so the set  $\{(1, 0, 1), (-1, 1, -2)\}$  is linearly independent & so forms a basis for  $R(T)$ .

$$\text{Hence } \dim R(T) = 2$$

Now we find  $\dim N(T)$ :

A vector  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in N(T)$  if  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 0$

i.e., if  $(x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3, x_2 + x_3, x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3) = (0, 0, 0)$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$x_2 + x_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Adding (1) & (2)

$$x_1 + 3x_2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } \boxed{x_1 = -3x_2}$$

Put. in ③

$$-3x_2 + x_2 - 2x_3 = 0$$

$$-2x_2 - 2x_3 = 0$$

$$x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{or } \boxed{x_3 = -x_2}$$

If  $x_2 = 1$

then  $x_1 = -3$ ,  $x_2 = 1$ ,  $x_3 = -1$

So the vector  $(-3, 1, -1)$  spans  $N(T)$ . Also  $(-3, 1, -1)$  is linearly independent. So  $\{(-3, 1, -1)\}$  forms a basis for  $N(T)$ .

Hence  $\dim N(T) = 1$

(ii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$  is defined by

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (2x_1 + x_3, 4x_1 + x_2, x_1 + x_3, x_3 - 4x_2)$$

Sol. Given transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (2x_1 + x_3, 4x_1 + x_2, x_1 + x_3, x_3 - 4x_2)$$

Since  $\mathbb{R}^3$  is generated by  $(1, 0, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, 0)$  &  $(0, 0, 1)$ . So  $R(T)$  will be generated by  $T(1, 0, 0)$ ,  $T(0, 1, 0)$  &  $T(0, 0, 1)$

$$\text{Here } T(1, 0, 0) = (2, 4, 1, 0)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (0, 1, 0, -4)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (1, 0, 1, 1)$$

Hence  $R(T)$  will be generated by  $(2, 4, 1, 0)$ ,  $(0, 1, 0, -4)$ ,  $(1, 0, 1, 1)$

Now we check whether these vectors are linearly independent. For this let

$$a(2, 4, 1, 0) + b(0, 1, 0, -4) + c(1, 0, 1, 1) = (0, 0, 0, 0) \quad \text{where } a, b, c \in F$$

$$\text{or } (2a+c, 4a+b, a+c, -4b+c) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow 2a+c = 0 & \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ 4d+b = 0 & \quad \text{--- (2)} \\ a+c = 0 & \quad \text{--- (3)} \\ -4b+c = 0 & \quad \text{--- (4)} \end{aligned}$$

$$(1) - (2) \Rightarrow a = 0$$

$$(3) \Rightarrow 0+c=0 \Rightarrow c=0$$

$$(2) \Rightarrow 0+b=0 \Rightarrow b=0$$

Hence vectors  $(2, 4, 1, 0), (0, 1, 0, -4)$  &  $(1, 0, 1, 1)$  are linearly independent. Hence  $\{(2, 4, 1, 0), (0, 1, 0, -4), (1, 0, 1, 1)\}$  form a basis for  $R(T)$ .

$$\text{Hence } \dim R(T) = 3$$

Q16 Show that linear transformations preserve linear dependence.

Soln. Let  $T: U \rightarrow V$  be a linear transformation, where  $U$  &  $V$  are vector spaces over the same field  $F$ . Suppose a set  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  in  $U$  is linearly dependent. We want to show that  $\{T(u_1), T(u_2), \dots, T(u_n)\}$  is a linearly dependent set in  $V$ .

Since  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  is linearly dependent, so there exist scalars  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ , not all zero, such that

$$a_1u_1 + a_2u_2 + \dots + a_nu_n = 0$$

Applying  $T$  on both sides

$$T(a_1u_1 + a_2u_2 + \dots + a_nu_n) = T(0)$$

$$\text{or } a_1T(u_1) + a_2T(u_2) + \dots + a_nT(u_n) = 0. \quad (\because T \text{ is linear})$$

Since  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  are not all zero, so the above eq. shows that  $\{T(u_1), T(u_2), \dots, T(u_n)\}$  are linearly dependent in  $V$ . Hence  $T$  preserves linear dependence.

Q17 Find the rank of each matrix in problem 8 of exercise 3.2 by the method of 6.42

(i)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 \\ 5 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 \\ 5 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  Then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{rank } A &= 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 \\ 5 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ -1 & -15 \\ 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -16 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ -16 & 0 \\ 9 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

rank  $A = 2$

---

(ii)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$  Then

634

$$\text{rank } A = 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} |1 & 2| & |1 & -3| \\ |2 & 1| & |2 & 6| \\ |1 & 2| & |1 & -3| \\ |-2 & -1| & |-2 & 3| \\ |1 & 2| & |1 & -3| \\ |-1 & 4| & |-1 & -2| \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 6 \\ 3 & -3 \\ 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 6 \\ 3 & -3 \\ -3 & 6 \\ 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 9-18 \\ 15-36 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} -9 \\ -21 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 3 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} -9 & 0 \\ -21 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 3 + \text{rank} [0]$$

$$= 3$$

(iii)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 3 & 1 & -2 & -3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 & -1 & -4 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 & -7 & -3 \\ 3 & 8 & 1 & -7 & -8 \end{array} \right] \quad \overline{\overline{\quad}}$$

Sol.

Let  $A = \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 3 & 1 & -2 & -3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 & -1 & -4 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 & -7 & -3 \\ 3 & 8 & 1 & -7 & -8 \end{array} \right]$

then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{rank } A &= 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -7 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 8 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 3 & -7 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 3 & -8 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ -3 & -6 & -3 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -3 & -6 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= 2 + 0 \\
 &= 2
 \end{aligned}$$

(iv)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 7 & -3 & 6 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 7 & -3 & 6 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{then}$$

633

$$\text{rank } A = 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} |1 \ 3| & |1 \ -2| & |1 \ 5| & |1 \ 5| \\ |1 \ 4| & |1 \ -1| & |1 \ 3| & |1 \ 5| \\ |1 \ 3| & |1 \ -2| & |1 \ 4| & |1 \ 4| \\ |1 \ 7| & |1 \ -3| & |1 \ 5| & |1 \ 4| \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 1 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} |1 \ 3| & |1 \ -2| & |1 \ 1| \\ |1 \ 4| & |1 \ -1| & |1 \ -1| \\ |1 \ 1| & |1 \ -4| & |1 \ 5| \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 2 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 3 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} |1 \ 1| & |1 \ -2| \\ |-2 \ -2| & |-2 \ 4| \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 3 + \text{rank} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 3 + 0$$

$$\text{rank } A = 3$$

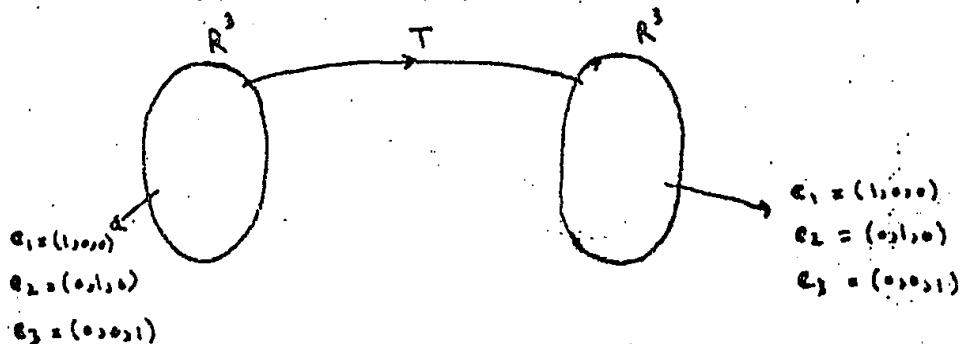
## Exercise No. 6.4

Q1 Find the matrix of each of the following linear transformations from  $\mathbb{R}^3$  to  $\mathbb{R}^3$  with respect to the standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$ :

$$(i) \quad T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2, 0)$$

Sol: Given linear transformation is

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2, 0)$$



Now

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 0, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (0, 1, 0) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 1(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

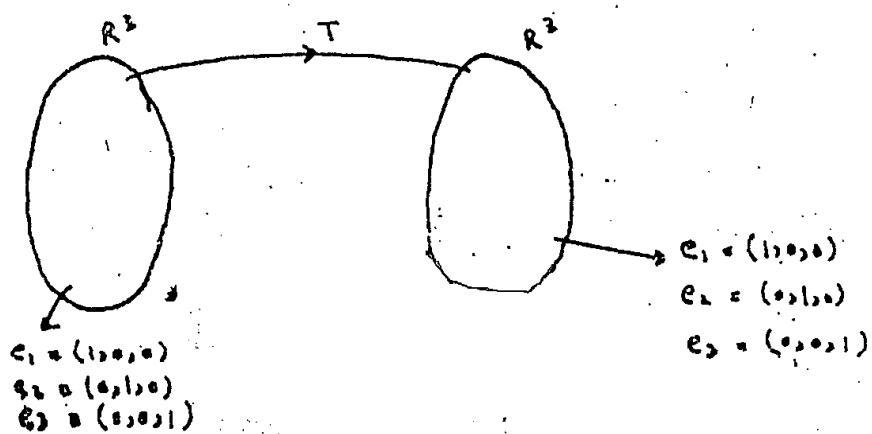
$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 0) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence matrix of linear transformation T is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(ii) \quad T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2, -x_1 - x_2, x_3)$$

Sol:



Here  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1+x_2, -x_1-x_2, x_3)$

Then  $T(1, 0, 0) = (1, -1, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) + (-1)(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$

$T(0, 1, 0) = (1, -1, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) + (-1)(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$

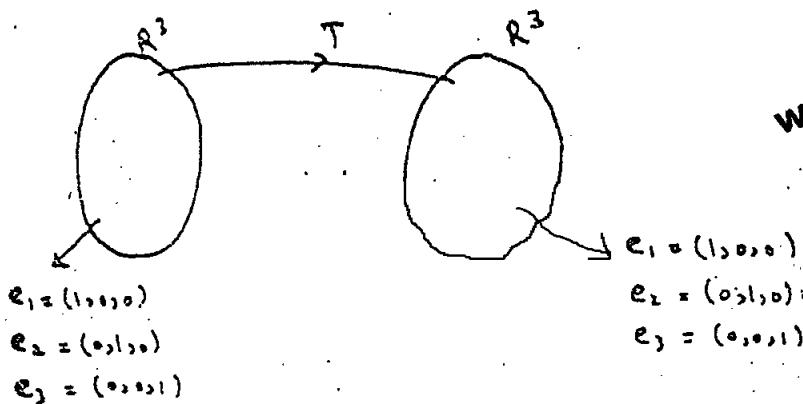
$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 1) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$

Hence matrix of linear transformation  $T$  is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(iii)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2, -x_1, -x_3)$

Sol.



Available at  
www.mathcity.org

Here  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2, -x_1, -x_3)$

Then  $T(1, 0, 0) = (0, -1, 0) = 0(1, 0, 0) + (-1)(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$

$T(0, 1, 0) = (1, 0, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$

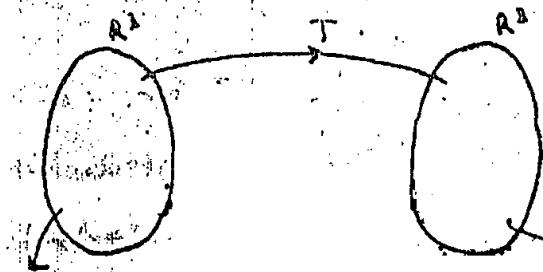
$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, -1) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + (-1)(0, 0, 1)$

Hence matrix of linear transformation  $T$  is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(iv)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2+x_3, x_1+x_2+x_3)$

Sol.



$$e_1 = (1,0,0)$$

$$e_2 = (0,1,0)$$

$$e_3 = (0,0,1)$$

$$\text{Here } T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2 + x_3, x_1 + x_2 + x_3)$$

$$\text{Then } T(1,0,0) = (1,0,1) = 1(1,0,0) + 0(0,1,0) + 1(0,0,1)$$

$$T(0,1,0) = (0,1,1) = 0(1,0,0) + 1(0,1,0) + 1(0,0,1)$$

$$T(0,0,1) = (0,0,1) = 0(1,0,0) + 1(0,1,0) + 1(0,0,1)$$

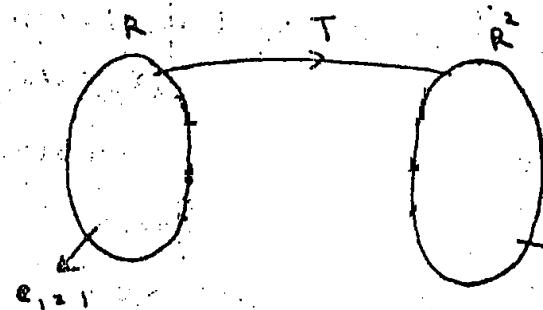
Hence matrix of linear transformation  $T$  is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Q2. Find the matrix of each of the following linear transformations with respect to the standard bases of the given spaces:

$$(i) T : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \text{ defined by } T(x) = (3x, 5x)$$

Sol:-



$$e_1 = (1,0)$$

$$e_2 = (0,1)$$

$$\text{Here } T(x) = (3x, 5x)$$

$$\text{then } T(1) = (3, 5) = 3(1,0) + 5(0,1)$$

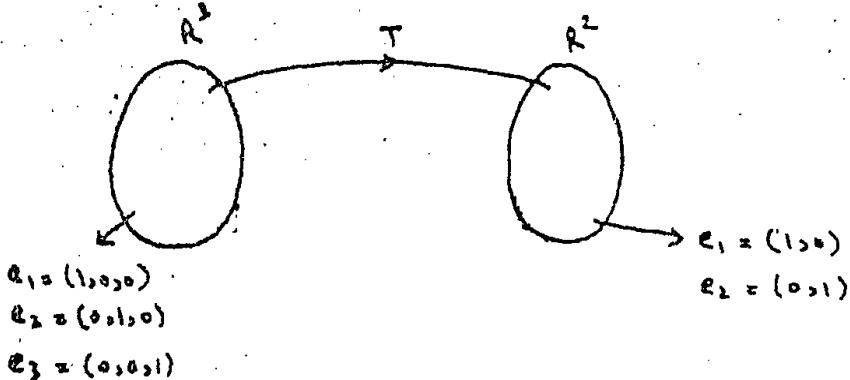
Hence matrix of linear transformation  $T$  is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

(ii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  defined by

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (3x_1 - 4x_2 + 9x_3, 5x_1 + 3x_2 - 2x_3)$$

Sol.



$$\text{Here, } T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (3x_1 - 4x_2 + 9x_3, 5x_1 + 3x_2 - 2x_3)$$

$$\text{Then } T(1, 0, 0) = (3, 5) = 3(1, 0) + 5(0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (-4, 3) = -4(1, 0) + 3(0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (9, -5) = 9(1, 0) + (-5)(0, 1)$$

Hence matrix of linear transformation  $T$  is

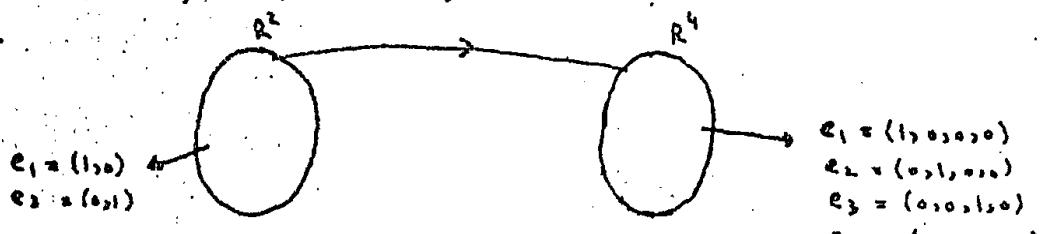
$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 9 \\ 5 & 3 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

(iii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$  defined by

$$T(x_1, x_2) = (3x_1 + 4x_2, 5x_1 - 2x_2, x_1 + 7x_2, 4x_1)$$

Sol.



$$\text{Here } T(x_1, x_2) = (3x_1 + 4x_2, 5x_1 - 2x_2, x_1 + 7x_2, 4x_1)$$

$$\text{Then } T(1, 0) = (3, 5, 1, 4) = 3(1, 0, 0, 0) + 5(0, 1, 0, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1, 0) + 4(0, 0, 0, 1)$$

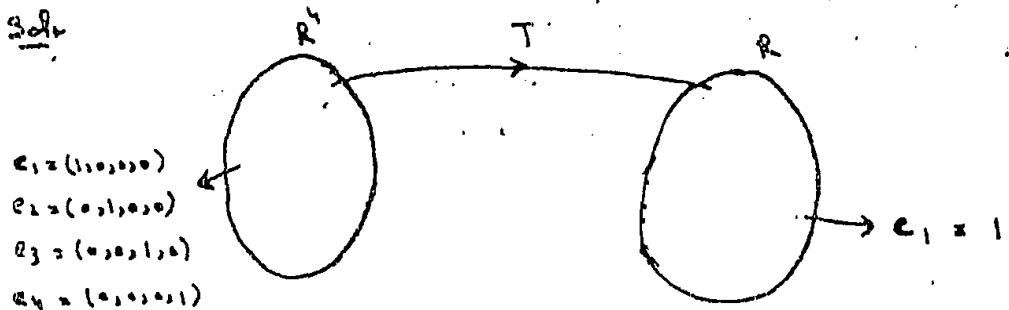
$$T(0, 1) = (4, -2, 7, 0) = 4(1, 0, 0, 0) - 2(0, 1, 0, 0) + 7(0, 0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 0, 1)$$

Hence matrix of linear transformation  $T$  is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -2 \\ 1 & 7 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(IV)  $T: \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = 2x_1 + 3x_2 - 7x_3 + x_4$$

Soln

$$\text{Here } T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = 2x_1 + 3x_2 - 7x_3 + x_4$$

$$\text{Then } T(1, 0, 0, 0) = 2 = 2 \cdot 1$$

$$T(0, 1, 0, 0) = 3 = 3 \cdot 1$$

$$T(0, 0, 1, 0) = -7 = -7 \cdot 1$$

$$T(0, 0, 0, 1) = 1 = 1 \cdot 1$$

Hence matrix of linear transformation  $T$  is

$$\underline{\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -7 & 1 \end{bmatrix}}$$

Q3 Each of the following is the matrix of a linear transformation  $T: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ . Determine  $m, n$  & express  $T$  in terms of co-ordinates.

(i)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Soln Given linear transformation is

$$T: \mathbb{R}^n \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$\text{Here } n = \text{no. of columns} = 5$$

$$\text{and } m = \text{no. of rows} = 3$$

Now

$$\text{let } \mathbf{x} = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) \in \mathbb{R}^5$$

Then  $T$  is defined as

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 3x_1 + x_2 + 0x_3 + 2x_4 + x_5 \\ x_1 + 0x_2 + 0x_3 + x_4 + x_5 \\ 0x_1 - x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = (3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_4 + x_5, x_1 + x_4 + x_5, -x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5)$$

which is  $T$  in terms of Co-ordinates.

---

(iii)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol: Given linear transformation is

$$T : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$$

Here  $n = \text{no. of Columns} = 2$

&  $m = \text{no. of rows} = 3$

Now let  $x = (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$

then  $T$  is defined as

$$T(x) = Ax$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{or } T(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 6x_1 - x_2 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{or } T(x_1, x_2) = (6x_1 - x_2, x_1 + 2x_2, x_1 + 3x_2)$$

which is  $T$  in terms of co-ords.

---

$$(iii) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol. Given linear transformation is

$$T: \mathbb{R}^n \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$\text{Here } n = \text{no. of Columns} = 3$$

$$\text{and } m = \text{no. of rows} = 3$$

$$\text{Let } x = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3 \text{ then}$$

$T$  is defined as

$$T(x) = Ax$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T(x) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \\ 2x_1 + 5x_2 + 6x_3 \\ -2x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3, 2x_1 + 5x_2 + 6x_3, -2x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3)$$

which is  $T$  in terms of co-ords.

---

Q4 The matrix of a linear transformation

$$T: \mathbb{R}^3 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find  $T$  in terms of co-ords.

+ its matrix w.r.t. the basis

$$V_1 = (0, 1, 2), V_2 = (1, 1, 1), V_3 = (1, 0, -2).$$

Sol. Given linear transformation is

$$T: \mathbb{R}^3 \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$$

Let  $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  then  $T$  is defined as

$$T(x) = Ax$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 0x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \\ x_1 + 0x_2 - x_3 \\ -x_1 - x_2 + 0x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

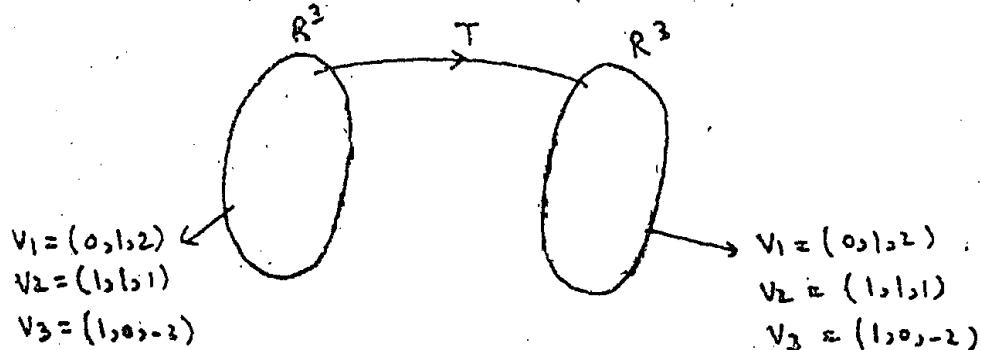
Available at  
www.mathcity.org

or

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2 + x_3, x_1 - x_3, -x_1 - x_2)$$

which is  $T$  in terms of co-ords.

Now we find matrix of  $T$



$$\text{Here } T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2 + x_3, x_1 - x_3, -x_1 - x_2)$$

$$\text{Then } T(0, 1, 2) = (0, -2, -1) = a(0, 1, 2) + b(1, 1, 1) + c(1, 0, -2)$$

$$(0, -2, -1) = (b+c, a+b, 2a+b-2c)$$

$$\Rightarrow b+c = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a+b = -2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$2a+b-2c = -1 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$(1) - (2) \Rightarrow c-a = 2 \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$(2) - (3) \Rightarrow -a+2c = -1 \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

Solv. (4) from (1)

$$-c = 6$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{c = -6}$$

Put in ①

$$b - 6 = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{b = 9}$$

Put in ④

$$a + 9 = -2$$

$$\boxed{a = -11}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(1,1,1) &= (2,0,-2) = \overset{-2}{a}(0,1,2) + \overset{1}{b}(1,1,1) + \overset{0}{c}(1,0,-2) \\ &= (b+c, a+b, 2a+b-2c) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow b+c = 2 \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$a+b = 0 \quad \text{--- } ②$$

$$2a+b-2c = -2 \quad \text{--- } ③$$

$$\begin{aligned} ① - ② &\Rightarrow c - a = 2 \\ &-a + 2c = 2 \end{aligned} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\}$$

put. we get

$$-c = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{c = 0}$$

Put in ①

$$b + 0 = 2 \Rightarrow \boxed{b = 2}$$

Put in ②

$$a + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{a = -2}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} T(1,0,-2) &= (-2,3,-1) = \overset{14}{a}(0,1,2) + \overset{-11}{b}(1,1,1) + \overset{9}{c}(1,0,-2) \\ &= (b+c, a+b, 2a+b-2c) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow b+c = -2 \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$a+b = 3 \quad \text{--- } ②$$

$$2a+b-2c = -1 \quad \text{--- } ③$$

$$① - ② \Rightarrow$$

Adding ① & ②

$$2a = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0$$

Put in ①

$$0 - b = 0 \Rightarrow b = 0$$

Hence vectors  $(1,1)$  &  $(-1,1)$  are linearly independent & since they are two in number, so they form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Let  $(x_1, x_2)$  be an arbitrary vector of  $\mathbb{R}^2$   
then  $(x_1, x_2)$  can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}(x_1, x_2) &= a(1,1) + b(-1,1) \\ &= (a-b, a+b)\end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$

$$a-b = x_1 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$a+b = x_2 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$2a = x_1 + x_2$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{x_1+x_2}{2}$$

Put in ①

$$\frac{x_1+x_2}{2} - b = x_1$$

$$b = \frac{x_1+x_2}{2} - x_1$$

$$= \frac{x_1+x_2-2x_1}{2}$$

$$b = \frac{x_2-x_1}{2}$$

$$\text{So } (x_1, x_2) = \left(\frac{x_1+x_2}{2}\right)(1,1) + \left(\frac{x_2-x_1}{2}\right)(-1,1)$$

Applying T on both sides

$$\begin{aligned}T(x_1, x_2) &= T\left\{\left(\frac{x_1+x_2}{2}\right)(1,1) + \left(\frac{x_2-x_1}{2}\right)(-1,1)\right\} \\ &= \left(\frac{x_1+x_2}{2}\right)T(1,1) + \left(\frac{x_2-x_1}{2}\right)T(-1,1) \quad \because T \text{ is linear}\end{aligned}$$

$$c - a = -5 \quad \text{---}$$

$$\textcircled{1} - \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow -a + 2c = 4 \quad \text{---}$$

Solving we get

$$-c = -9 \Rightarrow c = 9$$

Put in \textcircled{1}

$$b + 9 = -2 \Rightarrow b = -11$$

Put in \textcircled{2}

$$a - 11 = 3 \Rightarrow a = 14$$

Hence matrix of linear transformation T

$$\begin{bmatrix} -11 & -2 & 14 \\ 9 & 2 & -11 \\ -6 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

Q5 A linear transformation  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  maps the vector  $(1, 1)$  into  $(0, 1, 2)$  & the vector  $(-1, 1)$  into  $(2, 1, 0)$ . What matrix does T represent with respect to the standard bases for  $\mathbb{R}^2$  &  $\mathbb{R}^3$ ?

Sol Given linear transformation is

$$T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$$

We are given that

$$T(1, 1) = (0, 1, 2)$$

$$T(-1, 1) = (2, 1, 0)$$

First we check linear independence of vectors  $(1, 1)$  &  $(-1, 1)$  suppose for scalars  $a, b$

$$a(1, 1) + b(-1, 1) = 0$$

$$(a-b, a+b) = (0, 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow a-b = 0 \quad \text{---} \textcircled{1}$$

$$a+b = 0 \quad \text{---} \textcircled{2}$$

$$T(x_1, x_2) = \left( \frac{x_1+x_2}{2}, (x_1+2x_2), x_1+x_2 \right)$$

$$= (x_2-x_1, \frac{x_1+x_2}{2} + \frac{x_1-x_2}{2}, x_1+x_2)$$

$$\therefore T(x_1, x_2) = (x_2-x_1, x_2, x_1+x_2)$$

which is T in terms of co-ords.

$$\text{Now as } T(x_1, x_2) = (x_2-x_1, x_2, x_1+x_2)$$

$$\text{then } T(1, 0) = (-1, 0, 1).$$

$$= -1(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

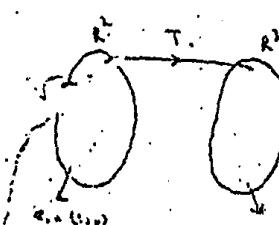
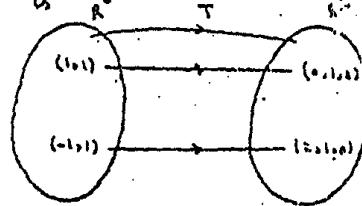
$$+ T(0, 1) = (1, 1, 1)$$

$$= 1(1, 0, 0) + 1(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence matrix of linear transformation T is

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

GOOD LUCK



$$\begin{aligned} e_1 &= (1, 0, 0) \\ e_2 &= (0, 1, 0) \\ e_3 &= (0, 0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 6.4

Q. (i)  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ ,  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2, 0)$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{e_1 = (1, 0, 0), e_2 = (0, 1, 0), e_3 = (0, 0, 1)\}$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 0, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (0, 1, 0) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 1(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 0) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence the matrix of  $T$  w.r.t. standard basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$


---

(ii)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2, -x_1 - x_2, x_3)$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (1, -1, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) - 1(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (1, -1, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) - 1(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 1) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence the matrix of  $T$  w.r.t. standard basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

AKHTAR ABBAS  
Lecturer (Mathematics)  
Govt. Degree College  
Shah Jahan (Jhang)

(iii)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2, -x_1, -x_3)$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (0, -1, 0) = 0(1, 0, 0) - 1(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (1, 0, 0) = 1(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, -1) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) - 1(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence the standard matrix of  $T$  w.r.t. standard basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$


---

(iv)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1, x_2 + x_3, x_1 + x_2 + x_3)$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 0, 1) = 1(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (0, 1, 1) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 1(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 1, 1) = 0(1, 0, 0) + 1(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence the matrix of  $T$  w.r.t. standard basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$


---

Q.2 (i)  $T: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  defined by  $T(x) = (3x, 5x)$

13

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R} = \{(1)\}$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$

$$T(1) = (3, 5) = 3(1, 0) + 5(0, 1)$$

So the matrix of  $T$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(ii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  defined by  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (3x_1 - 4x_2 + 9x_3, 5x_1 + 3x_2 - 2x_3)$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (3, 5) = 3(1, 0) + 5(0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (-4, 3) = -4(1, 0) + 3(0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (9, -2) = 9(1, 0) - 2(0, 1)$$

So the matrix of  $T$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 9 \\ 5 & 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

(iii)  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$  defined by

$$T(x_1, x_2) = (3x_1 + 4x_2, 5x_1 - 2x_2, x_1 + 7x_2, 4x_1)$$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^4 = \{(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$

$$T(1,0) = (3,5,1,4) = 3(1,0,0,0) + 5(0,1,0,0) + (0,0,1,0) + 4(0,0,0,1)$$

$$T(0,1) = (4,-2,7,0) = 4(1,0,0,0) - 2(0,1,0,0) + 7(0,0,1,0) + 0(0,0,0,1)$$

So the matrix of  $T$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -2 \\ 1 & 7 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

---

(iv)  $T: \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = 2x_1 + 3x_2 - 7x_3 + x_4$$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^4 = \{(1,0,0,0), (0,1,0,0), (0,0,1,0), (0,0,0,1)\}$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R} = \{1\}$

$$T(1,0,0,0) = 2 = 2(1)$$

$$T(0,1,0,0) = 3 = 3(1)$$

$$T(0,0,1,0) = -7 = -7(1)$$

$$T(0,0,0,1) = 1 = 1(1)$$

**AKHTAR ABBAS**  
Lecturer (Mathematics)  
Govt. Degree College  
Shah Jiwana (Jhang)

So the matrix of  $T$  is  $[2 \ 3 \ -7 \ 1]$ .

---

Q. (ii)

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since matrix  $A$  is of order  $3 \times 2$ , so  $m=3$ ,  $n=2$ .

i.e.  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is defined by

$$T \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6x_1 - x_2 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

or  $T(x_1, x_2) = (6x_1 - x_2, x_1 + 2x_2, x_1 + 3x_2)$ .

(ii)

Let

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since matrix A is of order  $3 \times 3$ , so  $m=3$ ,  $n=3$ .

i.e.,

$T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is defined by

$$T \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \\ 2x_1 + 5x_2 + 6x_3 \\ -2x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

or  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3, 2x_1 + 5x_2 + 6x_3, -2x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3)$

---

(iii)

Let

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since matrix A is of order  $3 \times 5$ , so  $m=3$ ,  $n=5$ .

i.e.,

$T: \mathbb{R}^5 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is defined by

$$T \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_4 \\ x_1 + x_4 + x_5 \\ -x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = (3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_4, x_1 + x_4 + x_5, -x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5)$ .

---

④

The matrix of  $T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$T$  in terms of coordinates is

Available at [www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$T \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 + x_3 \\ x_1 - x_3 \\ -x_1 - x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_2 + x_3, x_1 - x_3, -x_1 - x_2)$

Given basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{v_1 = (0, 1, 2), v_2 = (1, 1, 1), v_3 = (1, 0, -2)\}$

$$T(v_1) = T(0, 1, 2) = (3, -2, -1)$$

$$(3, -2, -1) = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \alpha_3 v_3$$

$$(3, -2, -1) = \alpha_1(0, 1, 2) + \alpha_2(1, 1, 1) + \alpha_3(3, -2, -1)$$

$$(3, -2, -1) = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_3, \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha_1 + \alpha_3 &= 3 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 &= -2 & 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3 &= -1 \\ \alpha_2 &= 3 - \alpha_3 & \alpha_1 + (3 - \alpha_3) &= -2 & 2(-5 + \alpha_3) + (3 - \alpha_3) - 2\alpha_3 &= -1 \\ & & \alpha_1 &= -2 - 3 + \alpha_3 & -10 + 2\alpha_3 + 3 - \alpha_3 - 2\alpha_3 &= -1 \\ & & \alpha_1 &= -5 + \alpha_3 & -\alpha_3 - 7 &= -1 \\ & & & & -\alpha_3 &= 6 \\ & & & & \boxed{\alpha_3 = -6} & \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha_2 = 3 - (-6)$$

$$\boxed{\alpha_2 = 9}$$

$$\alpha_1 = -5 - 6$$

$$\boxed{\alpha_1 = -11}$$

$$\text{So } T(v_1) = -11v_1 + 9v_2 - 6v_3 - \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Similarly } T(v_2) = -2v_1 + 2v_2 + 0v_3 - \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{and } T(v_3) = 14v_1 - 11v_2 + 9v_3 - \textcircled{3}$$

Hence the matrix of  $T$  w.r.t. new basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} -11 & -2 & 14 \\ 9 & 2 & -11 \\ -6 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

(5)

7

$T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  defined by

$$T(1, 1) = (0, 1, 2) \quad \text{and} \quad T(-1, 1) = (2, 1, 0)$$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$

Standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

$$\text{Since } (1, 1) = 1(1, 0) + 1(0, 1)$$

$$\text{and } (-1, 1) = -1(1, 0) + 1(0, 1)$$

$$\text{So } (0, 1, 2) = T(1, 1) = T(1, 0) + T(0, 1) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{and } (2, 1, 0) = T(-1, 1) = -T(1, 0) + T(0, 1) \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Subtract (2) from (1), we get

$$(-2, 0, 2) = 2T(1, 0) + 0$$

$$\Rightarrow T(1, 0) = (-1, 0, 1) = -1(1, 0, 0) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

Add (1) and (2) to get

$$(2, 2, 2) = 2T(0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow T(0, 1) = (1, 1, 1) = 1(1, 0, 0) + 1(0, 1, 0) + 1(0, 0, 1)$$

Hence the matrix of  $T$  w.r.t. standard basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

6

$T: M_{23} \rightarrow M_{32}$  defined by  $T(A) = A^T \in M_{32}$

Standard basis for  $M_{23} = \{v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, v_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, v_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, v_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, v_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, v_6 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\}$

Standard basis for  $M_{32} = \{w_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, w_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, w_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, w_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, w_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, w_6 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\}$

$$T(v_1) = w_2 = 0w_1 + w_2 + 0w_3 + 0w_4 + 0w_5 + 0w_6$$

$$T(v_2) = w_4 = 0w_1 + 0w_2 + 0w_3 + w_4 + 0w_5 + 0w_6$$

$$T(v_3) = w_6 = 0w_1 + 0w_2 + 0w_3 + 0w_4 + 0w_5 + w_6$$

$$T(v_4) = w_1 = w_1 + 0w_2 + 0w_3 + 0w_4 + 0w_5 + 0w_6$$

$$T(v_5) = w_3 = 0w_1 + 0w_2 + w_3 + 0w_4 + 0w_5 + 0w_6$$

$$T(v_6) = w_5 = 0w_1 + 0w_2 + 0w_3 + 0w_4 + w_5 + 0w_6$$

Hence the matrix of  $T$  w.r.t. standard basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

If we change the order of basis elements, then there will be different matrix of  $T$ .

Available at [www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

**AKHTAR ABBAS**  
Lecturer (Mathematics)  
Govt. Degree College  
Shah Jewna (Jhang)

These notes are written by: Akhtar Abbas

Lecturer in Mathematics  
Govt. Degree College, Shah Jewna  
Jhang, Punjab, Pakistan.



R.M. CH-7 350-C.S.C. - J.D.

Inner product spaces are simply vector spaces over the field

$F$  of real or complex numbers and with an Inner Product defined on them.

Def.

Let  $V$  be the vectorspace over the field  $F$  of real or complex numbers.

A mapping(function)  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : V \times V \rightarrow F$  is said to be an INNER PRODUCT<sup>(IPS)</sup> on  $V$  if the following conditions are satisfied:

$$\text{i)} \quad \langle v, v \rangle \geq 0$$

$$\text{ii)} \quad \langle v, v \rangle = 0 \text{ iff } v = 0 \quad \forall v \in V$$

$$\text{iii)} \quad \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = \langle \overline{v_2}, v_1 \rangle \quad \forall v_1, v_2 \in V$$

where  $\langle \overline{v_2}, v_1 \rangle$  is complex conjugate of  $\langle v_2, v_1 \rangle$

$$\text{iv)} \quad \langle av_1 + bv_2, v_3 \rangle = a\langle v_1, v_3 \rangle + b\langle v_2, v_3 \rangle \quad \forall v_1, v_2, v_3 \in V, a, b \in F$$

The pair  $(V, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$  is called Inner Product Space<sup>(IPS)</sup> where  $V$  is a vectorspace over the field  $F$  of real or complex numbers and  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  is an inner product on  $V$ .

Note If  $F$  is taken as the field of real numbers

$$\text{then condition (ii) becomes } \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = \langle \overline{v_2}, v_1 \rangle$$

$\because z \in \mathbb{R} \text{ then } \bar{z} = z$   
 $\therefore \langle \overline{v_2}, v_1 \rangle = \langle v_2, v_1 \rangle$   
 only in real numbers.

We shall consider inner product space over  $\mathbb{R}$  only  
using cond ii  
 So condition (iii) becomes

$$\langle v_3, av_1 + bv_2 \rangle = \langle av_1 + bv_2, v_3 \rangle \quad \text{using cond ii}$$

$$= a\langle v_1, v_3 \rangle + b\langle v_2, v_3 \rangle \quad \text{by (ii)}$$

$$\langle v_3, av_1 + bv_2 \rangle = a\langle v_1, v_3 \rangle + b\langle v_2, v_3 \rangle \quad \text{by (iii)}$$

Example 1 Let  $u, v \in R^n$  where  $u = (u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n)$ ,  
 $v = (v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$

then the dot product  $\langle u, v \rangle = u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2 + \dots + u_n v_n$   
 is an inner product on  $R^n$ , verify.

Sol We show that  $\langle u, v \rangle$  satisfies the three conditions.

C<sub>1</sub>:  $\langle u, u \rangle = u_1 u_1 + u_2 u_2 + \dots + u_n u_n$   
 $= u_1^2 + u_2^2 + \dots + u_n^2 > 0$  :: sum of squares.

Let  $\langle u, u \rangle = 0$

$\Rightarrow u_1^2 + u_2^2 + \dots + u_n^2 = 0$

$\Rightarrow$  each  $u_i^2 = 0$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$

$\Rightarrow$  each  $u_i = 0$

so  $u = (0, 0, \dots, 0) = 0$

Hence  $\langle u, u \rangle \geq 0$

C<sub>2</sub>:  $\langle u, v \rangle = u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2 + \dots + u_n v_n$   
 $= v_1 u_1 + v_2 u_2 + \dots + v_n u_n$  ::  $u_i, v_i \in R$   
 $\langle u, v \rangle = \langle v, u \rangle$

C<sub>3</sub>:  $\langle au + bv, w \rangle$   $w = (w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n) \in R^n$   
 $= (au + bv) w_1 + (au + bv) w_2 + \dots + (au + bv) w_n$   $(au + bv) = a(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n) + b(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n)$   
(as defined)  
 $= a(u_1 w_1 + u_2 w_2 + \dots + u_n w_n) + b(v_1 w_1 + v_2 w_2 + \dots + v_n w_n)$   $= aw_1 + bw_1, aw_2 + bw_2, \dots, aw_n + bw_n$   
 $= a(u_1 w_1 + u_2 w_2 + \dots + u_n w_n) + b(v_1 w_1 + v_2 w_2 + \dots + v_n w_n)$   
 $= a \langle u, w \rangle + b \langle v, w \rangle$

Hence  $\langle u, v \rangle$  is an Inner Product on  $R^n$ .

Note  $(R^n, \langle u, v \rangle)$  is called Euclidean Inner Product Space on  $R^n$   
 where  $\langle u, v \rangle = \text{dot product}$

$$= u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2 + \dots + u_n v_n$$

Available at

[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Example 2: Let  $V$  be the vector space of all  $n \times 1$  matrices over  $\mathbb{R}$

$$c_1, c_2 \in V, \text{ where } c_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$c_1^t = [x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n] \quad c_2^t = [y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n]$$

Show that  $\langle c_1, c_2 \rangle$  is IP, where  $\langle c_1, c_2 \rangle = \det(c_1^t c_2)$

Sol

$$c_1^t c_2 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$c_1^t c_2 = (x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 + \dots + x_n y_n)$$

$$|c_1^t c_2| = |(x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 + \dots + x_n y_n)| = x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 + \dots + x_n y_n \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$c_1: \langle c_1, c_1 \rangle = |c_1^t c_1|$$

$$= x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2 > 0$$

$$\text{Let } \langle c_1, c_1 \rangle = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \text{each } x_i = 0 \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

$$\Leftrightarrow c_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \quad \therefore \langle c_1, c_1 \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow c_1 = 0$$

$$c_2: \langle c_1, c_2 \rangle = |c_1^t c_2| = x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 + \dots + x_n y_n \\ = y_1 x_1 + y_2 x_2 + \dots + y_n x_n \\ = |c_2^t c_1| \\ = \langle c_2, c_1 \rangle$$

$$c_3: \langle a c_1 + b c_2, c_3 \rangle = |(a c_1 + b c_2)^t c_3|$$

$$= |(ax_1 + by_1)z_1 + (ax_2 + by_2)z_2 + \dots + (ax_n + by_n)z_n|$$

$$= (ax_1 + by_1)z_1 + (ax_2 + by_2)z_2 + \dots + (ax_n + by_n)z_n$$

$$= a(x_1 z_1 + x_2 z_2 + \dots + x_n z_n) + b(y_1 z_1 + y_2 z_2 + \dots + y_n z_n)$$

$$= a |c_1^t c_3| + b |c_2^t c_3|$$

$$= a \langle c_1, c_3 \rangle + b \langle c_2, c_3 \rangle \quad \text{Hence } \langle c_1, c_3 \rangle \text{ is an IP on } V$$

$$\text{Let } a, b \in \mathbb{R} \text{ & } c_3 = \begin{bmatrix} z_1 \\ z_2 \\ \vdots \\ z_n \end{bmatrix} \\ ac_1 + bc_2 = \begin{bmatrix} ax_1 + by_1 \\ ax_2 + by_2 \\ \vdots \\ ax_n + by_n \end{bmatrix}$$

4

Example 3 Let  $U, V \in R^2$ ,  $U = (x_1, x_2)$ ,  $V = (y_1, y_2)$

Then show that  $\langle U, V \rangle = x_1 y_1 - x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1 + 3 x_2 y_2$  is an IP on  $R^2$ .

Sol(i)  $\langle U, U \rangle = x_1 x_1 - x_1 x_2 - x_2 x_1 + 3 x_2 x_2$

$$= x_1^2 - 2x_1 x_2 + 3x_2^2$$

$$= x_1^2 - 2x_1 x_2 + x_2^2 + 2x_2^2$$

$$= (x_1 - x_2)^2 + 2x_2^2 \geq 0$$

Let  $\langle U, U \rangle = 0$

$$\Leftrightarrow (x_1 - x_2)^2 + 2x_2^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (x_1 - x_2)^2 + 2x_2^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (x_1 - x_2) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 2x_2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x_1 = x_2 \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x_1 = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad x_2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow U = 0$$

(ii)  $\langle U, V \rangle = x_1 y_1 - x_1 y_2 - x_2 y_1 + 3 x_2 y_2$   
 $= y_1 x_1 - y_2 x_1 - y_1 x_2 + 3 y_2 x_2$   
 $= y_1 x_1 - y_1 x_2 - y_2 x_1 + 3 y_2 x_2$   
 $= \langle V, U \rangle \quad \forall U, V \in R^2$

(iii)  $\langle au+bv, w \rangle = \langle (ax_1+by_1, ax_2+by_2), (z_1, z_2) \rangle$   
 $= (ax_1+by_1)z_1 - (ax_1+by_1)z_2 - (ax_2+by_2)z_1 + 3(ax_2+by_2)z_2$   
 $= ax_1 z_1 + by_1 z_1 - ax_2 z_1 - by_2 z_1 - ax_1 z_2 - by_1 z_2 + 3ax_2 z_2 + 3by_2 z_2$   
 $= a(x_1 z_1 - x_2 z_1 - x_1 z_2 + 3x_2 z_2) + b(y_1 z_1 - y_2 z_1 + 3y_2 z_2)$   
 $= a \langle U, W \rangle + b \langle V, W \rangle$

Thus all the three conditions are satisfied  
So  $(R^2, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$  is an IPS.

### Norm (or Length) of a vector.

Let  $V$  be an IPS and  $v \in V$ , then the real number  $\langle v, v \rangle$  is called the norm of  $v$ , it is denoted by  $\|v\|$ .

$$\therefore \|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle} + \|v\|^2 = \langle v, v \rangle$$

$$\text{If } \|v\| = 1$$

$$\text{ie } \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle} = 1$$

ie  $\langle v, v \rangle = 1$  then  $v$  is called Unit vector or Normalized Vector.

Any non-zero vector  $u \in V$  can be normalized by multiplying it with  $\frac{1}{\|u\|}$

$\therefore \frac{u}{\|u\|}$  is a unit vector ie vector is has been Normalized.

Example 5 Find the norm of  $v = (3, 4) \in R^2$  with respect to the Euclidean inner product and the inner product defined in Example 3.

Sol Euclidean inner product on  $R^n$  is defined as

$$\langle u, v \rangle = u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2 + \dots + u_n v_n$$

where  $u = (u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n) \in R^n$

$$v = (v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n) \in R^n$$

$$\|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle}$$

$$\|v\| = \sqrt{v_1^2 + v_2^2 + \dots + v_n^2} \text{ on } R^n$$

$$\|v\| = \sqrt{v_1^2 + v_2^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9+16}$$

$$= 5$$

$$v = (3, 4) \in R^2$$

$$\therefore v_1 = 3, v_2 = 4$$

$$(i) \quad \langle u, v \rangle = \langle (u_1, u_2), (v_1, v_2) \rangle$$

$$= u_1 v_1 - u_1 v_2 - u_2 v_1 + 3 u_2 v_2$$

$$\|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle}$$

$$= \sqrt{v_1^2 - v_1 v_2 - v_2 v_1 + 3 v_2^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{3 \cdot 3 - 3 \cdot 4 - 4 \cdot 3 + 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 4} = \sqrt{9 - 12 - 12 + 48} = \sqrt{33} \text{ Ans.}$$

as defined in Example 3

Example 4 Let  $V$  be the vectorspace of all real-valued continuous functions on the interval  $a \leq t \leq b$ , then for  $f, g \in V$

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_a^b f(t)g(t) dt \text{ is an inner product on } V.$$

Sol ii)  $\langle f, f \rangle = \int_a^b f(t)f(t) dt$

$$= \int_a^b f(t)^2 dt \geq 0 \because \text{the definite integral gives the area bounded by the curve, which is always fine.}$$

Let  $\langle f, f \rangle = 0$

$$\Leftrightarrow \int_a^b f(t)^2 dt = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow f(t)^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow f(t) = 0$$

(ii)  $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_a^b f(t)g(t) dt$

$$= \int_a^b g(t)f(t) dt$$

$$= \langle g, f \rangle$$

(iii)  $\langle af + bg, h \rangle = \int_a^b (af(t) + bg(t))h(t) dt$

$$= \int_a^b (a_f(t)h(t) + b_g(t)h(t)) dt$$

$$= a \int_a^b f(t)h(t) dt + b \int_a^b g(t)h(t) dt$$

$$= a \langle f, h \rangle + b \langle g, h \rangle \quad * a, b \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$* f, g, h \in V$$

Thus all the three conditions of an I.P are satisfied

So  $(V, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$  is an I.P.S

Example 6Normalize  $v = (1, 2, 1) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  w.r.t Euclidean I.P

$$\text{Sol } \|v\| = \sqrt{v_1^2 + v_2^2 + v_3^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 1^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{6}$$

$$\therefore \|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle}$$

$$\text{Normalized Vector} = \frac{v}{\|v\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$$

### The Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality

Let  $u, v$  be the elements of an inner product space  $V$  or  $\mathbb{R}$   
then  $|\langle u, v \rangle| \leq \|u\| \cdot \|v\|$

Proof If  $v = 0$  then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} \quad \langle u, v \rangle &= \langle u, 0 \rangle \quad \because v = 0 \\ &= \langle u, 0 \cdot w \rangle \quad \text{where } w \in V \\ &= 0 \langle u, w \rangle \quad \text{by cond(iii)} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

**MathCity.org**  
Merging Man and maths

$$\text{RHS} \quad \|u\| \cdot \|v\| = \|u\| \cdot \|0\|$$

$$= 0 \quad \therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}.$$

If  $v \neq 0$  then for all real  $t \in \mathbb{R}$

$$0 \leq \|u - tv\|^2$$

$$= \langle u - tv, u - tv \rangle$$

$$a=1, b=-t$$

$$= \langle u, u - tv \rangle - t \langle v, u - tv \rangle \quad \text{by cond(ii)}$$

$$= \langle u, u \rangle - t \langle u, v \rangle - t \langle v, u \rangle + t^2 \langle v, v \rangle \quad \text{by cond(iii)}$$

$$= \|u\|^2 - 2t \langle u, v \rangle + t^2 \|v\|^2$$

$$\text{Let } t = \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\langle v, v \rangle}, \Rightarrow t^2 = \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|^2}{\|v\|^4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{From } t^2 &= |t|^2 \\ t &= |t| \\ \therefore \langle u, v \rangle \langle u, v \rangle &= |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$0 \leq \|u\|^2 - 2 \frac{\langle u, v \rangle \langle u, v \rangle}{\langle v, v \rangle} + \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|^2}{\|v\|^4} \|v\|^2$$

$$0 \leq \|u\|^2 - 2 \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|^2}{\|v\|^2} + \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|^2}{\|v\|^4}$$

$$\text{by LCM } 0 \leq \|u\|^2 \|v\|^2 - |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \quad \xrightarrow{\text{Taking square root}} |\langle u, v \rangle| \leq \|u\| \|v\|$$

proved

Theorem The norm in an inner product space  $V$  satisfies the following axioms

$$(i) \|v\| \geq 0 \text{ and } \|v\| = 0 \iff v = 0, v \in V$$

$$(ii) \|kv\| = |k| \|v\| \quad \text{for all } v \in V \text{ and } k \in R$$

$$(iii) \|u+v\| \leq \|u\| + \|v\| \quad \text{for all } u, v \in V$$

Proof

$$(i) \|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle}$$

$$\geq 0 \quad \because \langle v, v \rangle \geq 0 \text{ by cond(i)}$$

$$\therefore \|v\| \geq 0$$

$$\text{Further } \|v\| = 0 \iff \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle} = 0$$

$$\iff \langle v, v \rangle = 0$$

$$\iff v = 0$$

$$(ii) \|kv\| = \langle kv, kv \rangle \quad k \in R$$

$$= k \langle v, kv \rangle$$

$$= k \langle v, v \rangle$$

$$= k^2 \|v\|^2 \quad \because \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle} = \|v\|$$

$$= |k|^2 \|v\|^2 \quad \because k \in R$$

$$(iii) \|u+v\|^2 = \langle u+v, u+v \rangle$$

$$= \langle u, u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle + \langle v, u \rangle + \langle v, v \rangle$$

$$z+\bar{z}=2\operatorname{Re} z$$

$$= \|u\|^2 + 2\langle u, v \rangle + \|v\|^2$$

$$\leq \|u\|^2 + 2|\langle u, v \rangle| + \|v\|^2$$

$$\leq \|u\|^2 + 2\|u\|\|v\| + \|v\|^2 \quad \text{By Cauchy-Schwarz}$$

$$= (\|u\| + \|v\|)^2$$

$$\|u+v\|^2 \leq (\|u\| + \|v\|)^2$$

$$\|u+v\| \leq \|u\| + \|v\|$$

$$\because \text{cond(i)} \quad \because \langle u, v \rangle = \langle v, u \rangle$$

$$|\operatorname{Re} z| \leq |z|$$

$$\langle u, v \rangle \leq \|u\|\|v\|$$

ORTHOGONALITY

Let  $\theta$  be the angle between two vectors  $u, v \in V$  (IPS), then

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\|u\| \|v\|} \quad \text{or } 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{By Cauchy-Schwarz} \\ |\langle u, v \rangle| &\leq \|u\| \|v\| \\ \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|}{\|u\| \|v\|} &\leq \frac{\|u\| \|v\|}{\|u\| \|v\|} \\ \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|}{\|u\| \|v\|} &\leq 1\end{aligned}$$

If  $\theta = 90^\circ$

$$\cos(90^\circ) = \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\|u\| \|v\|}$$

$$0 = \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\|u\| \|v\|}$$

$$0 = \langle u, v \rangle \quad \therefore$$

$\therefore u, v$  are orthogonal if  $\langle u, v \rangle = 0$   
( $u \perp v$ , and  $u$  is orthogonal to  $v$ )

Note

$$\text{If } u \perp v \Rightarrow \langle u, v \rangle = 0 \quad \therefore \langle u, v \rangle = \langle v, u \rangle$$

$$\text{If } v \perp u \Rightarrow \langle v, u \rangle = 0 \quad \text{Hence relation of} \\ \text{orthogonality is symmetric.}$$

2) The vector '0' is orthogonal to every  $v \in V$

$$\therefore \langle 0, v \rangle = \langle 0 \cdot v, v \rangle = 0 \cdot \langle v, v \rangle = 0 \text{ by condiii}$$

3) If  $u$  is orthogonal to itself then  $u = 0$

$$\therefore \langle u, u \rangle = 0 \quad \text{by def of orthogonality}$$

$$\underbrace{\|u\|^2}_0 = 0 \Rightarrow \underbrace{\|u\|}_0 = 0 \Rightarrow \underbrace{u}_0 = 0$$

Example 7 Show that  $x \perp y$  where  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$$x = (1, -1, 2) \quad y = (-1, 1, 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Set } \langle x, y \rangle &= (1)(-1) + (-1)(1) + (2)(1) \\ &= -1 - 1 + 2\end{aligned}$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle = 0 \quad \text{so } x \perp y$$

Show that  $x \perp y$  where  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^4$

$$x = (1, -1, 1, -1) \cdot y = (-1, 2, 2, -1)$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle = (1)(-1) + (-1)(2) + (1)(2) + (-1)(-1)$$

$$= -1 - 2 + 2 + 1$$

$$= 0 \quad \text{so } x \perp y$$

Example 8 If  $u$  is orthogonal to  $v$  then every scalar multiple of  $u$  is also orthogonal to  $v$ . ( $Ku$  is multiple of  $u$ )

Sol If  $u \perp v \Rightarrow \langle u, v \rangle = 0$

$$\text{then } \langle Ku, v \rangle = K\langle u, v \rangle \quad \text{by cond iii}$$

$$= K(0)$$

$$\langle Ku, v \rangle = 0$$

Hence  $Ku \perp v$

Example 9 Find a unit vector orthogonal to both  $(1, 1, 2)$  and  $(0, 1, 3)$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Sol Let  $(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  be a vector orthogonal to given vectors

$$\therefore \langle (x, y, z), (1, 1, 2) \rangle = 0 \quad \therefore (x, y, z) \perp (1, 1, 2)$$

$$x(1) + y(1) + z(2) = 0 \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\text{Also, } \langle (x, y, z), (0, 1, 3) \rangle = 0 \quad \therefore (x, y, z) \perp (0, 1, 3)$$

$$x(0) + y(1) + z(3) = 0 \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\text{using (i) in (ii)} \quad y = -3z$$

$$x - 3z + 2z = 0$$

$$x - z = 0$$

$$x = z$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} z \\ -3z \\ z \end{bmatrix} = z \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\Rightarrow (1, -3, 1)$  is  $\perp$  to both  $u \& v$

$$\|(1, -3, 1)\| = \sqrt{1^2 + (-3)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{11}$$

$$\text{Unit Vector} = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}}, \frac{-3}{\sqrt{11}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}} \right)$$

2nd Method  
 $w = \text{vector } \perp u+v = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$

$$w = e_1(3-2) - e_2(3-0) + e_3(1-0)$$

$$e_1 = (1, 0, 0) = i$$

$$e_2 = (0, 1, 0) = j$$

$$e_3 = (0, 0, 1) = k$$

$$= e_1 - 3e_2 + e_3 = 1, -3, 1$$

$$\text{Unit Vector } \frac{w}{\|w\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}} (e_1 - 3e_2 + e_3) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}} e_1 - \frac{3}{\sqrt{11}} e_2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}} e_3$$

Orthogonal Complement:

Let 'W' be a subset of an Inner Product Space 'V' over R. The orthogonal complement of 'W' denoted by  $W^\perp$  and read as 'W perpendicular', consists of those vectors in V which are orthogonal to every  $w \in W$ . Thus

$$W^\perp = \{v \in V : \langle v, w \rangle = 0 \quad \forall w \in W\}$$

Prove that  $W^\perp$  is subspace of V.

$$\text{Let } u, v \in W^\perp \text{ then for } w \in W \quad \langle u, w \rangle = 0 \quad \because u \in W^\perp$$

$$\text{and } a, b \in R \quad \langle v, w \rangle = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } \langle au+bv, w \rangle &= a\langle u, w \rangle + b\langle v, w \rangle \\ &= a \cdot 0 + b \cdot 0 \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

So  $au+bv \in W^\perp$ . Then  $W^\perp$  is a subspace of V.

Orthogonal System

A set 'S' of vectors in an I.P. Space 'V' over R

is said to be an orthogonal system if its distinct vectors are orthogonal i.e. if  $\langle u_i, u_j \rangle = 0 \quad \forall u_i, u_j \in S \quad i \neq j$

Orthonormal System

A set of vectors in an I.P. Space 'V' over R is said to be an orthonormal system if

$$\langle u_i, u_j \rangle = \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

112

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Page \_\_\_\_\_Example 10Show that the system  $\{ \mathbf{u}_1 = (1, -1, 1, -1)$ 

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = (3, 1, -1, 1)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = (0, 2, 1, -1)$$

 $\mathbf{u}_4 = (0, 0, 1, 1) \}$  is an orthonormal system in  $\mathbb{R}^4$ .

SOL

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_1 \rangle &= 1 \cdot 3 + (-1)(-1) + 1(-1) + (-1)(1) \\ &= 3 - 1 - 1 - 1 \\ &= \boxed{0}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_3 \rangle &= 1 \cdot 0 + (-1)(2) + 1(1) + (-1)(-1) \\ &= 0 - 2 + 1 - 1 \\ &= \boxed{0}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_4 \rangle &= 1 \cdot 0 + (-1)(0) + 1(1) + (-1)(1) \\ &= 0 + 0 + 1 - 1 \\ &= \boxed{0}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_3 \rangle &= (3)0 + (1)(2) + (-1)(1) + 1(-1) \\ &= 0 + 2 - 1 - 1 \\ &= \boxed{0}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_4 \rangle &= (3)(0) + 1(0) + (-1)(1) + 1(1) \\ &= 0 + 0 - 1 + 1 \\ &= \boxed{0}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_3, \mathbf{u}_4 \rangle &= (0)(0) + (-1)(0) + (1)(1) + (-1)(1) \\ &= 0 + 0 + 1 - 1 \\ &= \boxed{0}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2 \rangle &= (1)(3) + (-1)(1) + 1(-1) + (-1)(1) \\ &= 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 \\ &= 4 \quad \neq 1\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_2 \rangle &= (3)(3) + (1)(1) + (-1)(-1) + (1)(1) \\ &= 9 + 1 + 1 + 1\end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow 12 \neq 1$  So this is orthogonal system not orthonormal system.

Example 11 Let  $V$  be the vectorspace of real-valued continuous functions on the interval  $-\pi \leq t \leq \pi$  with inner product defined by

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(t) \cdot g(t) dt \quad \forall f, g \in V$$

then  $\{1, \cos t, \cos 2t, \dots, \sin t, \sin 2t, \dots\}$

Sol  $\langle 1, \cos mt \rangle = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} 1 \cdot \cos mt dt = \left[ \frac{\sin mt}{m} \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = \frac{1}{m} (\sin(m\pi) - \sin(-m\pi)) = \frac{1}{m}(0 - 0) = \boxed{0}$

$$\langle 1, \sin mt \rangle = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} 1 \cdot \sin mt dt = \left[ -\frac{\cos mt}{m} \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = \frac{1}{m} (\cos m\pi + \cos(-m\pi)) = \frac{1}{m} (\cos \pi - \cos \pi) = \boxed{0}$$

when  
 $m \neq n$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \cos mt, \sin nt \rangle &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos(mt) \sin(nt) dt = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} 2 \cos(mt) \sin(nt) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left\{ \sin(m+n)t - \sin((m-n)t) \right\} \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ -\frac{\cos(m+n)\pi}{m+n} - \left( -\frac{\cos(m-n)\pi}{m-n} \right) \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left( -\frac{\cos(m+n)\pi}{m+n} + \frac{\cos(m-n)\pi}{m-n} \right) - \left( -\frac{\cos(m+n)(-\pi)}{m+n} + \frac{\cos(m-n)(-\pi)}{m-n} \right) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ -\frac{\cos(m+n)\pi}{m+n} + \cancel{\frac{\cos(m-n)\pi}{m-n}} + \cancel{\frac{\cos(m+n)(-\pi)}{m+n}} - \frac{\cos(m-n)\pi}{m-n} \right\} \\ &= \boxed{0} \end{aligned}$$

$\because 2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta = \sin(\alpha+\beta) - \sin(\alpha-\beta)$   
where  $m > n$

when  
 $m=n$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \cos mt, \sin mt \rangle &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos mt \sin mt dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} 2 \cos mt \sin mt dt = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin 2mt dt \quad \because 2 \cos \theta \sin \theta = \sin 2\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{-\cos 2mt}{2m} \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = \frac{1}{4m} (\cos 2m\pi + \cos 2m(-\pi)) \\ &= \boxed{0} \end{aligned}$$

14

when  $m \neq n$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle \cos mt, \cos nt \rangle &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos mt \cos nt dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} 2 \cos mt \cos nt dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos(m+n)t + \cos(m-n)t dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{\sin(m+n)t}{m+n} + \frac{\sin(m-n)t}{m-n} \right|_{-\pi}^{\pi} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\sin(m+n)\pi}{m+n} + \frac{\sin(m-n)\pi}{m-n} - \frac{\sin(m+n)(-\pi)}{m+n} - \frac{\sin(m-n)(-\pi)}{m-n} \right] \\
 &= \boxed{0} \quad \because \sin \pi = 0 = \sin(-\pi)
 \end{aligned}$$

when  $m \neq n$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle \sin mt, \sin nt \rangle &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin mt \sin nt dt \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} -2 \sin mt \sin nt dt \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos(m+n)t - \cos(m-n)t dt \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{\sin(m+n)t}{m+n} - \frac{\sin(m-n)t}{m-n} \right|_{-\pi}^{\pi} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \sin(m+n)\pi - \sin(m-n)\pi - \frac{\sin(m+n)(\pi)}{m+n} + \frac{\sin(m-n)(-\pi)}{m-n} \right) \\
 &= \boxed{0}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus the set  $\{1, \cos t, \cos 2t, \dots, \sin t, \sin 2t, \dots\}$  is an orthogonal system in  $V$ .

Ex 2 when  $m=n$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle \cos t, \cos nt \rangle &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos mt dt = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \left( \frac{1+\cos 2mt}{2} \right) dt = \frac{1}{2} \left| t + \frac{\sin 2mt}{2m} \right|_{-\pi}^{\pi} = \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \pi + \frac{\sin 2m\pi}{2m} - (-\pi) - \frac{\sin 2m(-\pi)}{2m} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (\pi + \pi) = \boxed{\pi}
 \end{aligned}$$

when  $m=n$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 \langle \sin mt, \sin nt \rangle &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin mt dt = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \left( \frac{1-\cos 2mt}{2} \right) dt = \frac{1}{2} \left| t - \frac{\sin 2mt}{2m} \right|_{-\pi}^{\pi} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \pi - \frac{\sin 2m\pi}{2m} - (-\pi) + \frac{\sin 2m(-\pi)}{2m} \right) = \frac{1}{2} (\pi + \pi) = \boxed{\pi}
 \end{aligned}$$

In orthogonal system  
distinct vectors are orthogonal  
So we will not take  
 $\langle \cos mt, \cos mb \rangle$   
 $\langle \sin mt, \sin mb \rangle$

## The Gram-Schmidt Process

V is an I.P. Space over R.

$\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is a basis of V(R).

An orthonormal basis  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  of V can be constructed as,

Step 1 Let  $u_1 = v_1 / \|v_1\|$

$$\|u_1\| = \|v_1\| \cdot \frac{1}{\|v_1\|} = 1$$

$u_1$  is written in the linear combination of  $v_1$  &  $\|v_1\|$  where  $\|v_1\|$  is scalar.  
Similarly  $v_1 = u_1 \cdot \|v_1\|$   
 $\therefore \{u_1\} = \{v_1\}$

Step 2

Let  $u_2 = w_2 / \|w_2\|$

$$\text{where } w_2 = v_2 - \langle v_2, u_1 \rangle u_1$$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle u_1, u_2 \rangle &= \langle u_1, \frac{w_2}{\|w_2\|} \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{\|w_2\|} \langle u_1, w_2 \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{\|w_2\|} \langle u_1, v_2 - \langle v_2, u_1 \rangle u_1 \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{\|w_2\|} \left( \langle u_1, v_2 \rangle - \langle v_2, u_1 \rangle \langle u_1, u_1 \rangle \right) \quad \text{by condiii} \\ &= \frac{1}{\|w_2\|} \left[ \langle u_1, v_2 \rangle - \langle u_1, v_2 \rangle \cdot 1 \right] \quad \therefore \|u_1\| = \sqrt{\langle u_1, u_1 \rangle} \\ &= 1 \quad \because 1 = \sqrt{\langle u_1, u_1 \rangle} \\ \langle u_1, u_2 \rangle &= 0 \quad \text{Hence } \{u_1, u_2\} \text{ is orthonormal} \quad \text{Hence } \{u_1, u_2\} \text{ is O.N.S.}\end{aligned}$$

Step 3 Let  $u_3 = \frac{w_3}{\|w_3\|}$

where  $w_3 = v_3 - \langle v_3, u_1 \rangle u_1 - \langle v_3, u_2 \rangle u_2$   
Similarly  $\{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$  is orthonormal.

and so on, then  $u_n = \frac{w_n}{\|w_n\|}$

where  $w_n = v_n - \langle v_n, u_1 \rangle u_1 - \langle v_n, u_2 \rangle u_2 - \dots$

$\dots - \langle v_n, u_{n-1} \rangle u_{n-1}$

$\therefore$  The set  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  is orthonormal

We know orthonormal is linearly independent and

$\text{Span}\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\} \subseteq \text{Span}\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$

Hence  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  is orthonormal basis of V.

Theorem Every orthonormal system  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  is linearly independent.

Moreover, for all  $v \in V$ , the vector  $w = v - \sum_{k=1}^n \langle v, u_k \rangle u_k$

is orthogonal to each  $u_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . i.e.  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$

Proof Suppose  $a_1 u_1 + a_2 u_2 + \dots + a_n u_n = 0$  where  $a_i$  are scalars  $a_i \in \mathbb{R}$

Taking inner product of both sides with  $u_i$

$$\langle a_1 u_1 + a_2 u_2 + \dots + a_n u_n, u_i \rangle = \langle 0, u_i \rangle$$

$$a_1 \langle u_1, u_i \rangle + a_2 \langle u_2, u_i \rangle + \dots + a_i \langle u_i, u_i \rangle$$

$$+ a_{i+1} \langle u_{i+1}, u_i \rangle + a_{i+2} \langle u_{i+2}, u_i \rangle + \dots + a_n \langle u_n, u_i \rangle = 0$$

$$0 + 0 + \dots + a_i \cdot 1 + 0 + \dots + 0 = 0$$

$$a_i = 0$$

$$a_i = 0 \quad \forall i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$\because \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  is orthonormal system  
 $\therefore \langle u_i, u_j \rangle = 0, \forall i \neq j$   
 $\langle u_i, u_i \rangle = 1, i = j$

$\therefore \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  is linearly independent.

Now to prove  $w$  is orthogonal to each  $u_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$

$$\text{Consider } \langle w, u_i \rangle = \left\langle v - \sum_{k=1}^n \langle v, u_k \rangle u_k, u_i \right\rangle$$

$$= \langle v, u_i \rangle - \left\langle \sum_{k=1}^n \langle v, u_k \rangle u_k, u_i \right\rangle$$

$$= \langle v, u_i \rangle - \langle \langle v, u_1 \rangle u_1, u_i \rangle - \langle \langle v, u_2 \rangle u_2, u_i \rangle - \dots$$

$$- \langle \langle v, u_{i-1} \rangle u_{i-1}, u_i \rangle - \langle \langle v, u_i \rangle u_i, u_i \rangle$$

$$- \langle \langle v, u_{i+1} \rangle u_{i+1}, u_i \rangle - \dots - \langle \langle v, u_n \rangle u_n, u_i \rangle$$

$$= \langle v, u_i \rangle - 0 - 0 - \dots - \langle v, u_i \rangle + 1 - 0 - \dots - 0$$

$\because \langle u_i, u_i \rangle = 0$   
 $\langle u_i, u_i \rangle = 1$

$$= \langle v, u_i \rangle - \langle v, u_i \rangle$$

$$\langle w, u_i \rangle = [0] \quad \text{Hence } w \text{ is orthogonal to each } u_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$$

Example 12: Show that  $\{(1,1,1), (0,1,1), (0,0,1)\}$  is a basis of  $R^3$ .

Using Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization process, transform this basis into an orthonormal basis.

Sol. Let  $(x, y, z) \in R^3$

$$\text{Suppose } (x, y, z) = a(1, 1, 1) + b(0, 1, 1) + c(0, 0, 1)$$

$$(x, y, z) = (a, a+b, a+b+c)$$

$$\therefore a = x$$

$$a+b = y \Rightarrow b = y - a \Rightarrow b = y - x$$

$$a+b+c = z \Rightarrow c = z - a - b \Rightarrow c = z - x - (y - x) \\ c = z - x - y + x$$

$$c = z - y$$

linear combination  
of  $a, b, c$  & given set of vectors

$\because$  the given set of vectors  $\{(1,1,1), (0,1,1), (0,0,1)\}$  can be written as a linear combination of  $a, b, c$ , so values of  $a, b, c$  exist.

$\therefore$  the set  $\{(1,1,1), (0,1,1), (0,0,1)\}$  is a spanning set for  $R^3$ .

Now check Linear Independence of  $\{(1,1,1), (0,1,1), (0,0,1)\}$

$$a(1, 1, 1) + b(0, 1, 1) + c(0, 0, 1) = 0$$

$$(a, a+b, a+b+c) = 0$$

$$[a = 0]$$

$$a+b = 0 \Rightarrow 0+b=0 \Rightarrow [b=0]$$

$$a+b+c = 0 \Rightarrow 0+0+c=0 \Rightarrow [c=0]$$

Hence given vectors are linearly independent.

Since the given set of vectors is a spanning set for  $R^3$  and is linearly independent. Hence

Hence the given set of vectors  $\{(1,1,1), (0,1,1), (0,0,1)\}$  is a basis of  $R^3$ .

P.T.O.

2nd Method

Since the Matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Rank of } A = 3 \\ = \text{No. of vectors} \end{array}$$

is in Echelon form

So the given three vectors  $(1,1,1), (0,1,1), (0,0,1)$  are linearly independent.

18

by Gram Schmidt Orthogonalization.

$$\text{Let } v_1 = (1, 1, 1), v_2 = (0, 1, 1), v_3 = (0, 0, 1)$$

$$\text{Now } u_1 = \frac{v_1}{\|v_1\|} = \frac{(1, 1, 1)}{\sqrt{1+1+1}} = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

$$u_2 = \frac{\omega_2}{\|\omega_2\|} \quad \text{where } \omega_2 = v_2 - \langle v_2, u_1 \rangle u_1$$

$$= (0, 1, 1) - \langle (0, 1, 1), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \rangle \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

$$= (0, 1, 1) - \left(0 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

$$= (0, 1, 1) - \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

$$= (0, 1, 1) - \left(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}\right)$$

$$\omega_2 = \left(-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$$

$$\|\omega_2\| = \sqrt{\frac{4}{9} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{9}} = \sqrt{\frac{6}{9}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$\therefore u_2 = \frac{\left(-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}}$$

$$u_2 = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \left(-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right) = \left(-\frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$u_3 = \frac{\omega_3}{\|\omega_3\|} \quad \text{where } \omega_3 = v_3 - \langle v_3, u_1 \rangle u_1 - \langle v_3, u_2 \rangle u_2$$

$$= (0, 0, 1) - \langle (0, 0, 1), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \rangle \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) -$$

$$- \langle (0, 0, 1), \left(-\frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right) \rangle \left(-\frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= (0, 0, 1) - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{6}\right) \left(-\frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= (0, 0, 1) - \left(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \left(0 - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6}, 0 - \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6}, 1 - \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \left(0, -\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\|\omega_3\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{36} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore u_3 = \frac{\left(0, -\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{2}\right)}{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \left(0, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \left(0, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

Thus the orthonormal basis is  $\{u_1, u_2, u_3\} = \left\{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right), \left(-\frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right), \left(0, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)\right\}$

Exercise 7.1

Q1 Let  $U = (u_1, u_2)$  and  $V = (v_1, v_2)$  belong to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Verify that  $\langle U, V \rangle = u_1 v_1 - 2u_1 v_2 - 2u_2 v_1 + 5u_2 v_2$  is an I.P on  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

$$(i) \langle U, U \rangle = u_1 u_1 - 2u_1 u_2 - 2u_2 u_1 + 5u_2 u_2$$

$$= u_1^2 - 4u_1 u_2 + 5u_2^2$$

$$= u_1^2 - 4u_1 u_2 + (2u_2)^2 - (2u_2)^2 + 5u_2^2$$

$$= (u_1 - 2u_2)^2 + u_2^2 \geq 0$$

completing square.

$$\nexists \langle U, U \rangle = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (u_1 - 2u_2)^2 + u_2^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (u_1 - 2u_2)^2 = 0 \quad \therefore u_1 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow u_1 - 2u_2 = 0 \quad \therefore u_2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \boxed{u_1 = 0}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow U = 0 \quad \because U = (u_1, u_2)$$

$$(ii) \langle U, V \rangle = u_1 v_1 - 2u_1 v_2 - 2u_2 v_1 + 5u_2 v_2$$

$$= v_1 u_1 - 2v_2 u_1 - 2v_1 u_2 + 5v_2 u_2$$

$$= \langle V, U \rangle$$

$$au+bv=(au_1+bu_2, au_2+bu_1)$$

$$w=(w_1, w_2)$$

$$(iii) \langle au+bv, w \rangle = (au_1+bu_2)w_1 - 2(au_1+bu_2)w_2 - 2(au_2+bu_1)w_1 +$$

$$+ 5(au_2+bu_1)w_2$$

$$= a(u_1 w_1 - 2u_1 w_2 - 2u_2 w_1 + u_2 w_2) + b(v_1 w_1 - 2v_2 w_1 - 2v_1 w_2 + 5v_2 w_2)$$

$$= a \langle U, w \rangle + b \langle V, w \rangle$$

All the three conditions for I.P are satisfied

Hence  $\langle U, V \rangle$  as defined above is an I.P on  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

20

Q3

Q1(iii) For what value of  $K$   $\langle u, v \rangle = u_1v_1 - 3u_1v_2 - 3u_2v_1 + Ku_2v_2$  is an I.P on  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Sol

$$\begin{aligned}\langle u, u \rangle &= u_1u_1 - 3u_1u_2 - 3u_2u_1 + Ku_2u_2 \\ &= u_1^2 - 6u_1u_2 + Ku_2^2\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}u &= (u_1, u_2) \\ v &= (v_1, v_2)\end{aligned}$$

For an I.P condition (i) i.e.  $\langle u, u \rangle$  must be +ve  
for this  $\langle u, u \rangle$  must be in perfect square form

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \langle u, u \rangle &= u_1^2 - 6u_1u_2 + Ku_2^2 \text{ is perfect square form for } K \geq 9 \\ &= (u_1 - 3u_2)^2 \text{ for } K = 9 \\ &= (u_1 - 3u_2)^2 + u_2^2 \text{ for } K = 10\end{aligned}$$

Cond (ii) & (iii) are also satisfied for  $K \geq 9$ .

Q2 Find the norm of  $(2, 3) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  w.r.t. Euclidean inner product on  $\mathbb{R}^2$

$$(i) \quad \langle u, v \rangle = u_1v_1 + u_2v_2 \quad u = (u_1, u_2) \quad v = (v_1, v_2)$$

$$\|u\| = \sqrt{\langle u, u \rangle} = \sqrt{u_1^2 + u_2^2}$$

$$\|(2, 3)\| = \sqrt{2^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{13} \text{ Ans}$$

$$(ii) \text{ I.P defined as } \langle u, v \rangle = u_1v_1 - 2u_1v_2 - 2u_2v_1 + 5u_2v_2$$

$$\begin{aligned}\|u\| &= \sqrt{\langle u, u \rangle} = \sqrt{u_1u_1 - 2u_1u_2 - 2u_2u_1 + 5u_2u_2} \\ &= \sqrt{u_1^2 - 4u_1u_2 + 5u_2^2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\|(2, 3)\| = \sqrt{2^2 - 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 + 5 \cdot 3^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{4 - 24 + 45}$$

$$= \sqrt{25} = \boxed{5} \text{ Ans}$$

Q3 Find the norm of  $(\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{6}) \in \mathbb{R}^4$  w.r.t. Euclidean I.P on  $\mathbb{R}^4$

$$\langle u, v \rangle = u_1v_1 + u_2v_2 + u_3v_3 + u_4v_4 \quad \text{Euclidean I.P on } \mathbb{R}^4$$

$$\begin{aligned}\|u\| &= \sqrt{\langle u, u \rangle} \\ &= \sqrt{u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2 + u_4^2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\left\| \left( \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{6} \right) \right\| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{36}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{36+9+16+4}{144}} = \sqrt{\frac{65}{144}}$$

$$= \boxed{\frac{165}{12}} \text{ Ans}$$

Q4 Let  $V$  denote the vectorspace of  $2 \times 2$  matrices over  $\mathbb{R}$ . If  $A, B \in V$  and  $\text{Tr}(A)$  (called the Trace of  $A$ ) denotes the sum of diagonal elements of  $A$ , show that  $\langle A, B \rangle = \text{Tr}(B^t A)$  is an I.P on  $V$ . Also find norm of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$ .

$$\text{Sol} \quad \text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ a_3 & a_4 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 & b_2 \\ b_3 & b_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^t A = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 & b_3 \\ b_2 & b_4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & a_2 \\ a_3 & a_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^t A = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 a_1 + b_3 a_3 & b_1 a_2 + b_3 a_4 \\ b_2 a_1 + b_4 a_3 & b_2 a_2 + b_4 a_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\langle A, B \rangle = \text{Tr}(B^t A)$$

$$= b_1 a_1 + b_2 a_2 + b_3 a_3 + b_4 a_4 \quad (\text{sum of diagonal element}) \quad ①$$

$$(i) \quad \langle A, A \rangle = a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2 + a_4^2 > 0$$

$$\text{If } \langle A, A \rangle = 0 \Leftrightarrow a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2 + a_4^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow a_1^2 = 0, a_2^2 = 0, a_3^2 = 0, a_4^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow a_1 = 0, a_2 = 0, a_3 = 0, a_4 = 0$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$(ii) \quad \langle A, B \rangle = b_1 a_1 + b_2 a_2 + b_3 a_3 + b_4 a_4$$

$$= a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + a_3 b_3 + a_4 b_4$$

$$= \langle B, A \rangle$$

$$(iii) \quad \langle LA + MB, C \rangle = \text{Tr}(C^t (LA + MB))$$

$$= c_1(La_1 + Mb_1) + c_2(La_2 + Mb_2) + c_3(La_3 + Mb_3) + c_4(La_4 + Mb_4) \quad \text{using ①}$$

$$= L(c_1 a_1 + c_2 a_2 + c_3 a_3 + c_4 a_4) + M(c_1 b_1 + c_2 b_2 + c_3 b_3 + c_4 b_4)$$

$$= L \langle A, C \rangle + M \langle B, C \rangle \quad \text{Hence } \langle A, B \rangle \text{ is I.P on } V.$$

$$\|A\| = \sqrt{\langle A, A \rangle} = \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 + a_3^2 + a_4^2}$$

$$\left\| \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \right\| = \sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + (-4)^2} = \sqrt{1+4+9+16} = \boxed{\sqrt{30}}$$

Q5 Let  $V$  be the vectorspace  $P(n)$  of polynomials over  $\mathbb{R}$ . Show that

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 f(t)g(t)dt \text{ defines an inner product on } V.$$

$$\text{SOL} \quad \text{(i)} \quad \langle f, f \rangle = \int_0^1 f(t)f(t) dt$$

$= \int_0^1 f^2(t) dt \geq 0$  as definite integral represents area of plane region.

$$\therefore \langle f, f \rangle = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \int_0^1 f^2(t) dt = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow f^2(t) = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow f(t) = 0$$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad \langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 f(t)g(t) dt$$

$$= \int_0^1 g(t)f(t) dt$$

$$= \langle g, f \rangle$$

$$\text{(iii)} \quad \langle af + bg, h \rangle = \int_0^1 (af(t) + bg(t))h(t) dt$$

$$= a \int_0^1 f(t)h(t) dt + b \int_0^1 g(t)h(t) dt$$

$$= a \langle f, h \rangle + b \langle g, h \rangle$$

Hence  $\langle f, g \rangle$  is  $\mathbb{R}$ -P in  $V$ .

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$\textcircled{6} \quad \text{Let } U_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad U_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad U_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using Example 2, find i.e.  $\langle U_1, U_1 \rangle = \det(U_1^t U_1)$

(i) the inner product of each pair of above column vectors

(ii) the norm of each vector

(iii) a vector orthogonal to  $U_1 + U_2$

(iv) a vector orthogonal to  $U_1 + U_3$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$\underline{\text{Sol}} \quad \text{(i)} \quad \langle U_1, U_1 \rangle = \det(U_1^t U_1) = \det \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \det[1(2) + 2(1) + 1(2)] = \det[6] = 6$$

$$\langle U_1, U_3 \rangle = \det(U_1^t U_3) = \det \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \det[1(2) + 2(1) + 1(-4)] = 0$$

$$\langle U_2, U_3 \rangle = \det(U_2^t U_3) = \det \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \det[2(2) + 1(1) + 2(-4)] = -3$$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad \|U_1\| = \sqrt{\langle U_1, U_1 \rangle} = \sqrt{\det(U_1^t U_1)} = \sqrt{\det \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right)} = \sqrt{\det[1^2 + 2^2 + 1^2]} = \sqrt{\det[6]} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\|U_2\| = \sqrt{\langle U_2, U_2 \rangle} = \sqrt{\det(U_2^t U_2)} = \sqrt{\det \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right)} = \sqrt{\det[2^2 + 1^2 + 2^2]} = \sqrt{\det[9]} = 3$$

$$\|U_3\| = \sqrt{\langle U_3, U_3 \rangle} = \sqrt{\det(U_3^t U_3)} = \sqrt{\det \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} \right)} = \sqrt{\det[2^2 + 1^2 + (-4)^2]} = \sqrt{\det[21]} = \sqrt{21}$$

(iii) Suppose  $U = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$  be a vector orthogonal to  $U_1 + U_2$

$$\therefore \langle U, U_1 \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow \det(U^t U_1) = 0 \Rightarrow \det[x \ y \ z] \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 2y + z = 0 \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

2nd Method

$$\begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3i - 0j - 3k$$

$$\langle U, U_2 \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow \det(U^t U_2) = 0 \Rightarrow \det[x \ y \ z] \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$= 3(i - 0j - k)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x + y + 2z = 0 \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$  is required vector

$$\text{from (i) + (ii)} \quad x + 2y + z = 0 \quad \frac{x}{4-1} = \frac{-y}{2-2} = \frac{z}{1-4} = K$$

$$\begin{aligned} x &= 3K \\ y &= 0 \\ z &= -3K \end{aligned}$$

$$U = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = 3K \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ is orthogonal to } U_1 + U_2$$

(iv) Let  $U = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$  be a vector orthogonal to  $U_1 + U_3$

2nd Method

$$\begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -9i - j(-6) + k(-1)$$

$$= -3(3i + 2j + k)$$

$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$  is orthogonal to  $U_1 + U_3$

$$\therefore \langle U, U_1 \rangle = x + 2y + z = 0 \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\langle U, U_3 \rangle = 2x + y - 4z = 0 \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\frac{x}{-8-1} = \frac{-y}{-4-2} = \frac{z}{1-4} = K$$

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -9K \\ y &= +6K \\ z &= -3K \end{aligned}$$

$$U = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = -3K \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ is orthogonal to } U_1 + U_3$$

(7) Show that  $(1,1)(0,1)$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Using the Gram-Schmidt process, find an orthonormal basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Let  $(x,y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$        $S = \{(1,1), (0,1)\}$

Consider  $(x,y) = a(1,1) + b(0,1)$

$$(x,y) = (a, a+b)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = x$$

$$+ a+b = y \Rightarrow x+b = y \Rightarrow b = y-x$$

linear combination  
of  $a, b$  & given vectors

If the linear combination exists, as  $(1,1)(0,1)$  can be written as a linear combination of  $a+b$ , so the set 'S' is spanning set for  $\mathbb{R}^2$ .

Now for Linear Independence:

$$a(1,1) + b(0,1) = 0$$

$$[a=0]$$

$$a+b = 0 \Rightarrow 0+b = 0 \Rightarrow [b=0]$$

Hence given vectors are independent.

S is spanning set & linearly independent So S is basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$

Orthogonal Basis of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  by Gram-Schmidt Process.

$$\text{Let } v_1 = (1,1) \quad v_2 = (0,1)$$

$$\text{Now } u_1 = \frac{v_1}{\|v_1\|} = \frac{(1,1)}{\sqrt{1^2+1^2}} = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} u_2 &= \frac{w_2}{\|w_2\|} \quad \text{where } w_2 = v_2 - \langle v_2, u_1 \rangle u_1 \\ &= (0,1) - \langle (0,1), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \rangle \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ &= (0,1) - \left(0 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + 1 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ &= (0,1) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ &= (0,1) - \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \left(0 - \frac{1}{2}, 1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\|w_2\| = \sqrt{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\therefore u_2 = \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$u_2 = \sqrt{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

Thus the orthonormal basis is  $\{u_1, u_2\} = \left\{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right), \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\right\}$

2nd Method

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

It is in echelon form

Rank of A = 2 = No. of vectors

$\therefore S$  is linearly independent.

$$\|\omega_3\| = \sqrt{1+0+0} = 1$$

$$U_3 = \frac{\omega_3}{\|\omega_3\|} = \frac{(1, 0, 0)}{1} = (1, 0, 0)$$

Therefore orthonormal basis is  $\{U_1, U_2, U_3\} = \{(0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1), (1, 0, 0)\}$

(ii) Taking  $v_1 = (1, 0, 1)$ ,  $v_2 = (0, 1, 1)$ ,  $v_3 = (0, 0, 1)$

$$U_1 = \frac{v_1}{\|v_1\|} = \frac{(1, 0, 1)}{\sqrt{1+0+1}} = \boxed{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)}$$

$$U_2 = \frac{\omega_2}{\|\omega_2\|} \text{ where } \omega_2 = v_2 - \langle v_2, U_1 \rangle U_1 \\ = (0, 1, 1) - \langle (0, 1, 1), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \rangle \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ = (0, 1, 1) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ = (0, 1, 1) - \left(\frac{1}{2}, 0, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ \omega_2 = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$\|\omega_2\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + 1 + \frac{1}{4}} = \sqrt{\frac{6}{4}} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\therefore U_2 = \frac{\omega_2}{\|\omega_2\|} = \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{1}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \left(-\frac{1}{2}, 1, \frac{1}{2}\right) = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) \\ = \boxed{\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)}$$

$$U_3 = \frac{\omega_3}{\|\omega_3\|} \text{ where } \omega_3 = v_3 - \langle v_3, U_1 \rangle U_1 - \langle v_3, U_2 \rangle U_2 \\ = (0, 0, 1) - \langle (0, 0, 1), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \rangle \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ - \langle (0, 0, 1), \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) \rangle \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) \\ = (0, 0, 1) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) \\ = (0, 0, 1) - \left(\frac{1}{2}, 0, \frac{1}{2}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{6}, \frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right) \\ = \left(0 - \frac{1}{2}, 0, \frac{1}{2}\right) - \left(-\frac{1}{6}, \frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$\frac{\omega_3}{\|\omega_3\|} = \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6}, -\frac{2}{6}, \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{6}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{9}}} = \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{9}}} = \boxed{\left(-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)}$$

$$U_3 = \frac{\omega_3}{\|\omega_3\|} = \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \sqrt{3} \left(-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right) = \boxed{\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)}$$

Show that  $(1, 0, 1), (0, 1, 1), (0, 0, 1)$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Using the Gram-Schmidt process, find an orthonormal basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  by taking  $U_1 = (0, 0, 1)$

$$\text{Let } S = \{(1, 0, 1), (0, 1, 1), (0, 0, 1)\} \subset \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\text{Let } (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Consider } (x, y, z) &= a(1, 0, 1) + b(0, 1, 1) + c(0, 0, 1) \\ &= (a, b, ab+bc) \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{a=x}$$

$$\boxed{b=y}$$

$$ab+bc = z \Rightarrow c = z - x - y \quad \text{So linear combination of vectors of } S \text{ exists.}$$

and  $a, b, c$   
So  $S$  is spanning set for  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

$$\text{Now } a(1, 0, 1) + b(0, 1, 1) + c(0, 0, 1) = 0$$

To check linear independence.  
2nd Method

$$a + 0 + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{a=0}$$

$$0 + b + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{b=0}$$

$$a + b + c = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{c=0}$$

Hence 'S' is independent.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rank of  $A = 3 = \text{No. of vectors in } S$ .  
 $\therefore S$  is independent.

So  $S$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  as  $S$  is spanning & independent.

Gram Schmidt Orthogonalization Process.

$$\text{Taking } v_1 = (0, 0, 1), v_2 = (0, 1, 1), v_3 = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$U_1 = \frac{v_1}{\|v_1\|} = \frac{(0, 0, 1)}{\sqrt{0^2+0^2+1^2}} = (0, 0, 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} U_2 &= \frac{w_2}{\|w_2\|} \text{ where } w_2 = v_2 - \langle v_2, U_1 \rangle U_1 \\ &= (0, 1, 1) - \langle (0, 1, 1), (0, 0, 1) \rangle (0, 0, 1) \\ &= (0, 1, 1) - (0+0+1)(0, 0, 1) \\ &= (0, 1, 1) - (0, 0, 1) \\ w_2 &= (0, 1, 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$\|w_2\| = \sqrt{0^2+1^2+0^2} = 1$$

$$\therefore U_2 = \frac{(0, 1, 0)}{1} = (0, 1, 0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} U_3 &= \frac{w_3}{\|w_3\|} \text{ where } w_3 = v_3 - \langle v_3, U_1 \rangle U_1 - \langle v_3, U_2 \rangle U_2 \\ &= (1, 0, 1) - \langle (1, 0, 1), (0, 0, 1) \rangle (0, 0, 1) - \langle (1, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0) \rangle (0, 1, 0) \\ &= (1, 0, 1) - 1(0, 0, 1) - 0(0, 1, 0) \\ &= (1, 0, 1) - (0, 0, 1) \\ w_3 &= (1, 0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

⑨ Show that  $\{(1, -1, 0), (2, -1, -2), (1, -1, -2)\}$  is a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Find an orthonormal basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  using Gram-Schmidt Process.

Sol  $S = \{(1, -1, 0), (2, -1, -2), (1, -1, -2)\}$

Let  $(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$

Consider  $(x, y, z) = a(1, -1, 0) + b(2, -1, -2) + c(1, -1, -2) \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$

$x = a + 2b + c \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$  from

$y = -a - b - c \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$

$z = -2b - 2c \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{4}$

from  $\textcircled{2} + \textcircled{3}$   $x + y = b$  Put in  $\textcircled{4}$

$z = -2x - 2y - 2c \Rightarrow 2c = -2x - 2y - z$

$c = -x - y - \frac{z}{2}$  Ratio

from  $\textcircled{3}$   $y = -a - (x + c) = -a - (-x - y - \frac{z}{2})$

$a = -y - x - y + x + y + \frac{z}{2} \Rightarrow a = \frac{z}{2} - y$

Linear combination of  $a, b, c$  & vectors of  $S$  exist. So  $S$  is spanning set.

Now

$a(1, -1, 0) + b(2, -1, -2) + c(1, -1, -2) = 0$

2nd Method

$a + 2b + c = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{5}$

$-a - b - c = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{6}$

$-2b + (-2c) = 0 \Rightarrow b = \frac{c}{-2} = -c \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{7}$

$-a - b - c = 0 \Rightarrow -a - (-c) - c = 0$

$\Rightarrow -a + c - c = 0$

$\Rightarrow a = 0$  Put in  $\textcircled{5}$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ Echelon form}$$

Rank of  $A = 3 = N \cdot \text{# of vectors}$

So  $S$  is linearly independent

$a + 2b + c = 0 \Rightarrow 0 + 2(-c) + c = 0$

$\Rightarrow c = 0$

by Put  $c = 0$  in  $\textcircled{6}$   $b = 0$

Hence  $S$  is linearly independent.

$\because S$  is spanning & linearly independent  
so  $S$  is basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

### Gram Schmidt Process.

$$S = \{(1, -1, 0), (2, -1, -2), (1, -1, -2)\}$$

$$U_1 = \frac{v_1}{\|v_1\|} = \frac{(1, -1, 0)}{\sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2 + 0^2}} = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } U_2 &= \frac{w_2}{\|w_2\|} \quad \text{where } w_2 = v_2 - \langle v_2, u_1 \rangle u_1 \\ &= (2, -1, -2) - \left\langle (2, -1, -2), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \right\rangle \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \\ &= (2, -1, -2) - \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} + 0\right) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \\ &= (2, -1, -2) - \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \\ &= (2, -1, -2) - \left(\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{3}{2}, 0\right) \\ w_2 &= \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -2\right) \\ \|w_2\| &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + 4} = \sqrt{\frac{18}{4}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{9}{2}} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore U_2 = \frac{w_2}{\|w_2\|} = \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -2\right)}{\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -2\right) = \left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} U_3 &= \frac{w_3}{\|w_3\|} \quad \text{where } w_3 = v_3 - \langle v_3, u_1 \rangle u_1 - \langle v_3, u_2 \rangle u_2 \\ &= (1, -1, -2) - \left\langle (1, -1, -2), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \right\rangle \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) - \\ &\quad - \left\langle (1, -1, -2), \left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \right\rangle \left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \\ &= (1, -1, -2) - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} + 0\right) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) - \left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} + \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \\ &= (1, -1, -2) - \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) - \left(\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \\ &= (1, -1, -2) - \left(-\frac{2}{2}, 0\right) - \left(-\frac{4}{9}, \frac{4}{9}, -\frac{16}{9}\right) \\ &= (1, -1, -1 + 1, -2 - 0) - \left(-\frac{4}{9}, \frac{4}{9}, -\frac{16}{9}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} w_3 &= (0, 0, -2) - \left(-\frac{4}{9}, \frac{4}{9}, -\frac{16}{9}\right) = \left(-\frac{4}{9}, -\frac{4}{9}, -\frac{2}{9}\right) \\ \|w_3\| &= \sqrt{\frac{16}{81} + \frac{16}{81} + \frac{4}{81}} = \sqrt{\frac{36}{81}} = \frac{6}{9} = \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore U_3 = \frac{w_3}{\|w_3\|} = \frac{\left(-\frac{4}{9}, -\frac{4}{9}, -\frac{2}{9}\right)}{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{3}{2} \left(-\frac{4}{9}, -\frac{4}{9}, -\frac{2}{9}\right) = \left(-\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

∴ Orthonormal basis is  $\{U_1, U_2, U_3\} = \left\{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right), \left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right), \left(-\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right)\right\}$

- ⑥ Let  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  be an orthonormal basis of an inner product space  $V$  over  $\mathbb{R}$ . Show that for any  $v \in V$

$$v = \langle v, e_1 \rangle e_1 + \langle v, e_2 \rangle e_2 + \dots + \langle v, e_n \rangle e_n$$

Sol Since  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  is orthonormal basis so  $\langle e_i, e_j \rangle = 0, i \neq j$   
and  $\|e_i\| = \langle e_i, e_i \rangle = 1, i = j$

Also since  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  is basis for  $V$ , so  
any vector  $v \in V$  can be written as linear  
combination of basis vectors.

$$\text{Therefore } v = a_1 e_1 + a_2 e_2 + \dots + a_n e_n \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking inner product with  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n$

$$\langle v, e_1 \rangle = \langle a_1 e_1 + a_2 e_2 + \dots + a_n e_n, e_1 \rangle$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle v, e_1 \rangle &= a_1 \langle e_1, e_1 \rangle + a_2 \langle e_2, e_1 \rangle + \dots + a_n \langle e_n, e_1 \rangle \\ &= a_1(1) + a_2(0) + \dots + a_n(0) \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\langle v, e_1 \rangle = a_1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle v, e_2 \rangle &= a_1 \langle e_1, e_2 \rangle + a_2 \langle e_2, e_2 \rangle + \dots + a_n \langle e_n, e_2 \rangle \\ &= a_1(0) + a_2(1) + \dots + a_n(0) \end{aligned}$$

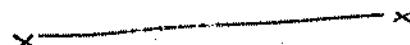
$$\boxed{\langle v, e_2 \rangle = a_2}$$

Similarly  $\boxed{\langle v, e_3 \rangle = a_3}$

and so on

$$\boxed{\langle v, e_n \rangle = a_n}$$

$\therefore$  (1) becomes  $v = \langle v, e_1 \rangle e_1 + \langle v, e_2 \rangle e_2 + \dots + \langle v, e_n \rangle e_n$



## Matrices of Linear Transformation:-

Let  $V$  &  $W$  be two finite dimensional vector spaces over the same field.

$$F. \dim V = n \text{ & } \dim W = m$$

Let  $B = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  and  $E = \{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_m\}$  be any bases for  $V$  &  $W$  resp.

Any vector  $v$  in  $V$  can be expressed in a unique way as a linear combination of  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  i.e. basis  $B$ .

$$\therefore v = a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_n v_n$$

$$a_i \in F, i=1, 2, \dots, n$$

$a_i$  = coordinate vector  
of  $v$  relative to  $B$

Let  $T: V \rightarrow W$  be a linear transformation.

The images  $T(v_1), T(v_2), \dots, T(v_n)$  are elements of  $W$ .

Each image can be expressed uniquely as a linear combination of the basis vectors  $w_1, w_2, \dots, w_m$ .

$$T(v_1) = a_{11} w_1 + a_{12} w_2 + \dots + a_{1m} w_m$$

where  $a_{ij} \in F$

$$T(v_2) = a_{21} w_1 + a_{22} w_2 + \dots + a_{2m} w_m$$

$$T(v_j) = a_{j1} w_1 + a_{j2} w_2 + \dots + a_{jm} w_m$$

$$T(v_n) = a_{n1} w_1 + a_{n2} w_2 + \dots + a_{nm} w_m$$

The  $m \times n$  matrix of  $T$  is called  
Matrix of linear  
Transformation

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1j} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2j} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ a_{j1} & a_{j2} & \dots & \boxed{a_{jj}} & \dots & a_{jn} \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mj} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$

$a_{ij}$  is coefft of  $w_i$  in  
the image of  $T(v_j)$

Q10(ii) If  $T: V \rightarrow V$  is linear transformation show that  $\langle T(e_j), e_i \rangle$  is the  $j$ th entry of the matrix representing  $T$  in the given basis  $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$ .

Since  $T: V \rightarrow V$  Let  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\} = \{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n\} = \{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$

$$T(v_j) = a_{1j} w_1 + a_{2j} w_2 + \dots + a_{nj} w_n$$

$$T(e_j) = a_{1j} e_1 + a_{2j} e_2 + \dots + a_{nj} e_n$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle T(e_j), e_i \rangle &= a_{1j} \langle e_1, e_i \rangle + a_{2j} \langle e_2, e_i \rangle + \dots + a_{nj} \langle e_n, e_i \rangle \\ &= 0 + 0 + \dots + a_{ij} (1) + 0 \dots 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\because \{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  is  
orthonormal basis

$$\langle T(e_j), e_i \rangle = a_{ij} = j\text{th entry in the matrix of } T.$$

Q(1) Let  $W$  be a subspace of an inner product space  $V$ . Show that there is an orthonormal basis of  $W$  which is part of an orthonormal basis of  $V$ .

Sol  $W$  is subspace of inner product space  $V(R)$

Let  $\{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  be a basis for  $W$

$$\dim(W) = t$$

$$\text{Let } \dim(V) = n.$$

As  $\{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t\}$  is a linearly independent set of vectors in  $V$   
{basis for  $W$ }

So by theorem "Any linearly independent set of vectors in a finite dimensional vectorspace 'V' can be extended to a basis for  $V$ "

Another basis for  $V = \{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_t, u_1, u_2, \dots, u_{n-t}\}$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Basis for } W \subset \text{Basis for } V \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Transforming by Gram Schmidt process into orthonormal basis for  $W$  &  $V$

(1) becomes orthonormal basis for  $W \subseteq$  orthonormal basis for  $V$ .

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)



## Orthogonal Matrices

A square matrix  $A$  over the field  $R$  is called Orthogonal if  $A^t A = I \Rightarrow AA^t$

$$\text{OR} \quad A^t = A^{-1}$$

From the def it follows that

$A^t$  is inverse of  $A$   
 $\therefore A^t A = I$

- i)  $A$  is orthogonal iff  $A^t$  is orthogonal
- ii) If  $A$  is orthogonal then  $A$  is symmetric iff  $A^t = I$
- iii) If  $A$  &  $B$  are orthogonal then  $AB$  and  $BA$  are also orthogonal.
- iv) If  $A$  is orthogonal then the col vectors are of unit length and their dot products are zero i.e. Columns of  $A$  form an orthonormal set.
- v) If  $A$  is orthogonal then the rows of  $A$  form an orthonormal set.
- vi)  $A$  is orthogonal iff  $A^t$  is orthogonal.

Theorem The following conditions for a square Matrix  $A$  are equivalent:

- i)  $A$  is orthogonal
- ii) The rows of  $A$  form an orthonormal set.
- iii) The col of  $A$  form an orthonormal set.

Proof Let  $A = [a_{ij}]_{n \times n}$  be an Orthogonal Matrix i.e  $AA^t = I = A^t A$

Let  $R_i$  &  $C_j$  denote the  $i^{th}$  row &  $j^{th}$  col of  $A$  where  $1 \leq i \leq n$

Let  $C_{ij} = (i,j)$  element of  $AA^t$

= sum of products of the corresponding elements in the  $i^{th}$  row of  $A$  and  $j^{th}$  col of  $A^t$ .

= sum of products of the corresponding elements in the  $i^{th}$  row of  $A$  and  $j^{th}$  row of  $A$

$$= a_{i1}a_{j1} + a_{i2}a_{j2} + \dots + a_{in}a_{jn}$$

$$C_{ij} = \langle R_i, R_j \rangle \quad \text{--- --- ---} \quad ①$$

$$\text{Now } [C_{ij}] = AA^t \quad (\text{I.e. two rows})$$

$$[C_{ij}] = I$$

$\therefore A$  is orthogonal so  $AA^t = I$

$$\therefore \langle R_i, R_j \rangle = C_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i=j \\ 0 & \text{if } i \neq j \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore C_{ij} = \langle R_i, R_j \rangle$$

$$\therefore \langle R_i, R_j \rangle = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i=j \\ 0 & \text{if } i \neq j \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} C_{11} & C_{12} & C_{13} \\ C_{21} & C_{22} & C_{23} \\ C_{31} & C_{32} & C_{33} \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{when } i=j \\ C_{ij}=1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} C_{11} & C_{12} & C_{13} \\ C_{21} & C_{22} & C_{23} \\ C_{31} & C_{32} & C_{33} \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{when } i \neq j \\ C_{ij}=0 \end{matrix}$$

$\Rightarrow$  lines of  $A$  are orthonormal

$\Rightarrow (i) \Rightarrow (ii)$  (from statement)  
 $\Rightarrow (i) \Rightarrow (ii)$  (from theorem)

Conversely if rows of  $A$  form an orthonormal set, then

$$\begin{aligned}\langle R_i, R_j \rangle &= \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases} \\ \because \langle R_i, R_j \rangle = c_{ij} & \therefore C_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases} \\ \text{matrix} \quad \Rightarrow [C_{ij}] &= I\end{aligned}$$

$$\because AA^T = [C_{ij}] \quad \therefore AA^T = I \quad \Rightarrow A \text{ is orthogonal Matrix}$$

So (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) Hence (i)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (ii)

Now Consider the Matrix  $A^T A = [d_{ij}]$

$$\begin{aligned}d_{ij} &= (i,j) \text{ element of } A^T A \\ &= \text{Sum of the products of the corresponding elements in } i^{\text{th}} \text{ row of } A^T \text{ and } j^{\text{th}} \text{ col of } A.\end{aligned}$$

$$= \text{Sum of the products of the corresponding elements in } i^{\text{th}} \text{ col of } A \text{ and } j^{\text{th}} \text{ col of } A$$

$$= a_{1i}a_{1j} + a_{2i}a_{2j} + \dots + a_{ni}a_{nj}$$

= Inner product of  $i^{\text{th}}$  &  $j^{\text{th}}$  col matrices

$$d_{ij} = \langle C_i, C_j \rangle$$

$$[d_{ij}] = A^T A = I \quad \therefore A \text{ is orthogonal Matrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow d_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore d_{ij} = \langle C_i, C_j \rangle$$

$$\therefore \langle C_i, C_j \rangle = \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases} \quad \Rightarrow \text{cols } C_i \text{ & } C_j \text{ are orthonormal}$$

$$\Rightarrow (i) \Rightarrow (iii)$$

Conversely if columns of  $A$  form orthonormal set, then

$$\langle C_i, C_j \rangle = \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

$$\because \langle C_i, C_j \rangle = d_{ij} \quad \therefore d_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow [d_{ij}] = I$$

$$\because [d_{ij}] = A^T A \quad \therefore A^T A = I \quad \Rightarrow A \text{ is orthogonal Matrix}$$

$$\text{So (iii)} \Rightarrow (i) \quad \text{Hence (i) } \Leftrightarrow \text{(iii)}$$

$$\text{Now (i) } \Leftrightarrow \text{(iii)} + (\text{ii}) \Leftrightarrow \text{(iii)} \Rightarrow \text{(i)} \Leftrightarrow \text{(iii)}$$

Note: (ii)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (iii) so  $A$  is orthogonal iff  $A^T$  is orthogonal

Example 13 Show that the rows (columns) of the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{form an orthonormal set.}$$

Sol To show that the rows (columns) of the matrix A form an orthonormal set we have only to show that A is orthogonal (Th 7.12 on page 277)  
(If A is orthogonal then  $AA^t = I$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore AA^t &= \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta + 0 & \cos \theta \sin \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta + 0 & 0+0+0 \\ \sin \theta \cos \theta - \cos \theta \sin \theta + 0 & \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 0 & 0+0+0 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+0+0 & 0+0+1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I \end{aligned}$$

Thus A is orthogonal  
So Rows of A form an orthonormal set.

Example 14 Find an orthogonal matrix A whose first row is  $\left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}\right]$

Sol First Method Let  $R_1 = \left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}\right]$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{A vector (row)} \\ \text{orthogonal to } R_1 \text{ is } R_2^* &= \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} e_2 & e_3 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} e_3 & e_1 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= e_1 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) - e_2 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + e_2 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) - e_3 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) + e_3 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) - e_1 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \\ &= e_2 \left(\frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3}\right) + e_3 \left(-\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{3}\right) = e_2 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + e_3 \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$R_2 = \frac{R_2^*}{\|R_2^*\|} = \frac{\left(0, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}} \left(0, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right) = \boxed{\left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{A vector (row)} \\ \text{orthogonal to } R_1 \text{ & } R_2^* & R_3^* = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{vmatrix} := e_1 \left(-\frac{2}{9} - \frac{2}{9}\right) - e_2 \left(-\frac{1}{9}\right) + e_3 \left(\frac{1}{9}\right) \\ &= -\frac{4}{9} e_1 + \frac{1}{9} e_2 + \frac{1}{9} e_3 \\ &= \left(-\frac{4}{9}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{9}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$R_3 = \frac{R_3^*}{\|R_3^*\|} = \frac{\left(-\frac{4}{9}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{9}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{18}{81}}} = \frac{3}{3\sqrt{2}} \left(-\frac{4}{9}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{9}\right) = \boxed{\left(-\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right)}$$

$$\therefore \text{Orthogonal Matrix } A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix}$$

(To check find  $A^t A$ .  
we get  $A^t A = I$ )

Example 14 2nd Method

$$\text{Let } R_1 = \left( \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right)$$

A vector orthogonal  
to  $R_1$  is  $R_2^*$

$$R_2^* = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} e_2 & e_3 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} e_3 & e_1 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= e_1\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) - e_2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + e_2\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) - e_3\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) + e_3\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) - e_1\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$$

$$R_2^* = e_2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + e_3\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right) = (0, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3})$$

$$\|R_2^*\| = \sqrt{0 + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{9}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{9}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$R_2 = \frac{R_2^*}{\|R_2^*\|} = \frac{(0, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3})}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}(0, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}) = \boxed{(0, \frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3})}$$

A vector orthogonal  
to  $R_1 + R_2$  is  $R_3^*$

$$R_3^* = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{vmatrix} = e_1\left(-\frac{2}{3\sqrt{2}} - \frac{2}{3\sqrt{2}}\right) - e_2\left(-\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} + \frac{2}{3\sqrt{2}}\right) + e_3\left(\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$= \left(-\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$R_3 = \frac{R_3^*}{\|R_3^*\|} = \frac{\left(-\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{4}{9} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{9}}} = \boxed{\left(-\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right)}$$

$$\text{Hence orthogonal Matrix } A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix}$$

3rd Method

$$\text{Let } v_1 = \left( \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right) \text{ & } w_2 = (x, y, z)$$

$$\text{Let } w_2 \text{ is orthogonal to } v_1 \Rightarrow \langle v_1, w_2 \rangle = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{3} + \frac{2y}{3} + \frac{2z}{3} = 0 \quad \text{or } x + 2y + 2z = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{If we take } x = 0 \text{ then } 2y + 2z = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{2z = -2y}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ y \\ -y \end{bmatrix} = y \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \therefore w_2 = (x, y, z) = (0, 1, -1)$$

$$v_2 = \frac{w_2}{\|w_2\|} = \frac{(0, 1, -1)}{\sqrt{1+1}} = \boxed{(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})}$$

$$\text{Now let } w_3 = (x, y, z) \text{ be orthogonal to } v_1, v_2$$

$$\therefore \langle v_1, w_3 \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{x}{3} + \frac{2y}{3} + \frac{2z}{3} = 0 \Rightarrow x + 2y + 2z = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\langle v_2, w_3 \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{y}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{z}{\sqrt{2}} = 0 \Rightarrow y - z = 0 \Rightarrow y = z \text{ Put in (2)} \\ \Rightarrow x = -4z \text{ from (2)}$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4z \\ z \\ z \end{bmatrix} = z \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \therefore w_3 = (-4, 1, 1)$$

$$v_3 = \frac{w_3}{\|w_3\|} = \frac{(-4, 1, 1)}{\sqrt{18}} = \left( \frac{-4}{\sqrt{18}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{18}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{18}} \right) \text{ Hence } A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{-4}{\sqrt{18}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{18}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{18}} \end{bmatrix}$$

Note

$$\text{We can check our answer by } \langle R_1, R_2 \rangle = 0 = \langle R_1, R_3 \rangle \\ 0 = \langle R_2, R_3 \rangle$$

$$\langle R_1, R_1 \rangle = \langle R_2, R_2 \rangle = \langle R_3, R_3 \rangle = 1 = \langle v_i, v_i \rangle$$

$$\text{OR } AA^t = I$$

$\Rightarrow$  order of  $A$  is  $3 \times 3$

$\because A$  must be square.

$v_1$  is first row of  $A$

$v_2$  is second row of  $A$

(we may take  $y = 1$ )

$\therefore z = 0$

Q1 If  $A$  is an orthogonal matrix <sup>Ex 7.2</sup> show that  $A = 1$  or  $-1$

Sol Since  $A$  is orthogonal Matrix

$$\therefore AA^t = I$$

$$\det(AA^t) = \det I$$

$$\stackrel{\text{By Product Theorem}}{\Rightarrow} \det(A) \cdot \det(A^t) = 1 \quad \therefore (\det(AB) = \det A \cdot \det B)$$

$$\Rightarrow \det(A) \cdot \det(A) = 1 \quad \therefore \det(A^t) = \det(A)$$

$$\Rightarrow [\det(A)]^2 = 1$$

$$\det(A) = \pm 1 \quad \underline{\text{Proved}}$$

2nd Method

Since  $A$  is orthogonal Matrix

$$\therefore A^t = A^{-1}$$

$$\det(A^t) = \det(A^{-1})$$

$$\det A = \frac{1}{\det(A)}$$

$$[\det A]^2 = 1$$

$$\det A = \pm 1 \quad \underline{\text{Proved.}}$$

Prove that  $\det A^t = \frac{1}{\det A}$

$$\text{We know } A^t A = I$$

$$\det(A^t A) = \det I$$

$$\stackrel{\text{By Product Theorem}}{\Rightarrow} \det A^t \det A = 1$$

$$\det A^t = \frac{1}{\det A}$$

proved.

Q2 Find an orthogonal matrix whose first row is  $(\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}})$

Sol Let  $R_1 = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$  (given)

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Another} \\ \text{orthogonal} \\ \text{to } R_1 \text{ is } R_2^* = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 & e_2 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} e_1 - \frac{e_2}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$$

$$\|R_2^*\| = \sqrt{\frac{4}{5} + \frac{1}{5}} = \sqrt{\frac{5}{5}} = 1$$

$$R_2 = \frac{R_2^*}{\|R_2^*\|} = \frac{\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)}{1} = \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$$

$$\therefore A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{bmatrix}$$

To Check  $AA^t = I$

$$AA^t = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} + \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} - \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} - \frac{2}{5} & \frac{4}{5} + \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \underline{\text{proved}}$$

Q3 Find an orthogonal matrix whose first row is multiple of  $\omega_1$

Sol  $\omega_1 = (1, 1, 1)$  given

$$\|\omega_1\| = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{Normalised } v_1 = \frac{\omega_1}{\|\omega_1\|} = \frac{(1, 1, 1)}{\sqrt{3}} = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$$

Let  $\omega_2$  is orthogonal to  $v_1$ , where  $\omega_2 = (x, y, z)$

$$\therefore \langle v_1, \omega_2 \rangle = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{y}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{z}{\sqrt{3}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x + y + z = 0$$

Put  $x=0$

$$\Rightarrow y+2=0 \Rightarrow z=-y$$

$$\therefore \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ y \\ -y \end{bmatrix} = y \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \omega_2 = (0, 1, -1)$$

$$v_2 = \frac{\omega_2}{\|\omega_2\|} = \frac{(0, 1, -1)}{\sqrt{2}} = \left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

A vector orthogonal

to  $v_1$  &  $v_2$  is

$$\omega_3 = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= e_1 \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) - e_2 \left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) + e_3 \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)$$

$$\omega_3 = \left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)$$

$$\|\omega_3\| = \sqrt{\frac{4}{6} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}} = 1$$

$$v_3 = \frac{\omega_3}{\|\omega_3\|} = \left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)$$

we can not use

$$\begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{vmatrix}$$

because it becomes 0.  
and when it becomes 0 it  
is not applicable.

Hence the required orthogonal matrix is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{pmatrix}$$

Q4 Find an orthogonal matrix whose first row is  $(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}})$

$$\text{Let } R_1 = \boxed{\left[0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right]}$$

A vector (row) orthogonal to  $R_1$  is

$$R_2^* = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} e_2 & e_3 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} e_3 & e_1 \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= e_1 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \right) + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} e_2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e_3 + \left( 0 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} e_1 \right)$$

$$= e_1 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \right) + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} e_2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e_3$$

$$R_2^* = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e_1 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} e_2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} e_3 = \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \right)$$

$$\|R_2^*\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{5} + \frac{4}{5} + \frac{1}{5}} = \sqrt{\frac{6}{5}}$$

$$R_2 = \frac{R_2^*}{\|R_2^*\|} = \frac{\left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \right)}{\sqrt{\frac{6}{5}}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{6}} \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \right) = \boxed{\left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right)}$$

A vector orthogonal to  $R_1 + R_2$  is

$$R_3^* = \begin{vmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= e_1 \left( -\frac{1}{\sqrt{30}} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{30}} \right) - e_2 \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{30}} \right) - e_3 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{30}} \right)$$

$$R_3^* = \left( -\frac{5}{\sqrt{30}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{30}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{30}} \right)$$

$$\|R_3^*\| = \sqrt{\frac{25}{30} + \frac{4}{30} + \frac{1}{30}} = 1$$

$$R_3 = \frac{R_3^*}{\|R_3^*\|} = \boxed{\left( -\frac{5}{\sqrt{30}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{30}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{30}} \right)}$$

Hence orthogonal Matrix  $A = \boxed{\begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{5}{\sqrt{30}} & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{30}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{30}} \end{pmatrix}}$

Q5 Show that the products and inverses of orthogonal matrices are orthogonal. Hence show that orthogonal matrices form a group under multiplication.

Sol Let  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  be orthogonal matrices. So  $A^t A = I = A^t = A^{-1}$   
 $B^t B = I \Rightarrow B^t = B^{-1}$

Now To Prove Product of orthogonal Matrix is Orthogonal i.e.  $(AB)$  is orthogonal.

Therefore 
$$\begin{aligned}(AB)^t (AB) &= B^t A^t AB \\ &= B^t (A^t A) B \\ &= B^t I B \\ &= B^t B \\ (AB)^t (AB) &= I\end{aligned}$$

So  $AB$  is an orthogonal Matrix.

Now To Prove Inverse of orthogonal Matrix is orthogonal. i.e.  $A^{-1}$  is orthogonal

Therefore 
$$\begin{aligned}(A^{-1})^t (A^{-1}) &= (A^{-1})^t (A^t) \quad (\because (A^{-1})^t = A^t \text{ since } A \text{ is orthogonal}) \\ &= (AA^{-1})^t \quad \because (AB)^t = B^t A^t \\ &= (I)^t \\ (A^{-1})^t (A^{-1}) &= I\end{aligned}$$

Hence  $A^{-1}$  is orthogonal.

To Prove Set of orthogonal matrices form a group under multiplication.

Let  $G = \text{Set of orthogonal matrices}$ .

i) Let  $A, B \in G$  then  $AB \in G$   $\therefore$  product of orthogonal is orthogonal.

Hence  $G$  is closed under B of multiplication.

ii) In Matrices Associativity law holds.

iii) Identity Matrix is always orthogonal Matrix. So  $I \in G$ .

iv) Inverse of each orthogonal matrix is orthogonal (as solved above).

So Inverse of each orthogonal matrix belonging to  $G$  is in  $G$ .

So Inverse exists in  $G$ .

All conditions are satisfied, Hence  $G$  is a group under multiplication.

## Eigen Values and Eigen Vectors.

Let  $A$  be a square matrix over ' $R$ ', of order ' $n$ ' then a scalar number ' $\lambda$ ' is called Eigen Value of  $A$ , if there exists a non-zero column vector  $v \in R^n$  such that

$$Av = \lambda v$$

Here ' $v$ ' is called EigenVector of  $A$  corresponding to Eigen value ' $\lambda$ '  
 $I$  is Identity Matrix

$$\text{Now } Av = \lambda v \Rightarrow Av = \lambda Iv \\ \Rightarrow (A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

Since  $v \neq 0$  (given)

So  $A - \lambda I$  is singular Matrix by theorem of homogenous system of eqs

$$\therefore |A - \lambda I| = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$|A - \lambda I|$  is called characteristic polynomial of matrix A

Every Root of eq (1)  $\lambda$  is called Eigen Value of A or Characteristic Value of A

The value of  $v$  corresponding to value of ' $\lambda$ ' given by  $(A - \lambda I)v = 0$

is called Eigen Vector corresponding to  $\lambda$ .

(standard)

Example 15 Find the eigen values and corresponding eigenvectors of the matrix.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Sol } A - \lambda I = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2-\lambda & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2-\lambda \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3-\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2-\lambda)[(3-\lambda)(2-\lambda)-2] - 2[(2-\lambda)-1] + 1[2-(3-\lambda)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2-\lambda)[6-5\lambda+\lambda^2-2] - 2(1-\lambda) + (-1+\lambda) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 12-10\lambda+2\lambda^2-4-6\lambda+5\lambda^2-\lambda^3+2\lambda-2+2\lambda-1+\lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda^3+7\lambda^2-11\lambda+5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^3 - 7\lambda^2 + 11\lambda - 5 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 5, 1, 1 \text{ (Eigenvalues)}$$

Let EigenVector 'V' for  $\lambda=5$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I) V = 0$$

put  $\lambda=5$   
in ①  $\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$-3x + 2y + z = 0$$

$$x - 2y + z = 0$$

$$x + 2y - 3z = 0$$

for solution of  
Homogeneous Eqs

Reduce in Echelon  
form  $\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } R_{12}$$

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } 3R_1 + R_2 \text{ and } -R_1 + R_3$$

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } \frac{1}{4}R_2$$

$$\sim R \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } -R_1 + R_3 \text{ (Echelon form)}$$

Rank of  $(A^*) = 2 < \text{No. of unknowns} = 3 \therefore \text{System has non-trivial sol.}$

$$x - 2y + z = 0 \quad \text{---} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$y - z = 0 \Rightarrow y = z \quad \text{---} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{1} \quad x - 2y + y = 0$$

$$x - y = 0 \Rightarrow x = y$$

(Gaining Arbitrary Value) let  $x = y = z = a$

then  $V = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \\ a \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} =$

EigenVector V corresponding to  $\lambda=5$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = (1, 1, 1)^t$  where  $a=1$  is arbitrary

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 & 1 & -7 & 11 & -5 \\ \downarrow & & 1 & -6 & 5 \\ 1 & -6 & 5 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$x^2 - 6x + 5 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{36 - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 5}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{6 \pm 4}{2} = 5, 1$$

Homogeneous Eq. Let  $x=0$

System of homogeneous  
eqns in 'n' unknowns  
has non-trivial sol if  
 $\text{Rank } A^* < n$

Now for Eigenvalue  $\lambda=1$ 

$$\text{Eigen vector } v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

Put  
 $\lambda=1$   
in ①

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Reduce in Echelon form: } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } -R_1 + R_2, -R_1 + R_3$$

$$\text{Now } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 2y + z = 0$$

Let  $y = a$  &  $z = b$  (giving arbitrary values)

$$\text{So } x + 2a + b = 0 \Rightarrow x = -2a - b$$

$$v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2a - b \\ a \\ b \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -2a \\ a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -b \\ 0 \\ b \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= a \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

linearly independent  
 $\because \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is Echelon form.

Here we have two linearly independent vectors  $\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^t$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$  corresponding to eigen vector  $\lambda=1$ .

Any linear combination of  $\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^t$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$  is also an Eigen vector corresponding to  $\lambda=1$ .

The Set of linear combinations of these eigen vectors form a subspace of  $R^3$ . This subspace is called Eigen space of A corresponding to  $\lambda=1$ .

The basis of eigen space =  $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^t, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t \right\}$

Theorem

Non-zero eigen vectors of a matrix A corresponding to distinct eigen values are linearly independent.

Proof Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be non-zero eigen vectors of matrix A corresponding to distinct eigen values  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, \dots, \lambda_n$  respectively.  
We prove the theorem by induction.

For n=1

then  $v_1$  is linearly independent as  $v_1 \neq 0$  so  $a=0$ .

For n=k

suppose the theorem is true i.e. vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_k$  are linearly independent. i.e.  $a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_k v_k = 0$  — (1)

For n=k+1

Consider  $a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_k v_k + a_{k+1} v_{k+1} = 0$  — (2)

$$A(a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_k v_k + a_{k+1} v_{k+1}) = A \cdot 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 A v_1 + a_2 A v_2 + \dots + a_k A v_k + a_{k+1} A v_{k+1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 \lambda_1 v_1 + a_2 \lambda_2 v_2 + \dots + a_k \lambda_k v_k + a_{k+1} \lambda_{k+1} v_{k+1} = 0 \quad \because Av = \lambda v$$

Multiply @

by  $\lambda_{k+1}$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 \lambda_{k+1} v_1 + a_2 \lambda_{k+1} v_2 + \dots + a_k \lambda_{k+1} v_k + a_{k+1} \lambda_{k+1} v_{k+1} = 0 \quad (3)$$

Subtracting

$$(3) \text{ from } (2) \Rightarrow a_1 (\lambda_1 - \lambda_{k+1}) v_1 + a_2 (\lambda_2 - \lambda_{k+1}) v_2 + \dots + a_k (\lambda_k - \lambda_{k+1}) v_k + 0 = 0$$

From (1) the vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_k$  are linearly independent (supposed)

$$\text{So } a_1 (\lambda_1 - \lambda_{k+1}) = 0$$

$$a_2 (\lambda_2 - \lambda_{k+1}) = 0$$

$$\vdots$$

$$a_k (\lambda_k - \lambda_{k+1}) = 0$$

Since  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k$  are all distinct so  $\lambda_i - \lambda_{k+1} \neq 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, k$

$$\Rightarrow a_i = 0 \quad i=1, 2, \dots, k$$

using  $a_i = 0, i=1, 2, \dots, k$  in (2)

$$\Rightarrow a_{k+1} v_{k+1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a_{k+1} = 0 \quad \because v_{k+1} \text{ is nonzero}$$

Thus vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{k+1}$  are all linearly independent

Hence by induction  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  are linearly independent.

Theorem Any two eigenvectors corresponding to two distinct eigenvalues of an orthogonal matrix are orthogonal.

Proof Let  $A$  be an  $n \times n$  orthogonal matrix, having eigenvectors  $\vec{v}_1$  &  $\vec{v}_2$  corresponding to distinct eigenvalues  $\lambda_1$  &  $\lambda_2$ .

$$\text{Then by def } A\vec{v}_1 = \lambda_1 \vec{v}_1 \quad \dots \text{①}$$

$$\text{and } A\vec{v}_2 = \lambda_2 \vec{v}_2$$

$\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$  : distinct eigenvalues (given)

taking transpose  $(A\vec{v}_2)^t = (\lambda_2 \vec{v}_2)^t$

$$\vec{v}_2^t A^t = \lambda_2 \vec{v}_2^t \quad \dots \text{②}$$

From ① & ②  $(\vec{v}_2^t A^t) A \vec{v}_1 = (\lambda_2 \vec{v}_2^t) (\lambda_1 \vec{v}_1)$

$$\vec{v}_2^t (A^t A) \vec{v}_1 = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1$$

$$\vec{v}_2^t I \vec{v}_1 = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1$$

$$\vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1 = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1$$

$$\vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1 (1 - \lambda_1 \lambda_2) = 0 \quad \dots \text{③}$$

$$\vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1 (\lambda_2^2 - \lambda_1 \lambda_2) = 0$$

by theorem  
since if  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of  
an orthogonal matrix then  
 $|\lambda| = 1$ , i.e.  $\lambda^2 = 1 \therefore \lambda = 1$

$$\vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1 \lambda_2 (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) = 0$$

$$\text{As } \lambda_2 \neq \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 \neq 0 \therefore |\lambda_2| = 1$$

$$\therefore \vec{v}_2^t \vec{v}_1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_1 \rangle = 0$$

∴ (Exaple) I.P. of  $\vec{v}_1$  &  $\vec{v}_2$  calculated  
is  $\langle \vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2 \rangle = \vec{v}_1^t \vec{v}_2$

Hence  $\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2$  are orthogonal vectors.

Theorem: If  $\lambda$  is an eigen value of an orthogonal matrix, then  $|\lambda| = 1$

Proof Let  $A$  be a square matrix of order  $n$ . Also  $A$  is orthogonal matrix and  $\lambda$  be an eigen value of  $A$ . Then there exists a non-zero column vector  $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that

$$Av = \lambda v \quad \dots \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Taking transpose} \\ & (Av)^t = (\lambda v)^t \\ & v^t A^t = \lambda v^t \quad \dots \lambda \text{ is scalar.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{From } (1) \text{ and } (2) \quad (v^t A^t) v = (\lambda v^t) \lambda v$$

$$v^t (A^t A) v = \lambda^2 v^t v$$

$$v^t I v = \lambda^2 v^t v$$

$$v^t v = \lambda^2 v^t v$$

$$v^t v (1 - \lambda^2) = 0$$

$$1 - \lambda^2 = 0 \quad \therefore v \neq 0 \text{ so } v^t v \neq 0$$

$$1 = \lambda^2$$

$$1 = |\lambda|^2$$

$$1 = |\lambda| \quad \text{Proved}$$

( $\times$  both sides of (2) by  $A^t v$ , then put  $Av = \lambda v$  on R.H.S.)

$\therefore A$  is orthogonal  
so  $A^t A = I$

Ex 7.3

Q1. For each of the following matrices, find the characteristic polynomial, all eigen values, and a basis of each eigen space.

$$(i) A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Characteristic Polynomial  $|A - \lambda I|$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 3-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4-\lambda & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4-\lambda & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \therefore |A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3-\lambda)\{(4-\lambda)(3-\lambda)-2\} - \{6-2\lambda-2\} + \{2-4+\lambda\} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3-\lambda)\{12-7\lambda+\lambda^2-2\} - 4+2\lambda+1-4+\lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3-\lambda)(10-7\lambda+\lambda^2)-5+3\lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 30-21\lambda+3\lambda^2-10\lambda+7\lambda^2-\lambda^3-6+3\lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda^3+10\lambda^2-23\lambda+24 = 0$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = \boxed{\lambda^3 - 10\lambda^2 + 28\lambda - 24} \quad \text{Characteristic Polynomial.}$$

Eigen Values (i.e Roots) are  $\lambda = 2, 2, 6$

$$1 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -10 & 28 & -24 \\ \downarrow & 1 & -9 & 19 \\ 1 & -9 & 19 & -5 \end{array} \right.$$

$$2 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -10 & 28 & -24 \\ \downarrow & 2 & -16 & 24 \\ 1 & -8 & 12 & 10 \end{array} \right.$$

$$\lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 12 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64-48}}{2}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{8 \pm 4}{2} = 2, 6$$

Let Eigen Vector for  $\lambda = 2$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \lambda=2 \text{ in } D \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & x \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & y \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & z \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Now reduce matrix in Echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & x \\ 2 & 2 & 2 & y \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & z \end{array} \right] \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & x \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & z \end{array} \right]$  by  $-2R_1 + R_2$ ,  $-R_1 + R_3$

$$\text{Now } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x + y + z = 0$$

For sd giving arbitrary values to  $y \neq z$ , for let  $y = a, z = b$

$$x + a + b = 0$$

$$x = -a - b$$

$$\text{then } v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -a - b \\ a \\ b \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -a \\ a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -b \\ 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix} \\ = a \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + b \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

The Eigen vectors corresponding to  $\lambda = 2$  are  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^t, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^t$

Basis of EigenSpace corresponding to  $\lambda = 2$  is  $\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^t, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^t \right\}$

Now for  $\lambda = 6$  Eigen Vector  $v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \begin{array}{l} \lambda = 6 \\ \text{in } \textcircled{1} \end{array} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now reduce Matrix in Echelon form} \quad \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 2 & -2 & 2 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{by } R_{13}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & -4 & 8 \\ 0 & 4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{by } R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{by } -2R_1 + R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{by } -4R_2 + R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{by } -4R_2 + R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x + y - 3z = 0$$

$$y - 2z = 0 \Rightarrow y = 2z$$

Let  $z = a$  be arbitrary value.

$$x + 2a - 3a = 0 \Rightarrow x = a \\ y = 2a \\ z = a$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 2a \\ a \end{pmatrix} = a \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$v = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^t$$

Eigen Vector corresponding to  $\lambda = 6$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^t$

Basis of EigenSpace corresponding to  $\lambda = 6$  is  $\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^t \right\}$

$$Q. 1(ii) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2-\lambda & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 4-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2-\lambda & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda)[(2-\lambda)(4-\lambda)+1] - 2[(4-\lambda)-1] + 2[1+(2-\lambda)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda)[8-6\lambda+\lambda^2+1] - 2[3-\lambda] + 2[3-\lambda] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda)(\lambda^2-6\lambda+9) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 9 - \lambda^3 + 6\lambda^2 - 4\lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda^3 + 7\lambda^2 - 15\lambda + 9 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^3 - 7\lambda^2 + 15\lambda - 9 = 0$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = \boxed{\lambda^3 - 7\lambda^2 + 15\lambda - 9} \text{ Characteristic Polynomial}$$

Eigen Values (i.e Roots) are  $\lambda = 1, 3, 3$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 & -7 & 15 & -9 \\ \downarrow & 1 & -6 & 9 \\ 1 & -6 & 9 & 10 \end{array}$$

For  $\lambda = 1$

$$\text{Let Eigen Vector } v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \lambda = 1 \text{ in } \textcircled{1} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now reduce matrix in Echelon form} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 + R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 - R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ by } R_1 + R_3$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R_2 + R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ Echelon form}$$

$$\text{Now } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x+y-z=0 \\ y+z=0 \Rightarrow y=-z$$

Let  $z=a$  be arbitrary value

$$x+(-a)-a=0 \Rightarrow x=2a \\ y=-a \\ z=a$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2a \\ -a \\ a \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigen Vector  $v = [2 \ -1 \ 1]^t$  corresponding to  $\lambda=1$

Basis of Eigen Space corresponding to Eigen Value  $\lambda=1$  is  $\{[2 \ -1 \ 1]^t\}$

Now for  $\lambda=3$  Eigen Vector  $v = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$(A-\lambda I)v=0$$

$$\text{Put: } \lambda=3 \quad \text{in } ① \quad \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Now

$$\text{Reduce Matrix in Echelon form} \quad \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 + 2R_1, R_3 + R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{2R_1 + R_2, R_1 + R_3}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x-y-z=0$$

Let  $y=a, z=b$  be arbitrary values.

$$\therefore x=a+b.$$

$$\text{Hence } v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a+b \\ a \\ b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} b \\ 0 \\ b \end{bmatrix} \\ = a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore the Eigen Vectors corresponding to Eigen Value  $\lambda=3$  are  $[1 \ 1 \ 0]^t + [1 \ 0 \ 1]^t$

Basis of Eigen Space corresponding to  $\lambda=3$  is  $\{[1 \ 1 \ 0]^t, [1 \ 0 \ 1]^t\}$

(Q1(iii))

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -5 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A - \lambda I &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -5 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 4 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 1-\lambda & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -5-\lambda & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 4-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{--- (1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -5-\lambda & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 4-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda) [(4-\lambda)(-5-\lambda) + 18] + 3 [3(4-\lambda) - 18] + 3 [-18 + 6(5+\lambda)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda) [-20 + \lambda + \lambda^2 + 18] + 3 [12 - 3\lambda - 18] + 3 [12 + 6\lambda] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda) [\lambda^2 + \lambda - 2] + 3 [-6 - 3\lambda] + (36 + 18\lambda) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cancel{\lambda^2 + \lambda - 2} - \cancel{\lambda^3} + 2\lambda - 18 - 9\lambda + 36 + 18\lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda^3 + 12\lambda + 16 = 0$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = \boxed{\lambda^3 - 12\lambda - 16} \quad \text{Characteristic Polynomial}$$

Eigen Values (i.e) Roots are  $\lambda = 4, -2, -2$

$$\begin{array}{r} | 1 & 0 & -12 & -16 \\ \downarrow & 4 & 16 & 16 \\ 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16-16}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-4 \pm 0}{2} = -2, -2$$

For  $\lambda = 4$  Let Eigen Vector  $V = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} (A - \lambda I)V &\geq 0 \\ \lambda = 4 & \quad \begin{pmatrix} -3 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -9 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} \geq \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Now reduce  
Matrix in  
Echelon  
Form

$$\begin{pmatrix} -3 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -9 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -9 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 - 3R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -12 & 6 \\ 0 & -12 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 - R_2}$$

$$\mathcal{R} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -12 & 6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{Row } 3 \rightarrow \frac{1}{12}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{Now } \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} x \\ y \\ z \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow x + y - z = 0$$

$$y - \frac{z}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow y = \frac{z}{2}$$

Let  $z = a$  be arbitrary value.

$$\therefore y = \frac{a}{2}$$

$$\text{and } x + \frac{a}{2} - a = 0 \Rightarrow x = a - \frac{a}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{a}{2}$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{a}{2} \\ \frac{a}{2} \\ a \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigen Vector  $v = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$  corresponding to  $\lambda = 4$

Basis of Eigen Space corresponding to Eigen Value  $\lambda = 4$  is  $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^t \right\}$

Now for  $\lambda = -2$  Eigen Vector  $v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\text{Put- } \lambda = -2 \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 6 \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} x \\ y \\ z \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{Now reduce Matrix in Echelon Form} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}_1 \rightarrow \frac{1}{3}\mathcal{R}_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & -6 & 6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_2 - 3\mathcal{R}_1, \mathcal{R}_3 \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_3 - 6\mathcal{R}_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{Echelon form}$$

$$\text{Now } \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{c} x \\ y \\ z \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow x - y + z = 0$$

Let  $y = a, z = b$  be arbitrary values

$$\therefore x - a + b = 0 \Rightarrow x = a - b$$

$$\text{Hence } v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a-b \\ a \\ b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \\ b \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -b \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ = a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore the Eigen Vectors corresponding to Eigen Value  $\lambda = -2$  are  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$

Basis of Eigen Space corresponding to  $\lambda = -2$  is  $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^t \right\}$

$$(Q1(i)) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 5 & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 5 & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & -2 \end{bmatrix} - \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -3-\lambda & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 5-\lambda & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & -2-\lambda \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} -3-\lambda & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 5-\lambda & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & -2-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-3-\lambda)(5-\lambda)(-2-\lambda) + 6 - [-7(-3-\lambda) + 6] - [-42 + 6(5-\lambda)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-3-\lambda)(-10 - 5\lambda + 2\lambda + \lambda^2) - [+14 + 7\lambda - 6] - [-42 + 30 - 6\lambda] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-3-\lambda)(-4 - 3\lambda + \lambda^2) - 8 - 7\lambda + 12 + 6\lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 12 + 9\lambda - 3\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 3\lambda^2 - \lambda^3 + 4 - \lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda^3 + 12\lambda + 16 = 0$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = \boxed{\lambda^3 - 12\lambda - 16} \quad \text{Characteristic Polynomial}$$

Eigen Values are  $\lambda = 4, -2, -2$ ,

$$\begin{array}{r|rrr} 4 & 1 & 0 & -12 & -16 \\ & \downarrow & & 4 & 16 \\ 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16-16}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-4 \pm 0}{2} = -2, -2$$

For  $\lambda = 4$  Eigen Vectors  $V = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I)V = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \lambda = 4 \quad \text{in } ① \quad \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now reduce Matrix in Echelon form} \quad \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{bmatrix} -6 & 6 & -6 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{6}R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 + 7R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -6 & 6 \\ 0 & -6 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{7R_2 + R_3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -6 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 \leftrightarrow R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{6R_2 + R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x - y + z = 0$$

$$y - z = 0 \Rightarrow y = z$$

Let  $z = a$  be the arbitrary value of

$$y = a$$

$$x - a + a = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$$

$$\text{Hence } v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ a \\ a \end{pmatrix} = a \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  Eigen vector corresponding to  $\lambda = 4$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t$

Basis of Eigen Space corresponding to  $\lambda = 4$  is  $\{\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t\}$

For  $\lambda = -2$  Eigen Vector  $v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \lambda = -2 \quad \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 7 & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Now reduce Matrix in

Echelon form

$$\sim \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & -1 \\ -7 & 7 & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -7 & 7 & -1 \\ -6 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-7R_1 + R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \\ -6 & 6 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 + 6R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{7R_1 + R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{6R_1 + R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$7R_1 + R_2 \\ 6R_1 + R_3$$

$$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{6}R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 \leftrightarrow R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-6R_2 + R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Echelon form} \\ -6R_2 + R_3$$

$$\text{Now } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x - y + z = 0$$

$$z = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x - y + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow x = y$$

$$\text{Let } y = a \Rightarrow x = a$$

$$\text{Hence } v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = a \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Eigen vector corresponding to  $\lambda = -2$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}^t$

Basis of Eigen Space corresponding to  $\lambda = -2$  is  $\{\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}^t\}$

x ——————

Q2 Show that eigenvalues of a diagonal matrix are its diagonal elements and the eigenvectors are the standard basis vectors.

Sol

Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

Diagonal Matrix

In diagonal matrix  
diagonal elements are non-zero.

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}-\lambda & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22}-\lambda & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33}-\lambda & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn}-\lambda \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_{11}-\lambda & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22}-\lambda & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33}-\lambda & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn}-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

(-1)

$$\Rightarrow (a_{11}-\lambda)(a_{22}-\lambda)(a_{33}-\lambda) \cdots (a_{nn}-\lambda) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_{11}-\lambda) = 0, (a_{22}-\lambda) = 0, \dots, (a_{nn}-\lambda) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = a_{11}, a_{22}, a_{33}, \dots, a_{nn}, \text{ i.e. EigenValues are diagonal elements}$$

Now

For  $\lambda = a_{11}$ , Eigen Vector  $v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}$

Proceeds.

$$(A - \lambda I) v_1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}-a_{11} & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22}-a_{11} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33}-a_{11} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn}-a_{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= x_1(a_{11}-a_{11})x_1 + 0 \cdot x_2 + 0 \cdot x_3 + \cdots + 0 \cdot x_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \cdot x_1 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow x_1$  is non-zero,

$$(a_{11}-a_{11}) \neq 0$$

$$0 \cdot x_1 + (a_{22}-a_{11})x_2 + 0 \cdot x_3 + \cdots + 0 \cdot x_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_{22}-a_{11})x_2 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow x_2 = 0$  since diagonal elements are non-zero

$$0 \cdot x_1 + 0 \cdot x_2 + (a_{33}-a_{11})x_3 + \cdots + 0 \cdot x_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_{33}-a_{11})x_3 = 0$$

$\Rightarrow x_3 = 0$  since  $(a_{33}-a_{11})$  is non-zero

$$\vdots$$

$$\vdots$$

$$0 \cdot x_1 + 0 \cdot x_2 + 0 \cdot x_3 + \cdots + (a_{nn}-a_{11})x_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_{nn}-a_{11})x_n = 0$$

$\Rightarrow x_n = 0$  since  $(a_{nn}-a_{11})$  is non-zero

$$(a_{nn}-a_{11}) \neq 0$$

$$\text{Let } (x_1 = a) \text{ giving arbitrary value}$$

$$\text{Hence } v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

being diagonal element

$$\text{Similarly for } \lambda = a_{22}, a_{33}, \dots, a_{nn}$$

$$\text{we have } v_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t, v_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t, \dots, v_n = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

Hence the Eigen Vectors  $v_1, v_2, v_3, \dots, v_n$  are Standard basis for  $R^n$

Q3 Show that  $A$  and  $A^t$  have the same eigenvalues. Give an example where  $A$  and  $A^t$  have different eigen vectors. ( $A$  is a square Matrix.)

Sol Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & \dots & a_{3n} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

Eigen Values of  $A$  are given by  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\therefore A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & \dots & a_{3n} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & & & & \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{12} & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} - \lambda & 0 & \dots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} - \lambda & \dots & a_{3n} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

Now  $A^t = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} & \dots & a_{n1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & a_{32} & \dots & a_{n2} \\ a_{13} & a_{23} & a_{33} & \dots & a_{n3} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & a_{3n} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

Eigen values of  $A^t$  are given by  $|A^t - \lambda I| = 0$

$$|A^t - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{21} & a_{31} & \dots & a_{n1} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} - \lambda & a_{32} & \dots & a_{n2} \\ a_{31} & a_{23} & a_{33} - \lambda & \dots & a_{n3} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{n1} & a_{2n} & a_{3n} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

We know that the value of determinant is unchanged if rows and columns are interchanged (i.e transpose)

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{12} & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} - \lambda & 0 & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{21} & a_{31} & \dots & a_{n1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} - \lambda & a_{32} & \dots & a_{n2} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & a_{3n} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = |A^t - \lambda I|$$

Hence EigenValues of  $A$  &  $A^t$  are same.

Example of different Eigen Vectors of  $A + A^t$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & 4-0 \\ 1-\lambda & 5-\lambda \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 4 \\ 1 & 5-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (5-\lambda)(2-\lambda) - 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 10 - 7\lambda + \lambda^2 - 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 - 7\lambda + 6 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{7 \pm \sqrt{49-24}}{2} = \frac{7 \pm 5}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 6, 1 \text{ Eigen Values}$$

For  $\lambda=1$  Eigen Vector of  $A$  is given by  $(A - \lambda I)v = 0$

$$\text{Put } \lambda=1 \text{ in } ① \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x + 4y &= 0 \Rightarrow x = -4y \Rightarrow x = -4a \quad \text{where } a \text{ is arbitrary} \\ x + 4y &= 0 \Rightarrow -4a + 4y = 0 \Rightarrow y = \frac{4a}{4} = a \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4a \\ a \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\boxed{v = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T} \quad \boxed{③}$$

For  $\lambda=1$  the Eigen Vector of  $A^t$  is given by  $(A^t - \lambda I)v = 0$

$$A^t - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 4 & 5-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \quad \boxed{②}$$

$$|A^t - \lambda I| = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 4 & 5-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = (2-\lambda)(5-\lambda) - 4 \Rightarrow \lambda = 6, 1 \text{ Eigen Values}$$

$$(A^t - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \lambda=1 \text{ in } ② \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow x+y = 0 \Rightarrow x = -y = -a \quad \text{arbitrary value}$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -a \\ a \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \boxed{v = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T} \quad \boxed{④}$$

from ③ & ④ Eigen Vector for  $A + A^t$  are different.

For Eigen Value  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$   
For Eigen Vector  $(A - \lambda I)v = 0$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

say  
 $a=1$

④ Suppose  $v$  is an eigenvector of a square matrix  $A$  corresponding to the eigen value  $\lambda$ . Show that for  $n > 0$ ,  $v$  is also an eigenvector of  $A^n$  corresponding to  $\lambda^n$ .

$$\text{(given)} \quad Av = \lambda v \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\text{To Prove} \quad A^n v = \lambda^n v$$

We prove by induction.

$$\text{For } n=1 \quad Av = \lambda v \quad \text{true by (i) c-1 is satisfied}$$

$$\text{For } n=k \quad A^k v = \lambda^k v \quad \text{true supposed. (ii)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Consider} \quad A^{k+1} v &= A(A^k v) \\ &= A(\lambda^k v) && \text{using (i)} \\ &= \lambda^k (Av) && \because \lambda^k \text{ is scalar} \\ &= \lambda^k (\lambda v) && \text{using (i)} \\ A^{k+1} v &= \lambda^{k+1} v && \text{c-2 is satisfied} \end{aligned}$$

Hence the result is true for all the integral values of  $n$ .

⑤ If  $\lambda$  is an eigen value of a non-singular matrix  $A$ , then  $\lambda^{-1}$  is an eigen value of  $A^{-1}$ .

if: We know

$$Av = \lambda v$$

$$A^{-1}(Av) = A^{-1}(\lambda v)$$

$$(A^{-1}A)v = \lambda(A^{-1}v)$$

$$I v = \lambda(A^{-1}v)$$

$$v = \lambda(A^{-1}v)$$

$$\lambda^{-1} v = A^{-1} v$$

Hence  $\lambda^{-1}$  is the eigen value of  $A^{-1}$ .

(given)  
 $\because \lambda$  is an eigen value of  $A$   
 $A$  is non singular matrix implies  
 $A^{-1}$  exists.

Let  $v$  is eigenvector corresponding to eigen value  $\lambda$ .

$\therefore \lambda$  is scalar no.

⑥ If  $A + B$  are square matrices show that  $AB + BA$  have same eigen values.

Sol:  $|A - \lambda I| = 0$  gives the Eigen values ' $\lambda$ ' of  $A$ .  
 $|AB - \lambda I| = 0$  gives the Eigen values ' $\lambda'$  of  $AB$

$$\Rightarrow |B^{-1}B(AB) - B^{-1}B(\lambda I)| = 0 \quad x \text{ by } B^{-1}B$$

$$\Rightarrow |B^{-1}(BA)B - \lambda(B^{-1}B)I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |B^{-1}(BA - \lambda I)B| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |B^{-1}| |BA - \lambda I| |B| = 0 \quad (\text{By Product Th})$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{|B|} |BA - \lambda I| |B| = 0 \quad \because \det B^{-1} = \frac{1}{\det B}$$

$$\Rightarrow |BA - \lambda I| = 0 \quad \text{gives Eigenvalues ' $\lambda$ ' of } BA.$$

### ⑥ 2nd Method

If  $\lambda$  be an eigen value of  $A$ , corresponding to eigen vector  $v$  then  $Av = \lambda v$ .

Let  $\lambda$  be an eigen value of  $AB$ . then  $(AB)v = \lambda v$

$$B(AB)v = B(\lambda v) \quad x \text{ by } B$$

$$(BA)(\lambda v) = \lambda(Bv)$$

which shows that  $Bv$  is an eigen vector of  $BA$  with eigen value  $\lambda$ . Thus eigen values of  $BA \in AB$  are same.

⑦ If  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  are eigen values of a square matrix of order 'n' then  $K\lambda_1, K\lambda_2, \dots, K\lambda_n$ , where  $K$  is a scalar, ar. eigen values of  $KA$ .

Sol: If  $\lambda$  be an eigen value of  $A$  corresponding to eigen vector  $v$  then  $Av = \lambda v$

If  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  are eigen values of  $A$  of order 'n' corresponding to eigen vector  $v$

$$Av = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n)v$$

$$KA.v = K(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n)v$$

$$(KA)v = (K\lambda_1, K\lambda_2, \dots, K\lambda_n)v$$

which shows  $K\lambda_1, K\lambda_2, \dots, K\lambda_n$  are eigen values of  $KA$ .

⑧ Suppose  $v$  is an eigen vector of  $n \times n$  matrices  $A + B$ . Show that

$v$  is also an eigen vector of  $aA + bB$ , where  $a+b$  are any scalar.

Sol:  $v$  is the eigenvector of  $A+B$  corresponding to eigen value  $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2$

$$\text{then } A v = \lambda_1 v \quad \text{and} \quad B v = \lambda_2 v$$

$$\Rightarrow aAv = a\lambda_1 v \quad \text{--- (i)} \quad bBv = b\lambda_2 v \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

Add (i) & (ii)

$$aAv + bBv = a\lambda_1 v + b\lambda_2 v$$

$$(aA + bB)v = (a\lambda_1 + b\lambda_2)v$$

$\Rightarrow v$  is the eigen vector of matrix  $aA + bB$

⑨ Let  $\lambda$  be an eigen value of a square matrix  $A$ . Let  $V_\lambda$  denote the set of all eigen vectors of  $A$  corresponding to eigen value  $\lambda$ . Show that  $V_\lambda$  is a subspace of  $V$  ( $V$  is the eigen space of  $A$  corresponding)

Sol: To prove  $V_\lambda$  is subspace of  $V$ .

Let  $v_1, v_2$  belong to  $V_\lambda$ .

$a_1, a_2$  be scalars then

$$Av_1 = \lambda v_1 \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$Av_2 = \lambda v_2 \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } A(a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2) &= a_1 Av_1 + a_2 Av_2 \\ &= a_1 \lambda v_1 + a_2 \lambda v_2 \\ &= \lambda(a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2) \end{aligned}$$

So  $a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2$  is an eigen vector of  $A$  corresponding to eigen value  $\lambda$ .

Thus  $a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2$  belongs to  $V_\lambda$ .

Hence  $V_\lambda$  is a subspace of  $V$ . (Since if  $w_1, w_2 \in W$  and  $a, b \in F$  imply  $aw_1 + bw_2 \in W$

then  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$ , where  $W \subseteq V$ )

Q10 For the linear transformation  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ , find all eigenvalues, eigenvectors and a basis for each eigen space.

$$\text{(i) } T(x,y) = (3x+3y, x+5y)$$

$$\text{Standard Basis for } \mathbb{R}^2 = \{e_1 = (1,0), e_2 = (0,1)\}$$

$$T(e_1) = T(1,0) = (3 \cdot 1 + 3 \cdot 0, 1 + 5 \cdot 0)$$

$$= (3, 1) = 3e_1 + e_2$$

$$T(e_2) = T(0,1) = (3 \cdot 0 + 3 \cdot 1, 0 + 5 \cdot 1)$$

$$= (3, 5) = 3e_1 + 5e_2$$

Matrix of linear transformation i.e  $T$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = A$  (say)

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 3-\lambda & 3 \\ 1 & 5-\lambda \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 3-\lambda & 3 \\ 1 & 5-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (3-\lambda)(5-\lambda) - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 12 - 8\lambda + \lambda^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 6, 2 \quad \text{Eigen Values}$$

For  $\lambda = 6$  let Eigen Vector  $v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

put  $\lambda = 6$  in (1)

$$\Rightarrow -3x + 3y = 0 \Rightarrow x = y$$

$$x - y = 0$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ a \end{pmatrix} = a \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

For  $\lambda = 2$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x + 3y = 0 \Rightarrow x = -3y \quad \text{Let } y = a \text{ any arbitrary value}$$

$$v = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3a \\ a \end{pmatrix} = a \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

We first find matrix of given linear transformation w.r.t standard basis,  $e_1 = (1,0)$ ,  $e_2 = (0,1)$

$$e_1 = (1,0)$$

$$e_2 = (0,1)$$

$$\lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 12 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 12}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{16}}{2}$$

$$= 6, 2$$

Let  $x = a$  any arbitrary value.

Eigen Vector for  $\lambda = 6$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t$

The set  $\{\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t\}$  generates the subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  known as Eigen Space of  $A$ . Basis of Eigen Space  $\{\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t\}$

Eigen Vector for  $\lambda = 2$  is  $\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t$

Any linear combination of  $\{\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t\}$  is also Eigen Vector for  $\lambda = 2$ . The set  $\{\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t\}$  i.e. the set of linear combinations is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  called Eigen Space of  $A$ . Having basis  $\{\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}^t\}$

Q10. (ii) For the linear transformation  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  find all eigenvalues, eigenvectors and basis for eigen space.

$$T(x, y) = (y, x)$$

$$T(e_1) = T(1, 0) = (0, 1) = 0 \cdot e_1 + e_2$$

$$T(e_2) = T(0, 1) = (1, 0) = 1 \cdot e_1 + 0 \cdot e_2$$

Matrix of  $T$  is  
Matrix of linear transformation

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & -\lambda \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 1 \\ 1 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 = 1 \Rightarrow \lambda = 1, -1 \text{ Eigen Values.}$$

For  $\lambda = 1$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{array}{l} x+y=0 \\ x-y=0 \end{array} \Rightarrow y=x \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{let } y=a, \text{ arbitrary} \\ \therefore x=a \text{ value!} \end{array}$$

Eigenvector corresponding to  $\lambda = 1$

$$\text{is } \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

Any linear combination of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$  is also the eigenvector for  $\lambda = 1$ .

The set  $\{\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t\}$  i.e. set of linear combinations is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  called Eigen Space having basis  $\{\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t\}$ .

For  $\lambda = -1$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Put } \lambda = -1 \text{ in (1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{array}{l} x+y=0 \\ x+y=0 \end{array} \Rightarrow x=-y \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{let } y=a \text{ arbitrary} \\ \therefore x=-a \text{ value!} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -a \\ a \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigenvector corresponding to  $\lambda = -1$

$$\text{is } \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

Any linear combination of  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t$  is also eigenvector for  $\lambda = -1$ .

The set  $\{\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t\}$  i.e. set of linear combinations is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  called Eigen Space having basis  $\{\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^t\}$ .

$e_1 = (1, 0)$   
 $e_2 = (0, 1)$  Standard Basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$



Q. For the linear transformation  $T: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  find all eigen values and  
 iii) a basis for each eigen space.

7.3-17

$$T(x, y) = (y, -x)$$

$$T(e_1) = T(1, 0) = (0, -1) = -1 \cdot e_1 + e_2$$

$$T(e_2) = T(0, 1) = (1, 0) = 1 \cdot e_1 + 0 \cdot e_2$$

Matrix of linear transformation is  $T \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0-\lambda & 1 \\ -1 & -\lambda \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} -\lambda & 1 \\ -1 & -\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^2 = -1$$

$$\lambda = \pm i$$

Eigen Values are not real  $i.e. \pm i$

Q. For each of the following operators  $T: \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ , find all eigenvalues and a basis for each eigen space.

$$(i) T(x, y, z) = (x+y+z, 2x+z, 2y+3z)$$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (1+0+0, 2(0)+0, 2(0)+3(0))$$

$$= (1, 0, 0) = 1 \cdot e_1 + 0 \cdot e_2 + 0 \cdot e_3$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (0, 2, 2) = 0 \cdot e_1 + 2 \cdot e_2 + 2 \cdot e_3$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 1, 3) = 0 \cdot e_1 + 1 \cdot e_2 + 3 \cdot e_3$$

Standard Basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$   
 $e_1 = (1, 0, 0)$   
 $e_2 = (0, 1, 0)$   
 $e_3 = (0, 0, 1)$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Matrix of } T \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3-\lambda \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$(A - \lambda I) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2-\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow ((1-\lambda)(2-\lambda)(3-\lambda) - 2\{(0-0) + 1(0-0)\}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda)(4-5\lambda+\lambda^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\lambda)(\lambda-1)(\lambda-4) = 0$$

Eigen Values are  $\lambda = 1, 1, 4$

Let Eigen Vector  $v$  for  $\lambda = 1$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0 \Rightarrow$$

$$\text{Put } \begin{array}{l} \lambda=1 \\ \text{in (1)} \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} 0x + y + z = 0 \Rightarrow y = -z \\ 0x + 1y + z = 0 \\ 0x + 2y + 2z = 0 \end{array} \quad \text{Let } z = b \neq 0 \quad (x, y, z \text{ arbitrary values})$$

$$\therefore v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ -b \\ b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -b \\ b \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigen Vectors corresponding to  $\lambda = 1$  are  $[1, 0, 0]^t, [0, -1, 1]^t$

These eigen vectors generates the subspace of  $R^3$  called Eigen Space having basis  $\{[1, 0, 0]^t, [0, -1, 1]^t\}$

Now Eigen Vector  $v$  for  $\lambda = 4$   $(A - \lambda I)v = 0$

$$\text{Put } \begin{array}{l} \lambda=4 \\ \text{in (1)} \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} -3x + y + z = 0 \Rightarrow 3x = y + z \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{2}(y+z) \\ -2y + z = 0 \Rightarrow z = 2y \\ 2y - z = 0 \Rightarrow z = 2y \quad \text{Let } z = 2a \end{array}$$

$$\text{Let } x = a \quad \therefore v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \\ 2a \end{bmatrix} = a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigen Vector corresponding to  $\lambda = 4$  is  $[1, 1, 2]^t$

Eigen Vector generates a subspace of  $R^3$  called

Eigen Space of  $R^3$  corresponding to  $\lambda = 4$ .

having basis  $\{[1, 1, 2]^t\}$

2nd Method to find  
Eigen Vector

$$(A - \lambda I)v = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

②  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  by  $R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - R_2$ ,  $R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_3$

$$y+2=0$$

$$\text{Let } z = b$$

$$\text{then } v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ -b \\ b \end{bmatrix}$$

2nd Method

$$\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{② } \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by } R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - R_2$$

$$-3x + y + z = 0$$

$$-2y + z = 0 \Rightarrow z = 2y$$

$$\Rightarrow x = y$$

$$\text{Let } x = a,$$

$$v = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \\ 2a \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$= a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Exercise 8.1 - Chapter.08

Mathematical Methods

by S.M. Yusuf, A. Majeed and M. Amin  
ILMI KITAB KHANA, LAHORE.

Sharif Mehtab Syed  
Lecturer, 6220532  
Govt. A. M. College  
SARGODHA

Infinite Series

Sequence is a fn  $f(n)$  whose domain is set of natural numbers and whose range is a subset of real numbers.

$$\text{e.g. } f(n) = \frac{1}{n+1} \quad \text{Domain} = \{1, 2, 3, \dots\} \quad \text{Range} = \left\{ \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \dots \right\}$$

Generally seq is denoted by  $\{a_n\}$ , and  $a_n = n^{\text{th}}$  term of seq.

Infinite Sequence has infinite number of terms, e.g.  $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \dots, \frac{1}{n}, \dots$

Finite Sequence has finite number of terms

$$\frac{1}{n} = a_n = n^{\text{th}} \text{ term}$$

Convergence of a Sequence An infinit: seq  $\{a_n\}$  is said to be convergent if  $n^{\text{th}}$  term of seq tends to a definite, real number 'l' as  $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\text{i.e. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = l$$

Divergence of a Sequence A seq  $\{a_n\}$  is said to be Divergent if  $n^{\text{th}}$  term of seq tends to  $\pm \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  i.e.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \pm \infty$

Bounded Above If B is a fixed number such that  $a_n \leq B$

for every real integral value of 'n', then we say  $\{a_n\}$  seq is bounded above.

Bounded Below If B is a fixed number such that  $a_n \geq B$

for every real integral value of 'n', then we say  $\{a_n\}$  seq is bounded below.

Bounded Sequence is a seq which is bounded above & bounded below.

Monotonic Sequences A sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is said to be

- i) Non Decreasing if  $a_{n+1} \geq a_n \quad \forall n$
- ii) Non Increasing if  $a_{n+1} \leq a_n \quad \forall n$
- iii) Strictly Increasing if  $a_{n+1} > a_n \quad \forall n$
- iv) Strictly Decreasing if  $a_{n+1} < a_n \quad \forall n$

Note

- 1) A convergent seq is Bounded but A Bounded seq need not be Convergent
- 2) A Bounded Monotonic Seq is Convergent
- 3) A Bounded above & Monotonic Increasing Seq is Convergent
- 4) A Bounded below & Monotonic Decreasing Seq is Convergent
- 5) An Unbounded Seq is Divergent

# EXERCISES

The  $n$ th term of a sequence is given. Determine whether the sequence converges or diverges. If it converges, find its limit.

**Q. 1**  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{n^2+3}}$

SOL. we have  $a_n = \frac{2}{\sqrt{n^2+3}}$

then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{n^2+3}}$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{n\sqrt{1+\frac{3}{n^2}}} = \frac{2}{\infty\sqrt{1+\frac{3}{\infty^2}}}$$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$

$\because 0$  is definite number. So the sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is convergent, having limit '0'

**Q. 2**  $\frac{(n-3)!}{(n-1)!}$

SOL.  $\therefore a_n = \frac{(n-3)!}{(n-1)!}$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n-3)!}{(n-1)!}$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n-3)!$

$\stackrel{n \rightarrow \infty}{\approx} (n-1)(n-2)(n-3)!$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(n-1)(n-2)} = \frac{1}{\infty}$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$

$\Rightarrow$  the sequence  $\{a_n\}$  converges to 0

**Q. 3**  $1 + \frac{(-1)^n}{n}$

SOL. Here  $a_n = 1 + \frac{(-1)^n}{n}$

then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{(-1)^n}{n}\right)$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 1 + 0 = 1$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 1 \therefore \{a_n\} \text{ is convergent seq.}$

**Q. 4**  $a_n = \frac{\sqrt{n+1}}{n}$

SOL.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n+1}}{n}$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n}}}{n}$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n}}}{\sqrt{n}} = 0$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$

$\therefore 0$  is definite number.  
So sequence  $\{a_n\}$  converges to 0.

**Q. 5**

SOL.  $a_n = n^{\frac{1}{n}}$

$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} \quad \dots (0)$

so let  $y = n^{\frac{1}{n}}$

$\Rightarrow \ln y = \ln n^{\frac{1}{n}}$

$= \frac{1}{n} \ln n = \frac{\ln n}{n}$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln y = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} \quad \frac{(\infty)}{(\infty)}$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1/n}{1} \quad (\text{L'Hospital Rule})$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln y = 0$

### ALTERNATE-2

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n^4 + 1}{4n^2 - 1} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^4 \left(3 + \frac{1}{n^4}\right)}{n^2 \left(4 - \frac{1}{n^2}\right)} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2 \left(3 + \frac{1}{n^4}\right)}{4 - \frac{1}{n^2}} \\
 &= \frac{\infty (3 + 0)}{4 - 0} = \infty
 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Then  $\{a_n\}$  is a Divergent sequence

Q.8  $a_n = \frac{\ln(n+1)}{\sqrt{n}}$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{\sqrt{n}} \quad (\infty - \infty) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \quad (\text{by L'Hospital})
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2\sqrt{n}}{n+1} \quad (\infty - \infty)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$$

$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0}$

Sequence  $\{a_n\}$

Converges to 0

Q.9  $a_n = \frac{e^n}{n}$

Sol:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^n}{n} \quad (\infty - \infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e}{1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \infty$$

So Seq  $\{a_n\}$  is Divergent

Q.10  $a_n = \ln n - \ln(n+1)$

Sol.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\ln n - \ln(n+1)) \quad (\infty - \infty) \text{ form}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)$$

$$= \ln \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right) \quad (\infty - \infty)$$

$$= \ln \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = \ln 1 = 0$$

$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0}$   $\therefore$  Seq  $\{a_n\}$  converges to 0

### ALTERNATE Difficult

$$\therefore a_n = \ln n - \ln(n+1) \quad (\infty - \infty \text{ form})$$

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{1}{\ln(n+1) - \ln n} \quad \frac{1}{\ln n \cdot \ln(n+1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y = e^0 = 1.$$

$$\text{or } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1 \quad \text{Determinate}$$

$$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 1}$$

$\Rightarrow$  The sequence  $\{a_n\}$  converges to 1.

$$\text{Easy Q. 6 } a = \frac{2^n}{n!(2n)!}$$

SOL

$$= \frac{2^n}{(2n)(2n-1)(2n-2)(2n-3)(2n-4) \dots}$$

Difficult 2nd Method Q. 6

Sol. Let  $a_n = \frac{2^n}{(2n)}$  we prove that given seq  $\{a_n\}$  is bounded & decreasing

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{2^{n+1}}{(2(n+1))} = \frac{2^{n+1}}{(2n+2)}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{2^{n+1}}{(2n+2)} \cdot \frac{(2n)}{2^n} = \frac{2 \cdot (2n)}{(2n+2)(2n+1)2^n}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{2}{(2n+2)(2n+1)} = \frac{1}{(n+1)(2n+1)} < 1 \quad \forall n$$

$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} < a_n \therefore$  given seq  $\{a_n\}$  is decreasing

$$\text{Now } a_n = \frac{2^n}{(2n)} = \frac{2^n}{2^n \cdot (2n-1)(2n-2) \dots 3 \cdot 1} \\ = \frac{1}{(2n-1)(2n-2) \dots 3 \cdot 1} \quad \swarrow$$

$\therefore$  Seq is bounded  
 $\because$  Seq is bounded &  
Decreasing hence  
Convergent.

Now let  $a_n$

$$\begin{aligned} &\xrightarrow{n \rightarrow \infty} \\ &= \frac{1}{(2n-1)(2n-2) \dots 3 \cdot 1} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  limit of seq is 0.

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n! \cdot [(2n-1)(2n-3) \dots 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1]}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n! \cdot [(2n-1)(2n-3) \dots 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1]} = 0$$

$\therefore$  Seq  $\{a_n\}$  converges to 0

Difficult  
Method 2

$$\text{Q. 7 } a_n = \frac{3n^4 + 1}{4n^2 - 1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n^4 + 1}{4n^2 - 1} (\infty)$$

using L'Hospital Rule.

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{12n^3}{8n} \cdot \left(\frac{0}{0}\right)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{24n^3}{8} = \infty$$

which is not a finite number

$\therefore$  Sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is divergent sequence.

Q. 7 ALTERNATE - Easy

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n^4 + 1}{4n^2 - 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{3n^4 + 1}{n^4}}{\frac{4n^2 - 1}{n^2}}$$

$$= \frac{3 + 0}{0} = \infty \checkmark$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \infty$$

$\{a_n\}$  is a divergent seq.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1} - \frac{\ln n}{n}} \quad (\text{since } \frac{0}{0} \text{ form}) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{(n+1) - n}{(n+1)n}} \quad (\text{by L'Hospital Rule}) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{(n+1)} + \frac{\ln n}{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1} + \frac{\ln n}{n+1}} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{n(n+1)}{(n+1)\ln(n+1) + n\ln n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)\ln(n+1) + n\ln n}{n^2 + n} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1) \cdot \frac{1}{n+1} + \ln(n+1) + n \cdot \frac{1}{n} + \ln n}{2n+1} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \ln(n+1) + 1 + \ln n}{2n+1} \quad (\text{since } \frac{\infty}{\infty} \text{ form}) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n}}{2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n + n+1}{2n(n+1)} \quad (\text{since } \frac{\infty}{\infty} \text{ form}) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1+1}{4n+2} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  the sequence  $\{a_n\}$  converges to 0.

Q. 10  $a_n = \frac{\sin^2 n}{n}$

SOL

We know that

$$0 \leq \sin^2 n \leq 1$$

∴ by n  $\Rightarrow 0 \leq \frac{\sin^2 n}{n} \leq \frac{1}{n}$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{0}{n} \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 n}{n} \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 n}{n} \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 n}{n} = 0$$

i.e.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 n}{n} = 0 \Rightarrow \text{Seq. } \{a_n\} \text{ converges to } 0$

ALTERNATE

Easy

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin^2 n}{n}$$

$\because$  value of  $\sin$  lies between  $[-1, 1]$   
+ value of  $\sin^2 n$  lies between  $[0, 1]$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\text{any definite value in } [0, 1]}{n}$$

$$= 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  Then sequence  $\{a_n\}$  converges  
to '0'.

$$Q.12 \quad a_n = \frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$$

SOL:

$$\text{then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n)(2n-1)(2n-2)(2n-3)(2n-4) \dots \dots 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{(n!)(n!)} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{[(2n)(2n-2)(2n-4) \dots \dots 6 \cdot 4 \cdot 2][(2n-1)(2n-3) \dots \dots 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1]}{(n!)(n!)} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^n [n(n-1)(n-2) \dots \dots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1] [(2n-1)(2n-3) \dots \dots 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1]}{(n!)(n!)} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^n (n!)^2 (2n-1)(2n-3)(2n-5) \dots \dots 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1}{(n!)^2 [n(n-1)(n-2) \dots \dots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1]} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^n \cdot n! \left\{ \left(2 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(2 - \frac{3}{n}\right) \left(2 - \frac{5}{n}\right) \dots \dots \frac{3}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \right\}}{\left\{ 1 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{3}{n}\right) \dots \frac{3}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \right\}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^n \left[ \left(2 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(2 - \frac{3}{n}\right) \left(2 - \frac{5}{n}\right) \dots \dots \frac{1}{n} \right]}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{3}{n}\right) \dots \frac{3}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{n}} = \infty \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow \{a_n\}$  seq Diverges.

$$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \infty}$$

~~Q.13~~  $a_n = \left(\frac{2-n^2}{3+n^2}\right)^n$

SOL:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{2-n^2}{3+n^2}\right)^n \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{\frac{2}{n^2}-1}{\frac{3}{n^2}+1}\right)^n \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{\frac{2}{n^2}-1}{\frac{3}{n^2}+1}\right)^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (-1)^n \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \pm 1}$$

for odd/even  $n$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  does not exist because limit is not unique.

So Sequence is divergent.

$$Q. 14 \quad a_n = \frac{(\ln n)^2}{n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol, } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(\ln n)^2}{n} \quad (\infty \text{ form}) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \ln n \cdot \frac{1}{n}}{1} \quad (\text{using L'Hospital rule}) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \ln n}{n} \quad (\infty \text{ form}) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \cdot \frac{1}{n}}{1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{n} = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = 0} \quad \therefore \text{seq converges to 0.} \end{aligned}$$

$$Q. 15 \quad a_n = \sqrt{n}(\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n})$$

Rationalize

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol, } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}(\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n})}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}(\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n})(\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n})}{n(\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n})} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}((n+1) - n)}{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}} \quad (\infty) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right) + 1} \sqrt{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n}} + 1} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n}} + 1} = \frac{1}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \frac{1}{2}} \quad \therefore \text{Seq converges to } \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$Q. 16 \quad a_n = \frac{5^n + (-1)^n}{5^{n+1} + (-1)^{n+1}}$$

Sol

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5^n + (-1)^n}{5 \cdot 5^n + (-1)^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5^n(1 + \frac{(-1)^n}{5^n})}{5^n(5 + \frac{(-1)^n}{5^n})} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{(-1)^n}{5^n}}{5 + \frac{(-1)^n}{5^n}} = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\therefore (-1)^n = \begin{cases} -1, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \\ 1, & \text{for } n \text{ even} \end{cases}$$

$$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \frac{1}{5}}$$

$\therefore \text{Seq } \{a_n\} \text{ converges to } \frac{1}{5}$

$$Q. 17 \quad a_n = (c^n + d^n)^{\frac{1}{n}}, \quad d > c > 0$$

SOL

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (d^n + c^n)^{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} d^{\frac{1}{n}} \left(1 + \left(\frac{c}{d}\right)^n\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \quad \frac{c}{d} < 1 \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} d \left(1 + \left(\frac{c}{d}\right)^n\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{d} = d(1+0) = d$$

$$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = d}$$

Since  $\{a_n\}$  is convergent

$$Q. 18 \quad a_n = \frac{5^n}{(n+1)^2}$$

$$\text{Sol} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5^n}{(n+1)^2} \quad (\infty)$$

(Hospital Rule.

$$\frac{d(a)}{du} = a' \ln a$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5^n (\ln 5)}{2(n+1)} \quad (\infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(5^n \ln 5) \cdot (\ln 5)}{2}$$

$(\ln 5)$  is const.

$$= \frac{(\ln 5)}{2} \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 5^n$$

$$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \infty}$$

$\therefore \{a_n\}$  is Divergent

Easy

$$Q. 19 \quad a_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\text{We know } e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots + \frac{x^n}{n!} \quad (\text{expansion up to } n \text{ terms})$$

Put  $x = 1$ ,

$$e = 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} \quad (\text{upto } n \text{ terms})$$

$$e = 1 + a_n$$

$$e - 1 = a_n$$

$$\boxed{a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = [e - 1]}$$

$\{a_n\}$  converges to  $e - 1$

Difficult  
2nd Method

$$a_n = (c^n + d^n)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= c \left(1 + \left(\frac{d}{c}\right)^n\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$\ln a_n = \ln \left[1 + \left(\frac{d}{c}\right)^n\right]^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

Solving ourselves

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{d} = 0, \quad \therefore \frac{c}{d} < 1$$

$$Q. 19 \quad a_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}$$

$$a_{n+1} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1}$$

$$a_{n+1} - a_n = \frac{1}{n+1}$$

$$a_{n+1} - a_n > 0$$

$a_{n+1} > a_n \therefore$  given  $\{a_n\}$  is increasing

Now we prove  $\{a_n\}$  is bounded,

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} + \dots + \frac{1}{n \cdot (n-1) \cdots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \\ &\leq 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 2} + \dots + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \cdots 2 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \dots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \end{aligned}$$

$$= 1 \left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n\right)$$

$$= 2 \left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n\right)$$

$$= 2 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}$$

$a_n < 2$   $\{a_n\}$  is bounded above by and increasing so converges.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}\right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} - 1\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = e - 1}$$

So the seq  $\{a_n\}$  has limit  $e - 1$  and it is convergent.

$$Q.20 \quad a_1 = \sqrt{2}, \quad a_{n+1} = \sqrt{2+a_n}, \quad n \geq 1$$

Sol Since  $a_{n+1} = \sqrt{2+a_n}$ , Since  $a_1 = \sqrt{2}$ .

$$\text{for } n=1 \quad \text{So } a_2 = \sqrt{2+a_1}$$

$$\text{So } a_2 < 2$$

$$\because a_2 < 2 \quad \frac{a}{2} < \sqrt{2+a_1}$$

$$\frac{a}{2} < \sqrt{4} \Rightarrow \frac{a}{2} < 2$$

$$\text{Now for } n=2 \quad a_2 = \sqrt{2+a_1}$$

$$\because a_2 < 2 \quad \text{So } \frac{a}{3} < \sqrt{2+2}$$

$$\frac{a}{3} < \sqrt{4} \Rightarrow \frac{a}{3} < 2$$

and so on So  $a_n < 2$

$\therefore a_n < 2$  similarly  $a_{n+1} < 2$   
 $\Rightarrow$  Sequence is bounded above by 2.

Now since  $a_{n+1} = \sqrt{2+a_n}$

$$\therefore (a_{n+1})^2 = 2 + a_n \quad \text{substituting in } a_n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_{n+1})^2 - (a_n)^2 = 2 + a_n - a_n^2 + a_n$$

$$= 2 + 2a_n - a_n - a_n^2$$

$$= 2(1+a_n) - a_n(1+a_n)$$

$$= (2-a_n)(1+a_n)$$

$$> 0 \quad \because a_n < 2$$

$$\therefore 2-a_n > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_{n+1})^2 - (a_n)^2 > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_{n+1})^2 > (a_n)^2 \Rightarrow a_{n+1} > a_n$$

$\Rightarrow$  The sequence is monotonically increasing

Since the sequence is bounded above and increasing, So Sequence is convergent.

Since the given sequence is convergent. So its limit will exist. and let its limit is  $a > 0$

$$\text{i.e. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{n+1} = a$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{2+a_n} = a$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2+a} = a$$

$$\text{squaring} \Rightarrow 2+a = a^2$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - a - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = -1, 2$$

$$\therefore a > 0, \therefore a = 2, \text{ is required limit of sequence.}$$

Note A monotonic increasing seq which is bounded above is convergent

ii) If  $a_{n+1} \geq a_n$  then  $\{a_n\}$  is Mon Inc Seq

iii) If  $a_n < B$  where B is fixed number  
 then  $\{a_n\}$  is bounded above.

Easy <sup>and Method</sup>  $a_{n+1} = \sqrt{2+a_n}$   
 let  $\lim a_n = l \quad \text{as } n \rightarrow \infty \quad \text{--- (1)}$

then  $\lim a_n = l \quad \text{as } n \rightarrow \infty \quad \text{--- (2)}$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{2+a_n} = l \quad \therefore (\text{given})$$

$$\text{squaring} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (2+a_n) = l^2$$

$$n \rightarrow \infty \quad 2 + l = l^2$$

$$l^2 - l - 2 = 0 \quad \text{QE}$$

$$l^2 - 2l + l - 2 = 0$$

$$l(l-2) + 1(l-2) = 0$$

$$(l-2)(l+1) = 0$$

$$l = 2, -1 \quad \therefore l = 2$$

since the seq is a finite seq  
 so  $l = -1$  is not possible

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = l$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 2.$$

DEFINITION Let  $\{a_n\} = a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, \dots$  be an Infinite Sequence.  
 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n + \dots$  be Infinite Series.

containing infinite number of terms.

Symbolically it is written as  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  or  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  or  $\infty a_n$

where  $a_n$  is called  $n^{\text{th}}$  term of series.

### Sequence Of Partial Sum $\{S_n\}$

Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n + \dots$  be an infinite series.

Consider  $S_1 = a_1$

$$S_2 = a_1 + a_2$$

$$S_3 = a_1 + a_2 + a_3$$

$$S_4 = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + a_4$$

$$\vdots$$

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n$$

$S_n$  is called  $n^{\text{th}}$  partial sum of the series.

$\{S_n\} = S_1, S_2, S_3, \dots, S_n, \dots$  is called Sequence of partial sums.

### DEFINITION

If the sequence  $\{S_n\}$  converges,

to limit  $S$ , then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  is said to converge to  $S$ .

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = S$$

( $S_n$  is  $n^{\text{th}}$  partial sum and  $S$  is sum of series)  
 $\Rightarrow S_n \rightarrow S$  thus  $\{S_n\}$  converges to  $S$ .  
 $\Rightarrow \{S_n\} \rightarrow S$   
 then series  $\sum a_n$  cgs to  $S$ .

Also if  $\{S_n\}$  diverges, then the series  $\sum a_n$  is divergent.

### SOME WELL-KNOWN INFINITE SERIES

#### ① INFINITE GEOMETRIC SERIES (IGS)

Consider the infinite geometric series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ak^{n-1} = a + a k + a k^2 + \dots + a k^{n-1} + \dots$$

We investigate the behaviour of this series for different values of  $|r|$ .

$$\text{Here } S_n = a + ar + ar^2 + \dots + ar^{n-1}$$

$$\text{or } S_n = \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r}; |r| < 1$$

$$= \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{1-r}; |r| > 1$$

Case-1 if  $|r| < 1$ , then  $r^n \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r} = \frac{a-0}{1-r} = \boxed{\frac{a}{1-r}} \text{ is a finite value}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} ar^{k-1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n \text{ converges to } \frac{a}{1-r}$$

Case-2 if  $|r| > 1$ . Then  $r^n \rightarrow \infty$ , as  $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r-1} = \infty$$

Thus  $\{S_n\}$  diverges, so  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ar^{n-1}$  diverges.

Case-3 if  $r = 1$ , Then

$$S_\infty = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a r^{n-1} = a + a + a + a + a + \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = a + a + a + \dots \text{ n times} = na$$

$$\text{so } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} na = \pm\infty, \text{ according as}$$

'a' is +ive or -ive  $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ar^{n-1}$  diverges.

Case-4 if  $r = -1$ , Then

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ar^{n-1} = a - a + a - a + a - a + \dots$$

Then sequence of partial sums is

$$\{S_n\} = S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5, \dots = a, 0, a, 0, a, 0, a, \dots$$

$$\therefore S_1 = a, S_2 = a - a = 0, S_3 = a - a + a = a, \dots$$

which diverges for  $|r| = -1$  (sum not unique either 0 or 'a')

DEDUCTION An infinite G.P. series

- ① Converges if  $|r| < 1$
- ② Diverges if  $|r| \geq 1$  &  $r \neq -1$

EXAMPLE Find the sum of the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{10^2} + \frac{3}{10^3} + \dots$$

Sol Here  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{10^2} + \frac{3}{10^3} + \dots$

Then  $n$ th partial sums is

$$S_n = \frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{10^2} + \frac{3}{10^3} + \dots + \frac{3}{10^n}$$

It is a G.S with  $a = \frac{3}{10}$  and  $r = \frac{1}{10} < 1$

using  $S_n = \frac{a(1-r^n)}{1-r}$  put values

$$= \frac{\frac{3}{10}(1-\frac{1}{10^n})}{1-\frac{1}{10}} = \frac{\frac{3}{10}(1-\frac{1}{10^n})}{\frac{9}{10}} = \frac{1}{3} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{10^n} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{3} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{10^n} \right) = \frac{1}{3} \left( 1 - 0 \right) = \frac{1}{3}$$

as  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{10^n} = 0$ , So  $\{S_n\}$  is convergent and so  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  given

converges and  $\frac{1}{3}$  is sum of the series.

(Easy) ALTERNATE we are given that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{10^2} + \frac{3}{10^3} + \dots$$

which is an infinite G. Series

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{10^2} + \frac{3}{10^3} + \dots$$

Here  $a = \frac{3}{10}$  and  $r = \frac{1}{10} < 1$

so the given infinite G. Series is convergent

Its sum can be found by the following formula

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1-r} \quad \text{putting values of } a = \frac{3}{10} \text{ & } r = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_{\infty} = \frac{\frac{3}{10}}{1-\frac{1}{10}} = \frac{\frac{3}{10}}{\frac{9}{10}} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \frac{3}{10} + \frac{3}{10^2} + \frac{3}{10^3} + \dots = \frac{1}{3}$$

13

EXAMPLE Determine whether the following series converges or diverges.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+2)(n+3)} = \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \frac{1}{4 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 6} + \dots$$

If it converges, find its sum.

Sol. The given series is

$$\frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \frac{1}{4 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 6} + \dots + \frac{1}{(n+2)(n+3)} + \dots$$

then its  $n$ th partial sum of given series

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \frac{1}{4 \cdot 5} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 6} + \dots + \frac{1}{(n+2)(n+3)}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{(k+2)(k+3)} \quad \rightarrow ①$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^n \left[ \frac{1}{k+2} - \frac{1}{k+3} \right]$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{5} \right) + \left( \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} \right) + \dots + \left( \frac{1}{n+2} - \frac{1}{n+3} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{1}{(k+2)(k+3)} &= \frac{(k+3) - (k+2)}{(k+2)(k+3)} \\ &= \frac{k+3}{(k+2)(k+3)} - \frac{k+2}{(k+2)(k+3)} \\ &= \frac{1}{k+2} - \frac{1}{k+3} \end{aligned}$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{n+3}$$

$$\text{Now } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{n+3} \right] = \frac{1}{3} - 0 = \frac{1}{3}$$

since  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \frac{1}{3}$ , so  $\{S_n\}$  is convergent. Hence given series is convergent and its sum is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

HARMONIC SERIES Test for convergence of the Harmonic Series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} + \dots$$

Sol. From given series:

$$S_1 = 1, \quad S_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2}, \quad S_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}$$

$$S_4 = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}, \quad \dots$$

$$S_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\left( \because S_1 < S_2 < S_3 < S_4 < \dots \right)$$

It is obvious that  $\{S_n\}$  is monotonically increasing sequence.

(14)

Now sequence  $\{S_n\}$  is convergent if it bounded above  
but here we shall prove that  $\{S_n\}$  is unbounded and so  
it is divergent and diverges to  $\infty$ .

Now  $1 > \frac{1}{2}$

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} > \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} > \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{9} + \dots + \frac{1}{15} > \frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{16} + \dots + \frac{1}{16} \quad (8 \text{ times}) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{So } 1 + \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{9} + \dots + \frac{1}{15}\right) + \frac{1}{16} + \dots > \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \dots$$

Now consider the series

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \dots \quad n \text{ times} = \frac{n}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_{\infty} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2} = \frac{\infty}{2} = \infty$$

So the series  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \dots$  is divergent

Consequently the series  $1 + \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7}\right) + \dots$

whose sum is greater than the series

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \dots$$

is also divergent. So

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \text{ is divergent}$$

## THE EULER'S SERIES investigate the behaviour

series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n^2} + \dots$$

SOL: We have  $S_n = \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n^2}$

The Sequence is monotonically increasing, since

$$S_1 = 1, \quad S_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{4}, \quad S_3 = 1 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{9}, \dots$$

and  $S_1 < S_2 < S_3 < \dots$

Now we check whether  $\{S_n\}$  is bounded.

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n^2}$$

$$\text{or } S_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{4 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n \cdot n}$$

$$\text{or } S_n < 1 + \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{1}{(n-1)n}$$

$$= 1 + \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}\right) + \dots + \left(\frac{1}{n-1} - \frac{1}{n}\right)$$

$$= 2 - \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n < 2 - \frac{1}{n} \quad \forall n$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n < \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(2 - \frac{1}{n}\right) = 2 \quad \text{i.e. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n < 2$$

$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n < 2 \quad \therefore \{S_n\}$  is bounded above by 2

$\because \{S_n\}$  is monotonically increasing and bounded above

so  $\{S_n\}$  is convergent sequence. Since the sequence

of partial sums of the series is convergent, so

the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  is convergent.

Theorem If  $\sum a_n$  converges then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = 0$

Proof Given series is  $(\text{Given}) \sum a_n$  let it is sum of  $n^{\text{th}}$  term of  $\sum a_n$  i.e.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  is zero.

$\sum a_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n + \dots$  i.e.  $\sum a_n$  is a series of  $n^{\text{th}}$  term of  $\sum a_n$ .

then its  $n^{\text{th}}$  partial sum is

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n + a_n$$

$$\Rightarrow S_{n-1} = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_{n-1}$$

$$\text{subtracting } S_n - S_{n-1} = a_n$$

(given)

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (S_n - S_{n-1}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$$

Now since  $\sum a_n$  converges (given)

so  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (S_n - S_{n-1})$  converges

i.e.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = S = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_{n-1}$  (say)  $\therefore n \rightarrow \infty$

(16)

Now since

$$\text{So } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_{n-1} = s$$

$$\text{Now } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (s - s_{n-1})$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_{n-1} \\ = s - s = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0}$$

NOTE: If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$ , then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  is not necessarily convergent

If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$ , then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  is not necessarily convergent

e.g. if  $a_n = \frac{1}{n}$ , Then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$ , but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$

is divergent. (See Harmonic Series)

## DIVERGENT TEST (COROLLARY)

If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} \neq 0$  then the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  diverges.

### EXAMPLE

Examine the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{5n+2}{3n-1}$  for convergence

Sol.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5n+2}{3n-1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5 + \frac{2}{n}}{3 - \frac{1}{n}} = \frac{5}{3} \neq 0.$$

so by divergent test the given series diverges.

THEOREMS: ① If  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  and,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  are convergent series with sums S and T, then series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n)$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n - b_n)$  are convergent and sums of these series are

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = S + T \quad (\text{sum of cgt series})$$

(gt + gt = gt)

$$\text{and } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n - b_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = S - T \quad (\text{diff of cgt series})$$

(gt - gt = gt)

(ii) If  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  converges and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  diverges, then

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n) \text{ diverges.} \quad (\text{sum of cgt + dgt series is dgt})$$

(gt + dgt = dgt)

(iii) If  $c$  is non-zero real number, then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c a_n$  converges.

If  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  converges and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  diverges if  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c a_n$  diverges.

(iv) '+' or '-' of a finite number of terms does not affect the convergence or divergence of an infinite series.

## THE BASIC COMPARISON TEST (BCT)

Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  be two positive terms series

then

(argue by defn) (i) If  $a_n \leq b_n$ ,  $\forall n$ , if  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  converges, then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  converges.

(argue by defn) (ii)  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  diverges if  $\{a_n > b_n\}$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  diverges.

EXAMPLE Determine whether series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{1+n^2}$  converges or diverges.

Soln:- Given series is  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2+1} \Rightarrow a_n = \frac{1}{n^2+1} \rightarrow \text{(i)}$

$$\text{let } b_n = \frac{1}{n^2} \rightarrow \text{(ii)}$$

from (i) and (ii)

$$\frac{1}{n^2+1} < \frac{1}{n^2} \Rightarrow a_n < b_n$$

also  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  is convergent  
So by BCT,  $\sum a_n$  is convergent.

### How To Find $b_n$ from $a_n$

Powers of  $n$  in  $b_n$

= Power of  $n$  in numerator of  $a_n$   
- power of  $n$  in denominator of  $a_n$   
 $i.e. 0-2 = -2 \therefore b_n = n^{-2} = \frac{1}{n^2}$

Example Show that  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+5}{n^2+4}$  diverges

$$a_n = \frac{n+5}{n^2+4}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{n} \quad (\because n \geq 1)$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{n+5}{n^2+4} > \frac{1}{n}$$

$$a_n > b_n$$

$$\text{& } \therefore \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\text{So } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \geq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

is divergent by BCT

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \neq 0$

So both series behave alike

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \text{ is dgt}$$

$$\text{So } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+5}{n^2+4} \text{ is also dgt.}$$

Note

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+5}{n^2+4} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(1+\frac{5}{n})}{n^2(1+\frac{4}{n^2})} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1+\frac{5}{n}) \cdot \frac{1}{n}}{(1+\frac{4}{n^2})} \\ &= \frac{1+0}{1+0} = 1 \text{ dgt.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$$

By Theorem it does not imply that series cgs or dgs. so use some other test.

## THE LIMIT COMPARISON TEST.

Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  be two +ve terms series

(i) If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = L \neq 0$  then  $\Rightarrow$  bth series converges or both series diverges (depending on  $b_n$ )

(ii) If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = 0$  and if  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  converges then  $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  also converges

(iii) If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \infty$  and if  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  diverges, then  $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  also diverges.

EXAMPLE use limit comparison test (L.C.T) determine each of following series converges or diverges

$$(i) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{2n^2+1}$$

$$(ii) \frac{n-4}{n^3+n+3}$$

$$\text{SOL } (i) : a_n = \frac{n+1}{2n^2+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow b_n = \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{2n^2+1} / \frac{1}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(n+1)}{2n^2+1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{n}}}{\sqrt{2+\frac{1}{n}}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1+\frac{1}{n}}{2+\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{1}{2} = l \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behaves alike.

but  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  diverges ( $\because$  infinite H-Series)

So by Limit comparison test  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+1}{2n^2+1}$  is divergent.

(ii)  $\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{n-4}{n^3+n+3}$

$$\text{Here } a_n = \frac{n-4}{n^3+n+3} \Rightarrow b_n = \frac{1}{n^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n-4}{n^3+n+3} \times \frac{n^2}{1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[3]{(1-\frac{4}{n})}}{\sqrt[3]{(1+\frac{n}{n^3}+\frac{3}{n^3})}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 - \frac{4}{n}}{1 + \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{3}{n^3}} = 1 = l \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behaves alike.

but  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  is convergent ( $\because$  Euler Series)

so by Limit comparison test  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{n-4}{n^3+n+3}$  converges.

## THE INTEGRAL TEST (Cauchy's Integral Test)

Let  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_n$  be a positive term series. If  $f$  is continuous and decreasing function on  $[1, \infty)$ , such that  $f(n) = a_n$  for all positive integers, then

①  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_n$  converges if  $\int f(x) dx$  converges.

②  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_n$  diverges if  $\int f(x) dx$  diverges.

EXAMPLE

Harmonic series.

Investigate the behaviour of  
 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  (by using integral test)SOL: we have

Here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n}$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\text{then } \int_{1}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^{t} \int_{1}^t \frac{1}{x} dx = \left[ \ln x \right]_1^t$$

$$= \left[ t \ln t - t \ln 1 \right]_{t \rightarrow \infty} = \infty$$

$$\because \ln 1 = 0$$

$$\& \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} t \ln t = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln n = \infty$$

Since  $\int_{1}^{\infty} f(x) dx$  diverges so  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  diverges.

OR

P-SERIES (HYPERHARMONIC SERIES)

Test for convergence the P-series or. Hyperharmonic

Series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^P} = \frac{1}{1^P} + \frac{1}{2^P} + \frac{1}{3^P} + \frac{1}{4^P} + \dots$

$$\text{SOL: Here } a_n = \frac{1}{n^P} \Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1}{x^P}$$

$$\text{Then } I = \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^P} dx = \int_{1}^{\infty} x^{-P} dx = \left[ \frac{x^{-P+1}}{-P+1} \right]_{1}^{\infty}$$

Case-1 when  $P > 1$ , say  $P = 1+q$ , where  $q$  is +ve

$$\text{then } I = \left| \frac{x^{-1-q+1}}{-1-q+1} \right|_{1}^{\infty} = \left| \frac{x^{-q}}{-q} \right|_{1}^{\infty} = \left| \frac{1}{-qx^q} \right|_{1}^{\infty} = 0 - \frac{1}{-q} = \frac{1}{q}$$

 $\Rightarrow \int_{1}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^P} dx$  convergent. So  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^P}$  converges.Case-2 when  $P < 1$ , say  $P = 1-q$ , where  $q$  is +ve

$$\text{then } I = \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^P} dx = \left| \frac{x^{-P+1}}{-P+1} \right|_{1}^{\infty} = \left| \frac{x^{-1+q+1}}{-1+q+1} \right|_{1}^{\infty}$$

$$= \left| \frac{x}{n} \right|^{\infty} = \infty$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^p} dx \text{ is divergent}$$

So  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p}$  is divergent - for  $p < 1$

If  $p=1$ , Then p-Series becomes Harmonic which diverges.

DEDUCTION  $\sum \frac{1}{n^p} = \frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \dots$

i)  $\sum \frac{1}{n^p}$  is convergent for  $p > 1$

ii)  $\sum \frac{1}{n^p}$  is divergent for  $p \leq 1$

EXAMPLE Determine whether the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\tan^{-1} n}{1+n^2}$  converges or diverges.

SOL: Given series is  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\tan^{-1} n}{1+n^2}$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{\tan^{-1} n}{1+n^2} \Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x^2}$$

$\Rightarrow f(x) > 0$  for  $x \geq 1$

$$\text{and } f'(x) = \frac{(1+x^2) \cdot \frac{1}{1+x^2} - 2x \tan^{-1} x}{(1+x^2)^2} = \frac{1-2x \tan^{-1} x}{(1+x^2)^2}$$

Now  $f'(x) < 0$  for  $x \geq 1$

Hence  $f(x)$  is decreasing function for  $x \geq 1$  ( $\because f'(x) < 0$  for  $x \geq 1$ )

$$\text{Now } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_1^t \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x^2} dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{(\tan^{-1} x)^2}{2} \right]_1^t$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \tan^{-1} t - \tan^{-1} 1 \right\} = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\pi^2}{4} - \frac{\pi^2}{16} \right] = \frac{3\pi^2}{32}$$

So  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx$  converges. So  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\tan^{-1} n}{1+n^2}$  is convergent.

## EXERCISE 8.2

Determine whether the given series converges or diverges if it converges find its sum. (Problems 1-5):

$$\underline{Q.1} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cos \pi n$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \cos \pi n$

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \cos \pi n = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } n \text{ is even} \\ -1, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$$

Since  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  is not definite but value  
So by divergence test (limit is not unique so diverges)

Q.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cos \pi n$  is divergent

Q.2  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2+x)^n}; |x| < 1$        $\begin{cases} \text{IGS is convergent if } x < 1 \\ \text{IGS is divergent if } x \geq 1 \text{ or } x = -1 \end{cases}$

$$\text{Here } a_n = \frac{1}{(2+x)^n}$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2+x)^n} = 1 + \frac{1}{2+x} + \frac{1}{(2+x)^2} + \frac{1}{(2+x)^3} + \dots$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{(2+x)^n}$$

$$a=1 \neq x = \left| \frac{1}{2+x} \right| < 1 \quad \therefore |x| < 1$$

since  $|r| < K$   $\therefore$  Series is Convergent -

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0$  which does not imply that Series is definitely convergent, so Check infinite Geometric Series

$$\text{Its sum } S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{\alpha x}}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_0 = \frac{1}{2+x} = \frac{2+x}{1+x}$$

$$Q.3 \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{n}$$

$$\text{Sol we have } a_n = \frac{2^{\frac{n}{2}}}{3^n} = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}\right)^n$$

$$\text{The Series is } 1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} + \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}\right)^3 + \dots \dots \infty \quad \text{I.G.S}$$

$$a=1 \quad r=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$r < 1$$

So Series is cgt.

$$\therefore S_{\infty} = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{3-\sqrt{2}}{3}} = \frac{3}{3-\sqrt{2}}$$

Hence given series is convergent and its sum is  $\frac{3}{3-\sqrt{2}}$

$$\text{Q. 4} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} \right)$$

Sol: Given series is  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} \right)$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = \frac{1}{2^1} - \frac{1}{2^2}$$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{1}{2^3}$$

$$a_3 = \frac{1}{2^3} - \frac{1}{2^4}$$

$$\dots$$

$$a_{n-1} = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} - \frac{1}{2^n}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}$$

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}$$

$$\text{so } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} \right) = \frac{1}{2} - 0 = \frac{1}{2}$$

So the Series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} \right)$  is convergent.

2nd Method.

Apply Root test ...

$$(a)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left( \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2^n}^{\frac{1}{n}}}{3^{\frac{1}{n}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} = 0.33 < 1$$

So converges.

2nd Method Easy.

$$a_n = \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^n} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^n} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) = \boxed{\frac{1}{2^{n+1}}}$$

$$\therefore S_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{2^3} + \dots \text{ IGS}$$

Infinite G. Series with

$$a = \frac{1}{4} \quad r = \frac{1}{2^2} \cdot \frac{2}{1} = \frac{1}{2} < 1$$

So series is convergent

$$S = \frac{a}{1-r}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{1-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{1} = \boxed{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = S \text{ (definitive value then } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \text{ converges)}$$

detail  
Sol  
page 7

$$Q.5 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{9n^2+3n-2}$$

SOL. we have  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{9n^2+3n-2} = \frac{1}{(3n+2)(3n-1)}$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(3n+2)(3n-1)} = \frac{A}{(3n-1)} + \frac{B}{(3n+2)}$$

Byp. Fract.

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{1}{(3n+2)(3n-1)} = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{3n-1} - \frac{1}{3n+2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{5}$$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{3} \cancel{\cdot} \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{8}$$

$$a_3 = \frac{1}{3} \cancel{\cdot} \frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{11}$$

.....

$$a_{n-1} = \frac{1}{3} \left( \cancel{\frac{1}{3n+4}} \right) - \frac{1}{3} \left( \cancel{\frac{1}{3n-1}} \right)$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{3} \left( \cancel{\frac{1}{3n-1}} \right) - \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{3n+2} \right)$$

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3n+2} = \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3n+2} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3n+2} \right) = \frac{1}{6}$$

$\Rightarrow$  The sequence  $\{S_n\}$  is convergent. Hence the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{9n^2+3n-2}$$
 is convergent.

Each of the following is ~~an~~ <sup>the</sup> n<sup>th</sup> partial sum of an infinite series. Determine the series and check whether it converges (Problems 6-8).

$$(6) S_n = \frac{3n}{4n+1}$$

SOL  $\therefore a_n = S_n - S_{n-1}$

$$= \frac{3n}{4n+1} - \frac{3(n-1)}{4(n-1)+1} = \frac{3n}{4n+1} - \frac{3n-3}{4n-3}$$

$$= \frac{12n^2-9n+12n^2+9n+3}{(4n+1)(4n-3)} = \frac{3}{(4n+1)(4n-3)}$$

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{3}{(4n+1)(4n-3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & 9n^2 + 6n - 3n - 2 \\ & = 3n(3n+2) - 1(3n+2) \\ & = (3n-1)(3n+2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{(3n+2)(3n-1)} = \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{(3n+2)-(3n-1)}{(3n+2)(3n-1)} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{3n+2}{(3n+2)(3n-1)} - \frac{3n-1}{(3n+2)(3n-1)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \left[ \frac{1}{3n-1} - \frac{1}{3n+2} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_{n-1} + a_n \\ S_{n-1} &= a_1' + a_2' + \dots + a_{n-1}' \end{aligned}$$

$$S_n - S_{n-1} = a_n$$

$\Rightarrow$  Required Infinite Series is

$$\text{Q. } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{(4n+1)(4n-3)}$$

$\therefore$  sum of I. Series is

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n}{4n+1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n}{n(4+\frac{1}{n})}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{4 + \frac{1}{n}}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \frac{3}{4} \quad (\text{definite value})$$

$\Rightarrow$  The Sequence of partial sum

$\therefore \{S_n\}$  converges. Hence the series

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3}{(4n+1)(4n-3)}$  converges and

its sum is  $= \frac{3}{4}$

$$\text{Q. 7 } S_n = \frac{n^2}{n+1}$$

$$\text{SOL: } \because a_n = S_n - S_{n-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow a_n &= \frac{n^2}{n+1} - \frac{(n-1)^2}{n} \\ &= \frac{n^3 - (n-1)(n^2-2n+1)}{(n+1)n} \\ &= \frac{n^3 - n^3 + 2n^2 - n^2 + n - 1}{n(n+1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$a_n = \frac{n^2 + n - 1}{n^2 + n}$$

so required infinite series is

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2 + n - 1}{n^2 + n}$$

$$\text{So } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2 + n - 1}{n^2 + n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n^2}}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = 1$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \neq 0$$

so by divergent test  $\sum a_n$  is divergent

Difficult ALTERNATE (For sum of infinite series)

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{3}{(4n+1)(4n-3)} = 3 \left[ \frac{(4n+1) - (4n-3)}{(4n+1)(4n-3)} \right]$$

$$a_n = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{4n-3} - \frac{1}{4n+1} \right]$$

by partial fraction

$$a_1 = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{5} \right]$$

$$a_2 = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{7} \right]$$

$$a_3 = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{9} \right]$$

$$a_{n-1} = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{4n-3} - \frac{1}{4n+1} \right]$$

$$a_n = \frac{3}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{4n-3} - \frac{1}{4n+1} \right]$$

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n = \frac{3}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4n+1} \right)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{4} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4n+1} \right) = \frac{3}{4}$$

First find  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  ALTERNATE Easy.

$$S_n = \frac{n^2}{n+1}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n+1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n(1 + \frac{1}{n})}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = \infty \text{ not definite value}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \infty$$

$\therefore$  The series is divergent.

Q.8  $S_n = \frac{1}{2^n}$

SOL  $a_n = S_n - S_{n-1}$

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} = \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^{n-1} \cdot 2} = \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{1}{2^n} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{2^n}$$

So  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-\frac{1}{2^n}\right)$

is required infinite series

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2^n} = 0$  is the sum of required infinite series

$\boxed{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = 0}$  finite value

So  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} S_n$  is convergent and its sum = 0

$\therefore \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(-\frac{1}{2^n}\right)$  is convergent and its sum = 0

X X  
Prove that if a positive term series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$

Q.9 Converges, then the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{a_n \cdot a_{n+1}}$  converges.

SOL: Since  $a_n$  and  $a_{n+1}$  are both +ive terms  $\forall$  all +ive integral values of n

$$\text{G.M} = \sqrt{ab}$$

$$\text{A.M} = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

G.M.,  $G = \sqrt{a_n \cdot a_{n+1}}$

and A.M. =  $\frac{a_n + a_{n+1}}{2}$

but  $A.M. > G.M.$  (always)

$\because A > G > H$   
for a and b

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_n + a_{n+1}}{2} > \sqrt{a_n \cdot a_{n+1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{a_n + a_{n+1}}{2} \right) > \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{a_n \cdot a_{n+1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + a_{n+1}) > \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{a_n \cdot a_{n+1}}$$

Since  $\sum a_n$  is convergent (given)

so  $\sum a_{n+1}$  " " also

$\Rightarrow \sum a_n + \sum a_{n+1}$  is convergent

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} (\sum a_n + \sum a_{n+1}) " "$$

Then by comparison test

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{a_n \cdot a_{n+1}}$  is convergent

(gt 3rd is gt 4th)

Q. 10 Give an example in which both  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  diverges but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n)$  converges

Sol. Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{n} \right)$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n} \right)$   
both are divergent series

( $\because$  convergent + divergent  
= divergent)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{but } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{n} \right) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n} \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} - \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n} \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n^2} \\ &= 2 \cdot \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \quad (\text{Euler Series}) \\ &= \text{Convergent Series} \end{aligned}$$

using Comparison Tests, investigate convergence or divergence of the series in Problems (11 — 20)

BCT Q. 11  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}}}$

Sol. Here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}}}$

Now

$$\therefore n^{\frac{1}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}} > n^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}}} < \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n < b_n$$

$$\text{but } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

is convergent ( $\because p = \frac{3}{2} > 1$ )

So by comparison test (gt 3, gt 5)

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}}} \text{ is convergent.}$$

### B COMPARISON TEST

If  $\sum a_n$  &  $\sum b_n$  two positive terms series, Then

i)  $\sum a_n$  converges iff  $a_n < b_n$   
and  $\sum b_n$  converges.

ii)  $\sum a_n$  diverges iff  $a_n > b_n$   
and  $\sum b_n$  is divergent.

### P Series

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^p}$  converges if  $p > 1$

and diverges if  $p \leq 1$

By L.C.T.  
ALTERNATE

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \text{ take } b_n = \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{3}{2}} + 1^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}(1 + \frac{1}{n})} \\ = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}} = 1 \neq 0. \quad (\text{definite number but not equal to zero})$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behave alike.

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}} \left(\because P = \frac{3}{2} > 1\right)$  is convergent

so by limit comparison test  $\sum a_n$  is convergent

Q.12 By L.C.T.  
ALTERNATE

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n+1} \times \frac{\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n(1+\frac{1}{n})}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{n}} = 1 \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series  $\sum a_n$  &  $\sum b_n$  behave alike.

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$  is divergent

$$\because P = \frac{1}{2} < 1$$

so by Limit-C-Test  
 $\sum a_n$  is also divergent

By L.C.T. Q.13  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{n+1}}$

$$\text{Sol. Here } a_n = \frac{2}{\sqrt{n+1}}, \text{ take } b_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \quad \left(\because 0 - \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad \left(\because b_n = n^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{n+1}} \times \frac{\sqrt{n}}{1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n}(1+\frac{1}{n})} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{1+\frac{1}{n}} = 2 \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behave alike

now since  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}} \left(\because P = \frac{1}{2} < 1\right)$  is divergent

$\text{So } \sum a_n = \sum \frac{2}{\sqrt{n+1}}$  is divergent

Q.13 By B.C.T  
ALTERNATE  $a_n = \frac{2}{\sqrt{n+1}}$ , take  $b_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$

Then  $a_n - b_n = \frac{2}{\sqrt{n+1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} > 0$  for  $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$\Rightarrow a_n > b_n$$

and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1/2}}$  is divergent ( $\because p = \frac{1}{2} < 1$ )

So by B-comparison test  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  is divergent.

dgt 67, 5 dgt 68

Q.14  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n}$

SOL here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n^n}$ .

**WRONG**

$$\Rightarrow a_1 = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{2^2} < \frac{1}{2^2} = a_3 = \frac{1}{3^3} < \frac{1}{2^2} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$a_4 = \frac{1}{4^4} < \frac{1}{2^3} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$a_5 = \frac{1}{5^5} < \frac{1}{2^4} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n} = 1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^3} + \frac{1}{4^4} + \frac{1}{5^5} + \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n} < 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{2^3} + \frac{1}{2^4} + \dots$$

= an infinite Geometric series with  $r = \frac{1}{2} < 1$

$$\therefore \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n} < \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{2^3} + \dots$$

is convergent series due to  $r = \frac{1}{2} < 1$

also  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n} < \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n}$

X

B,C.T

Q.14  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n}$

SOL Given series is  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ? = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n}$

Now  $a_n = \frac{1}{n^n} > \frac{1}{n!}$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{2^2} < \frac{1}{2^2}$$

$$a_3 = \frac{1}{3^3} < \frac{1}{2^3}$$

$$a_4 = \frac{1}{4^4} < \frac{1}{2^4}$$

$$a_5 = \frac{1}{5^5} < \frac{1}{2^5}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{1}{n^n} < \frac{1}{2^n} \text{ for } n \geq 3$$

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n}$  is an infinite geometric series.

$$r = \frac{1}{2} < 1. \text{ Hence } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n \text{ is convergent.}$$

So by B.C. Comparison test:  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n}$  is also convergent.

$$\text{BCT Q.15} \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!}$$

$$\text{SOL} \quad \sum a_n = \sum \frac{1}{n!}$$

$$\text{Now } a_1 = \frac{1}{1!} = \frac{1}{1}$$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{2!} = \frac{1}{2^1}$$

$$a_3 = \frac{1}{3!} < \frac{1}{2^2}$$

$$a_4 = \frac{1}{4!} < \frac{1}{2^3}$$

$$a_5 = \frac{1}{5!} < \frac{1}{2^4}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{1}{n!} < \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} = b_n \text{ (say)}$$

but  $\sum b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}$  is an infinite geometric series with

$r = \frac{1}{2} < 1$ . Hence it is convergent. So by B.C. Test.

So  $\sum a_n$  and hence  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n$  is convergent. (Cgt B.C. & Cgt (S.P.)

$$\text{By C.R. Q.16}$$

SOL.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{2n} - e^{-2n}}{e^n + e^{-n}}$$

$$\text{Here } a_n = \frac{e^{2n} - e^{-2n}}{e^n + e^{-n}} = \frac{e^{2n} + 1}{e^n + e^{-n}} = \frac{(e^{4n} + 1)/e^{2n}}{(e^{2n} + 1)/e^n}$$

$$\text{or } a_n = \frac{e^{4n} + 1}{e^{3n} + e^n} = \frac{e^{4n} + 1}{e^{3n} + e^n}$$

$$e^{4n} - e^{3n} = e^n = b_n$$

2nd Method  
Ratio Test

$$(14) \sum a_n$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} \cdot \frac{n^n}{1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} \cdot \frac{n^n}{1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0 < 1$$

Hence Series  $\sum a_n$  Cgs.

3rd Method

$$Q14 \sum \frac{1}{n^n}$$

We know  $n^n > 2^n$  for  $n \geq 3$

$$\frac{1}{n^n} < \frac{1}{2^n}$$

$$\frac{1}{n^n} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$$

But  $\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$  is IGS

$$\text{with } r = \frac{1}{2} < 1$$

$\therefore$  It is Cgt.

So By B.C.T  $\sum \frac{1}{n^n}$  is Cgt.

Series with ratio

Easy by Q. Shah

$$Q16 \sum \frac{e^{2n} - e^{-2n}}{e^n + e^{-n}}$$

$$a_n = \frac{e^{2n} - e^{-2n}}{e^n + e^{-n}}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2n} \left(1 + \frac{1}{e^{4n}}\right)}{e^n \left(1 + \frac{1}{e^{2n}}\right)}$$

$$= e^n \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{e^{4n}}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{e^{2n}}\right)}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^n \left(1 + \frac{1}{e^{2n}}\right)$$

$$= \infty \therefore \text{Dgt.}$$

Q15 2nd Ratio Test

$$\sum \frac{1}{n!}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} =$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)!} \cdot \frac{n!}{1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)n!} \cdot \frac{n!}{1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\infty} = 0 < 1$$

Hence Series Cgs.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!}$$

$$= 0$$

31

take  $b_n = e^n$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^n = e + e^2 + e^3 + e^4 + \dots \text{ an infinite G. Series}$$

with  $\lambda = e = 2.7182818 > 1$

So  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  is divergent series

Also  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^n + 1}{e^{3n} + e^n} / e^n$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^n + 1}{e^{4n} + e^{2n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{e^{4n}}}{1 + \frac{1}{e^{2n}}} = 1 \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series  $\sum a_n$  &  $\sum b_n$  behave alike. Now Since  $\sum b_n$  is divergent. So by Limit C. Test  $\sum a_n$  also diverges.

Let MITI 2014 Q.17  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n}$

SOL Here  $a_n = \frac{\ln n}{n}$ ,  $b_n = \frac{1}{n}$   
 $a_n = \frac{\ln n}{n}$

Then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} \times \frac{n}{1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln n$

$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \infty$

$\therefore \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent

( $\because P=1$ ) so by L.C.T.

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n}$  is divergent

Let Q.18  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$

SOL  $a_n = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n = \left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n$

take  $b_n = n^0 = 1$

and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n}{1} = e \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  both series behave alike

Now since  $\sum b_n = \sum 1 = 1 + 1 + 1 + \dots = \infty$ ,  $\Rightarrow \sum b_n$  is divergent

so by Limit comparison test  $\sum a_n = \sum \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$  is divergent

### ALTERNATE

$$a_n = \frac{\ln n}{n} \Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x}$$

$$\text{so } \int f(x) dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int_{1}^t \ln x \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{(\ln x)^2}{2} \right]_1^t$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{(\ln t)^2}{2} - \frac{(\ln 1)^2}{2} \right)$$

$$= \infty$$

$\Rightarrow$  According to integral test

$\sum a_n$  is divergent

Q.18  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = e \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow \sum a_n = \sum \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$  is dgtr

(32)

Let Easy  
Q.19  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin \frac{\pi}{n}$

Sol  $a_n = \sin \frac{\pi}{n}$

$b_n = \frac{\pi}{n}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{n})}{\frac{\pi}{n}}$$

= 1

$$\left( \begin{array}{l} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \sim \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{n})}{\frac{\pi}{n}} \\ \text{as } n \rightarrow \infty \\ x \rightarrow 0 \end{array} \right) = 1$$

so  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore \text{both series behave alike}$

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\pi}{n} = \pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$

is divergent. So by Limit C.T.

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sin \frac{\pi}{n}$  is divergent

By C.R. Q.20  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{e^{n^2}}$

Sol:  $a_n = \frac{1}{e^{n^2}}$   
 take  $b_n = \frac{1}{e^n}$  (say)

Now  $\frac{1}{e^{n^2}} < \frac{1}{e^n} \quad \text{for } n \geq 1$

$\Rightarrow a_n < b_n \quad (\text{Note } (\frac{n}{e})^2 = e^n)$

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{e^n} = \frac{1}{e} + \frac{1}{e^2} + \frac{1}{e^3} + \dots \text{ IGS}$

$\therefore \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \frac{1}{e-1} < 1$

$\therefore \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  is convergent.

Hence by B. Comparison test

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{e^{n^2}}$  is convergent

### ALTERNATE LCT

Here  $a_n = \sin \frac{\pi}{n}$

take  $b_n = \frac{1}{n}$

Then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{n}}{\frac{1}{n}}$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \pi \frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{n}}{\pi/n}$$

let  $\frac{\pi}{n} = x$ , so as  $n \rightarrow \infty, x \rightarrow 0$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \pi \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = \pi \cdot 1 = \pi \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behave alike.

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent

$\therefore$  by L.C.T.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  is div.

### Q.20 Ratio Test

$$\sum \frac{1}{e^{n^2}}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^{(n+1)^2}} \cdot \frac{e^n}{1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{e^{n^2+2n+1}} \cdot \frac{e^n}{1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^{2n+1}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{e^{\infty}}$$

$$= 0 < 1$$

Hence  $\sum \frac{1}{e^{n^2}}$   
 converges.

### Q.20 Root Test

$$\sum \frac{1}{e^{n^2}}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{e^{n^2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (e^{-n^2})^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{-n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{e^n} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\infty}$$

$$= 0 < 1$$

Hence series  
 converges

In Problems (21 - 40), test each of following

Series Converges or Diverges.

$$\underline{Q21} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n e^{-n^3}$$

$$\text{Sol } a_n = n e^{-n^3}$$

$$f(x) = x^2 e^{-x^3}$$

$$f'(x) = 2x e^{-x^3} + x^2 e^{-x^3} (-3x^2)$$

$$= x e^{-x^3} (2 - 3x^2) < 0$$

$\therefore f(x)$  is monotonically decreasing

Now  $\int f(x) dx$

$$= \int x^2 e^{-x^3} dx$$

$$= dt \left( -\frac{1}{3} \right) \int e^{-t^3} (-3x^2) dx$$

$$= dt \left( -\frac{1}{3} \right) \left[ \frac{-x^3}{e} \right]_t^{\infty}$$

$$= dt \left( -\frac{1}{3} \right) \left[ \frac{-t^3}{e} - \frac{1}{e} \right]$$

$$= \left( -\frac{1}{3} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\infty} - \frac{1}{e} \right) = \boxed{\frac{1}{3e}} \text{ definite value}$$

$\therefore \int f(x) dx$  is cgt  $\Rightarrow$  series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n e^{-n^3}$  also cg

Note  $\int x^2 e^{-x^3} dx$

$$= -\frac{1}{3} \int e^{-t^3} (-3x^2) dx$$

$$\text{Put } -x^3 = t$$

$$-3x^2 dx = dt$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3} \int e^t dt$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3} e^t$$

$$= -\frac{1}{3} e^{-x^3}$$

Q21 2nd Method by Rat

$$\sum a_n = \sum n^2 e^{-n^3}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(n+1)^2}{n^2} \cdot \frac{e^{-n^3}}{e^{-(n+1)^3}}$$

$$= \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{e^{(n+1)^3 - n^3}}$$

$$= \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^2 \frac{1}{e^{n^3 + 3n^2 + 3n + 1 - n^3}}$$

$$dt \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = dt \frac{1}{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{n})^2}{e^{3n^2 + 3n + 1}}$$

$$= \boxed{0 < 1}$$

The series converges.

## ALTER NATE TEST

$$\text{Let } \underline{Q22} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

Sol

$$a_n = \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}}, b_n = \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{3}}} \quad \text{or } \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{3}}} \cdot \frac{n^{\frac{1}{3}}}{(2n-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{2n-1} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2 - \frac{1}{n}} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1}{2} \neq 0$$

both series

behave alike

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{3}}}$  is divergent  
 $\because p = \frac{1}{3} < 1$

So by L.C.T.  $\sum \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$  is divergent

$$a_n = \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1}{(2x-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

$$\therefore \int f(x) dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int \frac{1}{(2x-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}} dx$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{-1}{(2x-1)^{\frac{2}{3}}} (2) dx$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{(2x-1)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{\frac{2}{3}} \right]_0^t$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{4} \left( (2t-1)^{\frac{2}{3}} - 1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} (\infty - 1) = \infty$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum a_n = \sum \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

is ... divergent

$$\text{Q.23} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{3^n+1}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{2^n}{3^n+1}$

We know

$$\frac{2^n}{3^n+1} < \frac{2^n}{3^n}$$

$$\text{also } \frac{2^n}{3^n+1} < \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$$

↑ values of  $2^n$

$$\Rightarrow a_n < b_n$$

$$\text{But } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 + \dots \text{ IGS } n=2 < 1$$

so by Basic Comparison Test  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{3^n+1}$  is convergent

$$\text{Q.24} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n}$

Applying divergent test e.c

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n} \quad (\frac{\infty}{\infty} \text{ form})$$

apply L'Hospital Rule

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n}}{\frac{1}{n}} \quad (\frac{0}{0} \text{ form})$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \quad (\frac{0}{0} \text{ form})$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1) = 1 \neq 0$$

$\therefore \sum \frac{\ln n}{1+\ln n}$  is divergent

$$\text{Q.25} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+2}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+2} = \frac{n \ln(n+1)}{n+2}$

so take  $b_n = \frac{1}{n}$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+2} \cdot \frac{n}{1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n(1+\frac{2}{n})} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{1+\frac{2}{n}} = \infty$$

NOTE 2nd Method

$$\text{Q.23} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (b_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} \text{ by Root test}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (b_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{2^n}{3^n+1}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{2}{3} = l < 1$$

$\Rightarrow \sum b_n$  is convergent

$$\text{Q.23} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{3^n+1} \text{ see Ex 8.3 Q.23}$$

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent.

so by limit comparison test  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+2}$  diverges.

$$\text{Q.26} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^3}$$

$$\text{SOL. Here } a_n = \frac{\ln n}{n^3} = \frac{n^a \ln n}{n^3}$$

$$\text{so take } b_n = \frac{1}{n^3}$$

see Note

$$\text{then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^3} \times \frac{n^3}{1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln n = \infty \neq 0$$

NOTE: We cannot take  $b_n = \frac{1}{n^3}$  : by L.C.T

If  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \infty$  &  $b_n$  diverges

then  $\sum a_n$  should diverge  
but here  $\sum a_n$  is cgt so it is not satisfied

(WRONG)

But  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3}$  is convergent ( $\because P = 3 > 1$ )

So by L.C. test.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n^3}$  is convergent

### ✓ ALTERNATE

$$\text{BCT Q.26 } a_n = \frac{\ln n}{n^3}$$

We know  $\ln n < n \quad \forall n \geq 1$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\ln n}{n^3} < \frac{n}{n^3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\ln n}{n^3} < \frac{1}{n^2}$$

$\therefore \sum \frac{1}{n^2}$  is cgt  $\therefore \sum \frac{\ln n}{n^3}$  is also cgt by BCT

$$\begin{cases} \ln n < n \\ \ln 1 = 0 < 1 \\ \ln 2 = 0.69 < 2 \\ \ln 3 = 1.09 < 3 \end{cases}$$

cgt  $\sum \frac{1}{n^2}$  is cgt  $\therefore$

$$\text{BCT Q.27} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2 + \cos(2n-6)}$$

$$\text{SOL. Here } a_n = \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2 + \cos(2n-6)}$$

Since  $n^2 + \cos(2n-6) > n^2$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{n^2 + \cos(2n-6)} < \frac{1}{n^2}$$

$$\text{So } a_n = \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2 + \cos(2n-6)} < \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2} = \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}} = b_n \quad \forall n \geq 1$$

Now  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}}$  is convergent ( $\because P = \frac{3}{2} > 1$ )

So by Basic C.T.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n^2 + \cos(2n-6)}$  is convergent

$$28 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)(\ln(n+1))^2}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{(n+1)(\ln(n+1))^2}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{(x+1)(\ln(x+1))^2} = [\ln(x+1)]^{-2} [x+1]^{-1}$$

$$f'(x) = -2[\ln(x+1)] \cdot \frac{1}{(x+1)} + [\ln(x+1)][-(x+1)^{-2}]$$

$$= -2 \left[ \frac{1}{(\ln(x+1))^3} \right] (x+1)^2 - \left[ \frac{1}{(\ln(x+1))^2} (x+1) \right] < 0$$

So  $f(x)$  is Monotonic Decreasing  $\forall x \in [1, \infty]$

$$\text{Now } \int f(x) dx = \int \frac{1}{(x+1)(\ln(x+1))^2} dx$$

$$= \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^t \left[ \ln(x+1)^{-2} \cdot \frac{1}{(x+1)} dx \right]$$

$$= \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^t \left[ \frac{1}{(\ln(x+1))^2} \right]^{-1} dx$$

$$= \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^t \left[ \frac{-1}{\ln(x+1)} \right] dx$$

$$= \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^t \left( \frac{-1}{\ln(t+1)} + \frac{1}{\ln(1+1)} \right) dx$$

$$= \frac{-1}{\ln(\infty+1)} + \frac{1}{\ln 2}$$

$$\int_1^{\infty} f(x) dx = 0 + \frac{1}{\ln 2} \neq \infty$$

Since  $\int f(x) dx$  is convergent so

so  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)(\ln(n+1))^2}$  is convergent.

x

$$29 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{n}$$

$$a_n = n^2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{n}$$

$$= \left( n \sin \frac{1}{n} \right)^2$$

$$a_n = \left( \frac{\sin \frac{1}{n}}{\frac{1}{n}} \right)^2$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{1}{n}}{\frac{1}{n}} \right)^2 = \left( \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin \frac{1}{n}}{\frac{1}{n}} \right)^2$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 1^2 = 1 \neq 0$$

So By Divergence Test

$\sum n^2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{n}$  is Divergent.

Explanatory

37

$$\text{Q30} \quad \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^p}$$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^p}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x(\ln x)^p} = \frac{1}{x} (\ln x)^{-p}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(-1)}{x^2} \cdot (\ln x)^{-p} + \frac{(-p)}{(\ln x)^{p+1}} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \cdot x^{-1}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-1}{x^2(\ln x)^p} - \frac{p}{(\ln x)^{p+1}(x^2)} < 0 \quad \forall x \in [2, \infty]$$

So  $f(x)$  is Monotonically decreasing.

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \int_2^{\infty} f(x) dx &= \int_2^{\infty} \frac{1}{x(\ln x)^p} dx \\ &= \int_{\ln 2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(\ln x)^p} \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx \\ &= \int_{\ln 2}^{\infty} \left| \frac{(\ln x)^{-p+1}}{-p+1} \right| dx \\ &= \int_{\ln 2}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{(\ln x)^{1-p}}{1-p} - \left( \frac{1}{\ln 2} \right)^{1-p} \right] dx \\ &= \left[ \frac{1}{(1-p)(\ln x)^{p-1}} - \left( \frac{1}{\ln 2} \right)^{1-p} \right] \Big|_{\ln 2}^{\infty} \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \int_2^{\infty} f(x) dx &= \left[ \frac{1}{1-p} \left( 0 - \frac{1}{(\ln 2)^{p-1}} \right) \right] \quad \text{if } p > 1 \\ &= \infty \quad \text{if } p \leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

So  $\int_2^{\infty} f(x) dx$  converges if  $p > 1$   $\because \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^p}$  cgs

+  $\int_2^{\infty} f(x) dx$  diverges if  $p \leq 1$   $\because \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^p}$  dgs.

X-----

LCT

Q. 31

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$

take  $b_n = \frac{1}{n^2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So, } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} &= \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)(n+2)} \times n^2 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^3(2 + \frac{1}{n})}{n^3(1 + \frac{1}{n})(1 + \frac{2}{n})} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 + \frac{1}{n}}{(1 + \frac{1}{n})(1 + \frac{2}{n})} = \infty \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behave alike.

But  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$  is convergent (Euler's Series) or  $p=2>1$

So by L.C.T,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  is convergent.

BCT

Q. 32  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{n-1}}$ 

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n^{n-1}}$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 = \frac{1}{1^0} = 1 = \frac{1}{2^0} = b_1$$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{2^1} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{b}{2}$$

$$a_3 = \frac{1}{3^2} < \frac{1}{2^2} = \frac{b}{3}$$

$$a_4 = \frac{1}{4^3} < \frac{1}{2^3} = \frac{b}{4}$$

$$a_5 = \frac{1}{5^4} < \frac{1}{2^4} = \frac{b}{5}$$

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{1}{n^{n-1}} < \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} = b_n \text{ for } n \geq 3$$

$$\text{but } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \text{ is IGS. } \forall n \in \mathbb{N} \subset \mathbb{R}$$

Hence it is convergent.

Q. 32

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n^{n-1}}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n^{1-n})^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n)^{\frac{1-n}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} n^{-1}$$

$$= \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}}\right) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

$$= 1 \cdot 0 = 0 < 1$$

$\therefore$  Hence Cgt

Note first proved it  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1$   
using L'Hospital as in Q15-83

Q. 33  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\tan^n n}{1+n^2}$

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Page No. \_\_\_\_\_

Part 33  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} n}}{1+n^2}$

$$a_n = \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} n}}{1+n^2}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} x}}{1+x^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(1+x^2)e^{\tan^{-1} x} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{1+x^2}\right) - e^{\tan^{-1} x} \cdot (2x)}{(1+x^2)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = e^{\tan^{-1} x} \frac{(1-2x)}{(1+x^2)^2} < 0 \quad \forall x \in [1, \infty]$$

So  $f(x)$  is Monotonically decreasing

$$\text{Now } \int f(x) dx = \int \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} x}}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$= dt \int_t^{\infty} e^{\tan^{-1} x} \frac{dx}{1+x^2}$$

$$= dt \left[ \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} x}}{t} \right]_t^{\infty}$$

$$= dt \left[ \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} t} - e^{\tan^{-1} 0}}{t} \right]_t^{\infty}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} \infty} - e^{\tan^{-1} 0}}{\infty} \right]_t^{\infty}$$

$$\int f(x) dx = e^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - e^0 \neq \infty$$

So  $\int f(x) dx$  converges

$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{\tan^{-1} n}}{1+n^2}$  converges.

LCT

34  $a_n = \frac{1}{n\sqrt{n^2-1}}$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{n^2}}}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{n^2} \quad (n = \frac{1}{n^2})$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \frac{\frac{1}{n\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{n^2}}}}{\frac{1}{n^2}} \times \frac{n^2}{1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{n^2}} = 1$$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = 1$  (definite). So both behave alike.

$\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n^2}$  is cgt. so  $\sum a_n$  is cgt.

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Page No. \_\_\_\_\_

Part 34  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\sqrt{n^2-1}}$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{n\sqrt{n^2-1}}$$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}} = x^{\frac{1}{2}}(x^2-1)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-1}{x^2} \cdot (x^2-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (-\frac{1}{2})(x^2-1)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 2x \cdot x$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-1}{x^2\sqrt{x^2-1}} - \frac{1}{(x^2-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{2x}{2x}$$

$$f(x) < 0 \quad \forall x \in [2, \infty)$$

So  $f(x)$  is Monotonically Decreasing

$$\text{Now } \int f(x) dx = \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx$$

$$= dt \int_t^{\infty} \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx$$

$$= dt \int_t^{\infty} |\sec x| dx$$

$$= dt \int_t^{\infty} [\sec t - \sec 2] dx$$

$$= [\sec \infty - \sec 2]$$

$$= \cos^{-1}(\infty) - \cos^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \cos^{-1}(0) - \cos^{-1}(\frac{1}{2})$$

$$\int f(x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3} \neq \infty$$

So  $\int f(x) dx$  cgs

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\sqrt{n^2-1}}$$
 cgs

Note

$$\sec \infty = \gamma$$

$$\infty = \sec \gamma$$

$$\infty = \frac{1}{\cos \gamma}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{1}{\infty}$$

$$\gamma = \cos^{-1}(\frac{1}{\infty})$$

$$\sec \infty = \cos^{-1}(\frac{1}{\infty})$$

(35)  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2}{e^n}$   $a_n = \frac{n^2}{e^n}$

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2}{e^x} = x^2 e^{-x}$$

$$f'(x) = x^2(-e^{-x}) + 2x e^{-x} = x e^{-x}(2-x) < 0 \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}$$

So  $f(x)$  is Monotonic Decreasing

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \int f(x) dx &= \int x^2 e^{-x} dx = -x^2 e^{-x} + 2 \int x e^{-x} dx \\ &= -x^2 e^{-x} + 2(-x e^{-x} + \int e^{-x} dx) \\ &= -x^2 e^{-x} - 2x e^{-x} - 2e^{-x} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \int f(x) dx &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \int f(x) dx = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ -x^2 e^{-x} - 2x e^{-x} - 2e^{-x} \right]_t^0 \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{t^2}{e^t} - \frac{2t}{e^t} - \frac{1}{e^t} + \frac{1}{e} + \frac{2}{e} + \frac{2}{e} \right) \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left( -\frac{t^2 + 2t + 1}{e^t} + \frac{5}{e} \right) = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{5 - (t+1)^2}{e^t} \right] \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5}{e^t} - \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(t+1)^2}{e^t} = \frac{5}{e} - \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(t+1)^2}{e^t}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\int f(x) dx = \frac{5}{e} - \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2(t+1)}{e^t} = \frac{5}{e} - \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{e^t} = \frac{5}{e} - 0 = \frac{5}{e} \neq \infty$$

So by integral test

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2}{e^n} \text{ CGS.}$$

(Q35) Root Test

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^2}{e^n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n^2}{e^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^{\frac{2}{n}}}{e}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n^{\frac{1}{n}})^2}{e}$$

$$= \frac{(1)^2}{e} = \frac{1}{e} < 1$$

Hence Series CGS.  $\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^{\frac{1}{n}}} = 1$

Prove it  
as in Q15-83

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1 = 1 + 1 + \dots = \infty$   $\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (S_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (B_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \infty$   
so  $\sum b_n$  is divergent  $\therefore \sum a_n$  is divergent by BCT

Q.37.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n-\sqrt{n}}$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n-\sqrt{n}}$ ,  $b_n = \frac{1}{n}$

$$n-\sqrt{n} < n$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{n-\sqrt{n}} > \frac{1}{n}$$

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent

So by BGT  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n-\sqrt{n}}$  is divergent.

(dgt 5), (dgt 3)

Q.38.  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{5^n + n}{6^n + n}$

SOL.  $a_n = \frac{5^n + n}{6^n + n} = \frac{5^n(1 + \frac{n}{5^n})}{6^n(1 + \frac{n}{6^n})}$  take  $b_n = (\frac{5}{6})^n$ .

$$= \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^n \left(\frac{1 + \frac{n}{5^n}}{1 + \frac{n}{6^n}}\right)$$

and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^n \left(\frac{1 + \frac{n}{5^n}}{1 + \frac{n}{6^n}}\right)$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1 + \frac{n}{5^n}}{1 + \frac{n}{6^n}}\right)$$

$\because \left(\frac{1 + \frac{n}{5^n}}{1 + \frac{n}{6^n}}\right) \text{ So if } \frac{n}{5^n} + \frac{1}{6^n}$

By L'Hospital Rule

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{5^n}}{\frac{1}{6^n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{5^n} \cdot \frac{1}{6^n} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0$$

Similarly  $\frac{n}{6^n} \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = 1 \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behaves alike. but

$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^n = \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^0 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^1 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^3 + \dots$  is an infinite G-Series with  $r < 1$ . Hence  $\sum b_n$  is convergent  $\Rightarrow \sum a_n$  is convergent.

$$\text{Q.39} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n^2}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n^2}$

$$\text{Let } b_n = \frac{1}{n^{3/2}}$$

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n^2} \cdot n^{3/2}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{\sqrt{n}} \left( \frac{\infty}{\infty} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n+1}}{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2\sqrt{n}}{n+1} \left( \frac{\infty}{\infty} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{2}{2\sqrt{n}}}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = 0$$

But  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{3/2}}$  is C. (since  $(P = \frac{3}{2}) < 1$ )

So by L.C.T.  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n^2}$  is fgt.

$$\text{Q.40} \quad \sum_{10}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n) \ln(\ln n)}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n(\ln n)(\ln \ln n)}$

$$\text{so. } f(x) = \frac{1}{x \ln x (\ln \ln x)}$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{0 - (1) \cdot \ln x \ln(\ln x) - x \cdot \frac{1}{x} \ln(\ln x) - x \ln x \cdot \frac{1}{\ln x} \cdot \frac{1}{x}}{\left[ x \ln x (\ln \ln x) \right]^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{-\ln x \ln(\ln x) - \ln(\ln x) - 1}{\left[ x \ln x (\ln \ln x) \right]^2}$$

$$< 0 \quad \forall x \in [10, \infty[$$

So  $f(x)$  is monotonically decreasing on  $[10, \infty[$

$$\text{Now } \int_{10}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x \ln x (\ln \ln x)} dx = \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\ln x (\ln \ln x)} \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx \quad \because \frac{dx}{x} = \frac{d \ln x}{\ln x}$$

$$= \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\ln(\ln(\ln x))} dx = \int_{t \rightarrow \infty}^{\infty} \left[ \ln(\ln(\ln t)) - \ln(\ln(\ln(10))) \right] dx = \infty$$

Since  $\int_{10}^{\infty} f(x) dx$  is divergent

so  $\sum_{10}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{10}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)(\ln \ln n)}$  is divergent.

NOTE We cannot take

$$b_n = \frac{1}{n^2}, \text{ because}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n^2} \cdot \frac{n^2}{n^2} = \infty$$

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n^2}$  is convergent. whereas according to L.C.T.

$$\text{when } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \infty$$

then  $\sum b_n$  should be

div. (which is contradiction to the Thg.)

Similarly

$$\text{we can not take } b_n = \frac{1}{n} \\ \text{as } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n} \cdot n = \infty$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1} \quad \text{L'H Rule}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$$

Now  $\sum b_n$  should converge

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  diverges

so again contradiction

of theorem

so we take  $b_n = \frac{1}{n^{3/2}}$

EXERCISE 8.3Apply RATIO TEST

given series converges or diverges (Problems 1-10)

to determine whether the

$$\text{Q.1} \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{(2n)!}$$

$$\text{Sol.} \quad a_n = \frac{2^n}{(2n)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{2^{n+1}}{(2n+2)!}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^{n+1}}{(2n+2)!} \cdot \frac{(2n)!}{2^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \cdot 2^n}{(2n+2)(2n+1) \cdot 2^n} \cdot \frac{(2n)!}{2^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{(2n+2)(2n+1)} = \boxed{0 < 1}$$

$\therefore$  Hence Convergent Series

RATIO TESTlet  $\sum a_n$  be a finite-term seriesand  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = l$ ,where  $l$  is  
nonnegative  
real no. or  $\infty$ ① if  $l < 1$ , series  $\sum a_n$  converges② if  $l > 1$  or  $\infty$ , series  $\sum a_n$  diverges③ if  $l = 1$ , test fails

Note: If Root test, Ratio test and Integral test do not hold then use B.C.T

$$\text{Q.2} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n}$$

$$\text{Sol.} \quad a_n = \frac{n!}{n^n} \Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{(n+1)!}{(n+1)^{n+1}}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!}{(n+1)^{n+1}} \cdot \frac{n^n}{n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)n! n^n}{(n+1)^{n+1} \cdot n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)n! n^n}{(n+1)^{n+1} \cdot n!}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^n n^n}{(n+1)^{n+1} (n+1)^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)^{n+1}/n^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n} = \boxed{e < 1} \quad \therefore \text{Hence } \underline{\text{Convergent Series}} \quad (e = 2.718)$$

$$\text{Q.3} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{7^n}{n(5^{n+1})}$$

$$\text{Sol.} \quad a_n = \frac{7^n}{n(5^{n+1})}$$

$$a_n = \frac{7^n}{5^n(5^n)}$$

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{7^{n+1}}{5^{n+1}(5^{n+1})} = \frac{7 \cdot 7^n}{5 \cdot 5^n(5^{n+1})} = \frac{7}{5} \cdot \frac{7^n}{5^n(5^{n+1})}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{7 \cdot 7^n}{5 \cdot 5^n(5^{n+1})} \cdot \frac{5^n(5^{n+1})}{7^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{7}{5(n+1)}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{7}{5(1+1/n)} = \boxed{\frac{7}{5} > 1}$$

$\therefore \sum a_n$  diverges

Q.4

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{n^2+1}$$

Sol:

$$a_n = \frac{n}{n^2+1} \Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{n+1}{(n+1)^2+1} = \frac{n+1}{n^2+2n+2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Let } n \rightarrow \infty \quad \frac{n}{n^2+1} \\ &= \frac{n}{n^2 + n^2(1+\frac{1}{n^2})} \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{n^2}} \end{aligned}$$

$a_n = c/\sqrt{n}$   
so apply some  
criteria.

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{n^2+2n+2} \times \frac{n^2+1}{n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(1+\frac{1}{n})}{n^2\left(1+\frac{2}{n}+\frac{2}{n^2}\right)} \times \frac{n^2\left(1+\frac{1}{n^2}\right)}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)\left(1+\frac{1}{n^2}\right)}{\left(1+\frac{2}{n}+\frac{2}{n^2}\right)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = 1$$

= Test fails to  
determine the  
convergence or  
divergence

Note we can  
also solve it  
by integral  
test.

$$\int_1^\infty \frac{x}{x^2+1} dx$$

can be integrated  
easily.

So we use L.C.T.

$$\text{let } \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n^2+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n^2\left(1+\frac{1}{n^2}\right)} = 1 \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behave alike. Since  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$   
is divergent, so  $\sum a_n$  is also divergent.

Q.5

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n)!}{4^n}$$

Sol

$$a_n = \frac{(2n)!}{4^n} \Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{(2n+2)!}{4^{n+1}}$$

$$= \frac{2n+2}{4} \cdot \frac{(2n+1)!}{4^n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n+2)!}{4 \cdot 4^n} \times \frac{4^n}{(2n)!}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n+2)(2n+1) \cdot 2^n \cdot n!}{4 \cdot 4^n} \times \frac{4^n}{(2n)!}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n+2)(2n+1)}{4} = \infty$$

Hence Divergent Series

(17)

$$\text{Q.6} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n}{n(n+2)}$$

Sol.  $\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{2^n}{n(n+2)}$ , and  $a_{n+1} = \frac{2^{n+1}}{(n+1)(n+3)}$

$$= \frac{2 \cdot 2^n}{(n+1)(n+3)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \cdot 2^n}{(n+1)(n+3)} \cdot \frac{n(n+2)}{2^n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \sqrt[n]{(1+\frac{2}{n})^n}}{\sqrt[n]{(1+\frac{1}{n})(1+\frac{3}{n})}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2(1+\frac{2}{n})}{(1+\frac{1}{n})(1+\frac{3}{n})} \\ &= [2 > 1] \text{ Hence } \underline{\text{Divergent Series}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Q.7} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{n!}$$

$$\text{Sol.} \Rightarrow a_n = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{n!}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{(n+2)(n+3)}{(n+1)!}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+2)(n+3)}{(n+1)!} \times \frac{n!}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+3)n!}{(n+1)(n+2)n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1+\frac{3}{n})}{n(1+\frac{1}{n})(1+\frac{2}{n})}$$

$$= [0 < 1] \text{ Hence } \underline{\text{Convergent Series}}$$

$$\text{Q.8} \quad n^3 e^{-n^4}$$

$$\text{Sol.} \quad a_n = n^3 e^{-n^4}$$

$$a_{n+1} = (n+1)^3 e^{-(n+1)^4}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^3 e^{-(n+1)^4}}{n^3 e^{-n^4}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^3 (1+\frac{1}{n})^3 e^{-(n+1)^4}}{n^3 e^{-n^4}}$$

47-A

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n^3}\right)^3 \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^4}{e^{-n^4}} \\
 &= 1 \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{-\frac{-(n+1)^4}{4n^3+6n^2+1-n^4}} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^{\frac{1}{4n^3+6n^2+1-n^4}}} = 0 < 1 \quad \text{Hence Convergent Series}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(1+n)^4 \\
 &= 1 + 4n + \frac{4 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 1} n^2 \\
 &\quad + \frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{2 \cdot 1 \cdot 0} n^3 + n^4 \\
 &= 1 + 4n + 6n^2 + 4n^3 + n^4
 \end{aligned}$$

Q.9

Sol.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n!)^2}{(3n)!}, \quad a_n = \frac{(n!)^2}{(3n)!}, \quad a_{n+1} = \frac{(n+1)!}{(3n+3)!}$$

using ratio test.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!}{(3n+3)!} \times \frac{(3n)!}{(n!)^2} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1) \cancel{(n!)!}}{(n!)^2} \times \frac{(3n)!}{(3n+3)(3n+2)(3n+1)(3n)!} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^2}{(3n+3)(3n+2)(3n+1)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{n})^2}{n^3 \left(\frac{3+3}{n}\right) \left(\frac{3+2}{n}\right) \left(\frac{3+1}{n}\right)} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{n})^2}{n \left(\frac{3+3}{n}\right) \left(\frac{3+2}{n}\right) \left(\frac{3+1}{n}\right)} = \frac{1}{00} = 0 < 1 \quad \text{Hence Convergent Series}
 \end{aligned}$$

Q.10

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n+2)!}{4! n! 2^n}, \quad a_n = \frac{(n+3)!}{4! (n+1)! 2^{n+1}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+3)!}{4! (n+1)!} \frac{4! n! 2^n}{2^{n+1} (n+2)!} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+3) (n+2)! \cancel{4!} \cancel{n!} \cancel{2^n}}{4! (n+1)! 2 \cdot 2^n (n+2)!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+3) \cancel{n!}}{2 \cdot (n+1) \cancel{n!}} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\cancel{n!} \left(1 + \frac{3}{n}\right)}{2 \cancel{n!} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{3}{n}}{2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} = \frac{1}{2} < 1 \quad \text{Hence Convergent Series}
 \end{aligned}$$

(15) Easy  
B. Ratio Test

$$a_n = \frac{3^n}{n^3}$$

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{3^{n+1}}{(n+1)^3}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{3^{n+1}}{(n+1)^3} \cdot \frac{n^3}{3^n} = \frac{3}{(1+\frac{1}{n})^3}$$

Dgt

Q. 15  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{n^3}$

Sol.

Here

$$a_n = \frac{3^n}{n^3}$$

$$\Rightarrow (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left(\frac{3}{n^3}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{3}{n^{\frac{3}{n}}}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{(n^{\frac{1}{n}})^3}$$

$$= \frac{3}{\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}}\right)^3} = \boxed{\frac{3}{1}} > 1 \text{ Hence Divergent}$$

Proof  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1 \quad (\infty)$

Let  $y = n^{\frac{1}{n}}$

$\ln y = \frac{1}{n} \ln n$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln y = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} \quad (\infty)$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \quad \text{L'Hopital}$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln y = 0$

$\ln(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y) = 0$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y = e^0$

Analog

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left(n^{\frac{1}{n}}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

$$= 1 \cdot 0$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0 < 1 \therefore \text{Ean Converges}$$

In Problems 17-36, apply any approximate

test to determine the convergence or divergence of

the Series:

Root Test

Q. 17  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{(\ln n)^n}$

Sol: Here  $a_n = \frac{e^n}{(\ln n)^n} \Rightarrow (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left(\frac{e^n}{(\ln n)^n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{e}{\ln n}$

Using L'Hopital

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e}{\ln n} = \frac{e}{\infty} = 0 < 1 \Rightarrow \sum a_n \text{ is convergent}$$

Q. 18  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n+2}{3^n}$

Sol

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{n+2}{3^n}$$

$$a_{n+1} = \left(\frac{n+1+2}{3^{n+1}}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} = \left(\frac{n+3}{3^{n+1}}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}$$

$$\because 1^{\frac{1}{n+1}} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{n+3}{3^{n+1}}}{\frac{n+2}{3^n}} \times \frac{3^n}{3^{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1+2^{\frac{n+3}{n+2}}}{3} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1+2^{\frac{n+3}{n+2}}}{3(1+2^n)}$$

Apply Cauchy's Root test to determine whether the given series converges or diverges (Problems 11-16)

Q.11  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{3n+2}{2n-1}\right)^n$

SOL.  $\Rightarrow a_n = \left(\frac{3n+2}{2n-1}\right)^n$

Then using Cauchy's Root-test i.e.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left( \frac{3n+2}{2n-1} \right)^n \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n+2}{2n-1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3 + \frac{2}{n}}{2 - \frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3 + \frac{2}{n}}{2 - \frac{1}{n}} = \boxed{\frac{3}{2} > 1} \Rightarrow \sum a_n \text{ diverges}$$

Q.12  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^n}$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n^n}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( n^{-n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = \boxed{0 < 1} \Rightarrow \sum a_n \text{ converges.}$$

Q.13  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{n}{10}\right)^n$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \left(\frac{n}{10}\right)^n \Rightarrow (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left[ \left(\frac{n}{10}\right)^n \right]^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{n}{10}$

So by R. test  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{10} = \boxed{\infty > 1} \therefore \sum a_n \text{ Diverges}$

Q.14  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{n}{1+n^3}\right)^n$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \left(\frac{n}{1+n^3}\right)^n \Rightarrow (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left[ \left(\frac{n}{n^3+1}\right)^n \right]^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{n}{n^3+1}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n^3+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2 + \frac{1}{n}} = \boxed{0 < 1} \Rightarrow \sum a_n \text{ converges.}$$

### Root TEST

Let  $\sum a_n$  is the terms series  
and let  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = l$   
is nonnegative  
real no or  $\infty$

i) if  $l < 1$ ,  $\sum a_n$  converges

ii) if  $l > 1$  or  $\infty$ ,  $\sum a_n$  diverges

iii) if  $l = 1$  Test fails

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f\left(\frac{1}{2^h} + 2\right)}{3 \cdot 2^h \left(\frac{1}{2^h} + 1\right)}$$

$$= \frac{0+2}{3(0+1)} = \boxed{\frac{2}{3} < 1}$$

*Hence Convergent*

2nd Method Q18

$$a_n = \frac{1+2^n}{3^n}$$

$$a_n = \frac{n}{3^n} + \frac{2^n}{3^n}$$

$$a_n = b_n + c_n$$

$$\sum a_n = \sum b_n + \sum c_n$$

$$\sum b_n = \sum \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n \text{ is cgt } \therefore \text{IGS}$$

$$\sum c_n = \sum \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n \text{ is cgt } \therefore \text{IGS}$$

$$\therefore \sum a_n \text{ is convergent}$$

being sum of cgt series

Q20  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{e^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^n}$$

$$= 0$$

Does not know  
cgs or dgs.  
So use some other  
method

Ratio

Q.20  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{e^n}$

Sol

$$\alpha = \frac{\ln(n)}{e^n}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{\ln(n+1)}{e^{n+1}}$$

$$\text{then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{e^{n+1}} \times \frac{e^n}{\ln n}$$

(L'Hospital Rule)

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^{n+1}} \cdot \frac{1}{n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^{n+1}(n+1)}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^n} \left( \frac{1}{n+1} \right) = \frac{1}{e} (0+0)$$

$$= \boxed{\frac{1}{e} < 1} \text{ Hence Convergent}$$

Root

2nd Method Q20

$$\sum \frac{\ln n}{e^n}, \because \ln n < n$$

$$\therefore \frac{\ln n}{e^n} < \frac{n}{e^n}$$

$$\text{Let } a_n = \frac{n}{e^n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{a_n}{e^n} \right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{e^n}$$

$$= \frac{1}{e} < 1$$

$$\therefore \sum \frac{n}{e^n}$$

$$\therefore \sum \frac{\ln n}{e^n}$$

B. Comparison Test

gt (3<sup>n</sup>) gt 0<sup>n</sup>

Ratio

$$\text{Q.21} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n!)^2 2^n}{(2n+2)!}$$

$$\text{Sol} \Rightarrow a_n = (n!)^2 2^n / (2n+2)!$$

$$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{(n+1)!^2 (2^{n+1})}{(2n+4)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!^2 (2^{n+1})}{(2n+4)!} \times \frac{(2n+2)!}{(n!)^2 2^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^2 (n!)^2 (2 \cdot 2^n)}{(2n+4)(2n+3)(2n+2)!(n!)^2 2^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2(n+1)^2}{(2n+4)(2n+3)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2(1+\frac{1}{n})^2}{(2+\frac{4}{n})(2+\frac{3}{n})}$$

$$= \frac{2}{4} = \boxed{\frac{1}{2} < 1} \text{ Hence, } \underline{\text{Convergent series}}$$

Q22 Can be solved also by Integral Test

LCT

$$\text{Q.22} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\tan^{-1} n}{n^2}$$

$$\text{Sol} \quad \text{Here } a_n = \frac{\tan^{-1} n}{n^2}$$

$$\text{let } b_n = \frac{1}{n^2} \quad 0-2=1/n^2$$

using L. Comparison test

$$\text{e.g. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\tan^{-1} n}{1/n^2}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tan^{-1} n$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \infty = \frac{\pi}{2} = \infty$$

(  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  is non finite)

$$\text{by } \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n^2}$$

is convergent by Euler Series

so  $\sum a_n$  is convergent

(61)

Ques Q.23  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{5n}{2n+1} \right)^{3n}$   
Sol. Here  $a_n = \left( \frac{5n}{2n+1} \right)^{3n}$

apply root test i.e.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{5n}{2n+1} \right)^{\frac{3n}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{5n}{2n+1} \right)^3 \\ = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{5n}{n+0.5n} \right)^3 \\ = \left( \frac{5}{2} \right)^3 > 1 \quad \text{Hence divergent}$$

Ques Q.24  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{n!}{n^n} \right)^n$   
Sol. Here  $a_n = \left( \frac{n!}{n^n} \right)^n$

then by root test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n!}{n^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(n-1)(n-2) \dots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{n \cdot n \cdot n \dots n \cdot n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n} \right) \left( \frac{n-1}{n} \right) \left( \frac{n-2}{n} \right) \dots \left( \frac{2}{n} \right) \left( \frac{1}{n} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 1 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{2}{n} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{3}{n} \right) \dots \left( \frac{3}{n} \right) \left( \frac{2}{n} \right) \left( \frac{1}{n} \right)$$

$$= 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \dots 0 \cdot 0 \cdot 0 = 0 < 1 \quad \text{Hence Convergent Series}$$

LCT Q.25  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{5\sqrt{3n} + 1}{\sqrt{n^3 - 2n^2 + 3}}$

Sol. Here  $a_n = \frac{5\sqrt{n} + 1}{\sqrt{n^3 - 2n^2 + 3}}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{5\sqrt{n} + 1}{\sqrt{n^3 - 2n^2 + 3}} \cdot \frac{1}{n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(5 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}})}{n^{3/2} \left( 1 - \frac{2}{n} + \frac{3}{n^3} \right)^{1/2}} = \frac{5}{1} \neq 0$$

$$\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{2} = -1 \\ b_n = n! = \frac{1}{n}$$

By LCT:

 $\sum a_n$  and  $\sum b_n$  behaves alike. $\therefore \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  dgs so  $\sum a_n$  dgs.

(Harmonic series is divergent)

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n^{1/2}}}{\left(1 - \frac{2}{n} + \frac{1}{n^3}\right)^{1/2}} = \frac{0}{0}$$

S.T.

but  $\sum b_n$  diverges. Hence by L. Comparison test  
( $\because$  Harmonic series diverges)

Q.26  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^n + n}{(n+1)!}$

Sol.  $\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{2^n + n}{(n+1)!} \Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{2^{n+1} + n+1}{(n+2)!}$

or  $a_{n+1} = \frac{2 \cdot 2^n + n+1}{(n+2)(n+1)!}$

By Ratio Test:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2 \cdot 2^n + n+1)(n+1)!}{(n+2)(n+1)! (2^n + n)}$$

Available at <http://www.MathCity.org>

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \cdot 2^n + 2n+1 - n}{(n+2)(2^n + n)}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{2(2^n + n)}{(n+2)(2^n + n)} + \frac{1-n}{(n+2)(2^n + n)} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{2}{n(1+\frac{2}{n})} + \frac{1(-1+\frac{1}{n})}{n(1+\frac{2}{n})(2^n + n)} \right]$$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{\infty}$$

$$= \boxed{0 < 1}$$

Hence  $\sum a_n$  converges

ALTERNATE Note: Here we use the following Theorem:-  
if  $\sum a_n$  and  $\sum b_n$  are convergent series with sums S and T

then  $\sum (a_n + b_n)$  and  $\sum (a_n - b_n)$  are convergent and their sums  
of the series are

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = S + T$$

$$\text{and } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n - b_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = S - T$$

(33)

(ii) If  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  converges and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n$  diverges  
 then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + b_n)$  diverges.

Q26

$$a_n = \frac{2+n}{(n+1)!} \Rightarrow a_n = \frac{2^n}{(n+1)!} + \frac{n}{(n+1)!} \Rightarrow a_n = b_n + c_n$$

$$\text{where } b_n = \frac{2^n}{(n+1)!}$$

$$c_n = \frac{n}{(n+1)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow b_{n+1} = \frac{2 \cdot 2^n}{(n+2)!}$$

$$c_{n+1} = \frac{n+1}{(n+2)!}$$

$$b_{n+1} = \frac{2 \cdot 2^n}{(n+2)(n+1)!}$$

$$c_{n+1} = \frac{(n+1)}{(n+2)(n+1)!}$$

Then by ratio test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{b_{n+1}}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \cdot 2^n}{(n+2)(n+1)!} \times \frac{(n+1)!}{2^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{n+2} = \boxed{0 < 1} \quad \therefore \sum b_n \text{ is Cgt}$$

and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{c_{n+1}}{c_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{(n+2)(n+1)!} \times \frac{(n+1)!}{n!}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+2} = \boxed{0 < 1} \quad \therefore \sum c_n \text{ is convergent}$$

$$\therefore a_n = b_n + c_n \Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n$$

Since both  $\sum b_n$  and  $\sum c_n$  are convergent

So  $\sum b_n + \sum c_n$  is also convergent

$\Rightarrow \sum a_n$  is convergent

$$Q.27 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2^n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2^n}$$

SOL.  $\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2^n}$

$$\Rightarrow (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left( \frac{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{(n^{\frac{1}{2}})^{\frac{1}{n}}}{2} = \frac{(\frac{1}{n})^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (a_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(\frac{1}{n})^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \boxed{\frac{1}{2} < 1} \quad (\because \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1)$$

So by Root Test  $\sum a_n$  Converges.

Note:  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{2n}} = 1$

$$\text{Let } y = n^{\frac{1}{2n}}$$

$$\ln y = \frac{1}{2n} \ln n$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln y = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2n} \ln n \quad (\infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{2n} \quad (\text{Hospita's})$$

$$= 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y &= e^0 \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$Q.28 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^n \cdot 2^n}{(n+2)!}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{n^n \cdot 2^n}{(n+2)!}$

$$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{(n+1)^{n+1} \cdot 2^{n+1}}{(n+3)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(n+1)^{n+1} \cdot 2^{n+1}}{(n+3)!} \times \frac{(n+2)!}{n^n \cdot 2^n}$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)(n+1)^n \cdot 2 \cdot 2^n \times (n+2)!}{(n+3)(n+2)! n^n 2^n}$$

$$= \frac{2(n+1)(n+1)^n}{(n+3) n^n} = \frac{2(n+1)}{n+3} \cdot \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)^n$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{2\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{3}{n}\right)} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}{\left(1 + \frac{3}{n}\right)} \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \quad \infty$$

$$= \boxed{2 \cdot e > 1}$$

$\Rightarrow \sum a_n$  diverges.

Formulae -

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = e$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(2 + \frac{3}{n}\right) \left(3 + \frac{1}{3^n}\right) \left(1 + \frac{1}{4^n}\right)}{\left(4 + \frac{1}{4^n}\right) \left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(1 + \frac{1}{3^n}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 1}{4 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} = \frac{6}{8} = \boxed{\frac{3}{4} < 1} \text{ Hence } \underline{\text{Convergent Series}}$$

ratio Q. 31

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^{2n-1}}{(2n-1)!}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Here } a_n = \frac{2^{2n-1}}{(2n-1)!} \quad \text{if } a_{n+1} = \frac{2^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{then } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \frac{2^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} \times \frac{(2n-1)!}{2^{2n-1}} \\ &= \frac{2 \cdot 2^{2n} \times (2n-1)!}{(2n+1) 2^n (2n-1)! 2^1 2^{2n}} = \frac{2 \cdot 2}{2n(2n+1)} = \frac{2}{n(2n+1)} \end{aligned}$$

using ratio test,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{n(2n+1)} = \boxed{0 < 1} \text{ Hence } \underline{\text{Convergent Series}}$$

ratio Q. 32

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{e^{n^2}}$$

$$\text{Sol. Here } a_n = \frac{n!}{e^{n^2}} \quad \text{if } a_{n+1} = \frac{(n+1)!}{e^{(n+1)^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \frac{(n+1)!}{e^{(n+1)^2}} \times \frac{e^{n^2}}{n!} = \frac{(n+1)n! \cdot e^{n^2}}{e^{n^2+2n+1} \cdot n!} \\ &= \frac{(n+1) \cancel{n!} e^{n^2}}{\cancel{n!} e^{n^2+2n+1}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(n+1) e^{n^2}}{e^{n^2+2n+1}}$$

using ratio test, we get

Ratio Q. 29  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n+1)!}{n^2(n+1)!}$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{(2n+1)!}{n^2(n+1)!}$

$$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{(2n+3)!}{(n+1)^2(n+2)!}$$

then  $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(2n+3)!}{(n+1)^2(n+2)!} \times \frac{n^2(n+1)!}{(2n+1)!}$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(2n+3)(2n+2)(2n+1)!}{(n+1)^2(n+2)(n+1)!} \cdot \frac{n^2((2n+1)!)!}{(2n+1)!}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{n^2(2n+3)(2n+2)}{(n+1)^2(n+2)} = \frac{n^4(2+\frac{3}{n})(2+\frac{2}{n})}{n^3(1+\frac{1}{n})^2(1+\frac{2}{n})}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(2+\frac{3}{n})(2+\frac{2}{n})}{(1+\frac{1}{n})^2(1+\frac{2}{n})} = \boxed{\infty > 1} \quad \text{Hence Divergent Series}$$

Ratio Q. 30  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n+1)(3^n+1)}{4^n+1}$

SOL.  $a_n = \frac{(2n+1)(3^n+1)}{4^n+1}$

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{(2n+3)(3^{n+1}+1)}{(4^{n+1}+1)}$$

$$\text{So } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(2n+3)(3^{n+1}+1)}{(4^{n+1}+1)} \times \frac{(4^n+1)}{(2n+1)(3^n+1)}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{\cancel{(2+\frac{3}{n})}^2 \cancel{(3+\frac{1}{3^n})}^2 \cancel{(1+\frac{1}{4^n})}^2}{\cancel{(4+\frac{1}{n})}^2 \cancel{(2+\frac{1}{n})}^2 \cancel{(1+\frac{1}{3^n})}^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{h+1}{2^{n+1}}}{e} \quad (\infty/\infty \text{ form}) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^{\frac{2^n+1}{2^{n+1}}}} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0 < 1 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow \sum a_n$  is Convergent

Integrd Q. 33

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{n} (Lnn)^3}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Here } a_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n} (Lnn)^3}$$

$$\text{Let } b_n = \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\text{Then } \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{n} (Lnn)^3}}{\frac{1}{n}} \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{(Lnn)^3} \quad (\infty)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{(Lnn)^3} \cdot \frac{n}{n} \quad (\infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}}{\frac{1}{(Lnn)^2}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{4(Lnn)} \quad (\infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}}{\frac{1}{4 \cdot \frac{1}{n}}} \quad (\infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}}{\frac{1}{8}} = \infty$$

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent

$$\therefore \int_2^{\infty} f(x) dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_2^n \frac{1}{x Lnn} dx$$

$$\text{when } f(x) = \frac{1}{x Lnn}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_2^{\infty} f(x) dx &= \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_2^n \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{Lnn} dx \end{aligned}$$

LCT

Easy

Q33 ALTERNATE

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n} (Lnn)^3}$$

$$\text{and } b_n = \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n} (Lnn)^3} \cdot \frac{n}{1} \\ &\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{(Lnn)^3} \quad (\infty) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}}{\frac{1}{(Lnn)^2}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{3(Lnn)^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{6(Lnn)^2} \quad (\infty) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}}{\frac{1}{12 Lnn}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{24 Lnn} \quad (\infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}}{\frac{1}{24}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{48} = \infty$$

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  is div.

So by L.C.T. given series is div.

NOTE: We can't take  $b_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$

because if so, then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = 0$

so  $\sum b_n$  should converge so that  $\sum a_n$  converges

$$\text{but } \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \text{ does not.}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{1}{n} \cdot (1 \cdot n) \right|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \infty$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum b_n = \int_2^{\infty} f(x) dx \text{ is divergent}$$

So  $\sum a_n$  is divergent.

Ratio Q. 34

$$1 + \frac{1 \cdot 2}{1 \cdot 3} + \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5} + \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7} + \dots$$

SOL:

$$a_n = \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \dots n}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \dots (2n-1)}$$

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \dots n \cdot (n+1)}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \dots (2n-1) \cdot (2n+1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 1, d=2, n=n \\ a_n &=? \\ a_n &= a + (n-1)d \\ &= 1 + (n-1)2 \\ &= 2n-1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Then } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \dots n \cdot (n+1)}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \dots (2n-1) \cdot (2n+1)} \times \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \dots (2n-1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \dots n}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{n+1}{2n+1} = \sqrt{\frac{1+\frac{1}{n}}{2+\frac{1}{n}}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1+\frac{1}{n}}{2+\frac{1}{n}} \right) = \boxed{\frac{1}{2} < 1} \text{ Hence Convergent Series}$$

Ratio Q. 35

$$\frac{2}{5} + \frac{2 \cdot 4}{5 \cdot 8} + \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}{5 \cdot 8 \cdot 11} + \dots$$

SOL:

$$a_n = \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \dots n}{5 \cdot 8 \cdot 11 \dots (3n+2)}$$

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \dots 2n \cdot (2n+2)}{5 \cdot 8 \cdot 11 \dots (3n+2) \cdot (3n+5)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 5, d=3, n=n \\ a_n &=? \\ a_n &= a + (n-1)d \\ &= 5 + (n-1)3 \\ &= 3n+2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \dots 2n \cdot (2n+2)}{5 \cdot 8 \cdot 11 \dots (3n+2) \cdot (3n+5)} \times \frac{5 \cdot 8 \cdot 11 \dots (3n+5)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \dots 2n} \\ &= \frac{2n+2}{3n+5} = \sqrt{\frac{2+\frac{2}{n}}{3+\frac{5}{n}}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2+\frac{2}{n}}{3+\frac{5}{n}} \right) = \boxed{\frac{2}{3} < 1} \text{ So by ratio test } \sum a_n \text{ is convergent}$$

2e Q. 36  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(a+1)(2a+1)(3a+1)\dots(na+1)}{(b+1)(2b+1)(3b+1)\dots(nb+1)}$ ,  $a > 0, b > 0$

SOL. We have  $a_n = \frac{(a+1)(2a+1)(3a+1)\dots(na+1)}{(b+1)(2b+1)(3b+1)\dots(nb+1)}$

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{(a+1)(2a+1)\dots(na+1)[(n+1)a+1]}{(b+1)(2b+1)\dots(nb+1)[(n+1)b+1]}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(a+1)(2a+1)\dots(na+1)[(n+1)a+1]}{(b+1)(2b+1)\dots(nb+1)[(n+1)b+1]} \times \frac{(b+1)(2b+1)\dots(nb+1)}{(a+1)(2a+1)\dots(na+1)}$$

$$\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(n+1)a+1}{(n+1)b+1}$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \text{Let } \frac{na+a+1}{nb+b+1} = \text{Let } \frac{a + \frac{a+1}{n}}{b + \frac{b+1}{n}}$$

$$= \frac{a+0+0}{b+0+0} = \frac{a}{b}$$

Then by ratio test

(i)  $\sum a_n$  converges if  $\frac{a}{b} < 1$

(ii)  $\sum a_n$  diverges if  $\frac{a}{b} > 1$

(iii) but if  $\frac{a}{b} = 1$ . then  $\Rightarrow a = b$

Then  $a_n = \frac{(a+1)(2a+1)(3a+1)\dots(na+1)}{(2a+1)(2a+1)(3a+1)\dots(na+1)}$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \cdot 1 \dots n \text{ times} = 1$$

so apply div. test s.e.

$$\text{Let } a_n = \text{Let } 1 = 1 \neq 0$$

Thus by divergent test for  $a = b$

Given series is divergent.

Q. 37 If  $x > 0$ , Show that the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n!)^2}{(2n)!} x^n$  converges for  $x < 4$ .

Sol. Here  $a_n = \frac{(n!)^2}{(2n)!} x^n$

$$\therefore a_{n+1} = \frac{[(n+1)!]^2}{(2n+2)!} x^{n+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \frac{(n+1)^2}{(2n+2)} \times \frac{x}{\frac{(n!)^2}{(2n)!} x^n} = \frac{(n+1)^2 (n!)^2}{(2n+2)(2n+1) 2n! (n!)^2} x \\ &= \frac{(n+1)^2 x}{(2n+2)(2n+1)} = \frac{x \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2}{x \left(2 + \frac{2}{n}\right) \left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 x}{\left(2 + \frac{2}{n}\right) \left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} = \boxed{\frac{x}{4}}$$

Now according to ratio test

$\sum a_n$  will converges only if  $\frac{x}{4} < 1$ . and it is only possible when  $x < 4$

Q. 38 If  $x > 0$ , Prove that series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)} x^n$  converges for  $x < \frac{3}{2}$

Sol. We have  $a_n = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)} x^n$

$$\therefore a_{n+1} = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)(2n+1)}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)(3n+1)} x^{n+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} &= \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)(2n+1)x^{n+1}}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)(3n+1)} \times \frac{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)x^n} \\ &= \frac{2n+1}{3n+1} x = \frac{x \left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}{x \left(3 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)x}{\left(3 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} = \frac{2}{3} x$$

By Ratio test

For e.g. if

$$\frac{2}{3}x < 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x < \frac{3}{2}$$

Q. 39 Show that  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!}$  converges for values of  $x$ .

Sol.  $\because a_n = \frac{x^n}{n!} \quad \text{if } a_{n+1} = \frac{x^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}$

$$\therefore \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{x \cdot x^n}{(n+1)!} \times \frac{n!}{x^n} = \frac{x \cdot n!}{(n+1) \cdot n!} = \frac{x}{n+1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{n+1} = [0 <] \text{ for } +\text{ive values of } x.$$

$\Rightarrow$  by ratio test  $\sum a_n$  converges for +ive values of  $x$ .

Q. 40 Find those +ive values of  $x$  for which the series  $1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{2^n}$  converges.

Sol. It is obvious that series will converge

if  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{2^n}$  converges

$$\text{So } a_n = \frac{x^{2n}}{2^n}$$

$\because$  addition and subtraction of finite number of terms does not affect the convergence or divergence of an infinite series.

$$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{x^{2(n+1)}}{2^{n+1}} = \frac{x^2 \cdot x^{2n}}{2 \cdot (n+1)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{x^2 \cdot x^{2n}}{x^{2(n+1)}} \times \frac{2^n}{x^{2n}} = \frac{x^2 \cdot n}{n(1+\frac{1}{n})} = \frac{x^2}{1+\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2}{1+\frac{1}{n}} = x^2$$

Hence by ratio test  
converge if  $x^2 < 1$

The given series will  
 $n < 1$  (only +ive values of  $n$ )  
 $0 < x < 1$

## ALTERNATING SERIES.

A Series in which terms are alternately +ive and negative (or negative and positive) is called an Alternating Series, thus the series

$$a_1 - a_2 + a_3 - a_4 + a_5 - a_6 \dots = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} a_n$$

and

$$-a_1 + a_2 - a_3 + a_4 - a_5 + a_6 \dots = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n a_n$$

where 'a' is positive, are alternating Series.

## ABSOLUTE CONVERGENCE OF ALTERNATING SERIES

Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} a_n$  be an alternating Series. Then

if the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |(-1)^{n-1} a_n|$  is convergent, we say that

the alternating series is Absolutely Convergent.

Absolute  
(Exact Alternating Mod)  
Exact Abs. & Dgt. Mod  
Exact Abs. & Dgt. Series  
(Ex. of Conditionally Series)

CONDITIONALLY CONVERGENT

If the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |(-1)^{n-1} a_n|$  is divergent but

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} a_n$  is convergent, we say that the alternating series is Conditionally Convergent.

∴ an alternating series

$$a_1 - a_2 + a_3 - a_4 + \dots = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} a_n$$

such that  $a_n > 0$ ,  
 $\forall n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$   
 converge if

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad a_n > a_{n+1}, \forall n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow n < n+1 \quad \text{if positive integral values of } n \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{n} > \frac{1}{n+1} \quad \text{if positive integral values of } n \\ \Rightarrow a_n > a_{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Also, } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$$

So both conditions for an alternating series to be convergent are satisfied. Hence  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{1}{n}$  is convergent. Hence proved.

### Theorem (Alternating Series Test)

It is also called Leibniz test

Let  $a_n > 0$ , for  $n = 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots$ , then the series

$$a_1 - a_2 + a_3 - a_4 + a_5 - \dots + (-1)^{n-1} a_n + \dots = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} a_n$$

converges, if following two conditions are satisfied

$$(i) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$$

$$(ii) \quad a_n > a_{n+1} \quad \text{for all the integral values of } n, i.e., \text{f} \text{unction is non-increasing.}$$

(Abstact is non-increasing sequence of  $f(x) < c \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ )

Proof Let  $S_n$  be the  $n$ th partial sum of the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} a_n \quad \therefore S_n = \sum_{n=1}^{n-1} (-1)^{n-1} a_n$$

$$\text{then } S_{2n} = a_1 - a_2 + a_3 - a_4 + a_5 - \dots - a_{2n-2} + a_{2n-1} - a_{2n}$$

$$= a_1 - (a_2 - a_1) - (a_4 - a_3) - \dots - (a_{2n-2} - a_{2n-1}) - a_{2n}$$

$$S_{2n} = a_1 - \{(a_2 - a_1) + (a_4 - a_3) + \dots + (a_{2n-2} - a_{2n-1})\} - a_{2n}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_{2n} < a_1 \quad (\because a_{n+1} < a_n \text{ and } a_n > 0 \quad \forall n)$$

∴ Sequence  $\{S_{2n}\}$  is bounded above

$$\text{Now } S_{2n+2} = (a_1 - a_2 + a_3 - a_4 + \dots + a_{2n}) + a_{2n+1} - a_{2n+2}$$

$$S_{2n+2} = S_{2n} + a_{2n+1} - a_{2n+2}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_{2n+2} - S_{2n} = a_{2n+1} - a_{2n+2}$$

Note:-

$$\Rightarrow S_{2n+2} - S_{2n} > 0 \quad \forall n \quad \left( \text{Since } a_{2n+2} > 0 \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow a_{2n+1} > 0 \cdot a_{2n+2} > 0$$

$$\text{and } a_{2n+2} < a_{2n+1}$$

$\Rightarrow \{S_{2n}\}$  the sequence is monotonically increasing

$\Rightarrow$  The sequence  $\{S_{2n}\}$  is convergent

Let  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_{2n} = S$  (a finite real number)  
i.e. according to def. of convergent sequence

$$\text{Now } S_{2n+1} = (a_1 - a_2 + a_3 - a_4 + \dots - a_{2n}) + a_{2n+1}$$

$$\text{or } S_{2n+1} = S_{2n} + a_{2n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_{2n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_{2n} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{2n+1}$$

$$= S + 0 = S$$

$\Rightarrow$  The sequences  $\{S_n\}$  and  $\{S_{2n+1}\}$  converge to same real numbers.

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = S$  both for even and odd values of  $n$ . Hence the given series is convergent.

Theorem:- If the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$  converges then so does the series i.e., if a series converges absolutely then it converges.

Proof:- Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n| = |a_1| + |a_2| + |a_3| + \dots + |a_n| + \dots$

be convergent.  
 consider the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + |a_n|)$$

so, if  $a_n$  is negative  
 we have  $|a_n + |a_n|| = |2|a_n|$ , if  $a_n$  is positive.

$$\therefore a_n < a_n + |a_n| \leq 2|a_n| \rightarrow ①$$

A sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is monotonically increasing if  $a_{n+1} > a_n \forall n$  i.e.  
 $a_1 < a_2 < a_3 < \dots$

$\therefore$  A sequence which is bounded above and monotonically increasing is convergent

If finite number of terms in a infinite series does not affect its behaviour

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{2n+1} = 0$$

# Theorem (Root Test for Absolute Convergence)

Let  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$  be an infinite series and

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (|a_n|)^{\frac{1}{n}} = l$ , where  $l$  is non-negative number or  $\infty$ .

(i) if  $l < 1$ , The Series is absolutely convergent.

(ii) if  $l > 1$  or  $\infty$ , The Series is divergent.

(iii) if  $l = 1$ , -The test fails and the series may be absolutely convergent, conditionally convergent or divergent.

## EXERCISE 8.4

use the alternating series-test to determine whether the given series converges (Problems 1-6):

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n \ln n}$$

Sol. Here  $a_n = \frac{1}{n \ln n} \Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{1}{(n+1) \ln(n+1)}$

$$\therefore n \ln n < (n+1) \ln(n+1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{n \ln n} > \frac{1}{(n+1) \ln(n+1)}$$

$$\therefore a_n > a_{n+1} \quad \text{so } \{a_n\} \text{ is nonincreasing seq.}$$

### ALTERNATING SERIES TEST (or Leibniz TEST)

The alternating series

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} a_n$  is convergent if

(i)  $a_n > a_{n+1}$  nonincreasing

(ii)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$

$$\{a_n\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{n \ln n} \right\}$$

$$\text{Also } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n} = 0$$

So by Alternating series test.  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n \ln n}$

Convergent - (Since both conditions of convergence of  $\{a_n\}$  alternating series are satisfied)

Q. 2

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n\pi}{\sqrt{n\pi}}$$

Sol. Here  $\cos n\pi = \begin{cases} -1, & \text{when } n \text{ is odd} \\ 1, & \text{when } n \text{ is even} \end{cases}$   
 $\cos n\pi = -1+1-1+1-\dots = (-1)^n$

$$\therefore \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos n\pi}{\sqrt{n\pi}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n\pi}} \quad (\text{Alternating series})$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n\pi}} \Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{1}{(n+1)\pi}$$

Since  $n\pi < (n+1)\pi$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{n\pi} > \frac{1}{(n+1)\pi} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{n\pi}} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{(n+1)\pi}}$$

$\Rightarrow a_n > a_{n+1} \Rightarrow \{a_n\}$  is non-increasing.

and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n\pi}} = 0$

So by alternating series test, the given series is convergent.

Q. 3

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{n^2}{n^2+1}$$

2nd Method

$$f(x) = \frac{x^2}{x^2+1}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x^2+1)2x - x^2(2x)}{(x^2+1)^2}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{2x}{(x^2+1)^2} > 0$$

$\Rightarrow \{a_n\} = \left\{ \frac{n^2}{n^2+1} \right\}$  is increasing  
not non-decreasing

and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2+1} = 1 \neq 0$$

∴ Not C. G.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{a_n} = \infty$$

$$\text{Sol. Here } a_n = \frac{n^2}{n^2+1}, \Rightarrow$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2+1} \quad (\infty)$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n^2}\right)}$$

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{(n+1)^2}{(n+1)^2 + 1} \quad (\text{no need of it})$$

Since second condition is not satisfied i.e.

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \infty$  so is not convergent.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{a_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{n^2}} = 1 \neq 0 \quad \text{This cond is not satisfied. So}$$

Series is not convergent. So is divergent.

Q. 4

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{e^n}$$

$$\text{Sol. Here } e^{-a_n} = \frac{1}{e^n} \text{ and } \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} = \frac{e^n}{e^{n+1}} = \frac{1}{e}$$

Since  $a_n < a_{n+1}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{e^n} > \frac{1}{e^{n+1}} \quad i.e. a_n > a_{n+1}$$

also  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{e^n} = 0$

$\therefore$  by alternating series test,  $\sum (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{e^n}$  is convergent

Method

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= e^x \\ f'(x) &= e^x \\ f''(x) &= e^x < 0 \end{aligned}$$

Seg is non-increasing

Q.5

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{n+4}{n^2+n}$$

Method

$$f(n) = \frac{n+4}{n^2+n}$$

$$\text{or } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(1 + \frac{4}{n})}{n^2 + n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{4}{n}}{n + 1} = 0$$

$$f(n) = \frac{(n^2+n)(1) - (n+4)(2n+1)}{(n^2+n)^2}$$

$$= \frac{n^2 + n - 2n^2 - 8n - n - 4}{(n^2+n)^2}$$

$$= -\frac{n^2 - 8n - 4}{(n^2+n)^2} < 0$$

$\Rightarrow \{a_n\}$  is non-increasing

$$\text{ii) } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+4}{n^2+n}$$

i.e. Series is cgt

$$\frac{a_n}{n+1} = \frac{n+4}{(n+1)^2 + (n+1)} = \frac{n+5}{(n+1)(n+1+1)} = \frac{n+5}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$

$$\therefore a_n - a_{n+1} = \frac{n+4}{n(n+1)} - \frac{n+5}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$

$$= \frac{(n+2)(n+4) - n(n+5)}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$$

$$a_n - a_{n+1} = \frac{n^2 + 6n + 8 - n^2 - 5n}{n(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{n+8}{n(n+1)(n+2)} > 0$$

Since (1) is a +ve quantity, because  $n$  is any +ve integer.

$$\Rightarrow a_n - a_{n+1} > 0 \quad \therefore a_n > a_{n+1}$$

Since both conditions for  $a_n$  alternating series to be convergent. Thus given Series is convergent.

Q.7  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2^n} \cdot \frac{n!}{(2n)!}$

Sol.  $a_n = \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(2n)!}$

$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{n!}{2^n}$  and  $|a_{n+1}| = \frac{(n+1)!}{(2n+2)!}$

using ratio test for absolute convergence test

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!}{(2n+2)!} \times \frac{2^n}{n!} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!!}{(2n+2)(2n+1)!!} \times \frac{2^n}{n!} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \frac{1}{n})}{n^2 \left(2 + \frac{2}{n}\right) \left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{n}}{n \left(2 + \frac{2}{n}\right) \left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)} = 0 < 1 \end{aligned}$$

So by Ratio test for the given series is absolutely convergent - (absolute convergence)

Q.8  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n^3+1}}$

Sol. Here  $|a_n| = \left| \frac{\sin \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n^3+1}} \right|$

Now

$$\sin \sqrt{n} \leq 1$$

$$\frac{\sin \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n^3+1}} \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3+1}}$$

$$\frac{\sin \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n^3+1}} \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3+1}} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3}}$$

but  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3}}$  is egt

( $\because p = \frac{3}{2} > 1$ ) So

values of  
 $|\sin \sqrt{n}|$   
 lies between  
 $(0, 1)$

So by B.C. Test  $\sum a_n$  is absolutely convergent

(An absolute egt series is convergent.)

abs. conv.  $\Rightarrow$  egt. Mod

$$\text{Q.6} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\ln n}{n}$$

2nd Method

$$f(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{n \cdot \frac{1}{n} - \ln n}{n^2}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \ln n}{n^2} < 0 \quad (\text{when } n > 3)$$

$\Rightarrow \left\{ \frac{\ln n}{n} \right\}$  is non-increasing.

$$\text{(i) } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

$$= 0$$

$$\text{(ii) } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1}$$

$$\therefore a_n - a_{n+1} = \frac{\ln n}{n} - \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1}$$

ALTERNATE :

To prove  $a_n > a_{n+1}$

$$\text{consider } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{\ln(n+1) \times n}{n+1 \cdot \ln n} < 1$$

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$$

(i.e. +ve integral values)  
of  $n$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} < 1 \Rightarrow a_{n+1} < a_n \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$$

$$a_n - a_{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n > a_{n+1} \quad \text{Thus by alternating series test}$$

$\Rightarrow$  The given series is convergent.

Test the given series for  
(i) absolute convergence      (ii) conditionally convergent

(iii) Divergent

(PROBLEMS 7-24)

cc

$$\text{Q. 9} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (n+2)}{n(n+1)} \Rightarrow a_n = \frac{(-1)^n (n+2)}{n(n+1)}$$

Step 1 SOL. from given Series  $|a_n| = \frac{n+2}{n(n+1)} = \left| \frac{(-1)^n (n+2)}{n(n+1)} \right|$

$$\Rightarrow |a_{n+1}| = \frac{n+3}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$

using ratio test for absolutely convergent

$$\text{e.g. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+3}{(n+1)(n+2)} \times \frac{n(n+1)}{(n+2)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1+\frac{3}{n})}{(1+\frac{2}{n})(1+\frac{1}{n})} = 1$$

$\Rightarrow$  Ratio test fails to determine that Alternating Series is Absolutely Convergent or Conditionally convergent or divergent.

Step 3 Now using Alternating Series test

$$\begin{aligned} |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| &= \frac{n+2}{n(n+1)} - \frac{n+3}{(n+1)(n+2)} \\ &= \frac{x+4n+4 - n-3n}{n(n+1)(n+2)} \\ &= \frac{n+4}{n(n+1)(n+2)} > 0 \text{ for } n=1, 2, 3, \dots \end{aligned}$$

### ALTERNATING SERIES

TEST The alternating Series  $(-1)^{n-1} a_n$  is convergent if

$$(i) a_n > a_{n+1}$$

$\forall n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$(ii) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| > 0 \text{ i.e. } |a_n| > |a_{n+1}|$$

$$\text{and } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+2}{n(n+1)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(1+\frac{2}{n})}{n^2(1+\frac{1}{n})} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1+\frac{2}{n})}{n(1+\frac{1}{n})} = 0$$

So by Alternating Series test  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n+2}{n(n+1)}$  is convergent

Step 2  $\sum |a_n| = ?$   $\therefore \sum \frac{(n+2)}{(n+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{n} > \sum \frac{1}{n} = b_n \text{ (say)}$

then  $\sum |a_n| > \sum |b_n|$   $\therefore$   $\sum b_n$  is Divergent

$\& \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |b_n| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent. (Harmonic series)

By C.T.  $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is also Divergent. so check Alternating Series Test

Alternating Series is conditionally convergent!

2002A

Q.10

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)} n!$$

Sol.

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{(-1)^n}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)} n!$$

$$\text{so } |a_n| = \frac{n!}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)} \Rightarrow |a_{n+1}| = \frac{(n+1)!}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n+1)}$$

using ratio-test for absolute convergent

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)!}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1) \cdot (2n+1)} \times \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{n!}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{2n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{n}}{2 + \frac{1}{n}} = \boxed{\frac{1}{2} < 1}$$

Hence Ab. Cgt Series

i.e.  $\sum a_n$  is Ab. Cgt  
(using Ratio test for Ab. Cgt)

Q.11

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \left( \frac{n+2}{3n-1} \right)^n$$

Sol.

$$\text{Here } a_n = (-1)^{n-1} \left( \frac{n+2}{3n-1} \right)^n$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{(n+2)^n}{(3n-1)^n}$$

using root-test for absolute convergent

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left( \frac{(n+2)^n}{(3n-1)^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{(1+\frac{2}{n})^n}{(3-\frac{1}{n})^n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{(1+\frac{2}{n})^n}{(3-\frac{1}{n})^n}} = \boxed{\frac{1}{3} < 1}$$

Hence Ab. Cgt Series

Q.12

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n n \tan \frac{1}{n}$$

Sol.

$$\Rightarrow a_n = (-1)^n n \tan \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = n \tan \left( \frac{1}{n} \right)$$

Dgt Test

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \tan \frac{1}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\tan(\frac{1}{n})}{\frac{1}{n}}$

$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin(\frac{1}{n})}{\frac{1}{n}} \right) = \boxed{1 \neq 0}$  Hence  $\sum a_n$  is dgt

Now Alternate Series Test  $\{a_n\} = \{n \tan \frac{1}{n}\}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \tan \frac{1}{n} = 1 \neq 0 \text{ (as above)}$$

By Al. Series Test,  $\sum a_n$  diverges since cond is not satisfied  
Therefore from Q. 10  $\sum a_n$  is Totally divergent

Note if Mod of Al-Series is proved dgt by Dgt Test,  
i.e.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| \neq 0$   
Then the series must be totally dgt. See Q. 12

Q. 15

Sol.  $a_n = \frac{(-1)^{n-1} n^2}{(n+2)!}$  So  $|a_n| = \frac{n^2}{(n+2)!}$

$$\text{Then } |a_{n+1}| = \frac{(n+1)^2}{(n+3)!}$$

using ratio test

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^2}{(n+3)!} \times \frac{(n+2)!}{(n)^2} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^2}{(n+3)(n+2)!} \times \frac{(n+2)!}{(n)^2} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(n+3)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{n+3} \right] = \boxed{< 1} \end{aligned}$$

So by ratio test, the given series is Absolutely convergent.

Q. 14:  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} (\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n})$

Sol.  $\Rightarrow a_n = (-1)^{n-1} (\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}) \Rightarrow |a_n| = \sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}$  Rationalising  
 $\Rightarrow |a_{n+1}| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+2} + \sqrt{n+1}}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n+2} + \sqrt{n+1}} = 1$$

(i) or/ii Rationalise

$$\frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \frac{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n+2} + \sqrt{n+1}} = \frac{0}{0}$$

(i) or/ii L'Hospital's rule

(41) 13

$\Rightarrow$  ratio test fails. So the given alternating series is absolutely convergent or conditionally convergent or divergent.

Now Since  $\sqrt{n} < \sqrt{n+1}$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n} < \sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n+1} = 2\sqrt{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}} > \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n+1}} = |b_n| \quad \forall n=1,2,3,\dots$$

but  $\left| b_n \right| = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n+1}}$  is divergent.

$$\text{because } \int_{1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2(n+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}} dn = \frac{1}{2} \int_{1}^{\infty} (n+1)^{-\frac{1}{2}} dn = \frac{1}{2} \left[ (n+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]_{1}^{\infty} = \infty$$

So by Comparison test  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is divergent. (det  $\zeta$ ,  $\zeta$  det  $\zeta$ )

$$\text{Now A.S.T. } \{a_n\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}}$$

$$\frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \frac{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n+2} + \sqrt{n+1}} < 1 \quad \text{if } n \geq 1, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_{n+1}| < |a_n| \quad \text{if } a_n \text{ is divergent}$$

$$\text{and } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}} = 0 \Rightarrow \sum (-1)^n (\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}) \text{ is cft.}$$

So the given series is convergent (by A. Series. Test)

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is divergent  $\Rightarrow$  Given Series is cft.

$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} (\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n})$  is conditionally convergent.

$$\text{Q. 15} \quad \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)}$$

$$\text{Sol. } \Rightarrow a_n = (-1)^n \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)}$$

Now Since  $\ln n < n$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\ln x + x}$$

$f'(x) = \ln x - 1/x$  after differentiating

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}(n+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{2}(n)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \right\} < 0$$

$\Rightarrow f(n)$  is dec  $\Rightarrow \{a_n\}$  is dec

$$\Rightarrow \ln(\ln n) < \ln n$$

Combining both inequalities

$$\therefore i.e. \ln(\ln n) < \ln n < n$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)} > \frac{1}{n} = |b_n| \Rightarrow |a_n| > |b_n|$$

but  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |b_n| = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent Series

So  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is Divergent

$\rightarrow$  ①

Non Al.S.T.

$$\{a_n\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)} \right\}$$

$$|a_n| = \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)} \Rightarrow |a_{n+1}| = \frac{1}{\ln(\ln(n+1))}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \frac{\ln(\ln n)}{\ln(\ln(n+1))} < 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \ln n &< \ln(n+1) \\ \Rightarrow \ln(\ln n) &< \ln(\ln(n+1)) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{\ln(\ln n)}{\ln(\ln(n+1))} &< 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_{n+1}| < |a_n| \because \{a_n\} \text{ is non increasing}$$

$$\text{also } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)} = 0$$

so by Al. Series Test  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)}$  is cgt — ②

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)} \\ f(n) &= \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)} = (\ln(\ln n))^{-1} \\ f'(n) &= -(\ln(\ln n)) \left( \frac{1}{n \ln n} \right) < 0 \\ \Rightarrow \{a_n\} &\text{ is decreasing} \end{aligned}$$

combining ① & ② Given Series is Conditionally cgt.

Q.16

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \arctan n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \tan^{-1} n$$

$$\text{SOL. Here } a_n = (-1)^{n+1} \tan^{-1} n$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \tan^{-1} n$$

$$\text{Since } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tan^{-1} n = \frac{\pi}{2} \neq 0 \text{ so by divergent test}$$

$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is divergent

$\rightarrow$  ①

Ans-T

$$\{a_n\} = \{\tan^{-1} n\} : \int f(x) dx \underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{\text{lt}} \int_1^{\infty} x \tan^{-1} x dx$$

$$\because \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tan^{-1}(n)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} \neq 0$$

$$= \text{lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \left| x \tan^{-1} x \right|^n - \left( \frac{x}{1+x^2} dx \right) \right\}$$

$$\therefore \int \frac{2x}{1+x^2} dx \\ = \ln(1+x^2)$$

 $\therefore \sum a_n$  diverges

$$= \text{lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \left| x \tan^{-1} x \right|^n - \frac{1}{2} \left| \ln(1+x^2) \right| \right\}$$

$$= \text{lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( n \tan^{-1} \tan^{-1} 1 - \frac{1}{2} (\ln(1+n^2) + \frac{1}{2} \ln 2) \right) = \infty$$

So by integral test,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is divergent.  $\Rightarrow (2)$ Combining statements (1) and (2), the given series is Divergent.Q. 17

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{\ln(\ln x)}$$

$$\text{Sol: } \Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{1}{\ln(\ln n)}$$

 $\because f(x)$  is non-increasing

so by integral test

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x(\ln x)^2} = \frac{1}{x} (\ln x)^{-2}$$

$$f'(x) = -x^{-2} (\ln x)^{-2} - 2x^{-1} (\ln x)^{-3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x^2 (\ln x)^2} + \frac{2}{x^2 (\ln x)^3}$$

and  $f'(x) < 0$ . $f(x)$  is non-increasing for  $x > 3$ 

$$\int \frac{1}{x(\ln x)^2} dx = \text{lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_2^n \left( (\ln x)^{-2} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right) dx \right)$$

$$= \text{lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(\ln x)^{-1}}{-1} \right|_2^n = \text{lt}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{-1}{\ln n} + \frac{1}{\ln 2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\ln 2}$$

 $\Rightarrow \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is convergent (by integral test).So by definition of absolute convergence of an alternating series. The given series is Absolutely Convergent.

~~Q. 18~~  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n+1}$

Sol. Here  $|a_n| = \frac{n}{n+1}$ ,  $b_n = \frac{1}{n+1}$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{b_n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{(1+\frac{1}{n})} = 1 \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n+1}$  is diverges

So by L.C.T.

$\Rightarrow |a_n|$  diverges

Now A.S.T.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n+1} & \{a_n\} = \{\sqrt{n}\} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n}(1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}})} \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f(n) = \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n+1}$$

$$f(n) = \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}(n+1) - \sqrt{n}}{(n+1)^2}$$

$$= \frac{n+1-2\sqrt{n}}{2\sqrt{n}(n+1)^2} = \frac{1-n}{2\sqrt{n}(n+1)^2} < 0 \text{ for } n \geq 2$$

$\Rightarrow \{a_n\}$  is non-increasing sequence i.e.  $a_1 > a_2 > a_3 > a_4 > \dots$

So by alternating series test when  $\{a_n\}$  is non-increasing sequence and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$ . Then the alternating series converges  $\rightarrow \text{Q.E.D.}$

Series converges  $\rightarrow \text{Q.E.D.}$

So from statement ① & ②, we concluded that

the given series Conditionally convergent

A sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is said

to be non-increasing

if for

$$a_n = f(n) \text{ and}$$

$$f(n) < 0$$

it means if a sequence  $\{a_n\}$  is non-increasing

$$\text{i.e. } a_n \geq a_{n+1} \text{ for}$$

then it means for  $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$

NOTE: a sequence  $\{a_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is also Non-increasing if

$$\frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} < 1 \quad \text{e.g. } |a_{n+1}| < |a_n| \\ \text{or } |a_n| > |a_{n+1}|$$

e.g. if  $a_n = \frac{\sqrt{n}}{n+1} \Rightarrow a_{n+1} = \frac{\sqrt{n+1}}{n+2}$

then  $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{\sqrt{n+1}}{n+2} \times \frac{n+1}{\sqrt{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n}} \cdot \frac{n+1}{n+2}$   
 $= \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n}} \times \frac{n+1}{n+2} < 1 \quad \text{for all } n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Q.19  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1} n^2}{(2n+1)(n+5)}$

SOL.  $\because |a_n| = \frac{n^2}{(2n+1)(n+5)}$  and  $|a_{n+1}| = \frac{(n+1)^2}{(2n+3)(n+6)}$

using ratio test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^2}{(2n+3)(n+6)} \times \frac{(2n+1)(n+5)}{n^2}$$
 $= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2}{n^2 \left(2 + \frac{3}{n}\right) \left(1 + \frac{5}{n}\right)} \times \frac{n^2 \left[2 + \frac{1}{n}\right] \left[1 + \frac{5}{n}\right]}{n^2} = 1$

i.e. no conclusion can be drawn

Now divergent test

$$\text{i.e. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{(2n+1)(n+5)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\left(2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)\left(1 + \frac{5}{n}\right)}$$

Divergent test

If

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \neq 0$$

Then  $\sum a_n$  is diverges

A.L.S. Test:  $\{a_n\} = \left\{ \frac{n^2}{(2n+1)(n+5)} \right\}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{(2n+1)(n+5)} = \frac{1}{2} \neq 0$$

$\therefore \sum a_n$  diverges

(Please divide by 4)

$$\text{or } f(n) = \frac{4n^5 + 2.2.n^2 + 10n - 4n^3 - 11n^2}{4n^2(2n^2 + 11n + 6)^2}$$

$$= \frac{11n^2 + 10n}{(2n^2 + 11n + 6)^2} > 0 \quad \text{for all } n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$\Rightarrow f(n)$  is increasing sequence

$\{a_n\}$  is increasing sequence.

So both conditions of alternating series test are not satisfied. Thus given series is not convergent. Implies that the given series is divergent.

Q. 20  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{\sin n}{e^{2n}}$

Sol. Here  $|a_n| = \frac{2 \sin n}{e^{2n}} = \frac{2 \left( \frac{e - e^{-n}}{2} \right)}{e^{2n}}$

$$|a_n| = \frac{e - e^{-n}}{e^{2n}} = \frac{e^{2n} - 1}{e^{3n}} < \frac{2^n}{e^{3n}}$$

$$\therefore |a_n| = \frac{e^{2n-1}}{e^{3n}} < \frac{1}{e^n}$$

$\text{Let } \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{e^n}$

$\therefore \sum b_n$  is cgt  $\Rightarrow$  It G.S with  $r < 1$

$\therefore \sum |a_n|$  is cgt by B.C.T (gt of a cgt)

$\therefore \sum |a_n|$  is absolutely cgt.

Note: A series is said to be absolutely convergent if the series  $\sum |a_n|$  is convergent.

### DEFINITION

A series  $\sum a_n$  is said to be absolutely convergent if the series  $\sum |a_n|$  is convergent.

(44) 109

Q.21

$$\text{SOL. } a_n = \frac{(-1)^n}{n+3} \Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{1}{n+3}$$

$$\text{Let } b_n = \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n+3}}{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+3}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+3} = \boxed{1 \neq 0}$$

∴ both become alike

$$\therefore \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n} \text{ is dgt.}$$

So by comparison test  $\sum a_n$  is divergent.

2nd Method

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x+3}$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{1}{(x+3)^2} < 0$$

∴ sequence is non-increasing

$$\text{Alt. Series Test} \quad |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| = \frac{1}{n+3} - \frac{1}{n+4} = \frac{n+4 - n-3}{(n+3)(n+4)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(n+3)(n+4)} > 0 \quad \text{if fine values of } n \text{ i.e. } n=1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| > |a_{n+1}| \text{ Hence non-increasing}$$

$$\text{Also } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+3} = \boxed{0}$$

**ALTERNATING SERIES TEST**  
 If  $a_n > 0 \forall n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$   
 Then  $n$ -series is convergent if  
 (i)  $|a_n| > |a_{n+1}|$   
 (ii)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$

Since both conditions for an alternating series test are satisfied. So given alternating series is convergent.  
 ∴ Hettie sey is conditionally convergent.

Q.22

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{(-2)^n}$$

$$\text{Sol. } \Rightarrow a_n = \frac{n!}{(-2)^n} \Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{n!}{2^n}$$

$$|a_{n+1}| = \frac{(n+1)!}{2^{n+1}} = \frac{(n+1)n!}{2 \cdot 2^n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)n!}{2^n} \cdot \frac{2^n}{n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{2} = \infty$$

∴ Diverges

So by Ratio test Given Alternating Series test is dgt.

Note if Dgt Test, Ratio or Root test is applied to  $\sum |a_n|$  and it is a dgt series then Al Series is totally dgt. No need of A.S.T.)

Q.22

Q.23

Ratio Test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{n+1}{3^n+1}}{\frac{n}{2^n}} \cdot \frac{3^n+1}{2^n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\cancel{n} \cdot 2}{3 \cdot \cancel{n} + 1} \cdot \frac{\cancel{3}^n+1}{\cancel{2}^n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2 \cdot \beta \left(1 + \frac{1}{3^n}\right)}{\beta \left(3 + \frac{1}{3^n}\right)} \\ &= \frac{2(1+0)}{3(3+0)} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} < 1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence Ab Cgt.

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2)^n}{3^{n+1}}$$

SOL

$$\text{Hence } a_n = \frac{(-2)^n}{3^{n+1}}$$

$$|b_n| = \frac{2^n}{3^{n+1}}$$

$$|a_n| = \frac{2^n}{3^{n+1}} < \frac{2^n}{3^n} = |b_n| \quad (\text{say})$$

$$\sum |b_n| = \sum \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$$

$$= \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^1 + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 + \dots$$

Infinite G.P. Series with  $R = \frac{2}{3} < 1$

So  $\sum \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^n$  is convergent Series. Thus by Comparison test given series is absolutely convergent.

Q.25

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{3n^2 - 3n + 5}{n^3 + n^2 + n + 1}$$

$$\text{SOL} \Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{3n^2 - 3n + 5}{n^3 + n^2 + n + 1}$$

Step 1 Let  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$

$$\frac{|a_n|}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(3n^2 - 3n + 5) \times n}{n^3 + n^2 + n + 1}$$

Step 2

using Alternating Series test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n^2 - 3n + 5}{n^3 + n^2 + n + 1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\cancel{n}(3 - \frac{3}{n} + \frac{5}{n^2})}{\cancel{n}(1 + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n^3})}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$$

$$\text{Now Since } f(n) = \frac{3n^2 - 3n + 5}{n^3 + n^2 + n + 1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\cancel{n}(3 - \frac{3}{n} + \frac{5}{n^2})}{\cancel{n}(1 + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n^3})}$$

$= 3 \neq 0$  so both series behave alike.  
as  $a_n$  is dgt so  $\sum a_n$  is dgt.

$$\Rightarrow f(n) = \frac{(n^3 + n^2 + n + 1)(3n - 3) - (3n^2 - 3n + 5)(3n^2 + 2n + 1)}{(n^3 + n^2 + n + 1)^2}$$

$$f(n) = \frac{6n^4 + 6n^3 + 6n^2 + 6n - 3n^3 - 3n^2 - 3n - 3 - 9n^2 + 9n - 15n + 6n^3}{(-1n - 3n^2 + 3n - 5)(n^3 + n^2 + n + 1)^2}$$

$$f(n) = \frac{-3n^4 + 6n^3 - 9n^2 - 4n - 8}{(n^3 + n^2 + n + 1)^2} \quad \text{for } n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$\Rightarrow$  So given series is conditionally c.g.t.

Step 1

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{6}{n} \cdot \frac{(3n^2 + 3n + 5)}{n^3 + n^2 + n + 1} \times \frac{n}{1}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2 \left(3 + \frac{3}{n} + \frac{5}{n^2}\right)}{n^3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n^3}\right)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3 - \frac{3}{n} + \frac{5}{n^2}}{1 + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{1}{n^3}}$$

$$= 3 = l \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow$  both series behaves alike. but  $\sum b_n$  is divergent  
 Series Hence  $\sum |a_n|$  is also divergent - implies that the  
 Given Series is conditionally convergent

$$Q. 26. \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n^n}{n!}$$

SOL. Here  $a_n = (-1)^n \frac{n^n}{n!} \Rightarrow |a_n| = \left| \frac{(-1)^n n^n}{n!} \right| = \frac{n}{n!}$

$$|a_{n+1}| = \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}$$

then using absolute ratio test for absolute convergence

$$\text{Q. 24} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan n \right]$$

$$\text{Sol.} \quad \text{Here } a_n = (-1)^n \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} n \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} n \quad \text{so } f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x$$

$f'(x) = 0 - \frac{1}{1+x^2} < 0 \quad x > 0$

$\int f(x) dx$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}-\tan^{-1} n}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(x) dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\pi}{2} dx - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}-\tan^{-1} n} \tan^{-1} x dx$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left| \frac{\pi}{2} x \right| \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}-\tan^{-1} n} 1 \cdot \tan^{-1} x dx \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2}(\infty) - 0 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left| \frac{1}{2} x^2 \tan^{-1} x \right| \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} dx \right)$$

$$= \infty - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( x \tan^{-1} x \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \right)$$

$$= \infty - \infty + \infty = \infty$$

$\Rightarrow \sum |a_n|$  is divergent

So we check if that alternating series is convergent or divergent

2nd Method

$$f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} x$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{1}{1+x^2} < 0$$

$\therefore \{a_n\}$  is non-increasing

$$\text{Thus } |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| \\ = \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} n \right) - \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1}(n+1) \right) \\ = \tan^{-1}(n+1) - \tan^{-1} n > 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| > 0 \quad \text{or } |a_n| > |a_{n+1}| \quad \{a_n\} \text{ non-increasing.}$$

$$\text{f. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} n \right| = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$$

Since both conditions of an alternating series are satisfied  
but  $\sum a_n$  is divergent  
so given alternating series is convergent. Hence given series

Converges Conditionally

$$\times \text{ ALTERNATE} \quad \text{Here } |a_n| = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} n \\ = \cot n$$

$$f(x) = \cot^{-1} x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{put } \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} n &= x \\ \Rightarrow \tan^{-1} x &= \frac{\pi}{2} - x \\ n &= \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) \\ n &= \cot x \\ \Rightarrow \cot^{-1} n &= x \\ \text{so } \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} n &= \cot^{-1} n \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \cdot \frac{n!}{n^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1) \cdot (n+1)}{(n+1) \cdot n!} \times \frac{n!}{n^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^n}{n^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^n = e > 1$$

So by ratio test for absolute convergent, given series is divergent.

$$\text{Q.27} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{e^n}{n}$$

$$\text{Sol: Here } a_n = (-1)^{n+1} \frac{e^n}{n} \Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{e^n}{n}$$

using root test for absolute convergent series

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{e^n}{n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e}{n^{\frac{1}{n}}} = \frac{e}{1} = e > 1$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1$$

already proved

So by root test for absolute convergent series,

the given series is divergent.

$$\text{Q.28} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{n^n}{3^{n^2}}$$

$$\text{Sol: } |a_n| = n^n / 3^{n^2}$$

$$(3^{n^2})^{\frac{1}{n}} = (3^n)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{3^n} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{3^n} = \frac{(\infty)}{(\infty)}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{3^n \ln 3} \quad (\text{using L'Hopital Rule}) \quad \left( \because \frac{d}{dx} x = e^{x \ln 3} \right)$$

$\therefore 0 < 1$  So by Root Test for A. Convergent given Series is absolute convergent.

$$\text{Q.29} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n^n}{a^{nb+c}}$$

where  $a > 1$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  are real

Sol: Here  $|a_n| = \frac{n^n}{a^{nb+c}}$  using Root Test for absolute convergent, i.e.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n^n}{a^{nb+c}} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{a^b} = \frac{\infty}{\infty} \text{ So root test for absolute convergent, the given series is divergent.}$$

using integral test

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^\infty \cot x \, dx &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ x \cdot \cot x \right]_0^t - \int_0^\infty \frac{-x}{1+x^2} \, dx \\
 &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ t \cot t - \cot 0 + \frac{1}{2} [\ln(1+x^2)] \right]_0^t \\
 &= \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \left[ t \cot t - \cot 0 + \frac{1}{2} [\ln(1+t^2) - \ln 2] \right] = \infty
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\sum a_n$  is divergent by integral test.

Now as.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \cot n = \cot \infty = 0$  ( $\because \cot \infty = 0$ )

and  $|a_n| - |a_{n+1}| \geq 0$  (already proved)

Hence given series is convergent by A.S. test. but  $\sum a_n$  is divergent. So given series is conditionally convergent.

Q. 30-35. find value of  $x$  for which the given series

- (i) absolutely convergent (ii) conditionally convergent
- (iii) Divergent

Q. 30  $\sum_1^\infty \frac{nx^n}{3^n}$

SOL. Here  $|a_n| = \left| \frac{nx^n}{3^n} \right|$

$$|a_{n+1}| = \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{(3^{n+1})}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Root Test} \quad \text{and Method} \\
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{nx^n}{3^n}} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^{\frac{1}{n}} \cdot x}{3} \\
 &= 1 \cdot \frac{|x|}{3} \\
 &= \frac{|x|}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

using Ratio Test for absolutely convergent

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^{n+1} |x|}{3^{n+1}} \times \frac{(3^n)}{(n! nx^n)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1) |x|}{(3) \cdot n!}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right) \left| \frac{x}{3} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x(1+\frac{1}{n})}{3} \frac{|x|}{n} = \frac{|x|}{3}$$

by ratio test  
thus given series absolutely converges. for  $\frac{|x|}{3} < 1 \Rightarrow |x| < 3$   
- diverges for  $\frac{|x|}{3} > 1 \Rightarrow |x| > 3$

Also if  $\frac{|x|}{3} = 1 \Rightarrow |x| = 3 \Rightarrow x = \pm 3$   
then  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(\pm 3)^n}{3^n} \neq 0 \neq \infty$

$$\boxed{\text{For } x=3}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(3)^n}{3^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{n}{n}} = \infty$$

$$\boxed{\text{For } x=-3}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(-3)^n}{3^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{n}{n}} = \infty$$

so by divergent test the given series diverges.

for  $x = \pm 3 \Rightarrow$  (ii)  
combining statement (i) and (ii), we concluded that  
the given series is divergent for  $|x| \geq 3$ .

Q. 31  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{\sqrt{n}}$

Sol2 Here  $|a_n| = \left| \frac{x^n}{\sqrt{n}} \right| \Rightarrow |a_n| = \left| \frac{x^n}{\sqrt{n}} \right| = \frac{|x^n|}{\sqrt{n}}$   
and  $|a_{n+1}| = \frac{|x^{n+1}|}{\sqrt{n+1}} = \frac{|x| |x^n|}{\sqrt{n+1}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Method} \\ (\text{By Root Test}) \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{\sqrt[n]{n}} \\ &= |x| \end{aligned}$$

using Ratio test

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x| \sqrt[n+1]{n+1}}{\sqrt[n]{n}} \times \frac{\sqrt[n]{n}}{\sqrt[n+1]{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{\sqrt[1+\frac{1}{n}]{1+\frac{1}{n}}} |x| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[1+\frac{1}{n}]{1+\frac{1}{n}}} |x| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{n}}} |x| \\ &\stackrel{n \rightarrow \infty}{=} \frac{|x|}{\sqrt{1+0}} = |x| \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \end{aligned}$$

if  $|x| < 1$  Series is Abt. gt

if  $|x| > 1$  divergent Series

If  $|x| = 1$  Test fail

$$|x| = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1, \text{ For } x=1 \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \Rightarrow a_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}$$

which is divergent. Thus the series is also divergent for

$x = 1$ . and

For  $x = -1$   $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}}$  which is an alternating series. So using alternating series test.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \\ f'(x) = -\frac{1}{2}x^{-3/2} \\ f'(x) < 0 \\ \text{non-increasing} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{as } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = 0 \quad (\because a_n = \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}})$$

$$\text{and } |a_n| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} = |a_{n+1}| \text{ for all } n \geq 1.$$

So by alternating series test, series converges

but  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n|$  is divergent, so by the definition of conditionally convergent, the series conditionally converges for  $x = -1$ .

We can  
use  
Ratio Test  
Root Test

Q. 32  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{4^n}{x^n}$

SOL.

$$\text{Hence } a_n = \frac{4^n}{x^n} \Rightarrow |a_n| = \left| \frac{4^n}{x^n} \right| = \frac{4^n}{|x|^n} = \left| \frac{4}{x} \right|^n = \left( \frac{4}{|x|} \right)^n$$

IGS says  
 $\frac{4}{|x|} < 1$

$$|a_n| = \left| \frac{4}{x} \right|^n$$

$= \left| \frac{4}{x} \right|$  ... IGS converges for  $\left| \frac{4}{x} \right| < 1 \Rightarrow |x| > 4$

Series is divergent if  $\left| \frac{4}{x} \right| > 1$   
dgt if  $\left| \frac{4}{x} \right| > 1$   
fails for  $\left| \frac{4}{x} \right| = 1$   
 $\therefore |x| = 4$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \pm 4$

IGS diverges for  $\left| \frac{4}{x} \right| > 1 \Rightarrow |x| < 4$   
IGS diverges for  $\left| \frac{4}{x} \right| = 1 \Leftrightarrow |x| = 4 \Rightarrow x = \pm 4$   
Now when  $x = 0$ , the series is not defined. Therefore it is divergent

For  $x = 4$

$$0 < |x| < 4$$

For  $x = -4$

Q. 33  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{3^n (n+2)!}$

$$\text{SOL. } a_n = \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{3^n (n+2)!}$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \left| \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{3^n (n+2)!} \right| = \frac{|x|^n}{3^n (n+2)!}$$

$$\text{so } |a_{n+1}| = \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{3^{n+1} (n+3)!}$$

using ratio test for absolute convergence

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x| |x|^n}{3 \cdot 3^n (n+3)!} \times \frac{3^n (n+2)!}{|x|^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x| (n+2)!}{3(n+3)(n+2)!} = \frac{|x| (n+2)!}{3(n+3)(n+2)!}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{n(n+1)} = 0 < 1$$

So by ratio-test for absolute convergence, the given alternating series is absolutely convergent for all values of  $x$ .

$$\text{Q. 34} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{x^n}{n(n+1)}$$

$$\text{SOL} \quad \Rightarrow |a_n| = \left| \frac{x^n}{n(n+1)} \right| = \frac{|x^n|}{n(n+1)} = \frac{|x|^n}{n(n+1)}$$

$$\text{and } |a_{n+1}| = \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$

using ratio test for absolute convergence

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot \frac{n(n+1)}{|x|^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n|x|}{n+2}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{\frac{n+2}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{1 + \frac{2}{n}} = \frac{|x|}{1+0} = |x|$$

The series converges absolutely for  $|x| < 1$  and diverges for  $|x| > 1$ .

Also if  $|x| = 1$ ,  $x = 1, -1$ ,

when  $x=1$ , then given series will be  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n(n+1)}$

$$\text{If } x=-1, " " \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1} (-1)^n}{n(n+1)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2n-1} \frac{1}{n(n+1)}$$

In both cases

$\frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{1}{n^2+n} < \frac{1}{n^2} = \alpha_n$  which is  $\alpha_n$  for  $n \geq 1$  given series is Absolutely Cgt

Thus the series is absolutely convergent for  $|x| \leq 1$  and

disconvergent for  $|x| > 1$ .

$$\text{Q. 35} \quad \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{2^n (n!)^2}$$

$$\text{SOL} \quad \text{Then } |a_n| = \left| \frac{x^{2n}}{2^n (n!)^2} \right| = \frac{|x|^{2n}}{2^n (n!)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_{n+1}| = \frac{|x|^{2n+2}}{2^{n+1} ((n+1)!)^2}$$

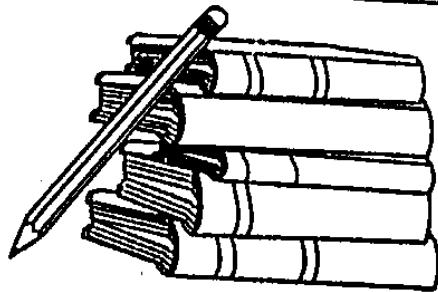
using ratio test for absolute convergence series

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{\frac{2^{n+2}}{2^{n+2}((n+1)!)^2} \cdot \frac{2^n(n!)^2}{|x|^2}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|^2 \cdot 2^{2n} (n!)^2}{2^{2n+2} (n+1)^2 (n!)^2} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|^2}{4(n+1)^2} = 0 < 1 \end{aligned}$$

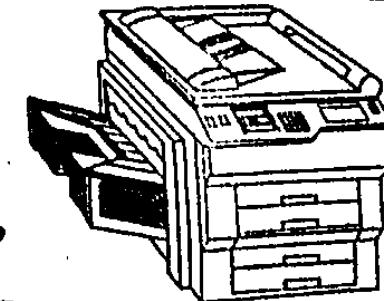
$\Rightarrow$  the given series is absolutely convergent for all values of  $x$ .

# LIAQAT

## BOOK DEPOT



# &



# PHOTOSTAT

Power Series

An infinite series of the form

$$\text{or } \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n x^n = c_0 + c_1 x + c_2 x^2 + c_3 x^3 + \dots + c_n x^n + \dots \quad (i)$$

$$\text{or } \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n (x-a)^n = c_0 + c_1(x-a) + c_2(x-a)^2 + \dots + c_n(x-a)^n + \dots \quad (ii)$$

is called Power Series in  $x$  or  $(x-a)$ ,  $C_n \in \mathbb{R}$

Series (ii) can be reduced to series (i) by putting  $(x-a)=y$

Convergence of Power Series (i), i.e.  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n x^n$

We use the Ratio Test for Absolute Convergence or Root Test for Absolute Convergence to find the values of  $x$  for which Power Series (i) converges.

Example. Find the values of  $x$  for which the power series  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^{2n} x^{2n}$  converges.

$$\text{Sol } \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n^{2n} x^{2n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)^{2(n+1)} x^{2(n+1)}}{n^{2n} x^{2n}} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)^2 (n+1)^2 x^2}{n^{2n} x^{2n}} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)^2 (n+1)^2 x^2 \right|$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^n (n+1)^2 x^2 \right|$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = 0 < 1, \text{ when } x=0 \therefore \text{Series Converges for } x=0$$

$$= \infty, \text{ when } x \neq 0 \therefore \text{Series Diverges for } x \neq 0$$

Example. Find values of  $x$  for which Power Series  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{2n!}$  converges.

$$\text{Sol } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{x^{n+1}}{(2n+2)!}}{\frac{x^n}{(2n)!}} \right| = \left| \frac{x}{(2n+2)(2n+1)} \cdot \frac{2n!}{x^n} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{x \cdot 2n!}{(2n+2)(2n+1)x^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{x}{(2n+2)(2n+1)} \right| = 0 < 1$$

∴ given series ergs for all values of  $x$ .

Example Determine the values of  $x$  for which the power series  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{\ln n}$  converges absolutely, converges conditionally & diverges.

Sol: Ratio Test for Ab. Converg.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{x^{n+1}}{\ln(n+1)} \right| \times \left| \frac{\ln n}{x^n} \right| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{x \cdot x \cdot \ln n}{x^n \cdot \ln(n+1)} \right| \quad (\infty) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x| \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{1}{n+1}} \quad (\infty) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x| \cdot \frac{1}{n} \cdot \frac{n+1}{1} \quad (\infty) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x| \cdot \frac{1}{n} \end{aligned}$$

$$|a_n| = \left| \frac{x^n}{\ln n} \right|$$

$$|a_{n+1}| = \left| \frac{x^{n+1}}{\ln(n+1)} \right|$$

$$|\ln n| = \ln n$$

$$|\ln(n+1)| = \ln(n+1)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = |x| \cdot \text{_____} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Now power series Converges Absolutely if  $|x| < 1$   
 power series Diverges if  $|x| > 1$   
 ... Test fails to determine, if  $|x| = 1$

Now  $|x| = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$

For  $x = 1$

$$\sum a_n = \sum \frac{x^n}{\ln n} = \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{\ln n} \quad (\text{Alternating Series})$$

New Mod

$$\sum |a_n| = \sum \left| \frac{1}{\ln n} \right| < \sum \frac{1}{n} \quad \text{which is dgt (i.e. } \int a_n \text{ is dgt by BCT)}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\ln n} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0 \quad \text{so apply ALST.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Note: } f(x) &= \frac{1}{\ln x} = (\ln x)^{-1} \\ f'(x) &= (-1)(\ln x)^{-2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} < 0 \\ f'(x) &< 0 \quad \text{Non-Increasing} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Also } \frac{1}{\ln(n+1)} < \frac{1}{\ln n}$$

$\Rightarrow a_{n+1} < a_n$  Hence non increasing seq

Therefore Alt Series is convergent and

Since  $\sum |a_n|$  is dgt so Power Series is Cond Cgt.

For  $x = -1$

$$\sum a_n = \sum \frac{x^n}{\ln n} = \sum \frac{1}{\ln n} > \sum \frac{1}{n} \quad \text{which is dgt.}$$

so  $\sum a_n$  is dgt.  
By BCT:

Hence Power Series  
Converges absolutely for  $|x| < 1$   
Diverges for  $|x| > 1$   
Diverges for  $x = 1$   
Converges Conditionally for  $x = -1$

$$x \rightarrow -\infty$$

Example Find interval of Convergence of p-Series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} x^n$

Sol 
$$\left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \left| \frac{(n+1)x^{n+1}}{(n+1)^{n+1}} \cdot \frac{n^n}{(n x^n)} \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{(n+1)x^{n+1} \cdot n^n}{(n+1)^{n+1} (n+1) \cdot (x^n)} \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{x}{\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n} \right| = \left| \frac{x}{\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n} \right|$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{x}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n} \right| = \left| \frac{x}{e} \right|$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \left| \frac{x}{e} \right|$$

Now

If  $\left| \frac{x}{e} \right| < 1$  : P.Series Cgs Abs.

$$\left| \frac{x}{e} \right| < 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |x| < e$$

Radius of Convergence =  $e$

If  $\left| \frac{x}{e} \right| > 1$  Power Series diverges

If  $\left| \frac{x}{e} \right| = 1$  Test fails to determine

$$\left| \frac{x}{e} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow |x| = e \Rightarrow x = \pm e$$

Now for  $x = e$ ,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} e^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} e^n \quad \text{--- (1)}$

for  $x = -e$ ,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} (-e)^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} (-1)^n e^n \quad \text{--- (2)}$

Consider the term  $\frac{n! e^n}{n^n}$  (which is common in (1) and (2) for  $x = e$  or  $x = -e$ )

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n^n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n! e^n}{n^n}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2\pi n} \frac{n!}{e^n} \right) \cdot \frac{e^n}{n^n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \infty \neq 0 \text{ so both (1) & (2) diverges}$$

Therefore Interval of Convergence is  $-e, e]$

2nd Method for term  $\frac{n! e^n}{n^n}$

$$\left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)e^{n+1}}{(n+1)^{n+1}} \cdot \frac{n^n}{n! e^n} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)e^{n+1}}{(n+1)^{n+1}} \cdot e^n \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{n^n \cdot e^n}{(n+1)^{n+1}} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right)^n \cdot e \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \left( \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \right)^{-1} \cdot e \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| e^{-1} \cdot e \right| = 1$$

Test fails

If  $n$  is very large then  
by Stirling Formula

$$\sqrt{n} = \frac{1}{2\pi n} \frac{n^n}{e^n}$$

1st Cond of AST is  
not satisfied  
Hence dgt.

63

Imp Note

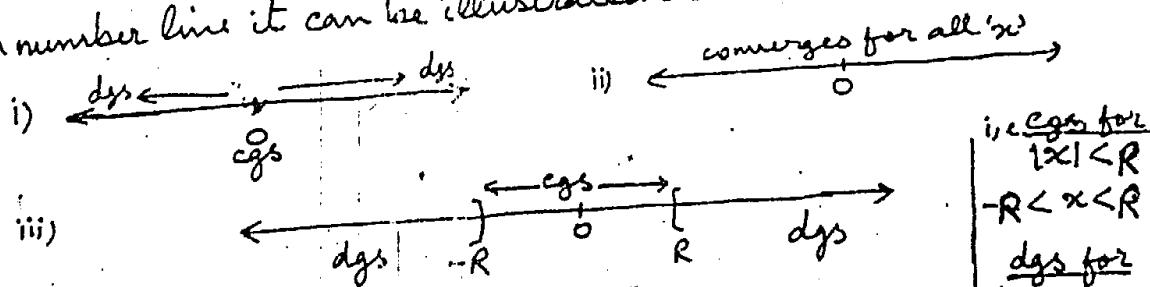
i) If power series  $\sum C_n x^n$  converges for  $x = x_1$ ,  
then power series converges for  $|x| < |x_1|$

ii) If power series  $\sum C_n x^n$  diverges for  $x = x_2$ ,  
then power series diverges for  $|x| > |x_2|$

iii) For the power series  $\sum C_n x^n$  exactly one of the following conditions hold.

- i) The series converges only for  $x = 0$
- ii) The series converges absolutely for all values of  $x$
- iii) The series converges absolutely for all values of  $x$  s.t.  $|x| < R$
- iv) The series diverges for all values of  $x$  s.t.  $|x| > R$   
where  $R$  is the radius of convergence

On number line it can be illustrated as.



### Interval of Convergence & Radius of Convergence

The set of all values of  $x$  for which the power series converges is called Interval of Convergence of the power series.

If power series converges absolutely for  $x$  s.t.  $|x| < R$

then  $R$  is called Radius of convergence where  $R$  is the radius.

i.e. cgs for $ x  < R$
$-R < x < R$
ii) dys for $ x  > R$
$-R > x > R$ s.t. $x \neq 0$

- i) If P.Series cgs for  $x=0$ , then its Interval of convergence  $= 0$  & Radius of convergence  $= 0$
- ii) If P.Series cgs for all  $x$ , then its Interval of convergence  $= (-\infty, \infty)$  & Radius of convergence  $= \infty$
- iii) If P.Series cgs for  $|x| < R$  then its Interval of Convergence is one of  
and dys for  $|x| > R$  i.e.  $\{R, R\}$ ;  $] -R, R [$ ;  $] -R, R [$ ;  $[ -R, R [$  & Radius of convergence  $= R$

- iv) If P.Series  $\sum C_n (x-a)^n$  cgs for all  $x$  then Interval of convergence  $= ] -\infty, \infty [$  & Radius of convergence  $= \infty$
- v) If P.Series  $\sum C_n (x-a)^n$  cgs only for  $x=a$  then Interval of convergence  $= a$  & Radius of convergence  $= 0$
- vi) If P.Series  $\sum C_n (x-a)^n$  cgs for  $|x-a| < R$  then Interval of convergence is one of  $] a-R, a+R [$ ,  $[ a-R, a+R [$ ,  $] a-R, a+R [$ ,  $[ a-R, a+R ]$  & Radius of convergence  $= R$

Ex. 03

In each of the following, find the radius of convergence  
and interval of convergence (Problems 1-24):

Q.1

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{2^n n!}$$

SOL. Here  $|a_n| = \frac{|x|^n}{2^n n!}$  and  $|a_{n+1}| = \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(2^{n+2}) (n+1)!}$

Note: In all questions  
 $n$  is integer,  
but  $x$  has any real value.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(2^{n+2}) (n+1)!} \times \frac{2^n n!}{|x|^n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{(2(n+2))(2(n+1))} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{(2n+4)(2n+2)} \\ &= |x| < 1 \text{ for all values of } x \end{aligned}$$

so by R-test for absolute convergence, the P Series  
converges absolutely for all values of  $x$ . Thus

interval of convergence is  $]-\infty, \infty[$  and  
radius of convergence 'R' is  $\infty$ .

Q.2

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n^n x^n}{\ln(n+2)} \longrightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

SOL.

using ratio test for A-convergent when

$$a_n = \frac{n^n x^n}{\ln(n+2)}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{2^{n+1} \cdot x^{n+1}}{\ln(n+3)} \times \frac{\ln(n+2)}{2^n \cdot x^n} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{2 \ln(n+2)}{\ln(n+3)} \cdot x \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2|x| \cdot \frac{\ln(n+2)}{\ln(n+3)}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2|x| \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{n+2}{n+3}} \quad (\frac{0}{0}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2|x| \cdot \frac{n+3}{n+2}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2|x| \cdot \frac{n(1+\frac{3}{n})}{n(1+\frac{2}{n})} = 2|x| \cdot 1 \longrightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

① implies that the power series converges for  $2|x| < 1$

$|x| < \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow$  (1)

and power series diverges for  $|x| > \frac{1}{2}$  for  $|x| > \frac{1}{2}$  L.R.(1)

and when  $2|x| = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm \frac{1}{2}$

for  $x = \pm \frac{1}{2}$  Put in (1)

Series becomes

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n}{\ln(n+2)}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\ln(n+2)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n$$

and since  $\ln(n+2) < n+2 < 3n$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\ln(n+2)} > \frac{1}{3n} \Rightarrow a_n > b_n$$

i.e.  $\sum a_n = \sum \frac{1}{\ln(n+2)} > \sum \frac{1}{3n} = \sum b_n$

but  $\sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent

so by C.T.  $\sum a_n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\ln(n+2)}$

is divergent

for  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$  Put in (1) Series becomes  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^n}{\ln(n+2)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n}{\ln(n+2)}$

which is an Alternating Series

Alt

$$|a_n| = \frac{1}{\ln(n+2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\ln(n+2)} = 0$$

$$\text{Now } f(x) = \frac{1}{\ln(x+2)} = (\ln(x+2))^{-1}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{(\ln(x+2))^2} \cdot \frac{1}{(x+2)} < 0 \text{ Non Increasing Seq.}$$

Hence At  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$ , Alt. Series is Cgt

So series cgs for  $|x| < \frac{1}{2}$  &  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$  so

so interval of convergence is  $\left[-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right]$

Radius of convergence  $= \frac{1}{2}$

Q.3

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(x-5)^n \ln n}{n+1}$$

SOL.

$$\Rightarrow a_n = \frac{(x-5)^n \ln n}{n+1}$$

using ratio test for absolute convergence ...

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(x-5)^{n+1} \ln(n+1)}{(x-5)^n \ln n} \cdot \frac{n+1}{n+2} \right| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1) \ln(n+1) \cdot (x-5)}{(n+2) \ln n} \right| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x-5| \left( \frac{n+1}{n+2} \cdot \frac{\ln(n+1)}{\ln n} \right) = |x-5| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \cdot \frac{\ln(n+1)}{\ln n} \\ &= |x-5| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{n}} = |x-5| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right) \\ &= |x-5| \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left( \frac{x}{1+\frac{1}{n}} \right) = |x-5| \cdot 1 = \boxed{|x-5|} \end{aligned}$$

8  
8

$\Rightarrow$  Power series converges if  $|x-5| < 1$ . and

diverges if  $|x-5| > 1$

and when  $|x-5| = 1$

$$x-5 = \pm 1$$

$$x = 6 \quad \Rightarrow \quad x = 4$$

$$x = -1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad x = -4$$

for  $x=4$ , putting in ①  $\sum a_n = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n+1}$ , which is an Ab Series.

where  $|a_n| = \frac{\ln n}{n+1}$ ; let  $|b_n| = \frac{1}{n}$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{|b_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n+1} \times n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right) \ln n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \ln n \\ &= \ln \infty = \infty \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\sum |b_n| = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent.

$\therefore \sum |a_n|$  is divergent (by L.C. test)

### ALTERNATE

Now using A Series Test.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \frac{\ln n}{n+1} \left(\frac{n+1}{\infty}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} = 0$$

$$\text{and } |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| = \frac{\ln(n+1)}{n+1} - \frac{\ln(n+2)}{n+2}$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)\ln(n+1) - (n+2)\ln(n+1)}{(n+1)(n+2)} > 0 \text{ for } n \geq 2$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| > 0 \Rightarrow |a_n| > |a_{n+1}|$$

Since both conditions of an A-Series Test are satisfied

So A-Series is convergent.  $\rightarrow (2)$

Combining (1) & (2). for  $x=4$ , A-Series is conditionally convergent.

for  $x=6$ , the power series becomes  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n+1} = \sum a_n$ .

$$\text{Let } \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\ln n}{n+1} \right) \underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n+1} \underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$$

By L.Comparison Test  $\sum a_n = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n+1}$  diverges ( $\because \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  dgs)

So series cgs for  $|x-5| < 1$ ,  $-1 < x-5 \leq 1$ ,  $-1+5 < x \leq 1+5 \Rightarrow 4 < x \leq 6$ .

For  $x=4$  cgs Therefore Interval of Convergence  $[4, 6]$

For  $x=6$  dgs Radius of Convergence = 1

$$\text{Q. 14} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n\pi x}{n^2} = \sum a_n$$

$$\text{Sol.} \quad \Rightarrow \sum |a_n| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{\sin n\pi x}{n^2} \right| = \frac{|\sin n\pi x|}{n^2} \quad 0 \leq |\sin n\pi x| \leq 1$$

$$= \frac{|\sin n\pi x|}{n^2} \leq \frac{1}{n^2} (\text{say})$$

$$|a_n| \leq b_n$$

$\therefore \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n^2}$  is a cgt series

so by comparison test  $\sum |a_n| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{\sin n\pi x}{n^2} \right|$

is convergent. S.P. Series (given) is absolutely convergent by A.Cgt.Test, V values of x. Thus its

"cgt" mean  
convergent

Interval of convergence is  $]-\infty, \infty[$ .

and radius of convergence is  $\infty$

Q.5  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 (x-2)^n$  --- ①

SOL. Here  $a_n = n^2 (x-2)^n$

using R-T. for absolute cgt.

$$\text{L.R. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)^2 (x-2)^{n+1}}{n^2 (x-2)^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^2}{n^2} |x-2|$$
$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{n})^2}{n^2} |x-2| = |x-2|$$

Equivalent to

$\Rightarrow$  P-Series cgt for  $|x-2| < 1$   
--- dgt for  $|x-2| > 1$

$$|x-2| = 1 \Rightarrow x-2 = \pm 1 \quad \text{or} \quad x = 2 \pm 1 = 3, 1$$

for  $x=1$  Put in ① Power series becomes  $\sum n^2 (-1)^n$  (i.e. A-Series)

$$\Rightarrow \sum |a_n| = \sum n^2 \quad \therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^2 = \infty \neq 0$$

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \neq 0$  So by divergence test  $\sum 1/n^n$  diverges.

Now for A.R.  
 $f(x) = x^2 \Rightarrow f'(x) = 2x \neq 0 \quad \therefore$  Not Non-Increasing

Hence A.R. series is divergent.

for  $x=3$  Put in ① Power series becomes  $\sum n^2$  which is

divergent (already proved).

Thus interval of convergence is  $[1, 3]$ .

and radius of convergence is 1.

Q.6  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n! x^n}{2^n}$

SOL. Here  $a_n = \frac{n! x^n}{2^n}$

using R-test for R.Cgt.

74

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot x^{n+1}}{(n+2)^{\frac{n+1}{2}} \cdot x^n} \times \frac{2n!}{n! x^n} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)^{\frac{n}{2}} \cdot x \cdot x^n}{(2n+2)(2n+1)2n!} \times \frac{2n!}{x^n} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{n}}{n \left( 2 + \frac{2}{n} \right) \left( 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right)} |x| = 0 < 1$$

So by ratio test for A-convergent. Power series  
Converges for all  $x$ .

So Radius of convergence  $R = \infty$   
and interval of convergence  $] -\infty, \infty [$

Q. 7  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n \cdot 2^n (x-1)^n}{n+1}$  ————— ①

Sol:  $a_n = \frac{n \cdot 2^n (x-1)^n}{n+1}$  absolute convergent

using Ratio test for absolute convergent

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)^2 \cdot 2^{n+1} \cdot (x-1)^{n+1}}{n+2} \times \frac{n+1}{n \cdot 2^n (x-1)^n} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)^2}{n(n+2)} \cdot 2|x-1| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{n})^2}{(1 + \frac{2}{n})} 2|x-1|$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = 2|x-1|$$

By Ratio Test Power Series Converges for  $2|x-1| < 1 \Rightarrow |x-1| < \frac{1}{2}$

Power Series Diverges for  $2|x-1| > 1 \Rightarrow |x-1| > \frac{1}{2}$

$$2|x-1|=1 \Rightarrow |x-1| = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x-1 = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = 1 \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

For  $x = \frac{3}{2}$   $\sum n \frac{2^n (\frac{3}{2}-1)^n}{n+1} = \sum n \frac{2^n (\frac{1}{2})^n}{n+1} = \sum \frac{n}{n+1} = 1$

Put in ①  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} (1 + \frac{1}{n}) = 1 \neq 0$  so dgs by Divergent Test.

For  $x = -\frac{1}{2}$  Power series becomes  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n \cdot 2^n (-\frac{1}{2})^n}{n+1}$

$$\text{Q. } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{\frac{n}{2}} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n+1} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n}{n+1} \quad (\text{Alt. Series})$$

Mod

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{n}{n+1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{n}} = 1 \neq 0$$

So by Divergent test  $\sum |a_n|$  diverges i.e.  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \neq 0$

Now by Alst

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{n}} = 1 \neq 0$$

1st condition of Alst is not satisfied. Hence given series is Dgt. by Alst.

Hence given series is Divergent for  $x = \frac{1}{2}$

Therefore Power series egs. for  $|x-1| < \frac{1}{2}$

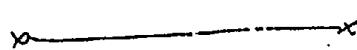
$$-\frac{1}{2} < x-1 < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$1 - \frac{1}{2} < x < \frac{1}{2} + 1$$

$$\frac{1}{2} < x < \frac{3}{2}$$

∴ Interval of Convergence is  $\left] \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2} \right[$

Radius of Convergence is  $R = \frac{1}{2}$ .

Q.8

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x-2)^n}{2^n \sqrt{n+1}} \quad \dots \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Sol. } |a_n| = \left| \frac{(x-2)^n}{2^n \sqrt{n+1}} \right| = \frac{|x-2|^n}{2^n \sqrt{n+1}}$$

using Ratio Test for absolute convergence

$$\text{L} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x-2|}{2} \times \frac{2^n \sqrt{n+1}}{2^{n+1} \sqrt{n+2}} = \frac{|x-2|}{2} \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n+2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x-2| \sqrt{n+1}}{2 \sqrt{n+2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{n}}}{\sqrt{1+\frac{2}{n}}} \left( \frac{|x-2|}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{|x-2|}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Power series converges if  $\frac{|x-2|}{2} < 1 \Rightarrow |x-2| < 2$

and Power series diverges if  $\frac{|x-2|}{2} > 1 \Rightarrow |x-2| > 2$

$$\frac{|x-2|}{2} = 1 \Rightarrow |x-2| = 2$$

$$x-2 = \pm 2$$

$$x = 2 \pm 2$$

$$x \in (-4, 0)$$

For  $x=4$  Put in ①  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n = \sum (b_{n-2})^n = \sum \frac{x^n}{2^n \sqrt{n+1}} = \sum \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}$

B.C.T.

$$\because \sqrt{n+1} \leq n$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} \geq \frac{1}{n} \text{ So, } \sum \frac{1}{n} = \sum b_n \text{ is Dgt we know already}$$

∴ Since by B.C.T.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}$  is Dgt.

$$\begin{cases} \text{if } a_n = \frac{1}{n} \\ n \rightarrow \infty \end{cases} \text{ so maybe it may be Dgt.}$$

For  $x=0$  Power series becomes  $\sum \frac{(-2)^n}{2^n \sqrt{n+1}} = \sum \frac{(-1)^n 2^n}{2^n \sqrt{n+1}} = \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+1}}$

Put in ①

$$\text{where } \sum a_n = \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n+1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{n+1} \leq n \quad \text{for } n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} \geq \frac{1}{n} \quad \text{so, let } \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n} \text{ which is divergent}$$

also  $|a_n| > b_n$  and  $\sum b_n$  is divergent. So by B.C.T.  $\sum a_n$  is

divergent

using A.S. Series - test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} = 0$$

$$\text{also } f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}} = (x+1)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$f'(x) = -\frac{1}{2}(x+1)^{-\frac{3}{2}} < 0 \quad \text{: Non-increasing}$$

So by alternating series (A.S.) test

A.S. is conditionally cgt for  $x=0$ .

∴ Series is cgt for  $|x-2| \leq 2$  and  $x=0$

$$-2 < x-2 \leq 2 \quad \text{and } x=0$$

$$-2 < x < 2+2 \quad \text{and } x \neq 0 \quad \therefore \text{So } [0, 4[$$

$$0 < x < 4$$

LCT ① ALTERNATE. @Alternate

$$\therefore |a_n| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} \quad \frac{|a_n|}{|b_n|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}$$

$$\text{let } |b_n| = \frac{1}{n} \quad \Rightarrow \frac{1}{n} \sqrt{n+1} \rightarrow 1$$

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{|b_n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\sqrt{n+1}} = 1 \neq 0$$

$$\text{by L.C.T. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{|b_n|} = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore \text{series Dgt}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore \text{series Dgt}$$

Thus interval of convergence is

$$[0, 4]$$

& Radius of Convergence = 2.

Q. 9

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^{2n}$$

Sol. Here  $a_n = x^{2n}$

$$\text{using R.T. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \left| \frac{x^{2n+2}}{x^{2n}} \right| = |x^2| = |x|^2$$

For A: convergent

$\Rightarrow$  P. Series converge if  $|x|^2 < 1 \Rightarrow |x| <$

and Power series diverges if  $|x| > 1$ .

So Radius of convergence is 1.

$$\text{also } |x| < 1 \Rightarrow -1 < x < 1$$

$$\text{for } |x|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow |x| = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$$

so for  $x = \pm 1$  Power series becomes  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (\pm 1)^{2n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1$   
which is the  $\infty$ -term series, so is divergent. for

$$x = \pm 1.$$

Thus interval of convergence is  $[-1, 1]$ .

Q. 10  $\sum x^n / (L_{nn})^n$

Sol. Here  $|a_n|^n = \left| \frac{x^n}{(L_{nn})^n} \right|^n = \left| \frac{x}{L_{nn}} \right|^n = \frac{|x|}{L_{nn}}$

using Root test for absolute convergent

$$\text{i.e. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|}{L_{nn}} = 0 < 1$$

So by Root test  $\sum x^n / (L_{nn})^n$  is absolutely convergent  
for all values of  $x$ .

Thus interval of convergence  $[-\infty, \infty]$ ,

Radius of convergence =  $\infty$ .

$$\text{Q. 11} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^n (x+1)^n$$

SOL

Here  $|a_n| = n^n (x+1)^n$

using Root test for absolute convergence i.e.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |n^n (x+1)|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n|x+1|$$

$$\text{or } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0 \text{ for } x = -1 \\ = \infty \text{ if } x \text{ (other than } x = -1)$$

So by root test given power series converges

absolutely for  $x = -1$  and diverges

for  $\neq x$  (other than  $x = -1$ )

Since given power series converges only for  $x = -1$

therefore its interval of convergence is a point  $= -1$  or  $[ -1, -1 ]$

and its radius of convergence is '0'.

Q. 12

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^n (x-3)^n}{n^2}$$

SOL

$$\text{Here } |a_n| = \left| \frac{n^n (x-3)^n}{n^2} \right| = \frac{n^n |(x-3)|^n}{n^2}$$

using root test for absolute convergence

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n^n |(x-3)|^n}{n^2} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2|x-3|}{(n^2)^{\frac{1}{n}}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2|x-3|}{\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2} = 2|x-3|$$

$$\because \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{\frac{1}{n}} = 1$$

already proved

implies that power series converges if

$$2|x-3| < 1 \quad \text{i.e. } |x-3| < \frac{1}{2}$$

and power series diverges if  $|x-3| > \frac{1}{2}$

$\Rightarrow$  radius of convergence  $R = \frac{1}{2}$

also  $|x-3| < \frac{1}{2}$  implies that  $-\frac{1}{2} < x-3 < \frac{1}{2}$   
 or  $-\frac{1}{2} + 3 < x < \frac{1}{2} + 3$

$$\text{or } -\frac{5}{2} < x < \frac{7}{2}$$

$$\text{For } |2x-3| = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow x-3 = \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{or } x = 3 \pm \frac{1}{2}, \quad 3 \pm \frac{1}{2} = \frac{7}{2}, \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\text{So for } x = \frac{5}{2}, \text{ given power series becomes } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n (\frac{5}{2} - 3)^n}{n^2}$$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n (-\frac{1}{2})^n}{n^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n^2}$$

which is an alternating series

$$\text{where } \sum |a_n| = \sum \frac{1}{n^2} \text{ which is convergent, since } p=2>1$$

so power series is absolutely convergent for  $x = \frac{5}{2}$

$$\text{Now for } x = \frac{7}{2}, \text{ power series becomes } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n (\frac{7}{2} - 3)^n}{n^2}$$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^n (\frac{1}{2})^n}{n^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \text{ a +ve term series}$$

which is convergent

Thus interval of convergence is  $\left(\frac{5}{2}, \frac{7}{2}\right)$

Q. NO. 13

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 + (-1)^n}{n} x^n$$

<http://www.mathcity.org>

SOL: Given power series can be written as

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{n}$$

$$= \sum a_n + \sum b_n \quad (\text{say})$$

then by ratio test for absolute convergence

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} \cdot \frac{n}{x^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{n}{n+1} x \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{n}} |x| = |x|$$

$\Rightarrow$  The power series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n}$  converges for  $|x| < 1$

and " " " " " diverges for  $|x| > 1$

$$\text{also since } \sum b_n = \sum \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{n}$$

$$\text{Then } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{b_{n+1}}{b_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{(-1)^{n+1} x^{n+1}}{n+1} \cdot n}{\frac{(-1)^n x^n}{n}} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{-n x}{n+1} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right) |x| = |x|$$

$\Rightarrow$  The Power series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^n}{n}$  is convergent if  $|x| < 1$   
and " " divergent if  $|x| > 1$

$\Rightarrow$  both series converges for  $|x| < 1$

and " " diverges "  $|x| > 1$

Thus radius of convergence  $R = 1$

In both series if  $|x| = 1$  i.e.  $x = \pm 1$

$$\text{So for } x=1, \quad \sum a_n + \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n} + \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{n} \quad \rightarrow ①$$

$$\text{and for } x=-1, \quad \sum a_n + \sum b_n = \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{n} + \sum \frac{(-1)^n (-1)^n}{n} \\ = \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{n} + \sum \frac{1}{n}$$

$$= \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{n} + \sum \frac{1}{n} \quad \rightarrow ②$$

from ① and ② we see that for  $x = \pm 1$ ,

both power series  $\therefore \sum a_n + \sum b_n$  becomes

$$= \sum \frac{1}{n} + \sum \frac{(-1)^n}{n} = \text{1st Series} \\ = \text{Dgt Series} + [\text{Dgt or Gt or Gt}]$$

$\therefore \sum \frac{1}{n}$  is dgt series.

$\therefore$  Interval of Convergence is  $[-1, 1]$   
Radius of Convergence = 1

No Need of additional also  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |b_n| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{(-1)^n}{n} \right| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent series  $\rightarrow ③$

$$\text{c.f. } \frac{|b_{n+1}|}{|b_n|} = \frac{1}{n+1} < 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{|b_{n+1}|}{|b_n|} < 1$$

$$\therefore |b_{n+1}| < |b_n|^n \text{ or } |b_n| > |b_{n+1}|$$

$\Rightarrow$  radius of convergence is  $R = 3$

$$\text{if } |x| = 3 \Rightarrow x = \pm 3$$

Then either  $x = 3$  or  $x = -3$ , power series will become

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{9+3}{12}\right)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (1)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \because \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1 = 1+1+1+\dots = \infty \\ & \therefore \text{series is divergent} \end{aligned}$$

which is a divergent series

therefore interval of convergence is  $[-3, 3]$

$x$  —————  $x$

Q. 15.

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n |x|^n}{n(\ln n)^2} \Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{|x|^n}{n(\ln n)^2}$$

SOL- using ratio test for absolute convergent, i.e

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{[(n+1)(\ln(n+1))^2]} \cdot \frac{n(\ln n)^2}{|x|^n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{n}{n+1} \right) \left( \frac{\ln n}{\ln(n+1)} \right)^2 |x| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \cdot \frac{\ln n}{\ln(n+1)} |x| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 1 \cdot 1 \cdot |x| = |x| \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} = 1 \\ \text{and } &\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{\ln(n+1)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1/n}{1/(n+1)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) = 1 \end{aligned}$$

So by ratio test power series converges if  $|x| < 1$

and power series diverges if  $|x| > 1$

∴ radius of convergence  $R = 1$

If  $|x| = 1$  i.e.  $x = \pm 1$

so for  $x = 1$ , power series becomes  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n(\ln n)^2}$  which is

an alternating series  $\Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^2}$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^2} = 0$$

$$\text{and } |a_n| = \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^2} > \frac{1}{(n+1)\ln(n+1)} = |a_{n+1}|$$

So by Alternating series test  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n(\ln n)^2}$  converges for  $x = 1$

(8)

For  $x = -1$ , power series becomes  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (-1)^n}{n(n+1)^2}$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{2n}}{n(n+1)^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n(n+1)^2}$$

which is aive term series and is convergent  
as already proved. Thus

interval of convergence is  $[-1, 1]$ .

Q.16

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n x^n}{(n+1)(n+2) 2^n}$$

SOL. using ratio test for absolute convergence

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)x^{n+1}}{(n+2)(n+3) 2^{n+1}} \times \frac{(n+1)(n+2) 2^n}{n x^n} \right| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)^2 x}{2 n(n+3)} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(1+\frac{1}{n})^2 x}{2(1+\frac{3}{n})} \right| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2} |x| = \frac{|x|}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Power series converges for  $\frac{|x|}{2} < 1 \Leftrightarrow |x| < 2$   
and " " diverges "  $\frac{|x|}{2} > 1 \Leftrightarrow |x| > 2$

so radius of convergence is ' $R$ ' = 2.

Now when  $|x| = 2$ , i.e.  $x = \pm 2$ , then

for  $x = 2$ , power series becomes

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n(-2)^n}{(n+1)(n+2) 2^n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n^n}{(n+1)(n+2) 2^n} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$

which is an alternating series.

$$\text{with } |a_n| = \frac{n}{(n+1)(n+2)}$$

using alternating series test

$$(i) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)(n+2)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n(1+\frac{1}{n})(1+\frac{2}{n})} = 0$$

$$\text{and } |a_n - a_{n+1}| = \frac{n+1}{(n+1)(n+2)} - \frac{n}{(n+2)(n+3)}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+3) - (n+1)^2}{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} = \frac{n-1}{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}$$

$\therefore \frac{n+1}{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} > 0$  for all  $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$

 $\Rightarrow |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| > 0 \quad \text{or} \quad |a_n| > |a_{n+1}|$ 

So by alternating series test:  $\sum a_n$  converges.  $\rightarrow \textcircled{1}$

also let  $b_n = \frac{1}{n} \quad \Rightarrow \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  which is divergent

also  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|a_n|}{b_n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)(n+2)} \times \frac{1}{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{(n+1)(n+2)}$

 $= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(1 + \frac{1}{n})(1 + \frac{2}{n})} = 1 \neq 0$ 
 $\Rightarrow \sum |a_n| \text{ and } \sum b_n \text{ behaves alike but } \sum b_n$ 

is divergent. So by L.C. test  $\sum |a_n|$  diverges.  $\rightarrow \textcircled{2}$

Combining  $\textcircled{1}$  &  $\textcircled{2}$ , implies  
the power series for  $x=2$ , the series is conditionally convergent and.

for  $x=2$ , Power series becomes

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n^2}{(n+1)(n+2)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)(n+2)} = \sum a_n$$

which is divergent ( $\because \sum b_n = \sum \frac{1}{n}$  is divergent)

∴ interval of convergence is  $] -2, 2 [$

Q.17  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n^n}{2^n} \sin x$  such that  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$

Sol.  $\Rightarrow |a_n| = \frac{n^n}{2^n} |\sin x| \quad \text{http://www.mathcity.org}$

So using ratio test for absolute convergence i.e.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{2^{n+1} (\sin x)^{n+1}}{2^n (\sin x)^n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2 |\sin x| < 2 / |\sin x|$$

$\Rightarrow$  The power series converges if  $2 / |\sin x| < 1 \Rightarrow |\sin x| > \frac{1}{2}$   
i.e.  $|x| < \frac{\pi}{6}$   
and " " " diverges if  $2 / |\sin x| > 1 \Rightarrow |\sin x| < \frac{1}{2}$   
i.e.  $|x| > \frac{\pi}{6}$

So radius of convergence R is  $= \frac{\pi}{6}$

Now when  $|\sin x| = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow |x| = \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow x = \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$

Q. 17

For  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$ , Power series becomes  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n 2^n \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{6}\right)^n$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n 2^n \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n$$

which is an alternating series and is divergent.

For  $x = -\frac{\pi}{6}$ , Power series becomes  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n 2^n \left(\sin \left(-\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n 2^n \left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)^n$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n$$

$$= 1 - 1 + 1 - \dots \infty$$

which is divergent.

See Exm-3, Page 258  
in which  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n + n! + n! + \dots$  is divergent for  $n \neq 1$

Q. 18  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(x-e)^n L_n n}{e^n}$

Sol. Here  $|a_n| = \frac{(x-e)^n L_n n}{e^n}$

applying ratio test for absolute convergence

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(x-e)^{n+1} L_{n+1}}{e^{n+1}} \cdot \frac{e^n}{(x-e)^n L_n} \right|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x-e|}{e} \cdot \frac{L_{n+1}}{L_n}$$

$$= \frac{|x-e|}{e} \cdot 1 = \frac{|x-e|}{e}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\because \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{L_{n+1}}{L_n} (\infty) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{n+1}{L_n}} \quad (\text{L'Hospital's rule}) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{1+n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Power series become convergent for  $\frac{|x-e|}{e} < 1$  or  $|x-e| < e$

" " " " divergent for  $\frac{|x-e|}{e} \geq 1$  or  $|x-e| \geq e$

So radius of convergence 'R' is  $= e$ .

For  $\frac{|x-e|}{e} = 1$   $x-e = \pm e$  or  $x = 0, 2e$

So for  $x=0$ , Power series becomes  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-e)^n L_n n}{e^n} = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n L_n n$

which is an alternating series and since

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} L_n n = \infty \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  Series diverges

and  $|a_n| \neq |a_{n+1}|$  ( $\because L_n \neq L_{n+1}$ )

Now for  $x=2e$ , Power series becomes  $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{e^n L_n n}{e^n} = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} L_n n$

which is a +ve term series and is divergent (Already proved)

Since  $|x-e| \leq e$  is equivalent to  $-e < x-e < e$   
or  $0 < x < 2e$

Thus only interval of convergence is  $[0, 2e]$

Q. 19

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(ax+b)^n}{c^n}, \quad a > 0, c > 0$$

SOL. using root test for absolute convergence i.e.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{ax+b}{c} \right| = \left| \frac{ax+b}{c} \right|$$

$\Rightarrow$  Power series converges if  $\left| \frac{ax+b}{c} \right| < 1$  i.e.  $|ax+b| < c$

or  $|a(x+\frac{b}{a})| < c$  or  $a|x+\frac{b}{a}| < c$  or  $|x+\frac{b}{a}| < \frac{c}{a}$

and diverges if  $|x+\frac{b}{a}| > \frac{c}{a}$

$\Rightarrow$  radius of convergence 'R' is  $= \frac{c}{a}$

If  $|x+\frac{b}{a}| = \frac{c}{a} \Rightarrow x+\frac{b}{a} = \pm \frac{c}{a}$  or  $x = \pm \frac{c}{a} - \frac{b}{a}$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{c-b}{a}, \quad -\frac{c+b}{a}$$

$$\text{For } x = \frac{c-b}{a} \Rightarrow ax+b=c \text{ or } \frac{ax+b}{c}=1$$

so power series becomes  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (1)^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 1$  which diverges

$$\text{For } x = -\frac{c+b}{a} \Rightarrow ax = -b-c \text{ or } \exp(b) ax+b = -c$$

$$\text{or } \frac{ax+b}{c} = -1 \text{ so power series becomes}$$

$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n$  i.e. an alternating series and is divergent.

Now Since  $|x+\frac{b}{a}| < \frac{c}{a}$  is equivalent to

$$-\frac{c}{a} < x + \frac{b}{a} < \frac{c}{a} \quad \text{or} \quad -\frac{c}{a} - \frac{b}{a} < x < \frac{c}{a} - \frac{b}{a}$$

$$\text{or} \quad -\left(\frac{c+b}{a}\right) < x < \frac{c-b}{a}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Interval of convergence is  $\left( -\left(\frac{b+c}{a}\right), \frac{c-b}{a} \right)$

Q. 20

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n(x-1)^n}{2^n (3n-1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_n| = \left| \frac{n(x-1)^n}{2^n (3n-1)} \right|$$

using ratio test for absolute convergence

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1)(x-1)^{n+1}}{2^{n+1}(3n+2)} \cdot \frac{2^n(3n-1)}{n(x-1)} \right| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{(n+1)(3n-1)}{2n(3n+2)} \right) |x-1| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)\left(3-\frac{1}{n}\right)}{2\left(3+\frac{2}{n}\right)} |x-1| = \frac{|x-1|}{2} \end{aligned}$$

(86)  $\Rightarrow$  Power series converges if  $\frac{|x-1|}{2} < 1$ , or  $|x-1| < 2$

and " " diverges if  $|x-1| \geq 2$

So radius of convergence  $R$  is = 2

When  $|x-1| = 2 \Rightarrow x-1 = \pm 2$ ,  $x = 3, -1$

For  $x = -1$ , Power series becomes

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n(-2)^n}{2^n(3n-1)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n}{2^n(3n-1)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n}{3n-1}$$

An alternating series

So, by divergent series test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{3n-1} = \frac{1}{3} \neq 0$$

$\Rightarrow \sum |a_n|$  is divergent  $\therefore \sum a_n$  is divergent

$$\Rightarrow \sum |a_n| \text{ is divergent} \quad \text{and} \quad |a_{n+1}| = \frac{n+1}{3n+2}$$

$$\text{and } |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| = \frac{n}{3n-1} - \frac{n+1}{3n+2} = \frac{3n^2+2n-3n-2n+1}{(3n-1)(3n+2)} \\ = \frac{1}{(3n-1)(3n+2)} > 0$$

$\Rightarrow |a_n| - |a_{n+1}| > 0$ , or  $|a_n| > |a_{n+1}|$

( $\because \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$ )

so alternating series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n}{3n-1}$  is not convergent

Hence is divergent for  $x = -1$

For  $x = 3$ , Power series becomes

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{2^n(3n-1)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{3n-1} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$$

$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \neq 0$  So power series is divergent for

$x = 3$   $|x-1| < 2$  is equivalent to  $-2 < x-1 < 2$

$$-1 < x < 3$$

$\Rightarrow$  interval of convergence is  $[-1, 3]$

$$\text{Q.21} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^n x^n}{n!}$$

SOL. Here,  $|a_n| = \frac{n^n x^n}{n!}$

and  $\left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \left| \frac{(n+1)^{n+1} x^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \times \frac{n!}{n^n x^n} \right|$

$$= \left| \frac{(n+1)(n+1)^n x \cdot n!}{(n+1)! n^n x^n} \right| = \left( \frac{n+1}{n} \right)^n |x|$$

$$= \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^n |x|$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^n |x| = e |x|$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^n = e$$

so by ratio test for absolute convergence if

$$e|x| < 1, \Rightarrow |x| < \frac{1}{e}$$

and diverges if  $|x| > \frac{1}{e}$

Thus radius of convergence is  $R = e$

if  $e|x| = 1, |x| = \frac{1}{e}, x = \pm \frac{1}{e}$

for  $x = -\frac{1}{e}$ , power series becomes  $= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^n}{n!} \left( -\frac{1}{e} \right)^n$

We know that for 'n' is very large  $= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n^n}{n!} \cdot \frac{1}{e^n}$  (An alternating Series)

$$n! = \sqrt{2\pi n} \cdot \frac{n^n}{e^n}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n^n}{n! e^n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n^n}{e^n} \cdot \frac{e^n}{\sqrt{2\pi n} n!} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{2\pi n}}$$

$$\sum |a_n| = \sum \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi n}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}, \text{ which is divergent}$$

$$\therefore p = \frac{1}{2} < 1 \\ \text{by P-series}$$

Now using alternating series test:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi n}} = 0$$

$$|a_n| = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi n}} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{2(n+1)\pi}} = |a_{n+1}|$$

$\Rightarrow A\text{-Series converges but } \sum |a_n| \text{ diverges}$

$\Rightarrow$  Given Series is conditionally convergent.

for  $x = \frac{1}{e}$ , P-Series becomes  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^n}{n! e^n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi n}}$  give term series and is divergent

So interval of convergence  
 $\int_{-\frac{1}{e}}^{\frac{1}{e}}$

Q.22

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdots 2n} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{x^{2n+1}}$$

SOL.

$$\text{Here } |a_n| = \left| \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n} \right| x^{2n+1}$$

$$\left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \left| \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n)(2n+1) \cdot x^{2n+3}}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n \cdot (2n+2)} \right| x^{-\frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n}{2n+1}} \cdot \frac{1}{x^{2n+1}}$$

$$= \left| \frac{2n+1}{2n+2} \cdot \frac{x^{2n+2}}{x^{2n+1}} \right| = \frac{2n+1}{2n+2} |x|^2$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{2n+1/n}{2+n} \right) |x|^2 = |x|^2$$

$\Rightarrow$  The power series will converge if  $|x|^2 < 1$  or  $|x| < 1$   
diverge if  $|x| > 1$

and "

So Radius of convergence  $R$  is = 1.

$$\text{For } |x| = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$$

when  $x = 1$ , then power series will become

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n} \text{ which is an alternating series}$$

so applying divergent test :-

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots n(2-\frac{1}{n})}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2-\frac{1}{n})}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2} \neq 0 \rightarrow ① \end{aligned}$$

Similarly for  $x = -1$ , power series becomes

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1) (-1)^{2n+1}}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{3n+1} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n}$$

which is alternating series also,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n} \neq 0 \text{ (already proved)} \rightarrow ②$$

so from ① &amp; ② by divergent test, power series diverges

in both cases,  $\therefore$  by A. Series test since 1st condition is not satisfied. Hence is not convergent. Thus in result P. series diverges for  $x = \pm 1$ . So interval of convergence is  $[-1, 1]$

Q.23

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}\right) x^n$$

Sol. Here  $|a_n| = \left| \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}\right) x^n \right|$

$$\text{and } \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \left| \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1}\right) x^{n+1}}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}\right) x^n} \right|$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1}}{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}} \right) |x|$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x|$$

$$\therefore \begin{array}{c} n+1 \\ |x| \\ \hline x^n \\ = |x| \end{array}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Power series converges for  $|x| < 1$

and " " diverges " "  $|x| > 1$

so radius of convergence is  $= 1$

for  $|x| = 1 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$

if  $x = 1$ , then power series becomes

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} (1)^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$$

which is divergent.

and if  $x = -1$ , then power series becomes

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}\right) (-1)^n \text{ an alternating series}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \text{ which is divergent} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

but also by alternating series test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} \neq 0$$

$$\text{and } |a_n| = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} < 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n+1} = |a_{n+1}|$$

So by alternating series test power series is not convergent  $\rightarrow \textcircled{2}$

From  $\textcircled{1}$  and  $\textcircled{2}$ , we conclude that power series diverges for  $x = -1$ . So,

interval of convergence is  $[-1, 1]$

$$Q.24 \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n! x^n}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)}$$

$$\text{SOL} \quad \text{So } \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{(n+1)! x^{n+1}}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)(3n+1)} \times \frac{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)}{n! x^n}$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)! x}{(3n+1) n!} = \frac{(n+1) 3^n x}{(3n+1) n!} = \frac{(n+1) x}{(3n+1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(n+1) x}{(3n+1)} \right| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1+\frac{1}{n}}{3 + \frac{1}{n}} \right) |x| = \frac{|x|}{3}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Power Series converges for  $\frac{|x|}{3} < 1$  or  $|x| < 3$

and " " diverges for  $|x| > 3$

so radius of convergence  $R' = 3$

for  $|x| = 3$  i.e.  $x = \pm 3$

if  $x = 3$ , power series becomes  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n n!}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots 3n-2}$

which +ve term series

$$\text{and } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3^n n!}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3^n 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdots n}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots n (3 - \frac{2}{n})}$$

$$= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3^n 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdots}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3 - \frac{2}{n})} = \infty \neq 0$$

so by divergent test, the series diverges for  $x = 3 \rightarrow ①$

when  $x = -3$ , power series becomes  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 3^n n!}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots 3n-2}$

which is an alternating series

$$\therefore |a_n| = \frac{3^n n!}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots 3n-2} \quad \text{and} \quad |a_{n+1}| = \frac{3^{n+1} (n+1)!}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots 3n+1}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} = \frac{3^{n+1} (n+1)n!}{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)(3n+1)} \times \frac{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdots (3n-2)}{3^n n!}$$

$$= \frac{3(n+1)}{3n+1} = \frac{3n+3}{3n+1} > 1$$

$\Rightarrow \frac{|a_{n+1}|}{|a_n|} > 1$  or  $|a_{n+1}| > |a_n|$  so by A-series test

Series is not convergent  $\rightarrow \textcircled{1}$

and by divergent test

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| \neq 0 \quad (\text{already proved})$$

The series is divergent  $\rightarrow \textcircled{2}$

from  $\textcircled{1}$  and  $\textcircled{2}$  we concluded that

Series diverges for  $x = -3$

Thus interval of convergence is  $[-3, 3]$

Q.25 Obtain a power Series representation of  $\frac{x}{(1+x^2)^2}$  if  $|x| < 1$

Sol.

$$\frac{1}{1+x} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 - \dots$$

replacing  $x$  by  $x^2$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{1+x^2} = 1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + x^8 - \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^2} &= (1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + x^8 - \dots)(1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + x^8 - \dots) \\ &= (1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + x^8 - \dots)(x^2 - x^4 + x^6 - x^8 + \dots) + (x^4 - x^6 + x^8 - x^{10} + x^{12} - \dots) \\ &\quad + (-x^6 + x^8 - x^{10} + x^{12} - \dots) + (x^8 - x^{10} + x^{12} - x^{14} + x^{16} - \dots) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 - 2x^2 + 3x^4 - 4x^6 + 5x^8 - 6x^{10} + \dots \\ \Rightarrow \frac{x}{(1+x^2)^2} &= x - 2x^3 + 3x^5 - 4x^7 + 5x^9 - 6x^{11} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n (n+1)x^{2n+1}$$

is required power series

$$\begin{aligned} &1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \dots \\ a_n &= \frac{1}{1+(n-1)2} = \frac{1}{2n-1} \end{aligned}$$

### FREQUENTLY USED MACLAURIN SERIES

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \frac{1}{1-x} = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots + x^n + \dots ; |x| < 1$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \frac{1}{1+x} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + x^4 - \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^n ; |x| < 1$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \tan^{-1} x = x - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^7}{7} + \dots + (-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{2n-1} + \dots = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} \frac{x^{2n-1}}{2n-1}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad L_n\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right) = 2 \tanh^{-1} x = 2 \left( x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots + \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1} + \dots \right) = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1} ; |x| < 1$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad L_n(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \dots + (-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} \frac{x^n}{n} + \dots = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} \frac{x^n}{n} ; -1 < x < 1$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots + \frac{x^n}{n!} + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} ; |x| < \infty$$

26

Find the sum of the series

$$2 + 6x + 12x^2 + 20x^3 + \dots$$

SOL∴ MacLaurins Series for  $\frac{1}{1-x}$  is. or I.G.B.

$$\frac{1}{1-x} = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{(1-x)^2} = (1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots)(1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots)$$

$$= (1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + \dots) + (x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + x^5 + \dots)$$

$$+ (x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + x^5 + x^6 + \dots) + (x^3 + x^4 + x^5 + x^6 + \dots)$$

$$\frac{1}{(1-x)^2} = 1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{(1-x)^3} = (1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots)(1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots)$$

$$= (1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots) - (2x + 2x^2 + 2x^3 + 2x^4 + \dots)$$

$$+ (3x^2 + 3x^3 + 3x^4 + 3x^5 + \dots) + (4x^3 + 4x^4 + 4x^5 + 4x^6 + \dots)$$

$$= 1 + 3x + 6x^2 + 10x^3 + \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{(1-x)^3} = 2(1 + 3x + 6x^2 + 10x^3 + \dots)$$

$$= 2 + 6x + 12x^2 + 20x^3 + \dots$$

Thus sum of Series  
 $2 + 6x + 12x^2 + 20x^3 + \dots$  is  $\frac{2}{(1-x)^3}$  Ans.

Q.27 using power series representation of  $\frac{e^x-1}{x}$ ,

$$\text{show that } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(n+1)!} = 1$$

SOL: Since  $e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{e^x - 1}{x} = \frac{1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots - 1}{x}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{x}{2!} + \frac{x^2}{3!} + \frac{x^3}{4!} + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{(n+1)!}$$

$$\text{then } \frac{d}{dx} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{(n+1)!} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{x^n}{(n+1)!} \right)$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n+1)!} \quad \begin{aligned} & \left( \frac{d}{dx} \left( 1 + \frac{x}{2!} + \frac{x^2}{3!} + \dots \right) \right) \\ & = \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{2x}{3!} + \frac{3x^2}{4!} + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{n!}{(n+1)!} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{d}{dx} \left( 1 + \frac{x}{2!} + \frac{x^2}{3!} + \dots \right) = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{e^x - 1}{x} \right)$$

$$= \frac{x(e^x - e^x + 1)}{x^2} = \frac{e^x(x-1)+1}{x^2} \rightarrow 2$$

Combining ① and ②, we get

$$\frac{e^x(x-1)+1}{x^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n x^{n-1}}{(n+1)!}$$

putting  $x = 1$ , both sides we get

$$\frac{e^1(1-1)+1}{1^2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n^1^{n-1}}{(n+1)!}$$

$$\text{or } 1 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)!} \quad \text{Proved.}$$

Q.28 Find a Series of Powers of  $x$ , that converges to  $\tan x$ ;  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

SOL We know that

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!}$$

$$\text{and } \cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{2n}}{(2n)!}$$

both series converges for all  $x$ .

So interval of convergence is  $]-\infty, \infty[$

Now  $\frac{1}{\cos x}$  exists if  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\Rightarrow$  Common interval of convergence is  $]-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}[$

Q-13

Sol.

$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \left( x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \dots \right) \left( \frac{1}{1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \dots} \right)$$

$$= x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{2x^5}{15} - \dots \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Note: The ans. given in the book is wrong.

$$\begin{aligned} & x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{2x^5}{15} \\ & 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \dots \quad \sqrt{x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} + \dots} \\ & \quad x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \dots \\ & \quad - \frac{x^3}{2!} + \frac{x^5}{4!} - \dots \\ & \quad - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{30} \\ & \quad \frac{2x^5}{6} - \frac{x^5}{6} \\ & \quad - \frac{2x^5}{15} + \dots \\ & \quad \frac{2x^5}{15} - \frac{x^7}{30} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{x^5}{120} - \frac{x^5}{24} \\ & = \frac{x^5 - 5x^5}{120} \\ & = -\frac{4x^5}{120} = -\frac{x^5}{30} \\ & = \frac{-x^3 + 3x^3}{6} \\ & = \frac{2x^3}{6} = \frac{x^3}{3} \\ & = \frac{2x^5}{60} \\ & = \frac{2x^5}{15} \end{aligned}$$

Q-29

use power series to find the value of  $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dx}{1+x^4}$ , to three deci places of decimal.

Sol.

We know that

$$\frac{1}{1+x} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + \dots \quad \text{.....} \quad ①$$

replace  $x$  by  $x^4$  in ① we get

$$\frac{1}{1+x^4} = 1 - x^4 + x^8 - x^{12} + \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{1+x^4} dx = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} (1 - x^4 + x^8 - x^{12} + \dots) dx$$

$$= \left[ x - \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{x^9}{9} - \frac{x^{13}}{13} + \dots \right]_0^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{(\frac{1}{2})^5}{5} + \frac{(\frac{1}{2})^9}{9} - \frac{(\frac{1}{2})^{13}}{13} + \dots \right) - 0$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{32(5)} + \frac{1}{512(9)} = 0.493967 = 0.494 \text{ ans.}$$

Q-30

Estimate  $\int_0^1 x^2 e^{-x^2} dx$  to three places of decimal.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} & e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots \Rightarrow e^{-x^2} = 1 - x^2 + \frac{x^4}{2!} - \frac{x^6}{3!} + \dots \\ & \Rightarrow x^2 e^{-x^2} = x^2 (1 - x^2 + \frac{x^4}{2!} - \frac{x^6}{3!} + \dots) = x^2 - x^4 + \frac{x^6}{2!} - \frac{x^8}{3!} + \dots \\ & \Rightarrow \int_0^1 x^2 e^{-x^2} dx = \int_0^1 (x^2 - x^4 + \frac{x^6}{2!} - \frac{x^8}{3!} + \dots) dx = \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{x^7}{7!} - \frac{x^9}{9!} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7!} - \frac{1}{9!} = \frac{352}{1890} \\ & \approx 0.187 \text{ ans.} \end{aligned}$$

Differential Equation:-

An eq involving independent and dependent variables and the derivatives of the dependent variable with respect to one or more independent variables is called a Diff Eq. In  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ ,  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ ,  $y$ ,  $x$  are dependent variables &  $x, t$  are independent variables.

Ordinary Diff Eq:-

An eq involving only derivatives of one or more dependent variables, with respect to a single independent variable is called ordinary diff eq. e.g.  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + xy\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = 0$  is O.D.Eq, but  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + xy\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 = 0$  is not O.D.Eq.

Partial Diff Eq:-

An eq involving partial derivatives of one or more dependent variables with respect to two or more independent variables is called partial diff eq.

Order of Diff Eq:-

The order of a diff eq is the order of the highest derivative that occurs in the eq.

Degree of Diff Eq:-

The degree of a diff eq is the power of highest order derivative involved in a diff eq.

$$(i) \frac{dy}{dx} + y \cos x = \sin x$$

ordinary diff Eq

order 1 Degree 1

$$(ii) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + xy\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = 0$$

order 2 Degree 1

$$(iii) \left(1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$$

order 2 Degree 2

$$(iv) x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = n^n$$

Partial Diff Eq

order 1 Degree 1

$$(v) \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

order 2 Degree 1

$$(vi) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \frac{dy}{dx} = e^x$$

Ordinary diff Eq

order 2 Degree 1

$$\star \left(1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2$$

(2)

$$\text{Let } (y''')^{\frac{1}{3}} = 4 + y'$$

$$\text{cubing both sides } (y'')^3 = (4 + y')^3 \quad \text{Order 3 degree 2}$$

$$y''' = \sqrt[3]{2x+3y}$$

$$6x^2 \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + \sin x \frac{dy}{dx} - \cos xy$$

Order 3 degree 1

Order 3 degree 1

Degree is undefined

$\because$  the unknown for 'y' is argument of transcendental cosine fun and therefore can not be written as a polynomial in 'y' and its derivatives.

$$\text{Similarly } y''(y) = \log y$$

$$\therefore \sin\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) = \frac{dy}{dx} + 3x + 2$$

### Linear Diff Eq.

A diff eq is said to be linear if

i) the dependent variable 'y' and its derivatives are all of degree 'one' only.

ii) No products of 'y' and its derivatives are present

iii) No transcendental fun of 'y' or its derivatives are present.

$$\text{e.g. } 2\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 5\frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - x^2 y = \cos x.$$

A diff eq which is not linear is called Non-Linear Diff Eq.

eg

$$i) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4y^2 = 0 \quad (\text{Power of } y \neq 1)$$

$$ii) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 7y \frac{dy}{dx} + 12y = 0 \quad (\because 7y \frac{dy}{dx} \text{ involves product of } y \text{ & derivative})$$

$$iii) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \sin xy = 0 \quad (\text{involves transcendental funs of dependent variable.})$$

$$iv) 5\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3 + 2\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 3y = 0 \quad (\because \text{degree of } \frac{dy}{dx} \text{ is not 1})$$

Exercise 9.1

① Classify each of the following eqs as ordinary or partial diff eq  
 state the order and degree of each eq and determine whether  
 the eq is linear or non-linear.

$$\text{(i) } \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 4\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 5\frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = \cos x$$

Ordinary Diff Eq, order 3, degree 1,

It is Linear Diff Eq.

$$\text{(ii) } x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} + y^2 \frac{dx}{dy} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y^2}{x^2} = 0$$

Ordinary Diff Eq, order 1, degree 1

It is non linear eq.  $\because$  power of  $y \neq 1$

$$\text{(iii) } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

Partial Diff Eq, order 2, degree 1

It is Linear Diff Eq.

$$\text{(iv) } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + u = 0$$

It is Partial Diff Eq. order 2, degree 1

Non-linear Diff Eq  $\because u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}$  is Product.

$$\text{(v) } \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y \right)^{3/2}$$

Ordinary Diff Eq, order 2, Degree 3

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 &= \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y \right)^{3/2} \\ &= \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y \right)^3 \end{aligned}$$

Non-linear Diff Eq  $\because$  Degree  $\neq 1$

(4)

General Solution or (Integral) or (Complete Primitive) :-

A sol of a diff eq which contains the number of arbitrary constants equal to the order of the eq is called General Sol.

Particular Solution :-

A sol obtained from the general sol by giving particular values to the constants is called a particular sol or integral.

Example. The general sol of diff eq  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 0$  is  $y = mx + c$ .  
whereas  $y = 3x + 5$  is obtained by taking particular values  $m=3$  &  $c=5$ .

Singular Sol :- (S.S.)

A sol of a diff eq which cannot be obtained from the general sol by any choice of independent arbitrary const is called singular sol.

e.g. the general sol of  $Y' = \Gamma Y$  is  $2\Gamma Y = x + c$  and S.S is  $Y = 0$

Note The arbitrary constants appearing in the general sol of a diff eq must be independent and to check this we show that they cannot be replaced by or reduced to a smaller number of const.

e.g.  $y = l \sin(x+\alpha) + m \cos x$  is the sol of  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = 0$

it seems to contain three const  $l, m, \alpha$ . But they are not independent as they can be reduced to 'two' only.

$$\begin{aligned} Y &= l \sin(x+\alpha) + m \cos x \\ &= l \sin x \cos \alpha + l \cos x \sin \alpha + m \cos x \\ &= (l \cos \alpha) \sin x + (m + l \sin \alpha) \cos x \end{aligned}$$

or  $Y = A \sin x + B \cos x$  so two arbitrary independent const  $A, B$

Initial Value Condition is a condition on the sol of a diff eq at one pt. i.e.  $x_0$  e.g.  $y(x_0) = a, y'(x_0) = b$  i.e. at  $x=x_0$   $y=a$  &  $y'=b$

Boundary Value Condition is a cond on the sol of a diff eq at more than one pt. i.e.  $x_1, x_2, y(x_0) = a, y(x_1) = b$

Formation of a differential Eq.

A diff eq is formed by the elimination of arbitrary constants from a relation of the form  $f(x, y) = 0$ .

Since to eliminate one const we need two eqs, and to eliminate

two constants we need three eqs and so on. Now we shall be given one eq of the form  $f(x, y) = 0$  and the remaining required number of eqs will be formed by differentiating given eq the required number of times.

This also shows that the order of the required diff eq can not exceed the number of constants to be eliminated

Thus we shall not diff the given eq more than the number of constr. eq to form diff eq from

$$y^2 = Cx \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{diff } \frac{dy}{dx} = C \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Required diff eq will be obtained by eliminating 'C' between (1) & (2)

$$\text{So Put (2) in (1)} \quad y^2 = x(2y \frac{dy}{dx})$$

Note As there is just one const, so the required diff eq is to be of order one'. i.e. we should not diff (2) again to eliminate C as

$$\text{Diff (1)} \quad 2y \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad C \text{ eliminated}$$

(6)

 $E \times 9.1$ Q2.

Form the diff eq of which the given fun is a sol.

(i)  $y = x + 3e^{-x}$

diff  $y' = 1 - 3e^{-x}$

$= 1 - (y-x) \quad \therefore y = x + 3e^{-x}$   
eliminating  $e^{-x}$ .

$y' + y = x + 1$

(ii)  $y = (x^3 + c)e^{-3x}$ ,  $c$  being arbitrary const.

diff  $y' = 3x^2 e^{-3x} + (x^3 + c)(-3e^{-3x})$

$= 3x^2 e^{-3x} + (-3)y \quad \therefore y = (x^3 + c)e^{-3x}$   
c eliminated

$y' + 3y = 3x^2 e^{-3x}$

(iii)  $ax + \ln|y| = y + b$

diff  $a + \frac{1}{y} y' = y'$

diff  $-y'y'' + \frac{1}{y} y''' = y''$

$\frac{-(y')^2}{y^2} + \frac{y''}{y} = y''$

$\frac{-(y')^2}{y^2} + y'' = y''$

$-(y')^2 + y'' = y''$

$-(y')^2 + y''(y - y) = 0$

(iv)  $y = ae^x + b\ln x + cx + d$

diff  $y' = ae^x + b\frac{1}{x} + c \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$

diff  $y'' = ae^x - b\frac{1}{x^2} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$

diff  $y''' = ae^x + \frac{2b}{x^3} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$

diff  $y'''' = ae^x - \frac{6b}{x^4} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{4}$

four times  
so diff forEliminating  $a$  &  $b$  from  $\textcircled{1}/\textcircled{2}/\textcircled{3}/\textcircled{4}$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|ccc|c} y'' & 1 & -1 \\ \hline x^2 & y''' & 1 & \frac{2}{x} \\ & y'' & 1 & -\frac{6}{x^2} \end{array} = 0$$

(7)

$$(V) \quad x^2 + y^2 + 2gxy + 2fy + c = 0 \quad \text{thus const } g, f, c.$$

so diff thrice

$$\text{Diff } 2x + 2yy' + 2g + 2f y' = 0$$

$$x + yy' + g + fy' = 0$$

$$(x+g) + (y+f)y' = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Diff } 1 + (y+f)y'' + y'y''' = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Diff } (y+f)y''' + y'y'' + [y'y''y] = 0$$

$$(y+f)y''' + 3y'y'' = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$(y+f) = \frac{-3y'y''}{y'''} \text{ Put in (2)}$$

$$(2) \quad 1 + \frac{(-3y'y'')}{y'''} + y'^2 = 0$$

$$(1+y^2) = \frac{3y(y'')^2}{y'''}$$

$$(1+y^2)y''' = 3y(y'')^2$$

$$3y(y'')^2 - (1+y^2)y''' = 0$$

$$(VI) \quad u = f(x, y, z) = \frac{x}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \quad \text{Determine partially w.r.t. } x, y, z.$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{x} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \quad (2x)$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\frac{x}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\left( \frac{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} - x \cdot \frac{3}{2}(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 2x}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^3} \right)$$

$$= -\left( \frac{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 3x^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^3} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \{x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 3x^2\}}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^3}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = -\frac{(-2x^2 + y^2 + z^2)}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}} \quad = \frac{2x^2 - y^2 - z^2}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Similarly

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \frac{2y^2 - x^2 - z^2}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}} \quad \text{--- (II)}$$

$$+ \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = \frac{2z^2 - x^2 - y^2}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}} \quad \text{--- (III)}$$

$$\text{Adding } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

(8)

vii)  $u = f(x-ay) + g(x+ay)$   $f, g$  are twice diff'l fun.

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = f'(x-ay) + g'(x+ay)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = f''(x-ay) + g''(x+ay) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = f'(x-ay)(-a) + g'(x+ay)(a)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} &= f''(x-ay)(-a)(-a) + g''(x+ay)(a)(a) \\ &= a^2 [f''(x-ay) + g''(x+ay)]\end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = a^2 \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} \quad \text{using (1)}$$

(3) Find the differential eq of all circles of radius  $a$ : ( $a$  is fixed)

$$\text{Eq of circles of radius } a: (x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = a^2$$

$$\text{Diff. } 2(x-h) + 2(y-k)y' = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} h, k \text{ two arbitrary const} \\ a \text{ is fixed given} \\ \text{so differentiate twice} \end{array}$$

$$(x-h) + (y-k)y' = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Diff. } 1 + (y-k)y'' + y'y'' = 0$$

$$(y-k)y'' = -1 - y^2$$

$$(y-k) = -\frac{(1+y^2)}{y''} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Put in (1)} (x-h) - \frac{(1+y^2)}{y''} y' = 0$$

$$(x-h) = \frac{(1+y^2)}{y''} y' \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Squaring & Adding (2) & (3) to eliminate const.

$$(x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = \left(\frac{1+y^2}{y''}\right)^2 y'^2 + \left(\frac{1+y^2}{y''}\right)^2$$

$$a^2 = \left(\frac{1+y^2}{y''}\right)^2 \left(y'^2 + 1\right)$$

$$a^2 (y'')^2 = (1+y^2)^2 (y'^2 + 1)$$

$$a^2 (y'')^2 = (1+y^2)^3$$

(iii) Find the diff eq of circles that pass through origin.

Eq of all circles passing through origin is

$$x^2 + y^2 + 2gx + 2fy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1) Two const f, g}$$

So diff twice

$$\text{Diff } 2x + 2yy' + 2g + 2fy' = 0$$

$$x + yy' + g + fy' = 0$$

$$(x+g) + y'(y+f) = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Diff } 1 + (y+f)y'' + y'y' = 0$$

$$(y+f) = -\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right) \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{Put (3) in (2)} (x+g) + y'\left(-\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right)\right) = 0$$

$$(x+g) = y'\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right) \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

Multiply (4) by  $x$  & (3) by  $y$  and adding

$$x(x+g) + y(y+f) = xy'\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right) - y\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right)$$

$$x^2 + gx + y^2 + fy = (xy' - y)\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right)$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + (gx + fy) = (xy' - y)\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right)$$

$$x^2 + y^2 + \left(\frac{x^2 + y^2}{2}\right) = (xy' - y)\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right) \quad \text{using (1)}$$

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2}{2} = (xy' - y)\left(\frac{1+y'}{y''}\right)$$

$$(x^2 + y^2)y'' = 2(xy' - y)(1+y')$$

(10)

(iii) Find the diff eq of ellipses in standard form.

$$\text{Ellipses in standard form } \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Diff twice because two const  $a, b$ .

$$\frac{2x}{a^2} + \frac{2y'}{b^2} = 0$$

$$\frac{x}{a^2} + \frac{yy'}{b^2} = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{diff } \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{yy'' + y'^2}{b^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{a^2} + x \frac{(yy'' + y'^2)}{b^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{a^2} = -x \frac{(yy'' + y'^2)}{b^2} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{Put (3) in (2)} \quad -x \left( \frac{(yy'' + y'^2)}{b^2} \right) + \frac{yy'}{b^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -x yy'' - x y'^2 + yy' = 0$$

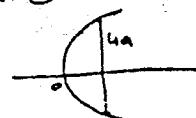
$$\underline{\underline{x y'^2 + x y'' - y y'}} = 0$$

(iv) Find the diff eq of Parabolas each of which has a latus rectum

$4a$  and whose axes are  $\parallel$  to  $x$ -axis.

$$\text{Eq of given parabola is } (y-k)^2 = 4a(x-h) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Diff twice because two const  $h, k$ .



$$\begin{aligned} y^2 &= 4ax \\ (y-k)^2 &= 4a(x-h) \\ \therefore \text{axis } &\parallel \text{to } x\text{-axis.} \end{aligned}$$

$$2(y-k)y' = 4a$$

$$(y-k)y' = 2a \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$yy' + (y-k)y'' = 0$$

$$y^2 + (y-k)y'' = 0$$

$$(y-k) = -\frac{y^2}{y''} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Put (3) in (2)

$$\left[ -\frac{y^2}{y''} \right] y' = 2a$$

$$-y^3 = 2ay''$$

$$0 = 2ay'' + y^3$$

$\underline{\underline{x \quad \quad \quad x}}$

(v) Find diff eq of Hyperbolas in standard form.

standard eq of hyperbolas is  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  — ①  
diff twice  $\therefore$  two const a, b

$$\text{diff } \frac{2x}{a^2} - \frac{2y}{b^2} y' = 0$$

$$\frac{x}{a^2} - \frac{yy'}{b^2} = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$\text{diff } \frac{x}{a^2} - \frac{(yy'' + y')^2}{b^2} = 0$$

$$\text{diff } x \Rightarrow \frac{x}{a^2} - \frac{x(yy'' + y')^2}{b^2} = 0 \quad \text{---}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{a^2} = x \frac{(yy'' + y')^2}{b^2} \quad \text{--- ③}$$

Put ③ in ②

$$x \frac{(yy'' + y')^2}{b^2} - \frac{yy'}{b^2} = 0$$

$$x yy'' + xy' - yy' = 0$$

vi) Find diff eq of conics which coincide with the axes of coordinates.  
 $ax^2 + by^2 = 1$  — ① is Eq of conics whose axes coincide with axes of coord.  
diff twice because two const a, b

$$\text{diff } 2ax + 2by y' = 0$$

$$ax + by y' = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$\text{diff } a + b(yy'' + y') = 0 \quad \text{--- ③}$$

Eliminating a, b from ① ② ③

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^2 & y^2 & 1 \\ x & yy' & 0 \\ 1 & yy'' + y' & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} x & yy' \\ 1 & yy'' + y' \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(yy'' + y') - yy' = 0$$

(12)

④ Solve the following initial value problems. (at one value of x)

$$(i) \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{y}, y(3) = 4$$

q.Sol is  $x^2 + y^2 = c^2$

$$3^2 + 4^2 = c^2 \Rightarrow c = 5$$

$\therefore x^2 + y^2 = 25$  is reg sol.

$$(ii) \frac{dy}{dx} + y = 2x e^x, y(-1) = e+3$$

q.Sol is  $y = (x^2 + c)e^{-x}$

$$e+3 = (1+c)e^{-(-1)} \therefore y(-1) = c+3$$

$$e+3 = e + ce \Rightarrow c = \frac{3}{e}$$

$\therefore y = (x^2 + \frac{3}{e})e^{-x}$  is Particular Sol.

$$(iii) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{dy}{dx} - 12 = 0, y(0) = -2, y'(0) = 6$$

q.Sol is  $y = A e^{4x} + B e^{-3x}$  — ①

$$\therefore (-2) = A e^0 + B e^0 \therefore y(0) = -2$$

$$-2 = A + B \quad \text{--- ②}$$

$$\text{diff ① } y' = 4A e^{4x} - 3B e^{-3x}$$

$$6 = 4A e^0 - 3B e^0 \therefore y'(0) = 6$$

$$6 = 4A - 3B \quad \text{--- ③}$$

Solving ② & ③

$$\times ③ \text{ by 4.} \quad -8 = 16A + 4B$$

$$\frac{-8}{-14} = \frac{16A}{-14} + \frac{4B}{-14}$$

$$B = -2$$

using ②  $B = A \therefore y = -2 e^{-3x}$  is P.Sol.

$$(iv) x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 4x^2 \quad y(1) = 2$$

q.Sol is  $y = x^2 + \frac{c}{x^2}$

$$2 = 1 + \frac{c}{1^2} \therefore y(1) = 2$$

$$1 = c$$

$\therefore$  P.Sol is  $y = x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}$

(13)

$$\textcircled{v} \quad x^3 \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 3x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 6x \frac{dy}{dx} - 6y = 0, \quad y(2) = 0, \quad y'(2) = 2, \quad y''(2) = 6$$

$$\text{G.Sol is } y = C_1 x + C_2 x^2 + C_3 x^3 \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$y' = C_1 + C_2(2x) + C_3(3x^2) \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$y'' = 2C_2 + C_3 6x \quad \text{--- (iii)}$$

$$\text{from (i)} \quad 0 = 2C_1 + 4C_2 + 8C_3 \quad \checkmark \quad \because y(2) = 0 \quad \text{(iv)}$$

$$\text{from (ii)} \quad 2 = C_1 + 4C_2 + 12C_3 \quad \checkmark \quad \because y'(2) = 2 \quad \text{(v)}$$

$$\text{from (iii)} \quad 6 = 2C_2 + 12C_3 \quad \checkmark \quad \because y''(2) = 6 \quad \text{(vi)}$$

$$\text{from (iv)} \quad 0 = C_1 + 2C_2 + 4C_3$$

$$\text{from (v)} \quad 2 = C_1 + 4C_2 + 12C_3 \quad \text{subtracting}$$

$$\underline{-2 = -2C_2 - 8C_3}$$

$$\text{from (vi)} \quad 6 = 2C_2 + 12C_3 \quad \text{Adding}$$

$$4 = 0 + 4C_3$$

$$1 = C_3$$

$$\text{from (i)} \quad -3 = C_2$$

$$\text{from (i)} \quad 2 = C_1$$

$$\therefore \text{P.Sol is } y = 2x - 3x^2 + x^3$$

5 (i) Solve boundary value Problem (values of x are more than one)

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = 0, \quad y(0) = 1, \quad y\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -1$$

$$\text{G.Sol is } y = C_1 \sin x + C_2 \cos x \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$y' = C_1 \cos x - C_2 \sin x \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\text{from (i)} \quad 1 = C_2 \quad \because y(0) = 1$$

$$\text{from (ii)} \quad -1 = C_1 \quad \because y\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -1$$

$$y = C_1 \sin x + \cos x \text{ is P.Sol.}$$

(14)

$$(ii) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 0, \quad y(0) = 0 \quad y(1) = 1$$

$y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{3x}$  is the G. Sol

$$0 = c_1 e^0 + c_2 e^0 \quad \therefore y(0) = 0$$

$$0 = c_1 + c_2 \quad \text{--- (1)} \Rightarrow c_1 = -c_2$$

$$1 = c_1 e^1 + c_2 e^3 \quad \therefore y(1) = 1$$

$$\frac{1}{e} = c_1 + c_2 e^2 \quad \text{--- (2)} \quad \div \text{by } e$$

Subtract (2) from (1)

$$c_1 + c_2 = 0$$

$$c_1 + c_2 e^2 = \frac{1}{e}$$

$$\underline{\underline{c_2 - c_2 e^2 = -\frac{1}{e}}}$$

$$c_2(1-e^2) = -\frac{1}{e} \Rightarrow c_2 = \frac{-1}{e(1-e^2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow c_2 = \frac{1}{e(e-1)}$$

$$\text{using (1)} \therefore c_1 = \frac{1}{e(e-1)}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{e(e-1)} e^x + \left(\frac{1}{e(e-1)}\right)^{3x}$$

$$= \frac{1}{e(e-1)} \left[ e^x - e^{3x} \right] \text{ Ans.}$$

If  $c_1$  or  $c_2$  has two different values

as  $c_1 = -1$  &  $c_1 = 2$  then we cannot

determine  $c_2$ , hence No Solution exist.

see Example 7.

9.2-01

Differential Eqs of First order and First Degree  
 An ordinary differential eq of first order and first degree can be expressed as  $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$

$$\text{or } M(x, y)dx + N(x, y)dy = 0$$

The General sol of such an eq will contain only one arbitrary const.  
 We discuss these types of diffl. eqs of first-degree & first-order.

1) Separable Variables Eq's

2) Homogeneous Eq's

3) Non Homogeneous Eq's.

4) Exact Eq's

5) Non Exact Eq's

6) Linear Eq's

7) Bernoulli Eq's

Type 1 Separable Eq's

a diff'l eq of the form  $M(x)dx + N(y)dy = 0$

where  $M(x)$  is for  $\frac{dx}{x}$  alone and

$N(y)$  is for  $\frac{dy}{y}$  alone.

$N(y)$  is for  $\frac{dy}{y}$  alone.

To Solve we separate variables & integrate.

Note Constant of integration 'c' can be replaced by  $\log e^c$ ,  $e^{tanc}$  etc  
 whichever is suitable for simplification.

Note Since ' $\ln x$ ' when  $x$  is negative is not defined so it is better to write  $\ln |x|$  i.e modulus when there is possibility of a -ve number.

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Solve

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2}{y(1+x^3)}$$

$$y dy = \frac{x^2}{1+x^3} dx$$

$$\int y dy = \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{3x^2}{1+x^3} dx$$

$$\frac{y^2}{2} = \frac{1}{3} \ln(1+x^3) + C$$

$$\frac{3y^2}{2} = \ln(1+x^3) + 3C$$

$$3y^2 = 2\ln(1+x^3) + 6C$$

$$3y^2 = 2\ln(1+x^3) + C'$$

Ex 9.2

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x^2 + y - x^2y + xy - 2x - 2$$

$$= 2x^2 - 2x - 2 + y - x^2y + xy$$

$$= 2(x^2 - x - 1) - y(-1 + x^2 - x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (x^2 - x - 1)(2 - y)$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{2-y} = \int (x^2 - x - 1) dx$$

$$-\int \frac{-dy}{2-y} = \int (x^2 - x - 1) dx$$

$$-\ln|2-y| = \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^2}{2} - x + C$$

$$-\ln|2-y| = \frac{2x^3 - 3x^2 - 6x + 6C}{6}$$

$$-6\ln|2-y| = 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 6x + 6C$$

$$\ln|2-y| = (2x^3 - 3x^2 - 6x + 6C) \ln e$$

$$\ln|2-y| = \ln e^{2x^3 - 3x^2 - 6x + 6C}$$

$$|2-y| = e^{2x^3 - 3x^2 - 6x + 6C} \cdot e$$

$$|2-y| = C_1 e^{2x^3 - 3x^2 - 6x}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad (xy + 2x + y + 2) dx + (x^2 + 2x) dy = 0$$

$$(x(y+2) + (y+2)) dx + x(x+2) dy = 0$$

$$[(y+2)(x+1)] dx + x(x+2) dy = 0$$

$$\div by x(x+2)(y+2)$$

$$\frac{x+1}{x(x+2)} dx + \frac{1}{y+2} dy = 0$$

$$\int \frac{x+1}{x^2+2x} dx + \int \frac{dy}{y+2} = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x+2}{x^2+2x} dx + \int \frac{dy}{y+2} = 0$$

$$\ln(y+2) = -\frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2+2x) + \ln C$$

$$y+2 = \frac{C}{x^2+2x}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 1+x+y^2+xy^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (1+x)+y^2(1+x)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (1+x)(1+y^2)$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{1+y^2} = \int (1+x) dx$$

$$\tan^{-1} y = x + \frac{x^2}{2} + C$$

$$2\tan^{-1} y = 2x + x^2 + C$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad \operatorname{Cosec} y \, dx + \operatorname{Sec} x \, dy = 0$$

÷ by  $\operatorname{Cosec} y \operatorname{Sec} x$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\operatorname{Sec} x} \, dx + \frac{dy}{\operatorname{Cosec} y} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \operatorname{Cos} x \, dx + \int \operatorname{Sin} y \, dy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Sin} x - \operatorname{Cos} y = C \quad \text{general sol}$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad y(1+x) \, dx + x(1+y) \, dy = 0$$

÷ by  $xy$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(1+x)}{x} \, dx + \frac{(1+y)}{y} \, dy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \left(\frac{1}{x} + 1\right) \, dx + \int \left(\frac{1}{y} + 1\right) \, dy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln x + x + \ln y + y = C$$

$$\Rightarrow x + y + \ln(xy) = C$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \sqrt{\frac{1-y^2}{1-x^2}} = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\sqrt{\frac{1-y^2}{1-x^2}} \quad \text{if } |x| < 1, \quad |y| < 1$$

$$\text{or } \frac{dy}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = -\frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$\sin y = -\sin x + C$$

$$y = \sin(c - \sin x) \text{ is g.s.}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \sqrt{\frac{y^2-1}{x^2-1}} = 0 \quad \text{if } |x| > 1, \quad |y| > 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\sqrt{\frac{y^2-1}{x^2-1}}$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{y^2-1}} = -\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}$$

$$\cosh^{-1} y = -\cosh^{-1} x + C$$

$$y = \cosh(c - \cosh x)$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad y\sqrt{1+x^2} \, dx + x\sqrt{1+y^2} \, dy = 0$$

÷ by  $xy$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} \, dx + \int \frac{\sqrt{1+y^2}}{y} \, dy = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \sqrt{1+x^2} = t$$

$$1+x^2 = t^2$$

$$2x \, dx = 2t \, dt$$

$$x \, dx = t \, dt$$

$$\text{Put } \sqrt{1+y^2} = z$$

$$1+y^2 = z^2$$

$$2y \, dy = 2z \, dz$$

$$y \, dy = z \, dz$$

$$\text{Therefore } \int \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} \, dx + \int \frac{\sqrt{1+y^2}}{y} \, dy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{t \cdot t \, dt}{t^2-1} + \int \frac{z \cdot z \, dz}{z^2-1} = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{(t^2-1+1) \, dt}{t^2-1} + \int \frac{z^2-1+1}{z^2-1} \, dz = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{t^2-1}\right) \, dt + \int \left(1 + \frac{1}{z^2-1}\right) \, dz = C$$

$$\Rightarrow t + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{t-1}{t+1} \right) + z + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{z-1}{z+1} \right) = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}-1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}+1} \right) + \sqrt{1+y^2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+y^2}-1}{\sqrt{1+y^2}+1} \right) = C$$

$$\textcircled{10} \quad (e^x + 1)y \, dy = (y+1)e^x \, dx$$

÷ by  $(e^x + 1)(y+1)$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{y \, dy}{y+1} = \int \frac{e^x \, dx}{e^x + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{(y+1-1) \, dy}{y+1} = \int \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} \, dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{y+1}\right) \, dy = \int \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} \, dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y - \ln(y+1) = \ln(e^x + 1) + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \ln(y+1) + \ln(e^x + 1) + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \ln((y+1)(e^x + 1)c)$$

$$\Rightarrow e^y = c(y+1)(e^x + 1)$$

9.2-4

$$(1) \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y^3 + 2y}{x^2 + 3x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{y^3 + 2y} = \frac{dx}{x^2 + 3x}$$

By Partial Fractions from (1)

$$\left( \frac{1}{2y} - \frac{1}{2(y+2)} \right) dy = \left[ \frac{1}{3x} - \frac{1}{3(x+3)} \right] dx$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{2y} - \int \frac{(2y) dy}{4(y^2+2)} = \int \frac{dx}{3x} - \int \frac{dx}{3(x+3)}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln y - \frac{1}{4} \ln(y^2+2) = \frac{1}{3} \ln x - \frac{1}{3} \ln(x+3) + \ln C$$

$$\ln y^{\frac{1}{2}} - \ln(y^2+2)^{\frac{1}{4}} = \ln x^{\frac{1}{3}} - \ln(x+3)^{\frac{1}{3}} + \ln C^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\ln \left( \frac{y^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(y^2+2)^{\frac{1}{4}}} \right) = \ln \left( \frac{Cx}{(x+3)} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\frac{y^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(y^2+2)^{\frac{1}{4}}} = \left( \frac{Cx}{x+3} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \text{ is g. sol.}$$

$$(12) (\sin x + \cos x) dy + (\cos x - \sin x) dx = 0$$

÷ by  $(\sin x + \cos x)$

$$\int dy + \int \frac{(\cos x - \sin x) dx}{(\sin x + \cos x)} = 0$$

$$y + \ln(\sin x + \cos x) = C$$

$$y \ln e + \ln(\sin x + \cos x) = C \ln e$$

$$\ln e^y + \ln(\sin x + \cos x) = \ln e^C$$

$$\ln \left( e^y (\sin x + \cos x) \right) = \ln e^C$$

$$e^y (\sin x + \cos x) = C$$

$$\frac{y}{e} = \frac{C'}{\sin x + \cos x} \quad \text{g. sol.}$$

Partial Fractions

$$\frac{1}{y(y+2)} = \frac{A}{y} + \frac{B}{y^2+2}$$

$$1 = A(y^2+2) + (By+C)y$$

$$\text{Put } y=0 \Rightarrow 1 = A(2) \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{comparing coefft of } y^2 \Rightarrow 0 = A+B$$

$$0 = \frac{1}{2} + B \Rightarrow B = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{comparing coefft of } y \Rightarrow C = 0$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{1}{y(y+2)} = \frac{1}{2y} - \frac{1(y)+0}{2(y^2+2)}$$

$$\frac{1}{y(y+2)} = \frac{1}{2y} - \frac{y}{2(y^2+2)} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{1}{x(x+3)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x+3}$$

$$1 = A(x+3) + Bx$$

$$\text{Put } x=0 \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{Put } x+3=0 \Rightarrow B = -\frac{1}{3}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x(x+3)} = \frac{1}{3x} - \frac{1}{3(x+3)} \quad (II)$$

(13)

$$(2x \cos y) dy + x^2 (\sec y - \sin y) dy = 0$$

÷ by  $x^2 \cos y$

$$\frac{2x \cos y}{x^2 \cos y} dy + \frac{x^2 (\sec y - \sin y)}{x^2 \cos y} dy = 0$$

$$\int \frac{2}{x} dy + \int \left( \frac{\sec y}{\cos y} - \frac{\sin y}{\cos y} \right) dy = 0$$

$$2 \int \frac{dy}{x} + \int (\sec^2 y - \tan y) dy = 0$$

$$2 \ln x + \tan y - \ln \sec y = C$$

$$2 \ln x = \ln \sec y - \tan y + C$$

g. sol

79

(13)  $e^x(1 + \frac{dy}{dx}) = xe^{-y}$

$$\begin{aligned} 1 + \frac{dy}{dx} &= xe^{-y-x} \\ &= xe^{-x-(x+y)} \\ 1 + \frac{dy}{dx} &= xe^{-x-y} \quad \text{Not separable} \\ &\text{So Put } z = x+y \\ \frac{dz}{dx} &= 1 + \frac{dy}{dx} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \frac{dz}{dx} = xe^{-z}$

$\int e^z dz = \int x dx$

$e^z = \frac{x^2}{2} + C$

$e^{x+y} = \frac{x^2}{2} + C$

$\ln e^{x+y} = \ln(\frac{x^2}{2} + C)$

$(x+y)\ln e = \ln(\frac{x^2}{2} + C)$

$(x+y)1 = \ln(\frac{x^2}{2} + C)$

$y = \ln(\frac{x^2}{2} + C) - x \quad \text{q.s.}$

(14)  $x e^{x^2+y} dx = y dy$

$$\begin{aligned} x e^{x^2} dx &= y dy \\ x e^{x^2} dx &= y e^{-y} dy \\ \int e^{x^2} dx &= \int y e^{-y} dy \quad \text{IOP} \\ \therefore \int e^{x^2} dx &= t \quad e^{x^2} 2x dx = dt \\ \int e^{x^2} 2x dx &= dt = t = e^{x^2} \\ \text{So } \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2} &= y \frac{e^{-y}}{-1} - \int 1 \cdot \frac{e^{-y}}{-1} dy \\ &= -y e^{-y} + \int e^{-y} dy \\ &= -y e^{-y} + \frac{e^{-y}}{-1} + C \\ \frac{1}{2} e^{x^2} &= -y e^{-y} - e^{-y} + C \\ e^{x^2} &= -2 e^{-y} (y+1) + 2C \\ e^{x^2} &= -2 e^{-y} (y+1) + C \quad \text{q.s.} \end{aligned}$$

(16) Solve the initial value problems.

$$2(y-1)dy = (3x^2 + 4x + 2)dx \quad y(0) = -1$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \int (y-1) dy &= \int (3x^2 + 4x + 2) dx \\ 2\left(\frac{y^2}{2} - y\right) &= 3\frac{x^3}{3} + 4\frac{x^2}{2} + 2x + C \\ \cancel{2} \frac{(y^2 - 2y)}{2} &= x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + C \\ \therefore y^2 - 2y &= x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + C \\ \therefore (-1)^2 - 2(-1) &= 0 + 0 + 0 + C \\ 3 &= C \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $y^2 - 2y = x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 3$

$$\begin{aligned} \cancel{+1} - 1 \quad y^2 - 2y + 1 &= x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 3 + 1 \\ (y-1)^2 &= x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 4 \\ y-1 &= \pm \sqrt{x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 1 \pm \sqrt{x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 4} \\ y(0) = -1 &\text{ does not satisfy } y = 1 + \sqrt{x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 4} \\ \therefore -1 &= 1 + \sqrt{0 + 0 + 0 + 4} \\ -1 &= 1 + 2 \quad \text{impossible} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(0) = -1 &\text{ satisfies } y = 1 - \sqrt{x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 4} \\ -1 &= 1 - \sqrt{0 + 0 + 0 + 4} \\ -1 &= 1 - 2 \quad \text{true} \end{aligned}$$

∴  $y = 1 - \sqrt{x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 4}$  is s.t.

$$\textcircled{17} \quad (3x+8)(y^2+4)dx - 4y(x^2+5x+6)dy = 0, \quad Y(1) = 2$$

$\therefore$  by  $(y^2+4)(x^2+5x+6)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3x+8}{x^2+5x+6} dx - \frac{4y}{y^2+4} dy = 0$$

By Partial Fractions

$$\frac{3x+8}{x^2+5x+6}$$

$$\therefore \frac{3x+8}{(x+2)(x+3)} = \frac{A}{(x+2)} + \frac{B}{x+3} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$3x+8 = A(x+3) + B(x+2) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } x+3=0 \Rightarrow x=-3$$

$$\Rightarrow B=1$$

$$\text{Put } x+2=0 \Rightarrow x=-2$$

$$\Rightarrow A=2$$

$$\therefore \frac{3x+8}{(x+2)(x+3)} = \frac{2}{(x+2)} + \frac{1}{x+3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{2}{x+2} + \frac{1}{x+3} \right) dx - \frac{4y}{y^2+4} dy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{2}{x+2} dx + \int \frac{1}{x+3} dx - 2 \int \frac{4y}{y^2+4} dy = \int 0 dx$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\ln(x+2) + \ln(x+3) - 2\ln(y^2+4) = \ln C$$

$$\ln \left[ \frac{(x+2)^2 (x+3)}{(y^2+4)^2} \right] = \ln C$$

$$\log \frac{(x+2)^2 (x+3)}{(y^2+4)^2} = C$$

$$\because Y(1)=2 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} y=2 \\ x=1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow C = \frac{(1+2)^2 (1+3)}{(2^2+4)^2}$$

$$C = \frac{36}{64} = \frac{9}{16}$$

$$\therefore \frac{(x+2)^2 (x+3)}{(y^2+4)^2} = \frac{9}{16}$$

$$16(x+2)^2 (x+3) = 9(y^2+4)^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

x

9.2-7

21

$$\textcircled{18} \quad (1+2y^2)dy = \cos x dx, \quad y(0)=1 \\ \div \text{ by } y \\ \Rightarrow \frac{(1+2y^2)}{y} dy = \cos x dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \left(\frac{1}{y} + 2y\right) dy = \int \cos x dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y + \frac{y^2}{2} = \sin x + C \\ \therefore y(0)=1 \\ \therefore \ln 1 + \frac{1}{2} = 0+C \\ \boxed{1=C}$$

$$\Rightarrow \therefore \ln y + y^2 = \sin x + 1$$

$$\textcircled{19} \quad 8 \cos^2 y dx + \operatorname{Cosec}^2 x dy = 0, \quad y\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4} \\ \div \text{ by } \cos^2 y \operatorname{Cosec}^2 x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{\operatorname{Cosec}^2 x} dx + \frac{1}{\cos^2 y} dy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \int 8 \sin^2 x dx + \int \sec^2 y dy = \int 0 dx$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \int 2 \sin^2 x dx + \tan y = C$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \int (1 - \cos 2x) dx + \tan y = C$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x - \frac{2 \sin 2x}{2} + \tan y = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan y = -4x + 2 \sin 2x + C$$

$$\therefore y\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -4\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) + 2 \sin 2\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) + C$$

$$1 = -\frac{\pi}{3} + 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{6} + C$$

$$1 = -\frac{\pi}{3} + 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + C$$

$$1 - \frac{\pi}{3} = C \Rightarrow \boxed{C = \frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \therefore \tan y = -4x + 2 \sin 2x + \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\textcircled{20} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = x \frac{x^2+1}{4y^3}, \quad y(0) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^3 dy = x(x^2+1) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \int y^3 dy = \int (x^3+x) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y^4}{4} = \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^2}{2} + C$$

$$\therefore y(0) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\therefore \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^4 = 0 + 0 + C$$

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{4} = C}$$

$$\therefore y^4 = \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^4 = x^4 + 2x^2 + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^4 = (x^2+1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y^2 = x^2+1$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = \frac{x^2+1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{x^2+1}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -\sqrt{\frac{x^2+1}{2}} \text{ Ans.}$$

Note  $y = +\sqrt{\frac{x^2+1}{2}}$  is not satisfied

by  $y(0) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

so leave it.

Homogeneous Diff Eq (H.D.E)

A differential eq. of the form  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f(x,y)}{g(x,y)}$

is said to be homogeneous diff eq. if both fns  $f(x,y)$  &  $g(x,y)$  are homogeneous of same degree.

Homogeneous Fn:-

A function  $f(x,y)$  is said to be of degree 'n', if it can be written as  $f(tx,ty) = t^n f(x,y)$

$$e.g. f(x,y) = \sqrt{xy}$$

$$f(tx,ty) = \sqrt{tx \cdot ty} = t^{\frac{1}{2}} xy$$

$f(x,y)$  is homogeneous fn of degree  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

To Solve Put  $y = vx$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

then by method of separable variable we solve.

Ex 9.3

$$\textcircled{1} (x-y)dx + (x+y)dy = 0$$

$$(x+y)dy = -(x-y)dx$$

$$x dx - y dy + x dy + y dy = 0$$

Not separable.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y-x}{x+y} \quad \text{H.D.E} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{---} \textcircled{2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{---} \textcircled{3}$$

using \textcircled{2} in \textcircled{1}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{vx-x}{x+vx}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x(v-1)}{x(1+v)} - v$$

$$= \frac{x-1-v^2}{1+v}$$

$$\frac{x dv}{dx} = -\frac{(v^2+1)}{1+v}$$

$$\int \frac{v+1}{v^2+1} dv = - \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2v dv}{v^2+1} + \int \frac{dv}{v^2+1} = - \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln(v^2+1) + \tan^{-1} v = -\ln x + C$$

$$\ln(\sqrt{v^2+1}) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{v}{x}\right) + \ln x = C$$

$$\ln\sqrt{y^2+x^2} - \ln\sqrt{x^2+\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)^2} + \ln x = C$$

$$\ln\sqrt{y^2+x^2} + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = C$$

9.3-1

22

Homogeneous Diff Eq (H.D.E)

A differential eq. of the form  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f(x,y)}{g(x,y)}$

is said to be homogeneous diff eq. if both fns  $f(x,y)$  &  $g(x,y)$  are homogeneous of same degree.

Homogeneous Fn:-

A function  $f(x,y)$  is said to be of degree 'n', if it can be written as  $f(tx,ty) = t^n f(x,y)$

$$e.g. f(x,y) = \sqrt{xy}$$

$$f(tx,ty) = \sqrt{tx \cdot ty} = t \sqrt{xy}$$

$f(x,y)$  is homogeneous fn of degree 1/2

To Solve Put  $y = vx$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

then by method of separable variable we solve.

Ex 9.3

$$① (x-y)dx + (x+y)dy = 0$$

$$(x+y)dy = -(x-y)dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y-x}{x+y} \quad H.D.E \quad ①$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad ②$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad ③$$

using ② ③ in ①

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{vx - x}{x + vx}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x(v-1)}{x(1+v)} - v$$

$$= \frac{v-1-v^2-v}{1+v}$$

$$\frac{xdv}{dx} = -\frac{(v^2+1)}{1+v}$$

$$\int \frac{v+1}{v^2+1} dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2v}{v^2+1} dv + \int \frac{dv}{v^2+1} = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln(v^2+1) + \tan^{-1} v = -\ln x + C$$

$$x dx - y dy + x dy + y dx = 0$$

Not separable.

Available at  
www.MathCity.org

$$\ln(\sqrt{v^2+1}) + \tan^{-1} v + \ln x = C$$

$$\ln\sqrt{\frac{y^2+x^2}{x^2}} + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) + \ln x = C$$

$$\ln\sqrt{y^2+x^2} - \ln\sqrt{x^2} + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) + \ln x = C$$

$$\ln\sqrt{y^2+x^2} + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = C$$

23

$$\textcircled{2} \quad (y^2 + 2xy)dx + x^2dy = 0$$

$$x^2dy = -(y^2 + 2xy)dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{(y^2 + 2xy)}{x^2} \text{ H.D.E. } \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{II}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{III}$$

using \textcircled{II} &amp; \textcircled{III} in \textcircled{1}

$$v + x\frac{dv}{dx} = -\left(\frac{v^2x^2 + 2vx^2}{x^2}\right)$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = -x^2(v^2 + 2v) - v$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = -(v^2 + 3v)$$

$$\int \frac{dv}{v^2 + 3v} = -\int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{v+3}} dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \int \frac{3}{\sqrt{v+3}} dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \int \frac{v+3-x}{\sqrt{v+3}} dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \int \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{v+3}} - \frac{1}{x}\right) dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \ln v - \frac{1}{3} \ln(x+3) = -\ln x + \ln c$$

$$\ln \left( \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{(x+3)^{\frac{1}{3}}} \right) = \ln \frac{c}{x}$$

$$\text{analog} \quad \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{(x+3)^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{c}{x}$$

$$x^{\frac{1}{3}} = c(x+3)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$x^{\frac{1}{3}} = c \left(\frac{y}{x} + 3\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$x^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot x^{\frac{1}{3}} = c(y+3x)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$x^{\frac{2}{3}} = c(y+3x)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$x^{\frac{3}{2}} y = c(y+3x)$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad (x^2 - 3y^2)dx + 2xydy = 0$$

$$2xydy = -(x^2 - 3y^2)dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3y^2 - x^2}{2xy} \text{ H.D.E. } \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{II}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{III}$$

$$\text{using } \textcircled{II} \text{ & } \textcircled{III} \text{ in } \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3v^2x^2 - x^2}{2xvx}$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{(3v^2 - 1)x^2}{2vx} - v$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{3v^2 - 1 - 2v^2}{2v}$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{v^2 - 1}{2v}$$

$$\int \frac{2v}{v^2 - 1} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$\ln(v^2 - 1) = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\ln\left(\frac{v^2 - 1}{x}\right) = \ln cx$$

$$\frac{v^2 - 1}{x} = cx$$

$$\frac{v^2 - 1}{x} = (cx)^2$$

24

$$\textcircled{4} \quad (x^2 + 3y^2) dx - 2xy dy = 0$$

$$(x^2 + 3y^2) dx = 2xy dy$$

$$\frac{x^2 + 3y^2}{2xy} = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \text{HDE} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$$

using \textcircled{1} \textcircled{3} in \textcircled{1}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + 3v^2}{2xvx}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x^2(1+3v^2)}{x^2 2v} - v$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1+3v^2-2v^2}{2v}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1+2v^2}{2v}$$

$$\int \frac{2v}{1+v^2} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$\ln(1+v^2) = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\ln(1+v^2) = \ln cx$$

$$(1+\frac{y^2}{x^2}) = cx$$

$$\frac{x^2+y^2}{x^2} = cx$$

$$x^2+y^2 = (cx)x^2$$

$$\frac{-1}{(\frac{y}{x}+1)} = \ln x + c$$

$$\frac{-1}{\frac{y+x}{x}} = \ln x + c$$

$$\frac{-x}{(x+y)} = \ln x + c$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad (x^2 + 2xy + y^2) dx - x^2 dy = 0$$

$$(x^2 + 2xy + y^2) dx = x^2 dy$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + 2xy + y^2}{x^2} \quad \text{HDE} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$$

using \textcircled{1} \textcircled{3} in \textcircled{1}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + x(vx) + v^2 x^2}{x^2}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{(1+v^2)x^2 - v^2}{x^2}$$

$$\int \frac{dv}{1+v^2} = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$\tan^{-1} v = \ln x + C$$

$$\tan^{-1}(\frac{y}{x}) = \ln x + C$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad (x^2 + 3xy + y^2) dx - x^2 dy = 0$$

$$(x^2 + 3xy + y^2) dx = x^2 dy$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + 3xy + y^2}{x^2} \quad \text{HDE} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{3}$$

using \textcircled{1} \textcircled{3} in \textcircled{1}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + 3xvx + v^2 x^2}{x^2}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x(1+3v+v^2)x^2 - v^2}{x^2}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = 1+2v+v^2$$

$$\int \frac{dv}{(1+v)^2} = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$-\frac{1}{(v+1)} = \ln x + C$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4y - 3x}{2x - y} \quad \text{HDE}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{---} \textcircled{II}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{---} \textcircled{III}$$

using \textcircled{II} in \textcircled{I}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{4vx - 3x}{2x - vx}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x(4v - 3)}{x(2 - v)} - v$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{4v - 3 - 2v + v^2}{2 - v}$$

$$\int \frac{2 - v}{v^2 + 2v - 3} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables}$$

By Partial Fractions.

$$\frac{2 - v}{(v+3)(v-1)} = \frac{A}{v+3} + \frac{B}{v-1}$$

$$2 - v = A(v-1) + B(v+3)$$

$$\text{Put } v+3=0 \Rightarrow +5 = -4A \Rightarrow A = -\frac{5}{4}$$

$$\text{Put } v-1=0 \Rightarrow 1 = 4B \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore \frac{2 - v}{(v+3)(v-1)} = \frac{-5}{4(v+3)} + \frac{1}{4(v-1)}$$

from \textcircled{IV}

$$-\frac{5}{4} \int \frac{dv}{v+3} + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{dv}{v-1} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$-\frac{5}{4} \ln(v+3) + \frac{1}{4} \ln(v-1) = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$-\ln(v+3)^5 + \ln(v-1)^4 = 4 \ln cx$$

$$\ln \frac{(v-1)^4}{(v+3)^5} = \ln c^4 x^4$$

Antilog

$$\frac{\left(\frac{y}{x} - 1\right)^4}{\left(\frac{y}{x} + 3\right)^5} = c^4 x^4$$

$$x \cdot \frac{(y-x)^4}{(y+3x)^5} x^4 = c$$

$$\frac{(y-x)^5}{(y+3x)^5} = c^4 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

25

$$\textcircled{8} \quad x \sin\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) dy = (y \sin\frac{y}{x} - x) dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y \sin\frac{y}{x} - x}{x \sin\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)} \quad \text{HDE}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{---} \textcircled{II}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{---} \textcircled{III}$$

using \textcircled{II} in \textcircled{I}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{vx \sin\frac{vx}{x} - x}{x \sin\left(\frac{vx}{x}\right)}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x(v \sin v - 1)}{x \sin v} - v$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{v \sin v - 1 - v \sin v}{\sin v}$$

$$\int \sin v dv = \int -\frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$-\cos v = -\ln x + C$$

$$\cos v = \ln x - C$$

$$\cos \frac{y}{x} = \ln x - C$$

Available at

[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$\textcircled{9} \quad (x^3 + y^2 \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) dx - xy \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dy = 0$$

$$x^3 + y^2 \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dx = xy \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dy$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^3 + y^2 \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{xy \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \quad \text{H.D.E.} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } Y = \sqrt{x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{---} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

using \textcircled{1} & \textcircled{2} in \textcircled{1}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x^3 + \sqrt{x^2} \sqrt{x^2 + v^2} x}{x \sqrt{x} \sqrt{x^2 + v^2}}$$

$$= \frac{x^3 (1 + \sqrt{1+v^2})}{x^3 \sqrt{1+v^2}} - v$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{1+v^2}}{\sqrt{1+v^2}} - \frac{\sqrt{1+v^2}}{x}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+v^2}}$$

$$\int \sqrt{1+v^2} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables.}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{1+v^2} (2v) dv = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{(1+v^2)^{3/2}}{3/2} \right) = \ln x + C$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} (1+v^2)^{3/2} = \ln x + C$$

$$\left( 1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2} \right)^{3/2} = 3 \ln x + 3C$$

$$\left( \frac{x^2 + y^2}{x^2} \right)^{3/2} = \ln x^3 + C'$$

$$\left( \frac{x^2 + y^2}{x^3} \right)^{3/2} = \ln x^3 + C'$$

$$(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2} = x^3 \ln x^3 + C' x^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{t^3 x^3 + t^2 y^2 / t^2 x^2 + t^2 y^2}{t x + t y / t^2 x^2 + t^2 y^2} \\ &= \frac{t^3 x^3 + y^2 t^3 / x^2 + t^2 y^2}{t^2 x y t / x^2 + y^2} \\ &= t^3 \left( \frac{x^3 + y^2 \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{x^2 + y^2} \right) \\ &= t^3 (x y \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) \end{aligned}$$

Degrees of N & D is same '3'  
So Homogeneous.

27.

$$\textcircled{1} \quad (\sqrt{x+y} + \sqrt{x-y}) dx - (\sqrt{x+y} - \sqrt{x-y}) dy = 0$$

$$(\sqrt{x+y} + \sqrt{x-y}) dx = (\sqrt{x+y} - \sqrt{x-y}) dy$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{x+y} + \sqrt{x-y}}{\sqrt{x+y} - \sqrt{x-y}} = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \text{HDE} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } v = \sqrt{x-y} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \textcircled{3}$$

using \textcircled{2} \textcircled{3} in \textcircled{1}

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{x+y} + \sqrt{x-y}}{\sqrt{x+y} - \sqrt{x-y}}$$

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{x} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+v} + \sqrt{1-v}}{\sqrt{1+v} - \sqrt{1-v}} \right)}{\sqrt{x}}$$

Rationalize

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{1+v} + \sqrt{1-v}}{\sqrt{1+v} - \sqrt{1-v}} \times \frac{\sqrt{1+v} + \sqrt{1-v}}{\sqrt{1+v} + \sqrt{1-v}}$$

$$= \frac{(1+v) + (1-v) + 2\sqrt{1+v}\sqrt{1-v}}{(1+v) - (1-v)}$$

$$= \frac{2 + 2\sqrt{1-v^2}}{2v}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{1-v^2}}{v} - v$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{1-v^2} - v^2}{v}$$

$$\int \frac{v}{(1-v) + \sqrt{1-v^2}} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables} \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$$\int \frac{v}{(1-v^2) + \sqrt{1-v^2}} dv \quad \text{Put } v = \sin x \\ dv = \cos x dx$$

$$\int \frac{\sin x \cos x dx}{(1-\sin^2 x) + \sqrt{1-\sin^2 x}}$$

$$\int \frac{\sin x \cos x dx}{\cos^2 x + \cos x}$$

$$= \int \frac{\sin x \cos x dx}{\cos x (\cos x + 1)}$$

$$= - \int \frac{-\sin x dx}{(\cos x + 1)}$$

$$= - \ln(\cos x + 1) \text{ Put in } \textcircled{4}$$

$$- \ln(\cos x + 1) = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$- \ln(\sqrt{1-x^2} + 1) = \ln cx$$

$$- \ln(\sqrt{1-v^2} + 1) = \ln cx$$

$$- \ln\left(\sqrt{1-\frac{y^2}{x^2}} + 1\right) = \ln cx$$

$$- \ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{x^2-y^2}}{x} + 1\right) = \ln(cx)$$

$$\ln\left(\frac{\sqrt{x^2-y^2}+x}{x}\right) = \ln(cx)$$

Adding

$$\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2-y^2}+x} = cx$$

$$\text{where } c' = \frac{1}{c} \quad x \frac{c'}{\sqrt{x^2-y^2}+x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-y^2}+x}$$

$$(1) \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x+y}{x}, y(1)=1$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{(i)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{(ii)}$$

using (ii) in (i)

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x+vx}{x}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x(1+v)}{x} - v$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = 1$$

$$\int dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$v = \ln x + C$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \ln x + C$$

$$\therefore y(1)=1$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1} = \ln 1 + C$$

$$1 = 0 + C$$

$$\text{So } \frac{y}{x} = \ln x + 1$$

$$y = x \ln x + x = x(\ln x + 1) \text{ Ans}$$

$$(2) (y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) dx - x dy = 0, y(1)=0$$

$$(y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) dx = x dy$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{x} \quad \text{HDFE} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{(ii)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{(iii)}$$

using (ii) in (1)

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{vx + \sqrt{x^2 + v^2 x^2}}{x}$$

$$= x \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+v^2}}{x} \right)$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \sqrt{1+v^2} - v$$

$$\int \frac{dv}{\sqrt{1+v^2}} = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$\sinh^{-1} v = \ln x + C$$



$$\therefore \sinh^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right) = \ln x + C$$

$$\therefore y(1)=0$$

$$\therefore \sinh^{-1}(0) = \ln 1 + C$$

$$0 = C$$

$$\therefore \sinh^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right) = \ln x$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln \left( \frac{y}{x} + \sqrt{1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2}} \right) = \ln x$$

antilog

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{x} = x$$

$$\Rightarrow y + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = x^2$$

$$y = x^2 - \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sinh^{-1} x &= \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}) \\ \therefore \sinh^{-1} x &= \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}) \end{aligned}$$

29



$$(13) (2x-5y)dx + (4x-y)dy = 0, \quad y(1) = 4$$

$$(4x-y)dy = -(2x-5y)dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5y-2x}{4x-y} \quad \text{HDE} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put. } y = vx \quad (II)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad (III)$$

using (II) in (1)

$$\begin{aligned} v + x \frac{dv}{dx} &= \frac{5vx-2x}{4x-vx} \\ &= \frac{x(5v-2)}{x(4-v)} - v \\ &= \frac{5v-2-4v+v^2}{4-v} \\ x \frac{dv}{dx} &= \frac{v^2+v-2}{4-v} \end{aligned}$$

$$\int \frac{4-v}{v^2+v-2} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables.}$$

By Partial Fractions

$$\int \frac{(4-v)dv}{(v-1)(v+2)} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\int \left[ \frac{dv}{v-1} - \frac{2}{(v+2)} \right] dv = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln(v-1) - 2 \ln(v+2) = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln \left( \frac{(v-1)}{(v+2)^2} \right) = \ln cx$$

Partial Fraction.

$$\frac{4-v}{(v-1)(v+2)} = \frac{A}{v-1} + \frac{B}{v+2}$$

$$4-v = A(v+2) + B(v-1)$$

$$v+2=0 \Rightarrow v=-2$$

$$\Rightarrow B = -2$$

$$v-1=0 \Rightarrow v=1$$

$$A = 1$$

$$\text{So } \frac{4-v}{(v-1)(v+2)} = \frac{1}{v-1} - \frac{2}{v+2}$$

And by

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left(\frac{y}{x}-1\right)}{\left(\frac{y}{x}+2\right)^2} = cx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y-x}{x(y+2x)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = c$$

$$\therefore y(1) = 4$$

$$\therefore \frac{4-1}{(4+2)^2} = c$$

$$c = \frac{3}{36} = \frac{1}{12}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y-x}{x(y+2x)^2} = \frac{1}{12} \Rightarrow 12(y-x) = (y+2x)^2$$

2.0:

$$(14) (3x^2 + 9xy + 5y^2)dx - (6x^2 + 4xy)dy = 0, \quad y(2) = -6$$

$$(6x^2 + 4xy)dy = (3x^2 + 9xy + 5y^2)dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x^2 + 9xy + 5y^2}{6x^2 + 4xy} \quad \text{HDE (1)}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- (iii)}$$

using (ii) (iii) in (1)

$$v + x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{3x^2 + 9xvx + 5v^2x^2}{6x^2 + 4xvx}$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{(3+9v+5v^2)}{x^2(6+4v)} - v$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{3+9v+5v^2-6v}{6+4v} - 4v^2$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{v^2 + 3v + 3}{6+4v}$$

$$\int \frac{(4v+6)dv}{v^2 + 3v + 3} = \int \frac{dy}{x} \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$2 \int \frac{(2v+3)dv}{v^2 + 3v + 3} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$2 \ln(v^2 + 3v + 3) = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\ln(v^2 + 3v + 3)^2 = \ln cx$$

$$(v^2 + 3v + 3)^2 = c^2 x^2$$

$$\left(\frac{y^2}{x^2} + \frac{3y}{x} + 3\right)^2 = c^2 x^2$$

$$\left(\frac{y^2 + 3yx + 3x^2}{x^2}\right)^2 = c^2 x^2$$

$$\frac{y^2 + 3yx + 3x^2}{x^2} = \sqrt{c} x$$

$$y^2 + 3yx + 3x^2 = x^2 \sqrt{c} x$$

$$\therefore y(2) = -6$$

$$\therefore 36 + 12 = 4\sqrt{c}$$

$$\frac{12}{4} = \sqrt{c}$$

$$(3)^2 = 2c \Rightarrow \boxed{c = \frac{9}{2}}$$

$$\text{Therefore } 3x^2 + 3xy + y^2 = x^2 \sqrt{\frac{9}{2}} x$$

$$3x^2 + 3xy + y^2 = \frac{9}{2} x^{\frac{2+1}{2}}$$

$$\sqrt{2}(3x^2 + 3xy + y^2) = 3x^{\frac{5}{2}}$$

$$2(3x^2 + 3xy + y^2) = 9x^5$$

31

Non Homogeneous Diff Eq:- is of the form  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{a_1x + b_1y + c_1}{a_2x + b_2y + c_2}$

Non Homogeneous Diff Eq are of two types.

Type 1 If  $\frac{a_1}{a_2} \neq \frac{b_1}{b_2}$  To solve Put  $x = X + h$ ,  $y = Y + K$   $\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dx} = dX$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dx} = dY$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dY}{dX}$   
find values of h & K.

Type 2 If  $\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{b_1}{b_2}$  To solve Put  $z = a_1x + b_1y$   
and solve by separable variable in x & z

$$(15) \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x+3y-5}{x-y-1} \quad \text{... NHDE, } \frac{a_1}{a_2} \neq \frac{b_1}{b_2} \therefore \frac{1}{1} \neq \frac{3}{-1}$$

$$\text{Put } x = X + h, \quad y = Y + K \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dY}{dX}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{X+h+3(Y+K)-5}{X+h-(Y+K)-1}$$

$$\frac{dY}{dX} = \frac{X+3Y}{X-Y} \quad \text{HDE } (1)$$

$$\text{Put } Y = vX \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{dY}{dX} = v + X \frac{dv}{dx} \quad (2')$$

using (2)(2') in (1)

$$v + X \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{X+3vX}{X-vX}$$

$$X \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{X(1+3v)}{X(1-v)} - v$$

$$X \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1+3v-v+v^2}{1-v}$$

$$X \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{(1+v)^2}{1-v}$$

$$\int \frac{1-v}{(1+v)^2} dv = \int \frac{dx}{X} \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{(1+v)^2} dv - \int \frac{v}{(1+v)^2} dv = \int \frac{dx}{X}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{where } h+3K-5=0, \\ &\quad \& h-K-1=0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} h+3K-5=0 \\ h-K-1=0 \\ \hline 4K-4=0 \\ K=1 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Add} \\ h+3K-5=0 \\ 3h+3K-3=0 \\ 4h-8=0 \\ h=2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} x=X+2 \\ y=Y+1 \end{array}$$

$$\int (1+v) dv - \int \frac{1+v-1}{(1+v)^2} dv = \int \frac{dx}{X}$$

$$\int (1+v)^2 dv - \int \frac{1}{1+v} dv + \int \frac{1}{(1+v)^2} dv = \int \frac{dx}{X}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-1}{(1+v)} - \ln(1+v) - \frac{1}{(1+v)} = \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2}{1+v} = \ln(1+v) + \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2}{1+v} = \ln C \times (1+v)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2}{1+v} = \ln C \times \left(\frac{1+y}{x}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2x}{x+y} = \ln C (x+y)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2(x-2)}{x-2+y-1} = \ln C (x-2+y-1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-2x+4}{x+y-3} = \ln C (x+y-3) \quad \text{Ans.}$$

32

$$(16) \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{(4x+3y+15)}{2x+y+7} \text{ NHDE}$$

$$\frac{a_1}{a_2} \neq \frac{b_1}{b_2} \therefore \frac{4}{2} \neq \frac{3}{1}$$

$$\text{Put } x = X+h \\ y = Y+k \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dY}{dX}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dY}{dX} = -\frac{(4X+4h+3Y+3k+15)}{2X+2h+Y+k+7}$$

$$\frac{dY}{dX} = -\frac{4X+3Y}{2X+Y} \quad \text{HDE} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put } Y = vX \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{dY}{dX} = v + X \frac{dv}{dX} \quad (3)$$

using (2)(3) in (1)

$$v + X \frac{dv}{dX} = -\frac{4X+3vX}{2X+vX}$$

$$\begin{aligned} X \frac{dv}{dX} &= -\frac{X(4+3v)}{X(2+v)} - v \\ &= -\frac{4-3v-2v-v}{2+v} \end{aligned}$$

$$X \frac{dv}{dX} = -\frac{v^2+5v+4}{2+v}$$

$$\int \frac{(v+2)dv}{v^2+5v+4} = -\int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables.}$$

$$\text{B.P.F.} \quad \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{dv}{(v+1)} + \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{dv}{v+4} = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \ln(v+1) + \frac{2}{3} \ln(v+4) = -\ln x + \ln C$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \ln[(v+1)(v+4)^2] = \ln(\frac{C}{x})$$

$$\ln\left(\frac{v+1}{x}\right)\left(\frac{v+4}{x}\right)^2 = \ln\left(\frac{C}{x}\right)$$

$$\text{Antilog cube} \quad \left(\frac{v+1}{x}\right)\left(\frac{v+4}{x}\right)^2 = \frac{C}{x^3}$$

$$(v+1)(v+4)^2 \frac{x^3}{x^2} = C$$

$$(v+1+v+3)(v+1+4v+12) = C \Rightarrow (x+y+4)(4x+y+13) = C \quad \text{Ans}$$

$$\text{where} \quad \begin{aligned} -4h-3k-15 &= 0 \\ -2h+k+7 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Add} \quad -4h-3k-15 &= 0 \\ -4h+2k+4 &= 0 \\ -K-1 &= 0 \\ -1 &= K \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} -4h-3(-1)-15 &= 0 \\ -12 &= 4h \end{aligned}$$

$$-3 = h$$

$$\begin{aligned} x &= X-3 \\ y &= Y-1 \end{aligned}$$

### Partial Functions

$$\frac{\sqrt{v+2}}{\sqrt{v^2+5v+4}} = \frac{\sqrt{v+2}}{(v+1)(v+4)} = \frac{A}{v+1} + \frac{B}{v+4}$$

$$v+2 = A(v+4) + B(v+1)$$

$$\text{Put } v+4=0 \quad v=-4 \Rightarrow B = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$v+1=0 \quad v=-1 \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{v+2}}{(v+1)(v+4)} = \frac{1}{3(v+1)} + \frac{2}{3(v+4)}$$

$$(17) (3y - 7x - 3)dx + (7y - 3x - 7)dy = 0$$

$$(7y - 3x - 7)dy = -(3y - 7x - 3)dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-3y + 7x + 3}{7y - 3x - 7} \text{ NHDQ}$$

$$\text{Put } x = X+h \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dX}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dX} = \frac{-3(Y+K) + 7(X+h) + 3}{7(Y+K) - 3(X+h) - 7}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dX} = \frac{-3Y + 7X}{7Y - 3X} \text{ HDQ} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put } Y = vX \quad (ii)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dX} = v + X \frac{dv}{dX} \quad (iii)$$

using (ii) in (1)

$$v + X \frac{dv}{dX} = \frac{-3vX + 7X}{7vX - 3X}$$

$$\therefore X \frac{dv}{dX} = \frac{X(-3v + 7)}{7v - 3} - v$$

$$X \frac{dv}{dX} = \frac{-3vX + 7 - 7v^2 + 3v}{7v - 3}$$

$$\int \frac{7v-3}{7(1-v^2)} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$\text{By PF} \quad \frac{1}{7} \int \frac{dv}{1-v} - \frac{5}{7} \int \frac{dv}{1+v} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$-\frac{1}{7} \ln(1-v) - \frac{5}{7} \ln(1+v) = \ln x + \ln C$$

$$-\frac{1}{7} \ln((1-v)^{-2} (1+v)^{-5}) = \ln Cx$$

$$\ln\left(\left(\frac{1-v}{x}\right)^2 \left(\frac{1+v}{x}\right)^5\right) = 7 \ln Cx$$

$$\ln\left(\left(\frac{x-y}{x}\right)^2 \left(\frac{x+y}{x}\right)^5\right) = \ln Cx^7$$

Analog

$$\frac{x^2}{(x-y)^2} \cdot \frac{x^5}{(x+y)^5} = Cx^7$$

$$\frac{x^2}{x^2 C} = (x-y)(x+y)^5$$

$$\frac{a_1}{a_2} \neq \frac{b_1}{b_2} \because \frac{7}{-3} \neq \frac{-3}{7}$$

$$\text{where } -3K + 7h + 3 = 0$$

$$+ 7K - 3h - 7 = 0$$

$$\text{Add } -21K + 49h + 21 = 0$$

$$21K - 9h - 21 = 0$$

$$40h = 0$$

$$h = 0$$

$$-3x + 3 = 0$$

$$K = \frac{-3}{-3} = 1$$

$$x = X + 0$$

$$y = Y + 1$$

Partial Fractions.

$$\frac{7v-3}{7(1-v^2)} = \frac{v - \frac{3}{7}}{(1-v)(1+v)} = \frac{A}{1-v} + \frac{B}{1+v}$$

$$v - \frac{3}{7} = A(1+v) + B(1-v)$$

$$\text{Put } 1+v=0 \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{3}{7} = \frac{2B}{7} \quad [B = -\frac{5}{7}]$$

$$\text{Put } 1-v=0 \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{3}{7} = 2A \quad [A = \frac{2}{7}]$$

$$\therefore C = (x-y)^2 (x+y)^5$$

$$\therefore C = (x-(y-1))^2 (x+y-1)^5$$

$$C = (x-y+1)^2 (x+y-1)^5$$

34

$$(20) \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x-2y+5}{2x+y-1} \quad \text{NIDEq}$$

$$\frac{a_1}{a_2} \neq \frac{b_1}{b_2} \therefore \text{I}\neq\text{II}$$

$$\text{Put } x = X+h \\ y = Y+k \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dY}{dX}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dY}{dX} = \frac{X+h-2Y-2k+5}{2X+2h+Y+k-1}$$

$$\frac{dY}{dX} = \frac{X-2Y}{2X+Y} \quad \text{HDE} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put } Y = vX \quad (11)$$

$$\frac{dY}{dX} = v + X \frac{dv}{dx} \quad (11)$$

using (11) in (1)

$$v + X \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{X-2vX}{2X+vX}$$

$$X \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{X(1-2v)}{X(2+v)} - v$$

$$X \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1-2v-2v^2}{2+v}$$

$$\frac{2+v}{1-4v-v^2} dv = \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\int \frac{2+v}{v^2+4v-1} dv = - \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln(v^2+4v-1) = -\ln x + \ln C$$

$$\ln \sqrt{v^2+4v-1} = \ln \frac{C}{x}$$

$$\text{Antilog} \quad \sqrt{\frac{y^2+4y-1}{x^2}} = \frac{C}{x}$$

$$\frac{y^2+4xy-x^2}{x^2} = \frac{C^2}{x^2}$$

$$y^2+4xy-x^2 = C^2$$

$$(y-\frac{11}{5})^2 + 4(x+\frac{3}{5})(y-\frac{11}{5}) - (x+\frac{3}{5})^2 = C^2$$

$$\text{where } h-2K+5=0 \\ +2h+K-1=0$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Add} & & h-2K+5=0 \\ 2h-4K+10=0 & & +4h+4K-2=0 \\ 2h+K-1=0 & & \\ \hline -5K+11=0 & & 5h+3=0 \\ K=\frac{11}{5} & & h=-\frac{3}{5} \\ \boxed{K=\frac{11}{5}} & & \boxed{h=-\frac{3}{5}} \end{array}$$

$$x = X - \frac{3}{5} \quad y = Y + \frac{11}{5}$$

35

NODE

$$(18) \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x-4y-2}{3x-4y-3} \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\text{Put } 3x-4y = z$$

$$3-4\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$3 - \frac{dz}{dx} = 4\frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{1}{4}(3 - \frac{dz}{dx}) = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

using (i) &amp; (ii) in (1)

$$\frac{1}{4}(3 - \frac{dz}{dx}) = \frac{z-2}{z-3}$$

$$3 - \frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{4z-8}{z-3}$$

$$3 - \frac{(4z-8)}{z-3} = \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$\frac{3z-9-4z+8}{z-3} = \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$-\left(\frac{1+z}{z-3}\right) = \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$-dx = \frac{(z-3)}{1+z} dz \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$\frac{z-3-1+1}{1+z} = -dx$$

$$\int \frac{(z+1)-4}{1+z} dz = - \int dx$$

$$\int \left(1 - \frac{4}{1+z}\right) dz = - \int dx$$

$$z - 4 \ln(1+z) = -x + C$$

$$(3x-4y) - 4 \ln(1+3x-4y) = -x + C$$

$$4x-4y - 4 \ln(1+3x-4y) = C$$

$$x-y - \ln(1+3x-4y) = \frac{C}{4}$$

$$x-y - \ln(1+3x-4y) = C'$$

Type 2

$$\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{b_1}{b_2} \therefore \frac{3}{3} = \frac{-4}{-4}$$

$$(19) \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y-x+1}{y-x+5} \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\text{Put } y-x = z \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - 1 = \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + \frac{dz}{dx} \quad \text{--- (iii)}$$

using (ii) &amp; (iii) in (i)

$$1 + \frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{z+1}{z+5}$$

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{z+1}{z+5} - 1$$

$$= \frac{z+1-z-5}{z+5}$$

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{-4}{z+5}$$

$$\int (z+5) dz = -4 dx \quad \text{separately variables}$$

$$\frac{z^2}{2} + 5z = -4x + C$$

$$\frac{z^2 + 10z}{2} = -4x + C$$

$$z^2 + 10z = -8x + 2C$$

$$(y-x)^2 + 10(y-x) = -8x + C$$

$$(y-x)^2 + 10(y-x) + 8x = C$$

$$(y-x)^2 + 10y - 10x + 8x = C$$

$$(y-x)^2 + 10y - 2x = C$$

x ——————

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

(36)

Exact Diff Eqr. (EDE)

A diff eq of the form  $M(x,y)dx + N(x,y)dy = 0$   
 is said to be an Exact diff eq if it is expressible in total diff i.e.  $d(f(x,y)) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}dx + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}dy$

$$d(f(x,y)) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}dx + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}dy$$

Condition for an Exact Diff Eqr.

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}$$

$M, N$  have 1st order continuous

$$M = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \quad N = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y \partial x} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \quad \because M, N \text{ have 1st order continuous partial derivatives.}$$

To Solve

1) Integrate  $M$  w.r.t  $x$  keeping  $y$  const

2) Add the integral w.r.t  $y$  of the terms of  $N$  free from  $x$ :

3) Equate to arbitrary const.

i.e.  $\int M dx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$

Ex 9.4

① Solve  $(3x^2+4xy)dx + (2x^2+2y)dy = 0$

$$M = 3x^2 + 4xy, \quad N = 2x^2 + 2y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 0 + 4x, \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 4x + 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{so given Diff Eq is Exact.}$$

Now  $\int M dx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$

$$\int (3x^2 + 4xy) dx + \int 2y dy = C$$

$$\frac{3x^3}{3} + \frac{4x^2y}{2} + \frac{2y^2}{2} = C$$

$$x^3 + 2x^2y + y^2 = C$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

37

$$\textcircled{2} \quad (2xy + y - \tan y)dx + (x^2 - x \tan y + \sec^2 y)dy = 0.$$

$$M = 2xy + y - \tan y, \quad N = x^2 - x \tan y + \sec^2 y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 2x + 1 - \sec^2 y \quad , \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 2x - \tan^2 y + 0$$

$$= 2x - \tan^2 y$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{So given diff eq is Exact}$$

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (2xy + y - \tan y) dx + \int \sec^2 y dy = C$$

$$\cancel{x^2 y} + xy - x \tan y + \tan y = C$$

$$\cancel{x^2 y} + xy - x \tan y + \tan y = C$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \left( \frac{x+y}{y-1} \right) dx - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x+1}{y-1} \right)^2 dy = 0$$

$$M = \frac{x+y}{y-1} \quad N = -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x+1}{y-1} \right)^2$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{(y-1)(0+1) - (x+y)(1)}{(y-1)^2} \quad , \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{-1(2x+2)}{2(y-1)^2}$$

$$= \frac{y-1-x-y}{(y-1)^2} \quad , \quad = \frac{-x-1}{(y-1)^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \therefore \text{given diff eq is Exact.}$$

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int \left( \frac{x+y}{y-1} \right) dx + \int -\frac{1}{2} \frac{dy}{(y-1)^2} = C$$

$$\left( \frac{1}{y-1} \right) \int (xy + y) dx + \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \int (y-1)^{-2} dy = C$$

$$\left( \frac{1}{y-1} \right) \left( \frac{x^2}{2} + xy \right) + \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{-1}{y-1} \right) = C$$

$$\frac{x^2 + 2xy}{2(y-1)} + \frac{1}{2(y-1)} = C$$

$$\cancel{x^2 + 2xy + 1} = C(y-1) \quad \text{Ans}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{(ax+hy)}{h(x+by)}$$

$$(hx+by)dy = -(ax+hy)dx$$

$$(ax+hy)dx + (hx+by)dy = 0$$

$$M = ax+hy \quad N = hx+by$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 0+h \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = h$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{Hence Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (ax+hy) dx + \int by dy = C$$

$$\cancel{ax^2} + hxy + \cancel{by^2} = C$$

$$\cancel{ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2} = C$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad (1+\ln xy)dx + \left( 1 + \frac{x}{y} \right) dy = 0$$

$$M = 1 + \ln xy \quad N = 1 + \frac{x}{y}$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 0 + \frac{1}{xy} \cdot x \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 0 + \frac{1}{y}$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{Hence Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (1+\ln xy) dx + \int 1 dy = C$$

$$\int dx + \int \ln xy dx + \int dy = C$$

$$x + \int \ln xy \cdot (x) - \int \frac{1}{xy} \cdot y \cdot x dx + y = C$$

$$x + x \ln xy - \int dx + y = C$$

$$x + x \ln xy - x + y = C$$

$$x \ln xy + y = C$$

Available at

www.mathcity.org

38

$$\textcircled{6} \quad \frac{ydu + xdy}{1-x^2y^2} + xdx = 0$$

$$\frac{ydu}{1-x^2y^2} + \frac{x dy}{1-x^2y^2} + x dx = 0$$

$$(x + \frac{y}{1-x^2y^2}) du + \frac{x dy}{1-x^2y^2} = 0$$

$$M = x + \frac{y}{1-x^2y^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 0 + \frac{(1-x^2y^2) - 1 - y(-2x^2y)}{(1-x^2y^2)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1-x^2y^2 + 2x^2y^2}{(1-x^2y^2)^2} = \frac{1+x^2y^2}{(1-x^2y^2)}$$

$$N = \frac{x}{1-x^2y^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{(1-x^2y^2) - x(-2x^2y^2)}{(1-x^2y^2)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1-x^2y^2 + 2x^2y^2}{(1-x^2y^2)^2} = \frac{1+x^2y^2}{(1-x^2y^2)}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \therefore \text{Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int \left( x + \frac{y}{1-x^2y^2} \right) dx + \text{Nil} = C$$

$$\int x du + \int \frac{y du}{1-x^2y^2} = C$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} + \int \frac{y^2}{1-x^2y^2} du = C$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{du}{(\frac{1}{4})^2 - x^2} = C$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{2(\frac{1}{4})} \ln \left| \frac{\frac{1}{4}+x}{\frac{1}{4}-x} \right| \right] = C$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1+xy}{1-xy} \right| = C$$

$$x^2 + \ln \left| \frac{1+xy}{1-xy} \right| = C \text{ Ans.}$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad (6xy + 2y^2 - 5) du + (3x^2 + 4xy - 6) dx = 0$$

$$M = 6xy + 2y^2 - 5, \quad N = 3x^2 + 4xy - 6$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 6x + 4y$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 6x + 4y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{Hence Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (6xy + 2y^2 - 5) du + \int -6dy = C$$

$$\frac{6x^2y}{2} + 2xy^2 - 5x - 6y = C$$

$$3x^2y + 2xy^2 - 5x - 6y = C$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad (y \sec^2 x + \sec x \tan x) du + (\tan x + 2y) dy = 0$$

$$M = y \sec^2 x + \sec x \tan x, \quad N = \tan x + 2y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \sec^2 x$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \sec^2 x$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{Hence Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (y \sec^2 x + \sec x \tan x) du + \int 2y dy = C$$

$$y \tan x + \sec x + y^2 = C$$

$$\textcircled{9} \quad (y \cos x + 2x e^y) du + (\sin x + x^2 e^y - 1) dy = 0$$

$$M = y \cos x + 2x e^y, \quad N = \sin x + x^2 e^y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \cos x + 2x e^y$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \cos x + 2x e^y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{Hence Exact diff eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (y \cos x + 2x e^y) du + \int -1 dy = C$$

$$y \sin x + 2x^2 e^y - y = C$$

$$y \sin x + x^2 e^y - y = C$$

(10)  $\int (ye^{xy} \cos 2x - 2e^{xy} \sin 2x + 2x) dx + (xe^{xy} \cos 2x - 3) dy = 0$

Sol:  $M = ye^{xy} \cos 2x - 2e^{xy} \sin 2x + 2x$        $N = xe^{xy} \cos 2x - 3$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \left\{ ye^{xy} (x) + e^{xy} \right\} \cos 2x - 2 \sin 2x e^{xy}$$

$$= e^{xy} \{ yx \cos 2x + \cos 2x - 2 \sin 2x (x) \}$$

$$= e^{xy} (\cos 2x + xy \cos 2x - x \sin 2x)$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 1 \cdot e^{xy} \cos 2x + x e^{xy} (-2 \sin 2x)$$

$$+ x e^{xy} (-2 \sin 2x) - 0$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}$$
      Hence Exact Diff Eq.

$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$

$$\int (ye^{xy} \cos 2x - 2e^{xy} \sin 2x + 2x) dx + \int -3 dy = C$$

$$\int e^{xy} \cos 2x dx - 2 \int e^{xy} \sin 2x dx + 2 \int y dy - 3 \int dy = C$$

$$\int \left( \cos 2x \frac{e^{xy}}{y} - \int -\sin 2x (2) \frac{e^{xy}}{y} dx \right) - 2 \int e^{xy} \sin 2x + 2x^2 - 3y = C$$

$$\cos 2x e^{xy} + 2 \int \sin 2x e^{xy} dx - 2 \int e^{xy} \sin 2x + 2x^2 - 3y = C$$

$$\cos 2x e^{xy} + x^2 - 3y = C$$

(11) Solve the initial value problems.

$(2xy - 3)dx + (x^2 + 4y)dy = 0, \quad y(1) = 2$

$$M = 2xy - 3 \quad N = x^2 + 4y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 2x \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 2x$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}$$
      Hence Exact Diff Eq.

$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$

$$\int (2xy - 3)dx + \int 4y dy = C$$

$$\frac{x^2 y}{2} - 3x + 4y^2 = C$$

$$\frac{x^2 y}{2} - 3x + 2y^2 = C$$

$$\therefore y(1) = 2 \text{ (given)}$$

$$\therefore 2 - 3 + 8 = C$$

$$\boxed{7 = C}$$

Hence  $x^2 y - 3x + 2y^2 = 7$

→ P. Sol.

(12)  $(2x \cos y + 3x^2 y) dx + (x^3 - x^2 \sin y - y) dy = 0, \quad y(0) = 2$

$$M = 2x \cos y + 3x^2 y \quad N = x^3 - x^2 \sin y - y$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 2x(-\sin y) + 3x^2 \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 3x^2 - 2x \sin y - 0$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}$$
      Hence Exact Diff Eq.

$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$

$$\int (2x \cos y + 3x^2 y) dx + \int -y dy = C$$

$$\frac{2x^2 \cos y}{2} + 3x^3 y - \frac{y^2}{2} = C$$

$$x^2 \cos y + x^3 y - \frac{y^2}{2} = C$$

$$\therefore y(0) = 2$$

$$0 + 0 - \frac{4}{2} = C$$

$$\boxed{-2 = C}$$

$$x^2 \cos y + x^3 y - \frac{y^2}{2} = -2$$

$$(13) (3x^2y^2 - y^3 + 2x)dx + (2x^3y - 3xy^2 + 1)dy = 0, \quad y(-2) = 1$$

$$M = 3x^2y^2 - y^3 + 2x \quad N = 2x^3y - 3xy^2 + 1$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 6x^2y - 3y^2 \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 6x^2y - 3y^2$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{Hence Exact Diff Eq}$$

$$(Mdx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x)dy = C)$$

$$\int (3x^2y^2 - y^3 + 2x)dx + \int 1 dy = C$$

$$\frac{3x^3y^2}{3} - xy^3 + 2\frac{x^2}{2} + y = C$$

$$x^3y^2 - xy^3 + x^2 + y = C$$

$$\therefore y(-2) = 1$$

$$\therefore -8 + 2 - 4 + 1 = C$$

$$-1 = C$$

$$\text{Hence } x^3y^2 - xy^3 + x^2 + y + 1 = 0$$

$$(14) \left( \frac{3-y}{x^2} \right)dx + \left( \frac{y^2-2x}{xy^2} \right)dy = 0$$

$$M = \frac{3-y}{x^2}$$

$$N = \frac{y^2-2x}{xy^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{-1}{x^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{1}{y^2} \left[ \frac{(x(0-2) - (y-2x))}{x^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{(-2x - y + 2x)}{y^2 x^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{-y^2}{y^2 x^2} = \frac{-1}{x^2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \therefore \text{Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x)dy = C$$

$$\int \left( \frac{3-y}{x^2} \right)dx + \int -\frac{2}{y^2} dy = C$$

$$(3-y) \int \frac{du}{x^2} - 2 \int \frac{dy}{y^2} = C$$

$$(3-y) \left( \frac{-1}{x} \right) - 2 \left( -\frac{1}{y} \right) = C$$

$$\frac{-y(3-y) + 2x}{xy} = C$$

(15)

$$(15) (4x^3 e^{x+y} + x e^{x+y} + 2x)dx + (x^2 e^{x+y} + 2y)dy$$

$$M = 4x^3 e^{x+y} + x e^{x+y} + 2x$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 4x^3 e^{x+y} (0+1) + x e^{x+y} (0+1) + 0$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = (4x^3 + x^4) e^{x+y}$$

$$N = x e^{x+y} + 2y$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 4x^3 e^{x+y} + x e^{x+y} (1+0) + 0$$

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = (4x^3 + x^4) e^{x+y}$$

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \quad \text{Hence Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x)dy = C$$

$$\int (4x^3 e^{x+y} + x e^{x+y} + 2x)dx + \int 2y dy = C$$

$$\int 4x^3 e^{x+y} dx + \int x e^{x+y} dx + \int 2x dx + \int 2y dy = C$$

$$\int 4x^3 e^{x+y} dx + \left[ x e^{x+y} - \int 4x^2 e^{x+y} dx \right] + x^2 + y^2 = C$$

$$x^4 e^{x+y} + x^2 + y^2 = C$$

$$\therefore y(0) = 1 \Rightarrow e^{0+1} = e^0 + 0 + 1 = C$$

$$1 = C$$

$$\therefore x^4 e^{x+y} + x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

Ans.

$$\rightarrow -y(3-y) + 2x = Cxy$$

$$\therefore y(-1) = 2$$

$$\therefore -2 + 2(-1) = C(-1)(2)$$

$$-4 = C(-2)$$

$$+2 = C$$

$$\therefore -y(3-y) + 2x = 2xy$$

$$\rightarrow y^2 - 3y + 2x - 2xy = 0$$

(41)

Non Exact Diff Eq

A diff eq of the form  $Mdx + Ndy = 0$  is said to be non-exact

if  $\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} \neq \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}$

Now if this diff eq is multiplied by a suitable function;

then the resulting eq is Exact Diff Eq.

Note The number of Integrating Factors may be infinite.

Some Rules to Find Integrating Factors

If  $Mdx + Ndy = 0$  is not exact then find Integrating Factor using

$$1) \frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = P \text{ then } I.F = e^{\int P dx} \text{ where } P \text{ is fn of } x \text{ alone.}$$

$$2) \frac{Nx - My}{M} = Q \text{ then } I.F = e^{\int Q dy} \text{ where } Q \text{ is fn of } y \text{ alone}$$

$$3) \text{ If } Mdx + Ndy = 0 \text{ is Homogeneous then } I.F = \frac{1}{xM + yN} \text{ where } xM + yN \neq 0$$

4) If diff eq is the form  $yf(xy)dx + xg(xy)dy = 0$  then  $I.F = \frac{1}{xM + yN}$  where  $xM + yN \neq 0$

Note In some cases I.F can be found only after properly regrouping the terms of a diff eq and then recognising each group as an Exact differential of known function.

$$1) xdy + ydx = d(xy)$$

$$2) \frac{x dy - y dx}{x^2} = d\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

$$3) \frac{y dx - x dy}{y^2} = d\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$$

$$4) xdx + ydy = d\left(\frac{x^2 + y^2}{2}\right)$$

$$5) \frac{x dy + y dx}{xy} = d(\log(xy))$$

$$6) \frac{x dy - y dx}{x^2 + y^2} = d\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}\right)$$

$$7) \frac{y dx - x dy}{x^2 + y^2} = d\left(\tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y}\right)$$

$$8) \frac{x dy + y dx}{x^2 y^2} = d\left(-\frac{1}{xy}\right)$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

(42)  
Ex 9.5

Solve by finding an I.F

$$\textcircled{1} \quad (xy^2 + y)dx - xdy = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

$$M = xy^2 + y \quad N = -x$$

$$M_y = 2xy + 1 \quad N_x = -1$$

$$\therefore M_y \neq N_x \quad \therefore \text{Non Exact}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{2xy + 1 + 1}{-x} \quad \text{Not fngg } y \text{ alone.}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{-1 - 2xy - 1}{xy^2 + y}$$

$$= -\frac{2(1+xy)}{y(x+y)} = -\frac{2}{y}$$

Fngg y alone

$$\therefore \text{I.F.} = e^{-\int \frac{2}{y} dy} = e^{-2 \ln y} = e^{\ln y^{-2}} = e^{-2} = \frac{1}{y^2}$$

Multiply both sides of eq \textcircled{1} by I.F. =  $\frac{1}{y^2}$

$$\frac{1}{y^2}(xy^2 + y)dx - \frac{x}{y^2}dy = 0$$

$$(x + \frac{1}{y})dx - \frac{x}{y^2}dy = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{11}$$

$$\text{Now } M = x + \frac{1}{y} \quad N = \frac{1}{y^2}$$

$$M_y = -\frac{1}{y^2} \quad N_x = -\frac{1}{y^2}$$

$$\therefore M_y = N_x \quad \therefore \text{Exact Diff Eq}$$

$$\text{So } \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (x + \frac{1}{y})dx + \text{Nil} = C$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x}{y} = C$$

$x$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad (x^2 + x - y)dx + xdy = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

$$M = x^2 + x - y \quad N = x$$

$$M_y = -1 \quad N_x = 1$$

$M_y \neq N_x \quad \therefore \text{Non Exact Diff Eq}$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{-1 - 1}{x} = -\frac{2}{x} \quad \text{fngg x alone.}$$

$$\therefore \text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{-2}{x} dx} = e^{-2 \ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-2}} = x^{-2} = \frac{1}{x^2}$$

Multiply both sides of eq \textcircled{1} by I.F. =  $\frac{1}{x^2}$

$$\frac{1}{x^2}(x^2 + x - y)dx + \frac{x}{x^2}dy = 0$$

$$(1 + \frac{1}{x} - \frac{y}{x^2})dx + \frac{1}{x}dy = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{11}$$

$$\text{Now } M = 1 + \frac{1}{x} - \frac{y}{x^2} \quad N = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$M_y = -\frac{1}{x^2} \quad N_x = -\frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$M_y = N_x \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{11} \text{ is Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (1 + \frac{1}{x} - \frac{y}{x^2})dx + \text{Nil} = C$$

$$x + \ln x + \frac{y}{x} = C$$

$x$

Q - 10

(4)

$$dy + \left(\frac{y - \sin x}{x}\right)dx = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = \frac{y - \sin x}{x} \quad N = 1$$

$$My = \frac{1 - 0}{x} = 0 \quad N_x = 0$$

$My \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diff Eq.

$$\text{Now } \frac{My - N_x}{N} = \frac{\frac{1}{x} - 0}{1} = \frac{1}{x} \text{ is not alone}$$

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{1}{x} dx} = e^{\ln x} = x$$

Multiplying both sides of eq (1) by I.F = x

$$xdy + x\left(\frac{y - \sin x}{x}\right)dx = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$M = y - \sin x \quad N = x$$

$$My = 1 \quad N_x = 1$$

$My = N_x \therefore (2)$  is Exact Diff Eq.

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (y - \sin x) dx = C$$

$$xy + \cos x = C$$

$$(3) (y^4 + 2y)dx + (xy^3 + 2y^4 - 4x)dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = y^4 + 2y \quad N = xy^3 + 2y^4 - 4x$$

$$My = 4y^3 + 2 \quad N_x = y^3 - 4$$

$My \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diff Eq.

$$\frac{N_x - My}{M} = \frac{y^3 - 4 - 4y^3 - 2}{y^4 + 2y} = \frac{-3y^3 - 6}{y(y^3 + 2)} = -\frac{3}{y}$$

$$I.F = e^{\int -\frac{3}{y} dy} = e^{-3 \ln y} = e^{\ln y^{-3}} = y^{-3}$$

$$(4) \frac{1}{y^3}(y^4 + 2y)dx + \frac{1}{y^3}(xy^3 + 2y^4 - 4x)dy = 0$$

$$(y + \frac{2}{y^2})dx + (x + 2y - \frac{4x}{y^3})dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Now } M = y + \frac{2}{y^2}$$

$$N = x + 2y - \frac{4x}{y^3}$$

$$My = 1 - \frac{4}{y^3} \quad N_x = 1 + 0 - \frac{4}{y^3}$$

$$(5) y(2xy + e^x)dx - e^x dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$(2xy^2 + e^x y)dx - e^x dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = 2xy^2 + e^x y \quad N = -e^x$$

$$My = 4xy + e^x \quad N_x = -e^x$$

$My \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diff Eq.

$$\frac{My - N_x}{N} = \frac{4xy + e^x + e^x}{-e^x} \text{ Not fng x alone}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{N_x - My}{M} &= \frac{-e^x - 4xy - e^x}{2xy^2 + ye^x} = \frac{-2e^x - 4xy}{y(2xy + e^x)} \\ &= \frac{-2(e^x + 2xy)}{y(2xy + e^x)} = -\frac{2}{y} \end{aligned}$$

$$I.F = e^{\int -\frac{2}{y} dy} = e^{-2 \ln y} = e^{\ln y^{-2}} = \frac{1}{y^2}$$

Multiply both sides of (1) by I.F =  $\frac{1}{y^2}$

$$\frac{1}{y^2}(2xy^2 + e^x y)dx - \frac{1}{y^2}e^x dy = 0$$

$$(2x + \frac{e^x}{y})dx - \frac{e^x}{y^2}dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = 2x + \frac{e^x}{y} \quad N = -\frac{e^x}{y^2}$$

$$My = 0 + \left(-\frac{e^x}{y^2}\right) \quad N_x = -\frac{e^x}{y^2}$$

$My = N_x \therefore (1)$  is Exact Diff Eq.

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (2x + \frac{e^x}{y})dx + \text{Nil} = C$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{e^x}{y} = C \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$\therefore My = N_x \therefore (1)$  is Exact Diff Eq.

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (y + \frac{2}{y^2})dx + \int 2y dy = C$$

$$xy + \frac{2x}{y^2} + \frac{2y^2}{2} = C$$

$$xy + \frac{2x}{y^2} + y^2 = C$$

(4)

$$\text{Ex. 9.5 Q 2 (Method on Page 4)}$$

$$⑧ (x^2 + y^2) dx - 2xy dy = 0 \quad \dots$$

$$M = x^2 + y^2 \quad N = -2xy$$

$$M_y = 2y \quad N_x = -2y$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore \text{Eq. } ⑧ \text{ is Non-Exact Diff Eq}$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{-2y - 2y}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{-4y}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{Not fng. y only}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{2y - 0}{2y} = 1 = x \quad \text{fng. x only}$$

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{-2}{x} dx} = e^{-2 \ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-2}} = x^{-2} = \frac{1}{x^2}$$

Multiply both sides of eq. ⑧ by I.F =  $\frac{1}{x^2}$

$$\frac{1}{x^2} (x^2 + y^2) dx - \frac{1}{x^2} (2xy) dy = 0$$

$$(1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2}) dx - \frac{2y}{x} dy = 0 \quad \dots \text{Eq. ⑨}$$

$$M = 1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2} \quad N = -\frac{2y}{x}$$

$$M_y = \frac{2y}{x^2} \quad N_x = +\frac{2y}{x^2}$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore \text{Eq. ⑨ is Exact Diff Eq.}$

$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$

$$\int e^x (x^2 + y^2 + 2x) dx + Nil = C$$

$$\int e^x x^2 dx + \int e^x y^2 dx + \int e^x 2x dx = C$$

$$x^2 e^x - \cancel{\int 2x e^x dx} + e^x y^2 + \int e^x x dx = C$$

$$(x^2 + y^2) e^x = C$$

$$⑩ (4x + 3y^2) dx + 2xy dy = 0 \quad \dots$$

$$M = 4x + 3y^2 \quad N = 2xy$$

$$M_y = 0 + 6y \quad N_x = 2y$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore \text{Eq. } ⑩ \text{ is Non-Exact Diff Eq}$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{2y - 0}{4x + 3y^2} = \frac{2y}{4x + 3y^2} \quad \text{not fng. y alone}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{6y - 2y}{2xy} = \frac{4y}{2xy} = \frac{2}{x} \quad \text{fng. x alone.}$$

Note: ⑧ can be done by I.F =  $\frac{1}{xM + yN}$  i.e. Homogeneous Method.

$$\therefore I.F = e^{\int \frac{2}{x} dx} = e^{2 \ln x} = e^{\ln x^2} = x^2$$

Multiply both sides of ⑧ by I.F =  $x^2$

$$(4x^3 + 3y^2 x^2) dx + (2x^3 y) dy = 0 \quad \dots \text{Eq. ⑪}$$

$$M = 4x^3 + 3y^2 x^2 \quad N_x = 6x^2 y$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore \text{Eq. } ⑪ \text{ is Exact Diff Eq.}$

$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$

$$\int (4x^3 + 3y^2 x^2) dx + Nil = C$$

$$\frac{4x^4}{4} + \frac{3y^2 x^3}{3} = C$$

$\frac{x^4}{4} + y^2 x^3 = C \quad \text{Ans}$

$$(12) (3x^2y^4 + 2xy)dx + (2x^3y^3 - x^2)dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = 3x^2y^4 + 2xy$$

$$N = 2x^3y^3 - x^2$$

$$M_y = 12x^2y^3 + 2x$$

$$N_x = 6x^2y^3 - 2x$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diff Eq

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{12x^2y^3 + 2x - 6x^2y^3 - 2x}{2x^3y^3 - x^2} = \frac{6x^2y^3}{x^2(2x^3y^3 - x^2)}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{6x^2y^3 - 2x - 12x^2y^3 - 2x}{3x^2y^4 + 2xy} = \frac{-6x^2y^3 - 4x}{xy(3x^3y^2 + 2)} \\ = -\frac{2x(3x^3y^2 + 2)}{xy(3x^3y^2 + 2)} = -\frac{2}{y} \text{ term}$$

$$\text{So I.F.} = e^{\int -\frac{2}{y} dy} = e^{-2\ln y} = e^{\ln y^{-2}} = e^{-2} = \frac{1}{y^2}$$

Multiply both sides of eq (1) by I.F.  $= \frac{1}{y^2}$

$$\frac{1}{y^2}(3x^2y^4 + 2xy)dx + \frac{1}{y^2}(2x^3y^3 - x^2)dy = 0$$

$$(3x^2y^2 + \frac{2x}{y})dx + (2x^3y - \frac{x^2}{y^2})dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (11)}$$

$$M = 3x^2y^2 + \frac{2x}{y}$$

$$N = 2x^3y - \frac{x^2}{y^2}$$

$$M_y = 6x^2y - \frac{2x}{y^2} \quad N_x = 6x^2y - \frac{2x}{y^2}$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore (11)$  is Exact Diff Eq.

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (3x^2y^2 + \frac{2x}{y})dx + N y = C$$

~~$$\frac{3}{2}x^3y^2 + \frac{2}{y}x = C$$~~

~~$$\frac{3}{2}x^2y^2 + \frac{x^2}{y} = C$$~~

~~$x$~~

$$\frac{1}{x} \int \frac{dy}{x} = \int \frac{dx}{x} \\ 0 = \ln x + \frac{1}{x} + C \\ \frac{1}{x} = C \\ x = \frac{1}{C}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{x} \quad \text{separable} \\ \frac{dy}{y} = \frac{dx}{x} \\ \int \frac{dy}{y} = \int \frac{dx}{x} \\ \ln y = \ln x + C \\ y = x^C$$

$$\text{Q.S. } (y^2 + xy)dx - x^2 dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y^2 + xy}{x^2} \quad \text{H.D.F.} \rightarrow \text{--- (1)} \\ \text{Put } y = \sqrt{x} - \text{--- (2)} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \quad \text{--- (2)} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y^2 + xy}{x^2} \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{x}(\sqrt{x} + x)}{x^2} \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{x} + x}{x\sqrt{x}} \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$(14) \frac{dy}{dx} = e^{2x} + y - 1$$

$$dy = (e^{2x} + y - 1)dx$$

$$(e^{2x} + y - 1)dx - dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = e^{2x} + y - 1 \quad N = -1$$

$$M_y = 1 \quad N_x = 0$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diff Eq

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{0 - 1}{e^{2x} + y - 1} \text{ Not fring } y \text{ alone}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{1 - 0}{-1} = -1 = -x \text{ fring } x \text{ alone.}$$

$$\therefore \text{I.F.} = e^{\int -x dx} = e^{-x}$$

Multiply both sides of eq (1) by  $e^{-x}$

$$e^{-x}(e^{2x} + y - 1)dx - e^{-x}dy = 0$$

$$(e^x + e^{-x}y - e^{-x})dx - e^{-x}dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (11)}$$

$$M = e^x + e^{-x}y - e^{-x} \quad N = -e^{-x}$$

$$M_y = e^{-x} \quad N_x = +e^{-x}$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore (11)$  is Exact Diff Eq

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (e^x + e^{-x}y - e^{-x})dx + N y = C$$

$$e^x - e^{-x}y + e^{-x} = C \quad \text{--- (11)}$$

2nd Method 8x ~~Q15 seen on Page 46 & 3rd Method in 49~~

(46)

Easy Method for PDEs

$$(13) (y^2 + xy)dx - x^2 dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = y^2 + xy \quad N = -x^2$$

$$M_y = 2y + x \quad N_x = -2x$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diff Eq

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{2y + x + 2x}{-x^2} \quad \text{Not fng x only}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{-2x - 2y - x}{y^2 + xy} \quad \text{Not fng y only}$$

(1) is Homogeneous diff eq of degree 2.

$$\therefore xM + yN = x^2y^2 + x^3y + (-y^2x^2)$$

$$I.F = \frac{1}{xM + yN} = \frac{1}{xy^2}$$

Multiply both sides of (1) by  $I.F = \frac{1}{xy^2}$

$$\frac{1}{xy^2} (y^2 + xy)dx - \frac{1}{xy^2} x^2 dy = 0$$

$$(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y})dx - \frac{x}{y^2} dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \quad N = -\frac{x}{y^2}$$

$$M_y = -\frac{1}{y^2} \quad N_x = -\frac{1}{y^2}$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore (1)$  is Exact Diff Eq

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{term of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y}) dx + N y = C$$

$$\ln x + \frac{x}{y} = C \text{ Ans.}$$

$$(16) (3xy + y^2)dx + (x^2 + xy)dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = 3xy + y^2 \quad N = x^2 + xy$$

$$M_y = 3x + 2y \quad N_x = 2x + y$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diff Eq

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{2x + y - 3x - 2y}{3xy + y^2} = \frac{-x + 3y}{y(3x + y)} \quad \text{Not fng y only}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{3x + 2y - 2x - y}{x^2 + xy} = \frac{(x + y)}{x(x + y)} = \frac{1}{x} \quad \text{fng x only}$$

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{1}{x} dx} = e^{\ln x} = x$$

Multiply both sides of eqn (1) by I.F = x

$$(3x^2y + xy^2)dx + (x^3 + x^2y)dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = 3x^2y + xy^2 \quad N = x^3 + x^2y$$

$$M_y = 3x^2 + 2xy \quad N_x = 3x^2 + 2xy$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore (1)$  is Exact Diff Eq.

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{term of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (3x^2y + xy^2)dx + N y = C$$

$$\frac{3x^3y}{3} + \frac{xy^3}{3} = C$$

$$x^3y + \frac{xy^3}{3} = C \text{ Ans.}$$

Q. 30

$$y - x = \frac{dy}{dx} (x+y)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y-x}{x+y} \quad \text{H.D.E. --- (1)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v-x}{x+v} \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{v-x}{x+v}$$

$$\frac{v}{x+v} = \frac{x(v-1)}{x(v+1)} - v$$

$$\frac{v}{x+v} = \frac{x(v-1)}{x(v+1)} - v$$

$$\frac{v}{x+v} = \frac{v-1-v(v-1)}{x(v+1)} = \frac{v-1-v^2+v}{x(v+1)} = \frac{v-1-v^2}{x(v+1)}$$

$$\int \left( \frac{v}{x+v} + \frac{1}{x+v} \right) dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\int \frac{v}{x+v} dv + \int \frac{1}{x+v} dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\tan^{-1} v + \frac{1}{x+v} + C = -\ln x$$

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} + \ln \left( 1 + \frac{y^2}{x^2} \right) + C = -\ln x$$

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} + \ln \left( \frac{y^2 + x^2}{x^2} \right) + C = -\ln x$$

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} + \ln \frac{y^2 + x^2}{x^2} + C = -\ln x$$

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} + \ln \frac{y^2 + x^2}{x^2} + C = -\ln x$$

(47)

$$1) (3x^2y + 2xy + y^3)dx + (x^2 + y^2)dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = 3x^2y + 2xy + y^3 \quad N = x^2 + y^2$$

$$M_y = 3x^2 + 2x + 3y^2 \quad N_x = 2x$$

$$M_y \neq N_x \therefore (1) \text{ is Non Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{3x^2 + 2x + 3y^2 - 2x}{x^2 + y^2} = 3 \frac{(x^2 + y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)} = 3 \text{ for } x \neq 0.$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int 3 dx} = e^{3x}$$

Multiply both sides of eq (1) by I.F.  $e^{3x}$

$$(3x^2e^{3x} + 2xye^{3x} + y^3e^{3x})dx + (e^{3x} + ey^2)dy = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$M = 3x^2e^{3x} + 2xye^{3x} + y^3e^{3x} \quad N = e^{3x} + ey^2$$

$$M_y = 3x^2e^{3x} + 2x^2e^{3x} + 3ye^{3x} \quad N_x = 3e^{3x} + 2x^2e^{3x} + 3y^2e^{3x}$$

$$M_y = N_x \therefore (1) \text{ is Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int (3x^2e^{3x} + 2xye^{3x} + y^3e^{3x})dx + \text{Nil} = C$$

$$3y \int x^2 e^{3x} dx + 2y \int x e^{3x} dx + y^3 \int e^{3x} dx = C$$

$$3y \left[ x^2 \frac{e^{3x}}{3} - \int 2x \frac{e^{3x}}{3} dx \right] + 2y \int x e^{3x} dx + y^3 \frac{e^{3x}}{3} = C$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 y e^{3x} - 2y \int x e^{3x} dx + 2y \int x e^{3x} dx + y^3 \frac{e^{3x}}{3} = C$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 y e^{3x} + y^3 \frac{e^{3x}}{3} = C$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} = \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} \\ & \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} = \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} \\ & \Rightarrow x^2 = x^2 \\ & \Rightarrow x^2 = x^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} = \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} \\ & \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} = \frac{x^2}{1-y^2} \\ & \Rightarrow x^2 = x^2 \\ & \Rightarrow x^2 = x^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$18) ydx + (2xy - e^{-2y})dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = y \quad N = 2xy - e^{-2y}$$

$$M_y = 1 \quad N_x = 2y$$

$M_y \neq N_x$  (1) is Non Exact Diff Eq

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{1 - 2y}{2xy - e^{-2y}} \text{ Not fndg x alone}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{2y - 1}{y} = 2 - \frac{1}{y} \text{ fndg y alone}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int (2 - \frac{1}{y}) dy} = e^{2y - \ln y}$$

$$= e^{2y + \ln y} = e^{2y} e^{\ln(\frac{1}{y})} = e^{2y} \cdot \frac{1}{y}$$

$$\text{Multiply (1) by I.F.} = e^{2y} \cdot \frac{1}{y}$$

$$e^{\frac{2y}{y}} ydx + e^{\frac{2y}{y}} (2xy - e^{-2y})dy = 0$$

$$e^{\frac{2y}{y}} dx + (e^{2y} - \frac{1}{y})dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = e^{2y} \quad N = e^{2y} - \frac{1}{y}$$

$$M_y = 2e^{2y} \quad N_x = 2e^{2y} - 0$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore (1) \text{ is Exact Diff Eq}$

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\Rightarrow \int e^{2y} dx + \int -\frac{1}{y} dy = C$$

$$\Rightarrow x e^{2y} - \ln y = C$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{P.t.y} = vx \quad \text{--- (1)} \\ & \frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- (2)} \\ & \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2xy} \quad \text{--- (3)} \\ & \frac{v+x \frac{dv}{dx}}{dx} = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2xy} \\ & \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2xy} = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2xy} \\ & \frac{x^2}{2xy} = \frac{y^2}{2xy} \\ & \frac{x}{2y} = \frac{y}{2x} \\ & x^2 = y^2 \\ & x = y \end{aligned}$$

$$(19) e^x dx + (e^x \cot y + 2y \csc y) dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = e^x \quad N = e^x \cot y + 2y \csc y$$

$$M_y = 0 \quad N_x = e^x \cot y$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore (1)$  is Non Exact Diffl Eq

$$\frac{N_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{0 - e^x \cot y}{e^x \cot y + 2y \csc y} \quad \text{Not fng x alone}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{e^x \cot y - 0}{e^x} = \cot y \text{ fng y alone}$$

$$\therefore I.F = e^{\int \cot y dy} = e^{-\ln y} = \boxed{\sin y}$$

Multiply both sides of (1) by I.F =  $\sin y$

$$\sin y e^x dx + (\sin y e^x \cot y + 2y \sin y \csc y) dy = 0$$

$$\sin y e^x dx + (e^x \cos y + 2y) dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = \sin y e^x \quad N = e^x \cos y + 2y$$

$$M_y = \cos y e^x \quad N_x = e^x \cos y + 0$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore (1)$  is Exact Diffl Eq

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int e^x \sin y dx + \int 2y dy = C$$

$$e^x \sin y + \frac{2y^2}{2} = C$$

$$e^x \sin y + y^2 = C$$

$$(20) (x+2) \sin y dx + x \cos y dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$M = (x+2) \sin y \quad N = x \cos y$$

$$M_y = (x+2) \cos y \quad N_x = \cos y$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore (2)$  is Non Exact

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{\cos y - (x+2) \cos y}{(x+2) \sin y} \quad \text{Not by}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{(x+2) \cos y - \cos y}{x \cos y}$$

$$= \frac{(x+2) - 1}{x \cos y} = \frac{x+1}{x \cos y} = \frac{x+1}{x}$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = 1 + \frac{1}{x} \quad \text{fng x alone}$$

$$I.F = e^{\int (1 + \frac{1}{x}) dx} = e^{x + \ln x} = x e^x = \boxed{e^x x}$$

Multiply by  $x e^x$  on both sides of (2)

$$x e^x (x+2) \sin y dx + x e^x x \cos y dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$M = x e^x (x+2) \sin y, N = x^2 e^x \cos y$$

$$M = (x e^x + 2x^2 e^x) \sin y, N_x = (2x e^x + x^2 e^x) \cos y$$

$$M_y = (x^2 e^x + 2x e^x) \cos y$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore (2)$  is Exact Diffl Eq.

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int_{\text{II}}^{x^2} (x e^x \sin y + 2x^2 e^x \sin y) dx + N y = C$$

$$\int_{\text{II}}^{x^2} x e^x \sin y dx + \int z x^2 e^x \sin y dy = C$$

$$x^2 e^x \sin y - \int 2x^2 e^x \sin y dx + \int 2x^3 e^x \sin y dy = C$$

$$x^2 e^x \sin y = C$$

Easy Method on page 46.

$$(3) \quad y - x \frac{dy}{dx} = x + y \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$x - y + (x + y) \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$(x - y) dx + (x + y) dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = x - y \quad N = x + y$$

$$M_y = 0 \quad N_x = 1$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{-1 - 1}{x + y} \quad \text{Not f.g. } x \text{ alone}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{1 + 1}{x - y} \quad \text{Not f.g. } y \text{ alone}$$

$\therefore$  (1) is Homogeneous So I.F. =  $\frac{1}{xM + yN}$

$$\text{I.F.} = \frac{1}{x(x-y) + y(x+y)} = \frac{1}{x^2 - xy + xy + y^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}$$

Multiply (1) by I.F. =  $\frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}$

$$\frac{(x-y)}{x^2 + y^2} dx + \frac{(x+y)}{x^2 + y^2} dy \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M_y = \frac{(x+y)(-1) - (x-y)(2y)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad N_x = \frac{(x+y) \cdot 1 - (x+y) \cdot 2x}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

$$M_y = \frac{-x^2 - y^2 - 2xy + 2y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad N_x = \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2x^2 - 2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

$$M_y = \frac{y^2 - x^2 - 2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad N_x = \frac{y^2 - x^2 - 2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

$M_y = N_x \therefore$  (1) is Exact Diff Eq.

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = c$$

$$\int \left( \frac{x-y}{x^2 + y^2} \right) dx + \text{Nil} = c$$

$$\int \frac{x dx}{x^2 + y^2} - \int \frac{y dy}{x^2 + y^2} = c$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x dx}{x^2 + y^2} - \int \frac{d}{dx} \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} &= c \\ \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + y^2) - \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} &= c \end{aligned}$$

$$(3xy + y^2) dx + (x^2 + xy) dy = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{(3xy + y^2)}{x^2 + xy} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Put } y = vx \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{Put (2) in (1)}$$

$$v + x \frac{dv}{dx} = -\frac{3x^2v + v^2x^2}{x^2 + x^2v}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = -x^2 \frac{(3v + v^2)}{x^2(1+v)} - v$$

$$= -\frac{3v - v^2 - v(1+v)}{1+v}$$

$$= -\frac{3v - v^2 - v - v^2}{1+v}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = -\frac{4v - 2v^2}{1+v}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = -2 \frac{(2v + v^2)}{1+v}$$

$$\int \frac{1+v}{2v+v^2} dv = -2 \int \frac{du}{x} \quad \text{separately Variables}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{(2+2v)}{2v+v^2} dv = -2 \int \frac{du}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln(2v+v^2) = -2 \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\ln(2v+v^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \ln x^2 + \ln c$$

$$\ln(2v+v^2) = \ln(x^2)$$

$$\sqrt{2v+v^2} = \frac{c}{x^2}$$

$$\text{Squaring } 2v+v^2 = \frac{c^2}{x^4}$$

$$v(2+v) = \frac{c^2}{x^4}$$

$$\frac{v}{x}(2+\frac{v}{x}) = \frac{c^2}{x^4}$$

$$\frac{v}{x}(2x+v) = \frac{c^2}{x^4}$$

$$\frac{v}{x} \frac{y(2x+y)}{x^2} = c^2$$

$$x(2xy+y^2) = c^2$$

$$2x^3y + x^4y^2 = c^2 \quad \text{Ans}$$



$$(x+y) \text{ Mclaurin and Lagrange}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad y - x \frac{dy}{dx} = x + y \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$x - y + (x + y) \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$(x - y) dx + (x + y) dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = x - y \quad N = x + y$$

$$M_y = 0 \quad N_x = 1$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{-1 - 1}{x + y} \quad \text{Not fng } x \text{ alone}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{1 + 1}{x - y} \quad \text{Not fng } y \text{ alone}$$

$\therefore$  (1) is Homogeneous So I.F. =  $\frac{1}{xM + yN}$

$$\text{I.F.} = \frac{1}{x(x-y) + y(x+y)} = \frac{1}{x^2 - xy + xy + y^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}$$

Multiply (1) by I.F. =  $\frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}$

$$\frac{(x-y)}{x^2 + y^2} dx + \frac{(x+y)}{x^2 + y^2} dy \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M_y = \frac{(x^2 + y^2)(-1) - (x-y)(2y)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad N_x = \frac{(x^2 + y^2) \cdot 1 - (x+y)2x}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

$$M_y = -\frac{x^2 - y^2 - 2xy + 2y^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}, \quad N_x = \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2x^2 - 2xy}{(x^2 + y^2)^2}$$

$$M_y = N_x \quad \therefore (1) \text{ is Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int \left( \frac{x-y}{x^2 + y^2} \right) dx + N y = C$$

$$\int \frac{x dx}{x^2 + y^2} - \int \frac{y dy}{x^2 + y^2} = C$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2x dx}{x^2 + y^2} - \int \frac{d}{dx} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y} = C \quad \left( \because \frac{d}{dx} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y} = \frac{1}{a^2 + x^2} \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + y^2) - \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y} = C$$

(49)

$$\textcircled{15} \quad (y^2 + xy) dx - x^2 dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = y^2 + xy \quad N = -x^2$$

$$M_y = 2y + x \quad N_x = -2x$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore$  (1) is not Exact Diff Eq.

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{2y + x + 2x}{-x^2} \quad \text{Not fng } x \text{ alone}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{-2x - 2y - x}{y^2 + xy} \quad \text{Not fng } y \text{ alone.}$$

(1) is Homogeneous diff eq of degree 2

$$\therefore I.F. = \frac{1}{xM + yN} = \frac{1}{x^2 y^2 + x^3 y + y^3 x} = \boxed{\frac{1}{xy}}$$

Multiply both sides of (1) by I.F. =  $\frac{1}{xy}$

$$\frac{1}{xy^2} (y^2 + xy) dx - \frac{1}{xy^2} x^2 dy = 0$$

$$\left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) dx - \frac{x}{y^2} dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \quad N = -\frac{x}{y^2}$$

$$M_y = -\frac{1}{y^2} \quad N_x = -\frac{1}{y^2}$$

$\therefore M_y = N_x \therefore$  (1) is Exact Diff Eq.

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) dx + N y = C$$

$$\therefore \ln x + \frac{y}{x} = C$$

Q9

$$(3y+4xy^2)dx + (2x+3x^2y)dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$M_y = 3+8xy \quad N_x = 2+6xy$$

$M_y \neq N_x \therefore \text{(1) is Non-Exact.}$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{N} = \frac{3+8xy - 2-6xy}{2x+3x^2y} = \frac{1+2xy}{x(2+3xy)}$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{N} = \frac{2+6xy - 3-8xy}{3y+4xy^2} = \frac{-1-2xy}{y(3+4xy)}$$

Eg. (1) is not Homogeneous

$$\text{Eq (1) is of the form } y f(xy)dx + x g(xy)dy = 0$$

$$\therefore (1) \text{ is } y(3+4xy)dx + x(2+3xy)dy = 0$$

$$\text{Sol. I.F.} = \frac{1}{xM - yN} = \frac{1}{3xy + 4x^2y^2 - 2xy - 3x^2y^2} = \frac{1}{xy + x^2y^2}$$

$$\text{Multiply both sides of eq (1) by I.F.} = \frac{1}{xy + x^2y^2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{(3y+4xy^2)}{(xy+x^2y^2)}dx + \frac{(2x+3x^2y)}{(xy+x^2y^2)}dy = 0$$

$$\frac{x(3+4xy)}{x(x+y^2)}dx + \frac{x(2+3xy)}{x(y+x^2y^2)}dy = 0 \quad \text{--- (11)}$$

$$M_y = \frac{(x+x^2y)(4x) - (3+4xy)(x^2)}{(x+x^2y)^2}$$

$$= \frac{4x^2 + 4x^3y - 3x^2 - 4x^3y}{(x+x^2y)^2} = \frac{x^2}{x^2(1+xy)^2} = \frac{1}{(1+xy)^2}$$

$$N_x = \frac{(y+x^2y)(3y) - (2+3xy)(y)}{(y+x^2y)^2}$$

$$= \frac{3y^2 + 3x^2y^3 - 2y^2 - 3xy^3}{(y+x^2y)^2} = \frac{y^2}{y^2(1+xy)^2} = \frac{1}{(1+xy)^2}$$

$$M_y = N_x \therefore (11) \text{ is Exact Diff Eq.}$$

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int \frac{3+4xy}{x+x^2y} dx + \int \frac{2}{y} dy = C$$

$$\int \frac{(3+3xy+x^2y)}{x(1+xy)} dx + \int \frac{2}{y} dy = C$$

$$3 \int \frac{dx}{x} + \int \frac{y}{1+xy} dx + \int \frac{2}{y} dy = C$$

$$3 \ln x + \int \frac{y}{1+xy} dx + \int \frac{2}{y} dy = C$$

$$3 \ln x + \ln(1+xy) + 2 \ln y = C$$

$$\ln x^3(1+xy)y^2 = \ln e^C$$

$$\ln x^3(1+xy)y^2 = \ln e^C$$

$$\text{Analog } x^3(1+xy)y^2 = e^C$$

$$x^3(1+xy)y^2 = C$$

$$\therefore N = \frac{2+3xy}{y(1+xy)}$$

$$= \frac{2+2xy+xy}{y(1+xy)}$$

$$= \frac{2(1+xy) + xy}{y(1+xy)} = \frac{2}{y(1+xy)} + \frac{xy}{y(1+xy)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{y} + \frac{x}{1+xy}$$

↓  
free from x.

(5)

$$\textcircled{1} \quad (y - xy^2) dx + (x + x^2 y^2) dy = 0$$

$$M = y - xy^2 \quad N = x + x^2 y^2$$

$$M_y = 1 - 2xy \quad N_x = 1 + 2x^2 y$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{1 - 2xy - 1 - 2x^2 y}{x + x^2 y^2} = \frac{-2xy}{x(1 + 2x^2 y)} \text{ Not fng } x$$

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{1 + 2x^2 y - 1 + 2xy}{y - xy^2} = \frac{2xy(y+1)}{y(1 - xy)} \text{ Not fng } y$$

$$\text{Rearranging } ydx - xy^2 dx + xdy + x^2 y^2 dy = 0$$

$$ydx + xdy - xy^2 dx + x^2 y^2 dy = 0$$

$$x \cancel{+} \text{ by } x \quad ydx + xdy - x^2 y^2 \left( \frac{dx}{x} \right) + x^2 y^2 dy = 0$$

$$ydx + xdy - x^2 y^2 \left( \frac{dx}{x} - dy \right) = 0$$

$$\div \text{ by } x^2 y^2 \text{ on both sides } \frac{ydx + xdy}{x^2 y^2} - \frac{x^2 y^2 \left( \frac{dx}{x} - dy \right)}{x^2 y^2} = 0$$

$$d\left(-\frac{1}{xy}\right) - \frac{dx}{x} + dy = 0$$

$$\text{Integrating } -\frac{1}{xy} - \ln|x| + y = c$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad xdy - ydx = (x^2 + y^2) dx$$

$$(x^2 + y^2 + 1) dx - xdy = 0$$

$$M_y = 2y+1 \quad N_x = -1$$

$\therefore M_y \neq N_x$  Hence \textcircled{2} is Non Exact

$$\frac{N_x - M_y}{M} = \frac{-1 - 2y - 1}{x^2 + y^2 + 1} \text{ Not fng } y$$

$$\frac{M_y - N_x}{N} = \frac{2y+1+1}{-x} \text{ Not fng } x$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{2} \quad xdy - ydx = (x^2 + y^2) dx$$

$$\int \frac{xdy - ydx}{x^2 + y^2} = \int dx$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = x + c$$

$$\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = \tan(x+c)$$

$$y = x \tan(x+c) \text{ Ans}$$



(3)

Linear Diff Eqs

A diff eqg the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x) \quad (P, Q \text{ are fun of } x \text{ only})$$

is called a linear diff eq, because it is linear in  $y$  and  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .

To Solve Multiply both sides of eq<sup>(1)</sup> by I.F  $e^{\int P dx}$ , then L.H.S of <sup>(1)</sup> becomes exact diff of  $y + e^{\int P dx} \cdot y$  i.e.  $d(ye^{\int P dx})$  and then Integrating both sides

∴ Solution is given by

$$\int d(Y \times I.F.) = \int Q \times I.F. dx + C$$

Similarly

A diff eq of the form

$$\frac{dx}{dy} + P(y)x = Q(y) \quad (P, Q \text{ are fun of } y \text{ only})$$

is called a linear diff eq, because it is linear in  $x + \frac{dx}{dy}$ .

To solve Multiply both sides of eq<sup>(2)</sup> by I.F  $e^{\int P dy}$ , then LHS of <sup>(2)</sup> becomes exact diff of  $x + e^{\int P dy} \cdot x$  i.e.  $d(xe^{\int P dy})$  and then Integrating both sides.

∴ solution is given by

$$\int d(x \times I.F.) = \int Q \times I.F. dy + C$$

Ex 9.6

$$(1) \frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{2x+1}{x}\right)y = e^{-2x} \quad \text{LDE in y}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int P dx} = e^{\int \frac{2x+1}{x} dx} = e^{\int \left(2 + \frac{1}{x}\right) dx}$$

$$= e^{2x + \ln x} = e^{2x} \cdot e^{\ln x} = e^{2x} \cdot x$$

$$\therefore \text{Sol is given by } \int d(Y \times I.F.) = \int Q \times I.F. dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(Ye^{2x}x) = \int e^{-2x} \cdot e^{2x} x dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow ye^{2x}x = \int x dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow xy e^{2x} = \frac{x^2}{2} + C$$

x → x

$$(2) \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{3}{x}y = 6x^2$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int P dx} = e^{\int \frac{3}{x} dx} = e^{3\ln x} = e^{\ln x^3} = x^3$$

$$\therefore \text{Sol is given by } \int d(Y \times I.F.) = \int Q \times I.F. dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(Yx^3) = \int 6x^2 \cdot x^3 dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Yx^3 = \int 6x^5 dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Yx^3 = \frac{6x^6}{6} + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Yx^3 = x^6 + C$$

x → x

(53)

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{\gamma}{x \ln x} = \frac{3x^2}{\ln x} \quad (\text{DE in y})$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{1}{x \ln x} dx} = e^{\int \frac{1}{\ln x} dx}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\ln(\ln x)} = \boxed{\ln x}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \times \text{I.F.}) = \int Q \times \text{I.F.} dx + C$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int d(\gamma \ln x) = \int \frac{3x^2}{\ln x} \ln x dx + C$$

$$\gamma \ln x = \frac{3x^3}{8} + C$$

$$\gamma = \frac{x^3 + C}{\ln x}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = 3x^2 e^{-3x} \quad (\text{DE in y})$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int 3dx} = e^{\frac{3x}{2}} = \boxed{\frac{3x}{2}}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \times \text{I.F.}) = \int Q \times \text{I.F.} dx + C$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int d(\gamma e^{\frac{3x}{2}}) = \int 3x^2 e^{-3x} dx + C$$

$$\gamma e^{\frac{3x}{2}} = \frac{x^3}{2} + C$$

$$\gamma = \frac{-3x(x^3 + C)}{e^{3x}}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \frac{(x+1)dy}{dx} - ny = e^{(x+1)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{n}{(x+1)}y = e^x(x+1)^n \quad (\text{DE in y})$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{n}{x+1} dx} = e^{-n \ln(x+1)} = e^{-n \ln(x+1)}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = (x+1)^{-n} = \boxed{\frac{1}{(x+1)^n}}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \times \text{I.F.}) = \int Q \times \text{I.F.} dx + C$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int d\left(Y \cdot \frac{1}{(x+1)^n}\right) = \int e^x(x+1)^n \frac{1}{(x+1)^n} dx + C$$

$$\frac{Y}{(x+1)^n} = e^x + C$$

$$\gamma = (e^x + C)(x+1)^n$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \cos x \frac{dy}{dx} + \gamma \cos x = \sin x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{\gamma \cos x}{\cos x} = \frac{\sin x}{\cos^3 x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \sec^2 y = \sec^2 \tan x \quad (\text{DE in y})$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \sec^2 dx} = e^{\tan x} = \boxed{\frac{\tan x}{e}}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \times \text{I.F.}) = \int Q \times \text{I.F.} dx + C$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int d(\gamma e^{\tan x}) = \int \sec^2 \tan x e^{\tan x} dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \gamma e^{\tan x} = \int_{\pi}^t e^t dt + C \quad \begin{matrix} \tan x = t \\ \sec^2 x dt = dt \end{matrix}$$

$$= t e^t - \int_1^t e^t dt + C$$

$$= t e^t - e^t + C$$

$$\gamma e^{\tan x} = e^t(t-1) + C$$

$$\gamma e^{\tan x} = e^{\tan x} (\tan x - 1) + C \quad \begin{matrix} \tan x = t \\ \tan x - 1 = t-1 \end{matrix}$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad x \frac{dy}{dx} + (1+x \cot x)y = x \quad (\text{DE in y})$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{1}{x} + \cot x\right)y = 1$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \left(\frac{1}{x} + \cot x\right) dx} = e^{\ln x + \ln \sin x}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = \frac{\ln(x \sin x)}{x \sin x} = \boxed{x \sin x}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \times \text{I.F.}) = \int Q \times \text{I.F.} dx + C$ 

$$\Rightarrow \int d(Y x \sin x) = \int x \sin x dx + C$$

$$Y x \sin x = x(-\cos x) - \int (-\cos x) dx$$

$$= x(-\cos x) + \int \cos x dx$$

$$Y x \sin x = -x \cos x + \sin x + C$$

$$Y = -\cot x + \frac{1}{x} + \frac{C \cos x}{x}$$

$$\frac{Y}{(x+1)^n} = e^x + C$$

$$\gamma = (e^x + C)(x+1)^n$$

(54)

$$⑧ (x^2+1) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2xy = 4x^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{2x}{x^2+1}\right)y = \frac{4x^2}{x^2+1} \quad (\text{DE in } y)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \left(\frac{2x}{x^2+1}\right) dx} = e^{\ln(x^2+1)} = \boxed{x^2+1}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \cdot \text{IF}) = \int Q \cdot \text{IF} dx + C$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(Y(x^2+1)) = \int \frac{4x^2}{(x^2+1)} dx + C$$

$$Y(x^2+1) = \frac{4x^3}{3} + C$$

$$3Y(x^2+1) = 4x^3 + C$$

$$⑨ x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = \sin x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2}{x} y = \frac{\sin x}{x} \quad (\text{DE in } y)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{2}{x} dx} = e^{2\ln x} = e^{\ln x^2} = \boxed{x^2}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \cdot \text{IF}) = \int Q \cdot \text{IF} dx + C$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(Yx^2) = \int \frac{\sin x}{x} x^2 dx + C$$

$$Yx^2 = \int x \sin x dx + C$$

$$Yx^2 = x(-\cos x) - \int 1 \cdot (-\cos x) dx + C$$

$$Y = \frac{1}{x^2} \left( -x \cos x + \sin x + C \right)$$

$$⑩ (1+x^2) \frac{dy}{dx} + 4xy = \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{4x}{1+x^2}\right)y = \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^3} \quad (\text{DE in } y)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{4x}{1+x^2} dx} = e^{2\ln(1+x^2)} = e^{\ln(1+x^2)^2} = \boxed{(1+x^2)^2}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(Y \cdot \text{IF}) = \int Q \cdot \text{IF} dx + C$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(Y(1+x^2)^2) = \int \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^3} (1+x^2)^2 dx + C$$

$$Y(1+x^2)^2 = \int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} + C \Rightarrow Y = \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^2} \left[ \tan^{-1} x + C \right] \text{ Ans.}$$

(11)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{e^y - x}$$

Reciprocal

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = e^y - x$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} + x = e^y \quad (\text{DE in } x)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int 1 \cdot dy} = \boxed{e^y}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(x \cdot \text{IF}) = \int Q \cdot \text{IF} dy + C$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(xe^y) = \int e^y e^y dy + C$$

$$\Rightarrow xe^y = \int e^{2y} dy + C$$

$$x = \frac{1}{e^y} \left( \frac{e^{2y}}{2} + C \right)$$

$$x = \frac{e^y}{2} + Ce^{-y}$$

$$⑪ (x+2y^3) \frac{dy}{dx} = y$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{x+2y^3}\right) \frac{dx}{dy} = -\frac{1}{y}$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{x+2y^3}{y}$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{x}{y} + 2y^2$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} - \left(\frac{1}{y}\right)x = 2y^2 \quad (\text{DE in } x)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \left(-\frac{1}{y}\right) dy} = e^{-\ln y} = e^{\ln y^{-1}} = \frac{1}{y} = \boxed{\frac{1}{y}}$$

Sol is given by  $\int d(x \cdot \text{IF}) = \int Q \cdot \text{IF} dy + C$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(x \cdot \frac{1}{y}) = \int 2y \cdot \frac{1}{y} dy + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{y} = \int 2y dy + C$$

$$\Rightarrow x = y \left( 2y^2 + C \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = y^3 + Cy$$

$$\left[ \tan^{-1} x + C \right] \text{ Ans.}$$

(55)

Bernoulli Eq

is the diff eq of the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)y^n \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

To Solve ① Divide the eq (1) by  $y^n$   $\Rightarrow y^{-n} \frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y^{1-n} = Q(x)$

② Multiply both sides by  $(1-n)$   $\Rightarrow (1-n)y^{-n} \frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y^{1-n} = (1-n)Q(x)$

③ Put  $y^{1-n} = v$   $\Rightarrow \frac{dv}{dx} + P(x)v^{1-n} = (1-n)Q(x)$   
 $\therefore \text{diff } (1-n)y^{-n} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dv}{dx}$  which is L.D.E in v  
 Now solve it easily as before.

Note The diff eq of the form  
 is also called Bernoulli Eq

$$\frac{dx}{dy} + P(y)x = Q(y)x^n$$

④  $x \frac{dy}{dx} + y = y^2 \ln x$   
 $\div \text{by } x \quad \frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)y = \frac{\ln x}{x} y^2 \quad \text{Bernoulli Eq.}$

$$\div \text{by } y^2 \quad y^{-2} \frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)y^{-1} = \frac{\ln x}{x}$$

$$\times \text{by } y^{-1} \quad -y^{-2} \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{1}{x} y^{-1} = -\frac{\ln x}{x}$$

$$\text{Put } y^{-1} = v$$

$$-y^{-2} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dv}{dx} + \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)v = -\frac{\ln x}{x} \quad (\text{LDE in } v)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{1}{x} dx} = e^{\frac{1}{x}} = e^{\frac{-1}{x}} = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\text{Solving by } \int d(v \cdot \frac{1}{x}) = \int -\frac{\ln x}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{v}{x} = -\int \frac{\ln x}{x^2} dx + C$$

$$\frac{v}{x} = -\left(\ln x \cdot \frac{1}{-1} - \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{-1}{-1} dx\right) + C$$

$$\frac{v}{x} = \frac{1}{x} \ln x - \int x^{-2} dx + C$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x} \ln x - \frac{x^{-1}}{-1} + C$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \frac{x \ln x}{x} + x^{-1} + Cx$$

$$\frac{1}{x} = \ln x + 1 + Cx$$



$$\frac{dy}{dx} + y = x^3 y^3 \quad \text{Bernoulli Eq}$$

$$b) y^3 \frac{dy}{dx} + y^2 = x$$

$$\Rightarrow -2y^{-3} \frac{dy}{dx} + (-2)y^{-2} = -2x$$

$$\therefore y^{-2} = v$$

$$-2y^{-3} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dv}{dx} + (-2)v = -2x \quad (\text{LDE in } v)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int -2dx} = e^{-2x}$$

$$\text{is given by } \int d(v e^{-2x}) = \int (-2x) e^{-2x} dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow v e^{-2x} = \int t e^{\frac{t}{-2}} dt + C \quad \begin{matrix} \text{Put} \\ -2x = t \\ -2dx = dt \end{matrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow v e^{-2x} = \frac{-1}{2} \int t^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{\frac{t}{-2}} dt + C \quad dx = \frac{dt}{-2}$$

$$\Rightarrow v e^{-2x} = \frac{-1}{2} \left[ t e^{\frac{t}{-2}} - \int e^{\frac{t}{-2}} dt \right] + C$$

$$\Rightarrow v e^{-2x} = \frac{-1}{2} \left[ t e^{\frac{t}{-2}} - e^{\frac{t}{-2}} \right] + C$$

$$\Rightarrow v e^{-2x} = \frac{-1}{2} e^{\frac{t}{-2}} (t - 1) + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{v} e^{-2x} = -\frac{1}{2} e^{\frac{t}{-2}} (-2x - 1) + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{v} = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{e^{-2x}}{e^{\frac{t}{-2}}} (-2x - 1) + \frac{C}{e^{-2x}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{v} = -\frac{1}{2} (-2x - 1) + C e^{2x}$$

(15)  $\frac{x dy}{dx} - 2x^2 y - y \ln y$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - 2xy = \frac{y \ln y}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} - 2x = \frac{\ln y}{x}$$

Put  $\ln y = v$

$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dv}{dx} - 2x = \frac{v}{x}$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} - \frac{v}{x} = 2x \quad (\text{LDE in } v)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{1}{x} dx} = e^{-\ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-1}} = \frac{1}{x}$$

solving by  $\int d(v \bar{x}) = \int 2x \bar{x}^1 dx + C$

$$\Rightarrow v \bar{x}^1 = \int 2x dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{v}{x} = 2x + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\ln y}{x} = 2x + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = 2x^2 + Cx$$

**Available at**  
**www.mathcity.org**

$$⑯ (x^2+1) \frac{dy}{dx} + 4xy = x, \quad y(1) = 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \left[ \frac{4x}{x^2+1} \right] y = \frac{x}{x^2+1} \quad (\text{LDE in } y)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{4x}{x^2+1} dx} = e^{2\ln(x^2+1)} = e^{\ln(x^2+1)^2} = (x^2+1)^2$$

$$\text{Sol is given by } \int d(Y(x^2+1)^2) = \int \frac{x}{(x^2+1)} dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(x^2+1)^2 = \int x(x^2+1) dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(x^2+1)^2 = \int (x^3+x) dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(x^2+1)^2 = \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^2}{2} + C$$

$\therefore Y(2) = 1$   
 $\therefore 1(25) = 6 + C$

$$\boxed{19 = C}$$

$$\therefore Y(x^2+1)^2 = \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^2}{2} + 19$$

$$⑯ x(2+x) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2(1+x)y = 1+3x^2, \quad y(-1) = 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \left[ \frac{2(1+x)}{x(2+x)} \right] y = \frac{1+3x^2}{x(2+x)} \quad (\text{LDE in } y)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{2+2x}{2x+x^2} dx} = e^{\ln(2x+x^2)} = \boxed{2x+x^2}$$

$$\text{Sol is given by } \int d(Y(2x+x^2)) = \int \frac{1+3x^2}{x(2+x)} (2x+x^2) dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(2x+x^2) = x + \cancel{\frac{x^3}{3}} + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = \frac{x+x^3+C}{2x+x^2} \quad \therefore Y(-1) = 1$$

$$\therefore 1 = \frac{-1-1+C}{-2+1}$$

$$-1 = -2 + C$$

$$\boxed{1 = C}$$

$$\therefore Y = \frac{x+x^3+1}{2x+x^2} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$⑰ e^x (y - 3(e^x+1)^2) dx + (e^x+1) dy = 0, \quad y(0) = 4,$$

$$(e^x+1) dy = -e^x (y - 3(e^x+1)^2) dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{e^x}{e^x+1} \{ y - 3(e^x+1)^2 \}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\left(\frac{e^x}{e^x+1}\right) y + \frac{3e^x(e^x+1)^2}{e^x+1}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{e^x}{e^x+1}\right) y = 3e^x(e^x+1) \quad (\text{LDE in } y)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{e^x}{e^x+1} dx} = e^{\ln(e^x+1)} = \boxed{e^x+1}$$

$$\text{Sol is given by } \int d(Y(e^x+1)) = \int 3e^x(e^x+1)^2 dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(e^x+1) = \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{e^x+1}{e^x} \right)^3 + C$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = (e^x+1)^2 + C$$

$$\therefore Y(0) = 4$$

$$4 = (1+1)^2 + C$$

$$\boxed{0 = C}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y = (e^x+1)^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$(18) \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y}{x^2} = \frac{x}{y^3}, y(1)=2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{x^2} y = x^{-3} \quad \text{Bernoulli Eq.}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{x^2} y = x^{-3}$$

$$\times b y^4 \quad 4y^3 \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2}{x} y^4 = 4x$$

$$\text{Put } y^4 = v$$

$$4y^3 \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dv}{du} \quad \therefore \frac{dv}{du} + \frac{2}{x} v = 4x \quad (\text{LDEinv})$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{2}{x} du} = e^{2 \ln x} = e^{\ln x^2} = x^2$$

$$\text{Sol is given by } \int d(vx^2) = \int (4x)x^2 du + C$$

$$\Rightarrow vx^2 = \int 4x^3 du + C$$

$$y^4 x^2 = x^4 + C \quad \therefore y(1)=2$$

$$(2) \frac{4}{4} = 1 + C$$

$$\frac{16-1}{15} = C$$

$$y^4 x^2 = x^4 + 15$$

Available at

[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

(59)

$$(29) \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{3y}{x} = x^2 y^2, y(1)=2$$

$$\div by y^{-3} \quad y^{-2} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{3}{x} y^{-1} = x^2$$

$$\times b y(-1) \quad -y^2 \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{3}{x} y^{-1} = -x^2$$

$$\text{Put } y^{-1} = v$$

$$-y^2 \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\therefore \frac{dv}{dx} - \frac{3}{x} v = -x^2 \quad (\text{LDEinv})$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int -\frac{3}{x} du} = e^{-3 \ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-3}} = x^{-3}$$

$$\text{Sol is given by } \int d(vx^3) = \int (-x^2) x^3 du + C$$

$$\Rightarrow vx^3 = - \int x^4 du + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{v}{x^3} = - \int \frac{du}{x} + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{vx^3} = - \ln x + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{y} = x^3 (\ln x^{-1} + C)$$

$$\therefore y(1)=2$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} = 1(\ln 1 + C)$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = C$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{y} = x^3 (\ln x^{-1} + \frac{1}{2}) \text{ Ans.}$$

## Orthogonal Trajectory

is a curve that intersects every curve of another family at right angle.

If all the curves of a family of curves intersect orthogonally to all the curves of another family of curves then the two families are called

## Orthogonal Trajectories.

To Solve

- 1) Differentiate

2) Eliminate const using eq①

3) Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  or  $\frac{rd\theta}{d\alpha}$  for given curve.

4) Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  or  $\frac{rd\theta}{d\alpha}$  for family of OTs

5) Solve by previous methods according i.e. separating variables or Homogeneous or LDE or Exact.

Ex 9.7

i) Find the orthogonal trajectories of each of the following curves.

$$\textcircled{1} \quad x^2 - y^2 = c$$

one const.

\textcircled{2}

$$x = cy^2 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Diff } 2x - 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad \text{const eliminated.}$$

$$\text{Diff } 1 = c^2 y \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$x - y \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{2cy} = \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$x = y \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{1}{2(\frac{x}{y})} y' = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{using } \textcircled{1} \\ \text{const eliminated} \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{y} \quad \text{DEq of given family}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{x} \quad \text{DEq of given family}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{y}{x} \quad \text{DEq of OTs}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{2x}{y} \quad \text{DEq of OTs}$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{y} = -\int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$\int y dy = -\int 2x dx$$

$$\ln y = -\ln x + \ln C$$

$$\frac{y^2}{x^2} = -\frac{2x^2}{y^2} + C$$

$$\ln y = \ln \frac{C}{x}$$

$$y^2 = -2x^2 + 2C$$

$$xy = c \quad \text{is Required family of orthogonal trajectories.}$$

Required family of orthogonal trajectories

$$\textcircled{3} \quad x^2 + y^2 = cx \quad \text{one const.}$$

$$\text{diff} \quad 2x + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = c \quad \text{const divided by } \textcircled{3}$$

$$\therefore x^2 + y^2 = (2x + 2y \frac{dy}{dx})x$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 2x^2 + 2xy \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$y^2 - x^2 = 2xy \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{y^2 - x^2}{2xy} = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \text{diff eq for given family}$$

$$\frac{-2xy}{y^2 - x^2} = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \text{diff eq for orthogonal trajectories}$$

$$\frac{2xy}{x^2 - y^2} = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \text{Homogeneous Eq.}$$

Put  $y = vx$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{v + x \frac{dv}{dx}}{x} = \frac{2xvx}{x^2 - v^2 x^2}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{2v}{1-v^2} - v$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{2v - v + v^3}{1-v^2}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{v + v^3}{1-v^2}$$

$$\int \frac{1-v^2}{\sqrt{v+v^3}} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{separating variables.}$$

$$\int \frac{1-v^2}{x\sqrt{1+v^2}} dv = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

By Partial Fractions

$$\frac{1-v^2}{\sqrt{(1+v^2)}} = \frac{A}{\sqrt{1+v^2}} + \frac{Bv+C}{1+v^2}$$

$$1-v^2 = A(1+v^2) + (Bv+C)\sqrt{1+v^2}$$

$$\text{Put } v=0 \quad \boxed{1-A}$$

$$\text{Comparing coeffs of } v^2, \quad -1 = A+B$$

$$\begin{aligned} -1 &= 1+B \\ \boxed{-2} &= B \end{aligned}$$

Comparing coeffs of  $v$ ,  $\boxed{0} = C$

$$\therefore \frac{1-v^2}{\sqrt{1+v^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+v^2}} + \frac{(-2v)}{1+v^2}$$

So (1) becomes

$$\int \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+v^2}} - \frac{2v}{1+v^2} \right) dv = \int \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$$\ln v - \ln(1+v^2) = \ln x + \ln K$$

$$\ln \left( \frac{v}{1+v^2} \right) = \ln Kx$$

$$\frac{v}{1+v^2} = Kx$$

$$\frac{y}{x^2+y^2} = Kx$$

$$\frac{y}{x^2+y^2} = Kx$$

$$\frac{y}{x^2+y^2} = Kx \Rightarrow \boxed{y = K(x^2+y^2)}$$

Required family  
of Trajectories

61

$$④ y = e^{cx} \text{ one const. } ①$$

$$\text{diff. } \frac{dy}{dx} = c e^{cx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = c y$$

$$\frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = c$$

$$y = e^{\frac{x}{c} \int dy} \text{ (S.I.F. used) } \quad \text{eliminated}$$

$$\ln y = \ln e^{\frac{x}{c} \int dy}$$

$$\ln y = \frac{x}{c} \int dy \cdot \ln e$$

$$\frac{y}{x} \ln y = \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot 1, \text{ diff eqg of given family}$$

$$-\frac{x}{y \ln y} = \frac{dy}{dx}, \text{ diff eqg of family of O.Ts}$$

$$\int -x dx = \int y \ln y dy \text{ separati variabls.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y \frac{y^2}{2} - \int \frac{y^2}{2} dy = -\frac{x^2}{2} + K$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y \cdot \frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{y^2}{2} \right) = -\frac{x^2}{2} + K$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y^2}{2} \ln y - \frac{y^2}{4} = -\frac{x^2}{2} + K$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2y^2 \ln y - y^2}{4} = -\frac{x^2}{2} + K$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 \left( \frac{2 \ln y - 1}{4} \right) = -\frac{x^2}{2} + K$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 \left( \ln y^2 - 1 \right) = 4 \left( -\frac{x^2}{2} + K \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 \left( \ln y^2 - 1 \right) = -2x^2 + 4K$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 \left( \ln y^2 - 1 \right) = 2(K - x^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 \left( \ln y^2 - 1 \right) = 2(K - x^2)$$

where  $K' = 2K$ .

$$⑤ y = x - 1 + C e^{-x} \text{ one const. } ①$$

$$\text{diff. } \frac{dy}{dx} = 1 - 0 - C e^{-x}$$

$$= 1 - (y - x + 1)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y - y + x - 1$$

const eliminated  
using ①

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x - 1 \text{ is diff eqg of given family}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-1}{x-1} \text{ diff eqg of family of O.Ts.}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1-x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x-1} \text{ taking Reciprocal}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + x = y \text{ LDE in } x$$

$$\text{I.F. } = e^{\int 1 dy} = e^y$$

$$\text{Sol is given by } \int d(x e^y) = \int y e^y dy + K$$

$$\Rightarrow x e^y = y e^y - \int 1 \cdot e^y dy + K$$

$$x e^y = y e^y - e^y + K$$

$$x e^y = e^y (y - 1) + K$$

$$x = \frac{e^y (y - 1) + K}{e^y}$$

$$x = (y - 1) + K e^{-y}$$

is required family of O.Ts.

62.

$$\textcircled{1} \quad xy = c$$

Dif  $x \frac{dy}{dx} + y = 0$  const eliminated

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{y}{x} \text{ diff eqg given family}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{y} \text{ diff eqg family of O.F.s}$$

$$\int y dy = \int x dx \text{ separating variables}$$

$$\frac{y^2}{2} = \frac{x^2}{2} + K$$

$$y^2 = x^2 + 2K$$

$$y^2 = x^2 + K'$$

$$I.F = \frac{\int 2 dx}{e^{2x}} = e^{-2x}$$

$$\text{Sol is given by } f(I.F) = \int 4x e^{2x} dx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow ve^{2x} = \int e^{2x} 2dx + C \quad \begin{matrix} \text{Put } 2x=t \\ 2dx=dt \end{matrix}$$

$$= \int e^t t dt + C$$

$$= te^t - \int e^t dt + C$$

~~$$= t e^t - e^t + C$$~~

$$ve^{2x} = e^t(t-1) + C$$

$$ye^{2x} = e^{2x}(2x-1) + C$$

$$y^2 = \frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x}} (2x-1) + \frac{C}{e^{2x}}$$

$$y^2 = (2x-1) + C e^{-2x}$$

is required family of O.F.s.

$$\textcircled{1} \quad x = \frac{y^2}{4} + \frac{C}{y^2} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{1}$$

Dif  $I = \frac{2y}{4} \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{2C}{y^3} \frac{dy}{dx}$

$$I = \frac{dy}{dx} \left( \frac{y}{2} - \frac{2C}{y^3} \right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\frac{y}{2} - \frac{2C}{y^3}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{y}{2} - \frac{2}{y^3} \left( y^2 \left( x - \frac{y^2}{4} \right) \right)} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{using } \textcircled{1} \\ \text{const eliminated} \end{matrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{y}{2} - \frac{2x}{y} + \frac{y}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{y^2 - 4x + y^2}{2y}}$$

$$= \frac{2y}{2y^2 - 4x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{y^2 - 2x} \quad \text{diff eqg given family}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{(y^2 - 2x)}{y}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x-y}{y}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 2x y^{-1} \quad \text{Bernoulli Eq}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 2x$$

$$xy^2 + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} + y^2 = 4x$$

$$\text{Put } y^2 = V$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dV}{dx} \quad \therefore \frac{dV}{dx} + 2V = 4x \quad \text{LDE in V}$$

see above

63

(9)

$$y = (x - c)^2 \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2(x - c)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2(\pm \sqrt{y}) \quad \begin{matrix} \text{const eliminated} \\ \text{using } ① \\ \text{D.Eq. given eq} \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-1}{\pm 2\sqrt{y}} \quad \text{D.Eq. O.T.S.}$$

$$\pm \sqrt{y} dy = -\frac{dx}{2} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{separating variables} \\ \text{variables} \end{matrix}$$

$$\int \sqrt{y} dy = -\int \frac{dx}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{2}{3} y^{\frac{3}{2}} = -\frac{1}{2} x + K$$

$$\therefore \frac{2}{3} y^{\frac{3}{2}} = -\frac{x+2K}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{4}{3} y^{\frac{3}{2}} = -x+2K$$

$$\text{now } \frac{16}{9} y^3 = (-x+K)^2$$

Required family of O.T.S.

$$\text{Second Method } \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-2xy}{y^2+x^2}$$

$$(y^2+x^2) dy = -2xy dx$$

$$(y^2+x^2) dy + 2xy dx = 0$$

$$M_y = 2x \quad N_x = 2x$$

 $\therefore M_y = N_x \therefore \text{Exact Eq.}$ 

$$\therefore \int M dx + \int (\text{term w.r.t. } N \text{ free from } x) dy = C$$

$$\int 2xy dx + \int y^2 dy = C$$

$$\frac{x^2 y}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} = C$$

$$\therefore \frac{3x^2 y}{3} + \frac{y^3}{3} = C$$

$$\therefore y^3 + 3x^2 y = 3C$$

$$\therefore y^3 + 3x^2 y = C$$

$$y^2 = x^2 + cx \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x + c$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} - 2x = c$$

$$y^2 = x^2 + \left( 2y \frac{dy}{dx} - 2x \right) x \quad \begin{matrix} \text{const} \\ \text{eliminated} \\ \text{using } ① \end{matrix}$$

$$= x^2 + 2xy \frac{dy}{dx} - 2x^2$$

$$y^2 + x^2 = 2xy \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y^2 + x^2}{2xy} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{diff eq. of given eq.} \\ \text{D.Eq. O.T.S.} \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-2xy}{y^2 + x^2} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{Homogeneous eq.} \\ \text{D.Eq. O.T.S.} \end{matrix}$$

So Put  $y = \sqrt{x}$ 

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sqrt{x} \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\sqrt{x} \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-2x\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x^2 + x^2}}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-2\sqrt{x^2}}{(\sqrt{x^2+1})\sqrt{x}} = -\sqrt{x}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-(2\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x}(\sqrt{x^2+1}))}{(\sqrt{x^2+1})}$$

$$x \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-(3\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x}^3)}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}$$

$$\int \frac{(\sqrt{x^2+1})}{3\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x}^3} dx = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \int \frac{(3\sqrt{x^2+1})}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} dx = -\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \ln(\sqrt{x^2+1}) = -\ln x + \ln C$$

$$\ln(\sqrt{x^2+1})^{\frac{1}{3}} = \ln \frac{C}{x}$$

$$\text{Antilog } \left( \frac{y^3 + 3y}{x^3} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{C}{x}$$

$$\text{cubing } \left( \frac{y^3 + 3y}{x^3} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = \left( \frac{C}{x} \right)^3$$

$$y^3 + 3x^2 y = \frac{C}{x^3} x^3$$

$$\therefore y^3 + 3x^2 y = K \quad x = C$$

Available on MathCity.org

$$(1) \quad x^2 + y^2 = 1 + 2xy \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Divide by } 2x + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 2c \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$2(x + y \frac{dy}{dx}) = 2c \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$x \frac{dy}{dx} (x + y \frac{dy}{dx}) = c$$

$$x \frac{dx}{dy} + y \frac{dx}{dy} \cdot \frac{dx}{dy} = c$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1 + 2 \left[ x \frac{dx}{dy} + y \right] \quad \begin{matrix} \text{const} \\ \text{divided} \\ \text{using (1)} \end{matrix}$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 1 + 2xy \frac{dx}{dy} + 2y^2$$

$$x^2 - y^2 - 1 = 2xy \frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$\frac{x^2 - y^2 - 1}{2xy} = \frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2xy}{x^2 - y^2 - 1} \quad \text{D.Eq giving family}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{(x^2 - y^2 - 1)}{2xy} \quad \text{D.Eq B.O.T.s}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1-x^2}{2xy} + \frac{y^2}{2xy}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{2x} = \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \cdot y^{-1} \quad \text{Bernoulli Eq}$$

$$\therefore \text{by } \frac{1}{y} \quad y \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y^2}{2x} = \frac{1-x^2}{2x}$$

$$x \ln y - 2y \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{7y^2}{2x} = \frac{1-x^2}{2x}$$

Put  $y = v$

$$\frac{2y \frac{dy}{dx}}{dx} = \frac{dv}{dx} \quad \therefore \frac{dv}{dx} + \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)v = \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \quad (\text{D.Eq in } v)$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int -\frac{1}{x} dx} = e^{-\ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-1}} = x^{-1} = \frac{1}{x} \quad \text{↑ separation}$$

(from below)

$$\text{Solve again by } \int d(v \frac{1}{x}) = \int \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx + K$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{v}{x} = \int \frac{1-x^2}{2x^2} dx + K$$

$$= \int \frac{dx}{2x} - \int dx + K$$

$$\frac{v}{x} = \frac{x^{-1}}{-1} - x + K$$

$$\frac{v}{x} = -\frac{1}{x} - x + K$$

$$\frac{y^2}{x} = -\frac{1-x^2}{x} + Kx$$

$$y^2 = -1+x^2+Kx \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$y^2 = Kx + x^2$$

$$y^2 - \frac{2Kx + K}{2} = -1$$

$$y^2 - 2K'x + x^2 = -1 \quad K' = \frac{K}{2}$$

$$x^2 - 2K'x + K'^2 - K^2 + y^2 = -1$$

$$(x-K')^2 + y^2 = -1 + K'^2$$

$$(x-K')^2 + y^2 = K'^2 - 1 \quad K' > 1$$

Eg Required O.T.s.

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$(1) r = a(1 + \sin\theta) \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$\text{diff. } \frac{dr}{d\theta} = a\cos\theta$$

$$\frac{dr}{d\theta} = \left(\frac{r}{1 + \sin\theta}\right) \cos\theta \quad \text{using } ① \text{ const eliminated}$$

$$\frac{1 + \sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \frac{r d\theta}{dr}, \text{ D.E. giving family}$$

$$\frac{-\cos\theta}{1 + \sin\theta} = \frac{r d\theta}{dr}, \text{ D.E. of family of O.T.s}$$

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = - \int \frac{1 + \sin\theta}{\cos\theta} d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = - \int \frac{1}{\cos\theta} d\theta - \int \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos^2\theta} d\theta$$

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = - \int \sec\theta d\theta - \int \tan\theta d\theta$$

$$\ln r = - \ln(\sec\theta + \tan\theta) - (-\ln \cos\theta) + \ln C$$

$$\ln r = \ln \left( \frac{C \cos\theta}{\sec\theta + \tan\theta} \right)$$

$$r = \frac{C \cos\theta}{\sec\theta + \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}}$$

$$r = \frac{C \cos^2\theta}{1 + \sin\theta}$$

$$= C (1 - \sin\theta)$$

~~is required family of O.T.s.~~

~~without using~~

$$= C \frac{(1 - \sin\theta)(1 + \sin\theta)}{(1 + \sin\theta)}$$

$$r = C (1 - \sin\theta)$$

is required family of O.T.s.

$$(2) r^2 = a \sin^2\theta \quad \text{--- } ②$$

$$\text{diff. } \frac{dr}{d\theta} = 2a \cos\theta$$

$$2r \frac{dr}{d\theta} = 2 \left( \frac{r^2}{\sin^2\theta} \right) \cos\theta \quad \text{using } ② \text{ const eliminated}$$

$$\frac{2r dr}{r^2} = \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin^2\theta}$$

$$\frac{dr}{r^2} = \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos\theta} \quad \text{Reciprocal}$$

$$\frac{r d\theta}{dr} = \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} \quad \text{D.E. giving family}$$

$$\frac{r d\theta}{dr} = - \frac{\cos\theta}{\sin^2\theta} \quad \text{D.E. of family of O.T.s}$$

(reciprocal)

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = - \int \frac{\sin^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} d\theta : \text{separately variables}$$

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-\sin 2\theta}{\cos^2\theta} d\theta$$

$$\ln r = \frac{1}{2} \ln \cos 2\theta + \ln C$$

$$\ln r = \ln (\cos 2\theta)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \ln C$$

$$\ln r = \ln C \sqrt{\cos 2\theta}$$

Anti log

$$r = C \sqrt{\cos 2\theta}$$

$$r^2 = C' \cos 2\theta$$

$$r = C' \cos\theta. \quad C' = C^2$$

is required family of O.T.s.

$$(13) \quad r^n = a \cos \theta \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Diff. } \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \frac{\partial r^{n-1}}{\partial \theta} = -a \sin \theta \quad (2)$$

$$r^{n-1} \frac{\partial r}{\partial \theta} = -\left(\frac{r^n}{\cos \theta}\right) \sin \theta \quad \begin{matrix} \text{using (1)} \\ \text{const. eliminated} \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial r^{n-1}}{\partial \theta} \frac{\partial r}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\frac{1}{n} \frac{\partial r}{\partial \theta} = -\tan \theta \quad (\text{Reciprocal})$$

$$r \frac{d\theta}{dr} = -\cot \theta \quad \text{D.E. of family}$$

$$r d\theta = -(-\cot \theta) \quad \text{D.E. of family of O.F.s.}$$

$$\frac{d\theta}{\cot \theta} = \frac{dr}{r} \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$\int \frac{d\theta}{\cot \theta} = \int \frac{dr}{r}$$

$$\int \frac{d\theta}{\cot \theta} = \pm \int \cot \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\ln r = \pm \frac{1}{n} \ln(\sin \theta) + \ln C$$

$$\ln r = \ln(\sin \theta)^{\pm \frac{1}{n}} + \ln C$$

$$\ln r = \ln C(\sin \theta)$$

$$r = C(\sin \theta)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$r = C \sin \theta^{\frac{n}{n}}$$

$$r \sin^3 \theta = \frac{C(\sin \theta)^2}{(1-\cos \theta)^2}$$

$$r \sin^2 \theta = \frac{C(1-\cos \theta)^2}{(1-\cos \theta)^2}$$

$$r \sin^3 \theta = \frac{C((1-\cos \theta)(1+\cos \theta))}{(1-\cos \theta)^2}$$

$$r \sin^3 \theta = C(1+\cos \theta)^2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$(14) \quad r = \frac{a}{2+\cos \theta} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Diff. } \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \frac{\partial r}{\partial \theta} = -a(2+\cos \theta)^{-2} (-\sin \theta)$$

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial \theta} = \frac{a \sin \theta}{(2+\cos \theta)^2}$$

$$\frac{dr}{d\theta} = \frac{[r(2+\cos \theta)] \sin \theta}{(2+\cos \theta)^2} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{using (1)} \\ \text{const. eliminated} \end{matrix}$$

$$\frac{dr}{d\theta} = \frac{r \sin \theta}{2+\cos \theta}$$

$$\frac{d\theta}{dr} = \frac{2+\cos \theta}{r \sin \theta}$$

$$\frac{d\theta}{dr} = \frac{2+\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \quad \text{D.E. of family}$$

$$\frac{d\theta}{dr} = \frac{-\sin \theta}{2+\cos \theta} \quad \text{D.E. of family of O.F.s.}$$

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = \int \frac{2+\cos \theta}{-\sin \theta} \, d\theta \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = \int \frac{2+\cos \theta}{-\sin \theta} \, d\theta \quad \text{separating variables}$$

$$\int \frac{dr}{r} = \int 2 \cos \theta \, d\theta - \int \cot \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\ln r = -2 \ln(\cos \theta - \cot \theta) - \ln \sin \theta$$

$$\ln r = \ln(\cos \theta - \cot \theta) + \ln \sin \theta + \ln C$$

$$\ln r = \ln \frac{C}{\sin \theta (\cos \theta - \cot \theta)^2}$$

$$r = \frac{C}{\sin \theta \left( \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \right)^2}$$

$$r = \frac{C \sin \theta}{\sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta)^2}$$

$$r \sin^3 \theta = \frac{C \sin \theta}{(1 - \cos \theta)^2}$$

$$r \sin^3 \theta = \frac{C \sin^4 \theta}{(1 - \cos \theta)^2}$$

$$\frac{2 \sin 3}{(8\pi - 1)} = \sqrt{2} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{3}{8\pi} \right)$$
$$\sqrt{(8\pi - 1)}$$

$$(7) \quad Y^2 = 4cx + 4c^2 \quad \text{---} \circ$$

$$\text{Diff } \frac{2y \frac{dy}{dx}}{2Y} = 4c$$

$$\frac{2y}{2Y} \frac{dy}{dx} = c$$

$$Y^2 = 4\left(\frac{y}{2}\right) x + 4\left(\frac{y}{2}\right)^2 \quad \begin{matrix} \text{using (1)} \\ \text{const.} \\ \text{eliminated} \end{matrix}$$

$$Y^2 = 2xy \frac{dy}{dx} + y^2 \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2$$

$$Y = 2x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 \quad \text{D.Eq. of given family} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2y/x} \quad \text{For D.Eq. of family of O.Ts.}$$

$$\therefore Y = 2x\left(\frac{-1}{2y/x}\right) + y\left(\frac{-1}{2y/x}\right)^2$$

$$Y = -2x \cdot \frac{1}{(2y/x)} + y \frac{1}{(2y/x)^2}$$

$$\text{L.H.S. } Y\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = -2x\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) + y$$

$$Y\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 2x\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) = y \quad \text{same as } \textcircled{2}$$

Hence  $y^2 = 4cx + 4c^2$  is selforthogonal  
 $\xrightarrow{x}$

$$\text{Put } y' = -\frac{1}{y}, \quad \text{For D.Eq. of family of O.Ts.} \leftarrow \dots$$

$$\therefore -\frac{1}{y'} \left[ x^2 + xy(-\frac{1}{y}) - y^2 - 1 \right] - xy = 0$$

$$\text{L.H.S. } \frac{-\left(x^2 - \frac{xy}{y'} - y^2 - 1\right) - xy y'}{y'} = 0$$

$$\text{L.H.S. } \frac{-x^2 y' + xy + y^2 y' + y - xy y'}{y^2} = 0$$

$$-x^2 y' + xy + y^2 y' + y - xy y' = 0$$

$$x^2 y' - xy - y^2 y' - y' + xy y' = 0$$

$$y'(x^2 + xy y' - y^2 - 1) - xy = 0 \quad \text{same as } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \frac{x^2}{c^2} + \frac{y^2}{c^2-1} = 1 \quad \text{---} \circ$$

$$\text{Diff } \frac{2x}{c^2} + \frac{2y}{c^2-1} \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) = 0$$

$$\frac{2y}{c^2-1} \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{2x}{c^2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{x}{c^2} \cdot \frac{(c^2-1)}{2y}$$

$$y' = -\frac{x}{y} \cdot \frac{(c^2-1)}{c^2}$$

$$= -\frac{x}{y} \left(\frac{c^2}{c^2} - \frac{1}{c^2}\right)$$

$$y' = -\frac{x}{y} \left(1 - \frac{1}{c^2}\right)$$

$$\frac{yy'}{x} = -1 + \frac{1}{c^2}$$

$$\frac{1+yy'}{x} = \frac{1}{c^2}$$

$$\frac{x+yy'}{x} = \frac{1}{c^2}$$

$$\frac{x^2}{x+yy'} = \frac{x}{x+yy'} \quad \text{Put in } \textcircled{1} \text{ to eliminate const.}$$

$$\frac{x^2}{x+yy'} + \frac{y^2}{x+yy'} = 1 \quad \text{using } \textcircled{1} \quad \text{const. eliminated}$$

$$\frac{x(x+yy')}{x} + \frac{y^2}{x(x+yy')} = 1$$

$$x^2 + xyy' + y^2 \frac{(x+yy')}{-xy'} = 1$$

$$\frac{x^2 y' + xyy^2 - xy - y^2 y'}{y'} = 1$$

$$xy' + xyy^2 - xy - y^2 y' = y'$$

$$x^2 y' + xyy^2 - xy - y^2 y' = 0$$

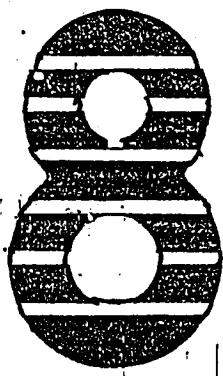
$$y'(x^2 + xyy' - y^2 - 1) - xy = 0 \quad \text{---} \circ$$

D.Eq. giving family

Hence  $\textcircled{1}$  is selforthogonal.

B6

87



# Non Linear Diff. Equation of order One

## Non Linear Diff. Eq. of order one

An eq. which is not linear, is called Non-Linear. (See ch: 10)  
Consider the non-linear diff. eq. of first order:

$$x^2 \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 + x \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) - y^2 - y = 0$$

$$\text{or } x^2 P^2 + xP - y^2 - y = 0 \quad \text{where } P = \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\text{or } f(x, y, P) = 0$$

Thus, we usually, represents the Non-Linear diff. eq. of the first order by  $f(x, y, P) = 0$  where  $P = \frac{dy}{dx}$

We shall discuss the four techniques to solve the eq.  $f(x, y, P) = 0$

- 1 Solvable for P
- 2 Solvable for y
- 3 Solvable for x
- 4 Clairaut's eq.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \boxed{\left. \begin{aligned}
 & xy^2 \left( \frac{-dx}{dy} \right)^2 + (xy - y^2 - y) \frac{dx}{dy} = xy^2 \\
 & xy^2 + (xy + y^3 - y) \left( \frac{dx}{dy} \right) \frac{dy}{dx} = xy^2 \frac{dy}{dx} \\
 & xy^2 - (xy - y^2 - y) \frac{dy}{dx} = xy^2 \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 \\
 & xy^2 \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 + (xy - y^3 - y) \frac{dy}{dx} = xy^2 \text{ which is same } \frac{y^2}{x^2} + \frac{y^3}{x^2} = 1
 \end{aligned} \right\}}
 \end{aligned}$$

## Solvable for P

The diff. eq.  $f(x, y, P) = 0$  is said to be solvable for P if it can be reduced into linear factors.

**Example**  $x^2P^2 + xP - y^2 - y = 0$

Sol:-

$$x^2P^2 - y^2 + xP - y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (xP+y)(xP-y) + (xP-y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (xP-y)[xP+y+1] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xP-y = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad xP+y+1 = 0$$

$$xP-y$$

$$xP+y+1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dy}{dx} = y$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dy}{dx} = -(y+1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y} = \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y+1} = -\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{y} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{y+1} = - \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln(y+1) = -\ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = \ln cx$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln(y+1) = \ln cx^1$$

$$\Rightarrow y = cx$$

$$\Rightarrow y+1 = cx^1$$

$$\Rightarrow y - cx = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(y+1) - c = 0$$

Hence the general sol. is  $(y-cx)(xy+x-c) = 0$

**Example**

$$xP^3 - (x^2 + x + y)P^2 + (x^2 + xy + y)P - xy = 0$$

Sol:-

Since the given eq. is satisfied by  $P=1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (P-1)[xP^2 - (x^2+y)P + xy] &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (P-1)(xP^2 - x^2P - yP + xy) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (P-1)[xP(P-x) - y(P-x)] &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (P-1)(P-x)(xP-y) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow P-1 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P-x = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad xP-y = 0 \end{aligned}$$

1	$x$	$-x^2 - x - y$	$x^2 + xy + y$	$-xy$
	$x$	$-x^2 - y$	$xy$	0

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P-1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow dy &= dx \\ \Rightarrow \int dy &= \int dx \\ \Rightarrow y &= x + C \\ \Rightarrow y - x - C &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P-x &= 0 \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= x \\ \Rightarrow dy &= x dx \\ \Rightarrow \int dy &= \int x dx \\ \Rightarrow y &= x^2/2 + C \\ \Rightarrow y - x^2/2 - C &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} xP - y &= 0 \\ x \frac{dy}{dx} &= y \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y} &= \frac{dx}{x} \\ \Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{y} &= \int \frac{dx}{x} \\ \Rightarrow \ln y &= \ln x + \ln C \\ \Rightarrow y &= cx \\ \Rightarrow y - cx &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the general sol. is  $(y-x-C)(y-x^2/2-C)(y-cx)=0$

## Solvable for Y

The diff. eq.  $f(x, y, P) = 0$  is said to be solvable for  $y$  if it cannot be factorised and can be put in the form

$$y = F(x, P)$$

P

## Example

$$y + Px = P^2 x^4$$

$$\text{Soln. } y = P^2 x^4 - Px \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. ① w.r.t. x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 P^2 + 2x^4 P \frac{dP}{dx} - P - x \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = 4x^3 P^2 + 2x^4 P \frac{dP}{dx} - P - x \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2P - 4x^3 P^2 = x(2x^3 P - 1) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2P(1 - 2x^3 P) - x(1 - 2x^3 P) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

## Example

$$y = P^2 x + P \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Soln.

Diff. eq. ① w.r.t x we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = P^2 + 2xP \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = P^2 + (2xP + 1) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow (2xP + 1) \frac{dP}{dx} + P^2 - P = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dP}{dx} = \frac{P - P^2}{2xP + 1}$$

89

$$\Rightarrow (1-2Px^3)(2P+x \frac{dp}{dx}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1-2Px^3 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 2P+x \frac{dp}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$2P+x \frac{dp}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dp}{dx} = -2P$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dp}{P} = -2 \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dp}{P} = -2 \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \ln P &= -2 \ln x + \ln C \\ &= \ln x^{-2} + \ln C \\ &= \ln Cx^{-2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = C/x^2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Eliminating P from (1), (2)

$$\text{we get, } y = C^2 - C/x$$

$$\Rightarrow xy = C^2x - C$$

$$\Rightarrow xy - C^2x + C = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dp} = \frac{2Px+1}{P(1-P)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dp} = \frac{2x}{1-P} + \frac{1}{P(1-P)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dp} + \left(\frac{2}{P-1}\right)x = \frac{-1}{P(P-1)} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

It is linear in x,  $f(p) =$

$$\therefore I.F = e^{\int f(p) dp} = e^{\int \frac{2dp}{P-1}} = e^{2\ln(P-1)} = (P-1)^2$$

Multiplying (2) by its I.F, we get

$$(P-1)^2 \frac{dx}{dp} + 2(P-1)x = -\frac{P-1}{P}$$

$$\Rightarrow (P-1)^2 dx + 2(P-1)x dp = -\left(\frac{P-1}{P}\right) dp$$

$$\Rightarrow d[x(P-1)^2] = (-1 + \lambda_p) dp$$

$$\Rightarrow \int d[x(P-1)^2] = \int (\lambda_p - 1) dp$$

$$\Rightarrow x(P-1)^2 = \ln p - p + C$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{C - p + \ln p}{(P-1)^2} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Putting value of x in eq. (1), we get

$$y = P \left( \frac{C - p + \ln p}{(P-1)^2} \right) + p \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

(3), (4) give the parametric sol. of (1)

## Solvable for X

The diff. eq.  $f(x, y, p) = 0$  is said to be solvable for x if it cannot be factorized and can be put in the form

$$x = F(y, p)$$

## Example

$$xp = 1 + p^2$$

Sol:-

$$x = \frac{1}{p} + p \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Differentiating eq. (1) w.r.t y, we get.

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \frac{dP}{dy} + \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = (1 - \frac{1}{P^2}) \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = (P - \frac{1}{P}) dP$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dy = \int (P - \frac{1}{P}) dP$$

$$\Rightarrow y = P^2/2 - \ln P + C \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Thus ①, ② give the general sol. of the given eq. in paramt. form

## Clairaut's Eq.

An eq. of the type  $y = xp + f(p)$  where  $p = \frac{dy}{dx}$   
is called Clairaut's Equation

### Theorem

General solution of the eq.  $y = xp + f(p)$  is  $y = cx + f(c)$ .

### Proof

$$y = xp + f(p) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Differentiating ① w.r.t  $x$ , we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = p + x \frac{dp}{dx} + f'(p) \frac{dp}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x + f'(p)) \frac{dp}{dx}$$

## Remark

In the above theorem, if we consider  $x + f(p) = 0$   
if we consider  $x + f'(p) = 0$

or  $x = -f'(p)$  putting in eq. ① of the above theorem  
we get  $y = -Pf'(p) + f(p)$

The parametric Eqs.

$$x = -f'(p)$$

$$y = f(p) - Pf'(p)$$

represent the singular sol. of  $y = xp + f(p)$

( $\because$  This sol. involves no arbitrary constant called singular sol.)

## Example

Find the general sol. and  
singular sol. of  $y = xp + \frac{1}{4}p^4$  — ①

Sol:-

It is Clairaut's eq.

General Sol.:-

$$y = cx + \frac{1}{4}c^4$$

Singular Sol.:-

I know that,

in the Clairaut's eq.

term is

Find the general sol. and  
singular sol. of  $x^2(y - px) = yp^2$  — ①

$$\text{Sol.:- } yp^2 + px^3 - x^2y = 0$$

It is not solvable for  $P, y, x$

We can convert ① into

Clairaut's eq. as

$$\text{Let } u = x^2, v = y^2$$

$$\therefore du = 2xdx, dv = 2ydy$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{2ydy}{2x dx} = \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x dv}{y du}$$

92

We can eliminate P from ③, as

$$\text{Since } P = (-x)^{4/3}$$

$$\therefore y = -\frac{3}{4} (-x)^{4/3}$$

$$= -\frac{3}{4} x^{4/3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y = -3x^{4/3}$$

$$\Rightarrow 64y^3 = -3x^4$$

$$\Rightarrow 64y^3 + 3x^4 = 0 \text{ req. singul. sol.}$$

93

It is Clairaut's eq.

∴ its general sol. is

$$v = cu + c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = cx^2 + c^2 \text{ req. general sol.}$$

Singular sol.

$$\text{since } v = u \frac{dv}{du} + \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow v = uq + q^2, \quad q = \frac{dv}{du}$$

∴ singular sol. of above eq. is

$$u = -f(q)$$

$$v = f(q) - qf'(q) \quad ] \quad \text{--- ②}$$

where

$$f(q) = q^2 \quad \therefore f'(q) = 2q$$

Hence ② becomes,

$$u = -2q$$

$$v = q^2 - 2q^2 = -q^2 \quad ] \quad \text{--- ③}$$

We can eliminate q from ③

$$\text{since } q = -u/2$$

$$\therefore v = -(-u/2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow v = -\frac{u^2}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = -\frac{u^2}{4} x^4$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^2 + x^4 = 0 \text{ req. sing. sol. of ③}$$

## EXERCISE 9.8

1

$$P^2 + P - 6 = 0$$

Sol:-

$$P^2 - 2P + 3P - 6 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P(P-2) + 3(P-2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (P-2)(P+3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P-2 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P+3 = 0$$

Now

$$P-2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = 2dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dy = 2 \int dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 2x + C$$

$$\Rightarrow y - 2x - C = 0$$

$$P+3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} + 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = -3dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dy = -3 \int dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -3x + C$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x + y - C = 0$$

Hence the general sol. is  $(y-2x-C)(3x+y-C) = 0$

2

$$x^2 P^2 + XY P - 6Y^2 = 0$$

Sol:-

$$x^2 P^2 - 2XY P + 3XY P - 6Y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xP(xP-2y) + 3y(xP-2y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (xP-2y)(xP+3y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (xP-2y) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (xP+3y) = 0$$

Now  $xP-2y = 0$

$$\Rightarrow P = 2y/x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2y}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y} = \frac{2dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = 2 \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = \ln x^2 + \ln C$$

$$xP + 3y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P = -3y/x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -3y/x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y} = -\frac{3dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{y} = -3 \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \ln y &= \ln cx^2 \\ \Rightarrow y &= cx^2 \\ \Rightarrow y - cx^2 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

94

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \ln y &= -3 \ln x + \ln c \\ \Rightarrow \ln y &= \ln x^{-3} + \ln c \\ \Rightarrow \ln y &= \ln cx^{-3} \\ \Rightarrow y &= cx^{-3} \\ \Rightarrow y - c/x^3 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

95

Hence the general sol. is  $(y - cx^2)(y - c/x^3) = 0$

3

$$P^2 y + (x-y)P - x = 0$$

Sol:-

$$P^2 y + xP - yP - x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P(PY + x) - (PY + x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (PY + x)(P - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow PY + x = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P - 1 = 0$$

$$PY + x = 0$$

$$P - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P = -x/y$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -x/y$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y dy = -x dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dy = \int dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2/2 = -x^2/2 + C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y = x + C$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = C$$

$$\Rightarrow y - x - C = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - C = 0$$

Hence the req. sol. is  $(x^2 + y^2 - C)(y - x - C) = 0$

4

$$P^3(x^2 + xy + y^2)P + x^2y + xy^2 = 0$$

Sol:-

Since the given eq. is satisfied by  $P = x$

$$\therefore (P-x)(P^2 + xP - xy - y^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (P-x)[P^2 - y^2 + x(P-y)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (P-x)[(P+y)(P-y) + x(P-y)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (P-x)(P-y)(P+y+x) = 0$$

x	1	0	$-x^2 - xy - y^2$	$x^2y + xy^2$
	x	$x^2$		$-x^2y - xy^2$
1	x	$-xy - y^2$		0

95

96

$$\Rightarrow P-x=0 \quad \text{or} \quad P-y=0 \quad \text{or} \quad P+x+y=0$$

$$\begin{aligned} P-x &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= x \\ \text{I.I.} \Rightarrow dy &= x dx \\ \Rightarrow \int dy &= \int x dx \\ \Rightarrow y &= \frac{x^2}{2} + C_1 \\ \Rightarrow 2y - x^2 &= 2C_1 \\ \Rightarrow 2y - x^2 - C &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P-y &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= y \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y} &= dx \\ \Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{y} &= \int dx \\ \Rightarrow \ln y &= x + C_2 \\ \Rightarrow \ln y &= \ln e^x + \ln C \\ \Rightarrow \ln y &= \ln C e^x \\ \Rightarrow y &= C e^x \\ \Rightarrow y - C e^x &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P+x+y &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} + y &= -x \quad (\text{linear in } y) \\ I.F. &= e^{\int dx} = e^x \\ \text{Multiplying the above eq. by I.F.,} \\ &\text{we get} \\ e^x \frac{dy}{dx} + y e^x &= -x e^x \\ \Rightarrow e^x dy + y e^x dx &= -x e^x dx \\ \Rightarrow d(y e^x) &= -x e^x dx \\ \Rightarrow \int d(y e^x) &= - \int x e^x dx \\ \Rightarrow y e^x &= -[x e^x - \int e^x dx] \quad \text{by Parts.} \\ &= -x e^x + e^x + C \\ \Rightarrow y &= -x + 1 + C e^{-x} \\ \Rightarrow x+y-1-C e^{-x} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the req. sol. is  $(2y - x^2 - C)(x + y - 1 - C e^{-x})(y - C e^{-x}) = 0$

5

$$xP^2 + (y-1-x^2)P - x(y-1) = 0$$

Sol:-

Since the given eq. is satisfied  
by  $P=x$

$$\therefore (P-x)(xP+y-1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P-x = 0, \text{ or } xP+y-1 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} P-x &= 0 \\ \text{I.I.} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= x \\ \Rightarrow dy &= x dx \\ \Rightarrow \int dy &= \int x dx \\ \Rightarrow y &= \frac{x^2}{2} + C_1 \\ \Rightarrow 2y - x^2 &= 2C_1 \\ \Rightarrow 2y - x^2 - C &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the req. sol. is

x	x	$y-1-x^2$	$-xy+x$
		$x^2$	$xy-x$
x	y-1		0

$$\begin{aligned} xP+y-1 &= 0 \\ x \frac{dy}{dx} + y &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow x dy + y dx &= dx \\ \Rightarrow d(xy) &= dx \\ \Rightarrow \int d(xy) &= \int dx \\ \Rightarrow xy &= x + C_2 \\ \Rightarrow xy - x - C_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$(2y - x^2 - C)(x + y - 1 - C e^{-x}) = 0$$

96

6

$$xyp^2 + (x+y)p + 1 = 0$$

Sol:-

$$xyp^2 + xp + yp + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xp(yp+1) + (yp+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (yp+1)(xp+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow yp+1 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad xp+1 = 0$$

$$yp+1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y \frac{dy}{dx} + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y dy = -dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int y dy = - \int dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2/2 = -x + C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = -2x + 2C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 + 2x - C = 0$$

$$xp+1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dy}{dx} = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = -\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dy = - \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -\ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \ln \frac{C}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y - \ln \frac{C}{x} = 0$$

Hence the req. sol. is  $(y^2 + 2x - C)(y - \ln \frac{C}{x}) = 0$

7

$$P^2 - (x^2 y + 3)P + 3x^2 y = 0$$

Sol:-

$$P^2 - x^2 y P - 3P + 3x^2 y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P(P - x^2 y) - 3(P - x^2 y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (P - x^2 y)(P - 3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P - x^2 y = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P - 3 = 0$$

$$P - x^2 y = 0$$

$$P - 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 y$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y} = x^2 dx$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = 3x dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = x^3/3 + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 3x + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y + \ln C = x^3/3$$

$$\Rightarrow y - 3x - C = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y - x^3/3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \ln y - x^3 = 0$$

Hence the req. sol. is  $(3 \ln y - x^3)(y - 3x - C) = 0$

92

98

P  
8

$$yP^2 + (x-y^2)P - xy = 0$$

Sol:-

$$yP^2 + xP - y^2P - xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P(yP+x) - y(yP+x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (yP+x)(P-y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow yP+x = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P-y = 0$$

$$yP+x = 0$$

$$P-y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y \frac{dy}{dx} = -x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y dy = -x dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y} = \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int y dy = - \int x dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{y} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y^2}{2} = -\frac{x^2}{2} + C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = -x^2 + 2C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = \ln e^x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 + x^2 - C = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln y = \ln C e^x$$

$$\Rightarrow y = C e^x \Rightarrow y - C e^x = 0$$

Hence the req. sol. is  $(y^2 + x^2 - C)(y - C e^x) = 0$

9

$$(y+x)^2 P^2 + (2y^2 + xy - x^2)P + y(y-x) = 0$$

Sol:-

$$\text{Since } 2y^2 + xy - x^2 = 2y^2 + 2xy - xy - x^2$$

$$= 2y(y+x) - x(y+x)$$

$$= (y+x)(2y-x)$$

$$\therefore (y+x)^2 P^2 + (y+x)(2y-x)P + y(y-x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (y+x)^2 P^2 + (y+x)(y+y-x)P + y(y-x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (y+x)^2 P^2 + (y+x)yP + (y+x)(y-x)P + y(y-x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (y+x)P[(y+x)P+y] + (y-x)[(y+x)P+y] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow [(y+x)P+y][(y+x)P+y-x] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (y+x)P+y = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (y+x)P+y-x = 0$$

98

99

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (y+x)p + y = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow & \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-y}{y+x} \\
 \Rightarrow & (y+x)dy = -ydx \\
 \Rightarrow & ydy + xdy = -ydx \\
 \Rightarrow & xdy + ydx = -ydy \\
 \Rightarrow & \int d(xy) = -\int ydy \\
 \Rightarrow & xy = -\frac{y^2}{2} + C \\
 \Rightarrow & xy + \frac{y^2}{2} - C = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (y+x)p + y - x = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow & (y+x) \frac{dy}{dx} = x-y \\
 \Rightarrow & (y+x)dy = (x-y)dx \\
 \Rightarrow & ydy + xdy = xdx - ydx \\
 \Rightarrow & ydy + xdy + ydx = xdx \\
 \Rightarrow & \int ydy + \int d(xy) = \int xdx \\
 \Rightarrow & \frac{y^2}{2} + xy = \frac{x^2}{2} + C \\
 \Rightarrow & xy - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{y^2}{2} - C = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the req. sol. is  $(xy + \frac{y^2}{2} - C)(xy - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{y^2}{2} - C) = 0$

10

$$xy(x^2+y^2)(P^2-1) = P(x^4+x^2y^2+y^4)$$

Sol:-

$$\begin{aligned}
 & xy(x^2+y^2)P^2 - xy(x^2+y^2) - P[(x^2+y^2)^2 - x^2y^2] = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow & xy(x^2+y^2)P^2 - xy(x^2+y^2) - P(x^2+y^2)^2 + Px^2y^2 = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow & P(x^2+y^2)[xyP - (x^2+y^2)] + xy[Pxy - (x^2+y^2)] = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow & [xyP - (x^2+y^2)][P(x^2+y^2) + xy] = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow & xyP - (x^2+y^2) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P(x^2+y^2) + xy = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

$$\begin{aligned}
 & xyP - (x^2+y^2) = 0 \\
 \Rightarrow & \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2+y^2}{xy} \\
 \Rightarrow & (x^2+y^2)dx - xydy = 0 \quad \text{--- ①} \\
 & (Mdx + Ndy = 0)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Let } M &= x^2+y^2 ; \quad N = -xy \\
 \therefore \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} &= 2y ; \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = -y
 \end{aligned}$$

① is not exact, we find I.F of ①

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{2y+y}{-xy} = \frac{3y}{-xy} = -\frac{3}{x} = P(x)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-xy}{x^2+y^2} \\
 \Rightarrow & xydx + (x^2+y^2)dy = 0 \quad \text{--- ②} \\
 & (Mdx + Ndy = 0)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Let } M &= xy ; \quad N = x^2+y^2 \\
 \therefore \frac{\partial M}{\partial y} &= x ; \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 2x
 \end{aligned}$$

② is not exact, we find I.F,

$$\frac{\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}}{N} = \frac{x-2x}{x^2+y^2} = \frac{-x}{x^2+y^2} = \frac{1}{x^2+y^2} P(x)$$

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{y}{x} dx} = e^{-\ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-3}} = x^{-3}$$

Multiplying ① by its I.F, we get

$$(x^{-1} + x^{-3} y^2) dx - x^{-2} y dy = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

② is exact and here

$$M = x^{-1} + x^{-3} y^2, \quad N = -x^{-2} y$$

$$\int M dx = \int (x^{-1} + x^{-3} y^2) dx \quad (y \text{ is const.})$$

$$= \int \frac{dx}{x} + y^2 \int x^{-3} dx \\ = \ln x + y^2 \frac{x^{-2}}{-2}$$

Hence sol. of ② is,

$$\ln x - \frac{y^2}{2x^2} = C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 \ln x - y^2 = 2Cx^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^2 \ln x - y^2 - 2Cx^2 = 0$$

Hence req. sol. is  $(2x^2 \ln x - y^2 - 2Cx^2)(2x^2 y^2 + y^4 - C) = 0$

**11**

$$xP^2 - 3yP + 9x^2 = 0$$

Sol:-

$$3yP = xP^2 + 9x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{3} xP + 3xP^{-1} \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. the above eq. w.r.t x

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{3} \left( x \frac{dP}{dx} + P \right) + 3 \left( -x^2 P^{-2} \frac{dP}{dx} + 2xP^{-1} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{1}{3} x \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{P}{3} - 3x^2 P^{-2} \frac{dP}{dx} + 6xP^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{1}{3} (1 - 9xP^2) \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{P}{3} + 6xP^{-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} P - 6xP^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} (1 - 9xP^2) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} P (1 - 9xP^2) - \frac{1}{3} (1 - 9xP^2) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3} (1 - 9xP^2) (2P - x \frac{dP}{dx}) = 0$$

$$2P = x \frac{dP}{dx}$$

**99**

$$\frac{\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial M}{\partial y}}{M} = \frac{2x-y}{xy} = \frac{x}{xy} = \frac{1}{y} = P(y)$$

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{1}{y} dy} = e^{\ln y} = y$$

Multiplying ③ by its I.F, we get

$$xy^2 dx + (x^2 y + y^3) dy = 0 \quad \text{--- ④}$$

④ is exact, and here

$$M = xy^2, \quad N = x^2 y + y^3$$

$$\int M dx = \int xy^2 dx \quad (y \text{ is constant})$$

$$= x^2 y^2 / 2$$

$$\int y^3 dy = y^4 / 4$$

Hence sol. of ④ is,

$$x^2 y^2 / 2 + y^4 / 4 = C_1$$

$$\text{or } 2x^2 y^2 + y^4 = 4C_1$$

$$\text{or } 2x^2 y^2 + y^4 - C = 0$$

$$(2x^2 \ln x - y^2 - 2Cx^2)(2x^2 y^2 + y^4 - C) = 0$$

**12**

$$P^2 + x^3 P - 2x^2 y = 0$$

Sol:-

$$2x^2 y = P^2 + x^3 P$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{2} x^2 P^2 + \frac{x^3 P}{2} \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. the above eqn. w.r.t x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} (x^2 \cdot 2P \frac{dP}{dx} - 2x^3 P) + \frac{1}{2} (x \frac{dP}{dx} + P)$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{P}{x^2} \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{P}{x^3} + \frac{1}{2} x \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{P}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{P}{x^2} + \frac{P}{2} \right) \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{P}{x^3} - \frac{P}{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \left( \frac{P}{x^3} + \frac{P}{2} \right) \frac{dP}{dx} - P \left( \frac{P}{x^3} + \frac{P}{2} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{P}{x^3} + \frac{P}{2} \right) \left( x \frac{dP}{dx} - P \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{P}{x^3} + \frac{P}{2} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad x \frac{dP}{dx} - P = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - 9xP^2 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 2P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$2P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dP}{dx} = 2P$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dP}{dx} = \frac{2P}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = \int \frac{2}{x} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = 2 \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x^2 + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln cx^2$$

$$\Rightarrow P = cx^2$$

Put this value of P in eq. ①

$$\text{We get, } y = \frac{1}{3}x \cdot cx^2 + \frac{3x^2}{cx^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow cy = \frac{1}{3}c^2x^3 + 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 3cy - c^2x^3 - 9 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2x^3 - 3cy + 9 = 0$$

**13**

$$P^2 + 4x^5P - 12x^4y = 0$$

Sol:-

$$12x^4y = P^2 + 4x^5P$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{P^2}{12x^4} + \frac{x^5P}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{12}x^{-4}P^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^5P \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. ① w.r.t x, we get.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{12} \left( x^{-4} \cdot 2P \frac{dP}{dx} - 4P^2 x^{-5} \right) + \frac{1}{3} \left( x \frac{dP}{dx} + P \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{1}{6}x^{-4}P \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{1}{3}P^2 x^{-5} + \frac{1}{3}x \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{1}{3}P$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}P = \frac{1}{6}x^4P \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{1}{3}x \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{1}{3}x^3P^2$$

**10**

Consider

$$x \frac{dP}{dx} = P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln cx$$

$$\Rightarrow P = cx$$

To eliminate P from ① put this value of P in ①, we get

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \frac{c^2x^2}{x^2} + \frac{x \cdot cx}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{c^2}{2} + \frac{cx^2}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y = c^2 + cx^2$$

**14**

$$x^8P^2 + 3xP + 9y = 0$$

Sol:-

$$y = -\frac{1}{9}(x^8P^2 + 3xP) \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. ① w.r.t x, we get.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{1}{9}(8x^7P^2 + 2x^8P \frac{dP}{dx}) - \frac{1}{3}(x \frac{dP}{dx} + P)$$

$$\Rightarrow P = -\frac{8}{9}P^2x^7 - \frac{2}{9}P^3x^8 \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{1}{3}x \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{P}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4P}{3} + \frac{8P^2}{9}x^7 = -\frac{1}{3}(1 + \frac{2}{3}x^7P) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{3}P(1 + \frac{2}{3}P^2x^7) + \frac{1}{3}(1 + \frac{2}{3}x^7P) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 + \frac{2}{3}P^2x^7)(\frac{4}{3}P + \frac{1}{3}x \frac{dP}{dx}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{2}{3}P^2x^7 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{4}{3}P + \frac{1}{3}x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$\frac{4}{3}P + \frac{1}{3}x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3}x \frac{dP}{dx} = -\frac{4}{3}P$$



101

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}P + \frac{1}{3x^3}P^2 = \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{1}{2x^4}P + x\right) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2P}{3}\left(1 + \frac{P}{2x^3}\right) = \frac{x}{3}\left(1 + \frac{P}{2x^3}\right) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2P}{3}\left(1 + \frac{P}{2x^3}\right) + \frac{x}{3}\left(1 + \frac{P}{2x^3}\right) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(1 + \frac{P}{2x^3}\right)\left(\frac{2P}{3} - \frac{x}{3} \frac{dP}{dx}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{P}{2x^3} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{2P}{3} - \frac{x}{3} \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

Consider

$$\frac{2P}{3} - \frac{x}{3} \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{3} \frac{dP}{dx} = \frac{2}{3}P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = 2 \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = 2 \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x^2 + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln Cx^2$$

$$\Rightarrow P = Cx^2$$

Put above value of P in ① we get,

$$y = \frac{1}{12x^4} \cdot Cx^4 + \frac{1}{3}x \cdot Cx^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{C^2}{12} + Cx^3$$

$$\Rightarrow 12y = C^2 + 4Cx^3$$

$$\Rightarrow 12y = C(C+4x^3)$$

15

$$P^2 + 3xP - y = 0$$

Sol:-

$$y = 3xP + P^2 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. ① w.r.t x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3\left(x \frac{dP}{dx} + P\right) + 2P \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = 3x \frac{dP}{dx} + 3P + 2P \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = -4 \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = -4 \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x^{-4} + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln Cx^{-4}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = Cx^{-4}$$

Put above value of P, in ①, we get,

$$y = -\frac{1}{9}(x^8 \cdot C^2 x^{-8} + 3x \cdot Cx^{-4})$$

$$= -\frac{1}{9}(C^2 + 3Cx^3)$$

$$\Rightarrow -9y = C^2 + \frac{3C}{x^3}$$

$$\Rightarrow -9x^3y = C^2 x^3 + 3C$$

16

$$y = Px + x^3 P^2 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

Diff. eq. ①, w.r.t x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = P + x \frac{dP}{dx} + 2x^3 P \frac{dP}{dx} + 3x^2 P^2$$

$$\Rightarrow P' = P' + x(1+2x^2P) \frac{dP}{dx} + 3x^2P^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (1+2x^2P) \frac{dP}{dx} = -3xP^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dP}{dx} = \frac{-3xP^2}{1+2x^2P}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dP} = \frac{1+2x^2P}{-3xP^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dP} = -\frac{1}{3xP^2} - \frac{2x}{3P}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dP} + \frac{2}{3P}x = -\frac{1}{3P^2}x^{-1}$$

(It is Bernoulli eq.)

Multiplying the above eq. by x

$$\text{i.e. } x \frac{dx}{dP} + \frac{2}{3P}x^2 = -\frac{1}{3P^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow -2P = (3x+2P) \frac{dx}{dp}$$

$$\Rightarrow (3x+2P) \frac{dx}{dp} = -2P$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dp} = \frac{-2P}{3x+2P}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dp} = \frac{3x+2P}{-2P}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dp} = -\frac{3x}{2P} - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dp} + \frac{3}{2P}x = -1$$

(It is linear in x)

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{3}{2P} dp} = e^{\frac{3}{2} \ln P} = e^{\ln P^{3/2}} = P^{3/2}$$

Multiplying the above eq. by I.F

$$P^{3/2} \frac{dx}{dp} + \frac{3x}{2P} P^{3/2} = -P^{3/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow P^{3/2} dx + \frac{3}{2} x P^{1/2} dp = -P^{3/2} dp$$

$$\Rightarrow d(xP^{1/2}) = -P^{3/2} dp$$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(xP^{1/2}) = - \int P^{3/2} dp$$

$$\Rightarrow xP^{1/2} = -\frac{P^{5/2}}{5/2} + C.$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{2}{5}P + C P^{-3/2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

It is difficult to find value of P.

So putting this value of x in eq. ① we get,

$$y = 3P(-\frac{2}{5}P + C P^{-3/2}) + P^2 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Thus ②, ③, is a parametric sol. of the given eq.

102

$$\text{Let } V = x^2 \therefore \frac{dv}{dp} = 2x \frac{dx}{dp}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} \frac{dv}{dp} = x \frac{dx}{dp}$$

Hence the above eq. become:

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{dv}{dp} + \frac{2V}{3P} = -\frac{1}{3P^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dv}{dp} + \frac{4V}{3P} = -\frac{2}{3P^2}$$

(It is linear in v)

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{4}{3P} dp} = e^{\frac{4}{3} \ln P} = e^{\ln P^{4/3}} = P^{4/3}$$

Multiplying the above eq. by I.F we get,

$$P^{4/3} \frac{dv}{dp} + \frac{4V}{3} P^{1/3} = -\frac{2}{3} P^{-2/3}$$

$$\Rightarrow P^{4/3} dv + \frac{4}{3} V P^{1/3} dp = -\frac{2}{3} P^{-2/3} dp$$

$$\Rightarrow d(V P^{1/3}) = -\frac{2}{3} P^{-2/3} dp$$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(V P^{1/3}) = -\frac{2}{3} \int P^{-2/3} dp$$

$$\Rightarrow V P^{1/3} = -\frac{2}{3} \frac{P^{1/3}}{1/3} + C$$

$$\Rightarrow V P^{1/3} = -2 P^{1/3} + C$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 P^{1/3} = -2 P^{1/3} + C \therefore v = x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = -2/P + C/P^{1/3} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

It is difficult to find the value of P.

So putting this value of x in ① we get

$$y = P \left( -\frac{2}{P} + C P^{1/3} \right) + P^2 \left( -\frac{2}{P} + C P^{1/3} \right)^{1/2} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Hence ②, ③ give the parametric sol. of the given eq.

17

$$XP^2 - 2YP + \alpha x = 0$$

Sol:-

$$2YP = \alpha x + XP^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{\alpha}{2}xP^2 + \frac{1}{2}XP \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. ① w.r.t x, we get,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\alpha}{2}(-XP^2 \frac{dP}{dx} + P^2) + \frac{1}{2}(x \frac{dP}{dx} + P)$$

$$\Rightarrow P = -\frac{1}{2}\alpha xP^2 \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{1}{2}\alpha P^2 + \frac{1}{2}x \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{1}{2}P$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{1}{2}x(1-\alpha P^2) \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{1}{2}\alpha P^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}x(1-\alpha P^2) \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{1}{2}\alpha P^2 - \frac{1}{2}P = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}x(1-\alpha P^2) \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{1}{2}P(1-\alpha P^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(1-\alpha P^2)(x \frac{dP}{dx} - P) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1-\alpha P^2 = 0 \text{ or } x \frac{dP}{dx} - P = 0$$

Consider,

$$x \frac{dP}{dx} - P = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dP}{dx} = P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln cx$$

$$\Rightarrow P = cx$$

Put this value of P in ①

We get

$$y = \frac{\alpha}{2}(cx)^{-1} + \frac{1}{2}cx$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{\alpha c^{-1}}{2} + \frac{c x^2}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2cy = \alpha + c^2 x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 x^2 - 2cy + \alpha = 0$$

103

P

18

$$P = \tan(x - \frac{P}{1+P^2})$$

Sol:-

$$\tan^{-1} P = x - \frac{P}{1+P^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \tan^{-1} P + \frac{P}{1+P^2} \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. ① w.r.t y we get

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{1+P^2} \frac{dP}{dy} + \frac{(1+P^2) \frac{dP}{dy} - P \cdot 2P \frac{dP}{dy}}{(1+P^2)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = \frac{1}{1+P^2} \frac{dP}{dy} + \left[ \frac{1-P^2}{(1+P^2)^2} \right] \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = \left[ \frac{1}{1+P^2} + \frac{1-P^2}{(1+P^2)^2} \right] \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = \left( \frac{1+P^2+1-P^2}{(1+P^2)^2} \right) \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = \frac{2}{(1+P^2)^2} \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow dy = \frac{2P}{(1+P^2)^2} dP$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dy = \int (1+P^2)^{-2} \cdot 2P dP$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -\frac{1}{1+P^2} + C$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -\frac{1}{1+P^2} + C \quad \text{--- ②}$$

①, ② give the parametric sol. of the given eq.

20

$$\alpha P^2 + PY - X = 0$$

Sol:-

$$X = PY + \alpha P^2 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Diff. ① w.r.t y, we get.

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = P + y \frac{dP}{dy} + 2\alpha P \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = P + (Y + 2\alpha P) \frac{dP}{dy}$$

19

$$P^3 - 4xYP + 8y^2 = 0$$

$$\text{SOL: } 4xYP = P^3 + 8y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{4}P^2y^{-1} + 2P^{-1}y \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Diff. (1) w.r.t.  $y$ , we get

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{4}(-P^2y^{-2} + 2yP\frac{dP}{dy}) + 2(-yP^2\frac{dP}{dy} + P^{-1})$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = -\frac{P^2}{4y^2} + \frac{P}{2y}\frac{dP}{dy} - \frac{2y}{P^2}\frac{dP}{dy} + \frac{2}{P}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4Py^2 = -P^4 + 2yP^3\frac{dP}{dy} - 8y^3\frac{dP}{dy} + 8y^2P$$

$$\Rightarrow -4Py^2 + P^4 = 2yP^3\frac{dP}{dy} - 8y^3\frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow P(P^3 - 4y^2) = 2y(P^3 - 4y^2)\frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y(P^3 - 4y^2)\frac{dP}{dy} - P(P^3 - 4y^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (P^3 - 4y^2)(2y\frac{dP}{dy} - P) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P^3 - 4y^2 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 2y\frac{dP}{dy} - P = 0$$

Consider,

$$2y\frac{dP}{dy} - P = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y\frac{dP}{dy} = P$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\int \frac{dP}{P} = \int \frac{dy}{y}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\ln P = \ln y + \ln C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P^2 = \ln C_1 y$$

$$\Rightarrow P^2 = C_1 y$$

$$\Rightarrow y = P^2/C_1 \quad \text{or} \quad y = CP^2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Put this value of  $y$  in (1), we get

$$x = \frac{1}{4}P^2 \cdot C_1 P^{-2} + 2P^{-1} \cdot CP^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{4}C + 2CP$$

$$\Rightarrow x = (1 + 8C^2P)/4C \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

(1), (3) give param. sol. of given eq.

104

$$\Rightarrow (y+2aP)\frac{dP}{dy} = \frac{1}{P} - P$$

$$= \frac{1-P^2}{P}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dP}{dy} = \frac{1-P^2}{P(y+2aP)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dP} = \frac{py+2aP^2}{1-P^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dP} + \frac{P}{P^2-1}y = \frac{-2aP^2}{P^2-1}$$

(It is linear in  $y$ )

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{P}{P^2-1} dP} = e^{\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{2PdP}{P^2-1}} = e^{\frac{1}{2} \ln(P^2-1)} = e^{\ln(P^2-1)^{1/2}} = \sqrt{P^2-1}$$

Multiplying the above eq. by I.F.

$$\sqrt{P^2-1} \frac{dy}{dP} + \frac{P}{\sqrt{P^2-1}}y = \frac{-2aP^2}{\sqrt{P^2-1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{P^2-1} dy + \frac{P}{\sqrt{P^2-1}}y dP = \frac{-2aP^2}{\sqrt{P^2-1}} dP$$

$$\Rightarrow \int d(y\sqrt{P^2-1}) = \int \frac{-2aP^2}{\sqrt{P^2-1}} dP$$

$$\Rightarrow y\sqrt{P^2-1} = -2a \int \frac{P^2}{\sqrt{P^2-1}} dP$$

$$= -2a \int \frac{(P^2-1)+1}{\sqrt{P^2-1}} dP$$

$$= -2a \int \sqrt{P^2-1} dP - 2a \int \frac{dP}{\sqrt{P^2-1}}$$

$$= -2a \left[ \frac{P\sqrt{P^2-1}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Cosh}^{-1} P \right] - 2a \operatorname{Cosh}^{-1} P$$

$$= -aP\sqrt{P^2-1} + a \operatorname{Cosh}^{-1} P - 2a \operatorname{Cosh}^{-1} P$$

$$= -aP\sqrt{P^2-1} - a \operatorname{Cosh}^{-1} P + C$$

$$\Rightarrow y = -aP + \frac{C - a \operatorname{Cosh}^{-1} P}{\sqrt{P^2-1}}$$

105

21  $e^{4x}(P-1) + e^{2y} P^2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$   
Sol:-

(1) is not solvable for P, for y  
so, we convert (1) in Clairaut's eq.  
as,

Let  $u = e^{2x}$ ,  $v = e^{2y}$   
 $\therefore du = 2e^{2x} dx$ ,  $dv = 2e^{2y} dy$

Now  $\frac{ze^{2y} dy}{ze^{2x} dx} = \frac{dv}{du}$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{v dy}{u dx} = \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{u}{v} \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{u}{v} \frac{dv}{du} \quad \therefore P = \frac{dy}{dx}$$

Hence eq. (1) becomes,

$$u^2 \left( \frac{u}{v} \frac{dv}{du} - 1 \right) + v \left( \frac{u}{v} \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{u}{v} \frac{dv}{du} - 1 + \frac{u}{v} \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow u \frac{dv}{du} - v + \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow v = u \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right) + \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2$$

which is Clairaut's eq.

Hence its general sol. is,

$$v = uc + c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{2y} = e^{2x} c + c^2$$

22

$$PCosy + PSinxCosxCosy - SinyCos^2x = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

It is not solvable for P, y, x

106

22  $yP^2 - 2xP + y = 0$   
Sol:-

It is solvable for x, so we take

$$2xP = yP^2 + y$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{2} yP + \frac{1}{2} yP^{-1} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Diff. (1) w.r.t. y, we get

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{2} \left( y \frac{dP}{dy} + P \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( -yP^2 \frac{dP}{dy} + P' \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \cdot \frac{1}{P} = y \frac{dP}{dy} + P - \frac{y}{P^2} \frac{dP}{dy} + \frac{1}{P}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{P} - \frac{1}{P} - P = y \left( 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \right) \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} - P = y \left( 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \right) \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow -P \left( 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \right) - y \left( 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \right) \frac{dP}{dy} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P \left( 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \right) + y \left( 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \right) \frac{dP}{dy} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} \right) \left( P + y \frac{dP}{dy} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \frac{1}{P^2} = 0 \text{ or } P + y \frac{dP}{dy} = 0$$

Consider,

$$P + y \frac{dP}{dy} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y \frac{dP}{dy} = -P$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{dy}{y}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = - \int \frac{dy}{y}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = -\ln y + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln Cy^1$$

$$\Rightarrow P = Cy^1 \text{ put in (1)}$$

We get  $x = \frac{1}{2} C + \frac{1}{2C} y^2$

$$\Rightarrow 2Cx = C^2 + y^2 = 0$$

So, we converts it into Clairaut's form as,

$$\text{Let } u = \sin x, v = \sin y \\ \therefore du = \cos x dx, dv = \cos y dy$$

Now,

$$\frac{\cos y dy}{\cos x dx} = \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\cos x}{\cos y} \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{\cos x}{\cos y} \frac{dv}{du}$$

Hence ① becomes,

$$\cos^2 y \cdot \frac{\cos x}{\cos^2 y} \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 + \frac{\cos x}{\cos^2 y} \frac{dv}{du} \cdot u \cos x \cos y - v \cos^2 x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos^2 x \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 + u \cos^2 x \frac{dv}{du} - v \cos^2 x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 + u \frac{dv}{du} - v = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow v = u \frac{dv}{du} + \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2 = 0$$

It is Clairaut's eq. so its general sol. is,

$$v = uC + C^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin y = C \sin x + C^2$$

**25**

$$y^2(y-xP) = xP^2 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

$$y^3 - xy^2 P - xP^2 = 0$$

It is not solvable for P, x, y

So, we convert it into Clairaut's form as,

**24**

$$(Px-y)(Py+x) = 2P.$$

Sol:-

$$P^2 xy + Px^2 - Py^2 - xy - 2P = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

It is not solvable for P, x, y

so, we convert it into

Clairaut's eq. as,

$$\text{Let } u = x^2, v = y^2$$

$$\therefore du = 2x dx, dv = 2y dy$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{2y dy}{2x dx} = \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{y} \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{x}{y} \frac{dv}{du}$$

Putting in the given eq. we get

$$\left( \frac{x}{y} \frac{dv}{du} \cdot x - y \right) \left( \frac{x}{y} \frac{dv}{du} \cdot y + x \right) = 2 \frac{x}{y} \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{x^2}{y} \frac{dv}{du} - y \right) \left( x \frac{dv}{du} + x \right) = 2 \frac{x}{y} \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow x \left( x^2 \frac{dv}{du} - y^2 \right) \left( \frac{dv}{du} + 1 \right) = 2x \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( u \frac{dv}{du} - v \right) \left( \frac{dv}{du} + 1 \right) = 2 \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow u \frac{dv}{du} - v = \frac{2 \frac{dv}{du}}{\frac{dv}{du} + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow v = u \frac{dv}{du} - \frac{2 \frac{dv}{du}}{1 + \frac{dv}{du}}$$

which is, Clairaut's form  
and its sol. is,

$$v = u \cdot c - \frac{2c}{1+c}$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = cx^2 - \frac{2c}{1+c}$$

107

$$\text{Let } u = \frac{y}{x}, v = \frac{y}{x}$$

$$\therefore du = -\frac{dx}{x^2}, dv = -\frac{dy}{x^2}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{\frac{dy}{y^2}}{\frac{dx}{x^2}} = \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{y^2} \cdot \frac{x^2}{dx} = \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y^2}{x^2} \frac{dv}{du}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{u^2}{v^2} \frac{dv}{du}$$

Hence ① becomes as,

$$\frac{1}{v^2} \left( \frac{1}{v} - \frac{u}{v} \cdot \frac{u^2}{v^2} \frac{dv}{du} \right) = \frac{1}{u^4} \cdot \frac{u^4}{v^4} \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{v^2} \left( \frac{1}{v} - \frac{u}{v} \frac{dv}{du} \right) = \frac{1}{v^4} \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{v^3} \left( v - u \frac{dv}{du} \right) = \frac{1}{v^4} \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow v - u \frac{dv}{du} = \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow v = u \frac{dv}{du} + \left( \frac{dv}{du} \right)^2$$

which is Clairaut's form,  
Hence its general sol. is,

$$v = u \cdot c + c^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y = c/x + c^2$$

$$27 \quad \Rightarrow x = cy + c^2 xy$$

$$y = xp - e^P \quad \text{--- ①}$$

It is Clairaut's eq.

General sol. of ①

$$y = cx - e^c$$

Singular sol. of ①

108

26

Find the general sol.  
and singular sol. of the  
diff. eqs. from 26 to 30

$$y = xp + \ln p \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

It is Clairaut's eq.

General sol. of ①

$$y = cx + \ln c$$

Singular sol. of ①

We know that,

the singular sol. of the  
Clairaut's eq.  $y = xp + f(p)$   
in parametric form, is

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -f(p) \\ y &= f(p) - p f'(p) \end{aligned} \quad \text{--- ②}$$

Where,

$$f(p) = -\ln p \quad \therefore f'(p) = -\frac{1}{p}$$

Hence ② becomes, as

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{1}{p} \\ y &= -\ln p - p \cdot \frac{1}{p} = -\ln p + 1 \end{aligned} \quad \text{--- ③}$$

We can eliminate  $p$  in eqs. ③, as

Since  $p = \frac{1}{x}$

$$\therefore y = -\ln(\frac{1}{x}) + 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\ln x^{-1} + 1 \\ &= \ln x + 1 \quad \text{req. s. sol. of ①} \end{aligned}$$

28

$$y = xp + a\sqrt{1+p^2} \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:- It is Clairaut's eq.

General sol.:-

$$y = cx + a\sqrt{1+c^2}$$

We know that,

II singular sol. of the Clairaut's eq.  $y = xp + f(p)$  in param. is,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = -f(p) \\ y = f(p) - pf(p) \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Where,

$$f(p) = -e^p \therefore f'(p) = -e^p$$

Hence (2) becomes, as.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = e^p \\ y = -e^p - p(-e^p) = -e^p + p e^p \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

We can eliminate  $p$  from (3)

$$\text{Since } x = e^p \text{ or } \ln x = p$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore y &= -x + \ln x \cdot x \\ &= x(\ln x - 1) \text{ req. sol. of (1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$29 \checkmark \quad y = xp - \sqrt{p} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Sol.: It is Clairaut's eq.

General Sol.:-

$$y = cx - \sqrt{c}$$

Singular sol.:-

We know that,

singular sol. of the Clairaut's eq.

II  $y = xp + f(p)$  in param. is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = -f(p) \\ y = f(p) - pf(p) \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Where

$$f(p) = -\sqrt{p} \therefore f'(p) = -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{p}}$$

Hence (2) becomes,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{p}} \\ y = -\sqrt{p} + p \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{p}} = -\sqrt{p} + \frac{\sqrt{p}}{2} \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Singular sol.:-

We know that,

singular sol. of the Clairaut's eq.

$y = xp + f(p)$  in param. is,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x = -f(p) \\ y = f(p) - pf(p) \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

where

$$f(p) = \alpha \sqrt{1+p^2} \therefore f'(p) = \frac{\alpha p}{\sqrt{1+p^2}}$$

Hence (2) becomes, as

$$x = -\frac{\alpha p}{\sqrt{1+p^2}}$$

$$y = \alpha \sqrt{1+p^2} - \frac{\alpha p^2}{\sqrt{1+p^2}} = \frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{1+p^2}} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

We can eliminate  $p$  from (3), as

squaring and adding two eqs., we get,

$$x^2 + y^2 = \frac{\alpha^2 p^2}{1+p^2} + \frac{\alpha^2}{1+p^2}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha^2 p^2 + \alpha^2}{1+p^2}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha^2(1+p^2)}{(1+p^2)} = \alpha^2 \quad \text{req. s. sol. of (1)}$$

$$30 \checkmark \quad y = xp + p^3 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Sol.: It is Clairaut's eq.

General sol.:-

$$y = cx + c^3$$

Singular sol.:-

We know that,

singular sol. of the Clairaut's eq.

$y = xp + f(p)$  in param. is

109

110

we can eliminate  $P$  from ③

$$\text{since } \sqrt{P} = \frac{1}{2}x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore y &= -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}x \cdot \frac{1}{2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{4}x \\ &= -\frac{1}{4}x \quad \text{req. s.sol. of ①} \end{aligned}$$

$$x = -f(P)$$

$$y = f(P) - P f'(P) \quad ] - ②$$

Where

$$f(P) = P^3 \quad \therefore f'(P) = 3P^2$$

Hence ② becomes, as

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -3P^2 \\ y &= P^3 - 3P^3 = -2P^3 \quad ] - ③ \end{aligned}$$

we can eliminate  $P$  from ③, as,

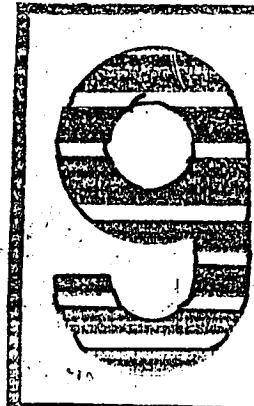
$$\text{since } x = -3P^2$$

$$\text{or } P = \pm \sqrt{-\frac{x}{3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= -2 \left( \pm \sqrt{-\frac{x}{3}} \right)^3 \\ &= -2 \left( \pm \sqrt{-\frac{x}{3}} \right)^2 \left( \pm \sqrt{-\frac{x}{3}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -2 \left( -\frac{x}{3} \right) \left( \pm \sqrt{-\frac{x}{3}} \right) \\ &= \frac{2x}{3} \left( \pm \sqrt{-\frac{x}{3}} \right) \\ \therefore y^2 &= \frac{4x^2}{9} \left( -\frac{x}{3} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 27y^2 = -4x^3 \quad \text{req. s.sol. of ①}$$



# The Singular Solutions

## Singular Solution

A diff. eq.  $f(x, y, P) = 0$  may possess a solution which does not involve any arbitrary constant and, in general, is not obtained from the general solution by giving any particular value to the arbitrary constants, is called singular solution.

## P-discriminant

Consider the non-linear diff. eq. of first order,  $f(x, y, P) = 0 \dots \text{①}$

Differentiating ① partially w.r.t P, i.e.  $\frac{\partial f(x, y, P)}{\partial P} = 0 \dots \text{②}$

If we eliminate P from ① and ②, then the eliminant eq. (resulting eq.), is called P-discriminant for eq. ①

## Remark

If the eq. ① is quadratic in P, i.e. is of the shape  $AP^2 + BP + C = 0$  then the P-disc. is given by  $B^2 - 4AC = 0$

## C-discriminant

Consider the non-linear diff. eq. of first order,  $f(x, y, P) = 0 \dots \text{①}$

Let the general solution of ①, be  $\phi(x, y, c) = 0 \dots \text{②}$

Different. ② partially w.r.t. c, i.e.  $\frac{\partial \phi(x, y, c)}{\partial c} = 0 \dots \text{③}$

If, we eliminate  $c$  from ② and ①, we get the eliminated eq. (resulting eq.) called  $c$ -disc. for ②

### Remark

If eq. ② is quadratic in  $c$ , i.e. of the shape  $Ac^2 + Bc + C = 0$ , then the  $c$ -disc. is given by  $B^2 - 4AC = 0$

### Determination of Sing. Sol.

Suppose, we want to find the singular sol. of diff. eq.  $f(x, y, P) = 0$  — ①

- 1 Find the general solution of ①
- 2 Find the  $c$ -discriminant
- 3 Find the  $P$ -discriminant
- 4 The common part in both the discriminants, that satisfies the diff. eq. ①, is the singular solution of ①

### The $P$ disc. Method

We can obtain the singular solution of the diff. eq.  $f(x, y, P) = 0$  — ① directly from eq. ①, as

Find  $P$ -discriminant for ①'. The part of this relation that satisfies the diff. eq. ①, is the singular sol. of ①

### Example

Solve and find singular sol. of

$$P^2 - xP + y = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

$$y = xP - P^2$$

It is Clairaut's eq. so its

general sol is  $y = cx - c^2$

$$\text{or } c^2 - cx + y = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

Singular sol.

we find the singular sol. of ①, as

### Example

Solve and find singular sol. of

$$xP^2 - 2yP + 4x = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

$$2yP = xP^2 + 4x$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y = xP + 4xP^{-1}$$

Differentiating w.r.t  $x$ ,

$$2 \frac{dy}{dx} = x \frac{dP}{dx} + P + 4(-xP^2 \frac{dP}{dx} + P^{-1})$$

## Example

Solve and find singular sol. of

$$(x^2 - 1)P^2 - 2xyP - x^2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Sol:-

$$2xyP = (x^2 - 1)P^2 - x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2xyP = x^2P^2 - P^2 - x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y = xP - x^2P - xP^{-1}$$

Diff. w.r.t x, we get

$$2 \frac{dy}{dx} = x \frac{dP}{dx} + P - (x^2 \frac{dP}{dx} - x^2P) - (-xP^2 \frac{dP}{dx} + P)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2P = x \frac{dP}{dx} + P - \frac{1}{x} \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{P}{x^2} + \frac{x}{P^2} \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{1}{P}$$

$$\Rightarrow P + \frac{1}{P} - \frac{P}{x^2} = \left(x - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{x}{P^2}\right) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow P\left(1 + \frac{1}{P^2} - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) = x\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{P^2}\right) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(1 + \frac{1}{P^2} - \frac{1}{x^2}\right)(P - x \frac{dP}{dx}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{1}{P^2} - \frac{1}{x^2} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dP}{dx} = P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow P = cx$$

Putting in eq. (1), we get

$$(x^2 - 1)c^2x^2 - 2cx^2y - x^2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

(req. general sol. of (1))

112

$$(-2y)^2 - 4x \cdot 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = 4x$$

since c-disc. and P-disc. are same

$\therefore y^2 = 4x$  is the singular sol. of (1)

## Example

By finding the P-disc. find the singular sol. of

$$x^3P^2 + x^2yP + a^3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Sol:-

### P-discriminant

P-disc. of (1), is given as

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4y^2 - 4a^3x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3(x^2y^2 - 4a^3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad xy^2 - 4a^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad xy^2 - 4a^3 = 0$$

Take  $x = 0$

since  $x = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dy} = 0$

$$\text{or } \frac{1}{P} = 0$$

We, first write (1), as

$$x^3 + x^2y \cdot \frac{1}{P} + a^3 \left(\frac{1}{P}\right)^2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

L.H.S. of eq. (2)

$$= x^3 + x^2y \cdot \frac{1}{P} + a^3 \left(\frac{1}{P}\right)^2$$

$$= 0 + 0 + 0 + 0$$

$$= 0 = \text{R.H.S. of eq. 2}$$

$\therefore x = 0$  is a singular sol. of (1)

C-discriminant

c-discrim. for ②, is given by

$$\begin{aligned} & B^2 - 4AC = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (-x)^2 - 4y = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & x^2 = 4y \end{aligned}$$

P-discriminant

p-discrim. for ①, is given by

$$\begin{aligned} & B^2 - 4AC = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & (-x)^2 - 4y = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & x^2 = 4y \end{aligned}$$

∴ since c-discrim. and p-discrim.  
are same

∴  $x^2 = 4y$  is singular sol. of ①

**Example**

Solve  $x^2 P^2 + yP(2x+y) + y^2 = 0$  — ①

by making the substitutions

$$y = u, \quad xy = v$$

and find the singular sol.

Sol:

$$\text{Here } y = u, \quad x = \frac{v}{u}$$

$$\therefore dy = du \quad dx = \frac{udv - vdu}{u^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{u^2 du}{udv - vdu} \\ \Rightarrow P &= \frac{u^2 du}{udv - vdu} \end{aligned}$$

Hence eq. ① becomes, as

$$x^2 \left( \frac{u^2 du}{udv - vdu} \right)^2 + y \left( \frac{u^2 du}{udv - vdu} \right) + y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2P = x \frac{dP}{dx} + P - \frac{4x}{P^2} \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{4}{P}$$

$$\Rightarrow P - \frac{4}{P} = x \left( 1 - \frac{4}{P^2} \right) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow P \left( 1 - \frac{4}{P^2} \right) - x \left( 1 - \frac{4}{P^2} \right) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( 1 - \frac{4}{P^2} \right) \left( P - x \frac{dP}{dx} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \frac{4}{P^2} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dP}{dx} = P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\Rightarrow P = cx$$

putting in ①, we get

$$x \cdot c x^2 - 2y \cdot cx + 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow c x^2 - 2yc + 4 = 0 \quad \text{(general sol. of ①)}$$

Singular sol:-

we find the singular sol. of ① as

C-discriminant

c-discrim. of ② is given as

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-2y)^2 - 4x^2 \cdot 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = 4x^2$$

P-discriminant

p-discrim. of ①, is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

Singular sol:

we find singular sol. of ① as,

C-discriminant

c-disc. of ② is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-2xy)^2 - 4x(x^2-1)(-x^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |y^2 + x^2 - 1| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

P-discriminant

p-disc. of ① is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-2xy)^2 - 4(x^2-1)(-x^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |y^2 + x^2 - 1| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

Since c-disc. and p-disc. are same

$\therefore x^2 + y^2 = 1$  is a singular sol. of ①

Take  $y^2x - 4\alpha^3 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow x = 4\alpha^3 y^{-2}$$

Diff. w.r.t y, we get

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = -8\alpha^3 y^{-3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = -\frac{8\alpha^3}{y^3}$$

Now

L.H.S. of eq. ②

$$= x^3 + x^2y \cdot \frac{1}{P} + \alpha^3 \left(\frac{1}{P}\right)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{4\alpha^3}{y^2}\right)^3 + \left(\frac{4\alpha^3}{y^2}\right)^2 \cdot y \cdot \left(-\frac{8\alpha^3}{y^3}\right) + \alpha^3 \left(-\frac{8\alpha^3}{y^3}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{64\alpha^9}{y^6} - \frac{128\alpha^9}{y^6} + \frac{64\alpha^9}{y^6}$$

$$= \frac{64\alpha^9 - 128\alpha^9 + 64\alpha^9}{y^6}$$

$$= 0$$

= R.H.S. of eq. ②

i.e. eq. ② is satisfied  
by  $y^2x - 4\alpha^3 = 0$

$\therefore y^2x - 4\alpha^3 = 0$  is a singular sol. of ①

## EXERCISE 9.9

1

Solve and find singular sol. of  $y = Px + P^n$  ————— ①

Sol:— It is Clairaut's eq.

so its general sol. is

$$y = cx + c^n ————— ②$$

Singular sol.

We find singular sol. of ①, as

C-discriminant

Diff. ② partially w.r.t. c, we get

$$0 = x + n c^{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow c = (-x/n)^{1/(n-1)}$$

putting value of c in ②, we get so its general sol. is,

$$y = (-\frac{x}{n})^{\frac{1}{n-1}} x + (-\frac{x}{n})^{\frac{n}{n-1}}$$

P-discriminant

Diff. ① partially w.r.t. P, we get

$$0 = x + n P^{1/(n-1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = (-\frac{x}{n})^{1/(n-1)}$$

putting value of P in ①, we get

$$y = (-\frac{x}{n})^{\frac{1}{n-1}} x + (-\frac{x}{n})^{\frac{n}{n-1}}$$

Since C-disc. and P-disc. are same

$$y = (-\frac{x}{n})^{\frac{1}{n-1}} x + (-\frac{x}{n})^{\frac{n}{n-1}}$$

is a singular sol. of ①

2

Solve and find sing. sol. of

$$P^2(x^2 - \alpha^2) - 2Px^2y + y^2 - b^2 = 0 ————— ①$$

Sol:—

$$P^2x^2 - \alpha^2P^2 - 2Px^2y + y^2 - b^2 = 0$$

It is not solvable for P, x, y

so, we write it as

$$P^2x^2 - 2Px^2y + y^2 - \alpha^2P^2 - b^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P^2x^2 - 2Px^2y + y^2 = \alpha^2P^2 + b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (Px - y)^2 = \alpha^2P^2 + b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow Px - y = \pm \sqrt{\alpha^2P^2 + b^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = xP \pm \sqrt{\alpha^2P^2 + b^2}$$

It is Clairaut's eq.

so its general sol. is,

$$y = cx \pm \sqrt{\alpha^2c^2 + b^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y - cx = \pm \sqrt{\alpha^2c^2 + b^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow (y - cx)^2 = \alpha^2c^2 + b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 + c^2x^2 - 2cxy = \alpha^2c^2 + b^2$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2x^2 - \alpha^2c^2 - 2cxy + y^2 - b^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 - \alpha^2)c^2 - 2cxy + (y^2 - b^2) = 0 ————— ②$$

Singular sol.

We now find the s. sol. of ① as,

C-discriminant

C-discrim. of eq. ② is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-2xy)^2 - 4(x^2 - \alpha^2)(y^2 - b^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^2y^2 - 4(x^2y^2 - b^2x^2 - \alpha^2y^2 + \alpha^2b^2) = 0$$

116

3

$$xP^2 + (x-y)P + 1-y = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Sol:-

$$xP^2 + xP - yP + 1 - y = 0$$

It is not solvable for  $x, y, P$ 

So, we write it as,

$$xP(P+1) - y(P+1) + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow xP - y + \frac{1}{P+1} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = xP + \frac{1}{P+1}$$

It is Clairaut's eq. so, its

general sol. is  $y = cx + \frac{1}{c+1}$ 

$$\Rightarrow y(c+1) = c(c+1)x + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow cy + y = c^2x + cx + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2x + cx - cy + 1 - y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2x + c(x-y) + (1-y) = 0$$

--- (2)

Singular sol.

We find singular sol of (1), as

C-discriminant

C-disc. of (2) is, given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-y)^2 - 4x(1-y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2xy - 4x + 4xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + 2xy - 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x+y)^2 - 4x = 0$$

P-discriminant

P-disc. of (1), is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-y)^2 - 4x(1-y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^2y^2 - 4x^2y^2 + 4b^2x^2 + 4a^2y^2 - 4ab^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$$

P-discriminant

P-disc. of eq. (1) is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-2xy)^2 - 4(x^2 - a^2)(y^2 - b^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^2y^2 - 4(x^2 - b^2)(y^2 - a^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2y^2 - x^2y^2 + b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 - a^2b^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$$

Since C-disc. and P-disc  
are same $\therefore b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 = a^2b^2$  is the

singular sol. of eq. (1)

4

$$4P^2 = 9x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Sol:-

$$x = \frac{4}{9}P^2$$

Diff. it w.r.t y, we get

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{4}{9} \cdot 2P \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{P} = \frac{8}{9}P \frac{dP}{dy}$$

$$\Rightarrow 9dy = 8P^2 dP$$

$$\Rightarrow \int 8P^2 dP = \int 9dy$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{3}P^3 = 9y + C_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{8}{27}P^3 = y + C_1/9$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{2}{3}P\right)^3 = y + C$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}P = (y + C)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{3}{2}(y + C)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2xy - 4x + 4xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 + 2xy - 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x+y)^2 - 4x = 0$$

Since C-discrim. and P-discrim.

are same  $\therefore$  singular sol.

of ① is  $(x+y)^2 - 4x = 0$

**5**  $4xP^2 = (3x-1)^2$

Sol:-

$$4xP^2 = (3x-1)^2 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$P^2 = \frac{(3x-1)^2}{4x}$$

$$\sqrt{P^2} = \sqrt{\frac{(3x-1)^2}{4x}}$$

$$P = \pm \frac{(3x-1)}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm \left[ \frac{3x}{2\sqrt{x}} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \right] \quad \because \frac{1}{P} = \frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$dy = \pm \left[ \frac{3}{2}x^{1/2} - \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2} \right] dx$$

$$\int dy = \pm \int \left[ \frac{3}{2}x^{1/2} - \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2} \right] dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm \left[ \int \frac{3}{2}x^{1/2} dx - \int \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2} dx \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm \left[ x^{3/2} - x^{1/2} + c \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm \left[ x^{3/2} - x^{1/2} \right] - c$$

$$y+c = \pm \left[ x^{3/2} - x^{1/2} \right]$$

$$(y+c)^2 = \left[ x^{3/2} - x^{1/2} \right]^2$$

$$(y+c)^2 = x^3 + x - 2x^2$$

$$(y+c)^2 = x(x^2 + 1 - 2x)$$

$$y^2 + c^2 + 2cy = x(x-1)^2$$

$$c^2 + 2cy + y^2 - x(x-1)^2 = 0$$

$$c^2 + 2cy + [y^2 - x(x-1)^2] = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

It is quad. in 'c'

Singular Solution: we now

find the singular sol. as,

Putting in ①, we get

$$4 \cdot \left[ \frac{3}{2}(y+c)^2 \right]^2 = 9x$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 \cdot \frac{9}{4}(y+c)^{2/3} = 9x$$

$$\Rightarrow (y+c)^{2/3} = x$$

$$\Rightarrow (y+c)^2 = x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 + c^2 + 2cy = x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow c^2 + 2yc + y^2 - x^3 = 0 \quad \text{--- ③}$$

Singular sol.

We now find the singular sol. as

C-discriminant

C-discrim. of ②, is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2y)^2 - 4(y^2 - x^3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^2 - 4(y^2 - x^3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 = 0$$

P-discriminant

P-discrim. of ①, is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 - 4(4)(-9x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0$$

Common in C-discrim., P-discrim.  
is  $x = 0$

But ④ is not satisfied by  $x=0$   
 $\therefore$  no singular sol. of ① exists

**6**

$$P^2 + 2Px^3 - 4x^2y = 0$$

Sol:-

$$4x^2y = P^2 + 2Px^3$$

118

119

C-Discriminant:

C-discriminant of ② is given by,

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2y)^2 - 4(1)[y^2 - x(x-1)^2] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4y^2 - 4y^2 + 4x(x-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(x-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(x-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0 \text{ or } (x-1)^2 = 0$$

P-Discriminant:

P-discriminant of ① is given by,

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 - 4(4x)(3x-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(3x-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x=0 \text{ or } (3x-1)^2 = 0$$

Since  $x=0$  is common in both P-disc. and C-disc.

$\therefore x=0$  is not singular solution of eq. ①.

$\therefore$  it does not satisfy eq. (I).

P

7

$$6P^2y^2 + 3Px - y = 0$$

Sol:-

$$3Px = y - 6P^2y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x = yP^{-1} - 6P^2y^2$$

Diff. w.r.t y, we get,

$$3 \frac{dx}{dy} = -yP^2 \frac{dP}{dy} + P^{-1} - 6(2Py + y^2 \frac{dP}{dy})$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \cdot \frac{1}{P} = -\frac{y}{P^2} \frac{dP}{dy} + \frac{1}{P} - 12yP - 6y^2 \frac{dP}{dy}$$

Differentiating w.r.t x, we get

$$4 \frac{dy}{dx} = -2x^3P^2 + 2x^2P \frac{dP}{dx} + 2(P+ x \frac{dP}{dx})$$

$$\Rightarrow 2P = -x^3P^2 + P + (x^2P + x) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(P + \frac{P^2}{x^3}\right) - \left(\frac{P}{x^2} + x\right) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P\left(1 + \frac{P}{x^3}\right) - x\left(\frac{P}{x^3} + 1\right) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(1 + \frac{P}{x^3}\right)\left(P - x \frac{dP}{dx}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{P}{x^3} = 0 \text{ or } P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$P - x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dP}{dx} = P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow P = cx$$

Putting in eq. ①, we get

$$cx^2 + 2cx^4 - 4x^2y = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

Singular Sol.

We now find the s.sol. of ①, as

C-discriminant

C-disc. of ② is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (2x^4)^2 - 4x^2(-4x^2y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^8 + 16x^4y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + 4y = 0$$

P-discriminant

P-disc. of ① is given by

119

120

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{P} + 12yP &= -y\left(\frac{1}{P^2} + 6y\right) \frac{dP}{dy} \\ \Rightarrow 2P\left(\frac{1}{P^2} + 6y\right) + y\left(\frac{1}{P^2} + 6y\right) \frac{dP}{dy} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{P^2} + 6y\right)\left(2P + \frac{dP}{dy}\right) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{P^2} + 6y &= 0 \text{ or } 2P + y \frac{dP}{dy} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Consider,

$$\begin{aligned} 2P + y \frac{dP}{dy} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow y \frac{dP}{dy} &= -2P \\ \Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} &= -2 \int \frac{dy}{y} \\ \Rightarrow \ln P &= -2 \ln y + \ln C \\ \Rightarrow P &= C/y^2 \end{aligned}$$

putting in ①, we get

$$\begin{aligned} 6 \cdot \frac{C}{y^4} \cdot y^2 + 3 \cdot \frac{C}{y^2} \cdot x - y &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 6C^2 + 3Cx - y^3 &= 0 \quad \text{--- ②} \end{aligned}$$

Singular Sol:-

we now find the s.sol. of ①, as

C-discriminant

C-disc. of ②, is given by

$$\begin{aligned} B^2 - 4AC &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 9x^2 - 4(6)(-y^3) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 9x^2 + 24y^3 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 3x^2 + 8y^3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

P-discriminant

P-disc. of ①, is given by

$$\begin{aligned} B^2 - 4AC &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (2x^3)^2 - 4(-4x^2y) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 4x^6 + 16x^2y &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow x^4 + 4y &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since c-disc. and P-disc. are same.

 $x^4 + 4y = 0$  is s.sol. of ①

8

$$x^3 P^2 + x^2 y P + 1 = 0 \quad \text{--- ③}$$

Sol:-

$$\begin{aligned} xyP &= -x^3 P^2 - 1 \\ \Rightarrow y &= -xP - x^2 P^{-1} \\ \text{Diff. w.r.t } x, \text{ we get} \\ \frac{dy}{dx} &= -(x \frac{dP}{dx} + P) - (-x^2 P^2 \frac{dP}{dx} - 2x^3 P^{-1}) \\ \Rightarrow P &= -x \frac{dP}{dx} - P + \frac{1}{x^2 P^2} \frac{dP}{dx} + \frac{2}{x^3 P} \\ \Rightarrow 2P - \frac{2}{x^3 P} &= -(x - \frac{1}{x^2 P^2}) \frac{dP}{dx} \\ \Rightarrow 2P\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^3 P^2}\right) + x\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^3 P^2}\right) \frac{dP}{dx} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^3 P^2}\right)\left(2P + x \frac{dP}{dx}\right) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{1}{x^3 P^2} &= 0 \text{ or } 2P + x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Consider,

$$2P + x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dP}{dx} = -2P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = -2 \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = -2 \ln x + \ln C$$

$$\begin{aligned} B^2 - 4AC &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 9x^2 - 4y^2(-y) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 9x^2 + 24y^3 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow 3x^2 + 8y^3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since C-discrim. is equal to P-discrim.  $\therefore 3x^2 + 8y^3 = 0$  is a singular sol. of ①

~~9~~

$$xp - 2yp^3 + 12x^3 = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

$$2yp^3 = xp^4 + 12x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y = xp + 12x^3 p^3$$

Diff. it w.r.t  $x$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \frac{dy}{dx} &= x \frac{dp}{dx} + p + 12 \left( -3x^2 p^3 \frac{dp}{dx} + 3x^2 p^3 \right) \\ \Rightarrow 2p &= x \frac{dp}{dx} + p - 36x^3 p^4 \frac{dp}{dx} + 36x^2 p^3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow p - \frac{36x^2}{p^3} = x \frac{dp}{dx} - \frac{36x^3}{p^4} \frac{dp}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow p - \frac{36x^2}{p^3} = x \left( 1 - \frac{36x^2}{p^4} \right) \frac{dp}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow p \left( 1 - \frac{36x^2}{p^4} \right) - x \left( 1 - \frac{36x^2}{p^4} \right) \frac{dp}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( 1 - \frac{36x^2}{p^4} \right) \left( p - x \frac{dp}{dx} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \frac{36x^2}{p^4} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad p - x \frac{dp}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$p - x \frac{dp}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \frac{dp}{dx} = |p|$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dp}{p} = \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln p = \ln x^2 + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow p = c/x^2$$

putting in eq. ①, we get,

$$x^3 \cdot \frac{c^2}{x^4} + x^2 y \cdot \frac{c}{x^2} + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow cx^2 + cxy + x = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

### Singular sol.

we now find the s.sol. of ① as

### C-discriminant

C-discrim. of ② is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$x^2 y^2 - 4x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(xy^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, xy^2 - 4 = 0$$

### P-discriminant

P-discrim. of ① is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$x^4 y^2 - 4x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 (xy^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x \cdot x^2 (xy^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, x^2 = 0, xy^2 - 4 = 0$$

Since  $x = 0, xy^2 - 4 = 0$  are common in both C-discrim. and P-discrim.

$\therefore x = 0, xy^2 - 4 = 0$  are the singular sols. of ①

121

P

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow P = cx$$

putting in eq. ①, we get,

$$c^4 x^5 - 2c^3 x^3 y + 12x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow c^4 x^2 - 2c^3 y + 12 = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

Singular sol.

we now, find singular sol. as

C-discriminant

Since ② is not quadratic

∴ C-disc. of ② is found as,

Diff. ②, partially w.r.t c, we get

$$4c^3 x^5 - 6c^2 x^3 y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2c x^2 - 3y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow c = \frac{3y}{2x^2} \quad \text{put in ②, we get.}$$

$$\left(\frac{3y}{2x^2}\right)^4 x^2 - 2\left(\frac{3y}{2x^2}\right)^3 y + 12 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{81y^4}{16x^6} - \frac{27y^4}{4x^6} + 12 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 81y^4 - 108y^4 + 192x^6 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -27y^4 + 192x^6 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -9y^4 + 64x^6 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 9y^4 = 64x^6$$

P-discriminant

Diff. ①, partially w.r.t P, we get

$$4xP^3 - 6yP^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2xP - 3y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{3y}{2x} \quad \text{putting in ①}$$

10

$$8P^3 x - 12P^2 y - 27x = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

SOL:

$$12P^2 y = -27x + 8P^3 x$$

$$\Rightarrow 12y = 8Px - 27P^2 x$$

Diff. w.r.t x, we get

$$12 \frac{dy}{dx} = 8(P + x \frac{dP}{dx}) - 27(P - 2x \frac{dP}{dx})$$

$$\Rightarrow 12P = 8P + 8x \frac{dP}{dx} - \frac{27}{P^2} + \frac{54x}{P^3} \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4P + \frac{27}{P^2} = 2x \left(4 + \frac{27}{P^3}\right) \frac{dP}{dx}$$

$$\Rightarrow P \left(4 + \frac{27}{P^3}\right) - 2x \left(4 + \frac{27}{P^3}\right) \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(4 + \frac{27}{P^3}\right) \left(P - 2x \frac{dP}{dx}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 + \frac{27}{P^3} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad P - 2x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

Consider,

$$P - 2x \frac{dP}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x \frac{dP}{dx} = P$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dP}{P} = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ln P = \frac{1}{2} \ln x + \ln c$$

$$\Rightarrow P = c\sqrt{x}$$

putting in ①, we get

$$8(c\sqrt{x})^3 x - 12(c\sqrt{x})^2 y - 27x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8c^3 x^{3/2} x - 12c^2 x y - 27x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8c^3 x^{3/2} - 12c^2 y - 27 = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

Singular Sol.

we now find the s.sol. of ① as,

$$\begin{aligned} & x \left( \frac{3y}{2x} \right)^4 - 2y \left( \frac{3y}{2x} \right)^3 + 12x^3 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & \frac{81y^4}{16x^3} - \frac{27y^4}{4x^3} + 12x^3 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & 81y^4 - 108y^4 + 192x^6 = 0 \\ \Rightarrow & -27y^4 + 192x^6 \\ \Rightarrow & -9y^4 + 64x^6 \\ \Rightarrow & 9y^4 = 64x^6 \end{aligned}$$

Since C-disc. and P-disc. are same

$9y^4 = 64x^6$  is the s.sol.

**11** Investigate for singular sol. by finding P-disc.

$$e^P - P + xy - x - 1 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Sol:-

#### P-discriminant

Diff. (1), partially w.r.t P, we get.

$$\begin{aligned} e^P - 1 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow e^P &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow \ln e^P &= \ln 1 \\ \Rightarrow P \ln e &= \ln 1 \\ \Rightarrow P &= 0 \quad (\because \ln e = 1, \ln 1 = 0) \end{aligned}$$

putting in eq. (1), we get

$$\begin{aligned} xy - x &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow x(y-1) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow x = 0, \quad y-1 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Take  $x = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } x = 0 \quad \therefore \frac{dx}{dy} &= 0 \\ \text{or } \frac{1}{P} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

∴ since eq. (1) is not satisfied

**12**

#### C-discriminant

Diff. (2) partially w.r.t C, we get

$$24C^2x^{3/2} - 24Cy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow Cx^{3/2} - y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow C = \frac{y}{x^{3/2}} \text{ putting in (2), we get}$$

$$8 \left( \frac{y}{x^{3/2}} \right)^3 x^{3/2} - 12 \left( \frac{y}{x^{3/2}} \right) y - 27 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8 \frac{y^3}{x^3} - 12 \frac{y^3}{x^3} - 27 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8y^3 - 12y^3 - 27x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -4y^3 - 27x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 27x^3 + 4y^3 = 0$$

#### P-discriminant

Diff. (1) partially w.r.t P, we get

$$24P^2x - 24Py = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow Px = y$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{y}{x} \text{ putting in (1) we get}$$

$$8 \frac{y^3}{x^3} \cdot x - 12 \frac{y^2}{x^2} \cdot y - 27x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8 \frac{y^3}{x^2} - 12 \frac{y^3}{x^2} - 27x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8y^3 - 12y^3 - 27x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -4y^3 - 27x^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 27x^3 + 4y^3 = 0$$

Since C-disc. and P-disc. are same

$27x^3 + 4y^3 = 0$  is the s.sol. of (1)

**12**

#### Investigate for singular

sol. by finding P-disc.

$$4x(x-1)(x-2)P^2 - (3x^2 - 6x + 2)^2 = 0$$

123

by  $x=0$  and  $y_p = 0$

$\therefore x=0$  is not singul. sol. of ①

Take  $y-1 = 0$

$$y = 1 \text{ and } \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \\ \text{or } p = 0$$

Since ① is satisfied by  $y=1$  and  $p=0$

$y-1 = 0$  is a s.sol. of ①

13

$$P^4 - 2P^2 + 1 - y^4 = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

P-discriminant

Diff. ① partially w.r.t P, we get

$$4P^3 - 4P = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4P(P^2 - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P(P-1)(P+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow P=0, P=1, P=-1$$

Putting in eq. ①, we get

$$1-y^4 = 0$$

$$\text{or } (1-y^2)(1+y^2) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (1-y)(1+y)(1+y^2) = 0$$

$$\text{or } 1-y = 0, 1+y = 0, y = 0$$

$(1+y^2 = 0 \text{ is rejected})$   
 $(\because y \text{ is imaginary})$

Take  $1-y = 0$

$$y = 1 \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \text{ i.e } p = 0$$

Since ① is satisfied by

$$y=1 \text{ and } \frac{dy}{dx} \neq 0$$

Sol:-

P-discriminant

P-disc. of ① is given by

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 - 4 \cdot 4x(x-1)(x-2)[-(3x^2 - 6x + 2)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x(x-1)(x-2)(3x^2 - 6x + 2)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, x-1 = 0, x-2 = 0$$

$$3x^2 - 6x + 2 = 0$$

First, we write ①. as

$$4x(x-1)(x-2) = (3x^2 - 6x + 2) \cdot \frac{1}{P^2} \quad \text{--- ②}$$

Take  $x=0$

$$x = 0 \therefore \frac{dx}{dy} = 0 \text{ i.e } \frac{1}{P} = 0$$

Since ② is satisfied by

$$x=0 \text{ and } \frac{dx}{dy} = 0$$

$\therefore x=0$  is a s.sol. of ①

Take  $x-1 = 0$

$$x = 1 \therefore \frac{dx}{dy} = 0 \text{ i.e } \frac{1}{P} = 0$$

Since ② is satisfied by

$$x=1 \text{ and } \frac{dx}{dy} = 0$$

$\therefore x-1 = 0$  is a s.sol. of ①

Take  $x-2 = 0$

$$x = 2 \therefore \frac{dx}{dy} = 0 \text{ i.e } \frac{1}{P} = 0$$

Since ② is satisfied by

$$x=2 \text{ and } \frac{dx}{dy} = 0$$

$\therefore x-2 = 0$  is a s.sol. of ①

$y - 1 = 0$  is s.sol. of ①

Take  $y + 1 = 0$

$$y = -1 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \text{ i.e. } P = 0$$

Since ① is satisfied by

$$y = -1 \text{ and } \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$\therefore y + 1 = 0$  is s.sol. of ①

Take  $y = 0$

$$y = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \text{ i.e. } P = 0$$

Since ① is not satisfied by

$$\text{If } y = 0, \text{ and } \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$\therefore y = 0$  is not a s.sol. of ①

**15**

$$4P^3 + 3xP - y = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:-

P-discriminant

Diff. ① partially w.r.t P, we get

$$12P^2 + 3x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4P^2 = -x$$

$$\Rightarrow P^2 = -\frac{x}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \pm \sqrt{-\frac{x}{4}}$$

putting in eq. ①, we get

$$4(\pm(-\frac{x}{4})^{\frac{3}{2}}) + 3x(\pm(-\frac{x}{4})^{\frac{1}{2}}) - y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm(-\frac{x}{4})^{\frac{1}{2}}(4(-\frac{x}{4}) + 3x) - y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm(-\frac{x}{4})^{\frac{1}{2}}(-2x) - y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm 2(-\frac{x}{4})^{\frac{1}{2}}x$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = 4(-\frac{x}{4})x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = -x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + y^2 = 0$$

**124**

Take  $3x^2 - 6x + 2 = 0$

$$x = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{36-24}}{6} = \frac{6 \pm \sqrt{12}}{6} = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$\text{Thus } x = 1 \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dy} = 0 \text{ i.e. } y_p = 0$$

Since ② is not satisfied  
by  $x = 1 \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  and  $\frac{dx}{dy} = 0$

$3x^2 - 6x + 2 = 0$  is not s.sol. of ①

**14**

$$P^3 - 4xyp + 8y^2 = 0 \quad \text{--- ④}$$

Sol:-

P-discriminant

Diff. ④ partially w.r.t P, we get

$$3P^2 - 4xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3P^2 = 4xy$$

$$\Rightarrow P^2 = \frac{4}{3}xy$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \pm (\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

putting in eq. ④, we get,

$$\pm(\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 4xy[\pm(\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{1}{2}}] + 8y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm(\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot [\frac{4}{3}xy - 4xy] + 8y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm(\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (-\frac{8}{3}xy) + 8y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -2[\pm(\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (\frac{4}{3}xy)] + 8y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm(\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 4y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm(\frac{4}{3}xy)^{\frac{3}{2}} = 4y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\frac{4}{3}xy)^3 = 16y^4$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{64}{27}x^3y^3 - 16y^4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{4}{27}x^3y^3 - y^4 = 0$$

(25)

$$\text{Take } x^3 + y^2 = 0$$

$$y^2 = -x^3$$

$$\therefore 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = -3x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2y P = -3x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow P = -\frac{3x^2}{2y}$$

Putting in L.H.S of eq. ①, we get

L.H.S of eq. ①

$$= 4P^3 + 3xP - y$$

$$= 4\left(-\frac{3x^2}{2y}\right)^3 + 3x\left(-\frac{3x^2}{2y}\right) - y$$

$$= 4\left(-\frac{27x^6}{8y^3}\right) - \frac{9x^3}{2y} - y$$

$$= -\frac{27x^6}{2y^3} - \frac{9x^3}{2y} - y$$

$$= \frac{27(x^3)^2}{2y^3} - \frac{9x^3}{2y} - y$$

$$= \frac{27(-y^2)^2}{2y^3} - \frac{9(-y)}{2y} - y \quad \because x^3 = -y^2$$

$$= \frac{27y^4}{2y^3} + \frac{9y^2}{2y} - y$$

$$= \frac{27y}{2} + \frac{9y}{2} - y$$

$$= \frac{27y + 9y - 2y}{2} = 17y \neq 0 = \text{R.H.S}$$

16

$$P^3 - 2x^2P - 4xy = 0 \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Sol:

P-discriminant

Diff. ① partially w.r.t P, we get

$$\therefore 3P^2 - 2x^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3P^2 = 2x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \pm \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)x$$

$$4x^3y^3 - 27y^4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^3(4x^3 - 27y) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y^3 = 0, \quad 4x^3 - 27y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 0, \quad 4x^3 - 27y = 0$$

Take y = 0

$$y = 0 \quad \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad \text{i.e. } P = 0$$

Since ① is satisfied by

$$y = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$\therefore y = 0$  is a sol. of ①

Take  $4x^3 - 27y = 0$

$$4x^3 - 27y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 27y = 4x^3$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{4}{27}x^3 \quad \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4}{9}x^2$$

$$\text{or } P = \frac{4}{9}x^2$$

putting in L.H.S of eq. ①

L.H.S of eq. ①

$$= P^3 - 4xyP + 8y^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{4}{9}x^2\right)^3 - 4x\left(\frac{4}{27}x^3\right)\left(\frac{4}{9}x^2\right) + 8\left(\frac{4}{27}x^3\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{64}{729}x^6 - \frac{64}{243}x^5 + \frac{128}{729}x^6$$

$$= \frac{64x^6 - 192x^5 + 128x^6}{729} = 0 = \text{R.H.S}$$

Since eq. ① is satisfied by

$$y = \frac{4}{27}x^3 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4}{9}x^2$$

$4x^3 - 27y = 0$  is a sol. of ①

putting in eq. ①, we get

$$\left(\pm\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x\right)^3 - 2x^2 \left(\pm\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x\right) - 4xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3 - 2 \left(\pm\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3\right) - 4xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3 \left(\frac{2}{3} - 2\right) - 4xy = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3 \left(-\frac{4}{3}\right) = 4xy$$

$$\Rightarrow \pm\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3 = -3xy$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3}x^6 = 9x^2y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^6 - 27x^2y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2(2x^4 - 27y^2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = 0, \quad 2x^4 - 27y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, \quad 2x^4 - 27y^2 = 0$$

Take  $x = 0$

$$x = 0 \quad \therefore \frac{dx}{dy} = 0 \quad i.e. \frac{1}{P} = 0$$

first, we write ①, as,

$$1 - 2x^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{P}\right)^2 - 4xy \cdot \left(\frac{1}{P}\right)^3 = 0 \quad \text{--- ②}$$

since ②, is not satisfied

by  $x = 0$  and  $\frac{dx}{dy} = 0$

$\therefore x = 0$  is not a s. sol. of ①

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \pm 2\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \pm 2\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x$$

putting in L.H.S of eq. ①

L.H.S of eq. ①

$$= P^3 - 2x^2P - 4xy$$

$$= \left[\pm 2\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x\right]^3 - 2x \left[\pm 2\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x\right] - 4x \left[\pm 2\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^2\right]$$

$$= \pm 8\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} x^3 - \left[\pm 4\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3\right] - \left[\pm 4\left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3\right]$$

$$= \pm 4x^3 \left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[2 \cdot \left(\frac{2}{27}\right) - 1 - 1\right]$$

Take  $2x^4 - 27y^2 = 0$

$$2x^4 - 27y^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 27y^2 = 2x^4$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = \frac{2}{27}x^4$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm \left(\frac{2}{27}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} x^2$$

THE END.

Higher Order Linear Differential EqsDif. eqs of Ist Degree, but not of 1st order. ORLinear Dif. eqs with constant coefficients.

$$\alpha) \frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + a_1 \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} + a_2 \frac{d^{n-2} y}{dx^{n-2}} + \dots + a_{n-1} \frac{dy}{dx} + a_n y = F(x)$$

$\frac{dF(x)}{dx} = 0$ , then Homogeneous  
Linear Diff. Eq.  
 $\frac{dF(x)}{dx} \neq 0$ , then Non-Homogeneous  
Linear Diff. Eq.

1) Real and Distinct Roots If  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$  are distinct real roots then General Sol  
 $y = C_1 e^{m_1 x} + C_2 e^{m_2 x} + C_3 e^{m_3 x} + \dots + C_n e^{m_n x}$ .

2) Real and Equal Roots If  $m_1 = m_2$  are roots then g. sol is  $y = (C_1 + C_2 x)e^{m_1 x}$   
 If  $m_1 = m_2 = m_3$  are real roots then g. sol is  $y = (C_1 + C_2 x + C_3 x^2)e^{m_1 x}$   
 If Roots are  $\alpha \pm i\beta$  then g. sol is  $y = e^{\alpha x} (C_1 \cos \beta x + C_2 \sin \beta x)$

3) Imaginary & Distinct Roots If Roots are  $\alpha \pm i\beta, \alpha \pm i\beta$  then g. sol is  $y = e^{\alpha x} (C_1 \cos \beta x + C_2 \sin \beta x) + (C_3 + C_4 x) \sin \beta x$

4) Imaginary & Repeated Roots If Roots are  $\alpha \pm i\beta, \alpha \pm i\beta$  then g. sol is  $y = e^{\alpha x} (C_1 + C_2 x) \cos \beta x + (C_3 + C_4 x) \sin \beta x$

Ex 10.1

Solve

$$\textcircled{1} (9D^2 - 12D + 4)y = 0$$

$$9D^2 - 12D + 4 = 0 \quad \text{Characteristic Eq or Annihilator Eq.}$$

$$D = \frac{12 \pm \sqrt{144 - 4 \cdot 9 \cdot 4}}{18} = \frac{12 \pm \sqrt{144 - 144}}{18}$$

$$D = \frac{12+0}{18}, \frac{12-0}{18} = \left[ \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right] \text{ (real II)}$$

$$\therefore \text{g. sol is } y = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{\frac{2}{3}x}$$

$$\textcircled{2} (75D^2 + 50D + 12)y = 0$$

$$75D^2 + 50D + 12 = 0 \quad \text{Characteristic Eq}$$

$$D = \frac{-50 \pm \sqrt{2500 - 3600}}{2(75)} = \frac{-50 \pm \sqrt{2500 - 3600}}{150}$$

$$= \frac{-50 \pm \sqrt{1100}}{150} = \frac{-50 \pm \sqrt{1100}}{150} = \frac{-50 \pm 10\sqrt{11}}{150}$$

$$= -10 \left( \frac{-5 \pm \sqrt{11}}{15} \right) = -5 \pm \frac{\sqrt{11}}{3} = \left[ \frac{-5 \pm 2\sqrt{11}}{3} \right]$$

$$\therefore \text{g. sol } y = e^{-\frac{5}{3}x} \left( C_1 \cos \frac{\sqrt{11}}{3} x + C_2 \sin \frac{\sqrt{11}}{3} x \right)$$

$$\textcircled{3} (D^3 - 4D^2 + D + 6)y = 0$$

$$D^3 - 4D^2 + D + 6 = 0 \quad \text{Characteristic Eq.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \ 1 \ -4 \ 1 \ 6 \\ \downarrow \ 1 \ -1 \ 5 \ -6 \\ 1 \ -5 \ 6 \ 0 \end{array} \quad D^3 - 5D^2 + 6 = 0 \quad \text{Depressed Eq}$$

$$(D - 2)(D^2 - 3) = 0$$

$$D = 2, 3 \pm i\sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{g. sol is } y = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 e^{3x} + C_3 e^{i\sqrt{3}x}$$

$$\textcircled{4} (D^3 + D^2 + D + 1)y = 0$$

$$D^3 + D^2 + D + 1 = 0 \quad \text{Characteristic Eq}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \\ \downarrow \ -1 \ 0 \ -1 \\ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \end{array} \quad D^3 + 0D^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$D^2 = -1$$

$$D = \pm i$$

$$\therefore \text{g. sol } y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x$$

$$\therefore \text{g. sol is } y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x$$

$$y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x$$

### (3) Solution of Non Homogeneous Linear Diff Eq of order n.

$$(a_0 D^n + a_1 D^{n-1} + a_2 D^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} D + a_n) Y = F(x)$$

The solution consist of two parts

(i) Complementary Function (C.F.) :- It is sol of Homogeneous L.Diff Eq i.e  
 $(a_0 D^n + a_1 D^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} D + a_n) Y = 0$ . It is denoted by  $Y_c$

(ii) Particular Integral (P.I.) :- It is sol of  $a_0 D^n + a_1 D^{n-1} + \dots + a_n$   $F(x)$  .. It is denoted by  $Y_p$   
 $\therefore$  General Sol  $Y = Y_c + Y_p$

### Properties of Differential Operator $D = \frac{d}{dx}$

i)  $D(ae^{bx}) = a(b)e^{bx}$       'D is replaced by b'

Imp Note  
 i) where  $\frac{1}{F(D)}(ae^{bx}) = ae^{bx} \cdot \frac{1}{F(b)}$  if  $F(b) = 0$

ii)  $F(D)(ae^{bx}) = aF(b)e^{bx}$       'D is replaced by b'

then  $\frac{1}{F(D)}ae^{bx} = \frac{x}{F(D)}(ae^{bx})$

iii)  $D(e^{bx}u) = e^{bx}(D+b)u$       b is added in D in u

$= \frac{x}{F'(b)}ae^{bx}$  if  $F'(b) = 0$

iv)  $F(D)e^{bx}u = e^{bx}F(D+b)u$       b is added in D

then  $\frac{x}{F(D)}ae^{bx} = \frac{x^2}{F''(b)}ae^{bx}$

v)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}ae^{bx} = \frac{a}{F(b)}e^{bx}$       'D is replaced by b'

$= \frac{x^2}{F'(b)}ae^{bx}$  if  $F'(b) = 0$

vi)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}e^{bx}u = e^{bx}\frac{1}{F(D+b)}u$ , b is added in D

vii)  $\frac{1}{F(D^2)}\sin(ax) = \frac{\sin ax}{F(-a^2)}$       }  $D^2$  is replaced by  $(-a^2)$   
 only for D<sup>2</sup>

$D(\sin x) = \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x$

$\frac{1}{D}(\sin x) = \int \sin x dx = -\cos x$

viii)  $\frac{1}{F(D^2)}\cos(ax) = \frac{\cos ax}{F(-a^2)}$       }  $D^2$  is replaced by  $(-a^2)$   
 only for D<sup>2</sup>

B.Series. If n is in or fraction.

$$(1+x)^n = 1+n x + n(n-1)x^2 + \dots$$

ix)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}\sin bx = \sin \frac{1}{F(D)}e^{ibx} = \frac{\sin e}{F(ib)}$

We apply B.Series when  $F(x)$  is other than  $\sin, \cos$   
 or  $e^{bx}$  see Q4, 5, 9,

x)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}\cos bx = \operatorname{Re} \frac{1}{F(D)}e^{ibx} = \operatorname{Re} \frac{e^{ibx}}{F(ib)}$

xi)  $D^2 \cos bx = (-b^2) \cos bx$       } only for D<sup>2</sup>.

xii)  $D^2 \sin bx = (-b^2) \sin bx$       } only for D<sup>2</sup>

xiii)  $\frac{1}{D^2} \cos bx = \frac{1}{-b^2} \cos bx$       } only for D<sup>2</sup>

xiv)  $\frac{1}{D^2} \sin bx = \frac{1}{-b^2} \sin bx$       } only for D<sup>2</sup>

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

## Solution of Non Homogeneous Linear Diff Eq of order n.

$$(a_0 D^n + a_1 D^{n-1} + a_2 D^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} D + a_n) Y = F(x)$$

The solution consist of two parts

(i) Complementary Function (C.F.) :- It is sol of Homogeneous L. Diff Eq i.e  
 $(a_0 D^n + a_1 D^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} D + a_n) Y = 0$ . It is denoted by  $Y_c$

(ii) Particular Integral (P.I.) :- It is sol of  $a_0 D^n + a_1 D^{n-1} + \dots + a_n$   $F(x)$  .. It is denoted by  $Y_p$   
 $\therefore$  General Sol  $Y = Y_c + Y_p$

### Properties of Differential Operator $D = \frac{d}{dx}$

i)  $D(ae^{bx}) = a(b)e^{bx}$       'D is replaced by b'

Imp Note  
 where  $\frac{1}{F(D)}(ae^{bx}) = ae^{bx} \cdot \frac{1}{F(b)}$  if  $F(b) = 0$

ii)  $F(D)(ae^{bx}) = a F(b)e^{bx}$       'D is replaced by b'

then  $\frac{1}{F(D)}ae^{bx} = \frac{x}{F(D)}(ae^{bx})$

iii)  $D(e^{bx} u) = e^{bx} D(u)$       'b is added in D in u'

$= \frac{x}{F'(b)}ae^{bx}$  if  $F'(b) = 0$

iv)  $F(D)e^{bx} u = e^{bx} F(D+b)u$       'b is added in D'

then  $\frac{x}{F(D)}ae^{bx} = \frac{x^2}{F''(b)}ae^{bx}$

v)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}ae^{bx} = \frac{a e^{bx}}{F(b)}$       'D is replaced by b'

$= \frac{x^2}{F'(b)}ae^{bx}$  if  $F'(b) = 0$

vi)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}e^{bx} u = e^{bx} \frac{1}{F(D+b)}u$ , b is added in D

$D(\sin x) = \frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x$

vii)  $\frac{1}{F(D^2)}\sin(ax) = \frac{\sin ax}{F(-a^2)}$        $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{D is replaced by } (-a^2) \\ \text{only for D}^2 \end{array} \right\}$

$\frac{1}{D}(\sin x) = \int \sin x dx = -\cos x$

viii)  $\frac{1}{F(D^2)}\cos(ax) = \frac{\cos ax}{F(-a^2)}$

B.S. Series. If n is in or fraction.  
 $(1+x)^n = 1+n x + n(n-1)x^2 + \dots$

ix)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}\sin bx = \sin \frac{1}{F(D)}e^{ibx} = \frac{\sin e^{ibx}}{F(ib)}$

We apply B.S. series when  $F(x)$  is other than  $\sin, \cos$   
 or  $e^{bx}$  see Q4, 5, 9,

x)  $\frac{1}{F(D)}\cos bx = \frac{1}{F(D)}e^{ibx} = \frac{\cos e^{ibx}}{F(ib)}$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

xi)  $D^2 \cos bx = (-b^2) \cos bx$        $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{only for D}^2 \\ \text{D}^2 \end{array} \right\}$

xii)  $D^2 \sin bx = (-b^2) \sin bx$        $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{only for D}^2 \\ \text{D}^2 \end{array} \right\}$

xiii)  $\frac{1}{D^2} \cos bx = \frac{1}{-b^2} \cos bx$        $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{only for D}^2 \\ \text{D}^2 \end{array} \right\}$

xiv)  $\frac{1}{D^2} \sin bx = \frac{1}{-b^2} \sin bx$        $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{only for D}^2 \\ \text{D}^2 \end{array} \right\}$

(4)

## Ex 10.2

$$\text{S.O.S.} \quad ① (D^2 + 3D - 4)y = 15e^x$$

$$\text{For C.F. } D^2 + 3D - 4 = 0 \text{ characteristic eq}$$

$$D = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9+4 \cdot 1 \cdot 4}}{2} = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{25}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-3 \pm 5}{2} = 1, -4$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-4x}$$

$$\text{For P.I. } Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 + 3D - 4} 15e^x$$

$$= \frac{x}{2D+3} (15e^x)$$

$$= \frac{x}{2(1)+3} \frac{15e^x}{5} = 3xe^x$$

$$y = Y_c + Y_p = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-4x} + 3xe^x$$

$$\text{S.O.S.} \quad ② (D^2 - 3D + 2)y = e^x + e^{2x}$$

$$\text{For C.F. } D^2 - 3D + 2 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{9-4 \cdot 1 \cdot 2}}{2} = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{17}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{3 \pm 1}{2} = 2, 1$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{2x}$$

$$\text{For P.I. } Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 - 3D + 2} (e^x + e^{2x})$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2 - 3D + 2} \frac{x}{D^2 - 3D + 2} e^{2x}$$

$$\text{Failure case: } = \frac{x}{2D-3} \frac{(e^x)}{2D-3} + \frac{x}{2(2)-3} \frac{(e^{2x})}{2(2)-3}$$

$$= \frac{x e^x}{2(1)-3} + \frac{x e^{2x}}{2(2)-3}$$

$$Y_p = -xe^x + x^2 e^{2x}$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{2x} - \frac{x}{2} e^x + 2 \sin x - \cos x$$

$$\text{S.O.S.} \quad ③ (D^2 - 2D - 3)y = 2e^x - 10 \sin x$$

$$\text{For C.F. } D^2 - 2D - 3 = 0 \text{ characteristic eq}$$

$$D = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4+4 \cdot 1 \cdot 3}}{2} = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{16}}{2} = \frac{2 \pm 4}{2} = 3, -1$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^{3x} + C_2 e^{-x}$$

$$\text{For P.I.}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 - 2D - 3} (2e^x - 10 \sin x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2 - 2D - 3} \frac{2e^x}{D^2 - 2D - 3} - \frac{1}{D^2 - 2D - 3} (10 \sin x)$$

$$= \frac{2e^x}{1^2 - 2(1)-3} - \frac{10 \sin x}{-1^2 - 2D - 3}$$

$$= \frac{2e^x}{-4} - \frac{10 \sin x}{-4 - 2D}$$

$$= -\frac{e^x}{2} + \frac{5 \sin x}{2 + D}$$

$$= -\frac{e^x}{2} + \frac{5(2-D) \sin x}{(2-D)(2+D)}$$

$$= -\frac{e^x}{2} + \frac{5(2-D) \sin x}{4 - D^2}$$

$$= -\frac{e^x}{2} + \frac{5(2-D) \sin x}{4 - (-1)}$$

$$= -\frac{e^x}{2} + \frac{5(2-D) \sin x}{4}$$

$$= -\frac{e^x}{2} + 2 \sin x - D(\sin x)$$

$$Y_p = -\frac{e^x}{2} + 2 \sin x - \cos x$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= C_1 e^{3x} + C_2 e^{-x} - \frac{x}{2} e^x + 2 \sin x - \cos x$$

$x \rightarrow \infty$

10.2-2

$$Q2 \quad Y_p = \frac{e^x}{D+2}$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{(D-1)(D-2)} + \frac{e^{2x}}{(D-1)(D-2)}$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{(D-1)(1-2)} + \frac{e^{2x}}{(2-1)(D-2)}$$

$$= -\frac{e^x}{D-1} + \frac{e^{2x}}{(D-2)}$$

$$= -xe^x + xe^{2x}$$

$$Q2 \quad Y_p = \frac{15e^x}{D^2+3D-1}$$

$$= \frac{15e^x}{(D+4)(D-1)}$$

$$= \frac{15e^x}{(1+4)(D-1)}$$

$$= \frac{15e^x}{5(D-1)}$$

$$= \frac{3e^x}{D-1}$$

$$= \frac{3xe^x}{1}$$

Failure case

Failure case

$$Q3 \quad \frac{2e^n - 10\sin}{D^2 - 2D - 3}$$

$$= \frac{2e^n}{(D-3)(D+1)} - \frac{10\sin}{(D-2)(D+3)}$$

$$= \frac{2e^n}{(-1)(1+1)} - \frac{10\sin}{(-1)-2D-3}$$

$$= \frac{2e^n}{-2} - \frac{10\sin}{-2D}$$

$$= -\frac{e^n}{2} + \frac{5\sin}{2+D}$$

$$+ \frac{5(2-D)\sin}{(2^2-D^2)}$$

$$+ \frac{5(2\sin - \cos)}{2 - (-1)}$$

$$Q3 \quad \frac{\sin}{D^2 - 2D - 3} = \frac{\sin}{D^2 - 2D - 3}$$

$$= \frac{\sin}{e^{-2i}} e^{in}$$

$$= \frac{\sin}{-4-2i} e^{in} \quad \because 2^2 = 4$$

$$= \frac{\sin}{-(4+2i)(4-2i)} e^{in}$$

$$= \frac{\sin}{-16} (4-2i) (\cos n + i \sin n)$$

$$= \frac{9-2(2-i)}{16} ((5\cos n + i \sin n))$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} (2-i)(5\cos n + i \sin n)$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} (2\cos n + 2i\sin n - 2i\cos n + \sin n)$$

$$= \frac{1}{16} (2\sin n - \cos n)$$

10.2-3

$$④ (D^4 - 2D^3 + D)y = x^4 + 3x + 1$$

$$D(D^3 - 2D^2 + 1)y = 0$$

$$\text{Edu } D=0, \text{ OR } D^3 - 2D^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrr} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 1 \\ & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ \hline 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$D^3 - D^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1+4 \cdot 1}}{2} = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$\therefore D = 0, 1, \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$\text{So } Y_c = C_1 e^{0x} + C_2 e^{x} + C_3 e^{\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}x} + C_4 e^{\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}x}$$

$$\text{For P.I. } Y_p = \frac{(x^4 + 3x + 1)}{D^4 - 2D^3 + D}$$

$$= \frac{1}{D(D^3 - 2D^2 + 1)}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D} [1 + (D^3 - 2D^2)]^{-1} \{x^4 + 3x + 1\}$$

$$\because (1+x)^n = 1 + nx + \frac{n(n-1)x^2}{2!} + \dots$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D} \left[ 1 + (-1)(D^3 - 2D^2) + \frac{(-1)(-1)}{2!} (D^3 - 2D^2)^2 + \dots \right] \{x^4 + 3x + 1\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{D} \left[ 1 - D^3 + 2D^2 + \frac{1}{2!} D^6 + 4D^4 - 4D^5 + \dots \right] \{x^4 + 3x + 1\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{D} \left[ 1 + 2D^2 - D^3 + 4D^4 - 4D^5 + D^6 \right] \{x^4 + 3x + 1\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{D} \left[ x^4 + 3x + 1 + 2D^2(x^4 + 3x + 1) - D(x^4 + 3x + 1) \right. \\ \left. + 4D^4(x^4 + 3x + 1) - 4D^5(x^4 + 3x + 1) + D^6(x^4 + 3x + 1) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{D} \left[ x^4 + 3x + 1 + 2(12x^2) - 24x + 4(24) - 0 + 0 \right]$$

$$= \frac{x^5}{5} + 3x^3 + x + 24\left(\frac{x^3}{3}\right) - 24\frac{x^2}{2} + 96x$$

$$Y_p = \frac{x^5}{5} + 8x^3 - 21\frac{x^2}{2} + 97x$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= C_1 e^{0x} + C_2 e^{x} + C_3 e^{\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}x} + C_4 e^{\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2}x} + \frac{x^5}{5} + 8x^3 - 21\frac{x^2}{2} + 97x$$

(5)

$$⑤ (D^3 - D^2 + D - 1)y = 4 \sin x$$

$$D^3 - D^2 + D - 1 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrr} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$D^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$D^2 = -1$$

$$D = \pm i$$

Roots are  $D = 1, \pm i$

$$\text{So } Y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{ix} + C_3 e^{-ix} (C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x)$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D^3 - D^2 + D - 1} (4 \sin x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D(D^2 - D + 1)} \frac{4 \sin x}{D(-1^2) - (-1^2) + D - 1}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{-D + 1 + D - 1} = \frac{1}{0} = \infty \text{ failed}$$

$$\therefore Y_p = \frac{x}{3D^2 - 2D + 1} 4 \sin x$$

$$= \frac{x}{3(-1^2) - 2D + 1} = \frac{4x \sin x}{-2 - 2D}$$

$$= \frac{4x \sin x}{-2(1 + D)} = \frac{-2x \sin x}{1 + D}$$

$$= \frac{-2x(1 - D) \sin x}{(1 + D)(1 - D)} = \frac{-2x(1 - D) \sin x}{1 - D^2}$$

$$= \frac{-2x(1 - D) \sin x}{1 - (-1^2)} = \frac{-2x \sin x + 2x}{2}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{x(-x \sin x + x \cos x)}{x}$$

$$\text{Q.Sol } Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{ix} + C_3 e^{-ix} (C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x + x \cos x)$$

10.2-24

$$⑥ (D^3 - 2D^2 - 3D + 10)Y = 40 \cos x \quad ⑦ (D^2 + 4)Y = 4 \sin x$$

$$D^3 - 2D^2 - 3D + 10 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 & -2 & -3 & 10 \\ -2 & & 8 & -10 \\ \hline 1 & -4 & 5 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$D^3 - 4D + 5 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 5}}{2} = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{-4}}{2}$$

$$D = \frac{4 \pm i\sqrt{2}}{2} = \pm \frac{(2 \pm i\sqrt{2})}{2}$$

$$D = -2, 2 \pm i$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^{-2x} + C_2 e^{ix} (C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x)$$

$$Y_p = \frac{40 \cos x}{D^3 - 2D^2 - 3D + 10}$$

$$= \frac{40 \cos x}{D(D^2) - 2D^2 - 3D + 10}$$

$$= \frac{40 \cos x}{D(-1^2) - 2(-1^2) - 3D + 10}$$

$$= \frac{40 \cos x}{-D + 2 - 3D + 10}$$

$$= \frac{40 \cos x}{-4D + 12}$$

$$= \frac{40 \cos x}{-4(D-3)}$$

$$= -10 \frac{(D+3) \cos x}{(D-3)(D+3)}$$

$$= -10 \frac{(D+3) \cos x}{D^2 - 9}$$

$$= -10 \frac{D(\cos x) + 3 \cos x}{(-1^2) - 9}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{-10(-\sin x + 3 \cos x)}{720}$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p = C_1 e^{-2x} + C_2 e^{ix} (C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x) - \sin x + 3 \cos x$$

$$D^2 + 4 = 0 \Rightarrow D^2 = -4 \Rightarrow D = \pm 2i$$

$$Y_c = e^{-2x} (C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x)$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 + 4} (4 \sin x) = 2 \frac{(2 \sin x)}{D^2 + 4} - 2 \frac{(1 - \cos 2x)}{D^2 + 4} = \frac{2(1)}{D^2 + 4} - \frac{2 \cos 2x}{D^2 + 4}$$

$$= \frac{2 e^{-2x}}{D^2 + 4} - x \frac{\cos 2x}{D^2 + 4}$$

$$= \frac{2}{D^2 + 4} - x \frac{\sin 2x}{2}$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$Y = (C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x) + \frac{1}{2} - x \frac{\sin 2x}{2}$$

2nd Method  
from ①

$$\frac{z}{D^2 + 4} (2 - 2(D^2 + 4)x) = 2 \cdot 4^{-1} (1 + \frac{x^2}{4})^{-1} = \frac{2}{4} [1 + (-1)(\frac{D^2}{4}) + \dots]$$

$$= \pm (1 + 0) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$⑧ (D^3 + D)Y = 2x^2 + 3 \sin x$$

$$D^3 + D = 0 \Rightarrow D(D^2 + 1) = 0 \Rightarrow D = 0, D^2 = -1$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^0 + C_2 e^{ix} (C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x)$$

$$Y_c = C_1 + C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{(D^3 + D)} [2x^2 + 3 \sin x]$$

$$= \frac{2x^2 + 3 \sin x}{D^3 + D} = \frac{1}{D(D^2 + 1)} \frac{2x^2 + 3 \sin x}{D(D^2 + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(D^2 + 1)^3} + \frac{1}{(D+1)} \frac{(-3 \cos x)}{(D+1)} = (1+D^2)^{-1} (\frac{2}{3}x^3) + x \frac{(-3)}{2D}$$

$$= \left[ (1+(-1)(D^2) + \frac{(-1)(-1)(-1)(D^2)}{2!} + \dots) \right] (\frac{2}{3}x^3) + \left[ (-\frac{3}{2}) \frac{\cos x}{D} \right]$$

$$= (-D^2 + D^4 + \dots) (\frac{2}{3}x^3) + \left[ (-\frac{3}{2})(\sin x) \right]$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}(\cos x) + 0 - \frac{3}{2}x \sin x$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}x^3 - 4x - \frac{3}{2}x \sin x$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p = C_1 + C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x + \frac{2}{3}x^3 - 4x - \frac{3}{2}x \sin x$$

10.2-5

$$\textcircled{9} (D^4 + D^2)y = 3x^2 + 6\sin x - 2\cos x \quad \textcircled{11} (D^3 - D^2 + 3D + 5)y = e^x \sin 2x$$

7

$$D^4 + D^2 = 0$$

$$D^2(D^2+1) = 0$$

$$D=0, D^2+1=0$$

$$D=0, D^2=-1$$

$$D=\pm i$$

$$\therefore D = 0, 0, \pm i$$

$$Y_C = (C_1 + C_2 x)e^{0x} + e^{0x}(C_3 \cos x + C_4 \sin x)$$

$$Y_C = C_1 + C_2 x + \frac{C_3}{3} \cos x + \frac{C_4}{4} \sin x$$

$$Y_P = \frac{1}{D^4 + D^2} (3x^2 + 6\sin x - 2\cos x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^4 + D^2} (3x^2) + \frac{1}{D^4 + D^2} (6\sin x) - \frac{1}{D^4 + D^2} (2\cos x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2(D^2+1)} (3x^2) + \frac{1}{D^2(D^2+1)} (6\sin x) - \frac{1}{D^2(D^2+1)} (2\cos x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{(D^2+1)} \left( \frac{3x^4}{12} \right) + \frac{6}{(D^2+1)} (-\sin x) - \frac{2}{(D^2+1)} (-\cos x)$$

$$\text{from } Y_P = (1+D) \left( \frac{x^4}{4} \right) - \frac{6x \sin x}{2D} + \frac{x \cos x}{D}$$

$$= (1+D) \left( \frac{x^4}{4} \right) - \frac{(3x) \sin x}{D} + \frac{x \cos x}{D}$$

$$\text{BS} = \left[ 1 + i(-)(D) + \frac{(-)(-)(-)(D)^2}{12} + \dots \right] \frac{x^4}{4} - 3x(-\cos x) + x \sin x$$

$$= (1 - D^2 + \frac{1}{2} D^4 + \dots) \frac{x^4}{4} + 3x(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

$$= \left( \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{12x^2}{4} + \frac{24}{4} + \dots \right) + 3x(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

$$Y_P = \frac{x^4}{4} - 3x^2 + 6 + 3x(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

$$Y = Y_C + Y_P$$

$$Y = C_1 + C_2 x + C_3 \cos x + C_4 \sin x + \frac{x^4}{4} - 3x^2 + 6 + 3x(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

$$Y = Y_C + Y_P$$

$$= e^{0x} + \frac{x}{2} (C_3 \cos 2x + C_4 \sin 2x) - \frac{x^3}{16} (\cos 2x + \sin 2x)$$

$$D^3 - D^2 + 3D + 5 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 & -1 & 3 & 5 \\ | & & | & \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & -5 \\ \hline 1 & -2 & 5 & 10 \end{array}$$

$$D^2 - 2D + 5 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4-4 \cdot 5}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{-16}}{2} = \frac{2 \pm 4i}{2}$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{\pm 2i}{2} \right) = 1 \pm 2i$$

$$\therefore D = -1, 1 \pm 2i$$

$$Y_C = e^{-x} + e^{x} (C_2 \cos 2x + C_3 \sin 2x)$$

$$Y_P = \frac{1}{D^3 - D^2 + 3D + 5} e^{x \sin 2x}$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{(D+1)^3 - (D+1)^2 + 3(D+1) + 5} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{[D^3 + 1 + 3D^2 + 3D] - [D^2 + 1 + 2D] + 3D + 3 + 5} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{D^3 + 2D^2 + 4D + 8} \sin 2x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{D(D^2) + 2D^2 + 4D + 8} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{D(-\frac{1}{2}) + 2(-\frac{1}{2}) + 4D + 8} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{D(-4) - 8 + 4D + 8} \sin 2x$$

$$Y_P = \frac{x e^x}{3D^2 + 4D + 4} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{x e^x}{3(-\frac{1}{2}) + 4D + 4} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{x e^x}{4D - 8} \sin 2x = \frac{x e^x}{4} \frac{1}{(D-2)} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{x e^x}{4} \frac{(D+2) \sin 2x}{D^2 - 4} = \frac{x e^x}{4} \frac{(D+2)}{(-2)^2} \sin 2x$$

$$= \frac{x e^x}{4(-8)} (2 \cos 2x + 2 \sin 2x)$$

$$Y_P = \frac{-x e^x}{32} \frac{1}{(D-2)} (\cos 2x + \sin 2x)$$

displaced  
-a<sup>2</sup>

failure case

Ex 10.2-76

$$⑬ (D^2 - 7D + 12)y = e^{3x} (x^3 - 5x^2) \quad ⑭ (D^2 - 2D + 4)y = e^{2x} \cos x$$

Characteristic Eq

$$D = \frac{7 \pm \sqrt{49 - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 12}}{2} = \frac{7 \pm 1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{7+1}{2}, \frac{7-1}{2} = 4, 3$$

$$Y_C = C_1 e^{4x} + C_2 e^{3x}$$

$$Y_P = \frac{e^{3x}}{D - 7D + 12}$$

$$= \frac{e^{3x}}{(D+2)(D-3D+12)} = \frac{e^{3x}}{D^2 + 4D - 7D - 12 + 12}$$

$$= \frac{e^{3x}}{e^{\frac{2x}{D^2 - 3D + 2}}} \left( x^3 - 5x^2 \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \left( \frac{1}{1 + \left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)} \right) \left( x^3 - 5x^2 \right)$$

$$= \frac{2x}{2} \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right) \right]^{-1} \left( x^3 - 5x^2 \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \left\{ 1 + \left( -1 \right) \left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right) + \left( -1 \right) \left( -1 - 1 \right) \left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{\left( -1 \right) \left( -1 - 1 \right) \left( -1 - 2 \right)}{2!} \left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^3 \right\} \left( x^3 - 5x^2 \right)$$

$$= \frac{2x}{2} \left\{ 1 + \frac{3D}{2} - \frac{D^2 - 9D}{2} + \frac{27D^3}{8} \right\} \left( x^3 - 5x^2 \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{3D}{2} - \frac{D^2 - 9D}{2} - \frac{6D^3}{8} + \frac{27D^3}{8} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2x}{2} \left[ 1 + \frac{3D}{2} + \frac{15D^3}{8} \right] \left( x^3 - 5x^2 \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \left[ x^3 - 5x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{9}{2}x^2 - \frac{15}{8}x^6 + \frac{15}{8}(6x^3 - 10x) + 15(6) \right]$$

$$= \frac{2x}{2} \left[ \frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{9}{2}x^2 - \frac{15}{8}x^6 + \frac{9}{2}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + \frac{15}{8}x^4 \right]$$

$$Y_P = \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \left( x^3 - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{9x^2}{2} - \frac{15}{8}x^6 \right) = \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \left( x^3 - 2x^2 - 18x^2 - 25 \right)$$

$$Y = C_1 e^{4x} + C_2 e^{3x} + \frac{e^{2x}}{2} \left( x^3 - 2x^2 - 18x^2 - 25 \right)$$

$D^2 - 4 = -$  characteristic Eq

$$D = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{16 - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 4}}{2} = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{16 - 16}}{2}$$

$$= 2 \pm \sqrt{-12} = 2 \pm 2\sqrt{3} = 2(\pm i\sqrt{3})$$

$$Y_C = C_1 e^{2x} \cos \sqrt{3}x + C_2 e^{2x} \sin \sqrt{3}x$$

$$Y_P = \frac{e^{2x} \cos x}{D^2 - 2D + 4}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{(D+2)(D-2+2+4)}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{D^2 + 2D + 4 - 2D - 2 + 4}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{D^2 + 3}$$

$$Y_P = \frac{e^{2x} \cos x}{-1 + 3} = \frac{e^{2x} \cos x}{2}$$

$$Y = Y_C + Y_P$$

$$= C_1 e^{2x} \cos \sqrt{3}x + C_2 e^{2x} \sin \sqrt{3}x + \frac{e^{2x} \cos x}{2}$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^3$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^2$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^{-1}$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^2$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^3$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^4$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^5$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^6$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^7$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^8$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^9$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^{10}$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^{11}$$

$$\left( \frac{D^2 - 3D}{2} \right)^{12}$$

10.2-7

$$\textcircled{14} \quad (D^4 + 8D^2 - 9)y = 9x^3 + 5\cos 2x \quad \textcircled{15} \quad (D^3 - 7D - 6)y = e^{2x} + x^2 e^{2x}$$

Characteristic eq

$$D^4 + 8D^2 - 9 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} & 1 & 0 & 8 & 0 & -9 \\ \begin{array}{c} +1 \\ -1 \end{array} & \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & +1 & +1 & 9 & 9 \\ 1 & +1 & 9 & 9 & 10 \end{array} \\ \hline & 1 & -1 & 0 & -9 & \\ & 1 & 0 & 9 & 10 & \end{array}$$

$$D^2 + 9 = 0 \quad D^2 = -9$$

$$D = -1, 1, \pm 3i$$

$$y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} + e^{2x} (C_3 \cos 3x + C_4 \sin 3x)$$

$$Y_p = \frac{9x^3 + 5\cos 2x}{D^4 + 8D^2 - 9}$$

$$= \frac{9x^3}{D^4 + 8D^2 - 9} + \frac{5\cos 2x}{D^4 + 8D^2 - 9}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(-9)[1 - (\frac{D^4 + 8D^2}{9})]} x^3 + \frac{5\cos 2x}{(-2^2) + 8(-2^2) - 9}$$

$$= -\left[1 - \left(\frac{D^4 + 8D^2}{9}\right)\right]^{-1} x^3 + \frac{5\cos 2x}{16 - 32 - 9}$$

$$= -\left[1 - (-1)\left(\frac{D^4 + 8D^2}{9}\right)\right] x^3 + \frac{5\cos 2x}{-25}$$

$$= \left[x^3 + 0 + \frac{8}{9}(6x)\right] - \frac{\cos 2x}{5}$$

$$Y_p = -x^3 - \frac{16}{3}x - \frac{\cos 2x}{5}$$

$$Y = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} + e^{2x} (C_3 \cos 3x + C_4 \sin 3x)$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$Y = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} + C_3 e^{3x} + C_4 e^{-3x} + \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left(12 + x\right)$$

$$D^3 - 7D - 6 = 0 \quad \text{Characteristic eq}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \ 0 \ -7 \ -6 \\ -1 \downarrow \ 1 \ 6 \\ \hline 1 \ -1 \ -6 \ 10 \end{array}$$

$$D^2 - D - 6 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1+4 \cdot 6}}{2} = \frac{1 \pm 5}{2} = 3, -2$$

$$\therefore D = -1, -2, 3$$

$$\text{So } Y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} + C_3 e^{3x} + C_4 e^{-2x}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D^3 - 7D - 6} (e^{2x} + x e^{2x})$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^3 - 7D - 6} (1+x) e^{2x}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{(D+2)^3 - 7(D+2)-6} (1+x)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{D^3 + 8x^3 + 3 \cdot 2 \cdot D(D+2) - 7D - 14 - 6} (1+x)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{D^3 - 12 + 6D^2 + 12D - 7D} (1+x)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{D^3 + 6D^2 + 5D - 12} (1+x)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ \frac{1}{1 + (\frac{D^3 + 6D^2 + 5D}{-12})} \right] (1+x)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{D^3 + 6D^2 + 5D}{12} \right) \right]^{-1} (1+x) \quad \text{Apply B.S.E}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ 1 - \left( -\left( \frac{D^3 + 6D^2 + 5D}{12} \right) \right) \right] (1+x)$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ (1+x) + \left( \frac{D^3 + 6D^2 + 5D}{12} \right) (1+x) \right]$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ (1+x) + \frac{1}{12} [D(1+x) + 6D^2(1+x)] \right]$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ (1+x) + \frac{1}{12} (0+0+5(0+1)) \right]$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ (1+x) + \frac{5}{12} \right]$$

$$Y_p = \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ \frac{12+5+x}{12} \right] = \frac{e^{2x}}{-12} \left[ \frac{17+x}{12} \right]$$

Ex 10.2 - 8

(10)

$$(D^4 + 3D^2 - 4)y = \sinhx - \cos^2x$$

$$D^4 + 3D^2 - 4 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \ 0 \ 3 \ 0 \ -4 \\ 1 \downarrow \quad 1 \ 4 \ 4 \\ \hline 1 \ 1 \ 4 \ 4 \ 10 \\ -1 \downarrow -1 \ 0 \ -4 \\ \hline 1 \ 0 \ 4 \ 10 \end{array}$$

$$D^2 + 4 = 0$$

$$D^2 = -4 \quad D = \pm 2i$$

$$\therefore D = 1, -1, \pm 2i$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} + C_3 \cos 2x + C_4 \sin 2x$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$Y_p = \frac{\sinhx - \cos^2x}{D^4 + 3D^2 - 4}$$

$$= \frac{\sinhx}{D^4 + 3D^2 - 4} - \frac{\cos^2x}{D^4 + 3D^2 - 4}$$

$$= \frac{x - x}{(D+1)(D-1)(D^2+4)} - \frac{\left(\frac{1+\cos 2x}{2}\right)}{D^4 + 3D^2 - 4}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{-1}{2(D+1)(D-1)(D^2+4)} e^x - \frac{1}{2(D+1)(D-1)(D^2+4)} e^{-x} \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{2(D^4 + 3D^2 - 4)} + \frac{\cos 2x}{2(D^4 + 3D^2 - 4)} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{e^x}{2(-1)(D-1)(D^2+4)} - \frac{e^{-x}}{2(D+1)(-1)(-1)(D^2+4)} \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{2(-4)\{1-(D^4+3D^2)\}} + \frac{\cos 2x}{2(D^2-1)(D^2+4)} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{e^x}{20(D-1)} + \frac{e^{-x}}{20(D+1)} \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{-8} \left\{ 1 - (D^4 + 3D^2) \right\} + \frac{\cos 2x}{2(-2-1)(D^2+4)} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{xe^x}{20} + \frac{x e^{-x}}{20} \right] - \left[ \frac{1}{8} + \frac{x \cos 2x}{(-10)(2D)} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{x(e^x + e^{-x})}{20} \right] - \left[ \frac{-1+x}{8} \cdot \frac{\sin 2x}{2} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{x \cosh x}{10} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{x \sin 2x}{40} \right]$$

$$Y_p = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} + (C_3 \cos 2x + C_4 \sin 2x) + \frac{x \cosh x}{10} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{x \sin 2x}{40}$$

$$\therefore \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} = C_1$$

$$\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} = C_2$$

Ex 10.279.

(B)

$$(2) \quad y'' + 3y' + 7y + 5y = 16e^{-x} \cos 2x, \quad y(0) = 2 \\ y'(0) = -4 \\ y''(0) = -2$$

D Characteristic Eq is

$$D^3 + 3D^2 + 7D + 5 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 & 3 & 7 & 5 \\ -1 & \downarrow & -1 & -2 & -5 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 5 & 10 \end{array} \quad \therefore D = -1$$

$$+ D^2 + 2D + 5 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4-4 \cdot 5}}{2} = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{16}}{2}$$

$$D = \frac{-2 \pm 4}{2} = -1 \pm 2i$$

$$Y_C = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{-x} \cos 2x + C_3 e^{-x} \sin 2x$$

$$Y_p = \frac{16e^{-x} \cos 2x}{D^3 + 3D^2 + 7D + 5}$$

$$= 16e^{-x} \frac{1}{(D-1)^3 + 3(D-1)^2 + 7(D-1) + 5} \cos 2x$$

$$= 16e^{-x} \frac{\cos 2x}{(D-1)^3 + 3(D-1)^2 + 7(D-1) + 5}$$

$$= \frac{16e^{-x} \cos 2x}{D^3 + 4D}$$

$$= \frac{16e^{-x} \cos 2x}{D(D^2 + 4)} = \frac{16e^{-x} \cos 2x}{D(-2 + 4)}$$
 Failure Case

$$= \frac{16e^{-x} \cos 2x}{3D^2 + 4} \quad \text{by N by } 7 \leftarrow \text{rule of differentiation of } D$$

$$= + \frac{16}{3} e^{-x} \cos 2x$$

$$Y_p = -2e^{-x} x \cos 2x$$

$$Y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{-x} (\cos 2x + \frac{1}{3} \sin 2x) + 2e^{-x} x \cos 2x$$

Date: 2-10

(4)

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= c_1 e^{-x} + e^{-x} \left( c_2 \cos 2x + \frac{c_3}{3} \sin 2x \right) - 2e^{-x} x \cos 2x \\
 y' &= -c_1 e^{-x} - e^{-x} \left( c_2 \cos 2x + \frac{c_3}{3} \sin 2x \right) + e^{-x} \left( c_2 \sin 2x (2) + 2c_3 \cos 2x \right) - 2(-1)e^{-x} \cos 2x \\
 &\quad - 2e^{-x} \cos 2x - 2e^{-x} (-2 \sin 2x) \\
 &= -c_1 e^{-x} - e^{-x} \left( c_2 \cos 2x + \frac{c_3}{3} \sin 2x \right) + e^{-x} \left( -2c_2 \sin 2x + 2c_3 \cos 2x \right) + 2e^{-x} \cos 2x \\
 &\quad - 2e^{-x} \cos 2x + 2x e^{-x} \sin 2x \\
 &= c_1 e^{-x} + e^{-x} \left( c_2 \cos 2x + \frac{c_3}{3} \sin 2x \right) - 2e^{-x} \left( c_2 (2) \sin 2x + 2c_3 \cos 2x \right) - e^{-x} (-2c_2 \sin 2x + 2c_3 \cos 2x) \\
 &\quad + e^{-x} (-4c_2 \cos 2x - 4c_3 \sin 2x) + 2e^{-x} \cos 2x - 2e^{-x} (-2 \sin 2x) \\
 &\quad + 2(-1)e^{-x} \cos 2x + 2e^{-x} \cos 2x + 2e^{-x} (2 \sin 2x) + 2e^{-x} \cos 2x - 2e^{-x} (-2 \sin 2x) \\
 &\quad + 4e^{-x} \sin 2x - 4x e^{-x} \sin 2x + 4x e^{-x} (\cos 2x) 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Apply } y(0) = 2 \Rightarrow 2 = c_1 + c_2 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y'(0) = -4 &\Rightarrow -4 = -c_1 - c_2 + 2c_3 + 0 - 2 \\
 &\quad + 8 = -c_1 - c_2 - 2c_3 \quad \textcircled{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y''(0) = -2 &\Rightarrow -2 = c_1 + c_2 - 2c_3 - 2c_3 - 2c_3 + 4 \\
 &\quad - 2 = c_1 + c_2 - 4c_3 - 4c_3 + 4 \\
 &\quad - 6 = c_1 - 3c_2 - 4c_3 \quad \textcircled{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Put } \textcircled{1} \text{ in } \textcircled{2} \quad 2 = 2 - 2c_3 \Rightarrow 0 = -2c_3 \Rightarrow c_3 = 0$$

$$\text{Put } c_3 = 0 \text{ in } \textcircled{1} \quad 2 = c_1 + c_2 - 0$$

$$\text{Put } c_3 = 0 \text{ in } \textcircled{3} \quad -6 = c_1 + c_2 - 0$$

~~$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$~~

$$8 = 4c_2 \Rightarrow c_2 = \frac{8}{4} = 2$$

$$\text{Put } c_2 = 2 \text{ in } \textcircled{1} \quad 2 = c_1 + 2 \Rightarrow c_1 = 0$$

$$\text{The required sol is } y = 0 + e^{-x} (2 \cos 2x + 0) - 2e^{-x} \cos 2x$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y &= 2e^{-x} \cos 2x - 2x e^{-x} \cos 2x \\
 &\quad \cancel{x} \\
 &= 2e^{-x} \cos 2x - 2e^{-x} \cos 2x
 \end{aligned}$$

10.2-11

$$(16) (D^2 - 8D + 15) Y = 9x e^{2x} \quad (1) \\ D^2 - 8D + 15 = 0 \text{, characteristic eq}$$

$$D = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 4 \cdot 15}}{2} = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 60}}{2} \\ = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{4}}{2} = \frac{8 \pm 2}{2} = 5, 3$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^{3x} + C_2 e^{5x}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 - 8D + 15} 9x e^{2x}$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{(D+2)^2 - 8(D+2) + 15} 9x$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{D^2 + 4D - 8D - 16 + 15} 9x$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{D^2 - 4D + 3} 9x$$

$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{\frac{2}{3} \left( \frac{D^2 - 4D}{3} + 1 \right)} 9x$$

$$= \frac{2x}{e^{2x}} \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{D^2 - 4D}{3} \right) \right]^{3x} \quad \text{Apply B Series}$$

$$= e^{2x} \left[ 1 + (-1) \left( \frac{D^2 - 4D}{3} \right) + \dots \right]^{3x} \\ = e^{2x} \left[ 3x - \frac{1}{3}(D^2 - 4D) 3^x \right]$$

$$= e^{2x} [3x - (0 - 4)]$$

$$Y_p = 3x e^{2x} + 4e^{2x}$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p = C_1 e^{3x} + C_2 e^{5x} + 3x e^{2x} + 4e^{2x} \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Solve } (1) \quad Y = 3C_1 e^{3x} + 5C_2 e^{5x} + 3e^{2x} + 6x e^{2x} + 8e^{2x} \quad (1)$$

$$Y(0) = 5 \Rightarrow 5 = C_1 + C_2 + 0 + 4 \quad (1)$$

Put  $x=0$  in (1)

$$Y = C_1 + C_2 + 4$$

$$1 = C_1 + C_2 \quad (ii)$$

$$Y'(0) = 10 \Rightarrow 10 = 3C_1 + 5C_2 + 11$$

$$\text{Put } x=0 \text{ in (1)} \quad -1 = 3C_1 + 5C_2 \quad (iii)$$

Solve (ii) & (iii)

$$3 = 3C_1 + 3C_2$$

$$-1 = 5C_1 + 5C_2$$

$$+ \quad \quad \quad +$$

$$4 = -2C_2$$

$$5 = 5C_1 + 5C_2$$

$$-1 = 3C_1 + 5C_2$$

$$+ \quad \quad \quad +$$

$$6 = 2C_1$$

$$- \quad \quad \quad -$$

Hence from (1)  $C_1 = 3, C_2 = -2$

$$3x \quad 5x \quad 2x \quad 2x$$

$$- \quad \quad \quad -$$

$$(17) \quad y'' - 4y' + 13y = 8 \sin 3x \quad Y(0) = 1 \\ y'(0) = 2$$

$$(D^2 - 4D + 13)y = 8 \sin 3x$$

$$D^2 - 4D + 13 = 0 \text{, characteristic eq}$$

$$D = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 - 4 \cdot 13}}{2} = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 - 52}}{2} = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{-36}}{2}$$

$$D = \frac{4 \pm 6i}{2} = \cancel{\left( \frac{2 \pm 3i}{2} \right)} = 2 \pm 3i$$

$$Y_c = e^{2x} (C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x)$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 - 4D + 13} 8 \sin 3x$$

$$= \frac{8(1)}{-3^2 - 4D + 13} \sin 3x$$

$$= 8 \frac{1}{4 - 4D}$$

$$= \frac{8}{4} \frac{1}{1 - D} \sin 3x$$

$$= 2 \frac{(1+D)}{1 - D^2} \sin 3x$$

$$= 2 \frac{(1+D) \sin 3x}{1 - (-3^2)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{10} [\sin 3x + \cos 3x (3)]$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{5} [\sin 3x + 3 \cos 3x]$$

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$Y = e^{2x} (C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x) + \frac{1}{5} [\sin 3x + 3 \cos 3x]$$

$$Y = 2e^{2x} (C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x) + e^{2x} (-3C_1 \sin 3x + 3C_2 \cos 3x) + \frac{1}{5} [\cos 3x (3) + 9(-\sin 3x)]$$

$$Y(0) = 1 \Rightarrow 1 = C_1 + \frac{3}{5} \Rightarrow C_1 = 1 - \frac{3}{5}$$

$$C_1 = \frac{5-3}{5} = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$Y(0) = 2 \Rightarrow 2 = 2C_1 + 3C_2 + \frac{3}{5}$$

$$C_2 = 2 \left( \frac{2}{5} \right) + 3C_2 + \frac{3}{5}$$

$$2 - \frac{4}{5} - \frac{3}{5} = \dots 3C_2$$

$$\frac{10-7}{5} = 3C_2 \Rightarrow C_2 = \frac{3-1}{5} = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$Y = e^{2x} \left[ \frac{2}{5} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{5} \sin 3x \right] + \frac{1}{5} [\sin 3x + 3 \cos 3x]$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} [e^{2x} (\cos 3x + \sin 3x) + \sin 3x + 3 \cos 3x]$$

10.2-12

$$(18) \quad y'' - 4y = 2 - 8x \quad y(0) = 0 \\ y(0) = 5 \\ (D^2 - 4)y = 2 - 8x \\ D^2 - 4 = 0 \text{ characteristic Eq.}$$

$$D^2 = 4 \\ D = \pm 2 \\ \therefore Y_C = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 e^{-2x} \\ Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 - 4} (2 - 8x) \\ = \frac{1}{-4(1 + \frac{D^2}{4})} (2 - 8x) \\ = -\frac{1}{4} (1 - \frac{D^2}{4})^{-1} (2 - 8x) \\ \text{Apply B Series} \\ = -\frac{1}{4} \left[ 1 - (-1) \frac{D^2}{4} + \dots \right] (2 - 8x) \\ = -\frac{1}{4} \left[ 1 + \frac{D^2}{4} \right] (2 - 8x) \\ = -\frac{1}{4} \left[ 2 - 8x + \frac{D^2}{4} (2 - 8x) \right] \\ = -\frac{1}{4} (2 - 8x) + \frac{1}{4} (0 - 0) \\ = -\frac{1}{4} (2 - 8x)$$

$$Y_p = -\frac{1}{2} + 2x$$

$$Y = Y_C + Y_p \\ Y = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 e^{-2x} - \frac{1}{2} + 2x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$Y' = 2C_1 e^{2x} + (-2)C_2 e^{-2x} - 0 + 2 \quad \text{--- (II)}$$

$$Y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = C_1 + C_2 - \frac{1}{2} \\ \text{Put } x=0 \quad \boxed{y=0} \quad \frac{1}{2} = C_1 + C_2 \quad \text{--- (III)}$$

$$Y(0) = 5 \Rightarrow 5 = 2C_1 - 2C_2 + 2 \\ \text{Put } x=0 \quad \boxed{y=5} \quad 3 = 2C_1 - 2C_2 \quad \text{--- (IV)}$$

Solving (III) &amp; (IV)

$$\begin{aligned} 1. (2) &= 2C_1 + 2C_2 \\ 3 &= 2C_1 - 2C_2 \\ 2 &= 4C_1 \\ 1 &= C_1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. (2) &= 2C_1 + 2C_2 \\ 3 &= 2C_1 - 2C_2 \\ -2 &= 4C_2 \\ -\frac{2}{4} &= C_2 \\ \boxed{-\frac{1}{2} = C_2} & \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{from (1)} \quad Y = e^{2x} - \frac{1}{2} e^{-2x} - \frac{1}{2} + 2x \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$(19) \quad y'' + y = x \sin x \quad y(0) = 1 \\ y'(0) = 2 \\ (D^2 + 1)y = x \sin x$$

$$D^2 + 1 = 0 \\ D^2 = -1 \\ D = \pm i$$

$$\therefore Y_C = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{D^2 + 1} x \sin x$$

$$\therefore Y_p = \frac{x}{2D} (x \sin x)$$

$$= \frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{+ (x \sin x)}{D} \quad \text{I.B.P}$$

$$= \frac{x}{2} \left[ x \cdot (-\cos x) - \int 1 \cdot (-\cos x) dx \right]$$

$$= \frac{x}{2} \left[ -x \cos x + \int \cos x dx \right]$$

$$= \frac{x}{2} \left[ -x \cos x + \sin x \right]$$

$$Y_p = -\frac{x^2 \cos x}{2} + \frac{x \sin x}{2}$$

$$Y = Y_C + Y_p$$

$$Y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x - \frac{x^2 \cos x}{2} + \frac{x \sin x}{2}$$

$$Y = C_1 \sin x + C_2 \cos x - \frac{1}{2} [2x \cos x - x^2 \sin x] + \frac{1}{2} [1 \cdot \sin x + x \cos x] \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Y(0) &= 1 \Rightarrow 1 = C_1 \\ \boxed{C_1 = 1} & \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Y(0) &= 2 \Rightarrow 2 = C_2 \\ \boxed{C_2 = 2} & \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore Y = 1 \cos x + 2 \sin x - \frac{x^2 \cos x}{2} + \frac{x \sin x}{2}$$

Ans.

Method of Undetermined Coefficients

This is an alternate method for finding particular integral i.e.  $y_p$ , when  $F(x)$  has terms like  $e^{ax}$ ,  $\sin ax$ ,  $\cos ax$ ,  $x^n$ , and product of these terms. In this method we first find possible terms of  $y_p$  by writing all the derivatives of the terms in  $F(x)$ .

The Particular Integral  $y_p$  is constructed according to the following table.

Table

If  $F(x)$  is of the form

then take  $y_p$  as

i)  $a$

$$A_0 x^k$$

ii)  $a x^n$  (n is integer)

$$x^k (A_0 x^n + A_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + A_{n-1} x + A_n)$$

iii)  $a x^n e^{rx}$  (n is integer)

$$x^k (A_0 x^n + A_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + A_{n-1} x + A_n) e^{rx}$$

iv)  $a \cos ax$  or  $a \sin ax$  (for both)

$$x^k (A \cos ax + B \sin ax)$$

v)  $a x^n e^{rx} \cos ax$  or  $a x^n e^{rx} \sin ax$  (for both)

$$\begin{aligned} x^k [(A_0 x^n + A_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + A_{n-1} x + A_n) e^{rx} \cos ax \\ + (B_0 x^n + B_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + B_{n-1} x + B_n) e^{rx} \sin ax] \end{aligned}$$

Note: In  $x^k$ ,  $k$  is the smallest non-negative integer i.e. 0, 1, 2, ... which will ensure that no term in  $y_p$  is already in C.F. i.e.  $y_c$ .

ii) If  $F(x)$  is sum of several terms write  $y_p$  for each term individually and then add up all of them.

iii)  $y_p$  is written on the basis of type of  $f(x)$  mentioned in  $F(x)$

iv) From  $y_p$  functions are compared with  $y_c$  by giving values to  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

v) If no term of  $y_c$  is in  $y_p$ , then put  $k = 0$ .

vi) Start giving values to  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  in  $y_p$ , and leave those of  $k$  which make  $y_p$  similar to terms in  $y_c$ .

vii) The  $y_p$  and its derivatives i.e.  $y_p, y'_p, y''_p, \dots$  will be substituted in the eq. of L.C. and coefficients of like terms on the L.H.S & R.H.S will be equated to determine the U.C.  $A, B, \dots$

## EXERCISE 10.3

(21)

Solve by the method of U.C. (Problem 1-9):

Q.1

$$y'' - 4y' + 4y = 1 \cdot e^{2x} \rightarrow 0 \quad F(x) = e^{2x}$$

Sol.  $\Rightarrow$  Auxiliary Eqn. is  $D^2 - 4D + 4 = 0 \Rightarrow D = +2, +2$   
 $y_c = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{2x} = C_1 e^{2x} + \frac{C_2}{2} x e^{2x}$

Let us suppose that  $y_p$  of (1) is

$$y_p = x^K A e^{2x} \quad \text{from } F(x) = e^{2x} \text{ (see (iii) qtable)}$$

If we put  $x=0$  in  $y_p$  we get  $Ae^{2x}$  similar to  $C_1 e^{2x}$  in  $y_c$ , so leave  $K=0$   
 Now put  $K=1$  in  $y_p$  we get  $Ax e^{2x}$  similar to  $C_2 x e^{2x}$  in  $y_c$ , so leave  $K=1$   
 So Put  $K=2$

$$\therefore y_p = A x^2 e^{2x} \rightarrow y_p = 2A x e^{2x} + 2A x^2 e^{2x}$$

$$\text{and } y_p = 2A e^{2x} + 4A x e^{2x} + 4A x^2 e^{2x}$$

$$\text{or } y_p = 2A e^{2x} + 8A x e^{2x} + 4A x^2 e^{2x} \quad \text{simplify}$$

$$\text{put values of } y_p, y_p', y_p'' \text{ in (1)} \quad \text{becomes } 2A e^{2x} + 8A x e^{2x} + 4A x^2 e^{2x} = e^{2x} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Comparing coeff. of like powers. we get } 2A = 1 \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ put in (2)}$$

$$\text{from (2)} \quad 2A e^{2x} = 1 \cdot e^{2x}$$

$$\therefore y_p = \frac{1}{2} x^2 e^{2x} \quad y = y_c + y_p$$

... thus general sol. is

$$\text{or } y = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{2x} + \frac{1}{2} x^2 e^{2x} \text{ ans.}$$

$$y'' + 2y' + 5y = 6 \sin 2x + 7 \cos 2x \rightarrow (1)$$

Q.2

$$\text{A. Eqn. is } D^2 + 2D + 5 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4-20}}{2 \cdot 1} = \frac{-2 \pm 4i}{2} = -1 \pm 2i$$

$$\Rightarrow y_c = e^{-x} \left[ C_1 \cos 2x + \frac{C_2}{2} \sin 2x \right] = C_1 e^{-x} \cos 2x + \frac{C_2}{2} e^{-x} \sin 2x$$

$$\text{Now let } y_p = x^K [A \sin 2x + B \cos 2x] \quad (\text{see (v) qtable})$$

$$\text{Since no term of } y_c \text{ is in } y_p, \text{ thus put } K=0 \text{ i.e.}$$

$$\text{we have } y_p = A \sin 2x + B \cos 2x \rightarrow (2)$$

Q. 3-2

$$\Rightarrow y_p = 2A \sin 2x + 2B \cos 2x$$

$$\text{and } y_p'' = -4A \sin 2x - 4B \cos 2x \quad \text{let } ①, \text{ we get}$$

put values of  $y_p$ ,  $y_p''$  in  $①$

$$-4A \sin 2x - 4B \cos 2x + A \sin 2x + B \cos 2x = 3 \sin 2x + 7 \cos 2x$$

$$\therefore (A - 4B) \sin 2x + (-4A + B) \cos 2x = (3) \sin 2x + 7 \cos 2x \quad ③$$

Comparing Coeff. of  $\sin 2x$  &  $\cos 2x$  we get

$$\text{from } ③ \quad A - 4B = 3 \quad \therefore 4A + B = 7 \quad \text{from } ③$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } 4A - 16B &= -4 \\ 4A + B &= 7 \end{aligned} \quad \left. \begin{aligned} \Rightarrow -17B &= -11 \\ \therefore B &= 1 \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \text{Then } A = 2$$

$$\text{So } y_p = 2 \sin 2x + \cos 2x$$

$$\text{Thus } \text{Sol. } y = c_1 e^{2x} + c_2 \cos 2x + c_3 \sin 2x + 2 \sin x - \cos x$$

Q. 3

$$2y'' + 3y' + y = x^2 + 3 \sin x \quad ① \quad F(x) = x^2 + 3 \sin x$$

Sol.

$$A. \quad \text{Eq. } ① \quad 2D + 3D + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9 - 8}}{2 \cdot 2} = \frac{-3 \pm 1}{4} = -\frac{1}{2}, -1$$

$$\Rightarrow y_c = c_1 e^{-x/2} + c_2 e^{-x}$$

For P.I. of Eqn. ① we find P.I. of

$$2y'' + 3y' + 1 = x^2 \rightarrow ②$$

and then  $+1$  both  
results we get actual  
P.I. of ①

$$\text{And } 2y'' + 3y' + 1 = 3 \sin x \rightarrow ③$$

now let  $y_p$  of ② is

$$(from \text{ Ques.}) \quad y_p = x^k (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \quad \text{and also write } x^2 \text{ in } y_p)$$

Since no term of  $y_p$  is in ③ so  $k = 0$

$$y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p' = 2Ax + B \quad \text{and } y_p'' = 2A \quad \text{put values of } y_p, y_p'$$

and  $y_p$  in ② we get

$$\Sigma 2A + 6Ax + 3B + Ax^2 + Bx + C = x^2 + 0 \quad 0$$

10.3-3

$$\Rightarrow Ax^2 + (6A+B)x + (4A+3B+C) = x^2 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Comparing coeffs. we get

$$\text{from (3)} \quad A=1, \quad 6A+B=0 \Rightarrow 6+0=B \Rightarrow B=-6$$

$$\text{and } 4A+3B+C=0 \Rightarrow 4-18+C=0 \Rightarrow C=14$$

So  $y_p$  of (3) is

$$y_p = x^2 - 6x + 14$$

Now let  $y_p$  of (3) is

$$(b/w b/w) y_p = x^k [C_1 \cos nx + D \sin nx] \rightarrow (6)$$

Since no term of  $y_c$  is in (6). Thus put  $k=0$  in (6)

$$\therefore y_p = C \cos nx + D \sin nx \Rightarrow y_p = -C \sin nx + D \cos nx$$

$$\text{and } y_p'' = -C \cos nx - D \sin nx \quad \text{put values in (3), we get}$$

$$\text{and } y_p'' = -C \cos nx - D \sin nx + 3C \cos nx + 3D \sin nx + C \cos nx + D \sin nx$$

$$-2C \cos nx - 2D \sin nx + (-C + 3D) \cos nx = 3 \sin nx + C \cos nx$$

or  $(-3C - D) \sin nx + (-C + 3D) \cos nx = 3 \sin nx + C \cos nx$

Comparing coeff. we get

$$-3C - D = 3$$

$$\text{and } -C + 3D = 0$$

$$\text{and } -C + 3D = 0 \Rightarrow C = -3/10 \quad \text{and } -D = 3/10 \Rightarrow D = -3/10$$

So  $y_p$  of Eq. (3) is

$$y_p = -\frac{9}{10} \cos nx - \frac{3}{10} \sin nx$$

$$\text{Thus } y_p \text{ of Eq. (3)} = x^2 - 6x + 14 - \frac{9}{10} \cos nx - \frac{3}{10} \sin nx$$

$\therefore$  G. Sol. of (3) is

$$y = C_1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}x} + C_2 e^{-\frac{1}{2}x} + x^2 - 6x + 14 - \frac{9}{10} \cos nx - \frac{3}{10} \sin nx \quad \text{Ans}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q.4}} \quad y'' + 2y' + y = e^x \cos x \rightarrow (1) \quad F(x) = e^x \cos x$$

SOL A. Eqn. of (1)

$$r^2 + r + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow r = -\frac{1}{2} \pm i$$

10.3-4

$$\Rightarrow y_c = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{-x} \quad (3)$$

Now let  $y_p = D e^x$

$$(D \text{ term}) y_p = [A \cos x + B \sin x] e^x \quad \text{in } y_p \text{ so put } x=0 \text{ in } y_p$$

Since no term of  $y_p$  in  $D$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = (A \cos x + B \sin x) e^x$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = (A \cos x + B \sin x) e^x + [-A \sin x + B \cos x] e^x$$

$$y_p' = (A+B) \cos x + (B-A) \sin x \cdot e^x$$

$$\text{and } y_p'' = (A+B) \cos x \cdot e^x - (A+B) \sin x \cdot e^x + (B-A) \sin x \cdot e^x$$

$$\text{or } y_p'' = 2B \cos x \cdot e^x - 2A \sin x \cdot e^x$$

put values in (1), we get

$$2B \cos x \cdot e^x - 2A \sin x \cdot e^x + 2A \cos x \cdot e^x + 2B \sin x \cdot e^x - 2A \sin x \cdot e^x$$

$$+ A \cos x \cdot e^x + B \sin x \cdot e^x = e^x \cos x$$

$$\text{or } (3A + 4B) \cos x \cdot e^x + (-4A + 3B) \sin x \cdot e^x = e^x \cos x$$

Comparing coeff we get

$$3A + 4B = 1 \quad (1) \quad -4A + 3B = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 12A + 16B = 4 \quad (3) \quad -12A + 9B = 0 \quad (4)$$

$$\frac{-12A + 9B = 0}{25B = 4} \Rightarrow B = \frac{4}{25} \Rightarrow -4A = -3\left(\frac{4}{25}\right) \Rightarrow A = \frac{12}{25}$$

$$\therefore y_p = \left( \frac{3}{25} \cos x - \frac{4}{25} \sin x \right) e^x$$

$\therefore$  G. S. P. is

$$y = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{-x} + \left( \frac{3}{25} \cos x - \frac{4}{25} \sin x \right) e^x \text{ Ans}$$

Q.5

$$y'' + y = 12 \cos x \rightarrow (1)$$

$$\text{S.R. 1. L.H.O. of (1) } \Rightarrow D^2 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow D = 0 \pm i$$

$$\Rightarrow y_c = e^{0x} (C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x) = C_1 + C_2 x \sin x$$

Now Since  $C_1$  &  $C_2$  are constants  $\therefore$  (1) will be

10.3-5

(3)

So (1) can be written as

$$y'' + y = 12 \left( 1 + \frac{\cos 2x}{2} \right)$$

$$\text{or } y'' + y = 6 + 6 \cos 2x \rightarrow (2)$$

Now for finding  $y_p$  of (3) we find separately  $y_p$ 's of

$$y'' + y = 6 \rightarrow (3) \quad \text{and} \quad y'' + y = 6 \cos 2x \rightarrow (4)$$

let  $y_p$  of (3) is  $x^k A$  Since no term of (3) is in  $y_c$  so

$$(y_p)_{(3)} = x^k A \quad F(x) y_p^{(3)} = 6$$

put  $k=0$  in  $y_p$  we get  $y_p = x^0 A = 1.A$

$$\text{or } y_p = A \quad \Rightarrow y_p' = 0, \quad y_p'' = 0 \quad \text{put in (3), we get}$$

$$0 + A = 6 \Rightarrow A = 6$$

Thus  $y_p = 6$  (i.e. P.I. of (3))

Again let  $y_p$  of (4) be  $y_p = x^k [B \cos 2x + D \sin 2x]$   
Since no term of  $y_c$  is in  $y_p$  so put  $k=0$  in  $y_p$ , we get

$$y_p = B \cos 2x + D \sin 2x \quad \text{put values of } y_p, y_p' \text{ at}$$

and  $y_p'' = -4B \cos 2x - 4D \sin 2x$  put values of  $y_p'', y_p'$  at  
place of  $y''$  and  $y$  in (4), we get

$$-4B \cos 2x - 4D \sin 2x + B \cos 2x + D \sin 2x = 6 \cos 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow -3B \cos 2x - 3D \sin 2x = 6 \cos 2x$$

$\Rightarrow -3B = 6 \quad \text{and} \quad -3D = 0 \quad (\text{by comparing coeff.})$

$$\Rightarrow B = -2 \quad \text{and} \quad D = 0$$

$$\therefore y_p = -2 \cos 2x + 0 \sin 2x = -2 \cos 2x$$

$$\text{or } y_p = -2 \cos 2x \Rightarrow y_p^{(1)} = 4 \sin 2x$$

Thus G. Sol. of (1) is

$$y = C \cos x + \underline{\underline{x}} \sin x + \underline{\underline{-2 \cos 2x}} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\underline{\underline{Q.6}} \quad y'' - 3y' + 2y = -x^2 + 2x \quad D^2 - 3D + 2 = 0$$

$$\underline{\underline{\text{S.O. A. Eq. } (1) \text{ of (1) } D^2 - 3D + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow D = 1, 2}}$$

10-3-6

(32)

$$\Rightarrow y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{2x} \quad \text{separately P.I. of}$$

$$\text{For P.I. of } (1) \quad \text{we get } y_p = C_3 x^2 e^{-3x} \quad \text{from } (1) \quad y'' - 3y' + 2y = 2x e^{-3x} \quad (3)$$

$$y'' - 3y' + 2y = 2x \quad F(1)=2x \quad (3)$$

$$\text{let } y_p \text{ of } (1) \text{ is } y_p = K(x^2 + Bx + C) \quad \text{P.I. of (3) is}$$

$$\text{Since no term of } y_c \text{ is in } y_p \text{ of (3). So } y_p = 2A x^2 + Bx$$

$$y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C \quad y_p = 2Ax^2 + Bx \quad y_p \text{ and}$$

$$\text{and } y_p = 2Ax^2 \quad \text{put value of } y_p, y_p', y_p'' \text{ respectively, we get}$$

$$\text{the place of } y, y', y'' \text{ respectively, we get}$$

$$2A - 6Ax - 3B + 2Ax^2 + 2Bx + C = 2x^2$$

$$\text{or } 2A - 6Ax - 3B + 2Ax^2 + 2Bx + C = 2x^2 \quad \text{we get}$$

$$\text{Comparing Coeff. of } x^2 \text{ we get } 2A = 2 \Rightarrow A = 1 \quad -6A + 2B = 0 \Rightarrow B = 3$$

$$2A = 2x^2 \Rightarrow 2 - 3B + 2C = 0 \Rightarrow 2 - 3 \cdot 3 + 2C = 0 \Rightarrow C = \frac{7}{2}$$

$$\text{and } 2A - 3B + 2C = 0 \quad \text{or } 2 - 3 \cdot 3 + 2C = 0 \Rightarrow C = \frac{7}{2}$$

$$\text{So P.I. of (1) is } y_p = x^2 + 3x + \frac{7}{2}$$

Now let P.I. of (3) =  $x^2 e^{-3x}$  Common factor  
~~so  $y_p = x^2 e^{-3x}$~~   $y_p$  is al.

$$y_p = x^2 [Dx + E] e^{-3x} \quad \text{since if } K=0, \text{ then } E-3Bp \text{ is similar to } C-3Bc$$

$$\text{So let me } K=0, K=3, D=-3, E=K=1, y_p$$

$$\therefore y_p = x^2 [Dx + E] e^{-3x} = [Dx^2 + Ex] e^{-3x}$$

$$\text{or } y_p = [Dx^2 + Ex] e^{-3x} + (2-Dx - E) e^{-3x}$$

$$y_p = [Dx^2 + (2D + E)x - E] e^{-3x} = x^2 [D + 2 - E] e^{-3x}$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = [Dx^2 + (2D + E)x - E] e^{-3x}$$

$$\text{or } y_p = [Dx^2 + (4D + E)x - E] e^{-3x} \quad \text{and value of } y_p, y_p', y_p''$$

$$\text{from (3), we get } x^2 [Dx^2 + (4D + E)x - E] e^{-3x} + (2-Dx - E) e^{-3x} + (Dx^2 + (4D + E)x - E) e^{-3x} = 2x e^{-3x}$$

$$(Dx^2 + (4D + E)x + (2-D-E)) e^{-3x} = 2x e^{-3x}$$

$$\text{Comparing coeff. of like powers}$$

$$3D - 3D = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 4D + E - 3D - E + 2 - E = 2 \quad \Rightarrow D = -1$$

10.3-7

(23)

$$2D + 2E - 3E = 0 \Rightarrow -2 - E = 0 \Rightarrow E = -2$$

$\therefore$  P.I. of (3) is

$$y_p = (-x^2 - 2x)e^{-x}$$

Thus P.I. of (1) is

$$y_p = x^2 + 3x + \frac{7}{2} - (x^2 + 2x)e^{-x}$$

So G. Sol. is  $y = x^2 + x^2 + 3x + \frac{7}{2} - (x^2 + 2x)e^{-x}$

$$y = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 e^{-x} + x^2 + 3x + \frac{7}{2}$$

$$\text{Q.T. } y''' + y' = 2x^2 + 4 \text{ Since } \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{S.Q. A.Eqn. is } D^3 - D = 0 \Rightarrow D(D^2 + 1) = 0 \Rightarrow D=0, \pm i$$

$$\Rightarrow y_c = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 e^{-x} + C_3 \sin x$$

$$y_c = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x \quad \text{find separately}$$

Now for finding P.I. of (1) we find  $y''' + y' = 4 \sin x \rightarrow 3$

$$\text{P.I. of } y''' + y' = 2x^2 \rightarrow 2 \text{ And } y''' + y' = 4 \sin x \rightarrow 3$$

Let P.I. of (2) is  $y_p = x^k(Ax^2 + Bx + C)$   $\because \text{F}(2)=2x$   
Since if we put  $k=0$  then 'C' of  $y_p$  is similar to 'C' of  $y_c$ , being const so put  $k=1$  in  $y_p$ .

$$\therefore \text{we get } y_p = x^1(Ax^2 + Bx + C)$$

$$\text{or } y_p = Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p''' = 6x^2 + 6x + 2B \quad y_p' = 6x^2 + 2Bx + C$$

$$\text{and } y_p''' = 6A \quad \text{put values of } y_p \text{ and } y_p'$$

$$\therefore 6A + 3x^2 A + 2x B + C = 2x^2 \quad \text{we get } 6A + 3x^2 A + 2x B + C = 2x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3A = 2 \Rightarrow A = \frac{2}{3}, \quad 2B = 0 \Rightarrow B = 0$$

$$\text{and } 6A + C = 0 \Rightarrow C = -6 \times \frac{2}{3} \Rightarrow C = -4$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = \frac{2}{3}x^3 + 0x^2 + (-4)x$$

$$\text{or } y_p = \frac{2}{3}x^3 - 4x$$

$$\text{Now P.I. of (3) is } y_p = K(D \cos x + E \sin x)$$

$\therefore f(x)g(3) \propto 4 \sin x$   
if we put  $K=0$  in  $y_p$  then  $D \cos x$  is similar to  $C \cos x$  of  $y_c$  &  $E \sin x$  of  $y_p$  is similar to  $C \sin x$  of  $y_c$  so leave  $K=0$  & Put  $K=1$

Q. 3 - 8

$$y_p = x^1 [D \cos x + E \sin x] = D x \cos x + E x \sin x$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = -D x \sin x + D \cos x + E \sin x$$

$$y_p = (D + Ex) \cos x + (E - Dx) \sin x$$

$$y_p'' = E \cos x - (D + Ex) \sin x + D \sin x + (E - Dx) \cos x$$

$$y_p''' = -(2D + Ex) \sin x + (2E - Dx) \cos x$$

$$y_p''' = -(2D + Ex) \cos x - E \sin x + (Dx - 2E) \sin x - D \cos x$$

$$= -(3D + Ex) \cos x + (Dx - 3E) \sin x$$

put values of  $y_p'''$  and  $y_p$  in ③ we get

$$-(3D + Ex) \cos x + (Dx - 3E) \sin x + (D + Ex) \cos x + (E - Dx) \sin x = 4 \sin x$$

$$-3D \cos x - Ex \cos x + Dx \sin x - 3E \sin x + D \cos x + Ex \cos x$$

$$+ E \sin x - Dx \sin x = 4 \sin x \quad \text{Comparing coeff of } \sin x$$

$$-2D \cos x - 2E \sin x = 4 \sin x \quad \text{Comparing coeff of } \cos x, \text{ we get}$$

$$\therefore -2D = 0 \quad | \quad \text{and} \quad -2E = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow D = 0 \quad | \quad \Rightarrow E = -2$$

$$\text{So } y_p = 0x \cos x - 2x \sin x = -2x \sin x$$

Thus G. Sol. of ① is

$$y_1 = C_1 + \frac{1}{2} \cos x + \frac{2}{3} \sin x$$

$$Q. 8 \quad y''' + y'' + 3y' - 5y = 5 \sin x + 10x^2 + 3x + 7$$

$$\text{Sol. A. Eqn. is } D^3 + D^2 + 3D - 5 = 0 \quad | \quad | \quad | \quad 3 \quad -5$$

$$\Rightarrow (D-1)(D^2 + 2D + 5) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow D = 1 \text{ and } D = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 20}}{2} = -1 \pm 2i$$

$$\Rightarrow y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} \cos 2x + C_3 e^{-x} \sin 2x$$

For P. I. of ②

$$y'' + y' + 3y - 5y = 5 \sin x \rightarrow ②$$

$$\text{and } y'' + y' + 3y - 5y = 10x^2 + 3x + 7 - ③$$

Let  $y_p$  of ② is  $y_p = Ax^2 + Bx + C$

Since no term of  $y_p$  is in ③ so put  $x=0 \in y_p$

$$\text{we get } y_p = Ax^2 \sin x + Bx \sin x$$

10.3-9

(3)

$$\Rightarrow y_p = -2A \sin 2x + 2B \cos 2x$$

$$y_p'' = -4A \cos 2x + 4B \sin 2x$$

$$y_p''' = +8A \sin 2x - 8B \cos 2x \quad \text{put values of } y_p, y_p'', y_p'''$$

and  $y_p$  in (2), we get

$$2A \sin 2x - 8B \cos 2x - 4A \cos 2x = 4B \sin 2x - 8A \sin 2x + 6B \cos 2x$$

$$8A \sin 2x - 8B \cos 2x - 4A \cos 2x = 5 \sin 2x$$

$$-5A \cos 2x + 5B \sin 2x = 5 \sin 2x$$

$$2A \sin 2x - 9B \cos 2x - 9A \cos 2x - 2B \cos 2x = 5 \sin 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow (2A - 9B) \sin 2x + (-9A - 2B) \cos 2x = 5 \sin 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow 2A - 9B = 5 \quad \text{or} \quad -9A - 2B = 0$$

$$\text{or } 18A - 8B = 45 \quad \text{or} \quad -18A - 4B = 0$$

$$\frac{-18A - 4B = 0}{-8B = 45} \Rightarrow B = -\frac{45}{85} \Rightarrow B = -\frac{9}{17}$$

$$\Rightarrow -9A = +2(-\frac{9}{17}) \quad \text{or} \quad 9A = \frac{18}{17} \quad \text{or} \quad A = \frac{2}{17}$$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = \frac{2}{17} \cos 2x - \frac{9}{17} \sin 2x$$

Now let P.I. of (3) is  $y$

$$y_p = (Cx^2 + Dx + E)x$$

Since no term of  $y_p$  is in  $y_p$ , so put  $K=0$  in  $y_p$

$$\Rightarrow y_p = Cx^2 + Dx + E \Rightarrow y_p = 2Cx + D$$

$\Rightarrow y_p = 2C, \quad y_p'' = 0$ , put values in (3), we get

$$0 + 2C + 6Cx + 3D - 5Cx^2 - 5Dx - 5E = 10x^2 + 3x + 7$$

$$\text{or } -5Cx^2 + (6C - 5D)x + (3D - 5E + 2C) = 10x^2 + 3x + 7$$

$$\Rightarrow -5C = 10 \Rightarrow C = -2 \quad \text{or} \quad 6C - 5D = 3 \quad \text{or} \quad -12 - 5D = 3 \Rightarrow D = -3$$

$$\text{and } 3D - 5E + 2C = 7 \quad \text{or} \quad -9 - 5E - 4 = 7 \quad \text{or} \quad E = 4$$

$$\therefore y_p = -2x^2 - 3x + 4 \quad (\text{P.I. of (3)})$$

So G-sol. of (2)-5

$$y = Cx^2 + Dx \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x + \frac{3}{2} \sin 2x \right) + \frac{2}{17} \cos 2x - \frac{9}{17} \sin 2x - 2x^2 - 3x + 4$$

For Photocopy

$$y_p = x^k \{ E \cos x + F \sin x \} e^{-x}$$

(3)

As we put  $k=0$  in  $y_p$  we get  $(E \cos x + F \sin x) e^{-x}$  similar to  $(C \cos x + C \sin x) e^{-x}$  of Q. 10  
So leave  $k=0$  & Put  $k=1$

$$\text{we get } y_p = x (E \cos x + F \sin x) e^{-x}$$

$$\text{or } y_p = (Ex \cos x + Fx \sin x) e^{-x} \quad (\because \text{all's are constants})$$

Now as  $C=F=E$  (from (3))

$$\text{Then } y_p = (Cx \cos x + Cx \sin x) e^{-x} \rightarrow (7)$$

but we see that  $y_p$  of eqn (7) is already present in present  $y_p$  of Q. 5 & 6

Thus P.I. of (1) is only the sum of  $y_p$ 's of Q. 5 & 6

$$\text{i.e. } y_p = e^{-x} \left[ (Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx) \cos x + (Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx) \sin x \right] + D e^{-x}$$

$$Q 10(ii) \quad y'' + 3y' + 2y = e^{x(x+1)} \sin x \rightarrow (1)$$

$$D + 3D + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow D = -1, -2$$

S.Q. A. Eqn of (1) is  $D + 3D + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow$  separately

$$\Rightarrow y_C = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{-2x}$$

We first find P.I. of each term of right side of P.I. of (1)

and then their sum for finding P.I. of (1)  $\rightarrow (2)$

2. c. P.I. of  $y'' + 3y' + 2y = e^{x(x+1)} \sin x \rightarrow (3)$

$$y'' + 3y' + 2y = e^{-x} \sin x \rightarrow (4)$$

$$\text{and } y'' + 3y' + 2y = 2e^{-x} \cos x \rightarrow (5)$$

Let P.I. of (2) be  $y_p = e^{-x} [Ax^2 + Bx + C] \sin x + (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \cos x \rightarrow (6)$

$$\text{P.I. of (3) is } y_p = x^k D e^{-x} \rightarrow (7)$$

$$\text{P.I. of (4) is } y_p = x^k \{ E \cos x + F \sin x \} e^{-x} \rightarrow (8)$$

Since no term of  $y_p$  is in Q. 5 or Q. 6 ~~and (7)~~ then adding we get

$$\text{as (5), (6) and (7) } \rightarrow D e^{-x}$$

$$y_p = e^{-x} \{ (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \sin x + (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \cos x \} + D e^{-x}$$

$$\text{or } y_p = e^{-x} \left\{ (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \sin x + (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \cos x \right\} + D e^{-x}$$

$$\text{or } y_p = e^{-x} \left[ (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \sin x + (E \cos x + F \sin x) \right] e^{-x} \rightarrow \text{Ans.}$$

10.3-11

(36)

$$\underline{\text{Q.9}} \quad y'' + 8y' + 16y = \sin x \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{SOL: A. Eqn. is } D^2 + 8D + 16 = 0 \Rightarrow (D+4)(D+4) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow D = -4, -4 \Rightarrow \text{The roots are complex can repeat}$$

$$\therefore y_c = (c_1 + c_2 x) \cos 2x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin 2x$$

$$\text{let P.I of } \textcircled{1} \text{ is } y_p = x^k [A \sin x + B \cos x] \quad : x=0, \therefore y_p.$$

Since no term of  $y_c$  is in  $y_p$ ,  $y_p = A \sin x + B \cos x$

$$\therefore y_p = x^0 [A \sin x + B \cos x] \Rightarrow y_p = A \sin x + B \cos x$$

$$\therefore y_p = A \cos x - B \sin x \quad y_p = A \sin x + B \cos x$$

$$\therefore y_p = -A \cos x + B \sin x, \quad y_p = A \sin x + B \cos x \quad \text{from } \textcircled{1}, y'' \& y''' \text{ in } \textcircled{1}$$

$$\therefore y_p = -A \cos x + B \sin x, \quad y_p \text{ at place of } y, \quad y_p = \sin x$$

$$\text{put values of } y_p \quad y_p = y_p \quad y_p = \sin x \quad A \sin x + B \cos x = \sin x \quad 9B = 0$$

$$A \sin x + B \cos x - 8A \sin x - 8B \cos x = \sin x \quad 9A = 1$$

$$9A \sin x + 9B \cos x = 1, \quad 9A = 1 \quad \therefore y_p = \frac{1}{9} \sin x \quad \text{or } y_p = \frac{1}{9} \sin x$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{1}{9}, \quad B = 0 \quad \Rightarrow y_p = \frac{1}{9} \sin x + \frac{1}{9} \sin x \quad \text{ans.}$$

Thus G. Sol. of  $\textcircled{1}$  is  $y = (c_1 + c_2 x) \cos 2x + (c_3 + c_4 x) \sin 2x$  (without evaluating U.C.)

Q.10 Write the general term of P.I (without evaluating U.C.)

$$\text{(1) for } y'' + 2y' + 2y = 6e^{-x} x^2 \sin x \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{SOL A. Eqn. is } D^2 + 2D + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow D = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4-8}}{2 \cdot 1} = -1 \pm i$$

$$\therefore y_c = e^{-x} [c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x]$$

For find P.I of  $\textcircled{1}$  we first find

$$\text{P.I. of } y'' + 2y' + 2y = 4e^{-x} x^2 \sin x \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

$$y'' + 2y' + 2y = 3e^{-x} \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

$$y'' + 2y' + 2y = 2e^{-x} \cos x \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

$$\text{let P.I of } \textcircled{2} \text{ is } y_p = e^{-x} (D^2 + E)x^2 \cos x \quad (\text{Ans})$$

$$y_p = K e^{-x} (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \sin x + e^{-x} (Dx^2 + Ex^2 + Fx) \cos x \quad \text{which is similar to}$$

$$\text{if we put } K=0 \text{ in } y_p \text{ we get } (e^{-x} F \cos x + e^{-x} G \sin x)$$

$$y_p = e^{-x} (C \cos x + C_1 \sin x) \quad \text{of } y_p = e^{-x} [F \cos x + G \sin x]$$

NOTE: In This Question  
To find undetermined  
coefficients is not  
required. Here we  
have to find only  
general form of  
P.I

$$y_p = e^{-x} (Ax^2 + Bx + C) \sin x + e^{-x} (Dx^2 + Ex^2 + Fx) \cos x \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

$$y_p = e^{-x} (Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx) \sin x + e^{-x} (Dx^3 + Ex^2 + Fx) \cos x \quad \text{so } K=0$$

$$\text{or } y_p = e^{-x} (Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx) \sin x \quad \text{since no term of } y_p \text{ is in } y_c \quad (-x^0 = 1)$$

$$\text{let P.I of } \textcircled{3} \text{ is } y_p = x^k D e^{-x} \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{6}$$

$$\therefore y_p \Rightarrow y_p = x^k D e^{-x} \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{7}$$

$$\text{also let P.I. of } \textcircled{4} \text{ is}$$

original

(15)

The Cauchy Euler Diff Eq

$$\text{Diff eq of the form } a_0 x \frac{d^n y}{dx^n} + a_1 x \frac{d^{n-1} y}{dx^{n-1}} + \dots + a_{n-1} x \frac{dy}{dx} + a_n y = F(x) \quad (1)$$

or  $(a_0 x^D^n + a_1 x^D^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x D + a_n)y = F(x) \quad (a_i \in \mathbb{R})$

is called Cauchy Euler Diff Eq (variable coeffs).  
This eq can be reduced to a linear diff eq with const coeffs as

$$\text{Put } x = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln x$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = e^t \frac{dt}{dy}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{1}{e^t} \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$x \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$x D Y = \Delta Y \Rightarrow x D = \Delta$$

$$\text{Again } \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$\text{Diff } \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dt} \cdot \frac{dt}{dx} - \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x} \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{x^2} \left( \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right)$$

$$x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$x^2 D^2 y = \Delta^2 y - \Delta y$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta^2 - \Delta$$

$$x^3 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta-1)$$

$$x^3 D^3 = \Delta(\Delta-1)(\Delta-2)$$

$$x^n D^n = \Delta(\Delta-1)(\Delta-2) \cdots (\Delta-(n-1))$$

$$\begin{aligned} x &= e^t \\ \ln x &= \ln e^t \\ \ln x &= t \ln e \\ \ln x &= t \\ \frac{1}{x} &= \frac{dt}{dx} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} D &= \frac{d}{dx} \\ \Delta &= \frac{d}{dt} \end{aligned}$$

(14)

Ex No 104.

$$① (x^2 D^2 + 7xD + 5)Y = x^5 \quad \text{---} ①$$

$$(\Delta(\Delta-1) + 7\Delta + 5)Y = e^{st} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Put } x = e^t \\ \Rightarrow t = \ln x \end{array} \right.$$

$$(\Delta^2 - \Delta + 7\Delta + 5)Y = e^{st} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \Delta D = \Delta \\ x^2 D = \Delta(\Delta-1) \end{array} \right.$$

$$(\Delta^2 + 6\Delta + 5)Y = e^{st}$$

For Characteristic Eq.

$$\Delta^2 + 6\Delta + 5 = 0$$

$$\Delta^2 + 1\Delta + 5\Delta + 5 = 0 \quad \text{S1}$$

$$\Delta(\Delta+1) + 5(\Delta+1) = 0$$

$$(\Delta+1)(\Delta+5) = 0$$

$$\Delta = -1, -5$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^{-t} + C_2 e^{-5t}$$

$$= \frac{C_1}{e^t} + \frac{C_2}{e^{5t}}$$

$$Y_c = \frac{C_1}{x} + \frac{C_2}{x^5} \quad \text{---} ②$$

For Particular Integral

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{\Delta^2 + 6\Delta + 5} e^{st}$$

$$= \frac{e^{st}}{s^2 + 6(s) + 5}$$

$$= \frac{e^{st}}{60}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{x^5}{60}$$

So general Sol is

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= \frac{C_1}{x} + \frac{C_2}{x^5} + \frac{x^5}{60}$$

$$② x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} - 3x \frac{dy}{dx} + 5y = x^2 \sin(\ln x)$$

$$(\Delta^2 D^2 - 3\Delta D + 5)Y = x^2 \sin(\ln x)$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Put } x = e^t \\ \Rightarrow t = \ln x \\ xD = \Delta, x^2 D = \Delta(\Delta-1) \end{array} \right.$$

$$(\Delta(\Delta-1) - 3\Delta + 5)Y = e^{2t} \sin t$$

$$(\Delta^2 - \Delta - 3\Delta + 5)Y = e^{2t} \sin t$$

$$(\Delta^2 - 4\Delta + 5)Y = e^{2t} \sin t$$

For characteristic Eq.

$$\Delta^2 - 4\Delta + 5 = 0$$

$$\Delta = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16-20}}{2} = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{-4}}{2} = \frac{4 \pm 2i}{2} = 2 \pm i$$

$$Y_c = e^{2t} (C_1 \cos t + C_2 \sin t)$$

$$Y_c = x^2 (C_1 \cos \ln x + C_2 \sin \ln x)$$

For Particular Integral

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{\Delta^2 - 4\Delta + 5} e^{2t} \sin t$$

$$= \frac{e^{2t}}{\Delta^2 - 4\Delta + 5} \sin t$$

$$= \frac{e^{2t}}{(\Delta-2)^2 - 4(\Delta+2) + 5} \sin t$$

$$= \frac{e^{2t}}{\Delta^2 + 4\Delta + 4 - 4\Delta - 8 + 5} \sin t$$

$$= \frac{e^{2t}}{(\Delta+1)} \sin t$$

$$= \frac{e^{2t}}{2t} \sin t \quad \text{"Failure Case" } (\because -t^2 + 1 = 0)$$

$$= \frac{2t}{2t} \sin t$$

$$= t \frac{2t}{2} (-\cos t)$$

$$Y_p = -\frac{1}{2} t^2 \cos t$$

$$Y_p = -\frac{1}{2} \ln x t^2 \cos(\ln x)$$

Hence General Sol

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$Y = x^2 (C_1 \cos \ln x + C_2 \sin \ln x)$$

$$- \frac{1}{2} \ln x x^2 \cos(\ln x)$$

10.4-2

$$③ x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - (2m-1)x \frac{dy}{dx} + (m^2 + n^2)y = n^2 x^m \ln x \quad (i)$$

$$[x^2 D^2 - (2m-1)x D + (m^2 + n^2)]y = n^2 x^m \ln x$$

$$\therefore [D^2 - \Delta - (2m-1)\Delta + (m^2 + n^2)]y = n^2 e^{mt} t$$

$$(\Delta^2 - \Delta - 2m\Delta + m^2 + n^2)y = n^2 e^{mt} t.$$

$$(\Delta^2 - 2m\Delta + m^2 + n^2)y = n^2 e^{mt} t \quad (ii)$$

Characteristic Eq of (ii) is  $\Delta^2 - 2m\Delta + m^2 + n^2 = 0$

$$\Delta = \frac{2m \pm \sqrt{4m^2 - 4m^2 - 4n^2}}{2} = \frac{2m \pm \sqrt{-4n^2}}{2}$$

$$\Delta = \frac{2m \pm 2in}{2} = \frac{\lambda(m \pm in)}{2} = m \pm in$$

$$Y_c = e^{mt} (C_1 \cos nt + C_2 \sin nt)$$

$$Y_c = x^m (C_1 \cos \ln x^n + C_2 \sin \ln x^n)$$

$$\text{Now } Y_p = \frac{1}{\Delta^2 - 2m\Delta + m^2 + n^2} (n^2 e^{mt} \cdot t)$$

$$= n^2 e^{mt} \frac{1}{(\Delta + m)^2 - 2m(\Delta + m) + m^2 + n^2} (t)$$

$$= n^2 e^{mt} \frac{1}{\Delta^2 + 2\Delta m + m^2 - 2\Delta m - 2mt + mt + n^2} (t)$$

$$= n^2 e^{mt} \frac{1}{(\Delta^2 + n^2)} (t)$$

$$= \frac{n^2 e^{mt}}{n^2 (\Delta^2 + 1)} (t) = \frac{e^{mt}}{(1 + \frac{\Delta^2}{n^2})} (t)$$

$$= e^{mt} (1 - \frac{\Delta^2}{n^2})^{-1} = e^{mt} (t) - \frac{e^{mt}}{n^2} (0)$$

$$= \frac{e^{mt}}{e^{mt}} (t) = e^{mt} (\ln x) = e^{\ln x^m} (\ln x) = x^m \ln x$$

$$Y_p = x^m \ln x$$

$$\text{So G.Sol. } Y = Y_c + Y_p \\ = x^m (C_1 \cos \ln x^n + C_2 \sin \ln x^n) + x^m \ln x.$$

Put  $x = e^t$

$t = \ln x$

$x D = \Delta$

$x^2 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta - 1) = \Delta^2 - \Delta$

(LDEq with const coeff)

Ex 10.4-3

(18)

$$(4x^2 D^2 - 4x) + 3)y = \sin \ln(-x) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Cauchy-Euler Eq.

$$\text{Put } -x = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln(-x)$$

$$xD = \Delta$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta-1) = \Delta^2 - \Delta$$

Put in (1)

$$(4(\Delta^2 - \Delta) - 4\Delta + 3)y = \sin t$$

$$(4\Delta^2 - 8\Delta + 3)y = \sin t \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Characteristic Eq of (2) is

$$4\Delta^2 - 8\Delta + 3 = 0$$

$$\Delta = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 4 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}}{8} = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 48}}{8}$$

$$= \frac{8 \pm 4}{8} = \frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{2}$$

$$Y_C = C_1 e^{\frac{3}{2}t} + C_2 e^{\frac{1}{2}t}$$

$$Y_P = \frac{\sin t}{4\Delta^2 - 8\Delta + 3}$$

$$= \frac{\sin t}{4(-1)^2 - 8\Delta + 3} = \frac{\sin t}{-(1+8\Delta)}$$

$$= \frac{-(i-8\Delta)\sin t}{(1+8\Delta)(1-8\Delta)} = \frac{-(i-8\Delta)\sin t}{1-64\Delta^2}$$

$$= -\frac{(i-8\Delta)\sin t}{1-64(-1)^2} = -\frac{\sin t + 8\cos t}{65} \text{ Ans}$$

2nd Method

$$Y_P = \frac{\sin t}{4\Delta^2 - 8\Delta + 3} = \operatorname{Im} \frac{e^{it}}{4\Delta^2 - 8\Delta + 3}$$

$$= \operatorname{Im} \frac{e^{it}}{4(i^2) - 8(i)t + 3} = \operatorname{Im} \frac{(1-8i)}{-(1+8i)(1-8i)} e^{it}$$

$$= \operatorname{Im} \frac{-1}{65} (1-8i) e^{it} = \frac{-1}{65} \operatorname{Im}(1-8i)(\cos t + i \sin t)$$

$$Y_P = -\frac{1}{65} [\sin t - 8\cos t] = \frac{8\cos t - \sin t}{65} \text{ Ans}$$

$$Y = C_1 e^{\frac{3}{2}t} + C_2 e^{\frac{1}{2}t} + \frac{8\cos t - \sin t}{65}$$

10.4-7

(1)

$$\textcircled{1} \quad x^3 \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 2x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2y = 10x + \frac{10}{x}$$

$$(x^3 D^3 + 2x^2 D^2 + 2)y = 10x + \frac{10}{x} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$(\Delta(\Delta-1)(\Delta-2) + 2\Delta(\Delta-1) + 2)y = 10e^t + \frac{10}{e^t}$$

$$(\Delta^3 - 3\Delta^2 + 2\Delta + 2(\Delta^2 - \Delta) + 2)y = 10e^t + 10e^{-t}$$

$$(\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + 2)y = 10e^t + 10e^{-t}$$

$$(\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + 2)y = 10e^t + 10e^{-t} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

Characteristic Eq

$$\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + 2 = 0$$

$$\text{so } \Delta = -1$$

Dprssed Eq is

$$\Delta^2 - 2\Delta + 2 = 0$$

$$\Delta = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4-8}}{2} = \frac{2 \pm 2i}{2} = 1 \pm i$$

$$\therefore \Delta = -1, 1 \pm i$$

$$\text{Hence } y_c = c_1 e^{-t} + e^t \left( c_2 \cos t + c_3 \sin t \right)$$

$$y_c = \frac{c_1}{x} + x \left( c_2 \cos(\ln x) + c_3 \sin(\ln x) \right)$$

$$\text{Now } y_p = \frac{1}{(\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + 2)} (10e^t + 10e^{-t})$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + 2} 10e^t + \frac{1}{\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + 2} 10e^{-t}$$

$$= \frac{10e^t}{1-1+2} + \frac{t}{3\Delta^2 - 2\Delta + 0} (10e^{-t})$$

$$= \frac{10e^t}{2} + \frac{t}{3(-1)^2 - 2(-1)} 10e^{-t}$$

$$= 5e^t + \frac{10}{5} te^{-t}$$

$$y_p = 5x + 2 \ln x \left( \frac{1}{x} \right)$$

$$y = y_c + y_p$$

$$= \frac{c_1}{x} + x \left( c_2 \cos \ln x + c_3 \sin \ln x \right) + 5x + 2 \frac{\ln x}{x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Put } x = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln x \\ xD = \Delta \\ x^2 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta-1) \\ x^3 D^3 = \Delta(\Delta-1)(\Delta-2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrr} & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & \downarrow & -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & & -2 & 2 & 10 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{-1 - (-1)^2 + 2} = \infty$$

Multiply by  $x$   
Take Derivative

$$\textcircled{6} \quad x^4 \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 2x^3 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} + xy = 1$$

$$\therefore \text{by } x \quad x^3 \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 2x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - x \frac{dy}{dx} + y = \frac{1}{x} \quad \text{No Cauchy Euler Diff Eq.}$$

$$(x^3 D^3 + 2x^2 D^2 - x D + 1) y = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$(\Delta(\Delta-1)(\Delta-2) + 2\Delta(\Delta-1) - \Delta + 1) y = \frac{1}{e^t}$$

$$(\Delta^3 - 3\Delta^2 + 2\Delta + 2\Delta^2 - 2\Delta - \Delta + 1) y = e^t$$

$$(\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 - \Delta + 1) y = e^{-t}$$

Put  $x = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln x$

$$xD = \Delta$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta-1)$$

$$x^3 D^3 = \Delta(\Delta-1)(\Delta-2)$$

(DEq with const coeffs)

Characteristic Eq

$$\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 - \Delta + 1 = 0$$

$$\therefore \Delta = 1$$

and Depressed Eq is

$$\begin{array}{cccc|ccc} & & & & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ & & & & \downarrow & +1 & 1 & -1 \\ & & & & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ & & & & & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\Delta^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta^2 = 1 \Rightarrow \Delta = \pm 1$$

$$\therefore \Delta = 1, 1, -1$$

$$Y_C = (C_1 + C_2 t) e^t + \frac{C_3}{e^t}$$

$$Y_C = (C_1 + C_2 \ln x) x + \frac{C_3}{x}$$

$$Y_P = \frac{1}{\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 - \Delta + 1} (e^{-t})$$

$$\frac{1}{(-1)^3 - (-1)^2 - (-1) + 1} = \frac{1}{-1-1+1} = \infty$$

$$= \frac{t}{3\Delta^2 - 2\Delta - 1} e^{-t}$$

$$= \frac{t e^{-t}}{3(-1)^2 - 2(-1) - 1} = \frac{t e^{-t}}{3+2-1}$$

$$Y_P = \frac{t e^{-t}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\ln x \cdot \frac{1}{4}}{4}$$

$\therefore t = \ln x$

$$e^t = x$$

$$\bar{e}^t = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\text{So } Y = Y_C + Y_P$$

$$= (C_1 + C_2 \ln x) x + \frac{C_3}{x} + \frac{\ln x}{4x} \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$⑦ (x^3 D^3 + 4x^2 D^2 - 5x D - 15) y = x^4 \quad \text{Cauchy-Euler Eq.}$$

$$\ln x = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln x$$

$$xD = \Delta$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta^2 - \Delta$$

$$x^3 D^3 = \Delta^3 - 3\Delta^2 + 2\Delta$$

$$\text{Put in } ⑦ (\Delta^3 - 3\Delta^2 + 2\Delta + 4\Delta^2 - 4\Delta - 5\Delta - 15) y = e^t$$

$$(\Delta^3 + \Delta^2 - 7\Delta - 15) y = e^t$$

$$\text{Characteristic Eq is } \Delta^3 + \Delta^2 - 7\Delta - 15 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 & 1 & -7 & -15 \\ 3 | & 3 & 12 & 15 \\ \hline 1 & 4 & 5 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\Delta^2 + 4\Delta + 5 = 0$$

$$\Delta = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16 - 4 \cdot 5}}{2} = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{-4}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-4 \pm 2i}{2} = -2 \pm i$$

$$Y_C = C_1 e^{3t} + e^{-at} (C_2 \cos t + C_3 \sin t)$$

$$Y_P = \frac{1}{\Delta^3 + \Delta^2 - 7\Delta - 15} e^{4t}$$

$$= \frac{e^{4t}}{64 + 16 - 28 - 15} = \frac{e^{4t}}{37}$$

$$Y = Y_C + Y_P = C_1 e^{3t} + e^{-at} (C_2 \cos t + C_3 \sin t) + \frac{e^{4t}}{37}$$

Replacing  $t$  by  $\ln x$

$$Y = C_1 x^3 + x^{-2} (C_2 \cos(\ln x) + C_3 \sin(\ln x)) + \frac{e^{4t}}{37}$$

$$⑧ (x+1)^2 D^2 + (x+1)D + 1 y = t^4 \{ \cos(\ln(x+1)) \}$$

$$\text{Let } x+1 = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln(x+1)$$

$$(x+1)D = \Delta$$

$$(x+1)^2 D^2 = \Delta^2 - \Delta$$

putting values

$$(\Delta^2 - \Delta + \Delta + 1) y = t^4 \{ \cos t \}$$

$$\Delta^2 + 1 = 4 \cos^2 t$$

$$\Delta^2 + 1 = 2(1 + \cos 2t)$$

$$\text{Characteristic Eq is } \Delta^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$\Delta = \pm i$$

$$Y_C = e^{it} (C_1 \cos t + C_2 \sin t)$$

$$Y_P = \frac{(1 + \cos 2t)}{\Delta^2 + 1}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\Delta^2 + 1} + \frac{2 \cos 2t}{\Delta^2 + 1}$$

$$= (1 + i)^2 2 + \frac{2 \cos 2t}{(-2)^2 + 1}$$

$$= 2 + \frac{2 \cos 2t}{-3}$$

$$Y_P = 2 - \frac{2 \cos 2t}{3}$$

$$Y = C_1 \cos t + C_2 \sin t + 2 - \frac{2 \cos 2t}{3}$$

Replacing  $t$  by  $\ln(x+1)$

$$Y = C_1 \cos(\ln(x+1)) + C_2 \sin(\ln(x+1)) - \frac{2 \cos 2t}{3}$$

10.4 - 7

22

$$\textcircled{2} \quad x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2x \frac{dy}{dx} - 6y = 10x^2 \quad \text{where } y(1) = 1 \\ y'(1) = -6$$

$$(x^2 D^2 + 2xD - 6)y = 10x^2 \quad \text{① Cauchy Euler Eq}$$

$$\text{Put } x = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln x$$

$$(\Delta(\Delta+1) + 2\Delta - 6)y = 10e^{2t}$$

$$x\Delta = \Delta$$

$$(\Delta^2 - \Delta + 2\Delta - 6)y = 10e^{2t}$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta-1)$$

$$(\Delta^2 + \Delta - 6)y = 10e^{2t}$$

$$\Delta^2 + \Delta - 6 = 0$$

$$\Delta^2 + 3\Delta - 2\Delta - 6 = 0$$

$$\Delta(\Delta+3) - 2(\Delta+3) = 0$$

$$(\Delta+3)(\Delta-2) = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{\Delta = -3, +2}$$

$$y_c = c_1 e^{2t} + c_2 e^{-3t}$$

$$y_c = c_1 x^2 + c_2 \frac{1}{x^3}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2^2 + 2 - 6} = \infty \text{ Failure Case.}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{\Delta^2 + \Delta - 6} 10e^{2t}$$

$$= \frac{t}{2\Delta + 1} 10e^{2t}$$

$$Y_p = \frac{10t e^{2t}}{2(2)+1} = 2t^2 e^{2t} = \boxed{2(\ln x)x^2} \quad \text{②}$$

$$y = y_c + Y_p = c_1 x^2 + c_2 \frac{1}{x^3} + 2(\ln x)x^2 \quad \text{③}$$

$$y' = 2c_1 x - 3c_2 x^{-4} + 2\left(\frac{1}{x} \cdot x^2 + \ln x \cdot 2x\right)$$

$$y' = 2c_1 x - \frac{3c_2}{x^4} + 2x + 2\ln x \cdot 2x$$

$$y' = 2c_1 x - \frac{3c_2}{x^4} + 2x + 4x \ln x \quad \text{④}$$

$$\because \ln x = 0 \quad \text{from ③}$$

$$y(1) = 1 \Rightarrow \text{from ④} \quad 1 = c_1 + c_2 + 0 \quad \text{⑤}$$

$$y(1) = 6 \Rightarrow \text{from ④} \quad -6 = 2c_1 - 3c_2 + 2 + 0$$

$$-8 = 2c_1 - 3c_2 \quad \text{⑥}$$

$$\text{from ④ + ⑤} \quad 2 = 2c_1 + 2c_2$$

$$-8 = 2c_1 - 3c_2$$

$$10 = 5c_2 \Rightarrow c_2 = \frac{10}{5} = 2$$

$$\text{Put } c_2 \text{ in ⑤} \quad 1 = c_1 + 2 \Rightarrow c_1 = -1$$

$$\therefore y = -1x^2 + \frac{2}{x^3} + 2\ln x(x^2)$$

① because

Ans.

Ex 10.4 Q8

(23) Q8

$$(11) \quad x^2 y'' - 2xy' + 2y = x \ln x \quad ; \quad y(1) = 1, \quad y'(1) = 0$$

$$(x^2 D^2 - 2xD + 2)y = x \ln x$$

$$\text{Let } x = e^t \quad t = \ln x$$

$$xD = \Delta$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta-1) = \Delta^2 - \Delta$$

Substituting we get.

$$(\Delta^2 - \Delta - 2\Delta + 2)y = e^t \cdot t$$

$$(\Delta^2 - 3\Delta + 2)y = t e^t \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Characteristic Eq of (1) is

$$\Delta^2 - 3\Delta + 2 = 0$$

$$\Delta^2 - \Delta - 2\Delta + 2 = 0$$

$$\Delta(\Delta-1) - 2(\Delta-1) = 0$$

$$(\Delta-2)(\Delta-1) = 0$$

$$\Delta = 1, 2$$

$$Y_C = C_1 e^t + C_2 e^{2t}$$

$$Y_P = \frac{t e^t}{\Delta^2 - 3\Delta + 2} = e^t \frac{t}{(\Delta+1)^2 - 3(\Delta+1) + 2} \quad (\text{Shift Theorem})$$

$$= e^t \frac{t}{\Delta^2 + 2\Delta + 1 - 3\Delta - 3 + 2} = e^t \frac{t}{\Delta^2 - \Delta} = e^t \frac{t}{\Delta(\Delta-1)}$$

$$= -e^t \frac{t}{\Delta(\Delta-1)} = -e^t \frac{1}{\Delta} (1-\Delta)^{-1} t$$

$$= -e^t \frac{1}{\Delta} (1 - (-1)\Delta) t = \frac{1}{\Delta} e^t (1+\Delta)t = -e^t \frac{1}{\Delta} (t + \Delta t)$$

$$= -e^t \int (t+1) dt = -e^t \left( \frac{t^2}{2} + t \right) = -e^t \frac{t}{2} (t^2 + 2t)$$

General Sol is  $y = C_1 e^t + C_2 e^{2t} - e^t \frac{t}{2} (t^2 + 2t)$

$$\text{Replace } t \text{ by } \ln x \quad y = C_1 e^{\ln x} + C_2 e^{2 \ln x} - \frac{e^{\ln x}}{2} ((\ln x)^2 + 2 \ln x)$$

$\Rightarrow$  details.

$$y = C_1 x + C_2 x^2 - \frac{1}{2} x ((\ln x)^2 + 2 \ln x)$$

$$\therefore \boxed{C_1 = 1, C_2 = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}}$$

$$y(1) = 1 \Rightarrow 1 = C_1 \cdot 1 + C_2 \cdot 1 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 ((\ln 1)^2 + 2 \ln 1)$$

$$1 = C_1 + C_2 \quad ; \quad \ln 1 = 0$$

$$y'(1) = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = C_1 + 2C_2 - 1$$

$$\text{from } C_1 + C_2 = 1 \Rightarrow C_1 = 1 - C_2$$

$$\text{so } 0 = 1 - C_2 + 2C_2 - 1 \Rightarrow C_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore 1 = C_1 + 0 \Rightarrow C_1 = 1$$

Required Sol.

$$y = x - \frac{1}{2} x ((\ln x)^2 + 2 \ln x)$$

$$= x - \frac{x}{2} (\ln x)^2 - x \ln x$$

Ans.

see above.

(10.4) - 9

(24)

$$(12) \quad (x^3 D^3 + 2x^2 D^2 + xD - 1)y = 15 \cos(2\ln x) \quad y(1) = 2 \\ y'(1) = -3 \\ y''(1) = 0$$

Let  $x = e^t \quad t = \ln x$ .

Substituting we get

$$xD = \Delta$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta^2 - \Delta$$

$$x^3 D^3 = \Delta^3 - 3\Delta^2 + 2\Delta$$

$$(\Delta^3 - 3\Delta^2 + 2\Delta + 2\Delta^2 - 2\Delta + \Delta - 1)y = 15 \cos 2t$$

$$(\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + \Delta - 1)y = 15 \cos 2t \quad \text{---} \quad (1)$$

Characteristic Eq of (1)

$$\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + \Delta - 1 = 0$$

$$(\Delta - 1)(\Delta^2 + 1) = 0$$

$$\Delta = 1, \pm i$$

$$\Delta^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$y_c = C_1 e^t + C_2 \cos t + C_3 \sin t$$

$$y_p = \frac{15 \cos 2t}{\Delta^3 - \Delta^2 + \Delta - 1} = \frac{15 \cos 2t}{\Delta(\Delta^2 + 1)} = \frac{\cos 2t}{\Delta(\Delta^2 + 1)} = \frac{\cos 2t}{\Delta(\Delta^2 + (-2)^2 + \Delta^2 - 1)} = \frac{\cos 2t}{\Delta(\Delta^2 + 4\Delta + 4 - \Delta^2 - 1)} = \frac{\cos 2t}{\Delta(4\Delta + 3)} = \frac{\cos 2t}{3(-\Delta + 1)} = \frac{5(1+\Delta)\cos 2t}{(1+\Delta)(1-\Delta)} = \frac{5(1+\Delta)\cos 2t}{1-\Delta^2}$$

$$= \frac{5(1+\Delta)\cos 2t}{1-(-2)} = \frac{5(\cos 2t + 2(-\sin 2t))}{3} = \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t.$$

$$\text{General Sol. } y = C_1 e^t + C_2 \cos t + C_3 \sin t + \cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t$$

$$\text{Replace } t \text{ by } \ln x \quad y = C_1 x + C_2 \cos(\ln x) + C_3 \sin(\ln x) + \cos 2(\ln x) - 2 \sin 2(\ln x)$$

$$y' = C_1 + C_2 \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{x} + C_3 \frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x} - \frac{2 \sin(2 \ln x)}{x} - 4 \frac{\cos(2 \ln x)}{x}$$

$$y'' = -C_2 \frac{\cos(\ln x)}{x^2} + C_2 \frac{\sin(\ln x)}{x^2} - \frac{C_3 \sin(\ln x)}{x^2} - \frac{C_3 \cos(\ln x)}{x^2} - \frac{4 \cos(2 \ln x)}{x^2}$$

$$+ \frac{2 \sin(2 \ln x)}{x^2} + \frac{8 \sin(2 \ln x)}{x^2} + \frac{4 \cos(2 \ln x)}{x^2}$$

$$y(1) = 2 \Rightarrow 2 = C_1 + C_2 + 1 \Rightarrow C_1 + C_2 = 1 \quad \text{---} \quad (2)$$

$$y'(1) = -3 \Rightarrow -3 = C_1 + C_3 - 4 \Rightarrow C_1 + C_3 = 1 \quad \text{---} \quad (3)$$

$$y''(1) = 0 \Rightarrow 0 = C_2 - C_3 - 4 + 4 \Rightarrow C_2 + C_3 = 0 \Rightarrow C_2 = -C_3 \quad \text{---} \quad (4)$$

$$\text{from (2) } C_1 + (-C_3) = 1$$

$$\therefore C_1 + C_3 = 1 \quad \text{---} \quad (5) \quad \therefore C_1 = 1 \quad \therefore C_2 = 0$$

$$C_3 = 0$$

$$\text{Hence } y = x + \cos 2(\ln x) - 2 \sin 2(\ln x)$$

Eqs Reducible to Cauchy's form

$$a_0 (a+bx)^n \frac{dy}{dx^n} + a_1 (a+bx)^{n-1} \frac{dy}{dx^{n-1}} + \dots + a_{n-1} (a+bx) \frac{dy}{dx} + a_n y = f(a+bx)$$

such a diff eq is reducible to Cauchy's form. In order to solve it we first reduce it to Cauchy's diff eq

$$\text{Put } a+bx = z$$

⑨

$$(2x+1)^2 \frac{dy}{dx^2} - 6(2x+1) \frac{dy}{dx} + 16y = 8(2x+1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Put } 2x+1 = z \\ & \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{dy}{dz} \\ & \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{d^2y}{dz^2} \end{aligned}$$

diff  
w.r.t. x

$$b = \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$b = \frac{dz}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$b \frac{dy}{dz} = \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\text{diff } \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = b \frac{d^2y}{dz^2} \cdot \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$= b \frac{d^2y}{dz^2} \cdot \frac{dz}{dx} \quad \because z = a+bx$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = b^2 \frac{d^2y}{dz^2}$$

$$\text{Similarly } \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = b^3 \frac{d^3y}{dz^3}$$

$$\text{So } \frac{d^n y}{dx^n} = b^n \frac{d^n y}{dz^n}$$

So above eq becomes

$$a_0 z^n b^n \frac{dy}{dz^n} + a_1 z^{n-1} b^{n-1} \frac{dy}{dz^{n-1}} + \dots + a_{n-1} z b \frac{dy}{dz} + a_n y = f(z)$$

which is Cauchy-Euler Eq

Note if we put  $[a=0, b=1]$  in eq reducible to

Cauchy it becomes Cauchy's Diff Eq.

Note 'b' is coefft of  $x$  in  $(a+bx)$

$$\begin{aligned} & \therefore z^2 \left( z \frac{d^2y}{dz^2} \right) - 6z \left( z \frac{dy}{dz} \right) + 16y = 8z^2 \\ & 4z^2 \frac{d^2y}{dz^2} - 12z \frac{dy}{dz} + 16y = 8z^2 \\ & z^2 \frac{d^2y}{dz^2} - 3z \frac{dy}{dz} + 4y = 2z^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & (z^2 D^2 - 3zD + 4)y = 2z^2 \\ & (\Delta(\Delta-1) - 3\Delta + 4)y = 2e^{2t} \\ & (\Delta^2 - \Delta - 3\Delta + 4)y = 2e^{2t} \\ & (\Delta^2 - 4\Delta + 4)y = 2e^{2t} \\ & \Delta^2 - 4\Delta + 4 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$(\Delta - 2)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \Delta = 2, 2$$

$$\therefore y_c = (C_1 + C_2 t) e^{2t} \Rightarrow y_c = (C_1 + C_2 \ln z) z^2$$

from ①

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{\Delta^2 - 4\Delta + 4} (2e^{2t})$$

$$= \frac{t}{2\Delta - 4} 2e^{2t}$$

$$= \frac{t^2}{2} \cdot 2e^{2t}$$

$$\frac{1}{8-8} = \frac{1}{0} \text{ fails}$$

$$\frac{t}{2(2)-4} = \frac{t}{4} = \infty \text{ fails}$$

$$= t^2 e^{2t}$$

$$= z^2 (\ln z)^2$$

$$Y_p = (2x+1)^2 [ \ln(2x+1) ]$$

$$\text{So } Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$Y = [C_1 + C_2 \ln(2x+1)](2x+1)^2$$

$$+ (2x+1)^2 (\ln(2x+1))$$

$$= (2x+1)^2 [C_1 + C_2 \ln(2x+1) + \ln(2x+1)]$$

Reduction of order of one solution of the second

order linear eq.

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + P \frac{dy}{dx} + Qy = 0$$

(where  $P, Q$  are functions of  $x$  or constants). is known. Then we can use it to find the general soln. of

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + P \frac{dy}{dx} + Qy = F(x) \quad (2)$$

This procedure is known as "method of reduction of order".

Suppose it is known that  $y = y_1$  is a soln. of (1)

we assume that  $y = Vy_1$  (3) is a soln. of (2), where  $v$  is some function of  $x$ .

from (3), we have

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v \frac{dy_1}{dx} + y_1 \frac{dv}{dx} \quad (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= v \frac{d^2y_1}{dx^2} + \frac{dy_1}{dx} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} + y_1 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \frac{dy_1}{dx} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} \\ &= v \frac{d^2y_1}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy_1}{dx} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} + y_1 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

Put (3), (4), (5) in (2).

$$v \frac{d^2y_1}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy_1}{dx} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} + y_1 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + Pv \frac{dy_1}{dx} + Py_1 \frac{dv}{dx} + QVY_1 = F(x)$$

$$y_1 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \left( 2 \frac{dy_1}{dx} + Pv_1 \right) \frac{dv}{dx} + \left( \frac{d^2y_1}{dx^2} + P \frac{dy_1}{dx} + Qy_1 \right) V = F(x)$$

$$y_1 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \left( 2 \frac{dy_1}{dx} + Pv_1 \right) \frac{dv}{dx} = F(x) \quad (\because y = y_1 \text{ is a soln. of (1)})$$

Put  $\frac{dv}{dx} = U$

$$So \quad y_1 \frac{du}{dx} + \left( 2 \frac{dy_1}{dx} + Pv_1 \right) U = F(x)$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in  $U$  & can be

10.5-2

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

(2)

Solved for U:

from  $\frac{dy}{dx} = U$ , we determine  $V$  & hence the  
Solu:  $y = V y_p$ , general soln is  $y = y_c + y_p$

Note: It is easy to see that,

$\frac{dy}{dx} + p \frac{dy}{dx} + qy = 0$   
is satisfied by  $y = e^{\int p dx}$  if  $1+p+q=0$   
& by  $y = x$  if  $p+qx=0$

### Exercise No:- 10.5

Solve:

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = \sec x \quad \text{const coefft. so } y = y_c + y_p$$

Sol. Given

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = \sec x \quad \text{--- 1}$$

$$\text{Ans: } \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = 0 \quad \text{--- 2}$$

$$(D^2 + 1)y = 0$$

$$\therefore F(D)y = 0$$

where  $D = \frac{d}{dx}$ 

$$\text{where } F(D) = D^2 + 1$$

Characteristic eq. is  $F(m) = m^2 + 1 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow m = \pm i$$

$$\text{So } y_c = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

$$\text{Put. } C_1 = 1 \text{ & } C_2 = 0$$

So  $y_c = \cos x$  is a soln of ②Suppose  $y = V y_p = V \cos x$  is a soln of ①

10.5-3

3

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = V \sin x + \frac{dv}{dx} \cos x$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= -V \cos x - \frac{dv}{dx} \sin x - \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \sin x + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \cos x \\ &= -V \cos x - 2 \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}\end{aligned}$$

Put values in ①

$$-V \cos x - 2 \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + V \sec x = \sec x$$

$$\cos x \cdot \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2 \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} = \sec x$$

or

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2 \tan x \frac{dv}{dx} = \sec x$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dv}{dx} = U$$

$$\text{So } \frac{du}{dx} + (-2 \tan x) U = \sec x \quad \text{③}$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in U

$$\text{I.F. } e^{\int -2 \tan x dx} = e^{-2 \ln \sec x} = e^{\ln \sec^{-2}} = e^{-\frac{1}{2} \ln \sec^2 x} = \frac{1}{\sec^2 x} = \operatorname{Cosec}^2 x$$

Multiplying both sides of ③ by I.F.  $\operatorname{Cosec}^2 x$ 

$$\int d(U \operatorname{Cosec}^2 x) = \int \sec^2 x dx$$

$$U \operatorname{Cosec}^2 x = \tan x$$

$$\text{or } U = \tan x \operatorname{Sec}^2 x$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \tan x \operatorname{Sec}^2 x$$

⇒

$$\int dv = \int \tan x \operatorname{Sec}^2 x dx$$

$$V = \frac{\tan^2 x}{2}$$

$$\text{So } Y_p = \frac{\tan^2 x}{2} \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

Hence general soln is

$$Y = Y_c + Y_p = C_1 \operatorname{Cosec} x + C_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 x \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

No need of integration  
since  $Y_p$  does not contain  
constant term

2nd Method

$$U = \frac{\sin x}{\operatorname{Cosec} x \operatorname{Sec} x}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{-\operatorname{Cosec}^2 x \sin x}{\operatorname{Cosec}^3 x}$$

$$V = - \int \operatorname{Cosec}^3 x (-\operatorname{Cosec} x) dx$$

$$= - \frac{\operatorname{Cosec}^2 x}{2}$$

$$V = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec}^2 x$$

$$Y_p = V \operatorname{Cosec} x = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec}^2 x \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

$$Y_p = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x$$

$$Y = C_1 \operatorname{Cosec} x + C_2 \sin x + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

10.5-4

$$(2) \frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = 4\tan 2x \quad (\text{const coeff for } y = y_p)$$

Sol. Given

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = 4\tan 2x \quad (1)$$

F.O.C.F.

$$\text{Consider } \frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$(D^2 + 4)y = 0$$

$$F(D)y = 0$$

$$\text{where } F(D) = D^2 + 4$$

Characteristic eq. is

$$F(m) = m^2 + 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow m = \pm 2i$$

$$\text{S. } y_c = C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x$$

$$\text{Put } C_1 = 1 \text{ & } C_2 = 0$$

So,  $y_1 = \cos 2x$  is also a soln. of (2)

Suppose  $y = V \cos 2x$  is a soln. of (1)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -2V \sin 2x + \frac{dv}{dx} \cos 2x$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -2\left[V(-2\cos 2x) + \frac{dv}{dx} \sin 2x\right] + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \cos 2x + \frac{dv}{dx} (-2\sin 2x)$$

$$= -4VC\cos 2x - 2\sin 2x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos 2x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2\sin 2x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -4VC\cos 2x - 4\sin 2x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos 2x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}$$

Put values in (1)

$$-4y\cos 2x - 4\sin 2x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos 2x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4V\cos 2x = 4\tan 2x$$

$$\cos 2x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 4\sin 2x \frac{dv}{dx} = 4\tan 2x$$

$$10.5.5 \quad \frac{dV}{dx} = 4\tan^2 x \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4\tan^2 x}{\cos^2 x}$$

Put  $\frac{dy}{dx} = U$

$$\text{S. } \frac{du}{dx} - (4\tan^2 x)U = \frac{4\tan^2 x}{\cos^2 x} \quad \textcircled{3}$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in  $U$ .

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \tan^2 x dx} = e^{\frac{-2 \ln \cos x}{2}} = e^{-\ln \cos^2 x} = e^{\ln \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}} = e^{\frac{1}{\cos^2 x}} = \cos^2 x$$

$$\therefore \text{I.F.} = \cos^2 x$$

Multiplying both sides of eq. \textcircled{3} by I.F.  $\cos^2 x$

$$\int d(U \cos^2 x) = \int \frac{4\tan^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x}{\cos^2 x} dx$$

$$U \cos^2 x = 4 \int \sin 2x dx$$

$$= 4 \left[ -\frac{\cos 2x}{2} \right]$$

$$U \cos^2 x = -2 \sec 2x$$

$$\text{or } U = -\frac{2}{\cos 2x}$$

$$\frac{du}{dx} = -2 \sec 2x$$

$$\int dV = -2 \int \sec 2x dx$$

$$V = 1 - 2 \left[ \ln(\sec 2x + \tan 2x) \right] = -\ln(\sec 2x + \tan 2x)$$

$$\text{or } = -\ln \left[ \frac{1 + \tan 2x}{\cos 2x} \right] = -\ln \left[ \frac{(\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)^2}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} \right]$$

$$= -\ln \left[ \frac{\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} \right]$$

$$\text{So } V = -\ln \left[ \frac{1 + \tan 2x}{1 - \tan 2x} \right] = -\ln \tan(\pi/4 + \frac{x}{2})$$

$$\text{Hence } y_p = V = -\ln \tan(\pi/4 + \frac{x}{2}) \cdot \cos 2x$$

S. general soln. is.

$$y = y_c + y_p = C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x - \ln |\tan(\pi/4 + \frac{x}{2})| \cos 2x$$

(6)

$$(1-x^2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 0 \quad (\text{degenerate eqn. of order one})$$

S.S.t. Given

$$(1-x^2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 0 \quad \text{variable coefficients}$$

! we note that  $y = x$  is a soln. of ①

$$\text{So } y_c = x \neq y_1 = x$$

Suppose  $y = Vy_1 = Vx$  is also a soln. of ①

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = V + x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{dV}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \\ &= 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \end{aligned}$$

Put in ①

$$(1-x^2) \left[ 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \right] - 2x \left[ V + x \frac{dv}{dx} \right] + 2Vx = 0$$

∴ or

$$2(1-x^2) \frac{dv}{dx} + x(1-x^2) \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2xV - 2x^2 \frac{dv}{dx} + 2Vx = 0$$

$$x(1-x^2) \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 2(1-2x^2) \frac{dv}{dx} = 0$$

or

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \frac{2(1-2x^2)}{x(1-x^2)} \frac{dv}{dx} = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dv}{dx} = U$$

So

$$\frac{du}{dx} + \frac{2(1-2x^2)}{x(1-x^2)} U = 0$$

$$\text{or } \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{2(2x^2-1)}{x(1-x^2)} U$$

$$\text{or } \int \frac{du}{U} = 2 \int \frac{2x^2-1}{x(1-x)(1+x)} dx \quad \text{①}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) \frac{2x}{1-x^2} = 0 \\ P + q/x = 0 \\ -\frac{2x}{1-x^2} + \frac{2}{(1-x^2)} x = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \end{array} \right.$$

$$\text{Hence } y_c = x$$

10.5.7

$$\frac{4x^2 - 2}{x(1-x)(1+x)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{1-x} + \frac{C}{1+x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x^2 - 2 = A(1-x^2) + Bx(1+x) + Cx(1-x)$$

Put  $x = 0$  in I

$$-2 = A \Rightarrow A = -2$$

Put  $x = 1$  in I

$$2 = B(2) \Rightarrow B = 1$$

Put  $x = -1$  in I

$$2 = C(-1)(+2)$$

$$\Rightarrow C = -\frac{2}{2} = -1$$

$$\text{So } \frac{4x^2 - 2}{x(1-x)(1+x)} = \frac{-2}{x} + \frac{1}{(1-x)} + \frac{1}{(1+x)}$$

So eq. ④ becomes

$$\int \frac{du}{u} = \int \frac{-2}{x} dx + \int \frac{1}{(1-x)} dx - \int \frac{1}{(1+x)} dx$$

$$\ln u = -2 \ln x - \ln(1-x) - \ln(1+x) + \ln C_1$$

$$\ln u = \ln \left( \frac{C_1}{x^2(1-x)(1+x)} \right)$$

$$\therefore \ln u = \ln \left( \frac{C_1}{x^2(1-x^2)} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow u = \frac{C_1}{x^2(1-x^2)}$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{C_1}{x^2(1-x^2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int dv = \int \frac{C_1}{x^2(1-x^2)} dx$$

10.5-8

995

$$= \lambda V = \int \frac{C_1}{x^2(1-x^2)} dx \quad \text{(B)}$$

Now

$$\frac{1}{x^2(1-x^2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{C}{1-x} + \frac{D}{1+x}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = A x (1-x^2) + B (1-x^2) + C x^2 (1+x) + D x^2 (1-x) \quad \text{II}$$

$$\text{Put } x=0 \dots 1 = B \Rightarrow B=1$$

$$\text{Put } x=1 \dots 1 = C(2) \Rightarrow C=\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Put } x=-1 \dots 1 = D(-2) \Rightarrow D=\frac{1}{2}$$

Comparing Coeff of  $x^3$  on both sides in II

$$0 = -A + C - D$$

$$0 = -A + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow A=0$$

So eq. (B) is

$$V = C_1 \int \left( \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{2(1-x)} + \frac{1}{2(1+x)} \right) dx$$

$$= C_1 \left[ -\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1-x) + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x) \right] + C_2$$

$$V = C_1 \left[ -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) \right] + C_2$$

So

$$y = Vx = C_1 \left[ -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) + \frac{C_2}{2} \right] x$$

So gen. soln. is

$$y = C_1 \left[ -\frac{x}{x^2} + \frac{x}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) \right] + C_2 x$$

$$d. y = C_1 \left[ -1 + \frac{x}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right) \right] + C_2 x$$

10.5-9 (4)  $(x-1)\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 1$  variable coefficients  $\frac{dy}{dx^2} - \frac{x}{x-1}\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y}{x-1} = \frac{1}{x-1}$  (2)

Sol. Given  $(x-1)\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 1$  (1)

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \frac{-x}{x-1} + \frac{1}{x-1} = 0 \\ 0 = 0 \end{array} \right.$

Hence  $y = x$  is soln (2)

For C.F.

Consider  $(x-1)\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 0$  (2)

We note that  $y = x$  is a soln of (2).  $\therefore y = x$

Suppose that  $v$  &  $y = vx$  is a soln of (1)

$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx}$

$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{dv}{dx} + x\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{2}{dx} + x\frac{d^2v}{dx^2}$

Put values in (1)

$(x-1)\left[2\frac{dv}{dx} + x\frac{d^2v}{dx^2}\right] - x\left[v + x\frac{dv}{dx}\right] + vx = 1$

$2(x-1)\frac{dv}{dx} + x(x-1)\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - x(v + x\frac{dv}{dx}) + vx = 1$

or.  $x(x-1)\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + (2x-2-x^2)\frac{dv}{dx} = 1$

or.  $\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - \frac{x^2-2x+2}{x(x-1)}\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1}{x(x-1)}$

Put  $\frac{dv}{dx} = u$

So

$\frac{du}{dx} - \frac{x^2-2x+2}{x(x-1)}u = \frac{1}{x(x-1)}$  (3)

It is a linear diff eq in  $u$ .

I.F. =  $e^{\int \frac{x^2-2x+2}{x(x-1)} dx} = e^{-\int \frac{(x^2-x)+(-x+2)}{x^2-x} dx} = e^{-\int 1 - \frac{x-2}{x^2-x} dx}$

$= e^{\int \left(\frac{x-2}{x^2-x} - 1\right) dx} = e^{\int \frac{x-2}{x(x-1)} dx - x} = e^{\int \left(\frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx} - x$

$\therefore e = e^{\int \left(\frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{x-1}\right) dx} - x$

$\star \frac{x-2}{x(x-1)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x-1}$

$x-2 = A(x-1) + Bx$

$x=0 \Rightarrow -2 = -A \Rightarrow A = 2$

$x-1=0 \Rightarrow x=1 \Rightarrow 1-2 = 0+B \Rightarrow B = -1$

$\therefore \frac{x-2}{x(x-1)} = \frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{x-1}$

$$(1) \quad x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} - y = 8x^3$$

Sol. Given

+ 0.5 II

$$x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} - y = 8x^3 \quad (1)$$

Part C.F.

$$\text{Consider } x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} - y = 0$$

$$(x^2 D^2 + x D - 1) y = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Put } x = e^t \Rightarrow t = \ln x$$

$$\text{Then } x D = \Delta$$

$$x^2 D^2 = \Delta(\Delta - 1) = \Delta^2 - \Delta$$

So eq. (2) becomes

$$(\Delta^2 - \Delta + \Delta - 1) y = 0$$

$$F(\Delta) y = 0$$

$$\text{where } F(\Delta) = \Delta^2 - 1$$

Characteristic eq. is

$$F(m) = m^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow m = \pm 1$$

So

$$y_c = C_1 e^t + C_2 e^{-t} = C_1 x + \frac{C_2}{x}$$

$$\therefore y_c = C_1 x + \frac{C_2}{x}$$

$$\text{Put } C_1 = 1 \text{ & } C_2 = 0$$

So  $y = x$  is a soln. of (2)

Suppose  $y = vx$  is a soln. of (1)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{dv}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} = 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}$$

variable co-eff.

$$P + Q/x = 0$$

$$\frac{x}{x^2} + \frac{(-1)x}{x^2} = 0$$

$\therefore y = x$  is a soln.

$$\text{where } D = \frac{d}{dx}$$

Noted



10.5-12

1000

(12)

Put in ①

$$x^2 \left[ 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \right] + x \left[ V + x \frac{dv}{dx} \right] - vx = 8x^3$$

$$2x^2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x^3 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + Vx + x^2 \frac{dv}{dx} - vx = 8x^3$$

$$x^3 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 3x^2 \frac{dv}{dx} = 8x^3$$

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \frac{3}{x} \frac{dv}{dx} = 8$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dv}{dx} = U$$

$$\text{So } \frac{du}{dx} + \frac{3}{x} U = 8$$

It is a linear diff. eq.

$$\text{I.F. } = e^{\int \frac{3}{x} dx} = e^{3\ln x} = e^{\ln x^3} = x^3$$

Multiplying both sides by I.F.  $x^3$

$$\int d(Ux^3) = \int 8x^3 dx$$

$$Ux^3 = \frac{8}{4} x^4$$

or

$$U = \frac{8}{4} x$$

$$\text{or } U = 2x$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = 2x$$

$$\int dv = \int 2x dx$$

$$V = x^2$$

$$\text{So } y_p = Vx = x^2(x) = x^3$$

$$\text{So general soln. is } y = y_c + y_p = C_1 x + \frac{C_2}{x} + x^3$$

Note if using  $P+Vx=0$ ,  $y=x$  is sol. diff.  
then  $\int d(Ux^3) = \int 8x^3 dx$

$$Ux^3 = 2x^4 + C$$

$$U = 2x + Cx^{-3}$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = 2x + Cx^{-3}$$

$$\int dv = \int (2x + Cx^{-3}) dx$$

$$V = x^2 + Cx^{-2} + D$$

$$\therefore y = Vx$$

$$= \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{2} Cx^{-2} + D \right) x$$

$$y = x^3 - \frac{1}{2} Cx^{-1} + Dx \text{ g.sol.}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \frac{x^2 dy}{dx^2} - (x^2 + 2x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (x+2)y = x^3 e^x \quad \text{variable coeffts}$$

Soln. Given

~~$$\frac{x^2 dy}{dx^2} - (x^2 + 2x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (x+2)y = x^3 e^x \quad \textcircled{1}$$~~

For C.F.

~~$$\text{Consider } \frac{x^2 dy}{dx^2} - (x^2 + 2x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (x+2)y = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$~~

We note that  $y = x$  is a soln. of  $\textcircled{2}$

Suppose  $y = vx$  is a soln. of  $\textcircled{1}$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}$$

Put in  $\textcircled{1}$

$$x^2 \left[ 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \right] - (x^2 + 2x) \left[ v + x \frac{dv}{dx} \right] + (x+2)vx = x^3 e^x$$

$$2x^2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x^3 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - x^2 v - 2x^2 v - x^3 \frac{dv}{dx} - 2x^2 \frac{dv}{dx} + x^2 v + 2x^2 v = x^3 e^x$$

$$x^3 \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - x^3 \frac{dv}{dx} = x^3 e^x$$

or

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - \frac{dv}{dx} = e^x$$

$$\text{Put } U = \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\text{So } \frac{du}{dx} - U = e^x \quad \textcircled{3}$$

It is a linear eq. in  $U$

$$\text{I.F.} = \frac{-1}{e^x} = e^{-x}$$

Multiplying both sides of  $\textcircled{3}$  by I.F.  $e^{-x}$

$$\int d(Ue^{-x}) = \int 1 dx$$

$$Ue^{-x} = x + C$$

10.5.14

1002

$$\text{Ansatz: } y = U = x e^x + C e^x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x e^x + C e^x$$

$$\int dy = \int x e^x dx + C \int e^x dx$$

$$y = x e^x - \int e^x dx + C e^x$$

$$= x e^x - e^x + C e^x + C_2$$

$$y = x e^x + (C-1) e^x + C_2$$

So

$$y_p = Vx = x^2 e^x + C_1 x e^x + C_2 x \quad \text{is gen. soln.}$$

$$(x \sin x + \cos x) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x \cos x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \cos x = 0$$

Sol. Given:

$$(x \sin x + \cos x) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - x \cos x \frac{dy}{dx} + y \cos x = 0 \quad (1)$$

We note that  $y = x$  is a soln. of (1).

Also  $y = \cos x$  is another soln. of (1).

Hence general soln. is

$$y = C_1 x + C_2 \cos x$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} + y = \frac{1}{(1+e^x)^2} \quad \text{const. coeff.}$$

Sol. Given

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} + y = \frac{1}{(1+e^x)^2} \quad (1)$$

For C.F.

$$\text{Consider } \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} + y = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$(D^2 + 2D + 1)y = 0$$

$$F(D)y = 0$$

1003  
10. S-15) where  $F(D) = (D+1)^2$

Characteristic eq. is

$$F(m) = (m+1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow m = -1, -1$$

So  $y_c = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{-x}$

Put  $C_1 = 1$  &  $C_2 = 0$

So  $y = e^{-x}$  is a soln of ②

Suppose  $y = v e^{-x}$  is a soln of ①

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = v(-e^{-x}) + \frac{dv}{dx}(e^{-x})$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = e^{-x} \left[ \frac{dv}{dx} - v \right]$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = e^{-x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - \frac{dv}{dx} \right] + (-e^{-x}) \left[ \frac{dv}{dx} - v \right]$$

$$= e^{-x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - \frac{dv}{dx} - \frac{dv}{dx} + v \right] = e^{-x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + v \right]$$

Put in ①

$$e^{-x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + v \right] + 2e^{-x} \left[ \frac{dv}{dx} - v \right] + ve^{-x} = \frac{1}{(1+e^x)^2}$$

$$e^{-x} \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2e^{-x} \frac{dv}{dx} + ve^{-x} + 2e^{-x} \frac{dv}{dx} - 2ve^{-x} + ve^{-x} = \frac{1}{(1+e^x)^2}$$

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} = \frac{e^x}{(1+e^x)^2}$$

$$\int \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} dx = \int (1+e^x)^{-2} e^x dx$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{(1+e^x)^{-1}}{-1}$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-1}{1+e^x}$$

10.5-16

(16)

$$\text{or } \int dv = - \int (1+e^x)^{-1} dx$$

100%

$$v = - \int [e^x(\bar{e}^x + 1)] dx$$

$$= - \int (1+\bar{e}^x)^{-1} \bar{e}^x dx$$

$$\int \frac{\bar{e}^x}{(1+\bar{e}^x)} dx$$

$$v = \ln(1+\bar{e}^x)$$

$$y_p = v \bar{e}^x = \ln(1+\bar{e}^x) \cdot \bar{e}^x$$

So general soln is

$$y = y_c + y_p$$

$$= (C_1 + C_2 x) \bar{e}^x + \bar{e}^x \ln(1+\bar{e}^x)$$

$$y = \bar{e}^x [C_1 + C_2 x + \ln(1+\bar{e}^x)]$$

$$(10) \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2\tan x \frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = 2\sec x$$

Soln Given

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2\tan x \frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = 2\sec x \quad (1)$$

R.H.S.

$$\text{Consider } \frac{dy}{dx} - 2\tan x \frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = 0 \quad (2)$$

We note that  $y = \ln x$  is a soln of (2) (given)

Suppose  $y = V \ln x$  is a soln of (1)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = V \csc x + \ln x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

10.5-17

(17)

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = V \sin x + \frac{dv}{dx} \cos x + \sin x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \cos x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

Put in ①

$$\left[ -V \sin x + 2 \frac{dv}{dx} \cos x + \sin x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \right] - 2 \tan x \left[ V \cos x + \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} \right] + 3 V \sin x = 2 \sec x$$

$$-V \sin x + 2 \frac{dv}{dx} \cos x + \sin x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2 \tan x V \cos x - 2 \tan \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} + 3 V \sin x = 2 \sec x$$

$$\sin x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 2 \left( \cos x - \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos x} \right) \frac{dv}{dx} - 2 V \sin x + 2 V \sin x = 2 \sec x$$

$$\text{or } \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 2 \left[ \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin x \cos x} \right] \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{2}{\sin x \cos x}$$

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin 2x} \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{4}{\sin 2x}$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dv}{dx} = U$$

So

$$\frac{du}{dx} + 4 \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin 2x} U = 4 \quad (3)$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in U.

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{4 \cos 2x}{\sin 2x} dx} = e^{2 \int \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin 2x} dx} = e^{2 \ln \sin 2x} = e^{\ln (\sin 2x)^2} = \sin^2 2x$$

Multiplying both sides of eq. (3) by I.F.  $\sin^2 2x$

$$\int d(U \sin^2 2x) = 4 \int \sin^2 2x dx$$

$$U \sin^2 2x = 4 \left[ \frac{-\cos 2x}{2} \right] + C_1$$

or

$$U = \frac{-2 \cos 2x}{\sin^2 2x} + C_1 \frac{-2}{\sin^2 2x}$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{2 \cos 2x}{\sin^2 2x} + C_1 \frac{-2}{\sin^2 2x}$$

10.5-18

1006

(18)

$$\int dx = \int \frac{1}{\sin^2 x - (2 \cos^2 x)} dx + C_1 \int \frac{\sec^2 x}{\cos^2 x} dx$$

$$V = - \frac{(\sin 2x)^{-1}}{1} - \frac{C_1 \operatorname{Cot} 2x}{2} + C_2$$

$$\text{or } V = \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} - \frac{C_1 \operatorname{Cot} 2x}{2} + C_2$$

So general soln. is

$$y = V \sin x$$

$$= \left[ \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} - \frac{C_1 \operatorname{Cot} 2x + C_2}{2} \right] \sin x$$

$$= \frac{\sin x}{2 \sin^2 x \operatorname{Cot} x} - \frac{C_1}{2} \frac{\operatorname{Cot} 2x}{\operatorname{Cot} x} (\sin x) + C_2 \sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x - \frac{C_1}{4} \frac{\operatorname{Cot} 2x}{\operatorname{Cot} x} + C_2 \sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x - \frac{C_1}{4} [(2 \operatorname{Cot}^2 x - 1) \operatorname{Sec} x] + C_2 \sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x - \frac{C_1}{4} (2 \operatorname{Cot} x - \operatorname{Sec} x) + C_2 \sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x - \frac{C_1}{2} \operatorname{Cot} x + \frac{C_1}{4} \operatorname{Sec} x + C_2 \sin x$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x - \frac{C_1}{2} \left[ \operatorname{Cot} x - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x \right] + C_2 \sin x$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x + C_1 \left( \operatorname{Cot} x - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{Sec} x \right) + C_2 \sin x$$

where  $C_1 = -\frac{C_1}{2}$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - (2x+1) \frac{dy}{dx} + (x+1)y = (x^2+x-1)e^x$$

Soln. Given

10.8.19

$$x \frac{dy}{dx} - (2x+1) \frac{dy}{dx} + (x+1)y = (x^2+x-1)e^x \quad \textcircled{1}$$

For C.F.

$$\text{Consider } x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - (2x+1) \frac{dy}{dx} + (x+1)y = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

We note that  $y = e^x$  is a soln. of  $\textcircled{2}$

Suppose that  $y = ve^x$  is a soln. of  $\textcircled{1}$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = ve^x + \frac{dv}{dx}e^x$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = ve^x + \frac{dv}{dx}e^x + \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{dv}{dx}e^x\right) + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}e^x$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = ve^x + 2\frac{dv}{dx}e^x + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}e^x$$

Put in  $\textcircled{1}$

$$x\left[ve^x + 2\frac{dv}{dx}e^x + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}e^x\right] - (2x+1)\left[ve^x + \frac{dv}{dx}e^x\right] + (x+1)ve^x = (x^2+x-1)e^x$$

$$vx^2e^x + 2x\frac{dv}{dx}e^x + x^2e^x + 2xe^x - 2x^2e^x - 2xe^x\frac{dv}{dx} - xe^x - \frac{dv}{dx}e^x + vx^2e^x + xe^x = (x^2+x-1)e^x$$

$$vx^2 + x\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2x^2 - \frac{dv}{dx} + vx = (x^2+x-1)$$

$$\text{or } x\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - \frac{dv}{dx} = x^2 + x - 1$$

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - \frac{1}{x}\frac{dv}{dx} = x+1 - \frac{1}{x}$$

or Put  $\frac{dv}{dx} = u$

$$\text{So } \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}u = x - \frac{1}{x} + 1 \quad \textcircled{3}$$

It is a linear diff. eq.

10.5.20

1008

(20)

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{-\int \frac{1}{x} dx} = e^{-\ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-1}} = x^{-1}$$

Multiplying both sides of ③ by I.F.  $\frac{1}{x}$

$$\int d(U \cdot \frac{1}{x}) = \int (1 - \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x}) dx$$

$$\frac{U}{x} = x + \frac{1}{x} + \ln x + C_1$$

$$\text{or } U = x^2 + 1 + x \ln x + C_1 x$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = x^2 + 1 + x \ln x + C_1 x$$

$$\int dv = \int x^2 + 1 + x \ln x + C_1 x dx$$

$$V = \frac{x^3}{3} + x + \ln x \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} \int \frac{x^2}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2$$

$$= \frac{x^3}{3} + x + \frac{x^2 \ln x - \left[ \frac{x^2}{4} \right]}{2} + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2$$

$$V = \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^2 \ln x}{2} - \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{x^2}{2} C_1 + C_2$$

So general soln is

$$y = V e^x$$

$$= e^x \left[ \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^2 \ln x}{2} - \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{C_1 x^2}{2} + C_2 \right]$$

$$\textcircled{a} \quad \frac{dy}{dx^2} - 4 \frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = (1 + x + x^2 + \dots + x^{25}) e^{2x}$$

Soln Given

$$\frac{dy}{dx^2} - 4 \frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = (1 + x + x^2 + \dots + x^{25}) e^{2x} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

For C.F.

$$\text{Consider } \frac{dy}{dx^2} - 4 \frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$(D^2 - 4D + 4)y = 0$$

$$\text{or } F(D)y = 0$$

$$10.5-21) \text{ where } F(D) = D^2 - 4D + 4$$

Characteristic eq. is

$$F(m) = m^2 - 4m + 4 = 0$$

$$(m-2)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow m = 2, 2$$

$$\text{So: } y_c = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{2x}$$

$$\text{Put } C_1 = 1 \text{ & } C_2 = 0$$

So  $y_c = e^{2x}$  is a soln. of ②

Suppose that  $y = v e^{2x}$  is a soln. of ①

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= v(2e^{2x}) + \frac{dv}{dx} e^{2x} \\ &\stackrel{2x}{=} e^{2x} [2v + \frac{dv}{dx}] \\ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= e^{2x} \left[ 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \right] + 2e^{2x} \left[ 2v + \frac{dv}{dx} \right] \\ &= e^{2x} \left[ 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4v + 2 \frac{dv}{dx} \right] \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = e^{2x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{dv}{dx} + 4v \right]$$

Put Values in ①

$$e^{2x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{dv}{dx} + 4v \right] - e^{2x} \left[ 2v + \frac{dv}{dx} \right] + 4v e^{2x} = (1+x+x^2+\dots+x^{25}) e^{2x}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{dv}{dx} + 4v - 2v - \frac{dv}{dx} + 4v = (1+x+x^2+\dots+x^{25})$$

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} = (1+x+x^2+\dots+x^{25})$$

Integ. w.r.t.  $x$

$$\int \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} dx = \int (1+x+x^2+\dots+x^{25}) dx$$

10-5-22

(22)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots + \frac{x^{26}}{26}$$

1010

$$V. = \frac{x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{x^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{x^4}{3 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{x^{27}}{26 \cdot 27}$$

So

$$y_p = V e^{2x}$$

$$y_p = \left[ \frac{x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{x^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{x^4}{3 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{x^{27}}{26 \cdot 27} \right] e^{2x}$$

So general soln is

$$y = y_c + y_p$$

$$= (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{2x} + \left[ \frac{x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{x^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{x^4}{3 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{x^{27}}{26 \cdot 27} \right] e^{2x}$$

$$\text{or } y = e^{2x} \left[ C_1 + C_2 x + \frac{x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{x^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{x^4}{3 \cdot 4} + \dots + \frac{x^{27}}{26 \cdot 27} \right]$$

### Solved examples

Example

$$(1) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

Soln Given

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = \operatorname{Cosec} x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

To find C.F.

$$\text{Consider } \frac{dy}{dx^2} + y = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$(D^2 + 1)y = 0$$

$$F(D)y = 0$$

$$\text{where } F(D) = D^2 + 1$$

characteristic eq. is

$$F(m) = m^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow m = \pm i$$

$$\text{So } y_c = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

Put  $C_1 = 1$  &  $C_2 = 0$

So  $y = \cos x$  is a soln of ②

Suppose that  $y = v \cos x$  is a soln of ①

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -v \sin x + \cos x \frac{dv}{dx}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -v \cos x - \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} - \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -v \cos x - 2 \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2}$$

Put values in ①

$$-v \cos x - 2 \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} + \cos x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + v \cos x = \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

$$\cos x \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} - 2 \sin x \frac{dv}{dx} = \operatorname{Cosec} x$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dv}{dx} = U$$

$$\text{So } \frac{dU}{dx} - 2 \tan x U = 1 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in U

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int -2 \tan x dx} = e^{-2 \ln \sec x} = e^{\ln \sec^2 x} = \frac{1}{\sec^2 x} = \operatorname{Cosec}^2 x$$

Multiplying both sides of ③ by I.F. =  $\operatorname{Cosec}^2 x$

$$\int d(\operatorname{Cosec}^2 x) = \int \operatorname{Cosec}^2 x dx$$

$$\operatorname{Cosec}^2 x = \ln \sin x$$

$$U = \ln \sin x \cdot \operatorname{Sec}^2 x$$

$$\frac{dv}{dx} = \ln \sin x \cdot \operatorname{Sec}^2 x$$

$$\int dv = \int \ln \sin x \cdot \operatorname{Sec}^2 x dx$$

$$= \ln \sin x \cdot \tan x = \int \tan x \frac{\operatorname{Cosec} x}{\sin x} dx$$

$$V = \tan x \cdot \ln \sin x - x$$

In book, we used

$$C_1 = 0 \text{ & } C_2 = 1$$

then questio

will become

more easy than

this method

10.5-24

(24)

$$\text{So } y_p = V \cdot \text{Cos}x$$

$$= [\tan x \cdot \ln \ln x - x] \cdot \text{Cos}x$$

$$y_p = \ln x \ln \ln x - x \cdot \text{Cos}x$$

So general soln is

$$y = y_c + y_p$$

$$= C_1 \text{Cos}x + C_2 \ln x - x \cdot \text{Cos}x + \ln x \ln \ln x$$

Example

$$(18) (x+2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - (2x+5) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = (x+1) e^x$$

Sol: Given

$$(x+2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - (2x+5) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = (x+1) e^x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

For C.F.

$$\text{Consider } (x+2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - (2x+5) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

We note that  $y = e^{2x}$  is a soln of (2)

MT484

Suppose  $y = V e^{2x}$  is a soln of (1)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = V(2e^{2x}) + \frac{dv}{dx} e^{2x}$$

$$= e^{2x} [2V + \frac{dv}{dx}]$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = e^{2x} \left[ 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} \right] + (2e^{2x}) \left[ 2V + \frac{dv}{dx} \right]$$

$$= e^{2x} \left[ 2 \frac{dv}{dx} + \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4V + 2 \frac{dv}{dx} \right]$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = e^{2x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{dv}{dx} + 4V \right]$$

Put values in (1)

$$(x+2) e^{2x} \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{dv}{dx} + 4V \right] = (2x+5) e^{2x} \left[ 2V + \frac{dv}{dx} \right] + 2V e^{2x} = (x+1) e^x$$

10.5-25

$$(x+2) \left[ \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{dv}{dx} + 4v \right] = (2x+5) \left[ 2v + \frac{dv}{dx} \right] + 2v = (x+1)e^{-x}$$

$$(x+2) \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + [4(x+2) - (2x+5)] \frac{dv}{dx} + 4v(x+2) - 2v(2x+5) + 2v = (x+1)e^{-x}$$

$$(x+2) \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + (2x+3) \frac{dv}{dx} + (4x+8 - 4x - 16 + 2)v = (x+1)e^{-x}$$

$$(x+2) \frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + (2x+3) \frac{dv}{dx} = (x+1)e^{-x}$$

$$\frac{d^2v}{dx^2} + \left( \frac{2x+3}{x+2} \right) \frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{(x+1)e^{-x}}{x+2}$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dv}{dx} = U$$

So

$$\frac{du}{dx} + \left( \frac{2x+3}{x+2} \right) U = \frac{(x+1)e^{-x}}{x+2} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in. U

$$\text{I.F.} = \exp \int \frac{2x+3}{x+2} dx = \exp \int 2 - \frac{1}{(x+2)} dx = \exp [2x - \ln(x+2)]$$

$$= e^{2x} e^{-\ln(x+2)} = e^{2x} e^{\ln(x+2)} = \frac{e^{2x}}{x+2}$$

Multiplying both sides of (3) by I.F.  $\frac{e^{2x}}{x+2}$

$$\int d(U \cdot \frac{e^{2x}}{x+2}) = \int \frac{x+1}{(x+2)^2} e^x dx$$

$$U \frac{e^{2x}}{x+2} = \int \frac{(x+2)-1}{(x+2)^2} e^x dx$$

$$= \int \frac{e^x}{x+2} dx - \int \frac{e^x}{(x+2)^2} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{(x+1)} e^x - \int e^x \frac{1}{(x+2)^2} dx - \int \frac{e^x}{(x+2)^2} dx$$

$$U \frac{e^{2x}}{x+2} = \frac{e^x}{x+2} + G_1$$

10.5-26

(26)

104

$$V = e^{-x} + C_1(x+2)e^{-2x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -e^{-x} + C_1(x+2)e^{-2x}$$

$$\int dy = \int -e^{-x} dx + C_1 \int (x+2) e^{-2x} dx$$

$$V = -e^{-x} + C_1 \left\{ (x+2) \cdot \frac{-e^{-2x}}{-2} - \int \frac{-e^{-2x}}{-2} \cdot 1 dx \right\} + C_2$$

$$= -e^{-x} + C_1(x+2) \frac{-e^{-2x}}{2} + \frac{C_1}{2} \left[ \frac{-e^{-2x}}{-2} \right] + C_2$$

$$V = -e^{-x} - \frac{C_1(x+2)}{2} \frac{-e^{-2x}}{e} - \frac{C_1}{4} [e^{-2x}] + C_2$$

$$= -e^{-x} - C_1 e^{-2x} \left[ \frac{x+2}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \right] + C_2$$

$$= -e^{-x} - C_1 e^{-2x} \left[ \frac{2x+4+1}{4} \right] + C_2$$

$$V = -e^{-x} - \frac{1}{4} C_1 (2x+5) e^{-2x} + C_2$$

So general soln is

$$y = V e^{2x} = -e^{-x} - \frac{1}{4} C_1 (2x+5) e^{-2x} + C_2 e^{2x}$$

### \* Method of Variation of Parameters \*

Steps

$$Y_C = C_1 Y_1 + C_2 Y_2$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + p \frac{dy}{dx} + Qy = F(x) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$② Y_P = U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2$$

$$③ Y_1 = ? \quad \text{and} \quad Y_2 = ?$$

$$④ F(x) = R.H.S \text{ of } (1)$$

$$⑤ W = Y_1 Y_2 - Y_1' Y_2'$$

$$⑥ U_1 = \int \frac{-Y_2 F(x)}{W} dx$$

$$⑦ U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x)}{W} dx$$

10.6-1

Ex 10.6

Q1  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4y = \sec 2x \quad \text{--- } ①$

$$(D^2 + 4)y = \sec 2x$$

$$D^2 + 4 = 0$$

$$D^2 = -4$$

$$D = \pm 2i$$

$$\therefore Y_c = C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x \quad \text{--- } ②$$

Replace  $C_1$  by  $U_1$  &  $C_2$  by  $U_2$  in  $Y_c$  we get

$$\text{Assumed } Y_p = U_1 \cos 2x + U_2 \sin 2x \quad \text{--- } ③$$

$$\text{from } ② \quad Y_1 = \cos 2x \quad + \quad Y_2 = \sin 2x$$

$$Y_1' = -2 \sin 2x \quad + \quad Y_2' = 2 \cos 2x$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2' - Y_2 Y_1'$$

$$= (\cos 2x)(2 \cos 2x) - (\sin 2x)(-2 \sin 2x)$$

$$= 2 \cos^2 2x + 2 \sin^2 2x$$

$$W = 2(\cos^2 2x + \sin^2 2x) = 2(1) = 2$$

$$F(x) = \sec 2x$$

$$U_1 = \int -\frac{Y_2}{W} F(x) dx$$

$$= \int -\frac{\sin 2x}{2} \sec 2x dx = \int \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} dx$$

$$U_1 = \frac{1}{4} \int -2 \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} dx = \frac{1}{4} \ln |\cos 2x|$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1}{W} F(x) dx$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{\cos 2x}{2} \sec 2x dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\cos 2x} dx = \frac{1}{2} x$$

Put values of  $U_1$  &  $U_2$  in ③ i.e. Assumed  $Y_p$

$$\text{we get } Y_p = \frac{1}{4} \ln |\cos 2x| \cos 2x + \frac{x}{2} \sin 2x$$

∴ Sol  $y = Y_c + Y_p$

$$y = C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x + \frac{1}{4} (\ln |\cos 2x|) + \frac{x}{2} \sin 2x \quad \text{Ans.}$$

Working rule

For sol of  $y'' + p'y' + Qy = F(x)$

$$① \text{ Find } Y_c = C_1 Y_1 + C_2 Y_2$$

$$\text{if } Y_c = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

then Replace  $C_1$  by  $U_1$  &  $C_2$  by  $U_2$   
to get assumed  $Y_p = U_1 \cos x + U_2 \sin x$

where  $U_1$  &  $U_2$  are fns of  $x$   
Note on comparing  $Y_c$  we get

$$③ \quad Y_1 = \cos x \quad + \quad Y_2 = \sin x$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2' - Y_2 Y_1'$$

$$F(x) = \text{R.H.S of } ①$$

④ For finding  $U_1$  &  $U_2$  use formulae

$$U_1 = \int -\frac{Y_2}{W} F(x) dx$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1}{W} F(x) dx$$

⑤ Put values of  $U_1$  &  $U_2$  in Assumed  $Y_p$

⑥ For General Sol

$$y = Y_c + Y_p.$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$\text{Q2} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y = \tan x \sec x \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$(D^2 + 1)y = \tan x \sec x$$

$$D^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$D = \pm i$$

$$Y_c = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$Y_p = U_1 \cos x + U_2 \sin x \quad (\text{supposed}) \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{from (2)} \quad Y_1 = \cos x + Y_2 = \sin x$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2 - Y_1' Y_2$$

$$W = \cos x \cos x + \sin x \sin x$$

$$W = \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x = 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$U_1 = \int \frac{Y_2 F(x) dx}{W}$$

$$= \int -\frac{\sin x \tan x \sec x}{\cos x} dx$$

$$= \int -\frac{\sin x \sin x}{\cos x \cos x} dx$$

$$= \int -\tan^2 x dx$$

$$= \int (1 - \sec^2 x) dx$$

$$U_1 = x - \tan x$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x) dx}{W}$$

$$= \int \frac{\cos x \tan x \sec x}{\cos x} dx$$

$$= -\ln |\cos x|$$

$$U_2 = \ln \sec x \quad \text{Put this in (3)}$$

$$\therefore Y_p = (x - \tan x) \cos x + \ln \sec x \sin x$$

$$\text{L.Sol } Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$Y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + (x - \tan x) \cos x + \ln \sec x \sin x$$

$$\text{Q4} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4 \frac{dy}{dx} + 5y = e^{-2x} \sec x \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$(D^2 + 4D + 5)y = e^{-2x} \sec x$$

$$D^2 + 4D + 5 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16-20}}{2} = \frac{-4 \pm 2i}{2} = -2 \pm i$$

$$Y_c = e^{-2x} (C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x) \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$Y_p = e^{-2x} (U_1 \cos x + U_2 \sin x) \quad (\text{supposed}) \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{from (2)} \quad Y_1 = e^{-2x} \cos x + Y_2 = e^{-2x} \sin x$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2 - Y_1' Y_2$$

$$= e^{-2x} \cos x \left[ \cos x e^{-2x} - 2e^{-2x} \sin x \right] - [e^{-2x} \sin x]$$

$$(-\sin x e^{-2x} - 2 \cos x e^{-2x})$$

$$= e^{-4x} \left[ \cos^2 x - 2 \cos x \sin x \right] + e^{-4x} \left( \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x \right)$$

$$= 2 \left[ \cos^2 x - 2 \cos x \sin x + \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x \right]$$

$$= e^{-4x}$$

$$U_1 = \int \frac{Y_2 F(x) dx}{W}$$

$$= \int \frac{-e^{-2x} \sin x e^{-2x} \sec x}{e^{-4x}} dx = \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} dx$$

$$= \ln |\cos x|$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x) dx}{W}$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{\cos x e^{-2x} e^{-2x} \sec x}{e^{-4x}} dx = \int dx = x$$

$$\text{Put } U_1, U_2 \text{ in (3)} \quad \therefore Y_p = e^{-2x} \left[ x \ln \cos x / \cos x + x \sin x \right]$$

$$\text{L.Sol } Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= e^{-2x} (C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x) + e^{-2x} [\cos x \ln \cos x + x \sin x]$$

Aus

$x$  ——————  $x$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 3\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = (1+\bar{e}^x)^{-1}$$

$$(D^2 - 3D + 2)y = 0$$

$$D^2 - 3D + 2 = 0$$

$$D^2 - D - 2D + 2 = 0$$

$$D(D-1) - 2(D-1) = 0$$

$$(D-2)(D-1) = 0$$

$$D = 1, 2.$$

$$Y_C = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{2x}$$

$$Y_P = U_1 e^x + U_2 e^{2x}$$

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{1+\bar{e}^x} \quad Y_1 = \bar{e}^x, \quad Y_2 = e^{2x}$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2 - Y_2 Y_1 \\ = e^x 2e^{2x} - \bar{e}^{2x} e^x \\ = 2e^{3x} - e^{3x} = \boxed{\frac{3x}{e}}$$

$$U_1 = \int -\frac{Y_2 F(x)}{W} dx$$

$$= - \int \frac{\bar{e}^{2x} \cdot 1}{e^{3x}(1+\bar{e}^x)} dx$$

$$= - \int \frac{\bar{e}^{-x}}{(1+\bar{e}^x)} dx = \ln(1+\bar{e}^x)$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x)}{W} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\bar{e}^x \cdot 1}{e^{3x}(1+\bar{e}^x)} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\bar{e}^{-2x}}{1+\bar{e}^{-x}} dx \quad \text{Put } \bar{z} = z \\ -\bar{e}^{-x} dx = dz \\ \frac{dx}{dz} = -\frac{1}{\bar{e}^{-x}}$$

$$= \int \frac{-z \cdot \frac{dz}{z}}{1+z} dz$$

$$= \int \frac{-z dz}{1+z} = \int \frac{(-z-1+1)dz}{1+z}$$

$$U_2 = - \int dz + \int \frac{dz}{1+z} = -z + \ln(z+1) = -\bar{e}^x + \ln(1+\bar{e}^x)$$

$$Y_P = \ln(1+\bar{e}^x) \bar{e}^x, \quad (-x, 1, 1+\bar{e}^x)^{2x}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 4\frac{dy}{dx} + 4y = \frac{e^{2x}}{1+x}$$

$$D^2 - 4D + 4 = 0$$

$$(D-2)^2 = 0 \quad D = 2, 2$$

$$Y_C = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{2x}$$

$$Y_P = U_1 e^{2x} + U_2 x e^{2x}$$

$$Y_1 = \bar{e}^{2x}, \quad Y_2 = x \bar{e}^{2x}, \quad F(x) = \frac{e^{2x}}{1+x}$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2 - Y_2 Y_1 = \bar{e}^{2x} (e^{2x} + 2x \bar{e}^{2x}) - x \bar{e}^{2x} \cdot 2 \bar{e}^{2x}$$

$$W = e^{4x}$$

$$U_1 = \int -\frac{Y_2 F(x)}{W} dx = - \int x e^{2x} \frac{e^{2x}}{1+x} \frac{dx}{e^{4x}}$$

$$= - \int \frac{x dx}{1+x} = - \int \frac{(x+1-1)dx}{1+x}$$

$$= -x + \ln|1+x|$$

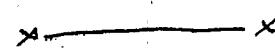
$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x)}{W} dx = \int e^{2x} \frac{e^{2x}}{1+x} \frac{dx}{e^{4x}}$$

$$\therefore U_2 \Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{1+x} = \ln|1+x|$$

$$Y_P = [-x + \ln|1+x|] e^{2x} + \ln|1+x| x e^{2x}$$

General Sol  $y = Y_C + Y_P$

$$y = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{2x} + [-x + \ln|1+x|] e^{2x} \\ + \ln|1+x| x e^{2x}$$

  
Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

General Sol  $y = Y_C + Y_P$   
 $\Rightarrow y = C_1 e^{2x} + C_2 x e^{2x} + \ln(1+\bar{e}^x) e^{2x} - x \ln(1+\bar{e}^x) \frac{e^{2x}}{2x}$

10.6-4

10.6

$$⑧ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2\frac{dy}{dx} + y = e^{-x} \ln x$$

$$(D^2 + 2D + 1)y = 0$$

$$D^2 + 2D + 1 = 0$$

$$(D + 1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow D = -1, -1$$

$$Y_c = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{-x}$$

$$Y_p = (U_1 + U_2 x) e^{-x} = U_1 e^{-x} + U_2 x e^{-x}$$

$$Y_1 = e^{-x}, Y_2 = x e^{-x}, F(x) = e^{-x} \ln x$$

$$W = Y_1 Y'_2 - Y_1' Y_2 = e^{-x}(-x e^{-x} + e^{-x}) - (-e^{-x})(x e^{-x}) \\ = -x e^{-2x} + e^{-2x} + x e^{-2x} = \boxed{e^{-2x}}$$

$$U_1 = \int \frac{-Y_2 F(x)}{W} dx = \int -\frac{x e^{-x} e^{-x} \ln x}{e^{-2x}} dx$$

$$= - \int x \ln x dx = - \left( \ln x \frac{x^2}{2} - \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} dx \right)$$

$$= - \ln x \frac{x^2}{2} + \int \frac{x}{2} dx = - \ln x \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^2}{4}$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x)}{W} dx = \int \frac{e^{-x} e^{-x} \ln x}{e^{-2x}} dx$$

$$= \int \ln x dx = \ln x \cdot x - \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot x dx$$

$$= x \ln x - \int dx = x \ln x - x$$

$$Y_p = \left( -\ln x \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^2}{4} \right) e^{-x} + (x \ln x - x) x e^{-x}$$

$$= \left[ -\ln x \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^2}{4} + x^2 \ln x - x^2 \right] e^{-x}$$

$$= \left[ -2x^2 \ln x + x^2 + 4x^2 \ln x - 4x^2 \right] \frac{e^{-x}}{4}$$

$$Y_p = (2x^2 \ln x - 3x^2) \frac{e^{-x}}{4}$$

$$\text{General Sol } y = Y_c + Y_p = (C_1 + C_2 x) e^{-x} + (2x^2 \ln x - 3x^2) \frac{e^{-x}}{4}$$

$$⑨ \frac{x^2 d^2 y}{dx^2} - 2x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = x^3 e^x$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - \frac{2x}{x^2} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2y}{x^2} = \frac{x^3 e^x}{x^2}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - \frac{2}{x} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2y}{x^2} = x e^x$$

$$P = -\frac{2}{x}, Q = \frac{2}{x^2}, F(x) = x e^x$$

$$P + xQ = -\frac{2}{x} + x \cdot \frac{2}{x^2} = 0$$

$y_1 = x$  is another sol of  
associated homogeneous eq.

$y_2 = x^2$  is given sol.

$$Y_c = C_1 x + C_2 x^2$$

$$Y_p = U_1 x + U_2 x^2 \quad y_1 = x, y_2 = x^2$$

$$W = Y_1 Y'_2 - Y_1' Y_2 \quad F(x) = x e^x$$

$$W = 2x^2 - x^2 = \boxed{x^2}$$

$$U_1 = \int \frac{-Y_2 F(x)}{W} dx$$

$$= \int -\frac{x^2 \cdot x e^x}{x^2} dx = - \int_{I \cup II} x e^x dx$$

$$U_1 = -x e^x + \int x e^x dx = -x e^x + e^x$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x)}{W} dx = \int \frac{x \cdot x e^x}{x^2} dx$$

$$U_2 = \int e^{2x} dx = e^x$$

$$Y_p = (-x e^x + e^x)x + e^x x^2 \\ = -x^2 e^x + x e^x + e^x x^2$$

$$Y_p = x e^x$$

$$\text{General Sol } y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$y = C_1 x + C_2 x^2 + x e^x$$

10.6-5

$$⑥ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2\frac{dy}{dx} + y = e^x \sin x = 0$$

$$(D^2 - 2D + 1)y = e^x \sin x$$

$$D^2 - 2D + 1 = 0$$

$$(D-1)^2 = 0$$

$$D=1,1$$

$$Y_c = (c_1 + c_2 x)e^x \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$Y_p = (U_1 + U_2 x)e^x \text{ (suppose)} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{from (2)} Y_1 = e^x + Y_2 = xe^x$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2' - Y_1' Y_2$$

$$= e^x (1 \cdot e^x + x e^x) - e^x x e^x$$

$$= e^{2x} + x e^{2x} - x e^{2x}$$

$$W = e^{2x}$$

$$U_1 = \frac{\int Y_2 F(x) dx}{W}$$

$$= \frac{\int -xe^x e^x \sin x dx}{e^{2x}}$$

$$= \int -x \sin x dx \quad \text{IBP}$$

$$= -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x + \int \frac{x^2}{2} \frac{dx}{1-x^2}$$

$$= -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1-x^2-1}{1-x^2} dx$$

$$= -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{1-x^2} dx + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{1-x^2}$$

$$= -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{1-x^2} + \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} x \right] + \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{2}$$

$$= -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{x}{4} \sqrt{1-x^2} - \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{4} + \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{2}$$

$$U_1 = -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - \frac{x}{4} \sqrt{1-x^2} + \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{4}$$

$$U_2 = \int Y_1 F(x) dx =$$

$$= \int e^x \frac{x}{2} \sin^{-1} x dx = \int x \sin^{-1} x dx \quad \text{IBP}$$

$$U_2 = x \sin^{-1} x - \int \frac{x+1}{1-x^2} dx$$

**MathCity.org**  
Merging Man and maths

$$U_2 = x \sin^{-1} x + \frac{1}{2} \int (1-x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} (-2x) dx$$

$$= x \sin^{-1} x + \frac{1}{2} \frac{(1-x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}+1}}{-\frac{1}{2}+1}$$

$$U_2 = x \sin^{-1} x + \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

Particular (3)

$$Y_p = e^x \left[ \left( -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - x \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{4} + \sin^{-1} x \right) \right. \\ \left. + (x \sin^{-1} x + \sqrt{1-x^2}) x \right]$$

$$Y_p = e^x \left[ -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x - x \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{4} + \sin^{-1} x \right. \\ \left. + x^2 \sin^{-1} x + x \sqrt{1-x^2} \right]$$

$$\text{Q.Sol } Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= (c_1 + c_2 x)e^x + e^x \left( -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin^{-1} x \right. \\ \left. - x \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{4} + \sin^{-1} x + x^2 \sin^{-1} x \right. \\ \left. + x \sqrt{1-x^2} \right)$$

10.6 - 8

Q7  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2 \frac{dy}{dx} + 5y = e^x \tan 2x \quad \text{--- (1)}$

$$(D^2 - 2D + 5)y = e^x \tan 2x$$

$$D^2 - 2D + 5 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4-20}}{2} = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{-16}}{2} = 1 \pm 2i$$

$$Y_c = e^x (C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x) \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$Y_p = e^x (U_1 \cos 2x + U_2 \sin 2x) \text{ supposed} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{for } Y_1 = e^x \cos 2x \text{ & } Y_2 = e^x \sin 2x$$

$$Y_1 = e^x \cos 2x + e^x (-2 \sin 2x)$$

$$Y_2 = e^x \sin 2x + e^x \cos 2x (2)$$

$$W = Y_1 Y_2 - Y_1' Y_2$$

$$= (e^x \cos 2x) e^x (\sin 2x + 2 \cos 2x)$$

$$- e^x (\cos 2x - 2 \sin 2x) (e^x \sin 2x)$$

$$= e^{2x} (\cos 2x \sin 2x + 2 \cos^2 2x - \sin^2 2x) (e^{2x} \cos 2x + 2 \sin^2 2x)$$

$$W = e^{2x} \cdot 2 (\cos^2 2x + \sin^2 2x) = 2e^{2x}$$

$$U_1 = \int -\frac{Y_2 F(x)}{W} dx = \int -\frac{e^x \sin 2x}{2e^{2x}} e^x \tan 2x dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{t}{\cos 2x} \frac{dt}{2 \cos^2 x}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \int \frac{t^2}{1-t^2} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int \left( \frac{(1-t^2)}{(1-t^2)} - 1 \right) dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int dt - \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{dt}{1-t^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} t - \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+t}{1-t} \right) \right]$$

$$U_1 = \frac{\sin 2x}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \ln \left( \frac{1+\sin 2x}{1-\sin 2x} \right)$$

$$U_1 = \frac{\sin 2x}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \ln \left( \frac{\sin x + \cos x + 2 \sin 2x}{\sin x + \cos x - 2 \sin 2x} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2x}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \ln \left( \frac{\cos x + \sin x}{\cos x - \sin x} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2x}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \ln \left( \frac{1 + \tan x}{1 - \tan x} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2x}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \ln \left( \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \right)$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$$

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$

$$U_1 = \frac{\sin 2x}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \ln \left( \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \right)$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x)}{W} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{e^x \cos 2x \cdot e^x \tan 2x}{2e^{2x}} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int \cos 2x \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{\cos 2x}{2} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{4} \cos 2x$$

Put  $U_1, U_2$  in  $Y_p$

$$\therefore Y_p = \frac{e^x}{4} \left[ \sin 2x - \ln \left( \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \right) \right] - \left( \frac{\cos 2x}{4} \right) \sin$$

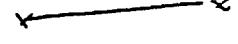
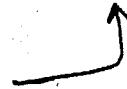
$$\text{e.g. sol } Y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$Y = e^x (C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x) + \frac{e^x}{4} \left[ \sin 2x - \ln \left( \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \right) \right] - \left( \frac{\cos 2x}{4} \right) \sin$$

$$-(\frac{\cos 2x}{4}) \sin$$

Ans.

$$\therefore \frac{dx}{a-x} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left( \frac{a+x}{a-x} \right)$$



10.6

10.6-7

$$⑦ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 2e^x \tan^2 x$$

$$(D^2 + 2D + 2)y = 0$$

$$D^2 + 2D + 2 = 0$$

$$D = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 2}}{2}$$

$$D = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{-4}}{2} = -1 \pm i$$

$$Y_c = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x)$$

$$Y_p = e^{-x}(U_1 \cos x + U_2 \sin x)$$

$$Y_p = U_1 e^{-x} \cos x + U_2 e^{-x} \sin x$$

$$U_1 = \int -Y_p F(x) dx$$

$$= \int -e^{-x} \sin x (2e^{-x} \tan^2 x) dx$$

$$= -2 \int \sin x \tan^2 x dx$$

$$= -2 \int \frac{\sin^3 x}{\cos^2 x} dx \quad \begin{matrix} \text{Put } \cos x = z \\ -\sin x dx = dz \end{matrix}$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} (-\sin x dx) \quad \begin{matrix} \text{Also } 1 - \cos^2 x = \sin^2 x \\ 1 - z^2 = \sin^2 x \end{matrix}$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{(1-z^2)}{z^2} dz$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{dz}{z^2} - 2 \int z dz$$

$$= -\frac{2}{z} - 2 \frac{z^2}{2} = -2 \left[ \frac{1}{z} + \cos x \right]$$

$$= -2 \left( \frac{1}{\cos x} + \cos x + 1 \right)$$

$$\text{General Soln } y = Y_c + Y_p$$

$$= e^{-x} (C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x) + \int -2(\cos^2 x + 1) e^{-x} \cos x dx$$

$$Y_1 = e^{-x} \cos x, \quad Y_2 = e^{-x} \sin x, \quad F(x) = 2e^{-x} \tan^2 x$$

$$W = Y_1 Y'_2 - Y'_1 Y_2$$

$$= e^{-x} \cos x (e^{-x} \sin x + e^{-x} \cos x) - (-e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x) (e^{-x} \sin x)$$

$$= -e^{-2x} \cancel{\cos x \sin x} + e^{-2x} \cancel{\cos^2 x} - e^{-2x} \cancel{\cos x \sin x} + e^{-2x} \cancel{\sin^2 x}$$

$$= e^{-2x} (\cos^2 x + \sin^2 x)$$

$$W = e^{-2x}$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{Y_1 F(x)}{W} dx \approx \int \frac{e^{-x} \cos x \cdot 2e^{-x} \tan^2 x}{e^{-2x}} dx$$

$$U_2 = 2 \int \cos x \tan^2 x dx$$

$$= 2 \int \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos x} dx$$

Put  $\sin x = z$   
 $\cos x dx = dz$

$$= 2 \int \frac{z^2}{1-z^2} dz$$

$$= -2 \int \frac{z^2}{1-z^2} dz = -2 \int \frac{z^2}{1-z^2} dz$$

$$= -2 \int \frac{1-z^2-1}{1-z^2} dz$$

$$= -2 \int \left( \frac{-1}{1-z^2} \right) dz$$

$$= 2 \int dz + 2 \int \frac{dz}{1-z^2}$$

$$= -2z + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1+z}{1-z} \right)$$

$$= -2 \sin x + \ln \left| \frac{1+\sin x}{1-\sin x} \right|$$

$$U_2 = -2 \sin x + \ln \left| \tan \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right|$$

$$Y_p = -2(\cos^2 x + 1) e^{-x} \cos x + \int -2 \sin x + \ln \left| \tan \left( \frac{x}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \right| e^{-x} \sin x dx$$

10.6

10.6-8

$$\text{II) } x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} - y = \frac{1}{1+x} \quad y_1 = \frac{1}{x} \text{ is a sol (given)}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{x^2} = \frac{1}{x^2(1+x)} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$P = \frac{1}{x}, \quad Q = -\frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$P+Qx = \frac{1}{x} + \left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right)x = 0$$

$\therefore y_2 = x$  is another sol of  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{x^2} = 0$

$$y_c = C_1 \frac{1}{x} + C_2 x$$

$$Y_p = U_1 \frac{1}{x} + U_2 x$$

$$y_1 = \frac{1}{x}, \quad y_2 = x, \quad F(x) = \frac{1}{x^2(1+x)}$$

$$W = y_1 y'_2 - y'_1 y_2 = \frac{1}{x} \cdot 1 - \left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right)x$$

$$W = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x} = \frac{2}{x}$$

$$U_1 = \int -\frac{y_2 F(x)}{W} dx = -\int x \cdot \frac{1}{x^2(1+x)} \cdot \frac{x}{2} dx$$

$$U_1 = -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{1+x} = -\frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x)$$

$$Y_p = \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x) \cdot \frac{1}{x} \right] + \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \ln x - \frac{1}{2x} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x) \right] x$$

$$U_2 = \int \frac{y_1 F(x)}{W} dx$$

$$= \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2(1+x)} \cdot \frac{x}{2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{x^2(1+x)} \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

$$\frac{1}{x^2(1+x)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x^2} + \frac{C}{1+x}$$

$$1 = A x(1+x) + B(1+x) + C x^2$$

$$x=0 \Rightarrow 1=B$$

$$x=-1 \Rightarrow 1=C$$

Comparing coefft of  $x^2$

$$0 = A+C$$

$$0 = A+1 \Rightarrow A=-1$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x^2(1+x)} = -\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{1+x}$$

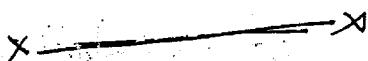
$$\therefore \text{(A) becomes } \frac{1}{2} \int \left( \frac{dx}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{1+x} \right) dx$$

$$U_2 = -\frac{1}{2} \ln x - \frac{1}{2x} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x)$$

General Sol is

$$y = y_c + Y_p$$

$$= C_1 \frac{1}{x} + C_2 x - \frac{1}{2x} \ln(1+x) + x \left( -\frac{1}{2} \ln x - \frac{1}{2x} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x) \right)$$



10.6-9

(12) Find the general sol of  $x(x-2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 3x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} + (1+3x^2)y = 3x^2 e^x$

$$x(x-2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - (x-2) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2(x-1)y = 3x^2(x-2)e^x = 0$$

given that  $y_1 = x^2$  is a sol of associated Homogeneous eq.

$$\text{Sol from } ① \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{(x^2-2)}{x(x-2)} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2(x-1)}{x(x-2)} y = \frac{3x^2(x-2)}{x(x-2)} e^x$$

$$y'' - \frac{(x^2-2)}{x(x-2)} y' + \frac{2(x-1)}{x(x-2)} y = 3x(x-2)e^x$$

Compare with  $y'' + py' + qy = F(x)$

$$p = -\frac{(x^2-2)}{x(x-2)}, \quad q = \frac{2(x-1)}{x(x-2)}, \quad F(x) = 3x(x-2)e^x$$

$$\therefore p + q/x = -\frac{(x^2-2)}{x(x-2)} + \frac{2(x-1)}{x(x-2)} x \neq 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now check } 1+p+q &= 1 + \left[ -\frac{(x^2-2)}{x(x-2)} \right] + \frac{2(x-1)}{x(x-2)} \\ &= \frac{x(x-2) - x^2 + x + 2x-2}{x(x-2)} = \cancel{\frac{x^2-x-x+2}{x(x-2)}} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

thus  $y_2 = e^x$  is another sol of associated Homogeneous eq.

$$\text{So } y_c = C_1 y_1 + C_2 y_2$$

$$y_c = C_1 x^2 + C_2 e^x$$

$$y_p = U_1 x^2 + U_2 e^x \text{ (supposed)}$$

$$W = y_1 y_2 - y_1' y_2'$$

$$= x^2 e^x - 2x e^x$$

$$W = x^2 e^x (x-2)$$

$$\therefore U_1 = \int -\frac{y_2 F(x)}{W} dx$$

$$= - \int \frac{3x(x-2)e^x}{x^2 e^x (x-2)} dx$$

$$= -3 \int e^x dx$$

$$U_1 = -3e^x$$

$$\begin{aligned} U_2 &= \int \frac{y_1 F(x)}{W} dx \\ &= \int \frac{x^2 \cdot 3x(x-2)e^x}{x^2 e^x (x-2)} dx \\ &= 3 \int x^2 dx \end{aligned}$$

$$U_2 = 3 \frac{x^3}{3} = x^3$$

Put  $U_1, U_2$  in  $y_p$

$$y_p = (-3e^x)x^2 + (x^3)e^x$$

L.S. is  $y = y_c + y_p$

$$y = C_1 x^2 + C_2 e^x + x^3 e^x - 3e^x x^2 \text{ Ans}$$

10.6-10

(13) Find Sol of  $(\sin x) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - (\sin 2x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (1+\cos x)y = \sin^3 x$   
 given that  $y_1 = \sin x$  &  $y_2 = x \sin x$  are linearly independent  
 sol of associated homogeneous eq.

$$\text{Sol. } \therefore y_1 = \sin x + y_2 = x \sin x \text{ (given)}$$

$$\text{Hence } y_c = C_1 y_1 + C_2 y_2 \\ = C_1 \sin x + C_2 x \sin x$$

$$y_p = u_1 y_1 + u_2 y_2$$

$$W = y_1 y_2' - y_1' y_2 \\ = \sin x (\sin x + x \cos x) - \cos x \sin x \\ = \sin x (\sin x + x \sin x \cos x) - x \cos x \sin x$$

$$W = \sin^2 x$$

$$u_1 = \int \frac{-y_2 F(x)}{W}$$

$$= - \int \frac{\sin x \sin x \sin x}{\sin^2 x} dx$$

$$= - \int x dx = \boxed{-\frac{x^2}{2}}$$

$$u_2 = \int \frac{y_1 F(x)}{W}$$

$$= \int \frac{\sin x \sin x \sin x}{\sin^2 x} dx$$

$$= \int dx = \boxed{x}$$

$$y_p = -\frac{x^2}{2} \sin x + x^2 \sin x$$

$$\text{L.Sol. } y = y_c + y_p$$

$$= C_1 \sin x + C_2 x \sin x - \frac{x^2}{2} \sin x + x^2 \sin x$$

$$= (C_1 + C_2 x - \frac{x^2}{2} + x^2) \sin x$$

$$= (C_1 + C_2 x + \frac{x^2}{2}) \sin x \text{ Ans}$$

$\times \longrightarrow$

$$\text{Note from (1) } \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{\sin 2x}{\sin^2 x} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{(1+\cos x)}{\sin^2 x} y = \sin^3 x \\ = \frac{\sin^3 x}{\sin^2 x} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{\sin 2x}{\sin^2 x} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1+\cos x}{\sin^2 x} y = \sin x \\ \therefore F(x) = \sin x$$

1046

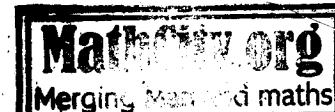
10.6-11

$$(14) \quad \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 3 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 3 \frac{dy}{dx} - y = \frac{2e^x}{x^2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

The characteristic eq is  $D^3 - 3D^2 + 3D - 1 = 0$

$$(D-1)^3 = 0 \quad \text{therefore } D=1,1,1$$

$$\text{C.F of (1) is } y_c = C_1 e^x + C_2 x e^x + C_3 x^2 e^x$$



$$\text{Let } y_p = U_1 e^x + U_2 x e^x + U_3 x^2 e^x$$

$$\text{Here } y_1 = e^x \quad (\because y_p = U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3, \text{ assumed})$$

$$Y_2 = x e^x$$

$$Y_3 = x^2 e^x, \quad F(x) = \frac{2e^x}{x^2}$$

$$\text{Substituting values in } U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3 = 0 \Rightarrow U_1 e^x + U_2 x e^x + U_3 x^2 e^x = 0$$

$$\text{Substituting values in } U_1 Y_1' + U_2 Y_2' + U_3 Y_3' = 0 \Rightarrow U_1 e^x + U_2 (e^x + x e^x) + U_3 (2x e^x + x^2 e^x) = 0$$

$$\text{Substituting values in } U_1 Y_1'' + U_2 Y_2'' + U_3 Y_3'' = F(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow U_1 e^x + U_2 (2e^x + x e^x) + U_3 (2e^x + 4x e^x + x^2 e^x) = \frac{2e^x}{x^2}$$

Solving these eqs for  $U_1, U_2, U_3$  by Cramer's Rule.

$$U_1' = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & x e^x & x^2 e^x \\ 0 & e^x + x e^x & 2x e^x + x^2 e^x \\ \frac{2e^x}{x^2} & 2e^x + x e^x & 2e^x + 4x e^x + x^2 e^x \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} e^n & x e^n & x^2 e^n \\ e^n & e^n + x e^n & 2x e^n + x^2 e^n \\ e^n & 2x e^n + x^2 e^n & 2e^n + 4x e^n + x^2 e^n \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2e^x}{x^2} \begin{vmatrix} x e^n & x^2 e^n \\ e^n + x e^n & 2x e^n + x^2 e^n \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} e^n & x e^n & x^2 e^n \\ e^n & e^n + x e^n & 2x e^n + x^2 e^n \\ e^n & 2x e^n + x^2 e^n & 2e^n + 4x e^n + x^2 e^n \end{vmatrix}}$$

$$U_1' = \frac{\frac{2e^x}{x^2} \left[ x e^n (2x e^n + x^2 e^n) - x^2 e^n (e^n + x e^n) \right]}{\begin{vmatrix} e^n & x e^n & x^2 e^n \\ 0 & e^n & 2x e^n \\ 0 & 2e^n & 2e^n + 4x e^n \end{vmatrix}}$$

$-R_1 + R_2$   
 $-R_1 + R_3$

10.6-12

$$= \frac{\frac{2e^x}{x^2} (2x^{2+2x} + x^3 e^{2x} - x^2 e^{2x} - x^3 e^{2x})}{x^2 [e^x(2e^{2x} + 4xe^x) - 2e^{2x}(2xe^x)]}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2e^x(x^{2+2x})}{x^2}}{x^2[2e^{2x} + 4xe^{2x} - 4xe^{2x}]} = \frac{2e^{3x}}{2e^{3x}} = 1$$

$$U_2' = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} e^x & 0 & x^2 e^x \\ e^x & 0 & 2xe^x + x^2 e^x \\ e^x & \frac{2e^x}{x^2} & 2e^{2x} + 4xe^{2x} + x^2 e^{2x} \end{vmatrix}}{2e^{3x}}$$

$$= \frac{-\frac{2e^x}{x^2}}{2e^{3x}} \begin{vmatrix} e^x & x^2 e^x \\ e^x & 2xe^x + x^2 e^x \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{-2e^x}{x^2} \frac{[e^x(2xe^x + x^2 e^x) - e^x(x^2 e^x)]}{2e^{3x}} = \frac{-2e^{2x}}{x^2} \frac{[2xe^x + x^2 e^x - xe^x]}{2e^{3x}}$$

$$= \frac{-\frac{2e^x}{x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2e^{3x}}}{2e^{3x}} = -\frac{2e^x}{x}$$

$$U_3' = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} e^x & xe^x & 0 \\ e^x & e^x + xe^x & 0 \\ e^x & 2e^x + xe^x & \frac{2e^x}{x^2} \end{vmatrix}}{2e^{3x}}$$

$$= \frac{2e^x}{x^2} \frac{\begin{vmatrix} e^x & xe^x \\ e^x & e^x + xe^x \end{vmatrix}}{2e^{3x}}$$

$$= \frac{2e^x}{x^2} \frac{[e^x(e^x + xe^x) - e^x(xe^x)]}{2e^{3x}} = \frac{2e^x}{x^2} \frac{(e^2 + xe^{2x} - xe^x)}{2e^{3x}}$$

$$= \frac{2e^x}{x^2} \frac{3x}{2e^{3x}} = \frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$\therefore U_1 = \int dx = x$$

$$U_2 = \int -\frac{2}{x} dx = -2 \ln|x|$$

$$U_3 = \int \frac{dx}{x^2} = -\frac{1}{x}$$

$$Y_p = U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3$$

$$= x e^x + x e^x (-2 \ln|x| + x^2 e^{-x})$$

$$= x e^x - 2 x^2 e^x \ln|x| - x^2 e^x$$

$$Y_p = -2 x^2 e^x \ln|x|$$

$$Y = C_1 e^x + C_2 x e^x + C_3 x^2 e^x - 2 x^2 e^x \ln|x|$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

(15)  $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 2\frac{dy}{dx} - 4y = e^{-x} \tan x \quad [106-13]$

Sol.  $D^3 - 2D - 4 = 0$

$$(D-2)(D^2+2D+2)=0$$

$$D=2, -1 \pm i$$

$$Y_c = C_1 e^{2x} + (C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x) e^{-x}$$

$$\text{Let } Y_p = U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3$$

$$\text{where } Y_1 = e^{2x}, Y_2 = e^{-x} \cos x, Y_3 = e^{-x} \sin x$$

$$Y_1 = 2e^{2x}$$

$$Y_1'' = 4e^{2x}$$

$$Y_2 = -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x$$

$$Y_2'' = -e^{-x} \cos x + e^{-x} \sin x + e^{-x} \sin x - e^{-x} \cos x$$

$$Y_2'' = 2e^{-x} \sin x$$

$$Y_3 = -e^{-x} \sin x + e^{-x} \cos x$$

$$Y_3'' = -e^{-x} \sin x - e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x$$

$$Y_3'' = -2e^{-x} \cos x$$

$$\text{Putting values in } U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3 = U_1 e^{2x} + U_2 (-e^{-x} \cos x + e^{-x} \sin x) + U_3 (-2e^{-x} \cos x) = 0$$

$$\text{Putting values in } U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3 = U_1 e^{2x} + U_2 (-e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x) + U_3 (-e^{-x} \cos x) = 0$$

$$\text{Putting values in } U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3 = U_1 e^{2x} + U_2 e^{-x} \sin x + U_3 (-2e^{-x} \cos x) = e^{-x} \tan x$$

Solving by Cramers Rule.

$$U_1 = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & e^{-x} \cos x & e^{-x} \sin x \\ 0 & -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x & -e^{-x} \sin x + e^{-x} \cos x \\ e^{-x} \tan x & 2e^{-x} \sin x & -2e^{-x} \cos x \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 2x & e^{-x} \cos x & e^{-x} \sin x \\ e^{-x} & -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x & -e^{-x} \sin x + e^{-x} \cos x \\ 2e^{-x} & -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x & -e^{-x} \sin x + e^{-x} \cos x \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-e^{-x} \tan x}{e^{-x}}$$

$$= e^{-x} \tan x \frac{\begin{vmatrix} e^{-x} \cos x & e^{-x} \sin x \\ -e^{-x} \cos x - e^{-x} \sin x & -e^{-x} \sin x + e^{-x} \cos x \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos x & \sin x \\ 2 & -\cos x - \sin x & -\sin x + \cos x \end{vmatrix}}$$

Taking  $e^{-x}$  common from  $C_1$ ,  
 $e^{-x}$  common from  $C_2$ ,  
 $e^{-x}$  common from  $C_3$ .

$$U_1 = \frac{-3x}{e^{\tan x}} \begin{vmatrix} \cos n & \sin n \\ -\cos x - \sin x & -\sin x + \cos n \end{vmatrix} \quad 141$$

$$= \frac{-3x}{e^{\tan x}} \left[ 2\cos^2 n + 2\sin n \cos n + 2\sin^2 n - 2\sin x \cos n \right] - \cos(-4\cos n + 4\sin n - 4\cos n) \\ + \sin(4\sin n + 4\cos n + 4\sin n)$$

$$= \frac{-3x}{e^{\tan x}} \begin{vmatrix} -\sin x \cos n + \cos^2 n + \sin x \cos n + \sin^2 n \\ 2(\cos^2 n + \sin^2 n) + 8\cos^2 x - 4\sin x \cos n + 8\sin^2 n + 4\sin x \cos n \end{vmatrix} = \frac{-3x}{e^{\tan x}} \frac{2+8(\sin^2 n)}{2+8(\sin^2 n)}$$

$$U_2 = \frac{e^{2x}}{4e} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & e^x \sin n \\ 0 & -e^x \sin x + e^x \cos n \\ -e^x \tan x & -2e^x \cos n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$U_2 = \frac{-x}{e^{\tan x}} \frac{1}{2e} \begin{vmatrix} 10 & e^x \sin n \\ -e^x \sin x + e^x \cos n \\ 10 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{-x}{e^{\tan x}} \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \sin n \\ 2 & -\sin x + \cos n \\ 10 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$U_2 = \frac{-\tan x (-\sin n + \cos n - 2\sin n)}{10} = \frac{+\tan x (3\sin n - \cos n)}{10}$$

$$U_3 = \frac{e^{2x}}{4e} \begin{vmatrix} e^x \cos n & 0 & 0 \\ -e^x \cos x - e^x \sin n & 0 & 0 \\ 2e^x \sin n & e^x \tan x & 10 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{-x}{e^{\tan x}} \frac{1}{2e} \begin{vmatrix} e^x \cos n & 0 & 0 \\ -e^x \cos x - e^x \sin n & 0 & 0 \\ 10 & e^x \tan x & 10 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{-x}{e^{\tan x}} \frac{1}{2e} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos x \\ 2 & -\cos x - \sin n \\ 10 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{\tan x (-\cos x - \sin n - 2\cos n)}{10}$$

$$U_3 = \frac{\tan x}{10} (-3\cos x - \sin n)$$

$$U_1 = \frac{1}{10} \int e^{-3x} \tan x dx$$

$$U_2 = \frac{1}{10} \int (3\tan x \sin n + \tan x \cos n) dx = \frac{1}{10} \int \left( 3 \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} + \frac{\sin x \cos n}{\cos^2 x} \right) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \int \left( 3 \frac{(1-\cos^2 x)}{\cos^2 x} + \sin x \right) dx = \frac{1}{10} \int (3 \sec^2 x - 3\cos x + \sin n) dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \left( 3 \ln |\sec x + \tan x| - 3\sin x + \cos x \right)$$

$$U_3 =$$

10.6-15

$$\begin{aligned}
 U_3 &= \frac{1}{10} \int (-3 \tan x \cos n - \tan n \sin n) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{10} \int \left( -3 \frac{\sin x \cos n}{\cos^2 n} - \frac{\sin n}{\cos n} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{10} \int \left[ 3 \sin n - \frac{(1 - \cos^2 n)}{\cos n} \right] dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{10} \int (-3 \sin n - \sec x + \cos n) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{10} \left[ 3 \cos x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + \sin n \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Y_p &= U_1 Y_1 + U_2 Y_2 + U_3 Y_3 \\
 &= \frac{e^{2x}}{10} \int e^{-3x} \tan x dx + \frac{e^{-x}}{10} \left[ 3 \ln |\sec x + \tan x| - 3 \sin x + \cos n \right] \\
 &\quad + \frac{e^{-x}}{10} \left[ 3 \cos x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + \sin n \right] \\
 &= \frac{e^{2x}}{10} \int e^{-3x} \tan x dx + \frac{e^{-x}}{10} \left[ 3 \cos x \ln |\sec x + \tan x| - 3 \sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x \right] \\
 &\quad + \frac{e^{-x}}{10} \left[ 3 \cos x \sin x - \sin x \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + \sin^2 x \right] \\
 &= \frac{e^{2x}}{10} \int e^{-3x} \tan n dx + \frac{e^{-x}}{10} \left[ (\ln |\sec x + \tan x|) \left[ 3 \cos x - \sin x \right] + \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x \right. \\
 &\quad \left. - 3 \sin x \cos n + 3 \sin x \cos n \right] \\
 &= \frac{e^{2x}}{10} \int e^{-3x} \tan n dx + \frac{e^{-x}}{10} \left[ (3 \cos x - \sin x) \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + 1 \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Y &= Y_c + Y_p \\
 &= C_1 e^{2x} + (C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x) e^{-x} + \frac{e^{2x}}{10} \int e^{-3x} \tan n dx \\
 &\quad + \frac{e^{-x}}{10} \left[ (3 \cos x - \sin x) \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + 1 \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

### Exercise 10.7 (Solutions)

#### Mathematical Method

By S.M. Yusuf, A. Majeed and M. Amin

Available at [www.MathCity.org](http://www.MathCity.org)

10.7-1

One Variable absent: Given a diff. eq. of the form:

$$f\left(\frac{d^ny}{dx^n}, \frac{d^{n-1}y}{dx^{n-1}}, \dots, \frac{dy}{dx}, x\right) = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

i.e., an eq. in which the dependent variable  $y$  is missing.

In order to solve eq. (1)

we put  $\frac{dy}{dx} = p$

then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} &= \frac{dp}{dx} \\ \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} &= \frac{dp}{dx^2}\end{aligned}$$

and so on

then eq. (1) becomes

$$f\left(\frac{d^{n-1}p}{dx^{n-1}}, \frac{d^{n-2}p}{dx^{n-2}}, \dots, p, x\right)$$

So that order of eq. (1) has been lowered by one.

Similarly Consider the eq.

$$f\left(\frac{d^ny}{dx^n}, \frac{d^{n-1}y}{dx^{n-1}}, \dots, \frac{dy}{dx}, y\right)$$

Here  $x$  is absent.

In order to solve it, put  $\frac{dy}{dx} = p$

$$\text{then } \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} &= \frac{d}{dx}(p \frac{dp}{dy}) = \frac{d}{dy}(p \frac{dp}{dy}) \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} \\ &= \left[p \cdot \frac{d^2p}{dy^2} + \left(\frac{dp}{dy}\right)^2\right] p = p^2 \frac{d^2p}{dy^2} + p \left(\frac{dp}{dy}\right)^2\end{aligned}$$

then eq. (2) will lie transformed into an eq. in  $p$

+  $y$  of order  $n-1$

10.7

②

10.7-2

## Exercise No. 10.7

Solve:

$$③ x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^3 - \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

Sol. Given ~~general~~

$$x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^3 - \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad ①$$

Here  $y$  is absent.

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dx}$$

Put values in ①

$$x \frac{dp}{dx} - p^3 - p = 0 \quad \text{order has been lowered.}$$

$$\text{or } x \frac{dp}{dx} = p(p^2 + 1)$$

Separating variables

$$\int \frac{1}{p(p^2+1)} dp = \int \frac{dx}{x} \quad ②$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{1}{p(p^2+1)} = \frac{A}{p} + \frac{Bp+C}{p^2+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = A(p^2+1) + (Bp+C)p$$

$$\text{Put } p=0 \quad ③$$

$$\text{So } A=1$$

Comparing Cff. of  $p^2$ ,  $p$  + Constt

$$A+B=0 \quad \Rightarrow [B=-1]$$

$$C=0 \quad \Rightarrow [C=0]$$

$$A=1 \quad \Rightarrow [A=1]$$

So from ③ we have

2nd Method

$$x \frac{dp}{dx} - p^3 - p = 0$$

$$\frac{dp}{dx} - \frac{p^3}{x} - \frac{p}{x} = 0$$

Bernoulli Eqn

$$\frac{1}{p^3} \frac{dp}{dx} - \frac{p}{p^3} \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\frac{-3}{p^4} \frac{dp}{dx} - \frac{1}{p^2} \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\text{Let } p^{-2} = z$$

$$\text{so } -2z^3 \frac{dz}{dx} = dz$$

$$z^3 \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{1}{-2} \frac{dz}{dx}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{dz}{dx} - \frac{z}{x} = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{2}{x} z = -\frac{2}{x} \quad (\text{Linear in } z)$$

$$I.F = e^{\int \frac{2}{x} dx} = e^{2 \ln x} = e^{\ln x^2} = x^2$$

$$\therefore (zx^2)' = \left( \frac{2}{x} \right) x^2 dx$$

$$= -2 \int x dx$$

$$= -2(x^2) + C$$

$$z = \frac{C_1 - x^2}{x^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{C_1 - x^2}{x^2}$$

$$p^2 = \frac{x^2}{C_1 - x^2} \quad \text{P.T.O}$$

### Exercise 10.7 (Solutions)

Mathematical Method

By S.M. Yusuf, A. Majeed and M. Amin

Available at [www.MathCity.org](http://www.MathCity.org)

Available at

[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

10.7-3

③

$$\int \left( \frac{1}{p} - \frac{p}{(p^2+1)} \right) dp = \int \frac{dp}{x}$$

$$\ln p - \frac{1}{2} \ln(p^2+1) = \dots \ln x + \ln C_1$$

$$\ln p = \ln(p^2+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \ln Cx$$

$$\ln \left( \frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2+1}} \right) = \ln Cx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2+1}} = Cx$$

squaring or  $\frac{p^2}{p^2+1} = C_1 x^2$

$$\text{or } p^2 = p^2 C_1 x^2 + C_1^2 x^2$$

$$\therefore p^2 (1 - C_1^2 x^2) = C_1^2 x^2$$

$$\text{or } p^2 = \frac{C_1^2 x^2}{1 - C_1^2 x^2}$$

$$\text{or } p = \pm \frac{Cx}{\sqrt{1 - C_1^2 x^2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm \frac{Cx}{C_1 \sqrt{1 - C_1^2 x^2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm \frac{x}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{C}\right)^2 - x^2}} dx$$

Integrating

$$\int dy = \pm \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{C}\right)^2 - x^2}} dx$$

$$p = \pm \frac{x}{\sqrt{C_1 - x^2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm \frac{x}{\sqrt{C_1 - x^2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm (C_1 - x^2)^\frac{1}{2} x dx$$

$$\int dy = \pm \int (C_1 - x^2)^\frac{1}{2} x dx$$

$$y = \pm \frac{(C_1 - x^2)^\frac{1}{2} + C_2}{2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} x}$$

$$y = \pm \sqrt{C_1 - x^2} + C_2$$

10.7-4

④ 1057

$$\int dy = \pm \int \left[ \left( \frac{1}{c_1} - x^2 \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right] x dx$$

$$y = \pm \frac{1}{2} \int \left[ \left( \frac{1}{c_1} - x^2 \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right] (-2x) dx$$

$$= \pm \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{1}{c_1} - x^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right] + C_2$$

$$y = \mp \left( \frac{1}{c_1} - x^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C_2$$

$$y - C_2 = \mp \left( \frac{1}{c_1} - x^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$(y - C_2)^2 = \frac{1}{c_1} - x^2$$

$$x^2 + (y - C_2)^2 = \frac{1}{c_1}$$

Ex 5  
Ques 2

$$nd^2y \over dx^2 - dy \over dx = 3x^2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

y-absent.

$$x^2 \frac{dy^2}{dx^2} - ny \frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2$$

Cauchy Euler Eq

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = P \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{df}{dx}$$

$$\text{becomes } x \frac{df}{dx} - P = 3x^2$$

$$\frac{df}{dx} - \frac{P}{x} = 3x \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

PTO



10.7-5

$$\text{or } \frac{dp}{dx} + \frac{1}{x} p = 3x \quad (2)$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in  $p$ .

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{1}{x} dx} = e^{\ln x} = e^{\ln x} = \frac{1}{x} \quad (3)$$

Multiply both sides of eq. (2) by I.F.  $\frac{1}{x}$

$$pd\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \int 3 dx$$

$$\frac{p}{x} = 3x + C_1$$

$$p = 3x^2 + C_1 x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 + C_1 x$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \int (3x^2 + C_1 x) dx$$

$$y = x^3 + \frac{C_1 x^2}{2} + C_2$$

$$\therefore y = x^3 + C_1 x^2 + C_2$$

$$(1) \quad 2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 + 4 = 0$$

Sol. Given that

$$2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 + 4 = 0 \quad (1)$$

It is independent of  $y$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{dp}{dx}$$

put in (1)

$$2 \frac{dp}{dx} - p^2 + 4 = 0$$

or

$$\frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{p^2 - 4}{2}$$

11.0.7-6

$$\text{or } \int \frac{2}{p^2-4} dp = \int dx$$

(6)

$$2 \cdot \frac{1}{2 \cdot 2} \ln\left(\frac{p-2}{p+2}\right) = x + \ln c \quad : \int \frac{dp}{p^2-4}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \ln\left(\frac{p-2}{p+2}\right) = x + \ln c$$

$$\ln \sqrt{\frac{p-2}{p+2}} = x + \ln c$$

$$\ln \sqrt{\frac{p-2}{p+2}} = \ln e^x + \ln c = \ln c e^x$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{p-2}{p+2}} = c e^x$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{p-2}{p+2} = c^2 e^{2x}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{p+2}{p-2} = \frac{1}{c^2 e^{2x}}$$

By Comp &amp; Dividendo

$$\frac{(p+2)+(p-2)}{(p+2)-(p-2)} = \frac{1+c^2 e^{2x}}{1-c^2 e^{2x}}$$

$$\frac{2p}{4} = \frac{1+c^2 e^{2x}}{1-c^2 e^{2x}}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{p}{2} = \frac{1+c^2 e^{2x}}{1-c^2 e^{2x}}$$

$$\frac{dp}{dx} = 2 \left[ \frac{(1-c^2 e^{2x}) + 2c^2 e^{2x}}{(1-c^2 e^{2x})} \right]$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{1-c^2 e^{2x}}{1-c^2 e^{2x}} \right) + \left( \frac{2c^2 e^{2x}}{1-c^2 e^{2x}} \right)$$

10.7-7

$$\int dy = \int g_1 \frac{4c^2 e^{2x}}{(1-c^2 e^{2x})} dx \quad (7)$$

$$\int dy = \int 2dx - 2 \int \frac{-2c^2 e^{2x}}{1-c^2 e^{2x}} dx$$

$$\text{or } y = 2x - 2 \ln(1-c^2 e^{2x}) + C_2$$

$$y = 2x - 2 \ln(1-C_1 e^{2x}) + C_2$$

$$(4) \quad x \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 2 \frac{dy}{dx^2} = 12x^3; \quad y(1) = 0, \quad y'(1) = 1, \quad y''(1) = 0.$$

Sol. Given

$$x \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 2 \frac{dy}{dx^2} = 12x^3 \quad (1)$$

Here,  $y$  is absent

$$(\because \frac{dy}{dx^2} \text{ is of lowest order in eq(1)}) \text{ Put } \frac{dy}{dx^2} = p$$

$$\text{then } \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = \frac{dp}{dx}$$

Put in (1)

$$x \frac{dp}{dx} - 2p = 12x^3$$

or

$$\frac{dp}{dx} - \frac{2}{x}p = 12x^2 \quad (2)$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in  $p$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{2}{x} dx} = e^{-2 \ln x} = e^{\ln x^{-2}} = \frac{1}{x^2}$$

Multiply both sides of (2) by I.F.  $\frac{1}{x^2}$

$$\int d(p \cdot \frac{1}{x^2}) = \int 12x^3 dx$$

$$\frac{p}{x^2} = 12x^3 + C$$

$$\text{or } p = 12x^3 + Cx^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x^3 + Cx^2$$

10.7 - 8  
But  $y'(1) = 0$

(8)

$$\Rightarrow 0 = 12 + C \Rightarrow C = -12$$

So

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x^3 - 12x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{dx} dx = \int (12x^3 - 12x^2) dx$$

$$\text{or } \frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^4 - 4x^3 + C_2$$

But  $y(1) = 1$

$$\text{So } 1 = 3 - 4 + C_2 \Rightarrow C_2 = 2$$

So

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^4 - 4x^3 + 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \int \frac{dy}{dx} dx = \int (3x^4 - 4x^3 + 2) dx$$

$$y = \frac{3}{5}x^5 - x^4 + 2x + C_3$$

But  $y(1) = 0$

$$\text{So } 0 = \frac{3}{5} - 1 + 2 + C_3$$

$$0 = \frac{8}{5} + C_3$$

$$\Rightarrow C_3 = -\frac{8}{5}$$

So req. soln. is

$$y = \frac{3}{5}x^5 - x^4 + 2x - \frac{8}{5}$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{1}{5}(3x^5 - 5x^4 + 10x - 8)$$

Exercise 10.7 (Solutions)

Mathematical Method

By S.M. Yusuf, A. Majeed and M. Amin

Available at [www.MathCity.org](http://www.MathCity.org)

(9)

10.7

10.7-9

1062

$$\text{Ex't} \quad \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = 2 \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right)^2$$

Sol. Given

$$\frac{dy}{dx} \cdot \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = 2 \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right)^2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

then

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$$

$$\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( p \frac{dp}{dy} \right) = \frac{d}{dy} \left( p \frac{dp}{dy} \right) \cdot \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$= \left[ p \frac{d^2p}{dy^2} + \left( \frac{dp}{dy} \right)^2 \right] p$$

Put in (1)

$$p^2 \left[ \left( \frac{dp}{dy} \right)^2 + p \frac{d^2p}{dy^2} \right] + p^2 = 2p^2 \left( \frac{dp}{dy} \right)^2$$

$$\left( \frac{dp}{dy} \right)^2 + p \frac{d^2p}{dy^2} + 1 = 2 \left( \frac{dp}{dy} \right)^2$$

$$\text{or } p \frac{d^2p}{dy^2} = \left( \frac{dp}{dy} \right)^2 - 1 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Again

$$\text{put } \frac{dp}{dy} = q$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2p}{dy^2} = \frac{dq}{dy} = \frac{dq}{dp} \cdot \frac{dp}{dy} = q \frac{dq}{dp}$$

Put in (2)

$$pq \frac{dq}{dp} = q^2 - 1$$

$$\int \frac{q}{q^2 - 1} dq = \int \frac{dp}{p}$$

10.7-10

7063

$$\ln \sqrt{q^2 - 1} = \ln pc_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{q^2 - 1} = pc_1$$

$$\text{or } q^2 - 1 = p^2 c_1^2$$

$$q^2 = 1 + p^2 c_1^2$$

$$q^2 = \sqrt{1 + p^2 c_1^2}$$

$$\frac{dp}{dy} = \sqrt{1 + p^2 c_1^2}$$

$$\frac{dp}{\sqrt{1 + p^2 c_1^2}} = dy$$

$$\frac{1}{c_1} \int \frac{dp}{\sqrt{(\frac{p}{c_1})^2 + 1}} = \int dy$$

$$\frac{1}{c_1} \operatorname{sinh}^{-1}(\frac{p}{c_1}) = cy + C_2$$

$$\operatorname{sinh}^{-1}(\frac{p}{c_1}) = c_1 y + C_2 c_1$$

$$\frac{p}{c_1} = \operatorname{sinh}(c_1 y + C_2)$$

$$p = \frac{1}{c_1} \operatorname{sinh}(c_1 y + C_2)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{c_1} \operatorname{sinh}(c_1 y + C_2)$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{\operatorname{sinh}(c_1 y + C_2)} = \frac{1}{c_1} \int dx$$

$$\int \operatorname{cosech}(c_1 y + C_2) dy = \frac{1}{c_1} \int dx$$

$$\ln [\operatorname{cosech}(c_1 y + C_2) + \operatorname{tanh}(c_1 y + C_2)] = \frac{1}{c_1} x + C_3$$

10-7-11

Ques. 2

$$\textcircled{5} \quad 2y \frac{dy}{dx} - \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = 1$$

Q.L. Given

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} - \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = 1 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Here  $x$  is absent.

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$$

Put in  $\textcircled{1}$ 

$$2y p \frac{dp}{dy} - p^2 = 1$$

$$2y p \frac{dp}{dy} = p^2 + 1$$

Separate variables

$$\int \frac{2p}{p^2+1} dp = \int \frac{dy}{y}$$

$$\ln(p^2+1) = \ln y + \ln C_1$$

$$\ln(p^2+1) = \ln C_1 y$$

$$\Rightarrow p^2+1 = C_1 y$$

$$\text{or } p^2 = C_1 y - 1$$

or

$$p = \pm \sqrt{C_1 y - 1}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm \sqrt{C_1 y - 1}$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{C_1 y - 1}} = \pm \int dx$$

$$\frac{1}{C_1} \int (C_1 y - 1)^{-\frac{1}{2}} (C_1) dy = \pm x + C_2$$

$$\frac{1}{C_1} \frac{(C_1 y - 1)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{y^2} + x + C_2$$

(10)

$$\frac{1}{C_1} 2\sqrt{C_1 y - 1} = \pm x + C_2$$

$$2\sqrt{C_1 y - 1} = \pm C_1 x + C_1 C_2$$

$$2\sqrt{C_1 y - 1} = \pm C_1 x + C_2$$

$$⑥ y \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = 4y^2 \ln y \quad y(1) = e, \quad y'(1) = 2e$$

Soln Given

$$y \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = 4y^2 \ln y \quad ①$$

Here  $x$  is absent.

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$$

Put in ①

$$yp \frac{dp}{dy} - p^2 = 4y^2 \ln y$$

$$yp dp - (p^2 + 4y^2 \ln y) dy = 0 \quad ②$$

It is now exact diff. eq.

$$M = yp \quad | \quad N = p^2 - 4y^2 \ln y$$

$$My = p \quad | \quad Np = -2p$$

Now

$$\frac{Np - My}{M} = \frac{-2p - p}{yp} = -\frac{3}{y} \quad (\text{a fn. of } y)$$

So

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{3}{y} dy} = e^{-3 \ln y} = e^{\ln y^{-3}} = \frac{1}{y^3}$$

Multiplying eq. ② by I.F. =  $\frac{1}{y^3}$

10.7-13

$$\frac{p}{y} dp = \left( \frac{p^2 + 4 \ln y}{y^2} \right) dy \quad (1)$$

It is an exact diff. eq.

s.  $\int M dp + \int (\text{term of } N \text{ free from } p) dy = C_1$

$$\int \frac{p}{y^2} dp + \int -4 \frac{\ln y}{y} dy = C_1$$

$$\frac{p^2}{2y^2} - 4 \left[ \frac{(\ln y)^2}{2} \right] = C_1$$

or  $\frac{p^2}{2y^2} - 2(\ln y)^2 = C_1$

$$p^2 - 4y^2(\ln y)^2 = 2C_1y^2$$

But  $y(1) = e \Rightarrow y(1) = e$

So when  $x=1, y=e \Rightarrow y=p=2e^2$

So  $4e^2 - 4e^2(\ln e)^2 = 2C_1e^2$

$$\Rightarrow C_1 = 0$$

Hence  $p^2 - 4y^2(\ln y)^2 = 0$

$$p^2 = 4y^2(\ln y)^2$$

$$p = 2y \ln y$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2y \ln y$$

$$\int \frac{1}{y \ln y} dy = 2 \int dx$$

$$\ln \ln y = 2x + C_2$$

10.7

14

(12)

$$\text{But } y(1) = \dots$$

$$\text{So. value} = 2 + C_2$$

$$0 = 2 + C_2$$

$$\Rightarrow C_2 = -2$$

Hence

$$\ln y = 2x - 2$$

Ex<sup>c</sup>

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 1 \quad y \text{ absent}$$

Solve Given

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{dp}{dx}$$

Put in (1)

$$\frac{dp}{dx} = p^2 + 1$$

separating

$$\int \frac{1}{p^2+1} dp = \int dx$$

$$\tan^{-1} p = x + C_1$$

$$p = \tan(x + C_1)$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{dx} dx = \int \tan(x + C_1) dx$$

$$y = \ln \sec(x + C_1) + \ln C_2$$

$$y = \ln C_2 \sec(x + C_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow e^y = \frac{C_2}{\sec(x + C_1)}$$

Exercise 10.7 (Solutions)

Mathematical Method

By S.M. Yusuf, A. Majeed and M. Amin

Available at [www.MathCity.org](http://www.MathCity.org)

10.7-15

⑦

10.7-15  
③

$$(1+y^2) \frac{dy}{dx} + (\frac{dy}{dx})^3 + \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

Soln Given

$$(1+y^2) \frac{dy}{dx} + (\frac{dy}{dx})^3 + \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad \text{Here } x \text{ is absent.} \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$$

Put in. ①

$$(1+y^2) \cdot p \frac{dp}{dy} + p^3 + p = 0$$

$$p \left[ (1+y^2) \frac{dp}{dy} + (p^2+1) \right] = 0$$

$$\text{or } (1+y^2) \frac{dp}{dy} + (p^2+1) = 0$$

$$(1+y^2) \frac{dp}{dy} = -(p^2+1)$$

$$\text{Separating variables } \int \frac{dp}{p^2+1} = - \int \frac{dy}{y^2+1}$$

$$\tan^{-1} p = -\tan^{-1} y + C_1$$

$$\tan^{-1} p + \tan^{-1} y = C_1$$

$$\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{p+y}{1-py} \right) = C_1$$

$$\frac{p+y}{1-py} = \tan C_1 = C$$

$$p+y = C - Cp y$$

$$p(1+Cy) = C-y$$

$$p = \frac{C-y}{1+Cy}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{C-y}{Cy+1}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y-C}{Cy+1}$$

10.7.16

$$\int \frac{cy+1}{y-c} dy = -\int dx$$

(14)

$$\frac{y-c}{c} \frac{\ln|cy+1|}{y^2} = -x + C_2$$

$$\int c + \frac{1+c^2}{y-c} dy = -\int dx$$

$$cy + (1+c^2) \ln(y-c) = -x + C_2$$

$$\therefore x = C_2 - cy - (1+c^2) \ln(y-c)$$

$$x = C_1 + C_1 y - (1+C_1^2) \ln|y+C_1| \quad \text{where } C_1 = -c$$

$$\textcircled{15} \quad y \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4y^2 - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = 0 \quad ; \quad y(0) = 1, \quad y'(0) = \sqrt{8}$$

Soln. Given that

$$y \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4y^2 - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Here  $x$  is absent.

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$$

Put in  $\textcircled{1}$ 

$$yp \frac{dp}{dy} + 4y^2 - \frac{1}{2} p^2 = 0$$

$$yp dp + (4y^2 - \frac{1}{2} p^2) dy = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

Here

$$M = yp$$

$$N = 4y^2 - \frac{1}{2} p^2$$

$$My = p$$

$$Np = -p$$

So eq.  $\textcircled{2}$  is non exact

$$\text{Now } \frac{Np - My}{M} = \frac{-p - p}{yp} = -\frac{2}{y} (\text{f.r.of eq.})$$

10. - 17

$$\frac{-2\int \frac{1}{y} dy}{\int \frac{1}{y^2} dy} = \frac{-2\ln y}{\frac{-1}{y}} = \frac{2\ln y}{y} \quad (15)$$

Multiply both sides of (15) by I.F.  $\frac{1}{y^2}$

$$\left(\frac{p}{y}\right) dp + \left(4 - \frac{p^2}{2y^2}\right) dy = 0$$

It is an exact diff. eq.

$$\int M dp + \int (\text{terms of } N \text{ free from } p) dy = C$$

$$\int \frac{p}{y} dp + \int 4 dy = C$$

$$\frac{p^2}{2y} + 4y = C$$

$$\text{But } y(0) = 1 \text{ & } y'(0) = \sqrt{8}$$

$$\text{So } \frac{8}{2} + 4 = C$$

$$\Rightarrow C = 8$$

Hence

$$\frac{p^2}{2y} + 4y = 8$$

$$p^2 + 8y^2 = 16y$$

$$p^2 = 16y - 8y^2$$

$$p^2 = 8(2y - y^2)$$

$$p = \pm \sqrt{8(2y - y^2)}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \pm \sqrt{8(2y - y^2)}$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{-(y^2 - 2y)}} = \sqrt{8} \int dx$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{-(y^2 - 2y + 1) + 1}} = \sqrt{8} \int dx$$

$$\int \frac{dy}{\sqrt{1 - (y - 1)^2}} = \sqrt{8} \int dx$$

10.7-18]

10.7 (17)

$$\text{But } y(0) = 1$$

$$\text{So } \sin^{-1}(1-1) = C$$

$$\Rightarrow C = 0$$

$$\text{So } \sin^{-1}(y-1) = \sqrt{8}x$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^{-1}(y-1) = \sqrt{8}x$$

$$y-1 = \sin(\sqrt{8}x)$$

$$\text{or } y = 1 + \sin(\sqrt{8}x)$$

Example 22

$$(1+x^2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} + ax = 0$$

Soln: Given that

$$(1+x^2) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} + ax = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Here, y is absent.

$$\text{Put } \frac{dy}{dx} = p$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dx}$$

Put in (1).

$$(1+x^2) \frac{dp}{dx} + xp + ax = 0$$

$$(1+x^2) \frac{dp}{dx} = -xp - ax$$

$$\int \frac{dp}{a+p} = - \int \frac{x}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$\ln(a+p) = -\frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x^2) + \ln C_1$$

$$\ln(a+p) = \ln C_1 (1+x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow a+p = \frac{C_1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$$

10.7-19

10.7.2 (17)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{C_1 - a}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{C_1 - a}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$$

$$\int dy = \int \left( \frac{C_1 - a}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right) dx$$

$y = C_1 \sin^{-1} x - ax + C_2$  is the general soln.

Example 23  $y \frac{dy}{dx} + \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = \frac{dy}{dx}$

Sol.: Given that,

$$y \frac{dy}{dx} + \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = \frac{dy}{dx} \quad \text{①}$$

Here  $dx$  is absent

Put  $\frac{dy}{dx} = p$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$$

Put in ①

$$y p \frac{dp}{dy} + p^2 = p$$

or

$$y \frac{dp}{dy} + p = 1$$

or

$$\frac{dp}{dy} + \frac{1}{y} p = \frac{1}{y} \quad \text{②}$$

It is a linear diff. eq.

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{1}{y} dy} = e^{\ln y} = y$$

Multiply both sides of ② by I.F.  $y$

$$\int d(p.y) = \int 1 dy$$

$$\text{or } y \frac{dy}{dx} = -y + c_1$$

$$\int \frac{y}{y+c_1} dy = \int dx$$

$$\int \frac{(y+c_1) - c_1}{y+c_1} dy = \int dx$$

$$\int 1 - \frac{c_1}{y+c_1} dy = \int dx$$

$$y - c_1 \ln(y+c_1) = -x + C_2$$

$$\text{or } y = x + C_1 \ln(y+c_1) + C_2$$

**MathCity.org**

Merging Man and maths

**Exercise 10.7 (Solutions)**

**Mathematical Method**

By S.M. Yusuf, A. Majeed and M. Amin

Available at [www.MathCity.org](http://www.MathCity.org)

10.7-21

(19)

~~Exact linear equations of all different types~~

linear eq.

$$R_0 y^{(n)} + R_1 y^{(n-1)} + \dots + R_{n-2} y'' + R_{n-1} y' = S(x) + C \quad (1)$$

where

$R_0, R_1, R_2, \dots, R_{n-2}, R_{n-1}$  are functions of  $x$ ,

we obtain another linear eq.

$$P_0 y^{(n)} + P_1 y^{(n-1)} + \dots + P_{n-2} y'' + P_{n-1} y' + P_n y = Q(x) \quad (2)$$

where

$P_0, P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{n-2}, P_{n-1}, P_n$  are functions of  $x$  s.t.

$$Q(x) = S(x)$$

$$P_0 = R_0$$

$$P_1 = R'_0 + R_1$$

$$P_2 = R'_1 + R_2$$

$$P_3 = R'_2 + R_3$$

$$P_{n-1} = R_{n-2} + R_{n-1}$$

$$P_n = R_{n-1}$$

From (3), we obtain

$$S(x) = \int Q(x) dx + C$$

$$R_0 = P_0$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - R'_0 = P_1 - P_0$$

$$R_2 = P_2 - R'_1 = P_2 - P_1 + P_0$$

$$R_3 = P_3 - R'_2 = P_3 - P_2 + P_1 - P_0$$

$$\boxed{P_1 - P_0}$$

$$\boxed{P_2 - P_1 + P_0}$$

$$\boxed{P_3 - P_2 + P_1 - P_0}$$

10.7-22

$$R_{n-1} = P_n - P_{n-1} + P_{n-2} - \dots + (-1)^{n-2} P_0$$

$$R_{n-1} = P_n - P_{n-1} + R_{n-2} + P_{n-3} - \dots + (-1)^{n-1} P_0$$

Under this conditions the linear eq: ② of order  $n$  is said to be exact if ① is called its first integral.

From above, we obtain

$$P_n - R_{n-1} = P_n - P_{n-1} + P_{n-2} - P_{n-3} + \dots + (-1)^n P_0 = 0$$

which is a necessary & sufficient condition for eq ② to be exact.

### Linear D.Eq of 1st order

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x) y = Q(x)$$

$$I.F = e^{\int P dx}$$

10.7.23

107 (2)

$$\textcircled{2} \quad (2x^2+3x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (6x+3) y = (x+1)e^x$$

Sol. Given that

$$(2x^2+3x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (6x+3) y = (x+1)e^x \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Here

$$n = 2, P_0 = 2x^2+3x, P_1 = 6x+3, P_2 = 2, Q(x) = (x+1)e^x$$

$$\text{Also } P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = 2 - 6 + 4 = 0$$

Hence  $\textcircled{1}$  is exact & its first integral is  $R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = S(x) \quad \textcircled{2}$

$$\text{Now } R_0 = P_0 = 2x^2+3x$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = (6x+3) - (4x+3) = 2x$$

$$R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = S(x)$$

$$S(x) = \int Q(x) dx$$

$$S(x) = \int (x+1) e^x dx \quad \text{IBP}$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{2} \quad (2x^2+3x) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2xy = (x+1)e^x - \int e^x \cdot 1 dx \\ = (x+1)e^x - e^x + C_1$$

$$\therefore (2x^2+3x) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2xy = x e^x + C_1$$

or

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2xy}{2x^2+3x} = \frac{x e^x}{2x^2+3x} + \frac{C_1}{2x^2+3x}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{2x}{x(2x+3)} y = \frac{x e^x}{x(2x+3)} + \frac{C_1}{x(2x+3)} \quad \textcircled{3}$$

L.D.E.

$$\int \frac{2}{2x+3} dx = \ln(2x+3) \quad \therefore I.F. = e^{\ln(2x+3)} = 2x+3$$

Multiplying both sides of  $\textcircled{3}$  by I.F.  $2x+3$

$$\int d(y(2x+3)) = \int e^x dx + \int \frac{C_1}{x} dx$$

$$y(2x+3) = e^x + C_1 \ln x + C_2 \quad \text{Ans.}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \sin x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \cos x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y \sin x = 0$$

Soln. Given that

$$\sin x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \cos x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y \sin x = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Here  $n = 2$ ,  $P_0 = \sin x$ ,  $P_1 = -\cos x$ ,  $P_2 = 2 \sin x$ ,  $Q(x) = 0$

Also

$$P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = 2 \sin x - \sin x - \sin x = 0$$

∴ eq.  $\textcircled{1}$  is exact & its first integral is

$$R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = \text{S. I.}$$

$$S(x) = \int Q(x) dx = \int 0 dx = C,$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = \sin x$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = -\cos x - \cos x = -2 \cos x$$

$$\text{from } \textcircled{2} \quad \sin x \frac{dy}{dx} - 2 \cos x \cdot y = C_1$$

or

$$\frac{dy}{dx} - 2 \cos x \cdot y = \frac{C_1}{\sin x} \quad \textcircled{2} \quad \text{L.D.Eq.}$$

$$\therefore \text{I.F. } e^{\int -2 \cos x dx} = e^{\frac{2 \sin x}{\sin x}} = e^{\frac{2 \sin x}{\sin x}} = \frac{1}{\sin^2 x}$$

Multiplying both sides of eq.  $\textcircled{2}$  by I.F.  $\frac{1}{\sin^2 x}$

$$\int d\left(\frac{y}{\sin^2 x}\right) = C_1 \int \csc^3 x dx$$

$$\text{Now, } \int \csc^3 x dx = \int \csc x \cdot \csc x dx = \csc x \cot x - \int (\csc x)(-\csc x \cot x) dx \\ = -\csc x \cot x + \int \csc x (\csc^2 x - 1) dx$$

$$\int \csc^3 x dx = \csc x \cot x - \int \csc^2 x dx + \int \csc x dx$$

$$\text{or } \int \csc^2 x dx = \frac{1}{2} [-\csc x \cot x + \ln(\csc x - \cot x)]$$

10.7-25

10.7-23

$$S_0 = \frac{y}{\sin^2 x} - \frac{\cot x \ln(1+3\cos x)}{2} + C_1$$

$$\text{or } y = -\frac{\cot x \ln(1+3\cos x)}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 x \ln(\cot x - \cos x) + C_2 \sin x$$

$$(1) (x+\sin x) \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 3(1+\cos x) \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - 3 \sin x \frac{dy}{dx} - y \cos x = -\sin x$$

Sol. Given that

$$(x+\sin x) \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 3(1+\cos x) \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - 3 \sin x \frac{dy}{dx} - y \cos x = -\sin x \quad (1)$$

Here  $m = 3$

$$P_0 = x + \sin x, \quad P_1 = 1 + \cos x, \quad P_2 = -3 \sin x, \quad P_3 = -\cos x$$

Also

$$P_3 - P_2 + P_1 - P_0 = -\cos x + 3 \cos x - 3 \cos x + \cos x = 0$$

Hence given eq. (1) is exact & its first integral is

$$R_0 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + R_1 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_2 y = S(x) \quad (2)$$

$$S(x) = \int Q(x) dx = \int -\sin x dx$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = x + \sin x$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = 1 + \cos x - x - \sin x = 2(1 + \cos x)$$

$$R_2 = P_2 - P_1 + P_0'' = -3 \sin x + 3 \sin x - \sin x = -\sin x$$

$$\text{from } (1) (x+\sin x) \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 2(1+\cos x) \frac{dy}{dx} - \sin x \cdot y = \cos x + C_1 \quad (3)$$

Here in (3)

$$m=2, \quad P_0 = x + \sin x, \quad P_1 = 2(1 + \cos x), \quad P_2 = -\sin x \quad \text{if } Q(x) = \cos x + C_1$$

$$\text{Also. } P_2 - P_1 + P_0'' = -\sin x + 2 \sin x - \sin x = 0 \quad \text{Hence exact}$$

and integral is

$$R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 \cdot y = S(x) \quad (4)$$

$$S(x) = \int Q(x) dx = \int (\cos x + C_1) dx$$

$$\text{reduce } P_1 = P_0 = \boxed{x + \sin x}$$

$$(R_1) = P_1 - P_0 = 2(1 + \cos x) - (1 + \cos x) = 1 + \cos x$$

from (1)  
 $(x + \sin x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (1 + \cos x)y = \sin x + C_1 x + C_2$

by (1+cosx)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{(1 + \cos x)}{(x + \sin x)}y = \frac{\sin x}{x + \sin x} + \frac{C_1 x}{x + \sin x} + \frac{C_2}{x + \sin x}$$

L.D.Eq (5)

③ IOLDE

$$\int \frac{1 + \cos x}{x + \sin x} dx = \ln(x + \sin x)$$

$$\therefore \text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{1 + \cos x}{x + \sin x} dx} = e^{\ln(x + \sin x)} = (x + \sin x)$$

Multiply both sides of above eq. by I.F.  $(x + \sin x)$

$$\int d(y(x + \sin x)) = \int \sin x + C_1 x + C_2 dx$$

$$y(x + \sin x) = -\cos x + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3$$

### Exercise 10.7 (Solutions)

Mathematical Method

By S.M. Yusuf, A. Majeed and M. Amin

Available at [www.MathCity.org](http://www.MathCity.org)

10.7-27

Ex:

$$\sin x \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + (2\cos x + 1) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \sin x \frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x \quad (2)$$

Sol: Given that

$$\sin x \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + (2\cos x + 1) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \sin x \frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x \quad (1)$$

Here  $n = 3$

$$P_0 = \sin x, P_1 = 2\cos x + 1, P_2 = -\sin x, P_3 = 0, Q(x) = \cos x$$

$$\text{Also } P_3 - P_2 + P_1 - P_0 = 0 + \cos x - 2\cos x + \cos x = 0$$

Hence given eq. (1) is exact & its integral is

$$R_0 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + R_1 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_2 y = S(x) \quad (2) \quad S(x) = \int Q(x) dx \\ = \int \cos x dx$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = \sin x$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = 2\cos x + 1 - \cos x = 1 + \cos x$$

$$R_2 = P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = -\sin x + 2\sin x - \sin x = 0$$

$$(2) \text{ becomes } \sin x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + (1 + \cos x) \frac{dy}{dx} = \sin x + C_1 \quad (3)$$

Here

$$n = 2, P_0 = \sin x, P_1 = 1 + \cos x, P_2 = 0, Q(x) = \sin x + C_1$$

$$\text{Also } P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = 0 + \sin x - \sin x = 0 \quad \text{Hence exact & its integral}$$

Hence eq. (3) is exact & its integral is

$$\text{is } R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = S(x) \quad (4) \quad S(x) = \int Q(x) dx, \int \sin x + C_1 dx \\ = -\cos x + C_1 x + C_2$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = \sin x \quad \text{and} \quad R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = 1 + \cos x - \cos x = 1$$

$$\text{from (4)} \quad \sin x \frac{dy}{dx} + y = -\cos x + C_1 x + C_2$$

$\therefore dy \sin x$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{1}{\sin x} y = -\frac{\cos x}{\sin x} + \frac{C_1 x}{\sin x} + \frac{C_2}{\sin x} \quad L.D.E \quad (5)$$

10.7-28

26

$$\text{At } x=0 \text{ is a singular diff eq.}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int P(x) dx} = e^{\int \tan \frac{x}{2} dx} = \tan \frac{x}{2}$$

Multiply both sides of above eq. by I.F.  $\tan \frac{x}{2}$

$$\int d(y \tan \frac{x}{2}) = \int \tan \frac{x}{2} (-C_1 x + C_2 x \operatorname{cosec} x + C_3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 x) + C_4$$

$$(19) (e^x + 2x) \frac{d^4 y}{dx^4} + (4e^x + 8) \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 6e^x \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 4e^x \frac{dy}{dx} + e^x y = \frac{1}{x^5}$$

Sol. Given that

$$(e^x + 2x) \frac{d^4 y}{dx^4} + (4e^x + 8) \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + 6e^x \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 4e^x \frac{dy}{dx} + e^x y = \frac{1}{x^5} \quad (1)$$

Here  $m = 4$

$$P_0 = e^x + 2x, P_1 = (4e^x + 8), P_2 = 6e^x, P_3 = 4e^x, P_4 = e^x, Q(x) = \frac{1}{x^5}$$

Also

$$P_4 - P_3 + P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = e^x - 4e^x + 6e^x - 4e^x + e^x = 0 \quad \text{Hence exact}$$

and 1st integral is

$$R_0 \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + R_1 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + R_2 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_3 y = S(x) \quad S(x) = \int Q(x) dx = \int \frac{1}{x^5} dx \quad (2)$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = e^x + 2x$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = (4e^x + 8) - (e^x + 2) = 3e^x + 6$$

$$R_2 = P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = 6e^x - 4e^x + e^x = 3e^x$$

$$R_3 = P_3 - P_2 + P_1 - P_0 = 4e^x - 6e^x + 4e^x - e^x = e^x$$

$$(20) (e^x + 2x) \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} + (3e^x + 6) \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 3e^x \frac{dy}{dx} + e^x y = \frac{x^{-4}}{-4} + C_1 \quad (3)$$

$$\text{Here } m = 3, P_0 = e^x + 2x, P_1 = 3e^x + 6, P_2 = 3e^x, P_3 = e^x$$

$$\text{Also. } P_3 - P_2 + P_1 - P_0 = e^x - 3e^x + 3e^x - e^x = 0 \quad \leftarrow Q(0) = \frac{-4}{-4} + C_1$$

Hence eq. (3) is also exact & its integral is

10.7-29

(27) (27)

$$R \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + R_1 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_2 y = S(x) \quad (4)$$

$$R_0 = P_0 = e^x + 2x$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0' = (3e^x + 6) - (e^x + 2) = 2e^x + 4$$

$$R_2 = P_2 - P_1 + P_0' = 3e^x - 3e^x + e^x = e^x$$

$$S(x) = \int Q(x) dx = \int \left( \frac{x^2}{4} + C_1 \right) dx$$

$$S(x) = \frac{x^3}{12} + C_1 x + C_2$$

$$\text{from (4)} (e^x + 2x) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + (2e^x + 4) \frac{dy}{dx} + e^x y = \frac{x^3}{12} + C_1 x + C_2 \quad (5)$$

Again

$$\text{Here } n=2, P_0 = e^x + 2x, P_1 = 2e^x + 4, P_2 = e^x, Q(x) = \frac{x^3}{12} + C_1 x + C_2$$

Also,  $P_2 - P_1 + P_0' = e^x - 2e^x + e^x = 0$  Hence exact its integral is

$$R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = S(x)$$

$$S(x) = \int Q(x) dx = \left( \frac{x^3}{12} + C_1 x + C_2 \right) dx$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = e^x + 2x$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0' = (2e^x + 4) - (e^x + 2) = e^x + 2$$

$$\text{from (6)} (e^x + 2x) \frac{dy}{dx} + (e^x + 2)y = \frac{x^2}{24} + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3$$

$\div$  by  $(e^x + 2x)$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{(e^x + 2)}{e^x + 2x} y = \frac{\left( \frac{-1}{24} + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3 \right)}{(e^x + 2x)} \quad (7)$$

L.D.Eq!

$$\therefore I.F. = e^{\int \frac{(e^x + 2)}{e^x + 2x} dx} = e^{\ln(e^x + 2x)} = (e^x + 2x)$$

Multiply both sides of above eq (7) by I.F.  $(e^x + 2x)$

$$\int d(y(e^x + 2x)) = \int \frac{-1}{24x^2} + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3 dx + C_4$$

$$y(e^x + 2x) = \frac{1}{24x} + C_1 \frac{x^3}{3} + C_2 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_3 x + C_4$$

Example 24

$$(x^2+1) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 2\cos x - 2x$$

Soln. Given that

$$(x^2+1) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 4x \frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 2\cos x - 2x \quad (1)$$

Here  $n = 2$ ,  $P_0 = x^2+1$ ,  $P_1 = 4x$ ,  $P_2 = 2$ 

$$\text{Also } P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = 2 - 4x + 2 = 0$$

Hence given eq. (1) is exact &amp; its integral is

$$R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = \int (2\cos x - 2x) dx + C_1$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = x^2+1$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = 4x - 2x = 2x$$

So above eq. becomes

$$(x^2+1) \frac{dy}{dx} + 2x y = -2\sin x - x^2 + C_1 \quad (2)$$

Again here  $n = 1$ ,  $P_0 = x^2+1$ ,  $P_1 = 2x$ 

$$\text{Also } P_1 - P_0 = 2x - x^2 = 0$$

Hence eq. (2) is exact &amp; its integral is

$$R_0 y = \int (-2\sin x - x^2 + C_1) dx + C_2$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = x^2+1$$

So above eq. becomes

$$(x^2+1)y = -2\cos x - \frac{x^3}{3} + C_1 x + C_2$$

10.7-31

(29)

Exaple 25

$$(2x-1) \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + (4+x) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

Soln - Given that

$$(2x-1) \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + (4+x) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

Here  $m = 3$

$$P_0 = 2x-1, P_1 = 4+x, P_2 = 2, P_3 = 0, Q(x) = 0$$

Also

$$P_3 - P_2 + P_1 - P_0 = 0 - 0 + 0 - 0 = 0$$

Hence given eq. (1) is exact & its integral is

$$R_0 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + R_1 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_2 y = S(x) \quad \text{.....(2)}$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = 2x-1$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = 4+x - 2x+1 = 2+x$$

$$R_2 = P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = 2 - 1 + 0 = 1$$

So above eq. becomes

$$\text{from (2)} \quad (2x-1) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + (2+x) \frac{dy}{dx} + y = C_1 \quad \text{.....(3)}$$

Here

$$n = 2, P_0 = 2x-1, P_1 = (2+x), P_2 = 1, Q(x) = C_1$$

$$\text{Also } P_2 - P_1 + P_0 = 1 - 1 + 0 = 0$$

Hence eq. (3) is exact & its integral is

$$R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = S(x) \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

where

$$R_0 = P_0 = (2x-1)$$

$$R_1 = P_1 - P_0 = 2+x - 2x+1 = x$$

So above eq. (4) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} S(x) &= \int Q(x) dx \\ &= \int C_1 dx \\ &= C_1 x \end{aligned}$$

10.7-32

(30)

$$(2x \rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} + P_0y = C_1 \text{ L.H.S.})$$

$$\text{Here } n=1, \therefore P_0 = 2x \rightarrow P_1 = 1$$

$$\text{Also } P_1 - P_0 = x - 2 \neq 0$$

Hence given eq. is not exact.

Now from eq. (3)

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \left(\frac{x}{2x-1}\right)y = \frac{c_1 x + c_2}{2x-1} \quad (6) \quad \text{L.D.Eq.}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{x}{2x-1} dx} = e^{\int \frac{(2x-1)+1}{2x-1} dx} = e^{\int 1 + \frac{1}{2x-1} dx} = e^{\left[x + \frac{1}{2} \ln(2x-1)\right]}$$

$$= e^{x_2 \ln(2x-1)} = e^{x_2 \frac{\ln(2x-1)}{2}} = e^{x_2 \cdot (2x-1)^{x_2}}$$

Multiply both sides of above eq. (6) by I.F.  $e^{x_2 \cdot (2x-1)^{x_2}}$

$$d(y e^{x_2 \cdot (2x-1)^{x_2}}) = \frac{e^{x_2}(c_1 x + c_2)}{(2x-1)^{3/4}}$$

$$\int d[y e^{x_2 \cdot (2x-1)^{x_2}}] = \int \frac{e^{x_2}(c_1 x + c_2)}{(2x-1)^{3/4}} dx + C_3$$

$$\text{or } y e^{x_2 \cdot (2x-1)^{x_2}} = \int \frac{e^{x_2}(c_1 x + c_2)}{(2x-1)^{3/4}} dx + C_3$$

Ex 10.7

(3)

10.7-33

$$② 2x \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right)^2 - \alpha^2 \quad ①$$

Putting  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = p$  in ① &  $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = \frac{dp}{dx}$

$$2xp\left(\frac{dp}{dx}\right) = p^2 - \alpha^2$$

$$\frac{2p dp}{p^2 - \alpha^2} = \frac{dx}{x}$$

Integrating  $\ln(p^2 - \alpha^2) = \ln x + \ln C_1$ ,

$$p^2 - \alpha^2 = C_1 x \Rightarrow p^2 = C_1 x + \alpha^2$$

$$p = \sqrt{C_1 x + \alpha^2}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \sqrt{C_1 x + \alpha^2} \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = (C_1 x + \alpha^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\text{Integrating } \frac{dy}{dx} = \int (C_1 x + \alpha^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx + C_2$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} (C_1 x + \alpha^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + C_2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{3C_1} (C_1 x + \alpha^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C_2$$

Again Integrating

$$y = \frac{2}{3C_1} \int \int (C_1 x + \alpha^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} C_1 dx + C_3$$

$$= \frac{2}{3C_1^2} \frac{2}{5} (C_1 x + \alpha^2)^{\frac{5}{2}} + C_2 x + C_3$$

$$y = \frac{4}{15C_1^2} (C_1 x + \alpha^2)^{\frac{5}{2}} + C_2 x + C_3$$

$$③ x^5 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 3x^3 \frac{dy}{dx} + (3-6x)x^2 y = x^4 + 2x - 5 \quad ①$$

$$P_0 = x^5$$

$$P_1 = 3x^3$$

$$P_2 = 3x^2 - 6x^3 \quad \therefore ① \text{ is not exact}$$

$$P_2 - P_1 + P_0'' = 3x^2 - 6x^3 - 9x^2 + 20x^3 \\ = 14x^3 - 6x^2 \neq 0$$

We Multiply ① by  $x^m$  and choose 'm' so as to make it exact.

$$x^m \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 3x^{m+2} \frac{dy}{dx} + (3-6x)x^m y = x^m (x^4 + 2x - 5) \quad ②$$

$$P_0 = x^{m+5}$$

$$P_1 = 3x^{m+3}$$

$$P_2 = (3-6x)x^{m+2}$$

$$P_2 - P_1 + P_0'' = 3x^{m+2} - 6x^{m+3} - 3(m+2)x^m + (m+5)(m+4)x^m$$

$$= 3x^{m+2} - 6x^{m+3} - 9x^{m+2} - 3mx^m + m^2 x^m + 9m^2 x^m + 20x^m$$

10.7

32

10.7-34

$$= m^2 x^{m+3} + 9m x^{m+3} + 14 x^{m+3} - 6x^{m+2} - 3m x^m$$

To make ② exact put  $m = 0$   
 $x^{m+3} (m^2 + 9m + 14) - x^{m+2} (6x + 3m) = 0$

$$x^{m+3} (m^2 + 7m + 2m + 14) - x^{m+2} 3(2x + m) = 0$$

$$x^{m+3} [m(m+7) + 2(m+7)] - x^{m+2} 3(2+m) = 0$$

$$x^{m+3} (m+2)(m+7) - x^{m+2} 3(2+m) = 0$$

$$(m+2) \left[ x^{m+3} (m+7) - 3x^{m+2} \right] = 0$$

$$m = -2$$

Put  $m = -2$  in ②

$$x^3 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 3x \frac{dy}{dx} + (3-6x)y = x^2(x^4 + 2x^2 - 5)$$

$$x^3 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 3x \frac{dy}{dx} + (3-6x)y = x^2 + \frac{2}{x} - \frac{5}{x^2}$$

$$\text{This is an exact. } \because \begin{cases} P_0 = x^3 \\ P_1 = 3x \\ P_2 = 3-6x \end{cases} \quad P_2 - P_1 + P_0'' = 3-6x - 3 + 6x = 0$$

Now first integral is  $R_0 \frac{dy}{dx} + R_1 y = \int S(x) dx$

$$x^3 \frac{dy}{dx} + (3x - 3x^2)y = \int x^2 + \frac{2}{x} - \frac{5}{x^2} dx$$

$$x^3 \frac{dy}{dx} + 3x(1-x)y = \frac{x^3}{3} + 2\ln x + \frac{5}{x} + C_1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{3}{x^2}(1-x)y = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2\ln x}{x^3} + \frac{5}{x^4} + \frac{C_1}{x^3} \quad \text{L.D.E}$$

$$I.F = e^{\int (\frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{3}{x}) dx} = e^{\int 3x^2 dx - \int \frac{3}{x} dx} = e^{-\frac{3}{x}} - 3\ln x$$

$$I.F = e^{\ln(\frac{-3/x}{x^3})} = \frac{1}{x^3} e^{-3/x}$$

$$\therefore \int d\left(y \cdot \frac{e^{-3/x}}{x^3}\right) = \int \frac{e^{-3/x}}{x^3} \left( \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2\ln x}{x^3} + \frac{5}{x^4} + \frac{C_1}{x^3} \right) dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} & -\frac{3}{x} - 3\ln x \\ & = -\frac{3}{x} \ln x - \ln x^3 \\ & = \ln \frac{e^{-3/x}}{x^3} - \ln x^3 \\ & = \ln \left( \frac{e^{-3/x}}{x^3} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{y}{x^3 e^{-3/x}} = \int \frac{1}{x^3 e^{-3/x}} \left( \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2\ln x}{x^3} + \frac{5}{x^4} + \frac{C_1}{x^3} \right) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow y = x^3 e^{\frac{3}{x}} \int \left( \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2\ln x}{x^3} + \frac{5}{x^4} + \frac{C_1}{x^3} \right) dx$$

is the required solution.

10.7

33

10.7-35

$$(14) \text{(i)} \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = \ln x \quad (\text{Integrate twice}) \quad (14) \text{(ii)} \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = x^2 \sin x \quad (\text{Integrate twice})$$

$$\text{Integrating } \frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = \int \ln x \, dx$$

$$\text{I.B.P} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \ln x \cdot x - \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot x \, dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x \ln x - x + C_1$$

$$\text{Integrating } \int \frac{dy}{dx} = \int x(\ln x - 1) \, dx + C_1 \quad \int \frac{dy}{dx} = -\int x^2 \cos x \, dx + 2 \int x \sin x \, dx + 2 \int \cos x \, dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (\ln x - 1) \frac{x^2}{2} - \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} \, dx + C_1 x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2}{2} (\ln x - 1) - \frac{x^2}{4} + C_1 x + C_2$$

Integrating

$$\int \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\text{II}}^{x^2} (\ln x - 1) \, dx - \int \frac{x^2}{4} \, dx + C_1 \int x \, dx + \int \frac{C_2}{x} \, dx$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x^3}{3} (\ln x - 1) - \int \frac{1}{x} \frac{x^3}{3} \, dx \right) - \frac{x^3}{12} + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 \frac{x}{2} + C_3$$

$$y = \frac{x^3}{6} (\ln x - 1) - \frac{x^3}{18} - \frac{x^3}{12} + C_1 \frac{x^2}{2} + C_2 x + C_3$$

$$36y = 6x^3 (\ln x - 1) - 2x^3 - 3x^3 + 18C_1 x^2 + 36C_2 x + 36C_3$$

$$36y = 6x^3 \ln x - 11x^3 + C_1 x^2 + C_2 x + C_3$$

$$(15) \text{(i)} \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\cot y \cosec y \quad \text{---} \quad y(0) = 1 \quad y'(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$\times 0$  by  $\frac{dy}{dx}$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} \left( \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right) = +\cosec y (\cosec y \cot y) \frac{dy}{dx}$$

(Integrate twice)  
order 2.

$$\text{Integrating} \quad \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = \frac{\cosec^2 y}{2} + C_1$$

$$\left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2 = +\cosec^2 y + C_1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \cosec y \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{dy}{\cosec y} = dx$$

$$y(0) = 1, y'(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = 1 + C_1 \text{ or } C_1 = 0$$

$$\int \cosec y \, dy = \int \sin y \, dy = \int \frac{1}{\sin y} \, dy = \int \frac{\sin y}{\sin^2 y} \, dy = \int \frac{\sin y}{1 - \cos^2 y} \, dy$$

$$= -\cot y = x + C_1$$

$$y(0) = \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow -\cot \frac{\pi}{2} = 0 + C_1$$

$$0 = C_1$$

$$\therefore -\cot y = x$$

$\cot y = -x$  is required sol.

10.7

10.7 - 36

$$\text{iii) } \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{a^2}{y^2}$$

$$\text{Multiply by } \frac{dy}{dx} \quad (\frac{dy}{dx}) \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{a^2}{y^2} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = -a^2(y)^{-2} \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\text{Integrating } \frac{(\frac{dy}{dx})^2}{2} = -\frac{1}{-1} a^2 + C \Rightarrow \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = \frac{2a^2}{y} + C \\ = \frac{2a^2 + 4C}{y} \\ = \frac{2a^2(1 + \frac{C}{2a^2} y)}{y}$$

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = \frac{2a^2(1 + C_1 y)}{y}$$

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) = \pm a \sqrt{\frac{1 + C_1 y}{y}}$$

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{y}}{1 + C_1 y} dy = \sqrt{2} a \int dx + C_2$$

$$\int_{C_1 t}^{\sqrt{t^2 - 1}} \frac{2}{\sqrt{t}} dt = \sqrt{2} a x + C_2$$

$$\int_{C_1}^{\sqrt{t^2 - 1}} 2 \int dt = \sqrt{2} a x + C_2$$

$$\frac{2}{C_1} \left[ \frac{t \sqrt{t^2 - 1}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \ln(t + \sqrt{t^2 - 1}) \right] = \sqrt{2} a x + C_2$$

Replace  $t$  by  $\sqrt{1 + C_1 y}$

$$\frac{2}{C_1} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{1 + C_1 y} \sqrt{C_1 y}}{2 \sqrt{C_1}} - \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{C_1}} \ln(\sqrt{1 + C_1 y} + \sqrt{C_1 y}) \right] = \sqrt{2} a x + C_2$$

$$\frac{1}{C_1} \left[ \frac{C_1 y + C_1 y \sqrt{C_1 y}}{\sqrt{C_1}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{C_1}} \ln(\sqrt{1 + C_1 y} + \sqrt{C_1 y}) \right] = \sqrt{2} a x + C_2$$

$$\sqrt{y + C_1 y^2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{C_1}} \ln(\sqrt{1 + C_1 y} + \sqrt{C_1 y}) = \sqrt{2} a x + C_2$$

is general sol.

# THE LAPLACE TRANSFORM

## Chapter 11

### Introduction:

Piecewise Continuous:— A real-valued function  $f$ , defined on an interval  $[a, b]$ , is said to be piecewise continuous in  $[a, b]$  if there exists a partition

$$P = \{a = x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n, x_n = b\}$$

of  $[a, b]$  such that  $f$  is continuous in the interior of each subinterval  $[x_i, x_{i+1}]$  and has finite one-sided limits  $f(x_i+0)$  and  $f(x_{i+1}-0)$  at the end points of each subinterval ( $i=0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ ).

### The Laplace Transform of $f$ :

Let  $f$  be a real-valued, piecewise continuous function defined on  $[0, \infty]$ . The Laplace transform of  $f$ , denoted by  $\mathcal{L}(f) = F$ , is the function  $F$  defined by

$$F(s) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t) dt \quad (1)$$

provided the "improper" integral in (1) converges.

The domain of  $F$  is the set of all real numbers  $s$  for which the above integral converges.

Note that the operation transforms the given function  $f$  of the variable  $t$  into a new function  $F$  of the variable  $s$  and is written

symbiotically.

$$F(s) = \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}.$$

Inverse Laplace transform of F :-

If  $F = \mathcal{L}\{f\}$ , then the original function  $f$  is called the inverse Laplace transform of  $F$  and is denoted by  $f = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F\}$ . Clearly,

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\mathcal{L}\{f\}\} = f.$$

Thus if  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$  then  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = f(t)$ .

Example :-

Let  $f(t) = 1$  on  $[0, \infty]$ . Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f\} = \mathcal{L}\{1\} = \int e^{-st} dt$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^h e^{-st} dt$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \left[ -\frac{e^{-sh}}{s} \right]_0^h$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \left[ -\frac{e^{-sh}}{s} + \frac{1}{s} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} = F(s), \text{ provided } s > 0.$$

Example :- Let  $f(t) = t^n$ ,  $n$  being a positive integer. Evaluate  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$ .

Solution :- Here  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^n\} = \int e^{-st} t^n dt$   
Integrating by parts, taking  $t^n$  as first function

1345

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{t^n\} &= \left[t^n \cdot \frac{e^{-st}}{-s}\right]_0^\infty + \int_0^\infty n t^{n-1} \cdot \frac{e^{-st}}{-s} dt \\ &= -\left[\frac{t^n}{s e^{-st}}\right]_0^\infty + \frac{n}{s} \int_0^\infty t^{n-1} e^{-st} dt \\ &= \frac{n}{s} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-1}\},\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } \mathcal{L}\{t^n\} = \frac{n}{s} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-1}\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{s} \cdot \frac{n-1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-2}\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{s} \cdot \frac{n-1}{s} \cdots \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{1\}$$

$$= \frac{n!}{s^n} \cdot \frac{1}{s}, \quad (\text{as } \mathcal{L}\{1\} = \frac{1}{s})$$

$$= \frac{n!}{s^{n+1}} = F(s)$$

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{at}\}$ , where  $a$  is constant and  $s \neq a$ .

Solution: Here  $f(t) = e^{at}$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{at}\}$$

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \cdot e^{at} dt$$

$$\frac{(a-s)t}{a-s} \Big|_0^\infty$$

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{(a-s)t} dt$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{e^{(a-s)t}}{a-s} \right]_0^h$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{e^{(a-s)h}}{a-s} - \frac{1}{a-s} \right]$$

$$\frac{1}{a-s} \left[ \frac{e^{(a-s)t}}{a-s} \right]_0^\infty$$

$$\frac{1}{a-s} \left[ \frac{e^{(a-s)t}}{a-s} \right]_0^\infty$$

$$\frac{1}{a-s} \left[ e^{(a-s)0} - e^{(a-s)0} \right] = \frac{1}{a-s} (0-1) = -\frac{1}{a-s} = \frac{1}{s-a}$$

1346

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{s-a} & \text{if } s>a \\ 0 & \text{if } s \leq a. \end{cases}$$

Here  $e^{-(s-a)t} \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  and  $s>a$ , while  $\bar{e}^{-(s-a)t} \rightarrow \infty$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  and  $s < a$ ,

when  $s=a$ ,  $f(t) = e^{st}$  and

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int e^{-st} \cdot e^{st} dt = \int dt.$$

$$= \{t\} = \infty.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \mathcal{L}\{e^{st}\} = \frac{1}{s-a}, \quad s>a.$$

Example: Find Laplace transforms of i)  $\sin at$ ,  
ii)  $\cos at$ .

Solution: By definition,

$$\mathcal{L}\{\cos at\} = \int e^{-st} \cos at dt$$

$$\text{and } \mathcal{L}\{\sin at\} = \int e^{-st} \sin at dt.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \mathcal{L}\{\cos at\} + i \mathcal{L}\{\sin at\}$$

$$= \int e^{-st} \cos at dt + i \int e^{-st} \sin at dt,$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^h e^{-st} e^{iat} dt = \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{(a-s)t} e^{(ia-s)t} dt.$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{e^{(ia-s)t}}{ia-s} \right]_0^{(a-s)t} = \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{e^{(ia-s)t}}{ia-s} - \frac{1}{ia-s} \right]$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{s-ia} & \text{if } s>a \\ \text{undefined} & \text{if } s \leq a \end{cases}$$

$$= \frac{s+ia}{s^2+a^2} \quad \text{if } s>a.$$

Here  $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{s(a-h)}{a-s} = 0$  for  $s > 0$  and is undefined for  $s \leq 0$ .

Evaluating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$(ii) \quad \mathcal{L}\{\cos at\} = \frac{s}{s^2 + a^2}, \quad s > 0$$

$$(iii) \quad \mathcal{L}\{\sin at\} = \frac{a}{s^2 + a^2}, \quad s > 0$$

Example: Consider the function  $f$  defined by  $f(t) = \frac{1}{t}$ . For the Laplace transform of  $\frac{1}{t}$ , we first check the convergence of  $\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt$ .

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt = \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt + \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt$$

For  $0 < t < 1$ , we have  $e^{-st} \approx e^{-s}$  if  $s > 0$ . Therefore,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt \geq \int_0^1 \frac{e^{-s}}{t} dt + \int_1^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt$$

But

$$\int_0^1 \frac{e^{-s}}{t} dt = e^{-s} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} [\ln t]_h^1 = -e^{-s} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} (\ln 1 - \ln h)$$

Hence  $\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt$  also diverges to  $\infty$ . Consequently,

$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-st}}{t} dt$  diverges and  $\infty$  by definition,  $\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{t}\right\}$  does not exist.

Exponential Order a.

A function  $f$  defined on  $[0, \infty)$  is said to be of exponential order  $a$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$ . If there exists real constants  $a, M > 0$  and  $T > 0$  such that

$$|f(t)| \leq M e^{at} \text{ for } t \geq T.$$

Theorem: Let  $f$  be a piecewise continuous function defined on  $[0, \infty)$ . If  $f$  is of exponential order  $a$  as  $t \rightarrow \infty$  then  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$  exists for all  $s > a$ .

Proof: Since  $f$  is of exponential order  $a$ , there exists positive real numbers  $M$  and  $T$  such that

$$|f(t)| \leq M e^{at} \quad t \geq T \quad (1)$$

The theorem will be proved if we show that  $\int e^{st} f(t) dt$  converges.

$$\text{Now } \int e^{st} f(t) dt = \int e^{st} f(t) dt + \int_T^\infty e^{st} f(t) dt \quad (2)$$

2

Since  $f$  is piecewise continuous, the first integral on the right of (2) exists. Thus the convergence of  $\int_T^\infty e^{st} f(t) dt$  depends on the convergence of

$$\int_T^\infty e^{st} f(t) dt. \quad \text{But}$$

$$\left| \int_T^\infty e^{st} f(t) dt \right| \leq \int_T^\infty |e^{st} f(t)| dt$$

$$\leq \int_T^\infty e^{st} M e^{at} dt, \quad \text{by (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= M \int_0^T e^{(a-s)t} dt \\
 &= M \cdot \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{e^{(a-s)h}}{a-s} \right]_0^T \\
 &= \lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} M \left[ \frac{e^{(a-s)h}}{a-s} - \frac{e^{(a-s)0}}{a-s} \right] \\
 &= \begin{cases} M \left( 0 - \frac{e^{(a-s)T}}{a-s} \right) & \text{if } a-s < 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } a-s \geq 0. \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

Here  $\lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{(a-s)h}}{a-s} = 0$  if  $a-s < 0$ , and

$\lim_{h \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{(a-s)h}}{a-s} = \infty$  if  $a-s \geq 0$ .

Thus  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$  exists for all  $s > a$ .

Note: The conditions stated above are sufficient but not necessary. There exist functions which do not satisfy the hypothesis of above theorem.

Example: Consider the function  $f$ , defined by

$$f(t) = t^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

Clearly  $f$  is not defined at  $t=0$ , but it will be shown that  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{-\frac{1}{2}}\}$  exists. By definition, we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{t^{-\frac{1}{2}}\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-st} t^{-\frac{1}{2}} dt \quad (1)$$

Let  $St = x$ . Then  $Sdt = dx$ .

$$\frac{dt}{t^{1/2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}} dx \text{ so}$$

$$t^{-1/2} = \left(\frac{x}{s}\right)^{-1/2} = \sqrt{\frac{s}{x}}$$

Substituting these values of 't' and  $dt$  into (1), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{t^{-1/2}\} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}} \int_0^\infty e^{-sx} x^{-1/2} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{s}} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{s}} \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{-1/2}\}$  exists.

### Properties Of The Laplace Transform:

Theorem: (The linearity property).

Let  $f(t) = a g(t) + b h(t)$ , where  $a, b$  are constants and  $\mathcal{L}\{g(t)\}$  and  $\mathcal{L}\{h(t)\}$  exists. Then  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$  exists and

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{a g(t) + b h(t)\}$$

$$= a \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} + b \mathcal{L}\{h(t)\}$$

Proof: By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{a g(t) + b h(t)\} &= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \{a g(t) + b h(t)\} dt \\ &= a \int_0^\infty e^{-st} g(t) dt + b \int_0^\infty e^{-st} h(t) dt \\ &= a \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} + b \mathcal{L}\{h(t)\} \end{aligned}$$

Theorem: (The Differentiation Formula). Let

$f$  be continuous on  $[0, \infty]$  and  $f'$  exponential order  $\alpha$ . Let  $f'$  be piecewise continuous on every finite closed interval  $a \leq t \leq b$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\}$  exists for  $s > a$  and

$$\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} = s\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - f(0).$$

Proof: By previous theorem,  $\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\}$  exists.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Let } F(s) &= \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}. \text{ Then by definition,} \\ \mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} &= \int e^{st} f'(t) dt \\ &= [e^{st} f(t)]^{\infty}_0 + s \int e^{st} f(t) dt \\ &= -f(0) + s \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} \\ &= s \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - f(0) \\ &= sF(s) - f(0). \end{aligned}$$

Corollary: If  $F(s) = \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$ , then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f''(t)\} = s^2 F(s) - sf(0) - f'(0)$$

Proof:  $\mathcal{L}\{f''(t)\} = s\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} - f'(0)$ ,

$$= s[s\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - f(0)] - f'(0)$$

$$= s^2 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - sf(0) - f'(0)$$

$$= s^2 F(s) - sf(0) - f'(0).$$

$$\text{Corollary: } \mathcal{L}\{f^{(n)}(t)\} = s^n \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - s^{n-1} f(0)$$

$$= s^{n-2} f'(0) - s^{n-3} f''(0) - \dots - f^{(n-1)}(0).$$

$$\text{Proof: } \mathcal{L}\{f^{(n)}(t)\} = s \mathcal{L}\{f^{(n-1)}(t)\} - f^{(n-1)}(0)$$

$$= s[s\{f^{(n-2)}(t)\} - f^{(n-2)}(0)] - f^{(n-1)}(0)$$

$$= s^2 \mathcal{L}\{f^{(n-2)}(t)\} - s f^{(n-2)}(0) - f^{(n-1)}(0)$$

$$= s^2 [s \mathcal{L}\{f^{(n-3)}(t)\} - f^{(n-3)}(0)] - s f^{(n-3)}(0) - f^{(n-1)}(0)$$

$$= s^3 \mathcal{L}\{f^{(n-3)}(t)\} - s^2 f^{(n-3)}(0) - s f^{(n-3)}(0) - f^{(n-1)}(0)$$

Continuing in this way we get the required result.

Theorem: (First Shifting Property) (or Translation Property).

Let  $F(s) = \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$  exists for  $s > b$ . For any constant  $a$ ,

Proof: By definition,

$$F(s) = \int e^{-st} f(t) dt$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^{at} f(t)\} = \int e^{-st} e^{at} f(t) dt$$

$$= \int e^{-(s-a)t} f(t) dt$$

$$= F(s-a) \text{ if } s-a > b$$

or if  $s > a+b$ .

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}\{\sinhat\}$  and  $\mathcal{L}\{\coshat\}$ .

Solution: Here  $\sinhat = \frac{e^{at} - e^{-at}}{2}$   
we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{\sinhat\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{e^{at} - e^{-at}}{2}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{at}\} - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{-at}\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s-a} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s+a} \\ &= \frac{a}{s^2 - a^2}\end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $\mathcal{L}\{\coshat\} = \frac{s}{s^2 - a^2}$

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}\{\cos 2at\}$

Solution: Let  $f(t) = \cos 2at$   
 $f'(t) = -2a \cos 2at \sin 2at$   
 $= -a \sin 2at$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} &= s\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - f(0) \\ \text{or } s\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} + f(0)\end{aligned}$$

i.e.,  $s\mathcal{L}\{\cos 2at\} = -a \mathcal{L}\{\sin 2at\} + f(0)$

$$\begin{aligned}&= -a \cdot \frac{2a}{s^2 + 4a^2} + 1 \\ &= \frac{s^2 + 2a^2}{s^2 + 4a^2}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cos 2at\}$

$$= \frac{s^2 + 2a^2}{s(s^2 + 4a^2)}$$

Example : Evaluate,  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}(t^3 + \sin 2t)\}$ .

Solution:

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}(t^3 + \sin 2t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}t^3 + e^{3t}\sin 2t\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}t^3\} + \mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}\sin 2t\}$$

Now,  $\mathcal{L}\{t^3\} = \frac{3!}{s^4}$

$$\mathcal{L}\{\sin 2t\} = \frac{2}{s^2 + 4}$$

Now,  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}t^3\} = \frac{3!}{(s-3)^4}$

and  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}\sin 2t\} = \frac{2}{(s-3)^2 + 4}$

Therefore,  $\mathcal{L}\{e^{3t}(t^3 + \sin 2t)\} = \frac{3!}{(s-3)^4} + \frac{2}{(s-3)^2 + 4}$

Example : Compute  $\mathcal{L}\{te^{at}\cos bt\}$ .

Solution: Consider  $te^{at}e^{bt} = t e^{(a+bi)t}$

Let  $f(t) = t$ , then  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t\} = \frac{1}{s^2}$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{te^{(a+bi)t}\} &= \frac{1}{[s-(a+bi)]^2} (-\mathcal{L}(t^2 f(t)) \cdot F(s)) \\ &= \frac{1}{[(s-a)-bi]^2} \\ &= \frac{[(s-a)-bi]}{[(s-a)+bi]^2} \\ &= \frac{[(s-a)-bi][(s-a)+bi]}{[(s-a)+bi]^2} \\ &= \frac{(s-a)^2 - b^2 + 2ib(s-a)}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} \end{aligned}$$

Evaluating real parts, we have

$$\mathcal{L}\{t e^{at} \cos bt\} = \frac{(s-a)^2 - b^2}{[(s-a)^2 + b^2]^2}$$

Theorem: Suppose  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$  exists for  $s > a$ .

Then  $\mathcal{L}\{tf(t)\} = -F'(s)$ .

Proof: Consider

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \frac{d}{ds} F(s) \\ &= \frac{d}{ds} \int e^{st} f(t) dt \\ &= \int \frac{d}{ds} e^{st} f(t) dt \\ &= \int -t e^{-st} f(t) dt \\ &= -\mathcal{L}\{t f(t)\} \end{aligned}$$

$$F'(s) = -\mathcal{L}\{t f(t)\}$$

or  $\mathcal{L}\{t f(t)\} = -F'(s)$  as desired.

Using the above result repeatedly, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{t^n f(t)\} &= -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-1} f(t)\} \\ &= (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-2} f(t)\} \\ &\vdots \\ &= (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{ds^n} \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}, \end{aligned}$$

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}\{t^3 e^{-t}\}$ .

Solution: Let  $f(t) = e^{-t}$ . Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t}\} = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now, } \mathcal{L}\{t^2 e^{-t}\} &= (-1)^3 \cdot \frac{d^3}{ds^3} \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t}\} \\
 &= -\frac{d^3}{ds^3} \left( \frac{1}{s+1} \right) \\
 &= \frac{(-1)^3 \cdot 3!}{(s+1)^4} \\
 &= \frac{6}{(s+1)^4}
 \end{aligned}$$

Theorem: If  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$ , then

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t}\right\} = \int_s^\infty F(u) du \text{ provided } \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f(t)}{t} \text{ exists}$$

exists.

Proof: Let  $\frac{f(t)}{t} = g(t)$ . Then  $f(t) = t g(t)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } F(s) = \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \mathcal{L}\{t g(t)\} \\
 &= -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} \\
 \text{Integrating, we have } \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} &= - \int_s^\infty F(u) du \\
 &= \int_s^\infty F(u) du.
 \end{aligned}$$

Theorem: If  $f$  is piecewise continuous and is exponential order  $a$ , then

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t f(u) du\right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}.$$

Proof: The integral

$$g(t) = \int_0^t f(u) du$$

$f$  is a continuous function of  $t$ . Since  $f(t)$  is of exponential order  $a$ ,  $|f(t)| \leq M e^{at}$ . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}| &= \left| \int_0^\infty f(u) du \right| \leq M \int_0^\infty e^{au} du \\ &\leq \frac{M}{a} \{e^{at} - 1\}. \end{aligned}$$

By the fundamental theorem of integral calculus,  $\mathcal{L}'(t) = f(t)$  except at points where  $f$  is discontinuous. Hence  $\mathcal{L}'(t)$  is piecewise continuous.

$$\therefore \text{we have } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{g'(t)\}$$

$$= s \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} - g(0), \quad s > a$$

$$= s \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\}, \text{ since } g(0) = 0.$$

$$\text{Thus } \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}.$$

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\sin t}{t}\right\}$ .

Solution: Let  $f(t) := \sin t$  so that

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} = \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} = F(s).$$

Set  $\mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} = \frac{\sin t}{t}$ , so we have

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\sin t}{t}\right\} = \int_s^\infty F(u) du$$

$$= \int_s^\infty \frac{1}{1+u^2} du = [\operatorname{arctan} u]_s^\infty$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \operatorname{arc tan} s.$$

Example: Evaluate  $\mathcal{L} \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{1 - \cosh au}{u} du \right\}$

Solution: Let  $f(t) = 1 - \cosh at$  so that

$$\mathcal{L} \{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2 + a^2} = F(s)$$

Set  $g(t) = \frac{1 - \cosh at}{t}$ . Then we get

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{1 - \cosh at}{t} \right\} = \int_s^t \left( \frac{1}{u} - \frac{u}{u^2 + a^2} \right) du$$

$$= \left[ \ln u - \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2 + a^2) \right]_s^t$$

$$= \lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln u^2 - \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2 + a^2) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} \ln(s^2 + a^2) - \ln s$$

$$= \lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left( \frac{u^2}{u^2 + a^2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2 + a^2}{s^2} \right)$$

$$= \ln \lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{u^2}{u^2 + a^2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2 + a^2}{s^2} \right)$$

$$= \ln 1 + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2 + a^2}{s^2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2 + a^2}{s^2} \right)$$

$$\text{So } \mathcal{L} \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{1 - \cosh au}{u} du \right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{1 - \cosh at}{t} \right\} \\ = \frac{1}{2s} \ln \left( \frac{s^2 + a^2}{s^2} \right)$$

Unit Step Function: Let  $a \geq 0$ . The function  $u_a$  defined on  $[0, \infty[$  by

$$u_a(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } t < a \\ 1 & \text{if } t \geq a \end{cases}$$

is called the unit step function. If  $a = 0$ , then

$$u_0(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } t < 0 \\ 1 & \text{if } t \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

Theorem: Let  $u_a$  be the unit step function.

Then  $\mathcal{L}\{u_a(t)\} = \frac{e^{-as}}{s}$ .

Proof: By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{u_a(t)\} &= \int e^{-st} u_a(t) dt \\ &= \int_0^a e^{-st} dt + \int_a^\infty e^{-st} dt = \int_a^\infty e^{-st} dt \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\stackrel{(1)}{=} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{-ts}}{-s} \right]_a^{a+h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{-e^{-hs}}{s} + \frac{-e^{-as}}{s} \\ &= \frac{-as}{s}, \quad s > 0, \text{ because } \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{-hs}{s} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Theorem: Let  $f$  be a function of exponential order 'a' and  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$ . For the function

$$u_a(t) f(t-a) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } 0 < t < a \\ f(t-a) & \text{if } t > a \end{cases}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{u_a(t) f(t-a)\} = e^{-as} F(s).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Proof: } \mathcal{L}\{u_a(t) f(t-a)\} &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} u_a(t) f(t-a) dt \\ &= \int_0^a e^{-st} \cdot 0 dt + \int_a^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t-a) dt \\ &= \int_a^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t-a) dt \quad \text{--- (1)} \end{aligned}$$

Putting  $t-a = z$  in (1), we get  
 $\Rightarrow dt = dz$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{u_a(t) f(t-a)\} &= e^{-as} \int_{-a}^{0} e^{-sz} f(z) dz \\ &= e^{-as} F(s). \end{aligned}$$

This is known as the second translation property.

Example: Find the Laplace transform of

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } 0 < t < \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \cos t & \text{if } t > \frac{\pi}{2} \end{cases}$$

Solution: By definition,

$$\begin{aligned} F(s) &= \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t) dt \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-st} f(t) dt + \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\infty} e^{-st} f(t) dt \end{aligned}$$

1361

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left[ 0 + \int_{\pi/2}^{\infty} e^{st} \cos t dt \right] \\
 &= \left[ \frac{e^{st}}{-s} \cos t \right]_{\pi/2}^{\infty} + \frac{1}{s} \int_{\pi/2}^{\infty} e^{st} (-\sin t) dt \\
 &= -\frac{1}{s} \int_{\pi/2}^{\infty} e^{st} \cdot s \cdot \sin t dt \\
 &= -\frac{1}{s^2} \left[ e^{st} \sin t \right]_{\pi/2}^{\infty} - \frac{1}{s^2} \int_{\pi/2}^{\infty} e^{st} \cos t dt \\
 &\quad -\frac{e^{\pi/2 s}}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s^2} F(s)
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore:  $\left( 1 + \frac{1}{s^2} \right) F(s) = -\frac{e^{\pi/2 s}}{s^2}$

or  $F(s) = -\frac{e^{\pi/2 s}}{s^2 + 1}$

---

### Table of Some Laplace Transforms:

---

	$f(t)$	$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$
①	1	$\frac{1}{s}, s > 0$
②	$t^n$	$\frac{1}{s^{n+1}}, s > 0$
③	$t^n e^{-at}$ , $a > -1$	$\frac{n!}{(s+a)^{n+1}}, s > 0$
④	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi t}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{s}}$

$f(t)$ 

1362

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$$

④

 $e^{at}$ 

⑤

 $t e^{at}$ 

⑥

 $\sin at$ 

⑦

 $\cos at$ 

⑩

 $\sinh at$ 

⑪

 $\cosh at$ 

X ⑫

 $t^n e^{at}$ 

X ⑬

 $e^{at} \sin bt$ 

⑭

 $e^{at} \cos bt$ 

⑮

 $t \sin at$ 

X ⑯

 $t \cos at$ 

X ⑰

 $f(ce^t)$ 

⑱

 $f(u) du$ 

$$\frac{1}{s-a} \rightarrow s > a$$

$$\frac{1}{(s-a)^2}$$

$$\frac{a}{s^2 + a^2} \rightarrow s > 0$$

$$\frac{s}{s^2 + a^2} \rightarrow s > 0$$

$$\frac{a}{s^2 - a^2} \rightarrow s > |a|$$

$$\frac{s}{s^2 - a^2} \rightarrow s > |a|$$

$$\frac{n!}{(s-a)^{n+1}} \rightarrow s > a$$

$$\frac{b}{(s-a)^k + b^2} \rightarrow s > a$$

$$\frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} \rightarrow s > a$$

$$\frac{2as}{(s^2 + a^2)^2} \rightarrow s > 0$$

$$\frac{s^2 - a^2}{(s^2 + a^2)^2} \rightarrow s > 0$$

$$\frac{1}{c} F\left(\frac{s}{c}\right), c > 0$$

$$\frac{1}{s} F(s)$$

11.1A-218

1363

(1)

$$t^n f(t)$$

(2)

$$\frac{f(t)}{t}$$

If first exists  
If higher exists

(3)

$$u_a(t)$$

(4)

$$u_a(t) f(t-a)$$

(5)

~~$\sin at - at \cos at$~~

(6)

$$f'(t)$$

(7)

$$1 - \cos at$$

(8)

$$at - \sin at$$

(9)

$$\sin hat + \sin at$$

(10)

$$\cosh at - \cos at$$

$$\frac{(-1)^n}{n!} \frac{d^n}{ds^n} F(s)$$

$$F(u) du$$

$$e^{-as}$$

$$\frac{s}{s}$$

$$e^{-as} F(s)$$

$$\frac{2a^3}{(s^2+a^2)^2}$$

$$s F(s) - f(0) \quad \text{or } s \{f(t)\} - f(0)$$

$$\frac{a^2}{s(s^2+a^2)}$$

$$\frac{a^2}{s^2(s^2+a^2)}$$

$$\frac{2a^3}{s^3 - a^3}$$

$$\frac{2a^2 s}{s^3 - a^3}$$

$$\frac{s^3}{s^3 - a^3}$$

1364

[1.1-1]

(Exercise No. 11.1.)

Complete Laplace transform of each of the following (1-28):

$$\underline{Q1} \quad t^2 + 6t - 17$$

Sol. Let  $f(t) = t^2 + 6t - 17$ .

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^2 + 6t - 17\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}\{t^2\} + \mathcal{L}\{6t\} - \mathcal{L}\{17\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}\{t^2\} + (2\mathcal{L}\{t\} - 17\mathcal{L}\{1\})$$

$$= \frac{2}{s^3} + 6 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} - 17 \cdot \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{6}{s^2} - \frac{17}{s} \quad \text{where } s > 0$$

$$\underline{Q2} \quad \frac{3t+5}{e^t}$$

$$\text{Sol. let } f(t) = \frac{3t+5}{e^t}$$

$$= \frac{3t}{e^t} + \frac{5}{e^t}$$

$$f(t) = 3te^{-t} + 5e^{-t}$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t} \cdot 3t\}$$

$$= e^{-t} \mathcal{L}\{3t\}$$

$$= e^{-t} \cdot \frac{1}{s-3} \quad s > 3$$

$$= \frac{e^{-t}}{s-3}$$

Q3  $\sin(7t+4)$ 

S. Sol.

$$\text{Let } f(t) = \sin(7t+4)$$

$$\text{then } f(t) = \sin t \cdot \cosh 7t + \cos t \cdot \sinh 7t$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\sin t \cdot \cosh 7t + \cos t \cdot \sinh 7t\}$$

$$= \cosh 7t \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} + \sinh 7t \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\}$$

$$= \cosh 7t \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+1} + \sinh 7t \cdot \frac{s}{(s^2+1)^2}, \quad s > 0$$

$$= \frac{7 \cosh 7t}{s^2+49} + \frac{7 \sinh 7t}{s^2+49}, \quad s > 0$$

Q4  $\cos(at+b)$ S. Sol. Let  $f(t) = \cos(at+b)$ 

$$f(t) = \cos at \cosh b - \sin at \sinh b$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cos at \cosh b - \sin at \sinh b\}$$

$$= \cosh b \mathcal{L}\{\cos at\} - \sinh b \mathcal{L}\{\sin at\}$$

$$= \cosh b \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+a^2} - \sinh b \cdot \frac{a}{s^2+a^2}$$

$$= \frac{s \cosh b}{s^2+a^2} - \frac{a \sinh b}{s^2+a^2}$$

Q5  $\cosh(5t-3)$ S. Sol. Let  $f(t) = \cosh(5t-3)$

$$\text{Q5. } f(t) = \cosh 3t - \sinh 5t \sinh 3$$

then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\cosh 3t \cosh 3 - \sinh 5t \sinh 3\}$$

$$= \cosh 3 \mathcal{L}\{\cosh 3t\} - \sinh 3 \mathcal{L}\{\sinh 5t\}$$

$$= \cosh 3 \frac{s}{s^2 - 9} - \sinh 3 \frac{s}{s^2 - 25}$$

$$= \frac{s \cosh 3}{s^2 - 25} - \frac{s \sinh 3}{s^2 - 9}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q6. }} (t^3 - 1) e^{-2t}$$

$$\text{Sol. let } f(t) = (t^3 - 1) e^{-2t}$$

$$\text{or } f(t) = t^3 e^{-2t} - e^{-2t}$$

then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^3 e^{-2t} - e^{-2t}\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}\{t^3 e^{-2t}\} - \mathcal{L}\{e^{-2t}\}$$

$$= \frac{3!}{(s - (-2))^4} - \frac{1}{s - (-2)} \quad s > -2$$

$$= \frac{3!}{(s + 2)^4} - \frac{1}{(s + 2)}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q7. }} e^{-t} \sin 2t$$

$$\text{Sol. let } f(t) = e^{-t} \sin 2t$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{-t} \sin 2t\}$$

$$= \frac{s}{(s-(-1))^2 + (2)^2}$$

 $s > -1$ 

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{s}{(s+1)^2 + 4}$$

Q8  $e^{2t} \cosh 4t$ 

$$\text{Sol: let } f(t) = e^{2t} \cosh 4t$$

Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{2t} \cosh 4t\}$$

$$= \frac{s-3}{(s-3)^2 - (4)^2}$$

$$(\because \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \cosh bt\} = \frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2 - b^2})$$

$$= \frac{s-3}{(s-3)^2 - 16}$$

Q9  $\cos 3t \cos 2t$ 

$$\text{Sol: let } f(t) = \cos 3t \cos 2t$$

$$\text{or } f(t) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 3t + \cos 5t)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2t+t) + \cos(2t-t)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 3t + \cos t]$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} \cos 3t + \frac{1}{2} \cos t$$

$$\text{Then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \cos 3t + \frac{1}{2} \cos t\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{\cos 3t\} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{\cos t\}$$

1368

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 3^2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 1^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 9} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{s}{2(s^2 + 9)} + \frac{s}{2(s^2 + 1)}$$

Q.10  $\sin^3 t$ Soh let  $f(t) = \sin^3 t$ 

$$\text{or } f(t) = \frac{1}{4}(3\sin t - \sin 3t)$$

$$f(t) = \frac{3}{4}\sin t - \frac{1}{4}\sin 3t$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{3}{4}\sin t - \frac{1}{4}\sin 3t\right\}$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} - \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\{\sin 3t\}$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2 + 1^2} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{3}{s^2 + 3^2}$$

$$= \frac{3}{4(s^2 + 1)} - \frac{3}{4(s^2 + 9)}$$

Q.11  $t e^{-3t} \sin at$ 

Soh

$$\text{let } f(t) = e^{-3t} \sin at$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{-3t} \sin at\}$$

$$= \frac{a}{(s - (-3))^2 + (a)^2}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{a}{(s+3)^2 + a^2} = F(s)$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{tf(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t e^{at} \sin at\}$$

$$= -\frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{a}{(s+3)^2 + a^2} \right] \\ = -a \cdot \frac{-1}{[(s+3)^2 + a^2]^2} \cdot 2(s+3)$$

$$= \frac{2a(s+3)}{[(s+3)^2 + a^2]^2}$$

Q12  $\sinh^2 at$

Sols.

$$\text{let } f(t) = \sinh^2 at$$

$$= \frac{\cosh 2at - 1}{2} \quad (\because \cosh 2x = 1 + 2\cosh^2 x)$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} \cosh 2at - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2} \cosh 2at - \frac{1}{2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{\cosh 2at\} - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{1\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 - (2a)^2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{s}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{s}{s^2 - 4a^2} - \frac{1}{s} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{s^2 - (s^2 - 4a^2)}{s(s^2 - 4a^2)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{s^2 - s^2 + 4a^2}{s(s^2 - 4a^2)} \right]$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{2a^2}{s(s^2 - 4a^2)}$$

Q13 Coshat. Sinat

Sdr

$$\text{Let } f(t) = \cosh at \sin at$$

$$= \left( \frac{e^{at} + e^{-at}}{2} \right) \cdot \sin at$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} (e^{at} \sin at + e^{-at} \sin at)$$

then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{ \frac{1}{2} (e^{at} \sin at + e^{-at} \sin at) \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \sin at\} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{-at} \sin at\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{a}{(s-a)^2 + a^2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{a}{(s+a)^2 + a^2}$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{(s-a)^2 + a^2} + \frac{1}{(s+a)^2 + a^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{(s+a)^2 + a^2 + (s-a)^2 + a^2}{[(s-a)^2 + a^2][(s+a)^2 + a^2]} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{s^2 + 2(s+a) + a^2 + s^2 - 2(s+a) + a^2}{(s-a)^2 \cdot (s+a)^2 + a^2(s-a)^2 + a^2(s+a)^2 + a^4} \right] \\
 &= \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{2s^2 + 4a^2}{[(s-a)(s+a)]^2 + a^2[(s-a)^2 + (s+a)^2] + a^4} \right] \\
 &= \frac{a}{2} \left[ \frac{2s^2 + 4a^2}{(s^2 - a^2)^2 + a^2(2(s^2 + a^2)) + a^4} \right] \\
 &= a \left[ \frac{s^2 + 2a^2}{s^4 - 2s^2a^2 + a^4 + 2a^2s^2 + 2a^4 + a^4} \right] \\
 &= a \left[ \frac{s^2 + 2a^2}{s^4 + 4a^4} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{a(s^2 + 2a^2)}{s^4 + 4a^4}$$

Q14 Sinhat Cosat

Solu. Let,  $f(t) = \sin at \cos at$

$$= \left( \frac{e^{at} - e^{-at}}{2} \right) \cos at$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} (e^{at} \cos at - e^{-at} \cos at)$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} e^{at} \cos at - \frac{1}{2} e^{-at} \cos at$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2} e^{at} \cos at - \frac{1}{2} e^{-at} \cos at\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \cos at\} - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{-at} \cos at\}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2 + a^2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{(s+a)}{(s+a)^2 + a^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2 + a^2} - \frac{s+a}{(s+a)^2 + a^2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{(s-a)[(s+a)^2 + a^2] - (s+a)[(s-a)^2 + a^2]}{[(s-a)^2 + a^2][(s+a)^2 + a^2]} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{(s-a)[s^2 + 2as + 2a^2] - (s+a)[s^2 - 2as + 2a^2]}{(s-a)^2(s+a)^2 + a^2(s-a)^2 + a^2(s+a)^2 + a^4} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{s^2 + 3as + 2a^2 - s^2 + 2as - 2a^2}{[(s-a)(s+a)]^2 + a^2[(s-a)^2 + (s+a)^2] + a^4} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{2as^2 - 4a^3}{(s^2 - a^2)^2 + a^2[2(s^2 + a^2)] + a^4} \right] \\
 &= \frac{as^2 - 2a^3}{s^4 - 2s^2/a^2 + a^4 + 2s^2/a^2 + 2a^4 + a^4}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{a(s^2 - 2a^2)}{s^4 + 4a^4}$$

Q15 : Cosh at. Cosbt

Sol.

$$\text{let } f(t) = \text{Cosh at. Cosbt}$$

$$= \left( \frac{e^{at} + e^{-at}}{2} \right) \cos bt$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} (e^{at} \cos bt + e^{-at} \cos bt)$$

then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2}(e^{at}\cos bt + e^{at}\sin bt)\right\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(\mathcal{L}\{e^{at}\cos bt\} + \mathcal{L}\{e^{at}\sin bt\}) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2+b^2} + \frac{s+a}{(s+a)^2+b^2}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{(s-a)[(s+a)^2+b^2] + (s+a)[(s-a)^2+b^2]}{[(s-a)^2+b^2][(s+a)^2+b^2]}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{(s-a)(s^2+2as+a^2+b^2) + (s+a)(s^2-2as+a^2+b^2)}{(s^2-2as+a^2+b^2)(s^2+2as+a^2+b^2)}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{s^3+2as^2+2^2s^2+2ab^2-s^3-2as^2-a^2b^2+s^3-2as^2+a^2s^2+2^2s^2+2ab^2-s^3-2a^2s+a^2b^2}{(s^2+a^2+b^2)^2-4a^2s^2}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{2s^3-2a^2s+2b^2s}{(s^2+a^2+b^2)^2-4a^2s^2}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{3(s^2-a^2s+b^2s)}{(s^2+a^2+b^2)^2-4a^2s^2}\right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{s(s^2-a^2+b^2)}{(s^2+a^2+b^2)^2-4a^2s^2}$$

Q16 :  $t^2 e^{at} \cos bt$

S.l.  
let  $f(t) = e^{at} \cos bt$

then  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \cos bt\}$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} = F(s)$$

Now

$$\mathcal{L}\{tf(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t e^{at} \cos bt\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} \right) \\ &= -\left[ \frac{[(s-a)^2 + b^2] \cdot 1 - (s-a) \cdot 2(s-a)}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} \right] \\ &= -\left[ \frac{(s-a)^2 + b^2 - 2(s-a)^2}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} \right] \\ &= -\left[ \frac{-(s-a)^2 + b^2}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{(s-a)^2 - b^2}{(s-a)^2 + b^2} \end{aligned}$$

Q17:  $t > a > -1$ . Hence find  $\mathcal{L}\{t^{s_1}\}$

Solu:

$$\text{let } f(t) = t^s$$

$$\therefore \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^s\}$$

$$\therefore \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int e^{-st} \cdot t^s dt$$

$$\text{let } st = u$$

$$\therefore t = \frac{u}{s}$$

$$dt = \frac{1}{s} du$$

So

$$\text{So } L\{t^2\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-su} \left(\frac{u^2}{s}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{s} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-su} \cdot \frac{u^2}{s^2} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{n+1}} \int_0^\infty e^{-su} \cdot u^2 du$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{n+1}} \int_0^\infty u^{(n+1)-1} e^{-su} du$$

$$L\{t^2\} = \frac{1}{s^{n+1}} P(n+1) \quad \text{Ans.} \quad (\because P(n) = \int_0^\infty x^{n-1} e^{-sx} dx)$$

$$\text{Now } L\{t^{s_{12}}\} = \frac{1}{s^{s_{12}}} P(s_{12})$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{s_{12}}} P(s_{12})$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{s_{12}}} \cdot \frac{\sum}{2} P(s_{12}) \quad (\because P(n) = (n-1) P(n-1))$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{s_{12}}} \cdot \frac{\sum}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2} P(s_{12})$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{s_{12}}} \cdot \frac{\sum}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} P(s_{12})$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^{s_{12}}} \cdot \frac{15}{8} \cdot \sqrt{\pi} \quad (\because P(s_{12}) = \sqrt{\pi})$$

$$= \frac{15\sqrt{\pi}}{8 s^{s_{12}}}$$



Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Q13.  $t^2 \sin at$ Slt. Let  $f(t) = t^2 \sin at$ Then  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^2 \sin at\}$ 

$$= (-1)^2 \cdot \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \mathcal{L}\{\sin at\} \quad (\because \mathcal{L}\{t^2 \sin at\} = (-1)^2 \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\})$$

$$= \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \left( \frac{a}{s^2 + a^2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{-a}{(s^2 + a^2)^2} \cdot 2s \right]$$

$$= \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{-2as}{(s^2 + a^2)^2} \right]$$

$$= -2a \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{s}{(s^2 + a^2)^2} \right]$$

$$= -2a \left[ \frac{(s^2 + a^2)^2 \cdot 1 - s \cdot 2(s^2 + a^2) \cdot 2s}{(s^2 + a^2)^4} \right]$$

$$= -2a \left[ \frac{(s^2 + a^2)(s^2 + a^2 - 4s^2)}{(s^2 + a^2)^4} \right]$$

$$= -2a \left[ \frac{a^2 - 3s^2}{(s^2 + a^2)^3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2a(3s^2 - a^2)}{(s^2 + a^2)^3}$$

Q14.  $t^2 \cos at$ Slt. Let  $f(t) = t^2 \cos at$ Then  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^2 \cos at\}$ 

$$\left( (s^2 + a^2)^2 \right)^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= (-1)^2 \cdot \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \mathcal{L}\{\cos at\} \\
 &= \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \left( \frac{s}{s^2+a^2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{(s^2+a^2) \cdot 1 - s \cdot 2s}{(s^2+a^2)^2} \right] \\
 &\quad \cdot \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{s^2+a^2-2s^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \frac{a^2-s^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2} \right] \\
 &\quad \cdot \frac{(s^2+a^2)^2 \cdot (-2s) - (a^2-s^2) \cdot 2(s^2+a^2) \cdot 2s}{(s^2+a^2)^4} \\
 &= \frac{(s^2+a^2)^2 (-2s) - 4s(a^2-s^2)(s^2+a^2)}{(s^2+a^2)^4} \\
 &= \frac{(s^2+a^2)(-2s) - 4s(a^2-s^2)}{(s^2+a^2)^3} \\
 &= \frac{-2s^3 - 2a^2s - 4a^2s + 4s^3}{(s^2+a^2)^3} \\
 &= \frac{2s^3 - 6a^2s}{(s^2+a^2)^3} \\
 &= \frac{2s(s^2-3a^2)}{(s^2+a^2)^3}
 \end{aligned}$$

Q20.  $t \sin at$

Sol:

$$\text{let } f(t) = t \sin at$$

$$\text{then } f'(t) = 1 \cdot \sin at + t \cdot 2 \sin at \cdot a$$

$$f'(t) = \sin at + 2at \sin at \cdot a$$

$$f(t) = 2ab\sin\omega t + 2a^2 \left\{ 1 \cdot \sin\omega t + t \cdot \cos\omega t + t \sin\omega t (-\omega^2 \sin\omega t) \right\}$$

$$= a(2\sin\omega t) + a(\sin\omega t) + 2a^2 t \cos\omega t - 2a^2 t \sin\omega t$$

$$= a\sin\omega t + a\sin\omega t + 2a^2 t (\cos\omega t - \sin\omega t)$$

$$= 2a\sin\omega t + 2a^2 t (1 - 2\sin\omega t)$$

$$f''(t) = 2a\omega^2 \sin\omega t + 2a^2 t - 4a^2 t \sin\omega t$$

Using formula

$$\mathcal{L}\{f''(t)\} = s^2 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - s f(0) - f'(0)$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{2a\sin\omega t + 2a^2 t - 4a^2 t \sin\omega t\} = s^2 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - s(0) - 0$$

$$2a\mathcal{L}\{\sin\omega t\} + 2a^2 \mathcal{L}\{t\} - 4a^2 \mathcal{L}\{t \sin\omega t\} = s^2 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$2a \cdot \frac{2a}{s^2 + \omega^2} + 2a^2 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2} = (4a^2 + s^2) \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$\frac{4a^2}{s^2 + 4a^2} + \frac{2a^2}{s^2} = (4a^2 + s^2) \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$(4a^2 + s^2) \cdot \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{4a^2}{s^2 + 4a^2} + \frac{2a^2}{s^2}$$

$$= \frac{4a^2 s^2 + 2a^2 (s^2 + 4a^2)}{s^2 (s^2 + 4a^2)}$$

$$(s^2 + 4a^2) \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{4a^2 s^2 + 2a^2 s^2 + 8a^4}{s^2 (s^2 + 4a^2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{6a^2 s^2 + 8a^4}{s^2 (s^2 + 4a^2)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2a^2 (3s^2 + 4a^2)}{s^2 (s^2 + 4a^2)^2}$$

$$\text{Q21. } t^2 \cos^2 t$$

$$\text{S.I. } \text{Let } f(t) = t^2 \cos^2 t$$

$$= t^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \cos 4t}{2} \right]$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2} t^2 + \frac{1}{2} t^2 \cos 4t$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(t) = \frac{1}{2}(2t) + \frac{1}{2}[t^2 \cdot -4\sin 4t + 2t \cos 4t]$$

$$f'(t) = t + 2t^2 \sin 4t + t \cos 4t$$

$$f''(t) = 1 + 2(t^2 \cdot 4\cos 4t + 2t \sin 4t) + t(-4\sin 4t) + \cos 4t$$

$$= 1 + 8t^2 \cos 4t - 4t \sin 4t - 4t \sin 4t + \cos 4t$$

$$= 1 + \cos 4t - 8t \sin 4t - 8t^2(2 \cos^2 t - 1)$$

$$= 1 + \cos 4t - 8t \sin 4t - 16t^2 \cos^2 t + 8t^2$$

$$f''(t) = 1 + 8t^2 + \cos 4t - 8t \sin 4t - 16t^2 \cos^2 t$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f''(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{1\} + 8\mathcal{L}\{t^2\} + \mathcal{L}\{\cos 4t\} - 8(-1) \frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{\sin 4t\} - 16\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} + 8 \cdot \frac{2}{s^3} + \frac{s}{s^2+16} + 8 \cdot \frac{4}{s} \left( \frac{1}{s^2+16} \right) - 16\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} + \frac{16}{s^3} + \frac{s}{s^2+16} + 8 \cdot \frac{-4 \cdot 2s}{(s^2+16)^2} - 16\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$= \frac{s^2+16}{s^3} + \frac{s}{s^2+16} - \frac{64s}{(s^2+16)^2} - 16\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f''(t)\} = \frac{(s^2+16)^2 + s^4(s^2+16) - 64s^4}{s^3(s^2+16)^2} - 16\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

Using formula

$$\mathcal{L}\{f''(t)\} = s^2 \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - sf(0) - f'(0)$$

11.1-17

1380

Q23 1-Cosat

S2.

$$\text{Let } f(t) = 1 - \cos at$$

$$\text{Now } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{1 - \cos at\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}\{1\} - \mathcal{L}\{\cos at\}$$

$$\text{So, } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2 + a^2} = F(s)$$

$$\text{Now } \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t}\right\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1 - \cos at}{t}\right\}$$

$$= \int_s^\infty F(u) du$$

$$= \int_s^\infty \left( \frac{1}{u} - \frac{u}{u^2 + a^2} \right) du$$

$$= \int_s^\infty \left( \frac{1}{u} - \frac{2u}{2(u^2 + a^2)} \right) du$$

$$= \left| \ln u - \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2 + a^2) \right|_s^\infty$$

$$= \left| \ln u - \ln \sqrt{u^2 + a^2} \right|_s^\infty$$

$$= \left| \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2 + a^2) \right|_s^\infty$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left| \ln u^2 - \ln(u^2 + a^2) \right|_s^\infty$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left| \ln \left( \frac{u^2}{u^2 + a^2} \right) \right|_s^\infty$$

$$= \lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{u^2}{u^2 + a^2} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2 + a^2} \right) \right]$$

1381

$$\frac{(s^2+16)^3 + s^4(s^2+16) - 64s^4}{s^3(s^2+16)^2} - 16 \cdot 2\{f(t)\} = s^2\{f(t)\} - s(t) = 10$$

$$\frac{(s^2+16)^3 + s^4(s^2+16) - 64s^4}{s^3(s^2+16)^2} = (16+s^2)\{f(t)\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{(s^2+16)^3 + s^4(s^2+16) - 64s^4}{s^3(s^2+16)^2}$$

Q22.  $\frac{\sin at}{t}$ Sol:- Let  $f(t) = \sin at$ 

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{a}{s^2+a^2} = F(s)$$

$$\text{now } \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t}\right\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\sin at}{t}\right\}$$

$$= \int_s^\infty F(u) du$$

$$= \int_s^\infty \frac{a}{u^2+a^2} du$$

$$= a \int_s^\infty \frac{1}{a^2+u^2} du$$

$$= a \left[ \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} \right]_s^\infty$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \infty - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{s}{a} \right)$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{s}{a} \right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{a}{s} \right)$$

11.1-19

1382

$$\lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1}{1+a^2/u^2} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2+a^2} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1}{1+0} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2+a^2} \right)$$

$$= 0 - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2} \right)^{-1}$$

$$(-1) \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right) \ln \left( \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2} \right)$$

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{f(u)}{t} \right\} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2} \right)$$

Q24  $\int_0^t \frac{\sin au}{u} du$

Sol. Consider  $\int_0^t \frac{\sin au}{u} du$

First we find  $\mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{\sin at}{t} \right\}$

$$\text{let } f(t) = \sin at$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L} \{ f(t) \} = \mathcal{L} \{ \sin at \}$$

$$= \frac{a}{s^2+a^2} = F(s)$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{f(t)}{t} \right\} = \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{\sin at}{t} \right\}$$

$$= \int_s^\infty F(u) du$$

$$= \int_s^\infty \frac{a}{u^2+a^2} du$$

$$= \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{u}{a} \right]_s^\infty$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \infty - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{s}{a} \right)$$

1383

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{f(u)}{t}\right\} = \frac{1}{s} - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{s}{a}\right)$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\sin at}{t}\right\} = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{s}{a}\right) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

We know that

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t f(u) du\right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$\text{So, } \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t \frac{\sin au}{u} du\right\} = \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\sin at}{t}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{s}{a}\right) \quad \text{using (1)}$$

$$\text{Ques} \int_0^t \frac{1-\cos au}{u} du$$

$$\text{Sol:} \quad \text{Consider } \int_0^t \frac{1-\cos au}{u} du$$

First we will find  $\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1-\cos at}{t}\right\}$

$$\text{let } f(t) = 1 - \cos at$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \mathcal{L}\{1 - \cos at\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}\{1\} - \mathcal{L}\{\cos at\} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} - \frac{s}{s^2 + a^2} = F(s) \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1-\cos at}{t}\right\} \\ &= \int_s^\infty F(u) du \\ &= \int_s^\infty \left( \frac{1}{u} - \frac{u}{u^2 + a^2} \right) du \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_s^\infty \left( \frac{1}{u} - \frac{2u}{2(u^2+a^2)} \right) du \\
 &= \left[ \ln(u) - \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2+a^2) \right]_s^\infty \\
 &= \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln u^2 - \frac{1}{2} \ln(u^2+a^2) \right]_s^\infty \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \ln \left( \frac{u^2}{u^2+a^2} \right) \right]_s^\infty \\
 &= \lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{u^2}{u^2+a^2} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2+a^2} \right) \right] \\
 &= \lim_{u \rightarrow s} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1}{1+\frac{a^2}{u^2}} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2+a^2} \right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1}{1+0} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2+a^2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(0) - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2+a^2} \right) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2}{s^2+a^2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2} \right) \\
 \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{1-G(at)}{t} \right\} &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

We know that:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L} \left\{ \int_0^t f(u) du \right\} &= \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L} \{ f(t) \} \\
 \text{S. } \mathcal{L} \left\{ \int_0^t \frac{1-G(at)}{u} du \right\} &= \frac{1}{s} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2s} \ln \left( \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Ques} \quad \frac{\sinhat}{t}$$

$$\therefore f(t) = \sinhat$$

$$\text{then } L\{f(t)\} = L\{\sinhat\}$$

$$= \frac{a}{s^2 - a^2} = F(s)$$

$$\text{Now } L\left\{\frac{f(t)}{t}\right\} = L\left\{\frac{\sinhat}{t}\right\}$$

$$= \int_s^\infty F(u) du$$

$$= \int_s^\infty \frac{a}{u^2 - a^2} du$$

$$= a \int_s^\infty \frac{1}{u^2 - a^2} du$$

$$= a \left[ \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left( \frac{u-a}{u+a} \right) \right]_s^\infty$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \ln \left( \frac{u-a}{u+a} \right) \right]_s^\infty$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \ln \left( \frac{u-a}{u+a} \right) - \ln \left( \frac{s-a}{s+a} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \lim_{u \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \ln \left( \frac{1-a/u}{1+a/u} \right) - \ln \left( \frac{s-a}{s+a} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \ln \left( \frac{1-0}{1+0} \right) - \ln \left( \frac{s-a}{s+a} \right) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 0 - \ln \left( \frac{s-a}{s+a} \right) \right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s+a}{s-a} \right)^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{s+a}{s-a} \right)$$

✓

Q.1  $\int t^n dt$ Solve let  $f(t) = \int t^n dt$ 

$$\therefore L\{f(t)\} = L\{\int t^n dt\}$$

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} \cdot t^n dt$$

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln \left( \frac{u}{s} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{s} du$$

Put  $st = u$ 

$$t = \frac{u}{s}$$

$$dt = \frac{1}{s} du$$

$$du = s dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln u du - \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln s du$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln u du - \frac{\ln s}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln u du - \frac{\ln s}{s} \left[ -e^{-u} \right]_0^\infty$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln u du - \frac{\ln s}{s} (-e^0 + e^0)$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln u du - \frac{\ln s}{s} (0 + 1)$$

$$\therefore L\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{s} \int_0^\infty e^{-u} \cdot \ln u du - \frac{\ln s}{s} \quad \text{.....(1)}$$

we know that

$$P(x+1) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u \cdot e^{-u} du$$

Diff. w.r.t. x

$$P'(x+1) = \frac{d}{dx} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u \cdot e^{-u} du$$

$$= \int \frac{d}{dx} (u \cdot e^{-u}) du$$

$$P'(x+1) = \int (u \cdot \ln u) \cdot e^{-u} du$$

Put  $x = 0$

$$P'(1) = \int (u \cdot \ln u) e^{-u} du$$

$$\text{or } P'(1) = \int e^{-u} \cdot \ln u du$$

Put in ①

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{1}{s} P'(1) = \frac{\ln s}{s}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q28}}^m f(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } t < 3 \\ (t-3)^3 & \text{if } t > 3 \end{cases}$$

Sol. Given that

$$f(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } t < 3 \\ (t-3)^3 & \text{if } t > 3 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{then } f(t) = u_3(t)(t-3)^3$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Then, } L\{u_2(t)\} &= L\{u_2(t)(t-3)^2\} \\
 &= e^{-3s} L\{t^2\} \rightarrow L\{u_2(t)e^{-(s-a)}\} = e^{-3s} L\{u_2(t)\} \\
 &= e^{-3s} \cdot \frac{3!}{s^3} \\
 &= \frac{6e^{-3s}}{s^3}
 \end{aligned}$$

V.O.D

Q29 If  $L\{f(t)\} = F(s)$  for  $s > a$  then show that:

$$L\{f(ct)\} = \frac{1}{c} F\left(\frac{s}{c}\right) \quad c > 0 \text{ & } s > ca$$

Sol.

$$\text{Given that } L\{f(t)\} = F(s)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } L\{f(ct)\} &= \int e^{-st} f(ct) dt \\
 &= \int e^{-s\left(\frac{t}{c}\right)} f\left(\frac{t}{c}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{c} dt \quad \text{put } ct = T \\
 &\Rightarrow t = \frac{T}{c} \quad \Rightarrow dt = \frac{1}{c} dT \\
 &= \frac{1}{c} \int e^{-\frac{s}{c}T} f(T) dT \\
 &= \frac{1}{c} \cdot F\left(\frac{s}{c}\right) \quad \text{where } \frac{s}{c} > a \text{ or } s > ca
 \end{aligned}$$

Q30 Compute  $L\{\sin \sqrt{t}\}$ . Deduce  $L\left\{\frac{\cos \sqrt{t}}{\sqrt{t}}\right\}$

Sol. Let  $f(t) = \sin \sqrt{t}$

$$= \sin t^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

11.1-26

1389

$$= t^{n_2} - \frac{(t^{n_2})^3}{3!} + \frac{(t^{n_2})^5}{5!} - \dots$$

$$f(t) = t^{n_2} - \frac{t^{3n_2}}{3!} + \frac{t^{5n_2}}{5!} - \dots$$

Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{ t^{n_2} - \frac{t^{3n_2}}{3!} + \frac{t^{5n_2}}{5!} - \dots \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t^{n_2}\} - \frac{1}{3!} \mathcal{L}\{t^{3n_2}\} + \frac{1}{5!} \mathcal{L}\{t^{5n_2}\} - \dots$$

$$\text{we know, } \mathcal{L}\{t^n\} = \frac{P(n+1)}{s^{n+1}}$$

$$\text{so, } \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{P(3n_2)}{s^{3n_2}} - \frac{1}{3!} \frac{P(3n_2)}{s^{3n_2}} + \frac{1}{5!} \frac{P(5n_2)}{s^{5n_2}} - \dots$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} P(1n_2)}{s^{3n_2}} - \frac{\frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} P(1n_2)}{3! s^{3n_2}} + \frac{\frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} P(1n_2)}{5! s^{5n_2}} - \dots$$

$$= \frac{P(1n_2)}{2s^{3n_2}} - \frac{3P(1n_2)}{24s^{3n_2}} + \frac{15P(1n_2)}{(120)(2)s^{5n_2}} - \dots$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2s^{3n_2}} - \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{8s^{5n_2}} + \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{64s^{7n_2}} - \dots$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2s^{3n_2}} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{4s} + \frac{1}{32s^2} - \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2s^{3n_2}} \left[ 1 - \left(\frac{1}{4s}\right)^2 + \frac{(-\frac{1}{4s})^2}{2!} - \dots \right]$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2s^{3n_2}} e^{-\frac{1}{16s}}$$

$$\text{or } \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2s^{3n_2}} e^{-\frac{1}{16s}}$$

Ans.

G  
K

11.1-27

1390

Deduction

$$\text{Here } f(t) = \sin \sqrt{t}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\sin \sqrt{t}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \cdot \frac{1}{s} = \frac{\sin \sqrt{t}}{s \sqrt{t}}$$

Using the above

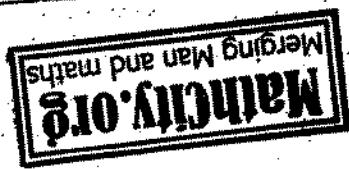
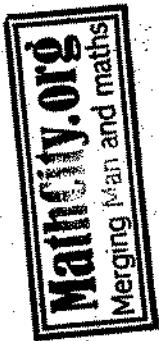
$$\mathcal{L}\{f'(t)\} = s \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} - f(0)$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\sin \sqrt{t}}{s \sqrt{t}}\right\} = s \mathcal{L}\{\sin \sqrt{t}\} = 0$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\cos \sqrt{t}}{s \sqrt{t}}\right\} = s \cdot \frac{\sqrt{\pi} e^{-\frac{t}{4s}}}{2 s^{3/2}}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{\cos \sqrt{t}}{\sqrt{t}}\right\} = \frac{2 \sqrt{\pi}}{2 \sqrt{s}} \cdot e^{-\frac{t}{4s}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{s}} e^{-\frac{t}{4s}}$$



II-2

### Inverse Laplace Transform:

If  $\mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = F(s)$  is the Laplace transform of a function  $f(t)$ , then  $f(t)$  is called the inverse Laplace transform of  $F(s)$ , and is denoted by  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = f(t)$ .

Theorem: (Linearity property): If  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F_1(s)\} = f_1(t)$  and  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F_2(s)\} = f_2(t)$ , then

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\alpha F_1(s) + \beta F_2(s)\} = \alpha \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F_1(s)\} + \beta \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F_2(s)\}$$

$$= \alpha f_1(t) + \beta f_2(t).$$

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5s}{s^2+5}\right\}$

Solution: Here  $\frac{5s}{s^2+5} = 5 \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+(\sqrt{5}s)^2}$

From the table of Laplace transforms, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{5s}{s^2+5}\right\} &= 5 \cdot \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+(\sqrt{5}s)^2}\right\} \\ &= 5 \cos \sqrt{5}t.\end{aligned}$$

Example: Find  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+2s-15}\right\}$

Solution: Here  $\frac{1}{s^2+2s-15} = \frac{1}{(s+5)(s-3)}$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{A}{(s+5)} + \frac{B}{s-3} \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \left\{ \frac{1}{s-3} - \frac{1}{s+5} \right\}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+15}\right\} &= \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+3}\right\} - \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+5}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} e^{3t} - \frac{1}{s} e^{-5t}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2: Evaluate  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{3s+17}{s^2+3s+25}\right\}$

Soln. Here  $\frac{3s+17}{s^2+3s+25}$

$$= \frac{3(s+4)+5}{(s+4)^2+3^2} = \frac{3}{(s+4)^2+3^2} + \frac{5}{(s+4)^2+3^2}$$

-30

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{3s+17}{s^2+3s+25}\right\} = 3\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+4}{(s+4)^2+3^2}\right\} + 5\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+4)^2+3^2}\right\}$$

$$= 3e^{-4t} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+3^2}\right\} + \frac{5}{3} e^{-4t} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+3^2}\right\}$$

$$= 3e^{-4t} \cos 3t + \frac{5}{3} e^{-4t} \sin 3t.$$

Example 3: Evaluate  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2}\right\}$

Solution:

$$\text{Here } \frac{s^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2} = \frac{1}{s^2+a^2} - \frac{a^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2}$$

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2}\right\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+a^2}\right\} - a^2 \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2+a^2)^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{a} \sin at - a^2 \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2+a^2)^2}\right\} \quad (4)$$

$$\text{Now, } \mathcal{L}\{t \sin at\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\{\sin at\}$$

$$= -\frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{a}{s^2+a^2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{2as}{(s^2+a^2)^2}$$

$$\therefore \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left(\frac{-2as}{s^2+a^2}\right) = t \sin at$$

$$\text{or } 2a \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s^2+a^2)^2}\right\} = t \sin at$$

$$\text{Now } 2a \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s^2+a^2)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{s}\right\}$$

$$= \int_0^t u \sin au du \quad (\because \mathcal{L}\{E\frac{f}{s}\} = \int_0^\infty f(u)du)$$

$$= -\frac{t \cos at}{a} + \frac{1}{a^2} \sin at$$

Substituting this into (1), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2}\right\} &= \frac{1}{a} \sin at + \frac{t \cos at}{2} - \frac{\sin at}{2a} \\ &= \frac{1}{2a} (\sin at + at \cos at). \end{aligned}$$

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s^2}\right\}$

Solution: Here  $\mathcal{L}\{u_2(t)\} = \frac{e^{-2s}}{s}$

$$\text{Therefore } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s^2}\right\} = \int_0^t u_2(\tau) d\tau$$

$$\text{Again, } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s^3}\right\} = \int_0^t (\tau-2) u_2(\tau) d\tau$$

$$= \frac{(t-2)^2}{2} u_2(t)$$

Alternatively:

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s^3}\right\} = u_2(t) f(t-2)$$

$$\text{where } f(\tau) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^3}\right\} = \frac{t^2}{2} = u_2(\tau) \cdot \frac{(t-2)^2}{2}$$

www.mathkey.org  
Available at

Example: Find  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s^2-a^2)}\right\}$

Solution: We have  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2-a^2)}\right\} = \frac{1}{a} \sinhat$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s(s^2-a^2)}\right\} &= \frac{1}{a} \int_0^t \sinhat du \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} [\coshau]^t \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} [\coshat - 1] \end{aligned}$$

Applying the same property again, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s^2-a^2)}\right\} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int_0^t (\coshau - 1) du \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \sinhat - \frac{1}{a^2} t. \end{aligned}$$

Alternative method:

$$\frac{1}{s^2(s^2-a^2)} = \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \frac{1}{s^2-a^2} - \frac{1}{s^2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Therefore, } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s^2-a^2)}\right\} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2-a^2}\right\} - \frac{1}{a^2} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \sinhat - \frac{1}{a^2} t. \end{aligned}$$

Example: Compute  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s a^2}{(s^2+a^2)^2}\right\}$ .

Solution: We have  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{a}{s^2+a^2}\right\} = \sinat$ .

By the Convolution property, we get

1395

53

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{\sin t}{(t^2 + a^2)^2} \right\} = 2(\sin at * \sin at) \\
 & = 2 \int_0^t \sin a(t-u) \sin au du \\
 & = 2 \left[ \{ \sin at \cos au - \cos at \sin au \} \right] \sin au du \\
 & = \sin at \int_0^t 2 \cos au \sin au du - 2 \cos at \int_0^t \sin^2 au du \\
 & = \sin at \int_0^t \sin^2 au du - \cos at \int_0^t 2 \sin^2 au du \\
 & = \sin at \left[ \int_0^t \sin^2 au du \right] - \cos at \left[ \int_0^t 2 \sin^2 au du \right] \\
 & = - \frac{\sin at (\cos 2at - 1)}{2a} - \cos at \left[ t - \frac{\sin 2at}{2a} \right] \\
 & = \frac{1}{2a} (\sin 2at \cos at - \cos 2at \sin at) - t \cos at + \frac{1}{2a} \sin at \\
 & = \frac{1}{2a} \sin(2at - at) + \frac{1}{2a} \sin at - t \cos at \\
 & = \frac{1}{a} \sin at - t \cos at.
 \end{aligned}$$

Solution Of Initial ValueProblems By the LaplaceTransform:

In this section we will use the Laplace transform to solve constant co-efficients linear initial value problems. By the methods of Laplace transform, a differential equation can be converted into an algebraic equation. The independent variable will be  $t$  instead of  $x$ .

If  $y(t)$  is a solution of a differential equation then the Laplace transform of  $y(t)$  will be denoted by  $\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = Y(s)$ .

The following procedure will be adopted:

- (I) Given an initial value problem, take Laplace transform of both sides. Use initial conditions to convert the differential equation into an algebraic equation in  $Y(s)$ .
- (II) Solve the algebraic equation for  $Y(s)$ .
- (III) The "Invertive" transform  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{Y(s)\} = y(t)$  is the required "solution" of the given problem.

1397

55

## (Exercise 11.2)

Compute the inverse Laplace transform of each of the following (Problems 1-20):

$$\underline{Q_1} \quad \frac{s-2}{s^2-2}$$

$$\text{Solut. let } F(s) = \frac{s-2}{s^2-2}$$

$$F(s) = \frac{s}{s^2-2} - \frac{2}{s^2-2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2-2} - \frac{2}{s^2-2}\right\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2-(\sqrt{2})^2}\right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{s^2-(\sqrt{2})^2}\right\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2-(\sqrt{2})^2}\right\} - \sqrt{2} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{s^2-(\sqrt{2})^2}\right\} \\ &= \cosh \sqrt{2}t - \sqrt{2} \sinh \sqrt{2}t \end{aligned}$$

$$\underline{Q_2} \quad \frac{3s+1}{s^2-6s+18}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solut. let } F(s) &= \frac{3s+1}{s^2-6s+18} \\ &= \frac{3s+1}{s^2-6s+9+9} \\ &= \frac{3(s-3)+9+1}{(s-3)^2+9} \\ &= \frac{3(s-3)+10}{(s-3)^2+3^2} \end{aligned}$$

11.2-8

1398

86

$$= \frac{3(s-3)}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2} + \frac{\frac{10}{3}}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2}$$

$$F(s) = 3 \frac{s-3}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2} + \frac{\frac{10}{3}}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2}$$

$$\text{then } \tilde{F}\{F(s)\} = \tilde{F}\left\{3 \frac{s-3}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2} + \frac{\frac{10}{3}}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2}\right\}$$

$$= 3 \tilde{e}^{-st} \left\{ \frac{s-3}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2} \right\} + \frac{10}{3} \tilde{e}^{-st} \left\{ \frac{1}{(s-3)^2 + (3)^2} \right\}$$

$$= 3 e^{3t} \cos 3t + \frac{10}{3} e^{3t} \sin 3t$$

Q3

9S-67 $s^2 - 16s + 39$ S2

$$\text{let } F(s) = \frac{9s-67}{s^2 - 16s + 64 + 39 - 64}$$

6U  
2/83  
V

$$= \frac{9s-67}{(s-8)^2 - 25}$$

$$= \frac{9(s-8) + 72 - 67}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2}$$

$$= \frac{9(s-8) + 5}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2}$$

$$= \frac{9(s-8)}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2} + \frac{5}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2}$$

$$F(s) = 9 \frac{s-8}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2} + \frac{5}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2}$$

$$\text{then } \tilde{F}\{F(s)\} = \tilde{F}\left\{9 \frac{s-8}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2} + \frac{5}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2}\right\}$$

$$= s \tilde{e}^{-st} \left\{ \frac{s-8}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2} \right\} + \tilde{F}\left\{ \frac{5}{(s-8)^2 - (5)^2} \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} = \frac{1}{s-a} e^{at} \text{Cshst} + \frac{1}{s-a} e^{at} \text{Snhst}$$

12.99

Q4  $\frac{as+b}{s^2+2cs+d}$ ,  $d > c^2 > 0$

Sol.

$$\text{let } F(s) = \frac{as+b}{s^2+2cs+d}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{as+b}{s^2+2cs+c^2+d-c^2} \\
 &= \frac{as+b}{(s+c)^2+(d-c^2)} = \frac{(a(s+c)+b-ac)}{(s+c)^2+(d-c^2)} \\
 &= \frac{a(s+c)+b-ac}{(s+c)^2+(\sqrt{d-c^2})^2} \\
 &= \frac{a(s+c)}{(s+c)^2+(\sqrt{d-c^2})^2} + \frac{b-ac}{(s+c)^2+(\sqrt{d-c^2})^2} \\
 F(s) &= a \frac{s+c}{(s+c)^2+(\sqrt{d-c^2})^2} + \frac{b-ac}{\sqrt{d-c^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{(s+c)^2+(\sqrt{d-c^2})^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} = a \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s-(c)}{(s-(c))^2+(\sqrt{d-c^2})^2}\right\} + \frac{b-ac}{\sqrt{d-c^2}} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-(c))^2+(\sqrt{d-c^2})^2}\right\}$$

$$a e^{-ct} \mathcal{L}\{s\} + \frac{b-ac}{\sqrt{d-c^2}} e^{-ct} \mathcal{L}\{1\}$$

Q5

$$\frac{1}{(s+a)^2+b^2}$$

Sol. Let  $F(s) = \frac{1}{(s+a)^2+b^2}$



1400

58

$$F(s) = \frac{(s+a)-\alpha}{(s+a)+b^2}$$

$$F(s) = \frac{s+\alpha}{(s+\alpha)^2+b^2} - \frac{\alpha}{(s+\alpha)^2+b^2}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s+\alpha}{(s+\alpha)^2+b^2} - \frac{\alpha}{(s+\alpha)^2+b^2}\right\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s-(-\alpha)}{(s-(-\alpha))^2+b^2}\right\} - \frac{\alpha}{b} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{b}{(s-(-\alpha))^2+b^2}\right\} \\ &= e^{-at} - \frac{\alpha}{b} e^{-at} \sin bt \end{aligned}$$

Q6

$$\frac{1}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)}$$

$$\frac{1}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)} = \frac{Aa+b}{s^2+a^2} + \frac{Cx+d}{s^2+b^2}$$

Sol:

$$\text{let } F(s) = \frac{1}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cancel{(Aa+b)(Cs^2+a^2)+(Cs+d)(Cs^2+b^2)} \\ &= \cancel{As^3+Aa^2+Bs^2+Ba^2+Cs^3+Ca^2} \\ &\quad + \cancel{Ds^2+Da^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(a^2-b^2)} \left[ \frac{a^2-b^2}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)} \right] \quad \text{Complex conjugate pair}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(a^2-b^2)} \left[ \frac{(s^2+a^2)-s^2-b^2}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)} \right] \quad o = A \cancel{+ C}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(a^2-b^2)} \left[ \frac{(s^2+a^2)-(s^2+b^2)}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{(a^2-b^2)} \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{s^2+b^2} - \frac{1}{s^2+a^2}}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{b^2-a^2} \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{s^2+a^2} - \frac{1}{s^2+b^2}}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)} \right]$$

$$F(s) = \frac{1}{b^2-a^2} \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{a}{s^2+a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} \cdot \frac{b}{s^2+b^2}}{(s^2+a^2)(s^2+b^2)} \right]$$

1401

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} &= \frac{1}{s-a^2} \left\{ \frac{1}{a} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{a}{s^2+a^2}\right\} - \frac{b}{b-a^2} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{b}{s^2+b^2}\right\} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{s-a^2} \left\{ \frac{1}{a} \sin at - \frac{b}{b-a^2} \sin bt \right\} \end{aligned}$$

Q7  $\frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+4)}$

Soln Let  $F(s) = \frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+4)}$

Consider  $\frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+4)} = \frac{A}{s-1} + \frac{Bs+C}{s^2+4}$

or  $1 = A(s^2+4) + (Bs+C)(s-1)$  I

To find A put  $s=1$  in I

$\therefore A = A(i+4)$

$i^2 = 5A$

$\Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{5}$

From I

$1 = A(s^2+4) + Bs^2 - BS + CS - C$

$1 = (A+B)s^2 + (C-B)s + (4A-C)$

Comparing coeffs. of  $s^2 + s$

$A+B = 0$  ①

$C-B = 0$  ②

①  $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{5} + B = 0 \Rightarrow B = -\frac{1}{5}$

②  $\Rightarrow C + \frac{1}{5} = 0 \Rightarrow C = -\frac{1}{5}$

So

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

11.2-12

1402

$$\frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+4)} = \frac{\frac{1}{s}}{s-1} + \frac{-\frac{1}{s}s - \frac{1}{s}}{s^2+4}$$

$$\frac{1}{(s-1)(s^2+4)} = \frac{1}{s(s-1)} - \frac{s+1}{s(s^2+4)}$$

So from eq. ①

$$F(s) = \frac{1}{s(s-1)} - \frac{s+1}{s(s^2+4)}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} f^{-1}\{F(s)\} &= \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s+1}{s^2+4}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+4} + \frac{1}{s^2+4}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+(2)^2}\right\} - \frac{1}{10} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{s^2+(2)^2}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} e^t - \frac{1}{s} \cos 2t - \frac{1}{10} \sin 2t \end{aligned}$$

Q8

$$\frac{7s+5}{(3s-8)^2}$$

$$\text{Solve: let } F(s) = \frac{7s+5}{(3s-8)^2}$$

$$\frac{7s+5}{9(s-\frac{8}{3})^2}$$

$$\frac{9(s-\frac{8}{3})^2}{(s-\frac{8}{3})^2 + \frac{86}{9} + 5}$$

$$= \frac{9(s-\frac{8}{3})^2}{7(s-\frac{8}{3}) + \frac{71}{3}}$$

$$9(s-\frac{8}{3})^2$$

$$= \frac{7s^2 - \frac{56}{3} + \frac{56}{3} + 5}{9(s-\frac{8}{3})^2}$$

$$9(s-\frac{8}{3})^2$$

1403

$$F(s) = \frac{7}{9(s-\frac{8}{3})} + \frac{71}{27(s-\frac{8}{3})^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} &= \frac{7}{9} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s-\frac{8}{3}}\right\} + \frac{71}{27} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-\frac{8}{3})^2}\right\} \\ &= \frac{7}{9} e^{\frac{8t}{3}} + \frac{71}{27} t e^{\frac{8t}{3}}\end{aligned}$$

Q9  $\frac{5s+3}{(s+7)^5}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Soln. } F(s) &= \frac{5s+3}{(s+7)^5} \\ &= \frac{5(s+7)+3-35}{(s+7)^5} \\ &= \frac{5(s+7)+32}{(s+7)^5}\end{aligned}$$

$$F(s) = \frac{5}{(s+7)^5} - \frac{32}{(s+7)^5}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} &= 5 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+7)^5}\right\} - 32 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+7)^5}\right\} \\ &= \frac{5}{6} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{3!}{(s+7)^4}\right\} - \frac{32}{24} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{4!}{(s+7)^5}\right\} \\ &= \frac{5}{6} \cdot t^3 e^{-7t} - \frac{4}{3} t^4 e^{-7t} \\ &= t^3 e^{-7t} \left(\frac{5}{6} - \frac{4}{3} t\right)\end{aligned}$$

Q10  $\frac{2s-3}{2s^3+3s^2-2s-3}$

$$\text{Soln. } F(s) = \frac{2s-3}{2s^3+3s^2-2s-3}$$

(A)

11.2-14

1404

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{Given: } \frac{2s-3}{2s^3+3s^2-2s-3} \\
 & = \frac{2s-3}{2s(s^2-1)+3(s^2-1)} \\
 & = \frac{2s-3}{(s^2-1)(2s+3)} \\
 & = \frac{2s-3}{(s-1)(s+1)(2s+3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Now

$$\frac{2s-3}{(s-1)(s+1)(2s+3)} = \frac{A}{s-1} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{C}{2s+3}$$

$$\text{or } 2s-3 = A(s+1)(2s+3) + B(s-1)(2s+3) + C(s-1)(s+1) \quad \text{--- I}$$

For A, put  $s=1$  in I

$$2-3 = A(2)(3) \Rightarrow A = -\frac{1}{6}$$

For B, put  $s=-1$  in I

$$-2-3 = B(-2)(1) \Rightarrow B = 5$$

For C, put  $s=-\frac{3}{2}$  in I

$$2(-\frac{3}{2})-3 = C(-\frac{3}{2}-1)(-\frac{3}{2}+1)$$

$$-6 = C(-\frac{5}{2})(-\frac{5}{2})$$

$$-6 = C(\frac{25}{4}) \Rightarrow C = -\frac{24}{25}$$

$$\text{So } \frac{2s-3}{(s-1)(s+1)(2s+3)} = \frac{-1}{6(s-1)} + \frac{5}{2(s+1)} - \frac{24}{5(2s+3)}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{2s-3}{2s^3+3s^2-2s-3} = \frac{-1}{6(s-1)} + \frac{5}{2(s+1)} - \frac{24}{5(2s+3)}$$

1405

Part (ii) (A)

$$F(s) = \frac{-1}{10(s+1)} + \frac{5}{2(s+3)} - \frac{24}{5(2s+3)}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} &= \frac{-1}{10} e^t \left\{ \frac{1}{s+1} \right\} + \frac{5}{2} e^{\frac{3}{2}t} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+3} \right\} - \frac{24}{5} e^{\frac{3}{2}t} \left\{ \frac{1}{2(s+3)} \right\} \\ &= \frac{-1}{10} e^t \left\{ \frac{1}{s+1} \right\} + \frac{5}{2} e^{\frac{3}{2}t} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+3} \right\} - \frac{12}{5} e^{\frac{3}{2}t} \left\{ \frac{1}{s+3} \right\} \\ &= \frac{-1}{10} e^t + \frac{5}{2} e^{\frac{3}{2}t} - \frac{12}{5} e^{\frac{3}{2}t} \end{aligned}$$

Q11. ✓  $\frac{2s^3 + 6s^2 + 21s + 52}{s(s+2)(s^2 + 4s + 13)}$

Soln. let  $F(s) = \frac{2s^3 + 6s^2 + 21s + 52}{s(s+2)(s^2 + 4s + 13)}$  (A)

Consider

$$\frac{2s^3 + 6s^2 + 21s + 52}{s(s+2)(s^2 + 4s + 13)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+2} + \frac{Cs + D}{s^2 + 4s + 13}$$

$$2s^3 + 6s^2 + 21s + 52 = A(s+2)(s^2 + 4s + 13) + Bs(s^2 + 4s + 13) + (Cs + D)(s^2 + 2s)$$

For A put  $s = 0$ 

$$52 = A(2)(13) \Rightarrow A = 2$$

For B, put  $s = -2$ 

$$2(-2) + 6(4) - 4(2) + 52 = B(-2)(4 - 8 + 13)$$

$$-16 + 24 + 10 = -2B(9)$$

$$18 = -18B \Rightarrow B = -1$$

From above

$$\begin{aligned} 2s^3 + 6s^2 + 21s + 52 &= A(s^3 + 4s^2 + 13s + 2s^2 + 8s + 26) + B(s^3 + 4s^2 + 13s \\ &\quad + Cs^3 + 2Cs^2 + Ds^2 + 2Ds \end{aligned}$$

11.2.16

1406

Equating coeff. of  $s^3 + s^2$

$$A + B + C = 2 \quad \text{--- } ①$$

$$6A + 4B + 2C + D = 6 \quad \text{--- } ②$$

$$① \Rightarrow 2 - 1 + C = 2$$

$$1 + C = 2$$

$$\boxed{C = 1}$$

$$② \Rightarrow 6(2) + 4(-1) + 2(1) + D = 6$$

$$10 + D = 6$$

$$\boxed{D = -4}$$

3.

$$\frac{2s^3 + 6s^2 + 2s + 8}{s(s+2)(s^2 + 4s + 13)} = \frac{2}{s} - \frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{s-4}{s^2 + 4s + 13}$$

Put in ①

$$F(s) = \frac{2}{s} - \frac{1}{s+2} + \frac{s-4}{s^2 + 4s + 13}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} &= 2\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s-4}{s^2 + 4s + 13}\right\} \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{-\frac{s+4}{(s+2)^2 + 3^2}\right\} \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s-(-2)}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{-\frac{(s+2)-6}{(s+2)^2 + 3^2}\right\} \\ &= 2\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s-(-2)}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{3}{(s-(-2))^2 + 3^2}\right\} \\ &= 2(-1) - e^{-2t} + e^{2t} \cos 3t - 2e^{2t} \sin 3t \end{aligned}$$

1407

$$\text{Q.E.D.} \quad \frac{1}{(s^2+4)(s^2+6s-5)}$$

Sol:

$$\text{Let } F(s) = \frac{1}{(s^2+4)(s^2+6s-5)} \quad \textcircled{A}$$

Consider

$$\frac{1}{(s^2+4)(s^2+6s-5)} = \frac{As+B}{s^2+4} + \frac{Cs+D}{s^2+6s-5}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = (As+B)(s^2+6s-5) + (Cs+D)(s^2+4)$$

$$1 = As^3 + 6As^2 - 5As + Bs^2 + 6Bs - 5B + Cs^3 + 4Cs + Ds^2 + 4D$$

$$1 = (A+C)s^3 + (6A+B+D)s^2 + (-5A+6B+4C)s + (-5B+4D)$$

Comparing C.P. on both sides

$$A+C = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$6A+B+D = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$-5A+6B+4C = 0 \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$-5B+4D = 1 \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$$4\textcircled{1} - \textcircled{3} \Rightarrow 4A+4C+5A-6B-4C = 0$$

$$9A-6B = 0$$

$$\text{or } 3A-2B = 0 \quad \textcircled{5}$$

$$4\textcircled{4} - \textcircled{5} \Rightarrow 24A+4B+4D+5B-4D = 0-1$$

$$24A+9B = -1 \quad \textcircled{6}$$

$$2\textcircled{5} - \textcircled{6} \Rightarrow 24A-16B-24A-9B = 0+1$$

$$-25B = 1 \Rightarrow B = -\frac{1}{25}$$

$$\textcircled{6} \Rightarrow 3A-2\left(-\frac{1}{25}\right) = 0$$

$$3A+\frac{2}{25} = 0$$

$$3A = -\frac{2}{25} \Rightarrow A = -\frac{2}{75}$$

Available at  
www.mathcity.org

1408

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow -\frac{2}{75} + C = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \boxed{C = \frac{2}{75}}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \Rightarrow -5\left(\frac{-1}{25}\right) + 4D = 1$$

$$\frac{1}{5} + 4D = 1$$

$$4D = 1 - \frac{1}{5}$$

$$4D = \frac{4}{5} \Rightarrow D = \frac{1}{5}$$

So,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{(s^2+4)(s^2+6s-5)} &= \frac{-\frac{2}{75}s - \frac{1}{25}}{s^2+4} + \frac{\frac{2}{75}s + \frac{1}{5}}{s^2+6s-5} \\ &= \frac{-2s+3}{75(s^2+4)} + \frac{2s+15}{75(s^2+6s-5)} \\ &= \frac{-2s}{75(s^2+4)} - \frac{3}{75(s^2+4)} + \frac{2s}{75(s^2+6s-5)} + \frac{15}{75(s^2+6s-5)} \\ &= -\frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+4} - \frac{1}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+4} + \frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s}{(s^2+6s-5)} + \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+6s-5} \\ &= -\frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+(2)^2} - \frac{1}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+(2)^2} + \frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+6s+9-14} + \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+6s+9-14} \\ &= -\frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+(2)^2} - \frac{1}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+(2)^2} + \frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{(s+3)-3}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2} + \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2} \end{aligned}$$

Part (iii) (A)

$$F(s) = -\frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+(2)^2} - \frac{1}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+(2)^2} + \frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s+3}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2} + \left(-\frac{6}{75} + \frac{1}{5}\right) \frac{1}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2}$$

$$F(s) = -\frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+(2)^2} - \frac{1}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+(2)^2} + \frac{2}{75} \cdot \frac{s+3}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2} + \frac{3}{25} \cdot \frac{1}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2}$$

Then

$$Z\{F(s)\} = -\frac{2}{75} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+(2)^2}\right\} - \frac{1}{25} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+(2)^2}\right\} + \frac{2}{75} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{\frac{s+3}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2}\right\} + \frac{3}{25} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+3)^2-(\sqrt{14})^2}\right\}$$

1409

$$\mathcal{L}\{f(s)\} = -\frac{2}{75} \cos 2t - \frac{1}{50} \sin 2t + \frac{2}{75} e^{3t} \cosh(\sqrt{14}t) + \frac{3}{25\sqrt{14}} e^{3t} \sinh(\sqrt{14}t)$$

(Q1)  $\frac{s^3 + 3s^2 - s - 3}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2}$

Soln. let  $F(s) = \frac{s^3 + 3s^2 - s - 3}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$

Consider

$$\frac{s^3 + 3s^2 - s - 3}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2} = \frac{As + B}{s^2 + 2s + 5} + \frac{Cs + D}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2}$$

$$\text{or } s^3 + 3s^2 - s - 3 = (As + B)(s^2 + 2s + 5) + (Cs + D)$$

$$= As^3 + 2As^2 + 5As + Bs^2 + 2Bs + 5B + Cs + D$$

$$\text{or } s^3 + 3s^2 - s - 3 = As^3 + (2A + B)s^2 + (5A + 2B + C)s + (5B + D)$$

Comparing Cffs. on both sides

$$A = 1 \quad \text{I}$$

$$2A + B = 3 \quad \text{II}$$

$$5A + 2B + C = -1 \quad \text{III}$$

$$5B + D = -3 \quad \text{IV}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow A = 1$$

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow 2 + B = 3 \Rightarrow B = 1$$

$$\text{III} \Rightarrow 5 + 2 + C = -1$$

$$\text{or } C = -1 - 7 \quad \text{or } C = -8$$

$$\text{IV} \Rightarrow 5 + D = -3 \quad \text{or } D = -8$$

$$\text{So } \frac{s^3 + 3s^2 - s - 3}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2} = \frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 5} + \frac{-8s - 8}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2}$$

$$= \frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 5} - \frac{8(s+1)}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2}$$

11.2 - 20

1610

Part 1 ①

$$F(s) = \frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 5} - 8 \frac{s+1}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 5}\right\} - 8 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s+1}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2}\right\} \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 5}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 1 + 4}\right\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s+1}{(s+1)^2 + (2)^2}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} e^{2t} \end{aligned}$$

Consider

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 2s + 5}\right\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 2s + 1 + 4}\right\} \\ &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+1)^2 + (2)^2}\right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2}{(s+1)^2 + (2)^2}\right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 2s + 5}\right\} = \frac{1}{2} e^{2t} \sin 2t$$

Using formula

$$\mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d}{ds}(F(s))\right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 2s + 5}\right\} = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{1}{s^2 + 2s + 5}\right)\right\}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} t e^{2t} \sin 2t = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{-1}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2} \cdot (2s+2)\right\}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} t e^{2t} \sin 2t = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{-2s-2}{(s^2 + 2s + 5)^2}\right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{s+1}{(s^2+2s+5)^2} \right\} = \frac{1}{4} t e^{st} \sin st$$

Putting values in ④

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ f(s) \right\} = e^{st} \cos st - s \cdot \frac{1}{4} t e^{st} \sin st \\ = e^{st} \cos st - t t e^{st} \sin st$$

if  
 $\left[ \text{H.C.F.} \right] \cdot \tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)$

Let  $F(s) = \tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)$

using formula

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ F(s) \right\} = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{d}{ds} \left\{ F(s) \right\} \right\} \\ = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{d}{ds} \left\{ \tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \right\} \right\} \\ = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\alpha^2}{s^2}} \cdot \frac{-\alpha}{s^2} \right\} \\ = \frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\alpha^2}{s^2 + \alpha^2} \cdot \frac{\alpha}{s^2} \right\} \\ = \frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\alpha}{s^2 + \alpha^2} \right\} \\ = \frac{1}{t} \cdot \sin at$$

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ f(s) \right\} = \frac{\sin at}{t}$$

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ t f(t) \right\} = -\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L} \left\{ f(t) \right\} \\ = -\frac{d}{ds} F(s)$$

$$t f(t) = -\mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{d}{ds} F(s) \right\} \\ f(t) = -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{L}^{-1} \left\{ \frac{d}{ds} F(s) \right\}$$

$$\frac{a}{s} = 9 s^2 \\ \therefore \frac{1}{s^2} = \frac{1}{9a^2}$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{9a^2 s^2} \right) = \frac{1}{9a^2 t^2}$$

$$= -\frac{a}{s^3}$$

(412)

$$\text{Q15. } \ln \frac{s^2+1}{(s-1)^2}$$

$$\text{Soln. Let } F(s) = \ln \frac{s^2+1}{(s-1)^2}$$

Using formula

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{Z}\{F(s)\} &= -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{d}{ds} F(s)\right\} \\ &= -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{d}{ds} \left(\ln \frac{s^2+1}{(s-1)^2}\right)\right\} \\ &= -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{d}{ds} \left(\ln(s^2+1) - 2\ln(s-1)\right)\right\} \\ &= -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{2s}{s^2+1} - \frac{2}{s-1}\right\} \\ &= -\frac{1}{t} \left[ 2\mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+1}\right\} - 2\mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} \right] \\ &= -\frac{1}{t} [2Cs t - 2e^t] \\ &= -\frac{2}{t} Cst + \frac{2}{t} e^t \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Q16. } \ln \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2+b^2}$$

$$\text{Soln. Let } F(s) = \ln \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2+b^2}$$

Using formula

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{Z}\{F(s)\} &= -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{d}{ds} (F(s))\right\} \\ &= -\frac{1}{t} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{d}{ds} \left(\ln \frac{s^2+a^2}{s^2+b^2}\right)\right\}. \end{aligned}$$

1413

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\frac{1}{t} \tilde{\mathcal{L}} \left\{ \frac{d}{ds} \left[ \ln(s^2 + a^2) - \ln(s^2 + b^2) \right] \right\} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{t} \tilde{\mathcal{L}} \left\{ \frac{2s}{s^2 + a^2} - \frac{2s}{s^2 + b^2} \right\} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{t} \left[ 2 \tilde{\mathcal{L}} \left\{ \frac{s}{s^2 + a^2} \right\} - 2 \tilde{\mathcal{L}} \left\{ \frac{s}{s^2 + b^2} \right\} \right] \\
 &= -\frac{1}{t} [2 \cos at - 2 \cos bt] \\
 &= -\frac{2}{t} \cos at + \frac{2}{t} \cos bt \\
 \tilde{\mathcal{L}} \{ F(s) \} &= -\frac{2}{t} (\cos at - \cos bt)
 \end{aligned}$$

M On  $\frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2(s^2+9)}$   $\tilde{\mathcal{L}} \{ e^{-as} f(t) \} = u_a(t) f(t-a)$

Sol. let  $F(s) = \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2(s^2+9)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= e^{-3s} \left[ \frac{1}{s^2(s^2+9)} \right] \\
 &= \frac{-3s}{9} \left[ \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^2+9} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha^{-1} F(s) = \frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2} - \frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2+9}$$

Now  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}} \{ F(s) \} = \frac{1}{9} \tilde{\mathcal{L}} \left\{ \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2} \right\} - \frac{1}{27} \tilde{\mathcal{L}} \left\{ e^{-3s} \cdot \frac{3}{s^2+9} \right\}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{9} U_3(t) \cdot (t-3) - \frac{1}{27} U_3(t) \cdot \sin 3(t-3) \\
 &= \frac{1}{9} U_3(t) \cdot (t-3) - \frac{1}{27} U_3(t) \cdot \sin(3t-9)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} U_3(t) \Big|_{t \rightarrow t-3} - \frac{1}{27} U_3(t) \sin 3t \Big|_{t \rightarrow t-3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9} U_3(t) \cdot (t-3) - \frac{1}{27} U_3(t) \sin(3t-9) \text{ Ans}$$

Q18

 $e^{-\pi s}$ 

$$\frac{s}{s^2 - 4s + 5}$$

Sol.

$$\text{let } F(s) = e^{-\pi s} \frac{s}{s^2 - 4s + 5}$$

$$= e^{-\pi s} \left[ \frac{s}{s^2 - 4s + 4 + 1} \right]$$

$$= e^{-\pi s} \left[ \frac{(s-2)+2}{(s-2)^2 + (1)^2} \right]$$

$$\therefore F(s) = e^{-\pi s} \left[ \frac{s-2}{(s-2)^2 + (1)^2} + \frac{2}{(s-2)^2 + (1)^2} \right]$$

$$F(s) = e^{-\pi s} \left( \frac{s-2}{(s-2)^2 + (1)^2} \right) + 2 e^{-\pi s} \left( \frac{1}{(s-2)^2 + (1)^2} \right)$$

Now,

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{e^{-\pi s} \frac{s-2}{(s-2)^2 + (1)^2}\right\} + 2 \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{e^{-\pi s} \frac{1}{(s-2)^2 + (1)^2}\right\}$$

$$= U_{\pi}(t) \cdot e^{-2(t-\pi)} \cos(t-\pi) + 2 U_{\pi}(t) \cdot e^{-2(t-\pi)} \sin(t-\pi)$$

$$= U_{\pi}(t) \cdot e^{-2(t-\pi)} \cos(\pi-t) - 2 U_{\pi}(t) \cdot e^{-2(t-\pi)} \sin(\pi-t)$$

$$= -U_{\pi}(t) \cdot e^{-2(t-\pi)} \cos t - 2 U_{\pi}(t) \cdot e^{-2(t-\pi)} \sin t$$

$$= U_{\pi}(t) \cdot e^{-2(t-\pi)} (\cos t + 2 \sin t)$$

Q19

$$e^{-\pi s} \frac{s+6}{s^3 - 5s^2 + 6s}$$

Sol.

$$\text{let } F(s) = e^{-\pi s} \frac{s+6}{s^3 - 5s^2 + 6s}$$

$$= e^{-\pi s} \left[ \frac{s+6}{s(s^2 - 5s + 6)} \right]$$

1415

$$F(s) = \tilde{e}^{-2s} \left[ \frac{s+6}{s(s-2)(s-3)} \right] \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{A}$$

73

Consider

$$\frac{s+6}{s(s-2)(s-3)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s-2} + \frac{C}{s-3} \quad \checkmark$$

$$\text{or } s+6 = A(s-2)(s-3) + Bs(s-3) + Cs(s-2)$$

For A, put  $s=0$ 

$$6 = A(-2)(-3) \quad \checkmark$$

$$6 = 6A \Rightarrow \boxed{A=1}$$

For B, put  $s=2$ 

$$2+6 = B(2)(2-3) \quad \checkmark$$

$$8 = -2B \Rightarrow \boxed{B=-4}$$

For C, put  $s=3$ 

$$3+6 = C(3)(3-2) \quad \checkmark$$

$$9 = 3C \Rightarrow \boxed{C=3}$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{s+6}{s(s-2)(s-3)} = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{4}{s-2} + \frac{3}{s-3} \quad \checkmark$$

Put in eq.  $\textcircled{A}$ 

$$F(s) = \tilde{e}^{-2s} \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{4}{s-2} + \frac{3}{s-3} \right] \quad \checkmark$$

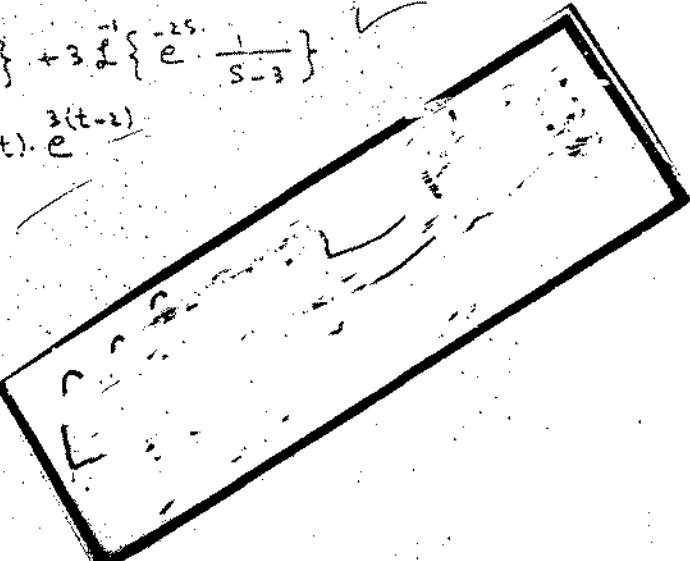
$$F(s) = \tilde{e}^{-2s} \cdot \frac{1}{s} - 4 \tilde{e}^{-2s} \cdot \frac{1}{s-2} + 3 \tilde{e}^{-2s} \cdot \frac{1}{s-3} \quad \checkmark$$

Now,

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\tilde{e}^{-2s} \cdot \frac{1}{s}\} - 4 \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\tilde{e}^{-2s} \cdot \frac{1}{s-2}\} + 3 \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\tilde{e}^{-2s} \cdot \frac{1}{s-3}\} \quad \checkmark$$

$$= u_2(t) - 4u_2(t) \cdot e^{2(t-2)} + 3u_2(t) \cdot e^{3(t-2)}$$

$$= u_2(t) (1 - 4e^{2t-4} + 3e^{6t-6})$$



1416

$$\underline{\text{Q20}} \quad e^{-3s} \frac{3s-7}{s^2-10s+26}$$

74

$$\underline{\text{Sol:}} \quad \text{Let } F(s) = e^{-3s} \frac{3s-7}{s^2-10s+26} = \frac{3s-7}{s^2-10s+26-8s+26}$$

$$= e^{-3s} \left[ \frac{3s-7}{s^2-10s+26+1} \right] = \frac{3s-7}{(s-5)^2+1}$$

$$= e^{-3s} \left[ \frac{3(s-5)+15-7}{(s-5)^2+1} \right]$$

$$= e^{-3s} \left[ \frac{3(s-5)+8}{(s-5)^2+1} \right]$$

$$= e^{-3s} \left[ \frac{3(s-5)}{(s-5)^2+1} + \frac{8}{(s-5)^2+1} \right]$$

$$F(s) = 3e^{-3s} \frac{s-5}{(s-5)^2+1} + 8e^{-3s} \frac{1}{(s-5)^2+1}$$

Then

$$\mathcal{Z}\{F(s)\} = 3 \mathcal{E}^{-3} \left\{ e^{-3s} \frac{s-5}{(s-5)^2+1} \right\} + 8 \mathcal{E}^{-3} \left\{ e^{-3s} \frac{1}{(s-5)^2+1} \right\}$$

$$= 3 U_1(t) \cdot e^{5(t-3)} G_1(t-3) + 8 U_2(t) \cdot e^{5(t-3)} \sin(t-3)$$

In each of problems 21-23, use the convolution property to evaluate the inverse Laplace transform:

$$\underline{\text{Q21}} \quad \frac{1}{s^2(s+5)}$$

$$\underline{\text{Sol:}} \quad \text{Let } F(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} \quad \& \quad G(s) = \frac{1}{s+5}$$

$$\text{Then } f(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\right\} = t$$

$$\& g(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{G(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+5}\right\} = e^{-5t}$$

By Convolution theorem

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+5)}\right\} &= f(t) * g(t) \\
 &= \int_0^t u e^{-st-u} du \\
 &= \int_0^t u \cdot e^{-st+su} du \\
 &= \int_0^t -e^{st} \cdot u \cdot e^{su} du \\
 &= -e^{st} \int_0^t u \cdot e^{su} du \\
 &= -e^{st} \left[ \left| u \cdot \frac{e^{su}}{s} \right|_0^t - \int_0^t \frac{e^{su}}{s} \cdot u du \right] \\
 &= -e^{st} \left[ t \cdot \frac{e^{st}}{s} - \frac{1}{s} \left[ \frac{e^{su}}{s} \right]_0^t \right] \\
 &= -e^{st} \left[ \frac{te^{st}}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2} (e^{st} - 1) \right] \\
 &= -e^{st} \left[ \frac{te^{st}}{s} - \frac{1}{25} (e^{st} - 1) \right] \\
 &= -e^{st} \left[ \frac{te^{st}}{s} + \frac{1}{25} e^{st} + \frac{1}{25} \right] \\
 &= \frac{t}{s} - \frac{1}{25} + \frac{1}{25} e^{-st} \\
 &= \frac{st - 1 + e^{-st}}{25} \\
 &= \frac{1}{25} (e^{-st} + st - 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

2nd

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2(s+5)}\right\} &\stackrel{75}{=} \int_0^t (t-u)^2 e^{-su} du \\
 &= \cancel{\int_0^t (s-u)^2 e^{-su} du} \\
 &= \cancel{\int_0^t -su^2 e^{-su} du}
 \end{aligned}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Q12

$$\frac{s}{(s+1)(s^2+4)}$$

Sol.

$$\text{Let } F(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} \quad \& \quad G(s) = \frac{s}{s^2+4}$$

$$\text{Then } f(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} = e^{-t}$$

$$\& g(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{G(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+4}\right\} = \cos 2t$$

By Convolution theorem

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{(s+1)(s^2+4)}\right\} = f(t) * g(t)$$

$$= g(t) * f(t)$$

$$= \int_0^t \cos 2u \cdot e^{-t-u} du$$

$$= \int_0^t \cos 2u \cdot e^{-t+u} du$$

$$= e^{-t} \int_0^t \cos u \cdot e^u du \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Now } e^{-t} \int_0^t \cos u \cdot e^u du$$

Integrating by parts

$$= e^{-t} \left[ [\cos u \cdot e^u]_0^t - \int_0^t e^u \cdot (-2 \sin u) du \right]$$

$$= e^{-t} \left[ (\cos t \cdot e^t - 1) + 2 \int_0^t \sin u \cdot e^u du \right]$$

$$= e^{-t} (\cos t \cdot e^t - 1) + 2e^{-t} \int_0^t \sin u \cdot e^u du$$

$$\therefore e^{-t} \int_0^t \cos u \cdot e^u du = e^{-t} (\cos t \cdot e^t - 1) + 2e^{-t} \left[ [\sin u \cdot e^u]_0^t - \int_0^t e^u \cdot 2 \cos u du \right]$$

11.2-29

1419

$$\int e^t \cos 2t \, du = -e^t (\sin 2t) + e^t (\cos 2t) - 4 \int e^t \cos 2t \, du$$

$$5e^t \int e^t \cos 2t \, du = \cos 2t - e^t + 2 \sin 2t$$

$$e^t \int e^t \cos 2t \, du = \frac{1}{5} [\cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t - e^t]$$

Put in ①

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{s}{(s+1)(s^2+4)} \right\} = \frac{1}{5} [\cos 2t + 2 \sin 2t - e^t]$$

Q23

$$\frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4s+5)}$$

Sol.

$$\text{let } F(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+1}$$

$$\text{and } G(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+4s+5}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^2+4s+4+1}$$

$$\text{or } G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+2)^2+(1)^2}$$

$$\text{then } f(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\} = \sin t$$

$$\text{and } g(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{G(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+2)^2+1}\right\} = e^{-2t} \cdot \sin t$$

By the Convolution theorem

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4s+5)}\right\} = f(t) * g(t)$$

11.2-30

1420

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{-2(t-u)}^t \sin u \cdot e^{-iu} \sin(t-u) du \\
 &= \int_{-2(t-u)}^t \sin u \cdot e^{-iu} \cdot \sin(t-u) du \quad -2\sin 2\sin \theta = (\sin(\alpha+\beta) - \\
 &= \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{-iu} \cdot (\sin u \sin(t-u)) du \quad \sin(\alpha-\beta)) \\
 &= -\frac{e^{-it}}{2} \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{iu} (-i \sin u \sin(t-u)) du \\
 &= -\frac{e^{-it}}{2} \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{iu} (\cos(u+t-u) - \cos(u-t+u)) du \\
 &= -\frac{e^{-it}}{2} \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{iu} (\cos t - \cos(2u-t)) du \\
 & 2 \left\{ \frac{e^{-it}}{2} \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{iu} \cos t du + \frac{e^{-it}}{2} \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{iu} \cos(2u-t) dt \right\} \\
 &= -\frac{e^{-it}}{2} \cos t \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{iu} du - \frac{e^{-it}}{2} \int_{-2t}^{2u} e^{iu} \cos(2u-t) dt \\
 &= -\frac{e^{-it} \cos t}{2} \left[ \frac{e^{2u}}{2} \right]_{-2t}^{2u} - \frac{e^{-it}}{2} \left[ \frac{e^{2u}}{4} (2\cos(2u-t) + 2\sin(2u-t)) \right]_{-2t}^{2u} \\
 &\quad \text{from } \int_a^b e^{at} \cos(bx+c) dx = \frac{e^{at}}{a} \left[ \cos(bx+c) \right]_a^b - \frac{e^{at}}{a^2} \left[ \sin(bx+c) \right]_a^b \\
 &= -\frac{e^{-it} \cos t}{4} \left( \frac{e^{2t}}{2} - 1 \right) - \frac{e^{-it}}{16} \left[ e^{2t} (2\cos(2t) + 2\sin(2t)) - e^{2t} (2\cos(-t) + 2\sin(-t)) \right] \\
 &= -\frac{e^{-it} \cos t}{4} \left( \frac{e^{2t}}{2} - 1 \right) - \frac{e^{-it}}{16} [2e^{2t} (\cos t + \sin t) - (2\cos t + 2\sin t)] \\
 &= -\frac{\cos t}{4} + \frac{e^{-it} \cos t}{4} - \frac{1}{8} (\cos t + \sin t) + \frac{e^{-it}}{8} (\cos t + \sin t) = \text{Ans}
 \end{aligned}$$

Ques.

Ques show that

74

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s^2}{s^2+4a^2}\right\} = \cosh at \cdot \cosh at$$

Soln Consider

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\{\cosh at \cdot \cosh at\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\left(\frac{e^{at} + e^{-at}}{2}\right) \cosh at\right\} \\
 &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2}(e^{at} \cosh at) + \frac{1}{2}(e^{-at} \cosh at)\right\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \cosh at\} + \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{L}\{e^{-at} \cosh at\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2+a^2}\right] + \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{s+a}{(s+a)^2+a^2}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{s-a}{(s-a)^2+a^2} + \frac{s+a}{(s+a)^2+a^2}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{(s-a)[(s+a)^2+a^2] + (s+a)[(s-a)^2+a^2]}{[(s-a)^2+a^2][(s+a)^2+a^2]}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{(s-a)(s^2+2as+a^2) + (s+a)(s^2-2as+a^2)}{(s^2-2as+a^2)(s^2+2as+a^2)}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{s^3+2as^2+s^3-2as^2-4a^2s+4a^2s}{(s^2+2a^2-2as)(s^2+2a^2+2as)}\right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{2s^3}{(s^2+2a^2)^2-4a^2s^2}\right] \\
 &= \frac{s^3}{s^4+4a^2s^2+4a^4-4a^2s^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{\cosh at\} = \frac{s^2}{s^2+4a^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s^3}{s^2+4a^2}\right\} = \cosh at \cdot \cosh at$$

704

1422

11.2.32

$$\text{Q25. Show that } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^4+4a^4}\right\} = \frac{1}{2a^2} \sinh \frac{s}{2a^2} \sinat$$

Soln Consider

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\{\sinh at \sinat\} &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\left(\frac{e^{at}-e^{-at}}{2}\right) \sinat\right\} \\
 &= \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{2} e^{at} \sinat - \frac{1}{2} e^{-at} \sinat\right\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{at} \sinat\} - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\{e^{-at} \sinat\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{a}{(s-a)^2 + a^2} \right] - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{a}{(s+a)^2 + a^2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{a}{(s-a)^2 + a^2} - \frac{a}{(s+a)^2 + a^2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} a \left[ \frac{[(s+a)^2 + a^2] - [(s-a)^2 + a^2]}{[(s-a)^2 + a^2][(s+a)^2 + a^2]} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} a \left[ \frac{(s^2 + 2as + 2a^2) - (s^2 - 2as + 2a^2)}{(s^2 - 2as + 2a^2)(s^2 + 2as + 2a^2)} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} a \left[ \frac{4as}{(s^2 + 2a^2)^2 - (2as)^2} \right] \\
 &= \frac{2a^2 s}{s^4 + 4a^4 s^2 + 4a^4 - 4a^2 s^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{\sinh at \sinat\} = \frac{2a^2 s}{s^4 + 4a^4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sinh at \sinat = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{2a^2 s}{s^4 + 4a^4}\right\}$$

$$\text{or, } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^4+4a^4}\right\} = \frac{1}{2a^2} \sinh \frac{s}{2a^2} \sinat$$

11.3

1423

(Exercise 11.3)  
use the Laplace transform method to solve the following initial value problems:

$$\text{Q1. } \frac{dy}{dt} - ky = ce^{kt}, \quad y(0) = 0$$

Sol. Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} - ky = ce^{kt} \quad \text{①}$$

taking Laplace transform of both sides of ①

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} - k \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = c \mathcal{L}\{e^{kt}\}$$

$$sy(s) - y(0) - ky(s) = c \cdot \frac{1}{s-k}$$

$$(s-k)y(s) = \frac{c}{s-k} \quad \text{and } y(0) = 0 \quad \text{2nd step}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{c}{(s-k)^2} \quad \text{3rd step}$$

$$\text{then } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{y(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{c}{(s-k)^2}\right\} \quad \text{4th step}$$

$$y(t) = c t e^{kt}$$

$y(t) = c t e^{kt}$  is the req. soln.

$$\text{Q2. } \frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = 2e^t - 4e^{-t} \quad y(0) = 0$$

Sol. Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = 2e^t - 4e^{-t} \quad \text{①}$$

taking Laplace transform of both sides of ①

1424

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = 2 \mathcal{L}\{e^t\} - 4 \mathcal{L}\{e^{2t}\}$$

$$SY(s) - y(0) + 4Y(s) = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{s-1} - 4 \cdot \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$(s+4)Y(s) = \frac{2}{s-1} - \frac{4}{s+1} \quad \Rightarrow \quad y(0) = 0$$

$$= \frac{2s+2 - 4s+4}{(s-1)(s+1)}$$

$$(s+4)Y(s) = \frac{-2s+6}{(s-1)(s+1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{-2s+6}{(s-1)(s+1)(s+4)} \quad \text{A}$$

Consider

$$\frac{-2s+6}{(s-1)(s+1)(s+4)} = \frac{A}{s-1} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{C}{s+4}$$

$$\text{or } -2s+6 = A(s+1)(s+4) + B(s-1)(s+4) + C(s-1)(s+1)$$

For A, put  $s=1$  in I

$$-2+6 = A(1+1)(1+4)$$

$$4 = A(2)(5) \Rightarrow A = \frac{2}{5}$$

For B, put  $s=-1$  in I

$$2+6 = B(-2)(3)$$

$$8 = B(-6) \Rightarrow B = -\frac{4}{3}$$

For C, put  $s=-4$  in I

$$8+6 = C(-5)(-3)$$

$$14 = 15C \Rightarrow C = \frac{14}{15}$$

1425

83

S.

$$\frac{-2s+6}{(s-1)(s+1)(s+4)} = \frac{2}{s(s-1)} - \frac{4}{3(s+1)} + \frac{14}{15(s+4)}$$

Particular (X)

$$Y(s) = \frac{2}{s(s-1)} - \frac{4}{3(s+1)} + \frac{14}{15(s+4)}$$

Now

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{2}{s} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - \frac{4}{3} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} + \frac{14}{15} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+4}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = \frac{2}{5} e^t - \frac{4}{3} e^{-t} + \frac{14}{15} e^{-4t} \text{ is req. soln.}$$

Q3  $\frac{dy}{dt} + y = f(t)$  where  $f(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } 0 \leq t < 1 \\ 5 & \text{if } t \geq 1 \end{cases}, y(0)=0$

S&amp; Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = f(t) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$sy(s) - y(0) + Y(s) = \mathcal{L}\{5u_1(t)\}$$

$$(s+1)Y(s) = s \frac{e^s}{s}$$

$$Y(s) = s \frac{e^s}{s(s+1)}$$

$$= s \bar{e}^s \left[ \frac{1}{s(s+1)} \right]$$

$$= s \bar{e}^s \left[ \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s+1} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} &= \int e^{-st} f(t) dt \\ &= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} f(t) dt + \int_{\infty}^\infty e^{-st} f(t) dt \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \int_0^\infty e^{-st} 0 dt + \int_0^\infty e^{-st} 5 dt \\ &= 5 \int_0^\infty e^{-st} dt \end{aligned}$$

$$= 5 \frac{e^{-st}}{-s} \Big|_0^\infty$$

$$= -\frac{5}{s} [0 - e^s]$$

$$= \frac{5}{s} e^s$$

1426

34

$$Y(s) = 5 \frac{e^{-s}}{s} - 5 \frac{e^{-s}}{s+1}$$

Hence

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = 5\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{e^{-s}}{s}\right\} - 5\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{e^{-s}}{s+1}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = 5u_1(t) - 5u_1(t)e^{-(t-1)}$$

$= 5u_1(t)(1 - e^{-(t-1)})$  is req. soln.

Q4  $\frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = f(t)$  where  $f(t) = \begin{cases} t & \text{if } 0 \leq t < 1 \\ 0 & \text{if } t \geq 1 \end{cases}$   $y(0) = 0$

Sol: Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = f(t) \quad \text{①}$$

$$\text{Hence } f(t) = t - u_1(t)$$

$$= t - (t-1)u_1(t)$$

$$= t - u_1(t)(t-1) - u_1(t)$$

so from ①

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = t - u_1(t)(t-1) - u_1(t) = \frac{e^{-st}}{s} - 0 + \frac{1}{s} \int e^{-st} dt$$

taking Laplace transform of both sides  $\frac{p}{s} + \frac{1}{s} \int e^{-st} dt$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + 2\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t - u_1(t)(t-1) - u_1(t)\}$$

$$sy(s) - y(0) + 2y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{e^{-s}}{s^2} - \frac{e^{-s}}{s} + \frac{e^{-s}}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2}(e^{-s}-1)$$

$$\text{or } (s+2)y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} - e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s} \right] \quad \frac{-e^{-s}}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-s} + \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$(s+2)y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} - e^{-s} \left[ \frac{1+s}{s^2} \right] = \frac{1}{s^2} - \frac{1}{s^2} e^{-s} - \frac{e^{-s}}{s}$$

1427

$$y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s+2)} = \frac{-s}{s^2(s+2)} - \frac{1}{s^2(s+2)} \quad (1)$$

Consider

$$\frac{1}{s^2(s+2)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s+2}$$

$$\text{or } 1 = AS(s+2) + B(s+2) + CS^2$$

For B put  $S=0$ 

$$1 = B(2) \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{2}$$

For C, put  $S=-2$ 

$$1 = C(4) \Rightarrow C = \frac{1}{4}$$

For A, equating coeff. of  $S^2$ 

$$A + C = 0$$

$$A + \frac{1}{4} = 0 \Rightarrow A = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$S_0 \frac{1}{s^2(s+2)} = \frac{-1}{4s} + \frac{1}{2s^2} + \frac{1}{4(s+2)}$$

Now consider

$$\frac{s+1}{s^2(s+2)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s+2}$$

$$\text{or } s+1 = AS(s+2) + B(s+2) + CS^2$$

For B, put  $S=0$ 

$$1 = 2B \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{2}$$

For C put  $S=-2$ 

$$-1 = C(4) \Rightarrow C = -\frac{1}{4}$$

For A, equating coeff. of  $S^2$ 

$$A+C = 0 \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{4} = 0 \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{4}$$

1428

$$\frac{g_0}{s+1} = \frac{1}{4s} + \frac{1}{2s^2} - \frac{1}{4(s+2)}$$

Putting in ④

$$Y(s) = \frac{-1}{4s} + \frac{1}{2s^2} + \frac{1}{4(s+2)} - e^{-s} \left( \frac{1}{4s} + \frac{1}{2s^2} - \frac{1}{4(s+2)} \right)$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{-1}{4s} + \frac{1}{2s^2} + \frac{1}{4(s+2)} - \frac{e^{-s}}{4s} - \frac{e^{-s}}{2s^2} + \frac{e^{-s}}{4(s+2)}$$

then

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{-1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\right\} + \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\} - \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-s} \frac{1}{s}\right\} - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-s} \frac{1}{s^2}\right\} \\ + \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-s} \frac{1}{s+2}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} - \frac{1}{4}u_1(t) - \frac{1}{2}u_1(t)(t-1) + \frac{1}{4}u_1(t)e^{-2(t-1)} \\ = -\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{4}u_1(t)(1-2t+e^{-2(t-1)}) \text{ is req. soln.}$$

Q.E.  $\frac{dy}{dt} = \cos t + \int_0^t y(u) \cos(t-u) du \quad y(0) = 1$

Solu. Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \cos t + \int_0^t y(u) \cos(t-u) du \quad \text{--- ①}$$

$$\text{Let } f(t) = y(t) \quad & g(t) = \cos t$$

$$\text{then } f * g = \int_0^t y(u) \cos(t-u) du$$

$$\text{Now } \mathcal{L}\{f * g\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\int_0^t y(u) \cos(t-u) du\right\}$$

$$= Y(s) \cdot G(s)$$

$$\text{where } Y(s) = \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{y_1(t)\} + G(s) = \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} = \frac{s}{s^2+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \text{Mat. Int. } \int_0^\infty f(t) e^{-st} dt \\ & \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\} = \int_0^\infty \cos(t) e^{-st} dt \end{aligned}$$

1429

37

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ \int_0^t y(u) \cdot \cos(t-u) du \right\} = Y(s) \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}$$

taking Laplace transform of both sides of ①

$$\mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} = \mathcal{L} \{ \cos t \} + \mathcal{L} \left\{ \int_0^t y(u) \cdot \cos(t-u) du \right\}$$

$$sY(s) - y(0) = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + Y(s) \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$sY(s) - 1 = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + Y(s) \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$sY(s) - Y(s) \cdot \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + 1$$

$$Y(s) \left( s - \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} \right) = \frac{s + s^2 + 1}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$Y(s) \left( \frac{s^2 + s + 1}{s^2 + 1} \right) = \frac{s^2 + s + 1}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$Y(s)(s^3) = s^2 + s + 1$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{s^2 + s + 1}{s^3}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s^3}$$

$$\text{Hence } \mathcal{L} \{ Y(s) \} = \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{1}{s} \right\} + \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^2} \right\} + \mathcal{L} \left\{ \frac{1}{s^3} \right\}$$

$$y(t) = 1 + t + \frac{1}{2}t^2 \text{ is reqd. soln.}$$

$$\textcircled{Q6} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} - 3y = e^t$$

$$y(0) = 1, \quad y'(0) = 0$$

$$\text{S.l.n.} \quad \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} - 3y = e^t \quad \textcircled{1}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

1432

Q7

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \text{Cost}$$

Solve Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \text{Cost} \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of \textcircled{1}

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\text{Cost}\}$$

$$sY(s) - sy(0) - y'(0) + Y(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$sY(s) - s(0) + 1 + Y(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$(s^2 + 1)Y(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} - 1$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} - \frac{1}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$Y(s) = -\frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} \right) - \frac{1}{s^2 + 1}$$

Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\left\{(-i) \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} \right)\right\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 1}\right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow y(t) = \frac{1}{2} t \sin t - \sin t \text{ is req. soln.}$$

Q8

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = 4t \sin t$$

$$y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow y(0)$$

Solve Given

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = 4t \sin t \quad \dots \textcircled{1}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of \textcircled{1}

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{4t \sin t\}$$

1433

$$s^2 y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) + y(s) = 4(-1) \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s^2+1} \right)$$

$$s^2 y(s) - 0 - 0 + y(s) = -4 \cdot \frac{-1}{(s^2+1)^2} \cdot 2s$$

$$(s^2+1)y(s) = \frac{8s}{(s^2+1)^2}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{8s}{(s^2+1)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+1} = \frac{8s}{(s^2+1)^3}$$

$$\text{Let } F(s) = \frac{8s}{(s^2+1)^2} + G(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+1}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{t f(t)\} = t \mathcal{L}\{f(t)\}$$

$$\text{Then } \mathcal{L}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{8s}{(s^2+1)^2}\right\} = 4 \mathcal{L}\left\{(-1) \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s^2+1} \right)\right\} = 4t \sin t = f(t)$$

$$+ \mathcal{L}\{G(s)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\} = \sin t = g(t)$$

then

$$\mathcal{L}\{y(s)\} = f(t) * g(t)$$

$$\text{or } y(t) = \int_0^t 4u \sin u \sin(t-u) du$$

$$= -2 \int_{-u}^t u \sin u \sin(t-u) du$$

$$= -2 \int u [\cos(u+t-u) - \cos(u-t+u)] du$$

$$= -2 \int u [ \cos(2u-t) - \cos(t) ] du$$

$$= 2 \int u [ \cos(2u-t) - \cos(t) ] du$$

$$= 2 \int u \cdot \cos(2u-t) du - 2 \int u \cos t du$$

↓  
Integrate by parts

1434

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2 \left[ \left| u \cdot \frac{\sin(2u-t)}{2} \right|_0^t - \int_0^t \frac{\sin(2u-t)}{2} \cdot 1 du \right] - 2 \csc t \int_0^t u du \\
 &= \left| u \sin(2u-t) \right|_0^t - \int_0^t \sin(2u-t) du - 2 \csc t \left| \frac{u^2}{2} \right|_0^t \\
 &= t \sin(2t-t) - 0 - \left| \frac{\cos(2u-t)}{2} \right|_0^t - 2 \csc t \left( \frac{t^2}{2} \right) \\
 &= t \sin t - \frac{1}{2} [\cos(2t-t) - \cos(-t)] - t^2 \csc t \\
 &= t \sin t - \frac{1}{2} (\csc t - \csc t) - t^2 \csc t
 \end{aligned}$$

$y(t) = t \sin t - t^2 \csc t$  is req. soln.

(Q1)  $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 2 \frac{dy}{dt} + 20 e^{-t} \csc t$   $y(0) = 0 = y'(0)$

Soln Given eq. is

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 2 \frac{dy}{dt} = 20 e^{-t} \csc t \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

$$2 \left\{ \frac{d^2s}{dt^2} \right\} - 2 \left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} = 20 \left\{ e^{-t} \csc t \right\}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) - 2(sY(s) - y(0)) = 20 \frac{s+1}{(s+1)^2 + (1)^2}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - 0 - 0 - 2(sY(s) - 0) = 20 \frac{s+1}{(s+1)^2 + (1)^2}$$

$$(s^2 - 2s) Y(s) = 20 \frac{s+1}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$$

$$Y(s) = 20 \frac{s+1}{(s^2 - 2s)(s^2 + 2s + 2)}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{20s+20}{s(s-2)(s^2 + 2s + 2)} \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

1435

Consider

73

$$\frac{2s^3 + 20}{s(s-2)(s^2 + 2s + 2)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s-2} + \frac{Cs + D}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2s^3 + 20 = A(s-2)(s^2 + 2s + 2) + Bs(s^2 + 2s + 2) + (Cs + D)(s^2 - 2s)$$

For A, put  $s = 0$ 

$$20 = A(-2)(2) \Rightarrow A = -5$$

For B, put  $s = 2$ 

$$40 + 20 = B(2)(4 + 4 + 2)$$

$$60 = B(20) \Rightarrow B = 3$$

From above eq.

$$2s^3 + 20 = A(s^3 + 2s^2 + 2s - 2s^2 - 4s - 4) + B(s^3 + 2s^2 + 2s) + (Cs^3 - 2Cs^2 + Bs^2 - 2Ds)$$

$$2s^3 + 20 = A(s^3 - 2s - 4) + B(s^3 + 2s^2 + 2s) + (Cs^3 - 2Cs^2 + Bs^2 - 2Ds)$$

Comparing Coeff. of  $s^3 + s^2$ 

$$A + B + C = 0 \quad \text{--- I}$$

$$-2B - 2C + D = 0 \quad \text{--- II}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow -5 + 3 + C = 0 \Rightarrow C = 2$$

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow -2(3) - 2(2) + D = 0$$

$$-6 - 4 + D = 0$$

$$-10 + D = 0 \Rightarrow D = -2$$

So,

$$\frac{2s^3 + 20}{s(s-2)(s^2 + 2s + 2)} = -\frac{5}{s} + \frac{3}{s-2} + \frac{2s-2}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$$

Put in (A)

$$Y(s) = -\frac{5}{s} + \frac{3}{s-2} + \frac{2(s-1)}{s^2 + 2s + 2}$$

11.3.6

$$Y(s) = -\frac{5}{s} + \frac{3}{s+2} + \frac{2(s+1)-4}{(s+1)^2 + 1^2}$$

Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = -5\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} + 3\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\} + 2\left\{\frac{2(s+1)-4}{(s+1)^2 + 1^2}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = -5(1) + 3e^{-\frac{t}{2}} + 2\left\{\frac{(s+1)}{(s+1)^2 + 1^2}\right\} - 4\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+1)^2 + 1^2}\right\}$$

$$\text{or } y(t) = -5 + 3e^{-\frac{t}{2}} + 2e^{-\frac{t}{2}} \cos t - 4e^{-\frac{t}{2}} \sin t \text{ is req. soln.}$$

Q.10  $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 3\frac{dy}{dt} - 4y = 12e^{-3t} \sin 2t \quad y(0) = 1, y'(0) = 0$

Sohi Given eq. is

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 3\frac{dy}{dt} - 4y = 12e^{-3t} \sin 2t \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right\} - 3\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} - 4\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = 12\mathcal{L}\{e^{-3t} \sin 2t\}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) - 3(sY(s) - y(0)) - 4Y(s) = 12 \cdot \frac{2}{(s+3)^2 + 2^2}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - s - 0 - 3(sY(s) - 1) - 4Y(s) = \frac{24}{s^2 + 6s + 13}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - s - 3sY(s) + 3 - 4Y(s) = \frac{24}{s^2 + 6s + 13}$$

$$(s^2 - 3s - 4)Y(s) - s + 3 = \frac{24}{s^2 + 6s + 13}$$

$$\Rightarrow (s^2 - 3s - 4)Y(s) = s - 3 + \frac{24}{s^2 + 6s + 13}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{s-3}{(s^2 - 3s - 4)} + \frac{24}{(s^2 - 3s - 4)(s^2 + 6s + 13)}$$

1438

For clarity

$$24 = A(s^3 + 6s^2 + 13s + s^3 + 6s + 13) + B(s^3 - s^2 + 13s - 4s^2 - 24s - 52) \\ \rightarrow (s^3 + 0)(s^2 - 3s - 4)$$

$$24 = A(s^3 + 7s^2 + 19s + 13) + B(s^3 - s^2 - 11s - 52) + C(s^3 - 3s^2 - 4s) \\ + D(s^2 - 3s - 4)$$

Comparing coeff. of  $s^3 + s^2$ 

$$A + B + C = 0 \quad \text{I}$$

$$7A + 2B - 3C + D = 0 \quad \text{II}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow \frac{24}{265} = \frac{3}{5} + C = 0$$

$$C = \frac{3}{5} - \frac{24}{265} \\ = \frac{-159 - 24}{265}$$

$$C = \frac{135}{265} \quad \text{or} \quad C = \frac{27}{53}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow 7\left(\frac{24}{265}\right) + 2\left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) - 3\left(\frac{27}{53}\right) + D = 0$$

$$\frac{168}{265} - \frac{6}{5} = \frac{81}{53} + D = 0$$

$$D = \frac{81}{53} + \frac{6}{5} - \frac{168}{265}$$

$$= \frac{405 + 318 - 168}{265}$$

$$D = \frac{555}{265} \quad \text{or} \quad D = \frac{111}{53}$$

So

$$\frac{24}{(s+4)(s+1)(s^2 + 6s + 13)} = \frac{\frac{3}{5}}{s+4} + \frac{-\frac{3}{5}}{s+1} + \frac{\frac{27}{53}s + \frac{111}{53}}{s^2 + 6s + 13}$$

1437

75

$$\text{or } Y(s) = \frac{s-3}{(s-4)(s+1)} + \frac{24}{(s-4)(s+1)(s^2+6s+13)}$$

Consider

$$\frac{s-3}{(s-4)(s+1)} = \frac{A}{s-4} + \frac{B}{s+1}$$

$$\text{or } s-3 = A(s+1) + B(s-4)$$

For A, put  $s=4$ 

$$4-3 = A(4+1) \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{5}$$

For B, put  $s=-1$ 

$$-1-3 = B(-1-4)$$

$$-4 = -5B \Rightarrow B = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\text{So } \frac{s-3}{(s-4)(s+1)} = \frac{1}{5(s-4)} + \frac{4}{5(s+1)}$$

Now Consider

$$\frac{24}{(s-4)(s+1)(s^2+6s+13)} = \frac{A}{s-4} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{Cs+D}{s^2+6s+13}$$

$$\Rightarrow 24 = A(s+1)(s^2+6s+13) + B(s-4)(s^2+6s+13) + (Cs+D)(s-4)(s+1)$$

For A, put  $s=4$ 

$$24 = A(s)(16+24+13)$$

$$24 = A(s)(53)$$

$$A = \frac{24}{53}$$

For B, put  $s=-1$ 

$$24 = B(-s)(1-6+13)$$

$$24 = B(-s)(8) \Rightarrow B = -\frac{24}{40}$$

$$\text{or } B = -\frac{3}{5}$$

1439

$$\frac{24}{(s+4)(s+1)(s^2+6s+13)} = \frac{24}{265(s+4)} - \frac{3}{s(s+1)} + \frac{27s+111}{s^2(s^2+6s+13)}$$

Put in ④

$$\begin{aligned} Y(s) &= \frac{1}{5(s+4)} + \frac{4}{s(s+1)} + \frac{24}{265(s+4)} - \frac{3}{s(s+1)} + \frac{27s+111}{s^2(s^2+6s+13)} \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{24}{265}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{s+4} + \frac{1}{s(s+1)} + \frac{1}{s^2} \cdot \frac{27s+111}{(s+3)^2+(2)^2} \\ &= \left(\frac{53+24}{265}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{s+4} + \frac{1}{s(s+1)} + \frac{1}{s^2} \cdot \frac{27(s+3)+111-81}{(s+3)^2+(2)^2} \\ &= \frac{77}{265} \cdot \frac{1}{s+4} + \frac{1}{s(s+1)} + \frac{1}{s^2} \cdot \frac{27(s+3)+30}{(s+3)^2+(2)^2} \\ Y(s) &= \frac{77}{265} \cdot \frac{1}{s+4} + \frac{1}{s(s+1)} + \frac{27}{s^2} \cdot \frac{s+3}{(s+3)^2+(2)^2} + \frac{30}{s^2} \cdot \frac{1}{(s+3)^2+(2)^2} \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{77}{265} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+4}\right\} + \frac{1}{s} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} + \frac{27}{s^2} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s+3}{(s+3)^2+(2)^2}\right\} + \frac{15}{s^2} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{2}{(s+3)^2+(2)^2}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = \frac{77}{265} e^{-4t} + \frac{1}{s} e^{-t} + \frac{27}{s^2} e^{3t} \cos 2t + \frac{15}{s^2} e^{3t} \sin 2t$$

Q11  $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 4 \frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = u_3(t)$

$$y(0) = 0, y'(0) = 1$$

Solt. Given eq. is

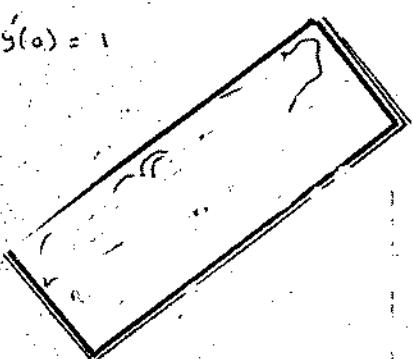
$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - 4 \frac{dy}{dt} + 4y = u_3(t) \quad \text{--- ①}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of ①

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right\} - 4 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{u_3(t)\}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) - 4(sy(s) - y(0)) + 4Y(s) = \frac{e^{-3s}}{s}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - 0 - 1 - 4s Y(s) + 4Y(s) = \frac{e^{-3s}}{s}$$



1440

$$(s^2 - 4s + 4)Y(s) = 1 + \frac{e^{-3s}}{s}$$

$$(s-2)^2 Y(s) = 1 + \frac{e^{-3s}}{s}$$

$$\text{then } Y(s) = \frac{1}{(s-2)^2} + \frac{e^{-3s}}{s(s-2)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = -\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{1}{s-2}\right) + e^{-3s}\left[\frac{1}{s(s-2)^2}\right] \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

Consider:

$$\frac{1}{s(s-2)^2} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s-2} + \frac{C}{(s-2)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = A(s-2)^2 + Bs(s-2) + Cs$$

For A; put  $s=0$ 

$$1 = A(4) \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{4}$$

For C; put  $s=2$ 

$$1 = C(2) \Rightarrow C = \frac{1}{2}$$

For B; Comparing Coff. of  $s^2$ 

$$A+B=0$$

$$\frac{1}{4}+B=0 \Rightarrow B=-\frac{1}{4}$$

$$s \cdot \frac{1}{s(s-2)^2} = \frac{1}{4s} - \frac{1}{4(s-2)} + \frac{1}{2(s-2)^2}$$

Put in (A)

$$Y(s) = -\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{1}{s-2}\right) + e^{-3s}\left[\frac{1}{4s} - \frac{1}{4(s-2)} + \frac{1}{2(s-2)^2}\right]$$

$$Y(s) = -\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{1}{s-2}\right) + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s} - \frac{1}{4} \cdot e^{-3s} \cdot \frac{1}{s-2} + \frac{1}{2} e^{-3s} \cdot \frac{1}{(s-2)^2}$$

$$\text{Then } \mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{-\frac{1}{s-2}\right\} + \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{e^{-3s}}{s}\right\} - \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-3s} \cdot \frac{1}{s-2}\right\} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-3s} \cdot \frac{1}{(s-2)^2}\right\}$$

1441

$$y(t) = t^2 e^{2t} + \frac{1}{4} u_2(t) - \frac{1}{4} u_3(t) \cdot e^{2(t-3)} + \frac{1}{2} u_3(t) \cdot (t-3) \cdot e^{2(t-3)}$$

$$y(t) = t^2 e^{2t} + \frac{1}{4} u_3(t) \left[ 1 - e^{2(t-3)} + 2(t-3) \cdot e^{2(t-3)} \right] \text{ is req. soln.}$$

Q12  $\frac{dy}{dt^2} - 3 \frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = f(t)$  where  $f(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } 0 < t < 2 \\ 3 & \text{if } 2 \leq t < 5 \\ 0 & \text{if } t > 5 \end{cases}$

$$y(0) = 0 \neq y'(0)$$

Sol. Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt^2} - 3 \frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = f(t) \quad \text{①}$$

Now  $f(t)$  satisfying the above conditions can be

re-written as

$$f(t) = 3(u_2(t) - u_5(t))$$

$$\text{or } f(t) = 3u_2(t) - 3u_5(t)$$

Put value in ①

$$\frac{dy}{dt^2} - 3 \frac{dy}{dt} + 2y = 3u_2(t) - 3u_5(t)$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides

$$2\left\{ \frac{dy}{dt^2} \right\} - 2\left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} + 2L\{ y(t) \} = 3L\{ u_2(t) \} - 3L\{ u_5(t) \}$$

$$s^2 y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) - 3(s y(s) - y(0)) + 2y(s) = 3 \frac{e^{-2s}}{s} - 3 \frac{e^{-5s}}{s}$$

$$s^2 y(s) - 3s y(s) + 2y(s) = 3 \frac{e^{-2s}}{s} - 3 \frac{e^{-5s}}{s}$$

$$(s^2 - 3s + 2)y(s) = 3 \frac{e^{-2s}}{s} - 3 \frac{e^{-5s}}{s}$$

$$\therefore y(s) = \frac{3e^{-2s}}{s(s^2 - 3s + 2)} - \frac{3e^{-5s}}{s(s^2 - 3s + 2)}$$

11.3-18

1442.

$$Y(s) = 3e^{-2s} \left[ \frac{1}{s(s-1)(s-2)} \right] - 3e^{-ss} \left[ \frac{1}{s(s-1)(s-2)} \right] \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{A}$$

Consider

$$\frac{1}{s(s-1)(s-2)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s-1} + \frac{C}{s-2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = A(s-1)(s-2) + B s(s-2) + C s(s-1)$$

For A, put  $s=0$

$$1 = A(-1)(-2) \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{2}$$

For B, put  $s=1$

$$1 = B(1)(-1) \Rightarrow B = -1$$

For C, put  $s=2$

$$1 = C(2)(2-1)$$

$$1 = 2C \Rightarrow C = \frac{1}{2}$$

So,

$$\frac{1}{s(s-1)(s-2)} = \frac{1}{2s} - \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{2(s-2)}$$

Put in  $\textcircled{A}$

$$Y(s) = 3e^{-2s} \left[ \frac{1}{2s} - \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{2(s-2)} \right] - 3e^{-ss} \left[ \frac{1}{2s} - \frac{1}{s-1} + \frac{1}{2(s-2)} \right]$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{e^{-2s}}{s} - \frac{3e^{-ss}}{s-1} + \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{e^{-2s}}{s-2} - \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{e^{-ss}}{s} + \frac{3e^{-ss}}{s-1} - \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{e^{-ss}}{s-2}$$

Then

$$\mathcal{Z}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{3}{2} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s}\right\} - 3 \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{e^{-ss}}{s-1}\right\} + \frac{3}{2} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{e^{-2s}}{s-2}\right\} - \frac{3}{2} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{e^{-ss}}{s}\right\} + 3 \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{e^{-ss}}{s-1}\right\} - \frac{3}{2} \mathcal{Z}\left\{\frac{e^{-ss}}{s-2}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = \frac{3}{2} U_2(t) - 3 U_2(t) e^{t-2} + \frac{3}{2} U_2(t) e^{2(t-2)} - \frac{3}{2} U_5(t) + 3 U_5(t) e^{t-5} - \frac{3}{2} U_5(t) e^{2(t-5)}$$

$$y(t) = \frac{3}{2} U_2(t) \left[ 1 - 2 e^{t-2} + e^{2(t-2)} \right] - \frac{3}{2} U_5(t) \left[ 1 - 2 e^{t-5} + e^{2(t-5)} \right]$$

is neg. sin.

1443

$$\text{Q13. } \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} + y = 2(t-3)U_3(t) \quad y(0) = 2, y'(0) = 1$$

Sol. Given eq. is

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} + y = 2(t-3)U_3(t) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

$$L\left\{\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right\} + 2L\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + L\{y(t)\} = 2L\{U_3(t) \cdot (t-3)\}$$

$$s^2Y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0) + 2(sY(s) - y(0)) + Y(s) = 2 \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2}$$

$$s^2Y(s) - 2s - 1 + 2(sY(s) - 2) + Y(s) = 2 \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2}$$

$$s^2Y(s) - 2s - 1 + 2sY(s) - 4 + Y(s) = 2 \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2}$$

$$(s^2 + 2s + 1)Y(s) - 2s - 5 = 2 \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2}$$

$$(s+1)^2 Y(s) = 2s + 5 + 2 \cdot \frac{e^{-3s}}{s^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{2s+5}{(s+1)^2} + \frac{2e^{-3s}}{s^2(s+1)^2}$$

$$\therefore Y(s) = \frac{2s+5}{(s+1)^2} + e^{-3s} \left[ \frac{2}{s^2(s+1)^2} \right] \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Consider

$$\frac{2s+5}{(s+1)^2} = \frac{A}{s+1} + \frac{B}{(s+1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2s+5 = A(s+1) + B$$

For B, put  $s = -1$

$$-2+5 = B \Rightarrow B = 3$$

Comparing Cff. of  $s$

$$A = 2$$



1434

$$\text{So, } \frac{2s+5}{(s+1)^2} = \frac{A}{s+1} + \frac{B}{(s+1)^2}$$

Now Consider

$$\frac{2}{s^2(s+1)^2} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s+1} + \frac{D}{(s+1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 = AS(s+1)^2 + B(s+1)^3 + Cs^2(s+1) + DS^2 \quad (\alpha)$$

For B put  $s=0$ 

$$2 = B(1) \Rightarrow B = 2$$

For D, put  $s=-1$ 

$$2 = D(1) \Rightarrow D = 2$$

Comparing Coeff. of  $s^3$  &  $s^2$ 

$$A+C = 0 \quad \text{I}$$

$$2A+B+C+D = 0 \quad \text{II}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow A = -C$$

Put in I

$$-2C + B + C + D = 0$$

$$B - C + D = 0$$

$$2 - C + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow C = 4$$

Put in I

$$A + 4 = 0 \Rightarrow A = -4$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{2}{s^2(s+1)^2} = -\frac{4}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{4}{s+1} + \frac{2}{(s+1)^2}$$

Put in A

$$Y(s) = \frac{2}{s+1} + \frac{3}{(s+1)^2} + e^{-3s} \left[ -\frac{4}{s} + \frac{2}{s^2} + \frac{4}{s+1} + \frac{2}{(s+1)^2} \right]$$

1445

$$\text{or } Y(s) = \frac{2}{s+1} + \frac{3}{(s+1)^2} - 4 \frac{-3s}{s} + 2 \frac{-3s}{s^2} + 4 \frac{-3s}{(s+1)} + 2 \frac{-3s}{(s+1)^2}$$

Then

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = 2\bar{e}^t \left\{ \frac{1}{s+1} \right\} + 3\bar{e}^{2t} \left\{ \frac{1}{(s+1)^2} \right\} - 4\bar{e}^t \left\{ \frac{-3s}{s} \right\} + 2\bar{e}^{2t} \left\{ \frac{-3s}{s^2} \right\} + 4\bar{e}^t \left\{ \frac{-3s}{(s+1)} \right\} + 2\bar{e}^{2t} \left\{ \frac{-3s}{(s+1)^2} \right\}$$

$$y(t) = 2\bar{e}^t + 3t\bar{e}^{2t} - 4U_2(t) + 2tU_3(t) + 4U_3(t)e^{-t} + 2U_3(t)(t-3).e^{-(t-3)}$$

$$y(t) = 2\bar{e}^t + 3t\bar{e}^{2t} + U_3(t) \left[ -4 + 2t + 4e^{-(t-2)} + 2(t-3).e^{-(t-3)} \right]$$

is req. soln.

Ques:  $\frac{dy}{dt^2} + y = \begin{cases} \text{cost} & \text{if } 0 \leq t < \pi/2 \\ 0 & \text{if } \pi/2 \leq t < \infty \end{cases}$   $y(0) = 3, y'(0) = -1$

Sohi: Given eq. is

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = f(t) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{where } f(t) = \begin{cases} \text{cost} & \text{if } 0 \leq t < \pi/2 \\ 0 & \text{if } \pi/2 \leq t < \infty \end{cases}$$

Now  $f(t)$  can be written as

$$f(t) = \text{cost} + U_{\pi/2}(t) \sin(t - \pi/2)$$

Put in (1)

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + y = \text{cost} + U_{\pi/2}(t) \cdot \sin(t - \pi/2)$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\text{cost}\} + \mathcal{L}\{U_{\pi/2}(t) \cdot \sin(t - \pi/2)\}$$

$$s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0) + Y(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{e^{-\pi/2}}{s^2 + 1}$$

1446

$$\frac{1}{s} Y(s) - 3s + 1 + Y(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{-\pi_1 s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$(s^2 + 1)Y(s) - 3s + 1 = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{-\pi_1 s}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$(s^2 + 1)Y(s) = \frac{s}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{-\pi_1 s}{s^2 + 1} + 3s - 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } Y(s) &= \frac{s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} + \frac{-\pi_1 s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} + \frac{3s - 1}{(s^2 + 1)} \\ &= \frac{3s - 1}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} + \frac{-\pi_1 s}{(s^2 + 1)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{3s}{s^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} + \frac{1}{2}(-1) \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} \right) + \frac{-\pi_1 s}{(s^2 + 1)^2}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{Y(s)\} &= 3 \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2 + 1}\right\} - \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 1}\right\} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{(-1) \frac{d}{ds} \left( \frac{1}{s^2 + 1} \right)\right\} \\ &\quad + \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{-\pi_1 s}{(s^2 + 1)^2}\right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$y(t) = 3C \cos t - S \sin t + \frac{1}{2}tS \sin t + U_{\pi_1}(t) f(t - \pi_1)$$

$$\text{where } f(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2 + 1)^2}\right\}$$

$$f(t) = \frac{1}{2}(S \sin t - t C \cos t) \quad \Rightarrow \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2 + 1)^2}\right\} = \frac{1}{2s^2} (S \sin t - t C \cos t)$$

$$\Rightarrow f(t - \pi_1) = \frac{1}{2} [S \sin(t - \pi_1) - (t - \pi_1) C \cos(t - \pi_1)]$$

Put in above eq.

$$\begin{aligned} y(t) &= 3C \cos t - S \sin t + \frac{1}{2}tS \sin t + U_{\pi_1}(t) \cdot \frac{1}{2} [S \sin(t - \pi_1) - (t - \pi_1) C \cos(t - \pi_1)] \\ &= 3C \cos t - S \sin t + \frac{1}{2}tS \sin t - \frac{1}{2}U_{\pi_1}(t) [S \sin(\pi_1 - t) + (t - \pi_1) C \cos(\pi_1 - t)] \end{aligned}$$

1447

1+5

$$y(t) = 3\cos t - \sin t + \frac{1}{2}t \sin t - \frac{1}{2}U_{\pi/2}(t)(\cos(t-\pi/2)\sin t)$$

is req. soln.

Q15  $\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 4y = \sin t - U_{\pi}(t) \sin t \quad y(0) = 0 = y'(0)$

Solu. Given eq. is

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 4y = \sin t - U_{\pi}(t) \sin t \quad \text{--- } ①$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of ①

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right\} + 4\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{\sin t\} - \mathcal{L}\{U_{\pi}(t) \sin t\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0)\} + 4(sy(s) - y(0)) = \frac{1}{s^2+1} - \frac{-2\pi s}{s^2+1}$$

$$sy(s) + 4sy(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+1} - \frac{-2\pi s}{s^2+1}$$

$$(s^2+4s)y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+1} - \frac{-2\pi s}{s^2+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow y(s) = \frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)} - \frac{-2\pi s}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)}$$

$$\text{or } y(s) = \frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)} - \frac{-2\pi s}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)} \quad \text{--- } A$$

Consider

$$\frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)} = \frac{As+B}{s^2+1} + \frac{Cs+D}{s^2+4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = (As+B)(s^2+4) + (Cs+D)(s^2+1)$$

$$1 = As^3 + 4As + Bs^2 + 4B + Cs^3 + Cs + Ds^2 + D$$

$$1 = (A+C)s^3 + (B+D)s^2 + (4A+C)s + (4B+D)$$

Comparing coeffs. of both sides

$$A+C=0 \quad \text{--- } I$$

11.3-24

108

$$B + D = 0 \quad \text{--- II}$$

$$4A + C = 0 \quad \text{--- III}$$

$$4B + D = 1 \quad \text{--- IV}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow A = -C$$

Put in III

$$-4C + C = 0$$

$$-3C = 0 \Rightarrow C = 0$$

Put in I

$$A + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow A = 0$$

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow B = -D$$

Put in IV

$$4(-D) + D = 1$$

$$-3D = 1 \Rightarrow D = -\frac{1}{3}$$

Put in II

$$B - \frac{1}{3} = 0 \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} S. \frac{1}{(s^2+1)(s^2+4)} &= \frac{0.s + \frac{1}{3}}{s^2+1} + \frac{0.s - \frac{1}{3}}{s^2+4} \\ &= \frac{1}{3(s^2+1)} - \frac{1}{3(s^2+4)} \end{aligned}$$

Put in A

$$Y(s) = \frac{1}{3(s^2+1)} - \frac{1}{3(s^2+4)} - e^{-2\pi s} \left( \frac{1}{3(s^2+1)} - \frac{1}{3(s^2+4)} \right)$$

Now

$$\tilde{\mathcal{L}}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{1}{3} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{1}{s^2+1} \right\} - \frac{1}{3} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{1}{s^2+4} \right\} - \frac{1}{3} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{e^{-2\pi s}}{s^2+1} \right\} + \frac{1}{3} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{e^{-2\pi s}}{s^2+4} \right\}$$

$$y(t) = \frac{1}{3} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{1}{s^2+1^2} \right\} - \frac{1}{6} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{2}{s^2+2^2} \right\} - \frac{1}{3} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{e^{-2\pi s}}{s^2+1^2} \right\} + \frac{1}{6} \tilde{\mathcal{L}}\left\{ \frac{e^{-2\pi s}}{s^2+2^2} \right\}$$

1449

$$\begin{aligned}
 y(t) &= \frac{1}{3} \sin t - \frac{1}{6} \sin 2t - \frac{1}{3} \frac{U(t)}{2\pi} \sin(t-2\pi) + \frac{1}{6} \frac{U(t)}{2\pi} \sin 2(t-2\pi) \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} (2 \sin t - \sin 2t) - \frac{1}{6} \frac{U(t)}{2\pi} (2 \sin t - \sin 2t) \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} (2 \sin t - \sin 2t) (1 - U_{2\pi}(t)) \text{ is req. form.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Q16.  $\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 4 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{dy}{dt} + 6y = te^t \quad y(0) = 0 = y'(0)$   
 $+ y''(0) = -1$

S.t. Given eq. is

$$\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 4 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + \frac{dy}{dt} + 6y = te^t \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^3y}{dt^3}\right\} - 4\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + 6\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} &= \mathcal{L}\{te^t\} \\
 [s^3 Y(s) - s^2 y(0) - s y'(0) - y''(0)] - 4[s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0)] + [s Y(s) + y(0)] \\
 + 6Y(s) &= -\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{1}{s-1}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$[s^3 Y(s) - 0 - 0 - 1] - 4[s^2 Y(s) - 0 - 0] + s Y(s) + 0 + 6Y(s) = -\frac{1}{(s-1)^2}$$

$$s^3 Y(s) - 1 - 4s^2 Y(s) + s Y(s) + 6Y(s) = \frac{1}{(s-1)^2}$$

$$(s^3 - 4s^2 + s + 6)Y(s) = 1 + \frac{1}{(s-1)^2}$$

Solve by S.D.

$$s = -1$$

Hence  $(s+1)$  is one factor

S. above eq. becomes

$$(s+1)(s^2 - 5s + 6)Y(s) = \frac{(s+1)^2 + 1}{(s-1)^2}$$

$$\begin{array}{r|rrrr}
 & 1 & -4 & 1 & 6 \\
 \hline
 1 & | & 1 & -1 & 1 \\
 & 1 & -5 & 6 & 0
 \end{array}$$

11-3-26

1450

108

$$(s+1)(s-2)(s-3) Y(s) = \frac{s^2 - 2s + 2}{(s-1)^2}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{s^2 - 2s + 2}{(s-1)^2(s+1)(s-2)(s-3)} \quad (2)$$

We resolve it into partial fractions.

Consider,

$$\frac{s^2 - 2s + 2}{(s-1)^2(s+1)(s-2)(s-3)} = \frac{A}{s-1} + \frac{B}{(s-1)^2} + \frac{C}{s+1} + \frac{D}{(s-2)} + \frac{E}{(s-3)}$$

Multiplying both sides by  $(s-1)^2(s+1)(s-2)(s-3)$

$$s^2 - 2s + 2 = A(s-1)(s+1)(s-2)(s-3) + B(s+1)(s-2)(s-3) + C(s-1)^2(s-2)(s-3) + D(s-1)^2(s+1)(s-3) + E(s-1)^2(s+1)(s-2)$$

For B, put  $s = 1$

$$1 - 2 + 2 = B(2)(-1)(-2)$$

$$1 = 4B \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{4}$$

For C, put  $s = -1$

$$1 + 2 + 2 = C(4)(-3)(-4)$$

$$5 = 48C \Rightarrow C = \frac{5}{48}$$

For D, put  $s = 2$

$$4 - 4 + 2 = D(4)(3)(-1)$$

$$2 = -3D \Rightarrow D = -\frac{2}{3}$$

For E, put  $s = 3$

$$9 - 6 + 2 = E(4)(4)(1) \text{ or } 5 = 16E$$

$$\Rightarrow E = \frac{5}{16}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

1451

For A: Comparing coeff. of  $s^4$ 

$$A + C + D + E = 0$$

$$\therefore A + \frac{5}{48} - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{5}{16} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{2}{3} - \frac{5}{48} - \frac{5}{16} \\ &= \frac{-32 - 5 - 15}{48} \end{aligned}$$

$$A = \frac{12}{48}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{4}$$

So from B:

$$Y(s) = \frac{1}{4(s-1)} + \frac{1}{4(s-1)^2} + \frac{5}{48(s+1)} - \frac{2}{3(s-2)} + \frac{5}{16(s-3)}$$

then

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} + \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-1)^2}\right\} + \frac{5}{48} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} - \frac{2}{3} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s-2}\right\} + \frac{5}{16} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s-3}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = \frac{1}{4}e^t + \frac{1}{4}te^t + \frac{5}{48}e^{-t} - \frac{2}{3}e^{2t} + \frac{5}{16}e^{3t} \text{ is reqd. soln.}$$

$$\text{Q17} \quad \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 5 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 7 \frac{dy}{dt} - 3y = 20 \sin t \quad \text{where}$$

$$y(0) = 0 = y'(0) \therefore y''(0) = -2$$

Soh. Given eq. is

$$\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 5 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 7 \frac{dy}{dt} - 3y = 20 \sin t \quad \text{①}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of ①

1452

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^3y}{dt^3}\right\} - 5\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right\} + 7\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} - 3\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{2e^{2t}\}$$

$$[s^3Y(s) - s^2y(0) - sy'(0) - y''(0)] - 5[s^2Y(s) - sy(0) - y'(0)] + 7[sY(s) - y(0)] - 3y(s) = 20\mathcal{L}\{e^{2t}\}$$

$$[s^3Y(s) - 0 - 0 + 2] - 5[s^2Y(s) - 0 - 0] + 7[sY(s) - 0] - 3y(s) = 20 \cdot \frac{1}{s^2+1}$$

$$s^3Y(s) + 2 - 5s^2Y(s) + 7sY(s) - 3y(s) = \frac{20}{s^2+1}$$

$$(s^3 - 5s^2 + 7s - 3)Y(s) = -2 + \frac{20}{s^2+1}$$

Solve by s. d.

Hence we have from above

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 1 & -5 & 7 & -3 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 & 3 & 10 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & -3 & & \\ \hline 1 & -3 & 10 & & \end{array}$$

$$(s-1)(s-1)(s-3)Y(s) = -2 + \frac{20}{s^2+1}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{-2(s^2+1)+20}{(s-1)^2(s-3)(s^2+1)} \\ = \frac{-2(s^2+1)-10}{(s-1)^2(s-3)(s^2+1)}$$

$$= \frac{-2(s^2-9)}{(s-1)^2(s-3)(s^2+1)}$$

$$= \frac{-2(s+3)(s-3)}{(s-1)^2(s-3)(s^2+1)}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{-2s-6}{(s-1)^2(s^2+1)}$$

(2)

1453

Consider

$$\frac{-2s-6}{(s-1)^2(s^2+1)} = \frac{A}{s-1} + \frac{B}{(s-1)^2} + \frac{Cs+D}{s^2+1}$$

Multiplying both sides by  $(s-1)^2(s^2+1)$ 

$$-2s-6 = A(s-1)(s^2+1) + B(s^2+1) + (Cs+D)(s-1)^2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

For B, put  $s=1$ 

$$-8 = B(2) \Rightarrow B = -4$$

Now (1)  $\Rightarrow$ 

$$-2s-6 = A(s^3+s-s^2-1) + B(s^2+1) + (Cs+D)(s^2-2s+1)$$

$$-2s-6 = A(s^2-s+s-1) + B(s^2+1) + Cs^3-2Cs^2+Cs+Ds^2-2Ds+D$$

Comparing Cff. of  $s^3, s^2, s$ , with

$$A+C = 0 \quad \text{--- I}$$

$$-A+B-2C+D = 0 \quad \text{--- II}$$

$$A+C-2D = -2 \quad \text{--- III}$$

$$-A+B+D = -6 \quad \text{--- IV}$$

From I  $A+C=0$ , Put in III

$$0-2D = -2 \Rightarrow D = 1$$

Put in IV

$$-A-4+1 = -6$$

$$-A-3 = -6$$

$$-A = -6+3$$

$$-A = -3$$

$$A = 3$$

Put in I  $3+C=0 \Rightarrow C=-3$ 

Hence from (1)

$$Y(s) = \frac{3}{(s-1)} - \frac{4}{(s-1)^2} + \frac{3s+1}{(s^2+1)}$$

1454

Now

$$\mathcal{Z}\{Y(s)\} = 3\bar{e}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - 4\bar{e}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-1)^2}\right\} + \bar{e}\left\{\frac{-3s+1}{s^2+1}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = 3\bar{e}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - 4\bar{e}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-1)^2}\right\} + \bar{e}\left\{\frac{-3s}{s^2+1} + \frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = 3\bar{e}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - 4\bar{e}\left\{\frac{1}{(s-1)^2}\right\} - 3\bar{e}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+1}\right\} + \bar{e}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = 3e^t - 4te^t - 3\cos t + \sin t \text{ is reqd. soln.}$$

$$\underline{\text{Q18}} \quad \left( \frac{d^2}{dt^2} + 6 \frac{d}{dt} + 7 \right)^2 y = 0 \Rightarrow y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow y'(0) = 0 \Rightarrow y''(0) = 4\sqrt{2}$$

Soln. Given eqn. is

$$\left( \frac{d^2}{dt^2} + 6 \frac{d}{dt} + 7 \right)^2 y = 0$$

$$\left[ \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right)^2 + \left( 6 \frac{dy}{dt} \right)^2 + (7)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right) \left( 6 \frac{dy}{dt} \right) + 2 \left( 6 \frac{dy}{dt} \right) (7) + 2 \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right) (7) \right] y = 0$$

$$\left[ \frac{dy}{dt} + 36 \frac{dy}{dt^2} + 49 + 12 \frac{dy}{dt^3} + 84 \frac{dy}{dt^4} + 14 \frac{dy}{dt^5} \right] y = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt^4} + 36 \frac{dy}{dt^2} + 49y + 12 \frac{dy^2}{dt^3} + 84 \frac{dy}{dt} + 14 \frac{dy^3}{dt^5} = 0$$

$$\frac{d^4y}{dt^4} + 12 \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} + 50 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 84 \frac{dy}{dt} + 49y = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^4y}{dt^4}\right\} + 12\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^3y}{dt^3}\right\} + 50\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right\} + 84\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + 49\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = 0$$

$$[s^4 Y(s) - s^3 y(0) - s^2 y'(0) - s y''(0) - y'''(0)] + 12[s^3 Y(s) - s^2 y(0) - s y'(0) - y''(0)]$$

$$+ 50(s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0)) + 84[s Y(s) - y(0)] + 49 Y(s) = 0$$

1455

$$[s^4 Y(s) - 0 - 0 - 0 - 0 - 4\sqrt{2}] + 12[s^3 Y(s) - 0 - 0 - 0] + 50[s^2 Y(s) - 0 - 0] \quad (13)$$

$$+ 84[s Y(s) - 0] + 49 Y(s) = 0$$

$$9Y(s) - 4\sqrt{2} + 12s^3 Y(s) + 50s^2 Y(s) + 84s Y(s) + 49 Y(s) = 0$$

$$(s^4 + 12s^3 + 50s^2 + 84s + 49) Y(s) = 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$(s^2 + 6s + 7) Y(s) = 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{(s^2 + 6s + 7)^2} \quad (14)$$

To find  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{Y(s)\}$ , we use Convolution theorem.

$$\text{Take } F(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + 6s + 7}$$

$$\text{And } G(s) = \frac{1}{s^2 + 6s + 7}$$

$$\text{Now, } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 6s + 7}\right\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 6s + 9 - 2}\right\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{(s+3)^2 - (\sqrt{2})^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{(s+3)^2 - (\sqrt{2})^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} e^{-3t} \sin \sqrt{2} t$$

$$\text{So, } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = f(t)$$

$$\text{Also, } \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{F(s)\} = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2 + 6s + 7}\right\}$$

$$= \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{G(s)\} = g(t)$$

1456

$$\mathcal{L}\{F(s) \cdot G(s)\} = f(t) * g(t)$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2+6s+7)^2}\right\} = \int f(u) \cdot g(t-u) du$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^t \frac{1}{j2} e^{-3u} \sinh j2u \cdot \frac{1}{j2} e^{-2(t-u)} \sinh j2(t-u) du$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^t e^{-3u} \sinh j2u \sinh j2(t-u) du$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^t e^{-3u} [2 \sinh j2u \sinh j2(t-u)] du$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^t e^{-3u} [\cosh(j2u + j2(t-u)) - \cosh(j2u - j2(t-u))] du$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^t [cosh j2t - cosh(2j2u - j2t)] du$$

$$= \frac{-e^{-3t}}{4} \int_{-\infty}^t [cosh j2t - cosh(2j2u - j2t)] du$$

$$= \frac{-e^{-3t}}{4} \int_{-\infty}^t cosh j2t du - \frac{-e^{-3t}}{4} \int_{-\infty}^t cosh(2j2u - j2t) du$$

$$= \frac{-e^{-3t}}{4} cosh j2t \Big|_{-\infty}^t - \frac{-e^{-3t}}{4} \left| \frac{\sinh(2j2u - j2t)}{2j2} \right|_{-\infty}^t$$

$$= \frac{e^{-3t}}{4} cosh j2t(t-0) - \frac{-e^{-3t}}{8j2} [\sinh(2j2t - j2t) - \sinh(-j2t)]$$

$$= \frac{-e^{-3t}}{4} \left[ t \cosh j2t - \frac{1}{2j2} (\sinh j2t + \sinh j2t) \right]$$

$$= \frac{-e^{-3t}}{4} \left[ t \cosh j2t - \frac{1}{2j2} \sinh j2t - \frac{1}{2j2} \sinh j2t \right]$$

1457

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{(s^2+6s+7)^2}\right\} = \frac{e^{-3t}}{4} \left[ t \operatorname{Cah} \sqrt{2} t - \frac{2}{2\sqrt{2}} \sinh \sqrt{2} t \right]$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{(s^2+6s+7)^2}\right\} = 4\sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{e^{-3t}}{4} \left[ t \operatorname{Cah} \sqrt{2} t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sinh \sqrt{2} t \right]$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{y(s)\} = s^2 e^{-3t} \left[ t \operatorname{Cah} \sqrt{2} t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sinh \sqrt{2} t \right]$$

$y(t) = e^{-3t} [ \sqrt{2} t \operatorname{Cah} \sqrt{2} t - \sinh \sqrt{2} t ]$  is req. Bala.

Q19  $\frac{d^4y}{dt^4} + 5 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 4y = 1 - U_R(t)$ ;  $y(0) = 0 = y'(0) = y''(0) = y'''(0)$

Sol. Given eq. is

$$\frac{d^4y}{dt^4} + 5 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 4y = 1 - U_R(t) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt^4}\right\} + 5 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt^2}\right\} + 4 \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{1 - U_R(t)\}$$

$$[s^4 Y(s) - s^3 y(0) - s^2 y'(0) - s y''(0) - y'''(0)] + 5 [s^2 Y(s) - s y(0) - y'(0)] + 4 Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-Rs}}{s}$$

$$(s^4 + 5s^2 + 4)Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-Rs}}{s}$$

$$5Y(s) + 5s^2 Y(s) + 4Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{e^{-Rs}}{s}$$

$$(s^4 + 5s^2 + 4)Y(s) = \frac{1 - e^{-Rs}}{s}$$

$$(s^2 + 1)(s^2 + 4)Y(s) = \frac{1 - e^{-Rs}}{s}$$

1458

$$Y(s) = \left(1 - e^{-ts}\right) \left( \frac{1}{s(s^2+1)(s^2+4)} \right) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Consider

$$\frac{1}{s(s^2+1)(s^2+4)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{Bs+C}{s^2+1} + \frac{Ds+E}{s^2+4}$$

Multiplying both sides by  $s(s^2+1)(s^2+4)$ 

$$1 = A(s^2+1)(s^2+4) + (Bs+C)s(s^2+4) + (Ds+E)(s)(s^2+1) \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

For A, put  $s=0$  in (2)

$$1 = A(1)(1) \Rightarrow A = 1$$

From (2)

$$1 = A(s^4 + 5s^2 + 4) + (Bs+C)(s^3 + 4s) + (Ds+E)(s^3 + s)$$

Equating Coffs. of like powers of  $s$ 

$$A + B + D = 0 \quad \text{--- I}$$

$$C + E = 0 \quad \text{--- II}$$

$$5A + 4B + D = 0 \quad \text{--- III}$$

$$4C + E = 0 \quad \text{--- IV}$$

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow C = -E$$

Put  $C = -E$ 

$$-4E + E = 0$$

$$-3E = 0 \Rightarrow E = 0$$

$$\text{Hence } C = 0$$

Sub. I from IV

$$4A + 3B = 0$$

$$4(1) + 3B = 0$$

$$4 + 3B = 0$$

$$B = -\frac{4}{3}$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

1459

Put in I

$$\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{12} + D = 0$$

$$-\frac{1}{12} + D = 0$$

$$D = \frac{1}{12}$$

S.

$$Y(s) = (1 - e^{-xs}) \left[ \frac{1}{4s} - \frac{s}{3(s^2+1)} + \frac{s}{12(s^2+4)} \right]$$

$$Y(s) = \left( \frac{1}{4s} - \frac{s}{3(s^2+1)} + \frac{s}{12(s^2+4)} \right) - e^{-xs} \left( \frac{1}{4s} - \frac{s}{3(s^2+1)} + \frac{s}{12(s^2+4)} \right)$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} &= \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \frac{1}{3} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+1}\right\} + \frac{1}{12} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{(s^2+2)^2}\right\} - \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-xs} \cdot \frac{1}{s}\right\} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{3} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-xs} \cdot \frac{s}{s^2+1}\right\} - \frac{1}{12} \mathcal{L}\left\{e^{-xs} \cdot \frac{s}{(s^2+2)^2}\right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(t) &= \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{3} C_1 t + \frac{1}{12} C_2 t^2 \right) - \frac{1}{4} U_x(t) + \frac{1}{3} U_x(t) C_1(t-x) - \frac{1}{12} U_x(t) C_2 t^2(t-x) \\ &= \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{3} C_1 t + \frac{1}{12} C_2 t^2 \right) - U_x(t) \left( \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{3} C_1(t-x) + \frac{1}{12} C_2 t^2(t-x) \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$y(t) = f(t) - U_x(t)f(t-x) \quad \text{where } f(t) = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{3} C_1 t + \frac{1}{12} C_2 t^2$$

is req. soln.

$$220 \quad t \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (t-1) \frac{dy}{dt} - y = 0$$

$$y(0) = 5, \quad y(\infty) = 0$$

Given eq. 220

$$t \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + (t-1) \frac{dy}{dt} - y = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of (1)

1460

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{ t \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{ (t-1) \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} - \mathcal{L}\{ y(t) \} = 0 \quad 118$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{ t \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{ t \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} - \mathcal{L}\left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} - \mathcal{L}\{ y(t) \} = 0$$

$$-\frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} - \frac{d}{ds} \mathcal{L}\left\{ \frac{dy}{dt} \right\} - (sy(s) - y(0)) - y(s) = 0$$

$$+ \mathcal{L}\{ E_F(s) \} = (-1) \cdot \frac{d^2}{ds^2} \mathcal{L}\{ f(s) \}$$

$$-\frac{d}{ds} (s^2 y(s) - sy(0) - y(0)) - \frac{d}{ds} (sy(s) - y(0)) - sy(s) + y(0) - y(s) = 0$$

$$-\frac{d}{ds} (s^2 y(s) - sy(s) - y(0)) - \frac{d}{ds} (sy(s) - y(0)) - sy(s) + y(0) - y(s) = 0$$

$$- [s^2 y(s) + 2sy(s) - s] - [sy(s) + y(s)] - sy(s) + 5 - y(s) = 0$$

$$-s^2 y(s) - 2sy(s) + 5 - sy(s) - y(s) - sy(s) + 5 - y(s) = 0$$

$$-(s^2 + s)y(s) - 3sy(s) - 2y(s) + 10 = 0$$

$$-(s^2 + s)y(s) - (3s + 2)y(s) + 10 = 0$$

$$(s^2 + s)y(s) + (3s + 2)y(s) = 10$$

$$y(s) + \frac{3s+2}{s^2+s} y(s) = \frac{10}{s^2+s}$$

$$y(s) + \frac{3s+2}{s(s+1)} y(s) = \frac{10}{s(s+1)} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

It is a linear diff. eq. in  $y(s)$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\int \frac{3s+2}{s(s+1)} ds}$$

$$\text{Consider } \frac{3s+2}{s(s+1)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+1}$$

1461

Multiplying both sides by  $s(s+1)$ 

$$3s+2 = A(s+1) + Bs$$

For A, put  $s=0$ 

$$2 = A(1) \Rightarrow A=2$$

For B, put  $s=-1$ 

$$-3+2 = B(-1)$$

$$-1 = -B \Rightarrow B=1$$

$$\text{So, } \frac{3s+2}{s(s+1)} = \frac{2}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$\text{So, } \int \left( \frac{2}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1} \right) ds = 2\ln s + \ln(s+1) = \ln s^2 + \ln(s+1) = \ln(s^2(s+1))$$

I.F. =  $e^{\ln(s^2(s+1))}$ Multiplying both sides by I.F.  $s^2(s+1)$ 

$$d(y(s).s^2(s+1)) = \frac{10}{s(s+1)}.s^2(s+1) ds$$

$$\int d(y(s).s^2(s+1)) = \int 10s ds$$

$$y(s).s^2(s+1) = 10 \cdot \frac{s^2}{2} + C$$

$$\text{or } y(s).s^2(s+1) = 5s^2 + C$$

$$y(s) = \frac{5s^2 + C}{s^2(s+1)}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{5}{s+1} + \frac{C}{s^2(s+1)}$$

$$\text{or } y(s) = \frac{5}{s+1} + C \left( \frac{1}{s^2(s+1)} \right) \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Contd.

1462

$$\frac{1}{s^2(s+1)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = AS(s+1) + B(s+1) + CS^2$$

For B, put  $s=0$ ,

$$1 = B(1) \Rightarrow B = 1$$

For C, put  $s=-1$ 

$$1 = C(-1)^2 \Rightarrow C = 1$$

For A, Comparing Coff. of  $s^2$ 

$$A+C = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A+1 = 0 \Rightarrow A = -1$$

$$s \cdot \frac{1}{s^2(s+1)} = \frac{-1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s+1}$$

Hence from ③

$$Y(s) = \frac{s}{s+1} + C\left(\frac{-1}{s} + \frac{1}{s^2} + \frac{1}{s+1}\right)$$

$$= \frac{s}{s+1} - \frac{C}{s} + \frac{C}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s+1}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{C+s}{s+1} - C\left(\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2}\right)$$

$$\text{Now } \mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = (C+s)\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} - C\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2}\right\}$$

$$y(t) = (C+s)\bar{e}^t - C(1-t)$$

$$\text{Now } y(\infty) = 0 \Rightarrow y \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } t \rightarrow \infty$$

$$s \cdot 0 = 0 - C(1-t) \Rightarrow C(1-t) = 0 \Rightarrow C = 0$$

Hence  $y(t) = 5\bar{e}^t$  is reqd. soln.

Q21

1463

121

$$\frac{dx}{dt} - x - 3y = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} - 5x - 3y = 0$$

$$x(0) = 2, y(0) = 1$$

Soln Given eqs. are

$$\frac{dx}{dt} - x - 3y = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} - 5x - 3y = 0$$

Taking Laplace Transform of above eqs.

$$L\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} - L\{x(t)\} - 3L\{y(t)\} = 0$$

$$L\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} - 5L\{x(t)\} - 3L\{y(t)\} = 0$$

$$\text{or } sX(s) - x(0) - X(s) - 3Y(s) = 0$$

$$\therefore sY(s) - y(0) - 5X(s) - 3Y(s) = 0$$

$$sX(s) - 2 - X(s) - 3Y(s) = 0$$

$$sY(s) - 1 - 5X(s) - 3Y(s) = 0$$

$$\text{or } (s-1)X(s) - 3Y(s) - 2 = 0$$

$$-5X(s) + (s-3)Y(s) - 1 = 0$$

Solve by Cramer's Rule

$$\frac{X(s)}{-3 \quad -2} = \frac{-Y(s)}{s-1 \quad -2} = \frac{-1}{s-1 \quad -3}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} -3 & -2 \\ s-3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{vmatrix} s-1 & -2 \\ -s & -1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{vmatrix} s-1 & -3 \\ -5 & s-3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\frac{X(s)}{3+2s-s^2} = \frac{-Y(s)}{-s+1} = \frac{1}{s^2-4s+3-15}$$

$$\frac{x(s)}{2s-3} = \frac{-y(s)}{-s-9} = \frac{1}{s^2-4s-12}$$

$$\frac{x(s)}{2s-3} = \frac{y(s)}{s+9} = \frac{1}{s^2-4s-12}$$

$$\Rightarrow x(s) = \frac{2s-3}{s^2-4s-12}$$

$$+ y(s) = \frac{s+9}{s^2-4s-12}$$

$$\text{or } x(s) = \frac{2s-3}{(s+2)(s-6)} \quad \textcircled{A}$$

$$y(s) = \frac{s+9}{(s+2)(s-6)} \quad \textcircled{B}$$

$$\text{Consider } \frac{2s-3}{(s+2)(s-6)} = \frac{A}{s+2} + \frac{B}{s-6}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2s-3 = A(s-6) + B(s+2)$$

For A, put  $s = -2$ ,

$$-4-3 = A(-8) \Rightarrow A = \frac{7}{8}$$

For B, put  $s = 6$ ,

$$12-3 = B(6+2) \Rightarrow B = \frac{9}{8}$$

$$\therefore \frac{2s-3}{(s+2)(s-6)} = \frac{7}{8(s+2)} + \frac{9}{8(s-6)}$$

Now Consider

$$\frac{s+9}{(s+2)(s-6)} = \frac{A}{s+2} + \frac{B}{s-6}$$

1465

$$\Rightarrow s+9 = A(s-6) + B(s+2)$$

For A, put  $s = -2$ 

$$-2+9 = A(-8) \Rightarrow A = -\frac{7}{8}$$

For B, put  $s = 6$ 

$$6+9 = B(6+2) \Rightarrow B = \frac{15}{8}$$

S.

$$\frac{s+9}{(s+2)(s-6)} = -\frac{7}{8(s+2)} + \frac{15}{8(s-6)}$$

Put values in eq. ④ &amp; ⑤

$$x(s) = \frac{7}{8(s+2)} + \frac{9}{8(s-6)}$$

$$y(s) = -\frac{7}{8(s+2)} + \frac{15}{8(s-6)}$$

Taking inverse Laplace transform

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{x(s)\} = \frac{7}{8} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\} + \frac{9}{8} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-6}\right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{y(s)\} = -\frac{7}{8} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s+2}\right\} + \frac{15}{8} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-6}\right\}$$

$$\therefore x(t) = \frac{7}{8} e^{-2t} + \frac{9}{8} e^{6t}$$

$$y(t) = -\frac{7}{8} e^{-2t} + \frac{15}{8} e^{6t}$$

is req. soln.

Q22

$$\frac{dx}{dt} - 4x - 5y = \frac{-4t}{e^t} \quad x(0) = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 4x + 4y = \frac{15t}{e^t} \quad y(0) = 0$$

1465

Sol. Given eqs. are

$$\frac{dx}{dt} - 4x - 5y = e^{4t}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} + 4x + 4y = e^{4t}$$

1241

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of above eqs.

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} - 4\mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} - 5\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{4t}\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + 4\mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} + 4\mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^{4t}\}$$

$$\therefore Sx(s) - x(0) - 4X(s) - 5Y(s) = \frac{1}{s+4}$$

$$Sy(s) - y(0) + 4X(s) + 4Y(s) = \frac{1}{s-4}$$

$$(S-4)x(s) - 5Y(s) = \frac{1}{s+4}$$

$$4X(s) + (S+4)Y(s) = \frac{1}{s-4}$$

$$(S-4)x(s) - 5Y(s) = \frac{1}{s+4} = 0$$

$$4X(s) + (S+4)Y(s) = \frac{1}{s-4} = 0$$

Solve by cramer's rule.

$$\frac{x(s)}{-5 \quad \frac{1}{s+4}} = \frac{-Y(s)}{4 \quad \frac{1}{s-4}} = \frac{1}{S-4 \quad -5}$$

$$\frac{x(s)}{\frac{5}{s-4} + 1} = \frac{-Y(s)}{-1 + \frac{4}{s+4}} = \frac{1}{S^2 - 16 + 20}$$

1467

125

$$\frac{x(s)}{s+5-4} = \frac{-y(s)}{s-4+4} = \frac{-1}{s^2+4}$$

$$\frac{x(s)}{\frac{s+1}{s-4}} = \frac{y(s)}{\frac{s}{s+4}} = \frac{1}{s^2+4}$$

$$\Rightarrow x(s) = \frac{s+1}{(s-4)(s^2+4)} \quad \textcircled{A}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{s}{(s+4)(s^2+4)} \quad \textcircled{B}$$

$$\text{Consider } \frac{s+1}{(s-4)(s^2+4)} = \frac{A}{s-4} + \frac{Bs+C}{s^2+4}$$

$$\Rightarrow s+1 = A(s^2+4) + (Bs+C)(s-4)$$

$$\text{For } A, \text{ put } s=4$$

$$4+1 = A(16+4)$$

$$5 = 20A \Rightarrow A = \frac{1}{4}$$

Existing coeffs. of  $s^2 + s$ 

$$A+B = 0 \quad \text{I}$$

$$-4B+C = 1 \quad \text{II}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{4} + B = 0 \Rightarrow B = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow -4(-\frac{1}{4}) + C = 1$$

$$1 + C = 1 \Rightarrow C = 0$$

Available at  
[www.mathcity.org](http://www.mathcity.org)

$$\begin{aligned} s. \frac{s+4}{(s-4)(s^2+4)} &= \frac{1}{4(s-4)} + \frac{-\frac{1}{4}s}{s^2+4} \\ &= \frac{1}{4(s-4)} - \frac{s}{4(s^2+4)} \end{aligned}$$

1468

126

Consider

$$\frac{s}{(s+4)(s^2+4)} = \frac{A}{s+4} + \frac{Bs+C}{s^2+4}$$

$$\therefore s = A(s^2+4) + (Bs+C)(s+4)$$

For A, put  $s = -4$ 

$$-4 = A(16+4)$$

$$-4 = 20A \Rightarrow A = -\frac{1}{5}$$

existing coeffs. of  $s^2 + s$ 

$$A+B = 0 \quad \text{--- I}$$

$$4B+C = 1 \quad \text{--- II}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{5} + B = 0 \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow 4\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + C = 1$$

$$C = 1 - \frac{4}{5}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\text{So } \frac{s}{(s+4)(s^2+4)} = \frac{-1}{5(s+4)} + \frac{\frac{1}{5}s + \frac{1}{5}}{s^2+4}$$

$$= \frac{-1}{5(s+4)} + \frac{s+1}{5(s^2+4)}$$

Put values in ④ &amp; ⑤

$$X(s) = \frac{1}{4(s+4)} - \frac{s}{4(s^2+4)}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{-1}{5(s+4)} + \frac{s+1}{5(s^2+4)}$$

Taking inverse Laplace transform of above eqs.

1469

$$\mathcal{L}\{x(s)\} = \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+4}\right\} - \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+2^2}\right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{y(s)\} = -\frac{1}{5} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+4}\right\} + \frac{1}{5} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+4} + \frac{1}{s^2+4}\right\}$$

$$\text{or } \mathcal{L}\{x(s)\} = \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+4}\right\} - \frac{1}{4} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{(s)^2+(2)^2}\right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{y(s)\} = -\frac{1}{5} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+4}\right\} + \frac{1}{5} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+2^2}\right\} + \frac{1}{10} \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{2}{s^2+2^2}\right\}$$

$$x(t) = \frac{1}{4} e^{-4t} - \frac{1}{4} \cos 2t$$

$$y(t) = -\frac{1}{5} e^{-4t} + \frac{1}{5} \cos 2t + \frac{1}{10} \sin 2t$$

is reqd. soln.

$$\underline{\text{Q23}} \quad 2 \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{dy}{dt} - x - y = 1, \quad x(0) = 0$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{dy}{dt} + 2x - y = t, \quad y(0) = 0$$

Sdr. Given eqs. are

$$2 \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{dy}{dt} - x - y = 1$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{dy}{dt} + 2x - y = t$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of above eqs.

$$2 \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} - \mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} - \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{1\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} + 2 \mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} - \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{t\}$$

$$2(sx(s) - x(0)) + sy(s) - y(0) - x(s) - y(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$sx(s) - x(0) + sy(s) - y(0) + 2x(s) - y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2}$$

1470

128

$$2sX(s) + sY(s) - X(s) - Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} \quad [1]$$

$$sX(s) + sY(s) + 2X(s) - Y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} \quad [2]$$

$$(2s-1)X(s) + (s-1)Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} \quad [3]$$

$$(s+2)X(s) + (s-1)Y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} \quad [4]$$

Solve [3] from [4]

$$(2s-1 - s-2)X(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$(s-3)X(s) = \frac{s-1}{s^2}$$

$$X(s) = \frac{s-1}{s^2(s-3)}$$

Put in [4]

$$(s+2) \cdot \frac{(s-1)}{s^2(s-3)} + (s-1)Y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2}$$

$$\frac{s+2}{s^2(s-3)} + Y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s-1)}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{1}{s^2(s-1)} - \frac{s+2}{s^2(s-3)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^2} \left[ \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{s+2}{s-3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^2} \left[ \frac{s-3 - (s-1)(s+2)}{(s-1)(s-3)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{s^2} \left[ \frac{s-3 - s^2 + 1}{(s-1)(s-3)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{-s^2 + 1}{s^2(s-1)(s-3)}$$

1471

$$Y(s) = \frac{s^2 + 1}{s^2(s-1)(s-3)} \quad (2)$$

Consider

$$\frac{s+1}{s^2(s-3)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s-3}$$

$$\Rightarrow s+1 = AS(s-3) + B(s-3) + CS^2$$

For B, put  $s=0$ 

$$-1 = -3B \Rightarrow B = \frac{1}{3}$$

For C, put  $s=3$ 

$$2 = 9C \Rightarrow C = \frac{2}{9}$$

Equating Cff. of  $s^2$ 

$$A+C = 0$$

$$A + \frac{2}{9} = 0$$

$$A = -\frac{2}{9}$$

$$\frac{s+1}{s^2(s-3)} = -\frac{2}{9s} + \frac{1}{3s^2} + \frac{2}{9(s-3)}$$

Now Consider

$$\frac{-s^2-1}{s^2(s-1)(s-3)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s^2} + \frac{C}{s-1} + \frac{D}{s-3}$$

$$\Rightarrow -s^2-1 = AS(s-1)(s-3) + B(s-1)(s-3) + CS^2(s-3) + DS(s-1)$$

For D, put  $s=0$ 

$$-1 = B(-1)(-3) \Rightarrow B = -\frac{1}{3}$$

For C, put  $s=1$ 

$$-1-1 = C(-2) \Rightarrow C = 1$$

1472

For D, put  $s = 3$ 

$$-9-1 = D(9)(2)$$

$$-10 = 18D \Rightarrow$$

$$D = -\frac{5}{9}$$

Extracting Ceff. of  $s^3$ 

$$A+C+D = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A+1-\frac{5}{9} = 0$$

$$A + \frac{4}{9} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A = -\frac{4}{9}$$

So

$$\frac{-s^2-1}{s^2(s-1)(s-3)} = -\frac{4}{9s} - \frac{1}{3s^2} + \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{5}{9(s-3)}$$

Hence

$$X(s) = -\frac{2}{9s} + \frac{1}{3s^2} + \frac{2}{9(s-3)}$$

$$+ Y(s) = -\frac{4}{9s} - \frac{1}{3s^2} + \frac{1}{s-1} - \frac{5}{9(s-3)}$$

Taking inverse Laplace transform of above eqs.

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{X(s)\} = -\frac{2}{9} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} + \frac{1}{3} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\right\} + \frac{2}{9} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-3}\right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{Y(s)\} = -\frac{4}{9} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \frac{1}{3} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2}\right\} + \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-1}\right\} - \frac{5}{9} \mathcal{L}^{-1}\left\{\frac{1}{s-3}\right\}$$

$$x(t) = -\frac{2}{9} + \frac{1}{3}t + \frac{2}{9}e^{3t}$$

$$y(t) = -\frac{4}{9} - \frac{1}{3}t + e^t - \frac{5}{9}e^{3t}$$

is req. soln.

Q24  $\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{dy}{dt} = t$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - y = e^t$$

$$x(0) = 3, x'(0) = -2, y(0) = 0$$

1473

Given Eqs. are

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{dy}{dt} = t \quad [1]$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} - 3 = e^t \quad [2]$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of above eq.

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} + \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} = \mathcal{L}\{t\} \quad [1]$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} - \mathcal{L}\{g(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^t\} \quad [2]$$

$$sx(s) - x(0) + sy(s) - y(0) = \frac{1}{s^2} \quad [1]$$

$$sx(s) - s x(0) - x'(0) - y(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} \quad [2]$$

$$sx(s) - 3 + sy(s) - 0 = \frac{1}{s^2} \quad [1]$$

$$sx(s) - 3s + 2 - y(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} \quad [2]$$

$$\text{or } sx(s) + sy(s) = \frac{1}{s^2} + 3 \quad [1]$$

$$sx(s) - y(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} + 3s - 2 \quad [2]$$

$$sx(s) + sy(s) = \frac{1+3s^2}{s^2} \quad [1]$$

$$sx(s) - y(s) = \frac{1+(3s-2)(s+1)}{s+1} \quad [2]$$

$$sx(s) + sy(s) = \frac{1+3s^2}{s^2} \quad \textcircled{A}$$

$$sx(s) - y(s) = \frac{3s^2+5-1}{s+1} \quad \textcircled{B}$$

Multiplying eq.  $\textcircled{A}$  by  $s^2$  &  $\textcircled{B}$  by  $s$

$$S^3 X(s) + S^2 Y(s) = 1 + 3S^2 \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

$$S^3 X(s) - S^2 Y(s) = \frac{3S^3 + S^2 - S}{S+1} \quad \text{--- (B)}$$

Solv. (B) from (A)

$$S^3 Y(s) + S^2 Y(s) = 3S^2 + 1 - \frac{3S^3 + S^2 - S}{S+1}$$

$$(S^3 + S^2) Y(s) = \frac{(3S^2 + 1)(S+1) - (3S^3 + S^2 - S)}{(S+1)}$$

$$S(S^2 + 1) Y(s) = \frac{3S^3 + 3S^2 + S + 1 - 3S^3 - S^2 + S}{S+1}$$

$$S(S^2 + 1) Y(s) = \frac{2S^2 + 2S + 1}{S+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow Y(s) = \frac{2S^2 + 2S + 1}{S(S+1)(S^2 + 1)}$$

Now

$$\text{Consider } \frac{2S^2 + 2S + 1}{S(S+1)(S^2 + 1)} = \frac{A}{S} + \frac{B}{S+1} + \frac{CS + D}{S^2 + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2S^2 + 2S + 1 = A(S+1)(S^2 + 1) + BS(S^2 + 1) + (CS + D)(S^2 + S)$$

For A, put  $S = 0$

$$1 = A(1) \Rightarrow A = 1$$

For B, put  $S = -1$

$$2 - 2 + 1 = B(-1)(1+1)$$

$$1 = -2B \Rightarrow B = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Comparing Coeff. of  $S^3 + S^2$

$$A + B + C = 0 \quad \text{--- I}$$

$$A + C + D = 2 \quad \text{--- II}$$

$$\text{I} \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{1}{2} + C = 0$$

1475

$$\frac{1}{2} + C = 0 \Rightarrow C = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow (-\frac{1}{2} + D, 0)$$

$$\frac{1}{2} + D = 0$$

$$D = 2 + \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow D = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\text{So, } Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2(s+1)} + \frac{-\frac{1}{2}s + \frac{3}{2}}{s^2 + 1}$$

$$Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} - \frac{1}{2(s+1)} - \frac{s-3}{2(s^2+1)}$$

Applying  $\mathcal{L}^{-1}$  on both sides

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} - \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+1} - \frac{3}{s^2+1}\right\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{Y(s)\} = \mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s}\right\} - \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s+1}\right\} - \frac{1}{2}\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{s}{s^2+1}\right\} + \frac{3}{2}\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{1}{s^2+1}\right\}$$

$$Y(t) = 1 - \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}\cos t + \frac{3}{2}\sin t$$

Diff. w.r.t. t

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2}\sin t + \frac{3}{2}\cos t$$

Put in given eq.

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2}\sin t + \frac{3}{2}\cos t = t$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = t - \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} - \frac{1}{2}\sin t - \frac{3}{2}\cos t$$

Integ. w.r.t. t

$$x(t) = \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2}e^{-t} + \frac{1}{2}\cos t - \frac{3}{2}\sin t + C$$

$$\text{But } x(0) = 3$$

$$\text{So, } 3 = 0 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - 0 + C$$

$$\sin 3 = 1 + c \Rightarrow c = 2$$

S. imp. soln. is

$$x(t) = \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{1}{2} e^t - 2t - \frac{3}{2} \sin t + 2$$

$$y(t) = 1 - \frac{1}{2} e^t - 2t + \frac{3}{2} \sin t$$

Q25.

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} = e^t$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + 2x - y = 1$$

$$x(0) = 0 = y(0) = y'(0)$$

Sol. Given exp. are

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} = e^t$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} + 2x - y = 1$$

Taking Laplace transform of both sides of above eqs.

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} + 2\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dy}{dt}\right\} = \mathcal{L}\{e^t\}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\left\{\frac{dx}{dt}\right\} + 2\mathcal{L}\{x(t)\} - \mathcal{L}\{y(t)\} = \mathcal{L}\{1\}$$

$$sX(s) - x(0) + 2(sY(s) - y(0) - y'(0)) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$sX(s) - x(0) + 2X(s) - Y(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$\therefore sX(s) - 0 + 2s^2Y(s) = \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$sX(s) - 0 + 2X(s) - Y(s) = \frac{1}{s}$$

$$sX(s) + 2s^2Y(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

$$(s+2)X(s) - Y(s) = \frac{1}{s} \quad \text{--- (B)}$$

1477

135

Multiplying eq. ⑥ by  $s^2$ 

$$s \times (s) + 2s^2 y(s) = \frac{1}{s+1} \quad \text{⑦}$$

$$2s^2(s+2)x(s) - 2s^2y(s) = 2s \quad \text{⑧}$$

Adding ⑦ &amp; ⑧

$$[s + 2s^2(s+2)]x(s) = 2s + \frac{1}{s+1}$$

$$s(1 + 2s(s+2))x(s) = \frac{2s^2 + 2s + 1}{s+1}$$

$$s(1 + 2s^2 + 4s)x(s) = \frac{2s^2 + 2s + 1}{s+1}$$

$$x(s) = \frac{2s^2 + 2s + 1}{s(s+1)(2s^2 + 4s + 1)}$$

Now consider

$$\frac{2s^2 + 2s + 1}{s(s+1)(2s^2 + 4s + 1)} = \frac{A}{s} + \frac{B}{s+1} + \frac{Cs + D}{2s^2 + 4s + 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2s^2 + 2s + 1 = A(s+1)(2s^2 + 4s + 1) + Bs(2s^2 + 4s + 1) + (Cs + D)(s^2 + s)$$

For A, put  $s = 0$ 

$$1 = A(1) \Rightarrow A = 1$$

For B, put  $s = -1$ 

$$2 - 2 + 1 = B(-1)(2 - 4 + 1)$$

$$1 = B(-1)(-1) \Rightarrow B = 1$$

Implying Ceff. of  $s^3 + s^2$ 

$$2A + 2B + C = 0 \quad \text{I}$$

$$5A + B + D = 2 \quad \text{II}$$

$$\text{I} \rightarrow 2(1) + 2(1) + C = 0 \Rightarrow C = -4$$

11.3.54

1478

$$\text{II} \Rightarrow 5 + 1 + D = 2$$

$$6 + D = 2$$

So,

$$\frac{2s^2 + 2s + 1}{s(s+1)(2s^2 + 4s + 1)} = \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{4s+4}{2s^2 + 4s + 1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{4(s+1)}{(2s+4s+1)}$$

So,

$$\begin{aligned} X(s) &= \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{2(s+1)}{s^2 + 2s + \frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{2(s+1)}{s^2 + 2s + 1 + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{2(s+1)}{(s+1)^2 - \frac{1}{2}} \\ X(s) &= \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1}{s+1} - \frac{2(s+1)}{(s+1)^2 - (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2} \end{aligned}$$

Applying  $\mathcal{E}^{-1}$  on both sides of eq.

$$\mathcal{E}\{X(s)\} = \mathcal{E}\{\frac{1}{s}\} + \mathcal{E}\{\frac{1}{s+1}\} - 2\mathcal{E}\left\{\frac{s+1}{(s+1)^2 - (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2}\right\}$$

$$X(t) = 1 + e^{-t} - 2e^{-t} \cosh\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t\right)$$

Diff. w.r.t. t, we get

$$\text{Ans} : 1 - e^{-t} + 2e^{-t} \coth\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t\right) = 2e^{-t} \sinh\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t\right) \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Summarized by